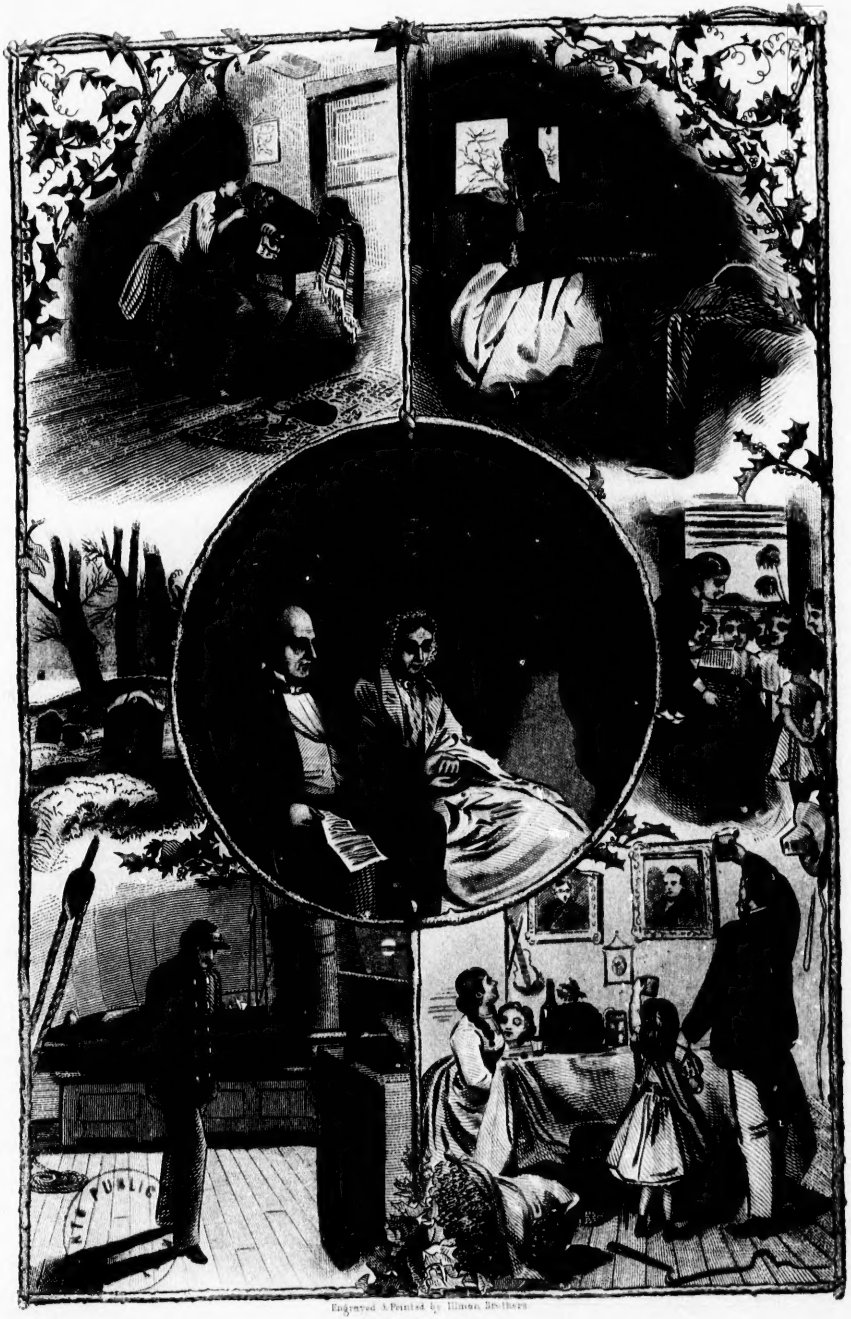


Engraved & Printed by Illman Brothers

FROM CHILDHOOD TO OLD AGE.



E.



EXPECTATION.

THE

NATIONAL ENCYCLOPÆDIA

OF

Business and Social Forms:

EMBRACING

THE ART OF WRITING WELL,

HOW TO EXPRESS WRITTEN THOUGHT IN A CORRECT AND ELEGANT MANNER,

An Explanatory Treatise on Book-keeping,

A PRACTICAL GUIDE TO

THE PREPARATION OF BUSINESS AND LEGAL DOCUMENTS,
CAREFULLY PREPARED TABLES OF REFERENCE,
PARLIAMENTARY LAWS,

THE LAWS OF ETIQUETTE AND GOOD SOCIETY,

THE ART OF MAKING HOME HAPPY. VALUABLE HOUSEHOLD RECEIPTS.

THE ART OF WRITING POETRY, WITH CHOICE SELECTIONS FROM THE BEST AUTHORS.

Beautifully Illustrated with Steel-plate Engravings,

FORMING

A COMPLETE AND COMPREHENSIVE BOOK OF REFERENCE,

ESPECIALLY DESIGNED TO MEET THE EVERY-DAY WANTS OF THE AMERICAN PEOPLE.

BY JAMES D. McCABE,

AUTHOR OF "THE PICTORIAL HISTORY OF THE WORLD," "THE CENTENNIAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES," ETC.

SCHUYLER SMITH & CO.,
LONDON, ONTARIO.

926609

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 18[illegible]
J. R. JONES,
In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington, D. C.

TORONTO PUBLIC LIBRARY
REFERENCE
JUN 28 1933

PREFACE.

THERE is scarcely any person who does not often feel the need of advice as to the best manner of performing the various duties of life. Young men and women upon first entering society are made to feel keenly their ignorance of the many forms and customs to which all are expected to conform. No allowance is made for the inexperience of young persons, and any social blunder, or awkwardness, is sharply criticised. Even those who are well informed in this respect are sometimes at a loss to know just what to do under certain circumstances. To all such a book embodying the rules recognized by the best society, and stating simply and plainly the exact thing that is required, and that should be done, must be a welcome assistance. It can be consulted at any time, and will show what the best society, in all parts of the country, regards as good manners.

Almost every person, when engaged in conversation or debate, has felt the need of information as to historical events, statistical and geographical facts, etc. To obtain these it is generally necessary to search through many large volumes. All such persons will appreciate the assistance of a concise and well-arranged compendium, giving the information wanted in the clearest and simplest manner.

The citizens of nearly every village and town frequently assemble in public meetings to give expression to their views upon matters in which they are interested. Yet very few are acquainted with the proper mode of conducting public meetings, and all need information upon these subjects. To all such a work containing explicit and simple directions upon this point, and giving the leading principles of what is termed "Parliamentary Law," must be most welcome and very useful.

Both in town and country there are times when the evenings are long and dull, and we would gladly do something to enliven them if we only knew what to do. How gladly would we search

through some volume devoted to home amusements if it were only at hand.

Again, it often happens that persons desire to have some legal paper drawn in correct form, and yet do not wish to pay a lawyer's fee for such service. To all such a work giving the most approved legal forms apt to be needed in the various relations of life, must be most welcome. The forms presented in this work are those which have been sanctioned by long usage, and by the approval of the courts in various parts of the country.

It was the object of the author in the preparation of this work to cover as wide a range of subjects as was possible, without sacrificing the practical character of the book. He has aimed to make it a treasury of information upon the subjects that are constantly arising in the daily life of all classes. He has spared no pains to attain this object, and offers the work to the public with the hope that with its thousands of statements of facts, its full and varied tables for reference, its practical directions and suggestions, and its effort to treat all the subjects touched upon in a clear and common-sense manner, it may meet the needs of all classes of the American people.

To render the work attractive to the young, as well as to older persons, a carefully selected series of rules and instructions in the most popular games and amusements has been introduced. These are all healthful and innocent sports, and nothing objectionable even to the most rigid sense of propriety has been touched upon. The laws of the various games presented in this volume have been drawn from the latest as well as the most reliable publications concerning them. The work embraces in a single volume the rules of all the games most popular with young persons, and of some new sports which are just being introduced into this country.

It has been the earnest aim of the author to embody in these pages the latest conclusions of the most eminent authorities in the various departments embraced in the work, and to do so in as attractive and popular a manner as possible. Believing that there is a genuine need of such a work, he offers it to the public trusting that it may supply this need.

PHILADELPHIA, June 1st, 1882.

CONTENTS.

The Art of Writing Well.

PAGE

Penmanship 17
Practice 18
Writing Materials 18
Position of the Writer 20
How to Spell Correctly 22
How to Use Capital Letters 24
How to Punctuate Correctly 24
Rules of Punctuation 25
Underscoring 29
General Principles of Grammar 30
Construction of Sentences 33
Style 34
The English Language 36
Common Errors in Writing and Speaking. 38
List of Synonymes 47

The Theory and Practice of Book-Keeping.

Necessity and Advantages of a Knowledge of Book-keeping 53
The Proper System to be adopted 54
The System of Single Entry 54
The Balance Sheet by Single Entry 55
Specimen of a Balance Sheet by Single Entry 55
The System of Double Entry 56
The Golden Rule of Double Entry 56
The Cash Book 56
Specimen Sheets of a Cash Book 60, 61
The Petty Cash Book 62
The Day Book 62
Posting the Day Book 63
The Merchandise Account 64
Specimen Sheet of Day Book 65
Specimen Page of Merchandise Account in the Day Book 66

PAGE

The Ledger 66
The Stock Account 67
The Merchandise Account 67
The Cash Account 67
The Expense Account 67
The Bank Account 67
The Interest Account 68
Bills Receivable Account 68
Bills Payable Account 68
Specimen Pages of Ledger 68
Opening a Set of Books 71
Posting the Books 71
The Trial Balance 72
Closing the Books 73
The Balance Sheet 74
Specimen Balance Sheet 75
Monthly Statements 75
Bills Payable and Bills Receivable 76
Specimen Pages of Merchants' Bill Book. 77
Table Showing How Many Days a Note Has to Run 78

Business Forms.

Mercantile Terms 79
Promissory Notes. Various Forms 83
Business Laws in Daily Use 87
Matters Relating to Interest 89
Interest Table. Six Per Cent. 90
Interest Table. Seven Per Cent 91
Interest Table. Eight Per Cent 92
Interest Table. Ten Per Cent 93
Interest Laws of all the States and Territories in the United States 94
Statutes of Limitations 95

Legal Forms Used in Business.

PAGE
Forms of Agreements or Contracts..... 96
General Form of Agreement..... 97
General Form of Contract for Mechanic's Work..... 98
Agreement for a Warranty Deed..... 98
Contract for Barter or Trade..... 99
Agreement Between a Merchant and his Clerk..... 99
Agreement to Cultivate Land on Shares.. 100
Agreement for Building a House..... 100
Bills of Sale. Various Forms..... 103
Bonds. " " 104
Mortgages. " " 107
Chattel Mortgages. " " 111
Deeds. " " 113
The Rights and Duties of Landlords and Tenants..... 117
Leases. Various Forms..... 119
The Law of Partnership..... 125
Form of Partnership Agreement..... 127
Last Wills and Testaments. Various Forms..... 129
The Law of Agency..... 134
Power of Attorney. Various Forms..... 134
Apprentices..... 136
Form of Articles of Apprenticeship..... 137
Assignments. Various Forms..... 138
Arbitration. " " 139
Subscriptions..... 140
Form of Subscription Paper..... 140

The Collection of Debts.

Limit of Justices' Jurisdiction..... 141
Suits in Justices' or Magistrates' Courts.. 141

The Collection and Exemption Laws of the Various States of the Union, and the Provinces of Canada.

Summary of the Laws of the Various States..... 144
Summary of the Laws of the Provinces of Canada..... 156

Statistical Tables for Reference.

Table showing the Principal Events of Ancient History..... 157
PAGE
Table showing the Principal Events in the History of the United States..... 167
Table showing the Principal Events in the History of the Dominion of Canada.. 175
Table showing the Principal Events in the History of England..... 178
Table showing the Principal Events in the History of France..... 183
Table showing the Principal Events in the History of Spain..... 190
Table showing the Principal Events in the History of Italy..... 193
Table showing the Principal Events in the History of Austria..... 196
Table showing the Principal Events in the History of Germany..... 198
Table showing the Principal Events in the History of Prussia..... 200
Table showing the Principal Events in the History of Russia..... 203
Herschel's Weather Table..... 205
Table showing the Date of Admission or Organization, Area, and Increase of Population of the States and Territories..... 206
Table showing the Expenditures and Public Debt of the United States from the Formation of the Federal Government to the Present Time..... 207
Capacity of Cisterns or Wells..... 207
List of the Presidents of the United States and their Cabinets, from the Formation of the Government..... 208
The Native and Foreign Population of the United States, according to the Census of 1880..... 210
The Electoral Vote..... 210
Foreign Governments..... 211
Population of the Principal Cities of the Old World..... 212
Number of Plants per Acre..... 212
How to Estimate Crops per Acre..... 212
A Mile Measure..... 212
The Creeds of the World..... 212
Cities and Towns of the United States, with a Population of 10,000 and over.. 213
Height of Noted Buildings and Monuments..... 214

PAGE

Time Required to Roast Various Articles of Food 214
Time Required to Boil Various Articles of Food 214
Capacity of Noted Churches and Halls.. 214
Strength of the Army of the United States during the Civil War..... 215
The Number of Men Furnished to the United States Army by each State and Territory during the Civil War..... 215
Table showing the Area and Population of the Principal Divisions of the Globe.. 215
A List of Modern Abbreviations Used in Writing and Printing..... 216
Lengths of the Principal Rivers of the Globe 217
Strength of the Christian Sects..... 217
Table showing the Principal Countries of the World, their Population, Religion and Government 218
Periods of Digestion of Various Substances 218
Names and their Significations..... 219
The Quantity of Garden Seeds Required to Plant a Given Space..... 222
Price of Hay per Cwt. at Given Prices per Ton..... 222
Number of Rails, Stakes, and Riders Required for each 10 Rods of Fence 222
Number of Drains Required for an Acre of Land..... 223
Facts About Weeds..... 223
Number of Loads of Manure and the Number of Heaps to Each Load Required to Each Acre, the Heaps at Given Distances Apart..... 223
Number of Rails and Posts Required for Each Ten Rods of Post and Rail Fence. 223
Foreign Gold and Silver Coins..... 224
The Highest Mountains of the World.... 225
How to Make a Barometer or Weather-Glass..... 225
Oceans, Bays, Seas and Lakes..... 226
Value of Foreign Money..... 226
Velocity of Sound and Light..... 226
Weight of Grain 227
Facts About the Bible..... 227
Origin of Plants..... 227

PAGE

Principal Cities. Their Distance from New York, with the Difference in Time.... 228
Legal Holidays in the Various States.... 228
Railroad Signals..... 228
Measuring Land..... 229
How to Lay Off a Square Acre..... 229
Principal Exports of Various Countries.. 229
Garden Seeds for Half an Acre..... 230
Foreign Measures Reduced to the American Standard..... 230
Weights of a Cubic Foot of Various Substances, from which the Bulk of a Load of One Ton may be Easily Calculated. 231
Bulk of a Ton of Different Substances... 231
Box Measures..... 231
Government Land Measure..... 231
Table showing the Principal Divisions of the World, Arranged According to Size 232
Meaning of Latin Words and Phrases in Common Use..... 232
Meaning of French Words and Phrases in Common Use..... 236

Letter Writing.

General Principles..... 238
Proper Mode of Addresses 239
Letter Paper and Envelopes..... 241
Form of the Letter 244
Business Letters. Various Forms..... 246
Applications for Situations. Various Forms..... 250
Letters of Recommendation. Various Forms..... 255
Letters of Introduction. Various Forms. 256
Letters Asking Favors. " " 260
Letters of Excuse. " " 261
Letters of Advice. " " 262
Letters Accompanying Presents. " 266
Letters of Congratulation. Various " 269
Letters of Sympathy. " " 271
Friendly and Family Letters. " " 274
Invitations, Notes of Ceremony, etc. " 286
Love Letters. Various " 291
Wedding Cards, Invitations, etc. " 301

Wedding Anniversaries.

The Wooden Wedding..... 305

PAGE
The Tin Wedding..... 306
The Crystal Wedding..... 306
The China Wedding..... 306
The Silver Wedding..... 307
The Golden Wedding..... 308
The Diamond Wedding..... 308

Lyceums and Debating Societies.

Form of Constitution for Lyceum or Debating Society..... 309
How to Organize a Society..... 309
Preamble..... 309
Constitution..... 310
Name..... 310
Objects..... 310
Membership..... 310
Officers..... 310
Duties of Officers..... 310
Election of Officers..... 311
Committee..... 312
Removals from Office..... 312
Amendments..... 312
By-Laws..... 312
Meetings..... 312
Quorum..... 312
Membership..... 312
Initiation Fee..... 313
Inauguration of Officers..... 313
Initiation of Members..... 313
Dues..... 313
Arrearages..... 313
Tax..... 314
Fines..... 314
Appeals..... 315
Resignation..... 315
Suspension and Expulsion..... 315
Trial..... 315
Committees..... 316
Badge..... 316
Library..... 316
Rules of Order..... 316
Order of Debate..... 318
Rules of Debate..... 319
Order of Business..... 320
Of Fraternal Courtesy..... 320
Constitution for an Agricultural Society.. 320

How to Conduct a Public Meeting.

PAGE
Call for the Meeting..... 322
Organization of the Meeting..... 322
Form of Procedure..... 323
Concerning Conventions..... 325

Parliamentary Law.

Rules of House of Representatives of the United States..... 326
Touching the Duty of the Speaker..... 326
Of the Clerk and Other Officers..... 328
Of the Members..... 331
Of Calls of the House..... 332
On Motions, Their Precedence, etc..... 332
Order of Business of the Day..... 335
Of Decorum and Debate..... 337
Of Committees..... 338
To Consist of Five Members Each..... 345
Of Committees of the Whole..... 347
Of Bills..... 348
Local or Private Business..... 351
Of Bills on Leave and Resolutions..... 351
Of Petitions and Memorials..... 352
Of the Previous Question..... 352
Of Admission to the Floor..... 353
Of Reporters..... 354
Unfinished Business of the Session..... 354
Miscellaneous..... 354

Form for Conducting the Deliberations of a Society.

Method of Procedure..... 358

Questions for Discussion by Societies.

One Hundred and Eight Subjects, with Lists of Books giving Information upon each Subject..... 362

Forms for Resolutions, Petitions, etc.

Resolutions, Various Forms..... 376
Petitions, Various Forms..... 376

Public Celebrations.

PAGE

General Arrangements..... 380
Committees..... 380
Public Dinners..... 381

The Laws of Etiquette.

Introductory..... 384
The Toilet—The Care of the Person.... 386
The Lady's Dressing Room..... 387
The Gentleman's Dressing Case..... 388
The Bath..... 389
Treatment of the Skin..... 390
The Breath..... 390
The Complexion..... 391
The Eyes..... 392
The Nose and Ears..... 393
The Hair..... 394
The Teeth..... 396
The Hands..... 396
The Feet..... 397
How to Dress Well..... 399
The Gentleman's Dress..... 399
The Lady's Dress..... 402
Colors in Dress..... 404
Colors that Harmonize..... 404
Dress for Children..... 406
The Etiquette of Introductions..... 406
Salutations..... 409
Etiquette of the Street..... 411
The Ride and the Drive..... 413
Conversation and Correspondence..... 416
Visiting—The Use of Cards, etc..... 420
New Year's Calls..... 426
Etiquette of the Table..... 428
The Invitations..... 428
Dinner Dress..... 430
Table Arrangements..... 431
Additional Hints..... 437
Etiquette of the Party and the Ball..... 439
Ladies' Ball Room Toilettes..... 442
Gentleman's Dress..... 443
Etiquette of the Ball Room..... 443
French Terms Used in Dancing..... 447
Etiquette of Public Places..... 447
Etiquette in Church..... 448
Etiquette of Fairs..... 449
Etiquette of Picnics..... 449

PAGE

Etiquette of Shopping..... 450
Etiquette of the Theatre, Opera and Concert..... 451
Etiquette of Travelling..... 452
Etiquette of Courtship and Marriage..... 456
Courtship..... 460
Disengaged..... 462
Proposing..... 463
Asking Papa..... 465
Engaged..... 467
Proposal Rejected..... 470
Breaking Off an Engagement..... 471
Marriage..... 472
Proper Seasons for Weddings..... 472
The Trousseau..... 472
Presents..... 473
Bouquets..... 473
Bridesmaids..... 474
Bridegroomsmen..... 474
The Bride..... 474
The Bridegroom..... 475
The Marriage Ceremony..... 476
The English Style..... 477
After Church..... 479
The Wedding Tour..... 480
Sending Cards..... 480
Etiquette of the Household..... 481
Duties of the Wife..... 481
Duties of the Husband..... 483
Etiquette of the Funeral..... 486
Miscellaneous Laws of Etiquette..... 487
Benjamin Franklin's Maxims..... 490
Maxims of George Washington..... 491
Etiquette of Washington Official Society. 494

The Language and Sentiment of Flowers.

General Principles..... 497
The Flower Language..... 498
Modifications of the Flower Language... 499
The Vocabulary..... 499–508

The Art of Writing Poetry.

General Principles..... 509
Versification..... 509
Accent and Feet..... 510

PAGE

Specimens of the Various Styles..... 511
Iambic Verse..... 511
Trochaic Verse..... 512
Anapæstic Verse..... 512
Dactylic Verse..... 513
Other Styles..... 513
Pauses..... 513
Classification of Poetry..... 513
Long and Common Metre, etc..... 516

A Dictionary of Rhymes.

Directions for Finding Rhymes..... 517
List of Rhymes..... 517–540

Home Amusements.

OUTDOOR AMUSEMENTS..... 541
CROQUET..... 541
Arranging the Ground..... 541
Implements Used in the Game..... 542
Definitions..... 542
The Laws of Croquet..... 543
Theory of the Game..... 547
Suggestions to Players..... 547
LAWN TENNIS..... 550
How to Arrange a Lawn Tennis Court. 551
BADMINTON..... 551
FIVES..... 552
PRISONER'S BASE..... 553
CRICKET..... 554
The Laws of Cricket..... 554
The Ball..... 554
The Bat..... 554
The Stumps..... 554
The Bowling-Crease..... 554
The Popping-Crease..... 554
The Wickets..... 554
The Bowler..... 555
The Striker is Out..... 555
The Laws of Double Wicket..... 558
Observations on Rules 3, 4, and 5..... 558
The Laws of Single Wicket..... 561
General Equipment..... 562
Fielding..... 562
Bowling..... 564
Batting..... 564

PAGE

CRICKET.
Forward Play..... 565
Back Play..... 566
Hitting..... 566
Slip..... 567
The Cut..... 567
Square Leg..... 567
Draw..... 567
Leg Hit..... 567
BASE BALL..... 568
The Materials of the Game..... 568
The Game..... 569
Pitching..... 570
Batting Department..... 571
Running the Bases..... 573
The Umpire and his Duties..... 575
The Umpire's Jurisdiction and Powers. 577
FOOTBALL..... 578
The Laws of Football..... 578
Definition of Terms..... 579
SWIMMING..... 579
How to Begin..... 579
Floating on the Back..... 580
Swimming on the Back..... 581
Swimming on the Chest..... 583
A Common Fault..... 584
The Side Stroke..... 586
Treading Water..... 586
Swimming Like a Dog..... 587
Diving..... 588
INDOOR AMUSEMENTS..... 589
CHESS..... 589
Order of the Men on the Board..... 591
The Pieces: Their Powers and Mode of Action..... 591
Abbreviations..... 592
Technical Terms Used in the Game... 593
Laws of the Game..... 595
Comparative Value of the Pieces..... 597
Hints for Commencing the Game..... 598
DRAUGHTS..... 600
Preliminary Instructions..... 600
Method of Moving..... 601
Laws of the Game..... 602
Hints for Beginners..... 603
The Losing Game..... 605
Polish Draughts..... 605
GO-BANG..... 606

PAGE

DOMINOS..... 607
Introductory..... 607
How to Commence the Game..... 607
General Maxims..... 608
All Fives..... 610
The Drawing Game..... 611
The Matadore Game..... 613
BACKGAMMON..... 614
Hoyle's Instructions..... 615
Technical Terms..... 615
Laws of the Game..... 616
Hoyle's Observations, Hints and Cautions..... 616
Hoyle's Directions for a Learner to Bear His Me..... 617
THE GENTEEL LADY ALWAYS GENTEEL. 617
DUMB CRAMBO..... 618
THE WILD BEAST SHOW..... 618
SHADOWS..... 619
THE GIANTESS..... 619
THE GREAT ORATOR..... 620
A BLIND JUDGMENT..... 620
THIS AND THAT..... 620

Conundrums.

List of Conundrums..... 621
Answers to Conundrums..... 625

Fortune-Telling.

A Pleasant Game..... 628
Answers to Fortune-Teller..... 629
The Oraculum, or Book of Fate..... 631
How to Work the Oraculum..... 631
To Obtain the Answer..... 631
Oraculum..... 632

Games, Forfeits, etc.

The Tidy Parlor Maids..... 635
Botanical Questions..... 639
Selling Adonis..... 639
The Anxious Mother..... 640
Poor Puss..... 640
Magic Music..... 640
Mdlle. Potoloski and Her Dancing Bear. 640

PAGE

The Musical Duck..... 640
Miss Ann and Jane Smith's Tabby Cats.. 640
The Horrid Man..... 640
The Rebuff..... 641
Pat-a-Cake..... 641
The Tipsy Polka..... 641
Confidences..... 641
The Divination of the Elements..... 642
The Quiet Little Dears..... 643
The Man who is too Happy..... 643
The Quakers' Meeting..... 643
To Tell any Number Thought of..... 644
The Ugly Mug..... 644
The Hutchinson Family..... 645
The Messenger..... 646
How to make a Scrap Screen..... 647
Feather Screens..... 648
Collecting and Preserving Plants..... 649
Preserved Flowers..... 652
To Make an Æolian Harp..... 653

Elementary Gymnastics.

Rules for Healthful Exercises..... 654
Free Movements..... 655
Exercise with Furniture..... 660
Balancing..... 661
On the Parallel Bars..... 662
Climbing..... 664
The Giant Stride..... 664
On the Horizontal Bar..... 665
The Wooden Horse..... 667
Leaping and Vaulting..... 668
Vaulting..... 668

Household Receipts.

Clear Calf's Foot Jelly..... 670
Apple Marmalade..... 670
Apple Cream..... 671
Lemon Lozenges..... 671
Gooseberry Jam..... 671
Gooseberry Jelly..... 671
Partridge with Cabbage..... 671
Rabbit Chopped up..... 671
Almond Tart..... 672
Another Kind of Almond Tart..... 672

	PAGE
Almond Jumbles	672
Another Way to Make Almond Jumbles	672
Almond Prawlins	672
Almond Custards	672
Almond Jelly	672
French Mode of Cleaning Kid Gloves	673
Broiled Herrings	673
Oil for Watches and Delicate Machinery	673
To Clean Decanters and Water Bottles	673
To Repair Tortoise Shell when Broken	674
Ink for Writing on Zinc Garden Lables	674
Remedy for Chilblains	674
Red Manifold Paper for Obtaining Copies of Embroidery	674
To Purify Neat's-Foot Oil	674
Oyster Catsup for Flavoring Dishes when Oysters are out of Season	674
To Preserve Cherries	675
To Preserve Cherries in Bunches	675
Cherry Compost	675
Candied Cherries	675
Dried Cherries	675
Method of Making Cloth and Leather Waterproof	675
To Render Leather Boots Waterproof	676
Steel Pens	676
To Ascertain Whether Butter is Adulterated	676
To Prepare Black Ink from Elderberries	677
To Preserve Bread for Long Periods	677
Removing Ink Stains	677
To Cure the Sting of a Wasp or Bee	677
German Method of Keeping Cucumbers for Winter Use	678
To Prevent Broth from Turning Sour	678
To Soften the Skin and Improve the Complexion	678
What to do with Stale Bread	678
How to Preserve Butter	678
Apple Butter	679
To Remove Stains from Woollen Dresses	679
To Remove Ink Stains	679
Ink on Linen, Calico, or White Muslin	679
To Improve Sandy Soils	679
A French Method of Preserving Eggs	679
To Make Blackberry Wine	679
How to Preserve Milk	680
To Destroy Crickets or Beetles	680
To Destroy Flies	680
When to Buy Candles	680
Discolored Wax Candles	680
Lighting Candles	680
A Scratched or Defaced Table	680
Cleaning Bottles	680
Cleaning Knives	680
A Cheap Substitute for Soap	680
Pomade	680
A Hint on Baking	680
Preservation of Eggs	681
Modes of Preservation for Longer Times	681
Modes of Preservation for Shorter Times	681
Gooseberry Champagne	682
Raisin Wine	682
Rice Dressed in the Italian Manner	683
Another Way of Preparing the Same	684
Rice Dressed in the Turkish Manner	684
To Remove Grease from Silk	684
To Remove Port Wine Stains	684
To Clean Ladies' Boots	684
Cleaning Copper	684
Brine for Pickling Meat or Fish	685
A French Preparation for Removing Grease Stains	685
A Liquid Preparation for the same Purpose	685
Pickled Lemons	686
Yellow Pickle	686
Indian Pickle	686
Indian Chutnee	687
Tomato Sauce	687
"Household Guide" Sauce	687
To Remove White Stains on Crape	687
Liebig Sandwiches	688
To Get a Tight Ring off the Finger	688
Queen's Biscuit	688
Nuns' Biscuit	688
Sherry Biscuit	688
Lemon-Peel Biscuits	688
Aniseed Biscuits	689
Savoy Biscuits	689
Lisbon Biscuits	689
Chocolate Biscuits	689
Jasmine Biscuits	689
Cracknels	689
Biscuit Drops	689
To Prepare Feathers	690
Cherry Brandy	690

PAGE

Sparkling Grape Wine..... 690
Sweet Grape Wine..... 691
Sparkling Green Gooseberry Wine..... 691
Still Gooseberry Wine..... 691
Currant Wine..... 691
Strawberry or Rasberry Wine..... 691
Damson Wine..... 691
Cherry Wine..... 692
Sloe Wine..... 692
Rhubarb Wine..... 692
Apple Wine..... 692
Ginger Wine..... 692
Orange Wine..... 692
To Wash Silk..... 692
When an Egg Cracks..... 693
To Clean Colored Fabrics..... 693
To Clean Black Silk..... 694
To Clean Woollen Goods and Clothes... 695
To Renovate Crape..... 696
Rice with Onions..... 696
Tomato Catsup..... 696
Sally Lunn Cakes..... 696
Muffins..... 697
Crumpets..... 697
Raised Buckwheat Cakes..... 697
Fried Bread Cakes..... 697
Johnny Cake..... 697
The French Country Way of Salting Pork 697
Washing Clothes..... 698
To Keep Moths from Fur and Woollen Clothes..... 698
Washing Chintzes..... 698
To Clean Paint..... 698
Coffee as in France..... 698
Wash-Leather Gloves..... 699
To Mend China..... 699
Damp Walls..... 699
A Pleasant Strengthening Drink..... 699
To Restore Plated Ware..... 700
Freckles..... 700
Potato Bread..... 700
Potato Cake..... 700
To Clean Furniture..... 700
To Glean Dirty or Stained Furniture..... 701
To Render New Mahogany Like Old.... 701
To Clean Lacquered Brass-Work of Furniture..... 701

PAGE

To Make Colored Drawings Resemble Oil Paintings..... 701
Asphalte for Walks, etc..... 701
To Sharpen and Temper Saws and Tools. 701
To Repair Broken Walls..... 702
To Clean Looking-Glasses..... 702
To Clean Stone-Steps and Stairs..... 702
To Loosen Glass Stoppers..... 702
Liquid Glue and Cement..... 703
Perpetual Paste..... 703
Polishing Paste..... 703
Cement for Mending Broken Vessels ... 703
To Mend China..... 704
Waterproof Boots..... 704
Moths..... 704
Receipt for Corn Bread..... 704
To Erase Stains of Ink, Grease, etc..... 704
Shoes..... 704
Candied Horehound..... 705
Peppermint Drops..... 705
Ginger Drops..... 705
Lemon Drops..... 705
Damson Drops..... 705
Raspberry Drops..... 706
Red Ink..... 706
Violet Ink..... 706
Black Ink..... 706
Paste for Moulding..... 706
Polish for Marble..... 706
Polish for Furniture..... 706
Gregory's Powder..... 707
India-Rubber Varnish for Boots..... 707
Opodeldoc..... 707
Eau-de-Cologne..... 707
To Clean and Renovate Velvet..... 708
To Remove Grease Spots from Furniture. 708

Choice Selections from the Best Authors.

Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard. 709
Roll-Call..... 712
The Lost Steamship..... 713
The Eternal City..... 716
We Parted in Silence..... 716
Changes..... 717
Fear No More the Heat o' the Sun..... 718

	PAGE
Rock Me to Sleep	718
Maud Muller	720
A Legend	723
Which Shall It Be?	723
In a Cathedral	725
Last Hymn	726
Taken on Trial	727
The Burial of Moses	729
The Bivouac of the Dead	731
The Battle of Fontenoy	733
Over the River	734
Will the New Year Come To-Night?	736
The Blue and the Gray	737
Jim	739
The Drunkard's Dream	740
The Battle of Ivry	742
Farmer Gray's Photograph	743
The Courtin'	744
David Gray's Estate	745
The Far Awa' Lan'	746
The Execution of Montrose	747
The Collier's Dying Child	749
Solomon	750
My Wife and Child	751
The Dying Hebrew	752
A Sociable	754
Hervé Riel	755
Father John	758
The Three Horsemen	760
The Battle of "Bothwell Brig"	761
Art Thou Living Yet	763
Parson Kelly	764
John and Tibbie Davidson's Dispute	765
Love's Belief	767
To Love, Forget, and Die	768
There's Danger in the Town	769
Irish Astronomy	770
The Martyrs of Sandomir	77:
Only Waiting	774
My Heart and I	774
Coming	775
Aux Italiens	779
Monk Felix	782
A Housekeeper's Tragedy	785
The Fate of Macgregor	786
A Long Journey	788
The King of Denmark's Ride	789
Skipper Ireson's Ride	791
The Portrait	793
Lady Clara Vere de Vere	796
A Doubting Heart	797
The Long Ago	798
The Pied Piper of Hamelin	799
The Poet's Song	806
The Watch on the Rhine	807
The Death-Bed	808
To-Morrow	808
Somebody's Darling	809
The Last Time that I Met Lady Ruth	811
The Sailing of King Olaf	812
Over the Hill to the Poor-House	815
The Lost Hymn	817
The Revenge of the Rain In the Face	818
Jim Bludso	820
Ramon	821
Roba Di Roma	823
The Wandering Jew	825
Little Ned	826
The Leap of Roushan Beg	827
The Vision of the Monk Gabriel	829
Little Golden-Hair	832
The Charge of the Light-Brigade	833
Our Travelled Parson	835
Grass-Widowhood	837
The Tale of a Tramp	838
The Rosary of My Years	840
Hymn of the Dunkers	841
How the Old Horse Won the Bet	842
The Whitby Smack	847
Master Johnnie's Next-Door Neighbor	849
The Farmer's Wife	850
A Saxon Christmas	852
The Closing Scene	854
Easter Morning	856
The King and the Aged Wit	858

Index of Subjects.

Analytical Index Alphabetically Arranged 859-872

PAGE
..... 788
ide..... 789
..... 791
..... 793
..... 796
..... 797
..... 798
..... 799
..... 806
..... 807
..... 808
..... 808
..... 809
Lady Ruth.... 811
..... 812
Iouse..... 815
..... 817
In the Face... 818
..... 820
..... 821
..... 823
..... 825
..... 826
..... 827
Gabriel..... 829
..... 832
Brigade..... 833
..... 835
..... 837
..... 838
..... 840
..... 841
he Bet..... 842
..... 847
or Neighbor... 849
..... 850
..... 852
..... 854
..... 856
Vit..... 858

bjects.

abetically Ar-
..... 859-872







The Art of Writing Well.

SHOWING

HOW TO ACQUIRE A GOOD HANDWRITING,

AND

HOW TO EXPRESS WRITTEN THOUGHT IN A CORRECT MANNER.

PENMANSHIP.

WRITING is the art of expressing ideas by visible signs or characters inscribed on some material. It is either ideographic or phonetic. Ideographic writing may be either pictorial, representing objects by imitating their forms, or symbolic, by indicating their nature or proportions. Phonetic writing may be syllabic or alphabetic; in the former, each character represents a syllable; in the latter, a single letter.

The first mention of written letters of which we have any record is in the account given in the Book of Genesis of the Tables of the Law. We are told that the Ten Commandments were *written* by the finger of God on tables or tablets of stone. This statement has led some writers, among them the learned Dr. Adam Clarke, to believe that letters were Divinely invented upon this occasion. There is no necessity, however, for taking this view of the case; for at the time of the "Giving of the Law," a written language was the possession of each of the nations inhabiting the southern shore of the Mediterranean. The Phœnician alphabet, upon which that of the Hebrews was modelled, had been in existence for several centuries before this time, and as Phœnicia was then a dependency of Egypt, and engaged in active commerce with that country, Moses was doubtless acquainted with the Phœnician system. The fact that the Hebrew alphabet was modeled upon the Phœnician seems almost a positive proof of this theory.

The date of the invention of the Phœnician alphabet, which was the first

purely phonetic system ever used, is now definitely settled. It was during the supremacy of the Shepherd Kings over Egypt. These were princes of Canaanitish origin, who had conquered Lower Egypt, and were contemporary with Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and Joseph. The discoveries of science give us reason to believe that it was the Shepherd Kings of Avaris, who borrowed from the Egyptian hieratic writing a certain number of alphabetical characters, employed them to represent the sounds of their own language, and thus produced the Phœnician alphabet of twenty-two letters, the origin of most of the other alphabets of the world. The Phœnicians not only invented the alphabet; they taught the use of it to all nations with whom they had commercial transactions.

With the progress of the world, the art of writing and the characters employed were greatly simplified, until the system in use at present was adopted by the civilized nations of the world.

Penmanship is the art of writing well. It is one of the most important accomplishments a person can possess. No matter what your position in life, the ability to write a good, clear, legible hand, is a priceless possession. To a young man starting out to make his way in life, it is so much genuine capital, which he can turn to advantage at almost every step. The great object should be to write a firm, clear hand, with uniformly made, well-shaped, and properly shaded letters. An abundance of flourishes or marks is a defect, except where ornamental writing or "flourishing" is intended.

The present system of forming and combining letters seems to be perfect. It enables the writer to put his thoughts on paper almost with the rapidity of speech, and it is not probable that it will ever be improved upon.

In this country two styles of penmanship are in use. One is known as the round hand, the other as the angular. A new system, known as the semi-angular, has been introduced, mainly through the efforts of the Spencers, and of Payson, Dunton and Scribner, and is winning its way to favor. The "copy books" prepared by these masters present the best and most progressive system of penmanship now accessible to the learner, and we cordially commend them to all. They may be procured at any book store in the United States.

Practice.

The only way in which a person can acquire the art of writing a good hand is by constant and conscientious practice. With some persons good penmanship is a gift, but all may acquire it by persistent practice. Select a good system of copies—the series referred to above cannot be improved upon—and try faithfully to form your hand upon the model selected. Do not be satisfied until you can do as well as the master you are seeking to imitate.

Writing Materials.

It is of the greatest importance that the writing materials used by you should be of the best quality.

The pen should be of steel or of gold. Many persons prefer the gold pen, because it more nearly approaches the quill in flexibility. It is also the most durable pen. A good gold pen, properly used, should last for years. For general use, and especially for ornamental writing, a good steel pen is by far the best. It enables you to make a finer and sharper line than can possibly be made with the gold or quill pen.

The paper should be of the best quality and texture, clearly ruled, and not too rough in surface. It is most common now to use copy-books, regularly prepared and ruled. These may be obtained from any stationer, those of the Spencerian System, and of Payson, Dunton and Scribner being the best. It is a good plan, after you have completed a copy-book, to go over the same set of copies again. This may be done by taking half a dozen sheets of foolscap and cutting them in half. Place the half sheets within each other, and stitch them together, protecting the whole with a cover of stiff paper. Then use the copies of the book you have just finished, writing on the new book you have thus made. This saves the expense of a new copy-book.



PROPER POSITION OF A LADY IN WRITING.

A slip of blotting-paper should be provided for every copy-book. In writing rest the hand upon this, especially in warm weather. The perspiration thrown off by the hand is greasy in its nature, and soils the paper upon which the hand rests, and renders it unfit to receive the ink.

Never use poor ink. Black ink should always be used in learning to write, and in ordinary correspondence. Blue and red inks are designed for special purposes, and not for ordinary use. An ink that flows freely and is nearly black when first used is best. Do not use a shallow or light inkstand. The first will not allow you to fill your pen properly; the latter will be easily turned over. The inkstand should be heavy and flat, and of such a form that you can at once see the amount of ink in it, and thus know how deep to dip your pen. Dip your pen lightly into the ink, and see that it does not take up too much. The surplus ink should be thrown back into the inkstand, and not upon the floor. By stopping the mouth of the bottle when you have finished using it, you will prevent the ink from evaporating too fast, and also from becoming too thick.

A pen-wiper should always be provided. This should be of some substance that will not leave a fibre in the slit of the pen. A linen rag or a piece of chamois or buckskin will answer.

After you have learned to write, it is well to provide your desk with a lead-pencil, a piece of India rubber, a ruler, and a bottle of mucilage and a brush.

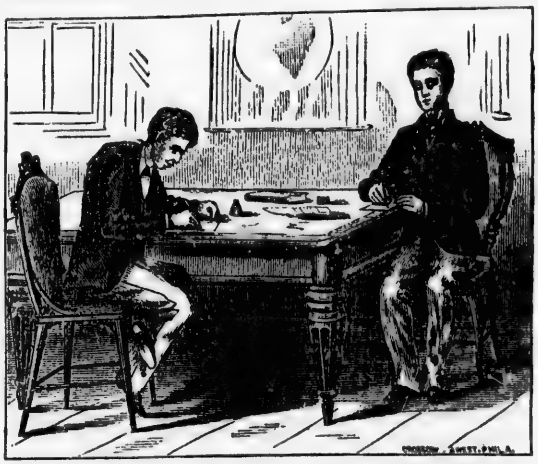
Position of the Writer.

In writing in a sitting position, a flat table is the best.

The position of the writer is a matter of the greatest importance, as it decides his comfort at the time, and exercises a powerful influence upon his general health.

The main object is to acquire an easy and graceful position, one in which the right arm has full play of the muscles used in writing.

The table should be sufficiently high to compel you to sit upright. Avoid stooping, as destructive of a good hand and of good health. Your position



IMPROPER POSITION. CORRECT POSITION.

should be such as will enable you to fill your lungs without much effort. Sit with your right side next to the desk or table, and in such a position that the light will fall over your right shoulder upon the paper.

The right forearm must be placed on the desk so as to rest the muscle front of the elbow, and the hand placed on the book so as to rest the nails of the third and fourth fingers.

The forearm must be at right angles with the copy, the book being steadied by the fingers of the left hand placed on the paper at the left of the pen-point. Hold the wrist naturally over the desk, and you will see that the inner side is raised a little higher than the outer. Keep the wrist free from the desk, and do not let it turn over to the right or the left, or bend down or up, or otherwise.

Hold the pen lightly between the thumb and first two fingers, letting it cross the forefinger in front of the third joint. Rest the base of the holder at the

with a lead-
and a brush.

, as it decides
n his general

e in which the

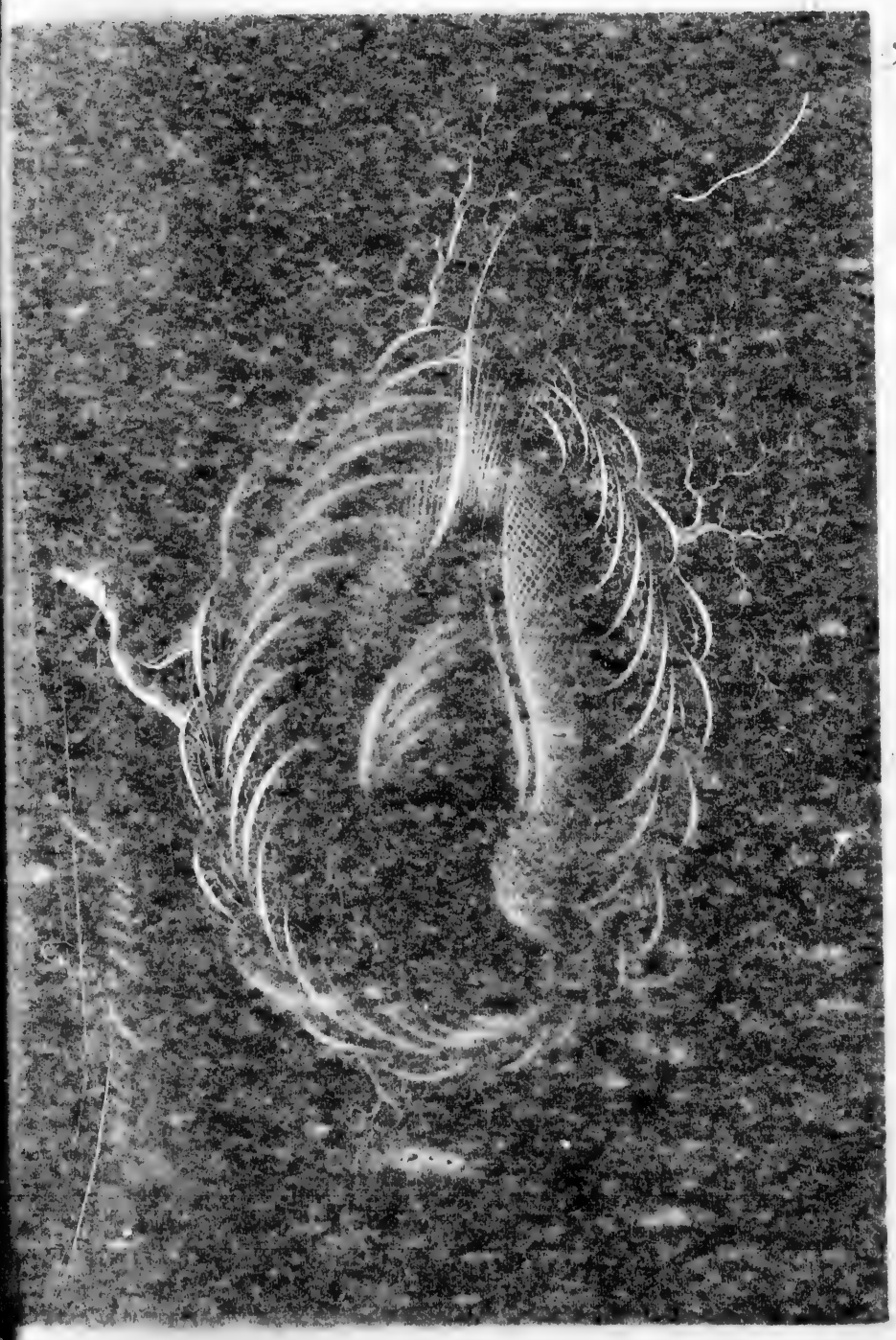
right. Avoid
Your position



ch effort. Sit
sition that the

e muscle front
ils of the third

being steadied
the pen-point.
e inner side is
e desk, and do
or otherwise.
letting it cross
holder at the



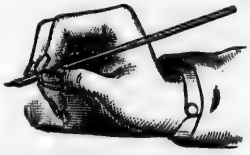




nail of the middle finger. Place the forefinger over the holder. Bend the thumb and fingers outward, and the third and fourth fingers under to rest the hand on the nails. Let the nibs of the pen press the paper evenly.

The pen should be in a vertical plane with the inside of the forearm, and inclined at an angle of fifty-two degrees (52°) from the base.

The movements in writing are produced by the extension and retraction of the pen-fingers and the thumb; by the action of the forearm on the arm-rest as a centre of motion; the whole arm movement, which is the action of the whole arm from the shoulder as the centre of motion; and the union of all these movements. In ordinary writing, the first is sufficient. In ornamental writing, flourishing, etc., all the various movements are employed.



INCORRECT MODE OF HOLDING THE PEN.



PROPER MODE OF HOLDING THE PEN.



CORRECT POSITION OF THE HAND.

The fingers should be kept flexible, and their movements, as well as those of the hand and wrist, should be free and unrestrained. Cramping or stiffening either the fingers or the wrist causes the handwriting to be cramped and awkward, and greatly fatigues the writer. The pen should be held as lightly as though the least pressure would crush it, and not grasped as though you thought it would fly away.

In standing at a desk to write, stand upright, and with the chest well thrown out. The desk should be high enough to compel you to do this. It should slightly incline from the outer edge upwards, and should project far enough to allow you to place your feet well under it. The principal weight of the body should rest upon the left foot, the right being thrown forward. Stand with your left side toward the desk, and rest your body on the left elbow, which should be laid upon the desk in such a manner as to enable you to steady your paper or book with the left hand. This position will enable you to write freely in the ordinary manner, or to use the whole forearm should you desire to do so. The pen-holder should point towards the right shoulder.

A great saving of fatigue is made by assuming and keeping a correct position while writing either sitting or standing. By conscientiously attending to this matter, you will soon acquire the habit of maintaining a correct position, and will reap the benefit in the ease with which you perform your task, and in improved health.

No one should be satisfied with a bad handwriting when it is in his power to improve it. Any one can procure a copy-book, and can spare an hour, or half an

hour, a day for this effort at improvement. You should begin at the beginning, and practise faithfully until you have reached a satisfactory result. Remember that a good hand is not acquired in a week or a month; it takes long and diligent practice to produce this result. The end, however, is worth all the labor necessary to its accomplishment.

The great aim should be to make the handwriting legible. An ornamental hand is very attractive, but it may be this and yet not easily read. This is to fail in the first requisite of good writing.

The advantages of writing well are numerous, and will readily suggest themselves. In the first place, it is always a pleasure to prepare a plainly and neatly-written letter or paper. The writer is then never afraid or ashamed for his friends to see his writing, and is never disgraced by a wretched scrawl in addressing a letter to a stranger.

A good hand is also an invaluable aid to a young man seeking employment. A merchant in employing clerks and salesmen will always give the preference to the best penman. A young man applying by letter for a situation can scarcely offer a better reference than the appearance of his letter. Should you wish to become a book-keeper or accountant, a good handwriting is a necessity.

How to Spell Correctly.

WHETHER a person is a good penman or not, it is necessary that he should know how to make use of his ability to write, or, in other words, how to transfer correctly his thoughts to paper.

The first requisite is to know how to spell correctly. This is even more important than writing a good hand. A badly-spelled letter is much more of a disgrace to the writer than one badly written. The habit of spelling correctly may be easily acquired, and once mastered is rarely lost. Our language is so rich in words that even the best of spellers may sometimes be unable to give the proper orthography of a word, but the knowledge of the general principles which govern the formation of English words will enable him to meet all the ordinary demands likely to be made upon him. These may be found in almost any spelling-book, or work upon the principles of composition. It is well, however, to give a few of the most important here. We may remark, in passing, that writing words out in full on paper, or on a slate, is an admirable means of impressing them upon the memory.

All words of one syllable ending in *l*, with a single vowel before it, have double *l* at the close: as *mill, seil.*

All words of one syllable ending in *l*, with a double vowel before it, have one *l* only at the close: as *mail, sail.*

Words of one syllable ending in *l*, when compounded, retain but one *l* each: as, *fulfil, skilful.*

Words of more than one syllable ending in *l* have one *l* only at the close: as, *delightful, faithful;* except *befall, downfall, recall, unwell,* etc.

All derivations from words ending in *l* have one *l* only: as, *equality,* from *equal; fulness,* from *full;* except they end in *er* or *ly:* as, *mill, miller; full fully.*

All participles in *ing* from verbs ending in *e* lose the *e* final: as, *have, having; amuse, amusing;* unless they come from verbs ending in double *e*, and then they retain both: as, *see, seeing; agree, agreeing.*

All adverbs in *ly* and nouns in *ment* retain the *e* final of the primitives: as, *brave, bravely; refine, refinement;* except *acknowledgment* and *judgment.*

All derivations from words ending in *er* retain the *e* before the *r:* as, *refer, reference;* except *hindrance,* from *hinder; remembrance,* from *remember; disastrous,* from *disaster; monstrous,* from *monster; wondrous,* from *wonder; cumbrous,* from *cumber,* etc.

Compound words, if both end not in *l*, retain their primitive parts entire: as, *millstone, changeable, raceless;* except *always, also, deplorable, although, almost, admirable,* etc.

All one-syllables ending in a consonant, with a single vowel before it, double that consonant in derivatives: as, *sin, sinner; ship, shipping; big, bigger; glad, gladder,* etc.

One-syllables ending in a consonant, with a double vowel before it, do not double the consonant in derivatives: as, *sleep, sleepy; troop, trooper.*

All words of more than one syllable ending in a single consonant, preceded by a single vowel, and accented on the last syllable, double that consonant in derivatives: as, *commit, committee; compel, compelled; appal, appalling; distil, distiller.*

Nouns of one syllable ending in *y*, preceded by a consonant, change *y* into *ies* in the plural; and verbs ending in *y*, preceded by a consonant, change *y* into *ies* in the third person singular of the present tense, and into *ied* in the past tense and past participle: as, *fly, flies; I apply, he applies; we reply, we replied,* or *have replied.* If the *y* be preceded by a vowel, this rule is not applicable: as, *key, keys; I play, he plays;* we have *enjoyed* ourselves.

Compound words whose primitives end in *y* change *y* into *i:* as, *beauty, beautiful; lovely, loveliness.*

It is an excellent plan to keep a small dictionary at hand, in order that you may refer at once to the word if you are in doubt as to its orthography. The standard recognized in this country is *Worcester's Dictionary.* The pocket-edition of this work can be bought, in cloth binding, for sixty-three cents.

How to Use Capital Letters.

There is no surer mark of an educated person than the proper use of capital letters. To omit them when they should be used is a serious blunder, and to make too profuse a display of them is to disfigure your writing, and proclaim yourself ignorant of one of the first principles of correct writing.

The rules governing the use of these letters are few, simple, and easily remembered. They may be stated as follows:

The first word of every book, chapter, letter, note, or any other piece of writing should begin with a capital letter.

The names of the months and the days of the week should always begin with a capital letter.

The first word after a period should begin with a capital letter.

The first word after every interrogation, or exclamation, should begin with a capital letter; unless a number of interrogative or exclamatory sentences occur together, and are not totally independent.

The various names or appellations of the Deity should begin with a capital letter: as, God, Jehovah, the Almighty, the Supreme Being, the Lord, Providence, the Messiah, the Holy Spirit, etc.

All proper names, such as the names of persons, places, streets, mountains, lakes, rivers, ships, etc., and adjectives derived from them, should begin with a capital letter.

The first word of a quotation after a colon, or when it is in a direct form, should begin with a capital letter.

The first word of an example, every substantive and principal word in the titles of books, and the first word of every line in poetry, should begin with a capital letter.

The pronoun I, and the interjection O, are always written in capitals.

Any words, when remarkably emphatical, or when they are the principal subject of the composition, may begin with capitals.

How to Punctuate Correctly.

A knowledge of punctuation is very important. A document not punctuated, or not punctuated properly, may present a neat appearance if written in a good hand and correctly spelled, but its value may often be entirely destroyed by incorrect punctuation. A notable instance of this occurred in England in September, 1818, and is thus noticed in the *London Times:*

"The contract lately made for lighting the town of Liverpool, during the ensuing year, has been thrown void by the misplacing of a comma in the advertisement, which ran thus: 'The lamps at present are about 4050 in number, and have in general two spouts each, composed of not less than twenty threads of cotton.' The contractor would have proceeded to furnish each lamp with the said twenty threads; but, this being but half the usual quantity, the com-

use of capital
under, and to
and proclaim

easily remem-

ther piece of

ays begin with

begin with a
entences occur

with a capital
Lord, Provi-

s, mountains,
begin with a

direct form,

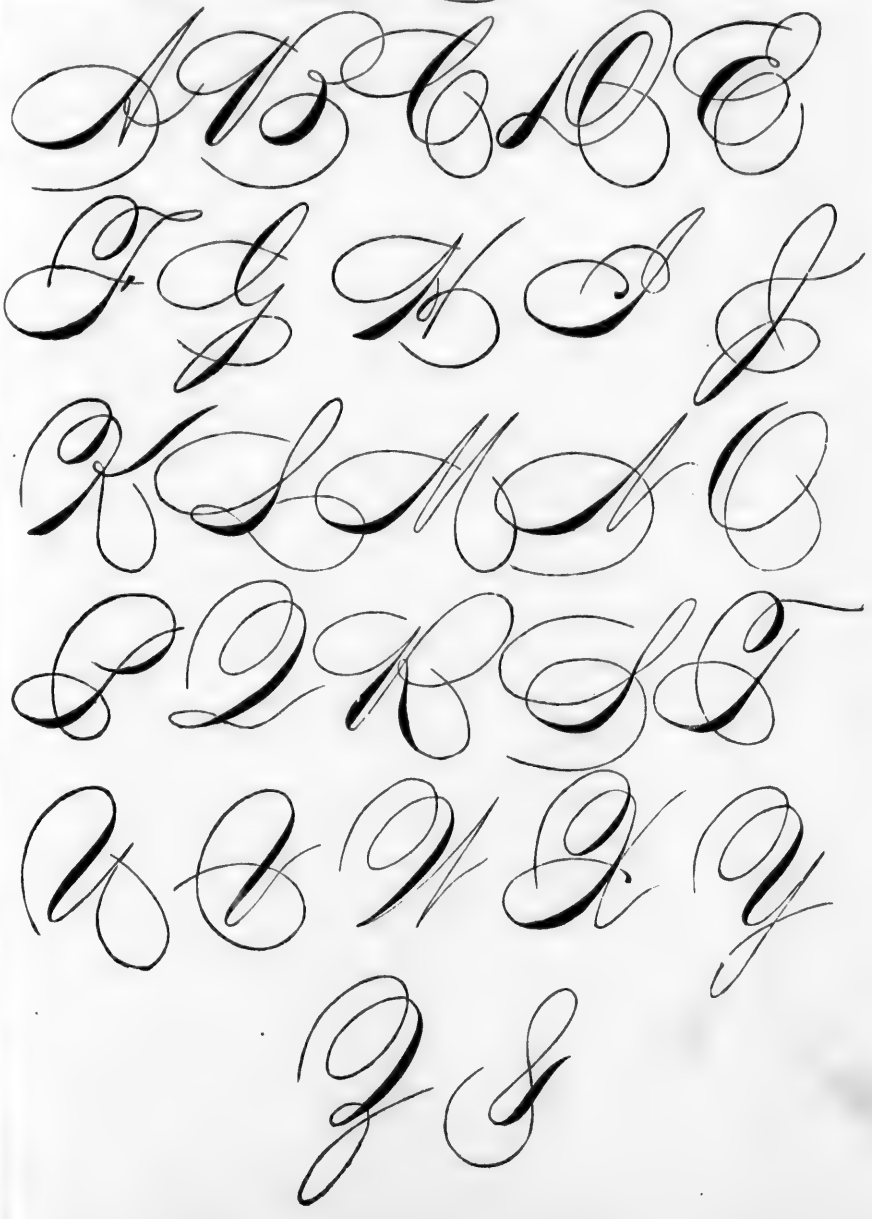
word in the
begin with a

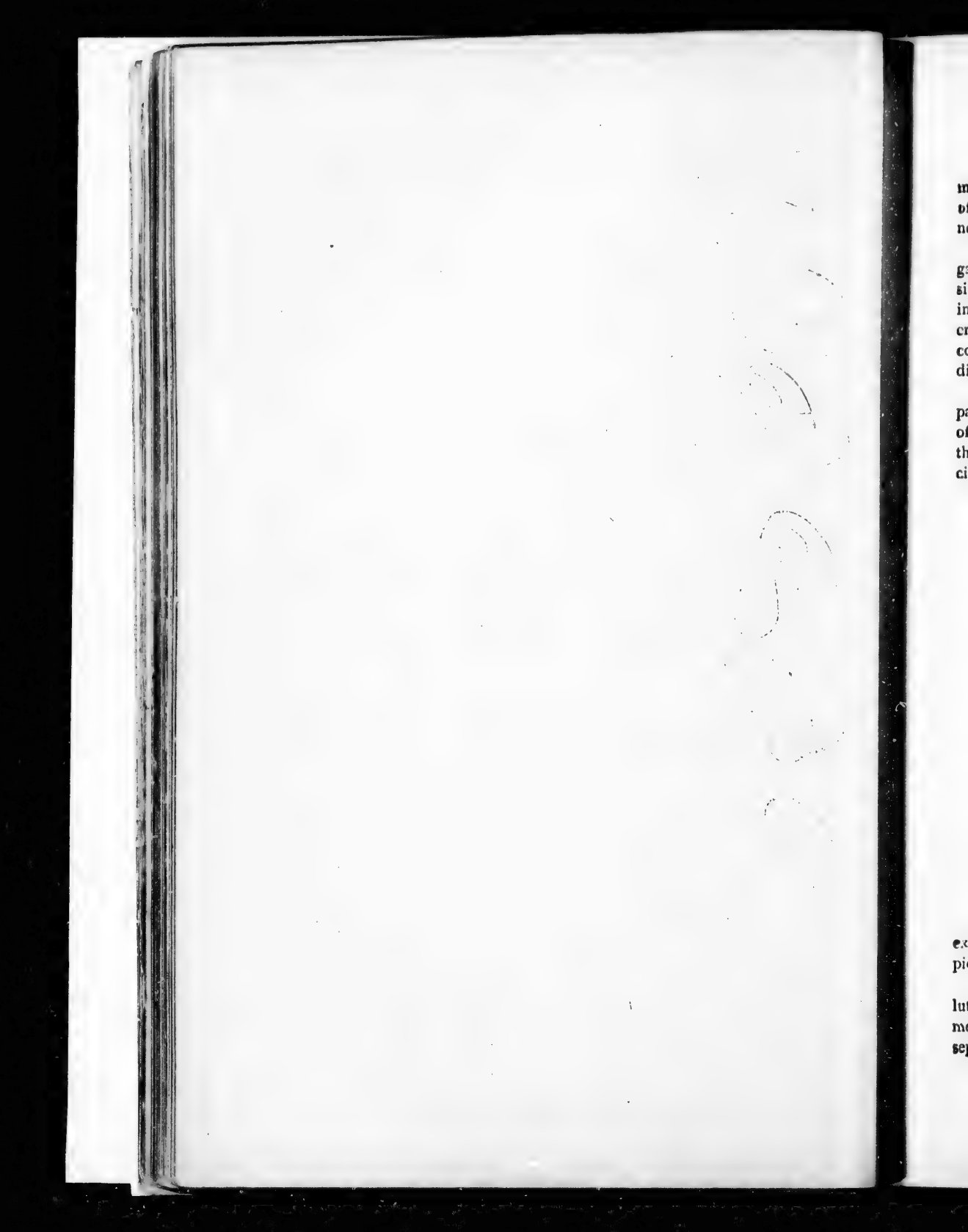
pitals.
principal sub-

t punctuated,
ten in a good
destroyed by
gland in Sep-

l, during the
in the adver-
o in number,
venty threads
ch lamp with
ity, the com-

Whole-Arm Capitals.





missioner discovered that the difference arose from the comma following, instead of preceding the word *each*. The parties agreed to annul the contract, and a new one is now ordered."

A Mr. Sharpe once engraved a portrait of a certain Richard Brothers, and gave the following certificate to that effect. The document was designed as a simple statement of fact. The misplacing of a comma, however, converted it into a piece of gross profanity. It read as follows: "Believing Richard Brothers to be a prophet sent, by God I have engraved his portrait." Had the comma been placed after the name of the Deity, the effect would have been very different.

Punctuation is the art of dividing a written composition into sentences, or parts of sentences; and is principally used to mark the grammatical divisions of a sentence. The marks employed in punctuation are sometimes used to note the different pauses and tones of voice, which the sense and accurate pronunciation require.

The characters or marks used in punctuation are the following:

The Comma,	,	The Ellipsis,	* * * *
The Semicolon,	;	The Hyphen,	-
The Colon,	:	The Breve,	⏑
The Period,	.	The Apostrophe,	’
The Quotation Marks,	“ ”	The Brace,	}
The Diæresis,	¨		
The Crotchets,	( )	The Acute Accent,	´
The Brackets,	[ ]	The Grave Accent,	`
The Exclamation,	!	The Circumflex Accent,	^
The Interrogation,	?	The Caret,	∧
The Dash,	——	The Cedilla,	ç

In addition to these the following marks of reference are used:

The Asterisk,	*	The Section,	§
The Obelisk,	†	The Parallels,	‖
The Index,	☞	The Paragraph,	¶
The Double Obelisk,	‡		

Rules of Punctuation.

(*From Parker's "Aids to English Composition."*)

When two or more words are connected without the connecting word being expressed, the comma supplies the place of that word; as, "Alfred was a brave, pious, patriotic prince."

Those parts of a sentence which contain the relative pronoun, the case absolute, the nominative case independent, any parenthetical clause, and simple members of sentences, connected by words expressing a comparison, must be separated by commas; as, "The elephant, which you saw in the menagerie,

took the child up with his trunk into his cage." "Shame being lost, all virtue is lost." "Peace, O Virtue, peace is all thine own." "Better is a dinner of herbs with love, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith."

The following words and phrases, and others similar to them, are generally separated by commas from the rest of the sentence; namely, Nay, so, however, hence, besides, perhaps, finally, in short, at least, moreover, again, first, secondly, thirdly, lastly, once more, on the contrary, etc.

The words of another writer, not formally introduced as a quotation, and words and clauses expressing contrast or opposition, though closely connected in construction, are separated by a comma; as, "I pity the man, who can travel from Dan to Beersheba and cry, 'Tis all barren."

"Though deep, yet clear; though gentle, yet not dull;
Strong, without rage; without o'erflowing, full."

When the absence of a word is indicated in reading or speaking by a pause, its place may be supplied by a comma; as, "From law arises security; from security, inquiry; from inquiry, knowledge."

Nouns in apposition, accompanied by explanatory words or phrases, are separated by commas; but if such nouns are single, or only form a proper name, they are not divided; as, "Paul the Apostle of the Gentiles was eminent for his zeal and knowledge."

When a sentence consists of several members, each constituting a distinct proposition, and having a dependence upon each other, or upon some common clause, they are separated by semicolons; as, "Wisdom has builded her house; she hath hewn out her seven pillars; she hath killed her beasts; she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table."

The colon is used to divide a sentence into two or more parts, which, although the sense be complete in each, are not wholly independent; as, "Nature felt her inability to extricate herself from the consequences of guilt: the Gospel reveals the plan of Divine interposition and aid."

The colon is used when an example, a quotation, or a speech is introduced; as, "The Scriptures give us an amiable representation of the Deity in these words: God is love."

The period is used at the end of a complete and independent sentence. It is also placed after initial letters when used alone; and, likewise, after all abbreviations; as, "One clear and direct path is pointed out to man." "Fear God." "Have charity towards all men." "G. W.," for "George Washington." "Geo.," for "George." "Benj.," for "Benjamin." "O. S.," for "Old Style." "F. R. S.," for "Fellow of the Royal Society."

In a general view, the period separates the paragraph into sentences; the semicolon divides a compound sentence into simple ones; and the comma collects into clauses the scattered circumstances of manner, time, place, relation, etc., belonging to every verb and to every noun.

The note of interrogation, or the question, as it is sometimes called, is placed after every sentence which contains a question; as, "Who is this?" "What have you in your hand?" "The Cyprians said to me, Why do you weep?"

The exclamation point is used to express any sudden or violent emotion; such as surprise, joy, grief, love, hatred, anger, pity, anxiety, ardent wish, etc. It is also used to mark an exalted idea of the Deity; and is generally placed after the nominative case independent; and after the noun or pronoun which follows an interjection; as, "How mischievous are the effects of war!" "O blissful days! Ah me! how soon we pass!"

The exclamation point is also used after sentences containing a question when no answer is expected; as, "What is more amiable than virtue!"

Several exclamation points are sometimes used together, either in a parenthesis or by themselves, for the purpose of expressing ridicule or a great degree of surprise.

A parenthesis is a sentence, or a part of a sentence, inserted within another sentence, but which may be omitted without injuring the sense or construction, and is enclosed between two curved lines like these: ( ).

The curved lines between which a parenthesis is enclosed are called crotchets.

Sometimes a sentence is enclosed between marks like these, [ ], which are called brackets.

The following difference is to be noticed in the use of crotchets and brackets: Crotchets are used to enclose a sentence, or part of a sentence, which is inserted between the parts of another sentence: Brackets are generally used to separate two subjects, or to enclose an explanatory note or observation standing by itself. When a parenthesis occurs within another parenthesis, brackets enclose the former, and crotchets the latter; as in the following sentence from Sterne: "I know the banker I deal with, or the physician I usually call in [there is no need, cried Dr. Slop (waking), to call in any physician in this case], to be neither of them men of much religion."

It may be here remarked that a parenthesis is frequently placed between commas, instead of crotchets, etc.; but the best writers avoid the use of parentheses as much as is possible.

The hyphen is a small mark placed between the parts of a compound word; as, sea-water, semi-circle.

The hyphen is also used to denote the long sound of a vowel; as, Epicurē-an, decō-rum, balcō-ny.

The hyphen must always be put at the end of the line when part of a word is in one line and part in another; but, in this case, the letters of a syllable must never be separated; as,

extraor-
dinary, not ext-
raordinary.

The dash is a straight mark longer than a hyphen; thus, —

The proper use of the dash is to express a sudden stop or change of the sub-

ject; but, by modern writers, it is employed as a substitute for almost all of the other marks: being used sometimes for a comma, semicolon, colon or period; sometimes for a question or an exclamation, and sometimes for crotchets and brackets to enclose a parenthesis.

An ellipsis or omission of words, syllables or letters, is indicated by various marks: sometimes by a dash; as, the k——g, for the king; sometimes by asterisks or stars, like these, * * * *; sometimes by hyphens, thus, - - - -; sometimes by small dots or periods, like these, ...

The breve (thus ⏑) is placed over a vowel to indicate its short sound; as, St. Hĕlena.

The apostrophe is a comma placed above the line. It is used as the sign of the possessive case, and sometimes indicates the omission of a letter or several letters; as, "John's;" "'tis" for "it is;" "tho'" for "though;" "lov'd" for "loved;" "I'll" for "I will."

The quotation marks, or inverted commas, as they are sometimes called, consist of four commas; two inverted, or upside down, at the beginning of a word, phrase or sentence which is quoted or transcribed from some author in his own words; and two others, in their direct position, placed at the conclusion; as, an excellent poet says:

"The proper study of mankind is man."

Sometimes the quotation is marked by single, instead of double commas.

The diæresis consists of two periods placed over the latter of two vowels to show that they are to be pronounced in separate syllables; as, Laocoön, Zoönomia, coöperate.

The brace is employed to unite several lines of poetry, or to connect a number of words with one common term; and it is also used to prevent a repetition in writing or printing; thus,

"Waller was smooth; but Dryden taught to join
The varying verse, the full-resounding line,
The long majestic march and energy divine."

C-e-o-u-s
C-i-o-u-s
S-c-i-o-u-s
T-i-o-u-s

} are pronounced like shus.

The cedilla, or cerilla, is a curve line placed under the letter *c*, to show that it has the sound of *s*. It is used principally in words derived from the French language.

Thus, garçon, in which word the ç is to be pronounced like *s*

The accents are marks used to signify the proper pronunciation of words.

The accents are three in number:

The grave accent, thus, `
The acute accent, thus, ´
The circumflex accent, thus, ^

for almost all of
nicolon, colon or
nd sometimes for

dicated by various
g; sometimes by
hens, thus, - - - -;

short sound; as,

sed as the sign of
a letter or several
ough;" "lov'd"

sometimes called,
he beginning of a
m some author in
ced at the conclu-

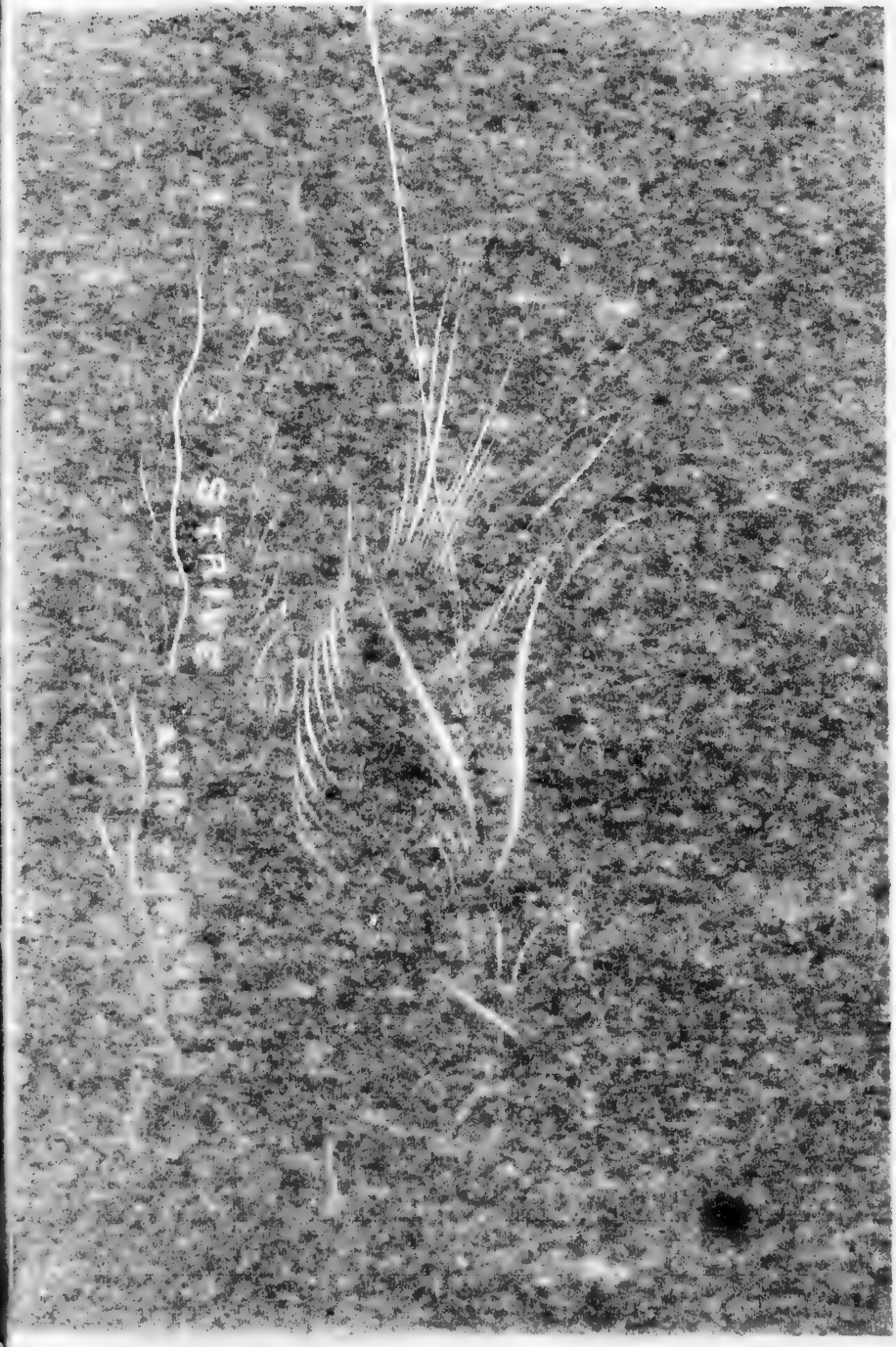
uble commas.
of two vowels to
Laocoön, Zoönо-

o connect a num-
revent a repetition

oin }
" }

er *e*, to show that
l from the French

e *s*
tion of words.




STRIVE
AND THRIVE.

The grave accent is represented by a mark placed over a letter, or syllable, to show that it must be pronounced with the falling inflection of the voice; as, Reuthàmir.

The acute accent is represented by a similar mark, pointing in the opposite direction, to show that the letter or syllable must be pronounced with the rising inflection of the voice; thus, Epicuréan, Européan.

The meaning of a sentence often depends on the kind of accent which is used; thus the following sentence, if the acute accent be used on the word *alone*, becomes a question:

"Pleased thou shalt hear, and thou alóne shalt hear?"

But if the grave accent be placed on the word *alone*, it becomes a simple declaration; as,

"Pleased thou shalt hear, and thou alòne shalt hear."

The circumflex accent is the union of the grave and acute accents, and indicates that the syllable on which it is placed should have both the rising and falling inflection of the voice.

The caret is a mark resembling an inverted V, placed under the line. It is never used in printed books, but, in manuscripts, shows that something has been accidentally omitted; as,

recited
"George has his lesson."
∧

When many notes occur on a page, and the reference marks given above are exhausted, it is customary to double them. Some writers prefer to use the numerals, 1, 2, 3, 4, etc., as simpler. This is a matter of taste with the writer.

The section § and the paragraph ¶ are used to mark the parts of a composition that should be separated. Where you wish the compositor to separate a paragraph into two or more paragraphs, it is not necessary to rewrite the page. Place the ¶ where you wish each new paragraph to begin, and the compositor will understand your wishes.

A paragraph denotes the beginning of a new subject, or a sentence not connected with the foregoing.

A section is used for subdividing a chapter into smaller parts.

It is proper here to add, that every composition should be divided into paragraphs, when the sense will allow the separation. Different subjects, unless they are very short, or very numerous in a small compass, should be separated into paragraphs.

Underscoring.

Many mistakes arise from improperly underscoring the words of a manuscript or letter. It is well to refrain from underscoring a word wherever you can do so with propriety, just as you would avoid unduly emphasizing your words in

speaking. A single line drawn under a word indicates that it must be set by the compositor in italics; as, "I dearly love her." Two lines indicate small capitals; as, "I honor him." Three lines indicate large capitals; as, "Help, help, I cry."



(*From Parker's "Aids to English Composition."*)

ALTHOUGH the details of Grammar and grammatical rule are not embraced in the plan of this work, we may with propriety present some observations with regard to those principles which are most frequently forgotten or disregarded by careless writers. These are here presented in the form of directions.

DIRECTION 1st. In determining the number of a verb, regard must be had to the idea which is embraced in the subject or nominative. Whenever the idea of *plurality* is conveyed, whether it be expressed by one word or one hundred, and however connected, and in whatever number the subject may be, whether singular or plural, all verbs relating to it must be made to agree, not with the number of the *word* or *words*, but with the number of the *idea* conveyed by the words.

DIRECTION 2d. In the use of pronouns the same remark applies: namely, that the number of the pronoun must coincide with the *idea* contained in the word, or words, to which the pronoun relates. If it imply unity, the pronoun must be singular; if it convey plurality, the pronoun must be plural. These directions will be better understood by an example.

Thus, in the sentence, "Each of them, in *their* turn, *receive* the benefits to which *they are* entitled," the verbs and pronouns are in the wrong number. The word *each*, although it includes *all*, implies but *one at a time*. The *idea*, therefore, is the idea of *unity*, and the verb and pronoun should be singular; thus, "Each of them in *his* turn *receives* the benefit to which *he* is entitled."

The same remark may be made with regard to the following sentences: "Every person, whatever be *their* (his) station, is bound by the duties of morality." "The wheel killed another man, who is the sixth that *have* (has) lost *their* (his) *lives* (life) by these means." "I do not think that any one should incur censure for being tender of *their* (his) reputation."

DIRECTION 3d. In the use of verbs and words which express time, care must be taken that the proper tense be employed to express the time that is intended. Perhaps there is no rule more frequently violated than this, even by good writers;

but young writers are very prone to the error. Thus, the author of the Waverley Novels has the following sentence:

"'Description,' he said, '*was* (is) to the author of a romance exactly what drawing and tinting *were* (are) to a painter; words *were* (are) his colors, and, if properly employed, they *could* (can) not fail to place the scene which he *wished* (wishes) to conjure up as effectually before the mind's eye as the tablet or canvas presents it to the bodily organ. The same rules,' he continued, '*applied* (apply) to both, and an exuberance of dialogue in the former case *was* (is) a verbose and laborious mode of composition, which *went* (goes) to confound the proper art of the drama, a widely different species of composition, of which dialogue *was* (is) the very essence; because all, excepting the language to be made use of, *was* (is) presented to the eye by the dresses, and persons, and actions of the performers upon the stage.'"

The author was misled throughout in the tenses of the verbs in this extract by the tense of the verb *said*, with which he introduces it.

DIRECTION 4th. Whenever several verbs belonging to one common subject occur in a sentence, the subject or nominative must be repeated whenever there is a change in the mood, tense, or form of the verb.

DIRECTION 5th. In the use of the comparative and superlative degrees of the adjective it is to be remarked, that when two things or persons only are compared, the comparative degree, and not the superlative, should be used. Thus, in the sentence, "Catharine and Mary are both well attired; but, in their appearance, Catharine is the neatest, Mary the most showy," the superlative degree of the adjective is improperly applied. As there are but two persons spoken of, the adjectives should be in the comparative degree: namely, *neater* and *more showy*.

DIRECTION 6th. Neuter and intransitive verbs should never be used in the passive form. Such expressions as *was gone*, *is grown*, *is fallen*, *is come*, *may be relied on*, etc., although used by some good writers, are objectionable.

DIRECTION 7th. In the use of irregular verbs, a proper distinction should be made in the use of the imperfect tense and the perfect participle.

He *done* (did) it at my request; he *run* (ran) a great risk; he has *mistook* (mistaken) his true interest; the cloth was *wove* (woven) of the finest wool; he writes as the best authors would have *wrote* (written) had they *writ* (written) upon the subject; the bell has been *rang* (rung); I have *spoke* (spoken) to him upon the subject. These sentences are instances where the proper distinction between the preterite and participle has not been preserved.

DIRECTION 8th. The negative adverb must be followed by the negative conjunction; as, "The work is *not* capable of pleasing the understanding, *nor* (not *or*) the imagination." The sentence would be improved by using the conjunctions in pairs, substituting *neither* for *not*.

In the following sentences, the conjunction *but* is improperly used: "I cannot deny *but* that I was in fault." "I cannot be doubted *but* that this is a state of positive gratification."

DIRECTION 9th. There must be no ellipsis of any word, when such ellipsis would occasion obscurity. Thus, when we speak of "the laws of God and man," it is uncertain whether one or two codes of laws are meant; but, in the expression, "the laws of God and the laws of man," the obscurity vanishes. A nice distinction in sense is made by the use or omission of the articles. "A white and red house" means *but one* house; but "A white and a red house" means *two* houses. In the expression, "She has *a* little modesty," the meaning is positive; but by omitting the article, "She has little modesty," the meaning becomes negative. The position of the article, also, frequently makes a great difference in the sense, as will be seen in the following examples: "As delicate a little thing;" "As a delicate little thing."

DIRECTION 10th. The adverb should always be placed as near as possible to the word which it is designed to qualify. Its proper position is generally before adjectives, after verbs and frequently between the auxiliary and the verb. The following sentence exhibits an instance of the improper location of the adverb: "It had *almost* been his daily custom, at a certain hour, to visit Admiral Priestman." The adverb *almost* should have been placed before *daily*.

DIRECTION 11th. In the use of passive and neuter verbs, care must be taken that the proper nominative is applied. That which is the object of the active verb must in all cases be the subject or nominative of the passive verb. Thus, we say, with the active verb, "They offered him mercy" (*i. e.*, to him); and, with the passive verb, "Mercy was offered to him;" not "He was offered mercy," because "mercy," not "he," is the thing which was offered. It is better to alter the expression by substituting a synonyme with a proper nominative or subject, than to introduce such confusion of language, as must necessarily result from a change in the positive, fixed and true significations of words, or from a useless violation of grammatical propriety.

In accordance with this direction (see, also, Direction 6th),

Instead of	*It would be better to say*
He was prevailed on,	He was persuaded.
He was spoken to,	He was addressed.
She was listened to,	She was heard.
They were looked at,	They were seen, *or* viewed.
It is approved of,	It is liked, *or* commended.
He was spoken of,	He was named, *or* mentioned.
It is contended for,	It is maintained, *or* contested.
It was thought of,	It was remembered, *or* conceived.
He was called on by his friend,	He was visited by his friend.
These examples are commented upon with much humor,	These examples are ridiculed with much humor.
He was referred to as an oracle,	He was consulted as an oracle.

DIRECTION 12th. All the parts of a sentence should be constructed in such a

manner that there shall appear to be no want of agreement or connection among them. Thus, the following sentence, "He was more beloved, but not so much admired as Cynthio," is inaccurate, because when it is analyzed, it will be, "He was more beloved *as* Cynthio," etc. The adverb *more* requires the conjunction *than* after it; and the sentence should be, "He was more beloved *than* Cynthio, but not so much admired."

Again, in the sentence, "If a man *have* a hundred sheep, and one of them *goes* astray," etc., the subjunctive word, *have*, is used after the conjunction *if*, in the first part of the sentence, and the indicative *goes*, in the second. Both of these verbs should be in the indicative, or both in the subjunctive mood.

No definite rule can be given which will enable the learner to make the parts of a sentence agree in themselves, and with one another. They should be diligently compared, and a similarity of construction be carefully maintained; while the learner will recollect that no sentence can be considered grammatically correct, which cannot be analyzed or parsed by the authorized rules of Syntax.

Construction of Sentences.

In the construction of sentences care should be taken to choose the simplest words, and those which most directly and strikingly convey the meaning you wish to express. Three things are necessary in a correct sentence—*purity*, *propriety*, and *precision*.

Purity consists in using such words and expressions as belong to the idiom of the English language, in place of words or phrases drawn from foreign or dead languages, or that are either ungrammatical, obsolete, newly-coined or not sanctioned by usage. The use of words that are not English is a violation of this rule, and is termed a *barbarism*. The rule is also violated by the use of words or phrases not constructed in the English idiom. This fault is termed a *solecism*. By using words or phrases to convey a meaning different from that assigned to them by custom, you also violate the rule. This is termed an *impropriety*.

Propriety in writing consists in the use of words sanctioned by the usage of the best writers to convey your meaning, and in the avoidance of low, vulgar or less elegant and significant words. In order to remain faithful to this principle, a writer should bear in mind the following rules:

Avoid low or slang expressions.

Supply words that are wanting.

Do not use the same word in different senses. Wherever it is possible, avoid the use of technical terms; by which is meant terms or expressions used in some art, occupation or profession.

Do not use ambiguous or equivocal words.

Avoid unintelligible and inconsistent words or phrases.

When words or phrases are not adapted to the ideas you intend to communicate, avoid the use of them.

Precision means to make your writing a clear and concise statement of your thoughts, so clear that no one reading it can fail to comprehend your exact meaning. You may use words that convey a meaning different from that you intend; or they may not entirely convey your meaning; or they may convey more than you intend. Precision is designed to express neither more nor less than your exact thought.

Do not make your sentences very long; neither make them very short. When a sentence is too long, the attention of the reader is drawn off from the first part while considering the last, and he finds it difficult to perceive the connection between them. Short sentences generally weaken the thought. Sentences of moderate length, clearly and strikingly expressed, are the best.

Style.

"Style," says Dr. Blair, "is the peculiar manner in which a writer expresses his thoughts by words."

Various terms are applied to style to express its character, as a harsh style, a dry style, a tumid or bombastic style, a loose style, a terse style, a laconic or a verbose style, a flowing style, a lofty style, an elegant style, an epistolary style, a formal style, a familiar style, etc.

The divisions of style, as given by Dr. Blair, are as follows: The diffuse and the concise, the nervous and the feeble, the dry, the plain, the neat, the elegant, the florid, the simple, the affected, and the vehement. These terms are altogether arbitrary, and are not uniformly adopted in every treatise on rhetoric. Some writers use the terms barren and luxuriant, forcible and vehement, elevated and dignified, idiomatic, easy and animated, etc., in connection with the terms, or some of the terms employed by Dr. Blair.

The character of the style, and the term by which it is designated, depends partly on the clearness, the fulness, and the force with which the idea is expressed; partly on the degree of ornament or of figurative language employed; while the character of the thoughts or ideas themselves is expressed by the names of simple or natural, affected and vehement.

A concise writer compresses his ideas into the fewest words, and these the most expressive.

A diffuse writer unfolds his idea fully, by placing it in a variety of lights.

A nervous writer gives us a strong idea of his meaning—his words are always expressive—every phrase and every figure renders the picture which he would set before us more striking and complete.

A feeble writer has an indistinct view of his subject; unmeaning words and loose epithets escape him; his expressions are vague and general, his arrangements indistinct, and our conception of his meaning will be faint and confused.

A dry writer uses no ornament of any kind, and, content with being understood, aims not to please the fancy or the ear.

A plain writer employs very little ornament; he observes perspicuity, pro-

priety, purity, and precision in his language, but attempts none of the graces of composition. A dry writer is incapable of ornament—a plain writer goes not in pursuit of it.

A neat writer is careful in the choice of his words, and the graceful collocation of them. His sentences are free from the encumbrances of superfluous words, and his figures are short and accurate, rather than bold and glowing.

An elegant writer possesses all the graces of ornament—polished periods, figurative language, harmonious expressions, and a great degree of purity in the choice of his words, all characterized by perspicuity and propriety. He is one, in short, who delights the fancy and the ear, while he informs the understanding.

A florid or flowery writer is characterized by excess of ornament; and seems to be more intent on beauty of language than solidity of thought.

A simple or natural writer is distinguished by simplicity of plan; he makes his thoughts appear to rise naturally from his subject; he has no marks of art in his expressions, and although he may be characterized by great richness both of language and imagination, he appears to write in that way not because he had studied it, but because it is the mode of expression most natural to him.

An affected writer is the very reverse of a simple one. He uses words in uncommon meanings—employs pompous expressions—and his whole manner is characterized by singularity rather than by beauty.

A vehement writer uses strong expressions—is characterized by considerable warmth of manner—and presents his ideas clearly and fully before us.

The following directions are given by Dr. Blair for attaining a good style:

The first direction is, study clear ideas of the subject on which you are to write or speak. What we conceive clearly and feel strongly, we naturally express with clearness and strength.

Secondly, to the acquisition of a good style, frequency of composing is indispensably necessary. But it is not every kind of composition that will improve style. By a careless and hasty habit of writing, a bad style will be acquired. In the beginning, therefore, we ought to write slowly, and with much care. Facility and speed are the fruit of experience.

Thirdly, acquaintance with the style of the best authors is peculiarly requisite. Hence a just taste will be formed, and a copious fund of words supplied on every subject. No exercise, perhaps, will be found more useful for acquiring a proper style than translating some passage from an eminent author in our own words, and then comparing what we have written with the style of the author. Such an exercise will show us our defects, will teach us to correct them, and, from the variety of expression which it will exhibit, will conduct us to that which is most beautiful.

Fourthly, caution must be used against servile imitation of any author whatever. Desire of imitating hampers genius, and generally produces stiffness of expression. They who copy an author closely, commonly copy his faults as

well as his beauties. It is much better to have something of our own, though of moderate beauty, than to shine in borrowed ornaments, which will at last betray the poverty of our genius.

Fifthly, always adapt your style to the subject, and likewise to the capacity of your hearers or readers. When we are to write or to speak, we should previously fix in our minds a clear idea of the end aimed at; keep this steadily in view, and adapt our style to it.

Lastly, let no attention to style engross us so much as to prevent a higher degree of attention to the thoughts. He is a contemptible writer who looks not beyond the dress of language; who lays not the chief stress upon his matter, and employs not such ornaments of style as are manly, not foppish.

"It is a useful admonition to young writers," says Archbishop Whately, "that they should always attempt to recast a sentence that does not please; altering the arrangement and entire structure of it, instead of merely seeking to change one word for another. This will give a great advantage in point of copiousness also; for there may be, suppose a *substantive* (or noun) which, either because it does not fully express our meaning, or for some other reason, we wish to remove, but can find no other to supply its place. But the object may be easily accomplished by means of a verb, adverb, or other part of speech, the substitution of which implies an alteration in the construction. It is an exercise, accordingly, which may be commended as highly conducive to improvement of style to practise casting a sentence into a variety of different forms."

The English Language

THE English language consists of about thirty-eight thousand words. This includes, of course, not only radical words, but all derivatives; except the preterits and participles of verbs; to which must be added some few terms, which, though set down in the dictionaries, are either obsolete or have never ceased to be considered foreign. Of these, about twenty-three thousand, or nearly five-eighths, are of Anglo-Saxon origin. The majority of the rest, in what proportion we cannot say, are Latin and Greek; Latin, however, has the larger share. The names of the greater part of the objects of sense—in other words, the terms which occur most frequently in discourse, or which recall the most vivid conceptions—are Anglo-Saxon. Thus, for example, the names of the most striking objects in visible nature, of the chief agencies at work there, and of the changes which pass over it, are Anglo-Saxon. This language has given names to the

heavenly bodies, the sun, moon, and stars; to three out of the four elements, earth, fire, and water; three out of the four seasons, spring, summer, and winter; and, indeed, to all the natural divisions of time, except one; as, day, night, morning, evening, twilight, noon, midday, midnight, sunrise, sunset; some of which are amongst the most poetical terms we have. To the same language we are indebted for the names of light, heat, cold, frost, rain, snow, hail, sleet, thunder, lightning, as well as almost all those objects which form the component parts of the beautiful in external scenery, as sea and land, hill and dale, wood and stream, etc. It is from this language we derive the words which are expressive of the earliest and dearest connections, and the strongest and most powerful feelings of nature; and which are, consequently, invested with our oldest and most complicated associations. It is this language which has given us names for father, mother, husband, wife, brother, sister, son, daughter, child, home, kindred, friends. It is this which has furnished us with the greater part of those metonymies, and other figurative expressions, by which we represent to the imagination, and that in a single word, the reciprocal duties and enjoyments of hospitality, friendship, or love. Such are hearth, roof, fireside. The chief emotions, too, of which we are susceptible, are expressed in the same language, as love, hope, fear, sorrow, shame; and what is of more consequence to the orator and the poet, as well as in common life, the outward signs by which emotion is indicated are almost all Anglo-Saxon; such are tear, smile, blush, to laugh, to weep, to sigh, to groan. Most of those objects, about which the practical reason of man is employed in common life, receive their names from the Anglo-Saxon. It is the language, for the most part, of business; of the counting-house, the shop, the market, the street, the farm; and, however miserable the man who is fond of philosophy or abstract science might be, if he had no other vocabulary but this, we must recollect that language was made not for the few, but the many, and that portion of it which enables the bulk of a nation to express their wants and transact their affairs, must be considered of at least as much importance to general happiness, as that which serves the purpose of philosophical science. Nearly all our national proverbs, in which, it is truly said, so much of the practical wisdom of a nation resides, and which constitute the manual and *vade mecum* of "hobnailed" philosophy, are almost wholly Anglo-Saxon. A very large proportion (and that always the strongest) of the language of invective, humor, satire, colloquial pleasantry, is Anglo-Saxon. Almost all the terms and phrases by which we most energetically express anger, contempt, and indignation, are of Anglo-Saxon origin. The Latin contributes most largely to the language of polite life, as well as to that of polite literature. Again, it is often necessary to convey ideas, which, though not truly and properly offensive in themselves, would, if clothed in the rough Saxon, appear so to the sensitive modesty of a highly refined state of society; dressed in Latin, these very same ideas shall seem decent enough. There is a large number of words, which, from the frequency with which they are used, and from their being so constantly

in the mouths of the vulgar, would not be endured in polished society, though more privileged synonymes of Latin origin, or some classical circumlocution, expressing exactly the same thing, shall pass unquestioned.

There may be nothing dishonest, nothing really vulgar about the old Saxon word, yet it would be thought as uncouth in a drawing-room, as the ploughman to whose rude use it is abandoned. Thus, the word "*stench*" is lavendered over into *unpleasant effluvia*, or *an ill odor;* "sweat," diluted into four times the number of syllables, becomes a very inoffensive thing in the shape of "perspiration." To "squint" is softened into obliquity of vision; to be "drunk" is vulgar; but, if a man be simply intoxicated or inebriated, it is comparatively venial. Indeed, we may say of the classical names of vices, what Burke more questionably said of vices themselves, "that they lose half their deformity by losing all their grossness." In the same manner, we all know that it is very possible for a medical man to put to us questions under the seemly disguise of scientific phraseology and polite circumlocution, which, if expressed in the bare and rude vernacular, would almost be as nauseous as his draughts and pills. Lastly, there are many thoughts which gain immensely by mere novelty and variety of expression. This the judicious poet, who knows that the connection between thoughts and words is as intimate as that between body and spirit, well understands. There are thoughts in themselves trite and common-place, when expressed in the hackneyed terms of common life, which, if adorned by some graceful or felicitous novelty of expression, shall assume an unwonted air of dignity and elegance. What was trivial, becomes striking; and what was plebeian, noble.



THERE are many popular errors in writing and speaking our language. It may be well to notice some of them here.

We often hear the phrase, from educated lips at that, "Between you and I." It should be, "Between you and me."

Many persons say, "What beautiful bread!" It should be, "What nice bread!"

Instead of saying, "I will write," or, "I will be there," say, "I shall write," "I shall be there."

Instead of, "A new pair of shoes," say, "A pair of new shoes."

Do not say, "Restore it back to me," but, "Restore it to me."

Instead of, "I seldom or ever meet her," say, "I seldom meet her."

Instead of, "If I am not mistaken," say, "If I mistake not."

Do not say, "Not no such thing," but, "Not any such thing."

Instead of, "I had rather walk," say, "I would rather walk."

Instead of, "Let you and I," say, "Let you and me."

Instead of, "Rather warmish," say, "Rather warm."

Instead of, "The weather is hot," say, "The weather is very warm."

Instead of, "What a nice view," say, "What a beautiful view."

Do not say, "Bred and born." It should be, "Born and bred."

Instead of, "Says I," say, "I said."

"I ain't," or "I arn't," are vulgarisms. The proper expression is, "I am not."

Instead of, "If I was him," say, "If I were he."

Do not say, "I have less friends than you." It should be, "I have fewer friends than you."

In reply to the question, "Who is there?" or, "Who is it?" say, "I," or, "It is I;" and not "Me," or, "It is me."

"Whether I be present or no," is wrong. It should be, "Whether I b present or not."

Instead of, "I had better go," say, "It were better that I should go."

"A quantity of people," is wrong. It should be, "A number of people."

"Six weeks back," is a barbarism. It should be, "Six weeks ago."

"A new pair of gloves," is incorrect. It should be, "A pair of new gloves."

Instead of saying, "He was in eminent danger," say, "He was in imminent danger."

"Thinks I to myself," "Thinks I," "Says I," "Says he," are vulgarisms, and should be avoided.

Instead of, "I only want ten cents," say, "I want only ten cents."

Instead of, "Direct your letter to me," say, "Address your letter to me."

"Because why?" is a barbarism. It should be simply, "Why?"

"The best of the two," is wrong. Say, "The better of the two."

"There's fifty," is incorrect. It should be, "There are fifty."

"He need not do it," is wrong. Say, "He needs not do it."

Instead of, "It was spoke in my presence," say, "It was spoken in my presence."

"She said, said she," is vulgar, as well as incorrect. It should be, "She said."

Instead of, "I don't think so," say, "I think not."

Instead of saying, "My clothes have grown too small for me," say, "I have grown too stout for my clothes." The change is in you, not in your clothes.

Do not say, "On either side of the street." It should be, "On each side of the street."

"I took you for another person," is incorrect. It should be, "I mistook you for another person."

Do not ask, "Is Mr. Jones in?" You should say, "Is Mr. Jones within?"

Instead of, "His health has been shook," say, "His health has been shaken."

Instead of, "That there man," say, "That man."

Instead of, "Somehow or another," say, "Somehow or other."

Instead of, "Well, I don't know," say, "I don't know."

Instead of, "Will I do this for you?" say, "Shall I do this for you?"

Instead of, "What will I do?" say, "What shall I do?"

Instead of, "Following up a principle," say, "Guided by a principle."

Instead of saying, "I belong to the Masonic order," say, "I am a member of the Masonic order."

Instead of, "I enjoy bad health," say, "My health is not good."

"Better nor that" is vulgar and wrong. It should be, "Better than that."

Instead of saying, "Because I don't choose to," say, "Because I would rather not."

Instead of saying, "She was remarkable pretty," say, "She was remarkably pretty."

Instead of, "We think on you," say, "We think of you."

Instead of, "We called at William's," say, "We called on William."

Instead of, "By this means," say, "By these means."

Instead of, "All that was wanting," say, "All that was wanted."

Instead of, "He is a bad statesman," say, "He is not a statesman."

Instead of saying, "I am going over the bridge," say, "I am going across the bridge."

Instead of saying, "I left you behind at Chicago," say, "I left you behind me at Chicago."

Instead of saying, "He ascended up the mountain," say, "He ascended the mountain."

Instead of, "A beautiful house and gardens," say, "A beautiful house and its gardens."

Instead of, "Mine is so good as yours," say, "Mine is as good as yours."

Instead of, "Adequate for," say, "Adequate to."

The phrase, "Pure and unadulterated," is a repetition of terms. If a thing is pure, it is necessarily unadulterated.

Instead of saying, "They are not what nature designed them," say, "They are not what nature designed them to be."

Instead of, "How do you do?" say, "How are you?"

Instead of, "To be given away gratis," say, "To be given away."

Instead of, "I acquit you from," say, "I acquit you of."

Instead of, "He is coming here," say, "He is coming hither."

Instead of, "I live opposite the park," say, "I live opposite to the park."

Instead of, "The want of wisdom, truth and honor are more visible," say, "The want of wisdom, truth and honor is more visible."

Instead of, "A surplus over and above," say, "A surplus."

Instead of, "A winter's morning," say, "A winter, or wintry, morning."

Instead of, "I will send it conformable to your orders," say, "I will send it conformably to your orders."

Instead of, "This ten days or more," say, "These ten days or more."

Instead of, "I confide on you," say, "I confide in you.'

Instead of, "As soon as ever," say, "As soon as."

Instead of, "I differ with you," say, "I differ from you."

Instead of, "I am averse from that," say, "I am averse to that."

Instead of, "The very best," or, "The very worst," say, "The best," or, "The worst."

Instead of, "Abraham Lincoln was killed by a bullet," say, "Abraham Lincoln was killed with a bullet."

Instead of, "No one hasn't called," say, "No one has called."

Two negatives make an affirmative. Thus, to say, "Don't give that child no more sugar," is equivalent to saying, "Give that child some more sugar."

Instead of saying, "I won't never do it again," say, "I will never do it again."

Instead of, "I am conversant about it," say, "I am conversant with it."

Instead of, "He died by consumption," say, "He died of consumption."

Instead of, "The effort I am making for arranging this matter," say, "The effort I am making to arrange this matter."

Instead of saying, "Your obedient humble servant," say, "Your obedient servant."

Instead of, "You will some day be convinced," say, "You will one day be convinced."

Instead of saying, "I am going on a journey," say, "I am about (or going) to make a journey."

Instead of, "You are taller than me," say, "You are taller than I."

Instead of, "You are mistaken," say, "You mistake."

Instead of, "I suspect the veracity of his story," say, "I doubt the truth of his story."

Instead of, "He was too young to have suffered much," say, "He was too young to suffer much."

Instead of, "I hope you'll think nothing on it," say, "I hope you'll think nothing of it."

Instead of, "His opinions are approved of by all," say, "His opinions are approved by all."

Instead of, "Handsome is as handsome does," say, "Handsome is who handsome does."

Instead of, "In case I succeed," say, "If I succeed."

Instead of, "They loved one another," say, "They loved each other."

Instead of, "The cake is all eat up," say, "The cake is eaten."

Instead of, "The river is all froze up," say, "The river is frozen."

Instead of, "A large enough house," say, "A house large enough."

Instead of, "We are travelling slow," say, "We are travelling slowly."

Instead of, "It is raining hard," say, "It is raining fast."

Instead of, "It is bad at the best," say, "It is very bad."

Instead of saying, "The box fell on the floor," say, "The box fell to the floor."

Instead of, "Universally beloved," or, "Universally admired," say, "Generally beloved," or, "Generally admired."

Instead of saying, "He is noways to blame," say, "He is nowise to blame."

Instead of saying, "He is tall in comparison to her," say, "He is tall in comparison with her."

Instead of, "I went for to see him," say, "I went to see him."

Instead of, "As I take it," say, "As I understand it," or, "As I see."

Instead of, "He jumped off the platform," say, "He jumped from the platform."

Instead of, "A man of eighty years of age," say, "A man eighty years old."

Instead of, "No, thank'ee," say, "No, I thank you."

Instead of, "I cannot continue without farther means," say, "I cannot continue without further means."

Instead of, "Put your money in your pocket," say, "Put your money into your pocket."

Instead of, "I thought I should have won this game," say, "I thought I should win this game."

Instead of, "He has got money," say, "He has money."

Instead of, "I have got to be there," say, "I must be there."

Instead of, "Have you saw?" say, "Have you seen?"

Instead of, "I seen him do it," say, "I saw him do it."

Instead of, "No other but," say, "No other than."

Instead of, "He rose up from his chair," say, "He rose from his chair."

Instead of, "This much is certain," say, "Thus much is certain," or, "So much is certain."

Instead of, "I knew it previous to his telling me," say, "I knew it previously to his telling me."

Instead of, "It is equally of the same value," say, "It is of the same value."

Instead of, "I could scarcely believe but what," say, "I could scarcely believe but that."

Instead of, "It pains me to hear that," say, "I am pained to hear that."

Instead of, "You was out when he was here," say, "You were out when he was here."

Instead of, "Those papers I hold in my hand," say, "These papers I hold in my hand."

Instead of, "She was a woman notorious for her beauty," say, "She was a woman noted for her beauty."

Instead of, "I do so every now and then," say, "I do so occasionally."

Instead of, "In its primary sense," say, "In its primitive sense."

Instead of, "Nobody else but me," say, "Nobody but me."

Instead of, "He fell down from the roof," say, "He fell from the roof."

Instead of, "Except I am detained," say, "Unless I am detained."

Instead of, "What may, or what might your name be?" say, "What is your name?"

Instead of, "She was a woman celebrated for her wickedness," say, "She was a woman notorious for her wickedness."

Instead of, "His health was drunk with enthusiasm," say, "His health was drunk enthusiastically."

Instead of, "I find him in clothes," say, "I provide him with clothes."

Instead of, "He stands six foot high," say, "He is six feet high."

Instead of, "A heavy blow is this to him," say, "This is a heavy blow to him."

Instead of, "The two first, the three first, etc.," say, "The first two, the first three, etc."

Instead of, "The first of all," "The last of all," say, "The first," "The last."

Instead of, "Shay," say, "Chaise."

Instead of, "The then Government," say, "The Government of that time, period, etc."

Instead of, "For ought I know," say, "For aught I know."

Instead of, "Two couples," say, "Four persons."

Instead of, "Before I do that I must first ask leave," say, "Before I do that I must ask leave."

Instead of, "The latter end of the year," say, "The close of the year."

Instead of, "I never dance whenever I can help it," say, "I never dance when I can help it."

Instead of, "The observation of the rule," say, "The observance of the rule."

Instead of, "To get over this trouble," say, "To overcome this trouble."

Instead of, "He died from negligence," say, "He died from neglect."

Instead of, "He is a very rising person," say, "He is rising rapidly."

Instead of, "I expected to have found you," say, "I expected to find you."

Instead of, "I said so over again," say, "I repeated it."

Instead of, "Will you enter in?" say, "Will you enter?"

Instead of, "Undeniable references," say, "Unexceptionable references."

Instead of, "Undisputable proofs," say, "Indisputable proofs."

Instead of, "The subject-matter of controversy," say, "The subject of controversy."

Instead of, "Whatsomever," say, "Whatsoever."

Instead of, "When he was come back," say, "When he had come back.'

Instead of, "Two spoonsful of sugar," say, "Two spoonfuls of sugar."

Instead of, "Was you talking just now?" say, "Were you talking just now?"

Instead of, "Him and me went together," say, "He and I went together"

Instead of, "He has went home," say, "He has gone home."

Instead of, "I intend to summons him," say, "I intend to summon him."

Instead of, "She is now forsook by her friends," say, "She is now forsaken by her friends."

Instead of, "Who done it?" say, "Who did it?"

Instead of, "Who's got my book?" say, "Who has my book?"

Instead of, "I have rode ten miles to-day," say, "I have ridden ten miles to-day."

Instead of, "Set down," say, "Sit down."

Instead of, "Have you lit the fire?" say, "Have you lighted the fire?"

Instead of, "The rigid observation of the rule," say, "The rigid observance of the rule."

Instead of, "I have always gave him good advice," say, "I have always given him good advice."

Instead of, "Have you seen the Miss Browns yet?" say, "Have you seen the Misses Brown yet?"

Instead of, "French is spoke in polite society," say, "French is spoken in polite society."

Instead of, "He is now very decrepid," say, "He is now very decrepit."

Instead of, "You have drank too much," say, "You have drunk too much."

Instead of, "He has broke a window," say, "He has broken a window."

Instead of, "Who do you mean?" say, "Whom do you mean?"

Instead of, "It was them who did it," say, "It was they who did it."

Instead of, "It is me who am in fault," say, "It is I who am in fault."

Instead of, "If I was rich, I would do this," say, "If I were rich, I would do this."

Instead of, "It is surprising the fatigue he undergoes," say, "The fatigue he undergoes is surprising."

Instead of, "I propose going to the play to-night," say, "I purpose going to the play to-night."

Instead of, "He knows little or nothing of the matter," say, "He knows little, if anything, of the matter."

Instead of, "He is condemned to be hung," say, "He is condemned to be hanged."

Instead of, "We conversed together on the subject," say, "We conversed on the subject."

Instead of, "He had sank before we could reach him," say, "He had sunk before we could reach him."

Instead of, "His loss shall be long regretted," say, "His loss will be long regretted."

Instead of, "I had rather go now," say, "I would rather go now."

Instead of, "He speaks distinct," say, "He speaks distinctly."

Instead of, "We laid down to sleep," say, "We lay down to sleep."

Instead of, "Let it be never so good," say, "Let it be ever so good."

Instead of, "He is known through the land," say, "He is known throughout the land."

Instead of, "I lost near ten dollars," say, "I lost nearly ten dollars."

Instead of, "I am stopping with a friend," say, "I am staying with a friend."

Instead of, "I grow my vegetables," say, "I raise my vegetables."

Instead of, "She was endowed with a fondness for music," say, "She was endued with a fondness for music."

Instead of, "He was now retired from public life," say, "He had now retired from public life."

Instead of, "As far as I am able to judge," say, "So far as I am able to judge."

Instead of, "Who did you inquire for?" say, "For whom did you inquire?"

Instead of, "Such another mistake," say, "Another such mistake."

Instead of, "I shall call upon him," say, "I shall call on him."

Instead of, "He combined together these facts," say, "He combined these facts."

Instead of, "He covered it over with earth," say, "He covered it with earth."

Instead of, "I acquiesce with you," say, "I acquiesce in your proposal, or in your opinion."

Instead of, "He is a distinguished antiquarian," say, "He is a distinguished antiquary."

Instead of, "He did it unbeknown to us," say, "He did it unknown to us."

Instead of, "I fear I shall discommode you," say, "I fear I will incommode you."

Instead of, "I could not forbear from doing it," say, "I could not forbear doing it."

Instead of, "He is a man on whom you can confide," say, "He is a man in whom you can confide."

Instead of, "I can do it equally as well as he," say, "I can do it as well as he."

Instead of, "I am thinking he will soon arrive," say, "I think he will soon arrive."

Instead of, "He was obliged to fly the country," say, "He was obliged to flee the country."

Instead of, "You have no call to be vexed with me," say, "You have no occasion to be vexed with me."

Instead of, "A house to let," say, "A house to be let."

Instead of, "Before I do that I must first be paid," say, "Before I do that I must be paid."

Instead of, "He has gotten over his sickness," say, "He has recovered from his sickness."

Instead of, "A couple of dollars," say, "Two dollars." The word couple implies a union of two objects.

Instead of, "You are like to be," say, "You are likely to be."

Instead of, "All over the land," say, "Over all the land."

Instead of, "At best," say, "At the best."

Instead of, "I shall fall down," say, "I shall fall."

Instead of, "Do you mean to come?" say, "Do you intend to come?"

Instead of, "Either of the three," say, "Any of the three."

Instead of, "They both met," say, "They met."

Instead of, "From hence," say, "Hence."

Instead of, "From thence," say, "Thence."

Instead of, "From here to there," say, "From this place to that."

Instead of, "Either of them are," say, "Each of them is."

Instead of, "A most perfect work," say, "A perfect work."

Instead of, "The other one," or, "Another one," say, "The other," or, "Another."

Instead of, "From now," say, "From this time."

Instead of, "My every hope," say, "All my hopes."

Instead of, "For good and all," say, "Forever."

Instead of, "He lives at Troy," say, "He lives in Troy."

Instead of, "I am coming to your house," say, "I am going to your house."

Instead of, "I suspicioned him," say, "I suspected him."

Instead of, "Where do you come from?" say, "Whence do you come?"

Instead of, "They mutually loved each other," say, "They loved each other."

Instead of, "I knew him some six years ago," say, "I knew him six years ago."

Instead of, "Of two evils choose the least," say, "Of two evils choose the less."

Instead of, "If I were her, I would do it," say, "If I were she, I would do it."

List of Synonymes.

SYNONYMES are words having precisely the same meaning. The number of words in any language, which are strictly synonymous, is small; but in the English language there are many instances in which words derived from different sources will convey precisely the same idea. In writing, a knowledge of these words is very useful, as it enables the writer to substitute a word for one already used without impairing the sense of the sentence. To the poet an acquaintance with the synonymous words of the language is essential.

We give below a list of several hundred words which are strictly synonymous.

A.

Abbreviate—abridge.
Ability—capacity.
Abounding—abundant.
Abridge—abbreviate.
Abstinence—temperance.
Abundance—plenty.
Accent—emphasis.
Accept—receive.
Acknowledge—confess.
Act—action.
Action—act.
Actual—real.
Address—manners.
Address—direction.
Adjacent—contiguous.
Adjective—epithet.
Adore—worship.
Advance—proceed.
Affliction—grief.
Agony—anguish.
All—every—each.
Allow—permit.
Almost—nearly.
Alone—only.
Also—likewise—too.
Alter—change.
Amiable—lovely.
Amicable—friendly.
Among—between.
Analogy—comparison.
Ancient—antique.
Anguish—agony.
Answer—reply.
Antipathy—aversion.
Antique—ancient.
Any—some.
Appear—seem.
Applause—praise.
Approbation—approval.
Approval—approbation.
Apt—fit.
Arms—weapons.
Artisan—artist.
Articulate—pronounce.
Artist—artisan.
Assuage—mitigate.
Assent—consent.
Assist—help.
Astonish—surprise.
Attempt—try.
At last—at length.
At length—at last.
Attendant—attending.
Attitude—posture.
Attribute—impute.
Augur—forebode.
Authentic—genuine.
Avaricious—covetous.
Avenge—revenge.
Aversion—antipathy.
Avoid—shun.
Awkward—clumsy.

B.

Barbarous—inhuman.
Bashful—modest.
Be—exist.
Beast—brute.
Become—grow.
Behavior—conduct.
Belief—faith.
Below—beneath.
Beneath—below.
Bereave—deprive.

Bestow—confer.
Between—betwixt.
Between—among.
Betwixt—between.
Big—great.
Bonds—fetters.
Booty—prey.
Bravery—courage.
Bring—fetch.
Brittle—frail.
Brute—beast.
Burden—load.
Bury—inter.
Buy—purchase.
By—with.

C.

Calculate—reckon.
Calumny—slander.
Capacity—ability.
Catalogue—list.
Cause—reason.
Caution—warn.
Celestial—heavenly.
Certain—sure.
Change—alter.
Chastise—punish.
Chief—head.
Church—temple.
Clear—distinct.
Clothe—dress.
Clumsy—awkward.
Column—pillar.
Commercial—mercantile.
Common—ordinary.
Compare—contrast.
Compare to—compare with.
Comparison—analogy.
Complete—entire.
Comprehend—understand.
Compunction—remorse.
Conciliate—reconcile.
Conclude—finish.
Conduct—behavior.
Confer—bestow.
Confess—acknowledge.
Conflict—contest.
Confound—confuse.
Confuse—confound.
Confute—refute.
Conjecture—guess.
Conquer—overcome.
Consent—assent.
Consequence—result.
Contemplate—meditate.
Contemptible—despicable.
Contented—satisfied.
Contest—conflict.
Contiguous—adjacent.
Contrast—compare.
Contrition—repentance.
Copy—imitate.
Courage—bravery.
Covetous—avaricious.
Conviction—persuasion.
Credit—trust.
Cultivation—culture.
Culture—cultivation.
Custom—habit.

D.

Decrease—diminish.
Defective—faulty.
Defend—protect.
Deity—divinity.
Deplore—lament.
Deprive—bereave.
Deride—ridicule.
Despair—hopelessness.
Despicable—contemptible.
Detest—hate.
Different—various.
Diligence—industry.
Diminish—decrease.
Direction—address.
Disability—inability.
Disbelief—unbelief.
Discern—perceive.
Discernment—penetration.
Discover—invent.
Discretion—prudence.
Discuss—dissert.
Dispel—disperse.
Disperse—dispel.
Disposition—inclination.
Dissert—discuss.
Distinct—clear.
Divide—separate.
Divinity—deity.
Divulge—reveal.
Do—make.
Doubt—question.
Dress—clothe.
Due—owing.
Dumb—mute.
Duration—endurance.
Duty—obligation.

E.

Each—every—all.
Ease—facility.
Eat—feed.
Effective—efficient.
Effectual—efficacious.
Efficacious—effectual.
Efficient—effective.
Electric—electrical.
Emphasis—accent.
Empty—vacant.
Endurance—duration.
Enlarge—increase.
Enormous—immense.
Enough—sufficient.
Entire—complete.
Entire—whole.
Epithet—adjective.
Epoch—era.
Equivocate—prevaricate.
Era—epoch.

Esteem—estimate.
Estimate—esteem.
Ever—always.
Every—all—each.
Evident—obvious.
Example—instance.
Excessive—immoderate.
Excite—incite.
Exercise—exert.
Exert—exercise.
Exist—be.
Expect—hope.
Experienced—expert.
Expert—experienced.
Exterior—external.
External—exterior.
Extravagant—profuse.

F.

Facility—ease.
Faith—belief.
Faithful—constant.
Falsehood—falsity.
Falsity—falsehood.
Fancy—imagination.
Farther—further.
Fault—mistake.
Faulty—defective.
Fear—terror.
Feed—eat.
Ferocious—savage.
Fertile—fruitful.
Fetch—bring.
Fetters—bonds.
Find—meet with.
Finish—conclude.
Fit—apt.
Fluctuate—waver.
Force—strength.
Forbode—augur.
Forest—wood.
Foretell—predict.
Forgetfulness—oblivion.
Forgive—pardon.
Forlorn—forsaken.
Form—shape.
Forsaken—forlorn.
Fortunate—lucky.
Found—ground. (As to found, etc.)
Frail—brittle.
Freedom—liberty.
Frequently—often.
Friendly—amicable.
Fruitful—fertile.
Furnish—supply.
Further—farther.

G.

Gain—win.
General—universal.
Genius—talent.
Genuine—authentic.
Give—grant.
Go back—return.
Grant—give.
Grateful—thankful.
Great—big.
Grecian—Greek.
Grief—affliction.
Ground—found. (As to ground, etc.)
Grow—become.
Guess—conjecture.
Gush—flow.

H.

Habit—custom.
Handsome—pretty.
Happiness—pleasure.
Hate—detest.
Hatred—odium.
Have—possess.
Head—chief.
Healthy—wholesome.
Hear—listen.
Heavenly—celestial.
Heavy—weighty.
Help—assist.
Here—hither.
High—tall.
Hinder—prevent.
Hither—here.
Hope—expect.
Hopelessness—despair.
Humor—temper.
Hurry—haste.

I.

Idea—notion.
Idle—indolent.
Imagination—fancy.
Immediately—instantly
Immense—enormous.
Imitate—copy.
Immoderate—excessive.
Impertinent—insolent.
Impossible-impracticable
Impracticable-impossible
Impute—attribute.
Inability—disability.
Incessant—unceasing.
Incite—excite.
Inclination—disposition
Increase—enlarge.
Indolent—idle.
Industry—diligence.
Inevitable—unavoidable.
Infirm—weak.
Ingenious—skilful.
Ingenuous—frank.
Inhuman—barbarous.
Injure—hurt.
Injury—harm.
Insolent—impertinent.
Instance—example.
Instant—moment.
Instantly—immediately.
Insufferable—intolerable

Intellect—understanding.
Intention—purpose.
Inter—bury.
Intolerable—insufferable.
Invalidate—weaken.
Invent—devise.
Invest—surround.
Investigation—search.
Invigorate—strengthen.
Irony—sarcasm.
Irksome—tedious.

J.

Jade—tire.
Jealousy—suspicion.
Jest—sport.
Jocose—jocular.
Jocund—joyful.
Join—unite.
Joke—sport.
Jollity—mirth.
Journey—travel.
Joy—happiness.
Judgment—sentence.
Judgment—sagacity.
Just—exact.
Justify—clear.
Justness—exactness.
Justice—equity.

K.

Keen—sharp.
Keen—shrewd.
Keep—retain.
Kind—tender.
Kind—species.
Knowledge—understanding.

L.

Lament—deplore.
Laudable—praiseworthy.
Lay—lie.
Leave—quit.
Learn—teach.
Liable—subject.
Liberty—freedom.
Lie—lay.
Lie—untruth.
Lift—raise.
Likely—probable.
Likewise—also—too.
Listen—hear.
List—catalogue.
Little—small.
Load—burden.
Look—see.
Lovely—amiable.
Lucky—fortunate.
Ludicrous—ridiculous.

M.

Make—do.
Manners—address.
Malicious—malignant.
Malignant—malicious.
Martial—warlike.
Marvellous—wonderful.
Mature—ripe.
Meet with—find.
Meditate—contemplate.
Mercantile—commercial.
Method—mode.
Middle—midst.
Midst—middle.
Miserable—wretched.
Mistake—fault.
Mitigate—assuage.
Mob—populace.
Mode—method.
Modern—recent.
Modest—bashful.
Moment—instant.
Mute—dumb.

N.

Nearly—almost.
Need—necessity.
Necessity—need.
Neglect—negligence.
Negligence—neglect.
Neighborhood—vicinity.
New—novel.
News—tidings.
Nevertheless—notwithstanding.
Notion—idea.
Notwithstanding—nevertheless.
Novel—new.

O.

Obligation—duty.
Oblivion—forgetfulness.
Observance—observation
Observation—observance.
Observe—remark.
Obstinacy—pertinacity.
Obstacle—obstruction.
Obstruction—obstacle.
Obvious—evident.
Occasion—opportunity.
Odium—hatred.
Odor—smell.
Often—frequently.
On—upon.
Only—alone.
Opportunity—occasion
Oppression—tyranny.
Ordinary—common.
Ought—should.
Overcome—conquer.
Owing—due.

P.

Painting—picture.
Pardon—forgive.
Particular—peculiar.
Peaceable—peaceful.
Peaceful—peaceable.

Peculiar—particular.
Penetration—discernment.
Perceive—discern.
Permit—allow.
Persevere—persist.
Persist—persevere.
Persuasion—conviction.
Pertinacity—obstinacy.
Picture—painting.
Pillar—column.
Place—put.
Pleasure—happiness.
Plenty—abundance.
Poetic—poetical.
Populace—mob.
Possess—have.
Posture—attitude.
Praiseworthy—laudable.
Praise—applause.
Predict—foretell.
Pretence—pretext.
Pretext—pretence.
Pretty—handsome.
Prevail with—prevail upon.
Prevailing—prevalent.
Prevalent—prevailing.
Prevent—hinder.
Prey—booty.
Prevaricate—equivocate.
Pride—vanity.
Proceed—advance.
Profuse—extravagant.
Pronounce—articulate.
Proposal—proposition.
Proposition—proposal.
Protect—defend.
Prudence—discretion.
Punish—chastise.
Purpose—intention.
Put—place.

Q.

Quench—slake.
Question—doubt.
Quit—leave.

R.

Raise—lift.
Rashness—temerity.
Rare—scarce.
Rational—reasonable.
Real—actual.
Reason—cause.
Reasonable—rational.
Rebuke—reprove.
Receive—accept.
Recent—modern.
Recollect—remember.
Reconcile—conciliate.
Reckon—calculate.
Recovery—restoration.
Reform—reformation.
Reformation—reform.
Refuse—deny.
Refute—confute.
Reiterate—repeat.
Remark—observe.
Remember—recollect.
Remorse—compunction.
Repeal—revoke.
Repeat—reiterate.
Repentance—contrition.
Reply—answer.
Reprove—rebuke.
Restoration—recovery.
Result—consequence.
Retain—keep.
Return—go back.
Reveal—divulge.
Revenge—avenge.
Revoke—repeal.
Ridicule—deride.
Ridiculous—ludicrous.
Riot—tumult.
Ripe—mature.
Road—way.
Robber—thief.
Robust—strong.

S.

Safety—security.
Salutary—salubrious.
Satisfied—contented.
Satiate—satisfy.
Satisfy—satiate.
Savage—ferocious.
Scarce—rare.
Security—safety.
See—look.
Seem—appear.
Separate—divide.
Servant—slave.
Shall—will.
Shape—form.
Should—ought.
Shun—avoid.
Silent—taciturn.
Sin—vice.
Slake—quench.
Slander—calumny.
Slave—servant.
Small—little.
Smell—odor.
Sociable—social.
Social—sociable.
Strength—force.
Strife—discord.
Strong—robust.
Subject—liable.
Subsidy—tribute.
Sufficient—enough.
Supply—furnish.
Sure—certain.
Surprise—astonish

T.

Taciturn—silent.
Tall—high.
Talent—genius.

Teach—learn.
Tedious—irksome.
Temerity—rashness.
Temper—humor.
Temperance—abstinence.
Temple—church.
Term—word.
Terror—fear.
Testament—will.
Thankful—grateful.
Thief—robber.
There—thither.
Thither—there.
Tidings—news.
Too—also—likewise.
Trace—vestige.
Translucent—transparent.
Transparent—translucent.
Tribute—subsidy.
Trust—credit.
Truth—veracity.
Try—attempt.
Tumult—riot.
Tyranny—oppression.

U.

Unavoidable—inevitable.
Unbelief—disbelief.
Understand—comprehend.
Understanding—intellect.
Union—unity.
Unity—union.
Universal—general.
Unlike—different.
Untruth—lie—falsehood.
Upon—on.
Use—employ.
Usefulness—utility.
Utility—usefulness.

V.

Vacant—empty.
Value—worth.
Vanity—pride.
Various—different.
Veracity—truth.
Vestige—trace.
Vice—sin.
Vicinity—neighborhood.

W.

Wake—waken.
Waken—wake.
Warlike—martial.
Warn—caution.
Warmth—heat.
Waver—hesitate—fluctuate.
Way—road.
Weak—infirm.
Weapons—arms.
Weighty—heavy.
Where—whither.
While—whilst.
Whilst—while.
Whither—where.
Wholesome—healthy.
Whole—entire.
Will—shall.
Will—resolution.
Win—gain.
With—by.
Wonderful—marvellous.
Wood—forest.
Word—term.
Worship—adore.
Worth—value.
Wretched—miserable.

Y

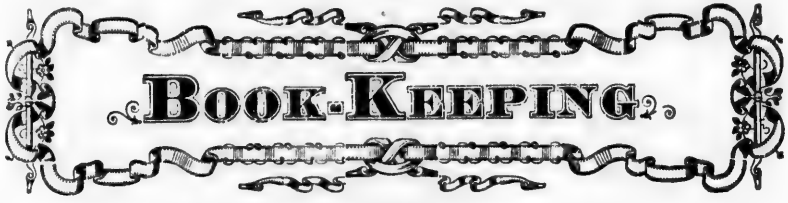
Yearly—annual.
Yarn—story.
Yet—but—still.
Yield—comply.

Z.

Zeal—enthusiasm.
Zealous—enthusiastic.
Zealot—bigot.

THE THEORY AND PRACTICE

OF



GIVING

A Concise and Comprehensive Explanation of both Single and Double Entry.

Necessity and Advantages of a Knowledge of Book-Keeping.

THE object of Book-keeping is to exhibit a distinct and correct state of one's affairs, and to enable companies, firms, and individuals to ascertain at any time the nature and extent of their business, the amount of their profits or available income, or, as the case may be, the extent of their losses.

The necessity for a knowledge of Book-keeping is not confined to those engaged in business. There is no class of men who can afford to dispense with it, since all are called upon to handle money and keep accounts of greater or less magnitude. It is not sufficient for a man to say, "I do not understand book-keeping myself, but I can employ a book-keeper who will know everything necessary." Such a man places himself at the mercy of his employé, and is liable to be continually deceived by false entries, fraudulent balances, and in various ways which a skilful and unscrupulous accountant can avail himself of.

It is the merchant's first duty to be thoroughly informed in all branches of his business, so that he may not only direct it, but also be competent to detect and expose error and fraud, and to know at any moment his exact business standing. It is not too much, therefore, to assert that book-keeping should constitute an essential part of the education of every young man and woman. The possession of such knowledge will the more thoroughly prepare them for the great struggle of life, and enable them to earn a fair and honorable livelihood by the employment of their skill.

It is not to be expected that every one can become a first-class book-keeper any more than that every one can become a great artist, but it is possible for all to obtain such a knowledge of the essential principles of book-keeping as will

enable them to keep an ordinary set of books accurately and with credit to themselves.

To those engaged in trade or commercial pursuits, or who expect to enter upon them, book-keeping is absolutely necessary, as by it all transactions should be regulated and their results exhibited. The more simple the system the better; but care must be taken that the plan adopted is sufficiently comprehensive and explanatory to satisfy not only the person keeping the books, but those who may have occasion to refer to them; for however satisfactory it may be to a merchant to follow a system which is intelligible to himself alone, circumstances might arise to render the inspection of others necessary, and from their inability to follow out the transactions in the books, suspicions would probably be engendered for which there was no real foundation. Hence the necessity for the adoption of certain recognized and approved systems, which, being plain and easily understood, must prove satisfactory to all concerned.

Book-keeping, when conducted on sound principles, is invaluable; it not only shows the general results of a commercial career, but admits of analysis, by which the success or failure, the value or utter worthlessness of its component parts, or each particular transaction, can be easily ascertained. In a word, on the one hand it promotes order, regularity, fair dealing, and honorable enterprise; on the other it defeats dishonesty, and preserves the integrity of man when dealing with his fellows.

The Proper System to be Adopted.

The questions to which a satisfactory system gives the merchant ready and conclusive answers are such as relate—1. To the extent to which his capital and credit will entitle him to transact business; 2. To the assurance he has that all his obligations are honestly fulfilled; 3. To the ascertainment of the success or failure of his commercial dealings, and the position of his affairs from time to time.

There are two recognized systems of book-keeping, namely, by "Single Entry" and by "Double Entry." Although the system of "Single Entry" has nearly passed out of use, it will be well to glance at it before passing on to the other and more generally used system of "Double Entry."

The System of Single Entry.

This is a clumsy and awkward way of keeping books, and is used only by the smallest traders. It is little better than the old time plan of keeping accounts on a slate, and erasing them when paid. The system is denoted by the name: transactions being posted singly, or only once, in the Ledger. Three books are generally kept—the Cash Book, Day Book, and Ledger, although the first named is not essential, the cash entries being passed through the Day Book. Its only use is to check the balance of cash in hand.

In the Day Book are entered daily all the purchases and sales, whether for

cash or credit; and all the credit entries are then transferred to accounts opened in the Ledger, that is, all goods sold on credit are charged against the customers, and what are purchased are carried to the credit of the parties supplying them. In the same way when cash is received from a customer for goods sold on credit, it is posted to his account, and the reverse entry is made when a merchant pays for the goods he has bought. Thus it will be seen that only personal accounts are entered in the Ledger.

The Balance Sheet by Single Entry.

To frame a balance sheet or state of affairs on this system, the book-keeper brings down the balances due by customers to the merchant, also his stock of goods as valued by the last inventory taken at current market prices, and the cash he may have in hand, *on the left-hand side of the sheet;* whilst *on the right-hand side of the sheet* he enters the balances still due by him for goods he has purchased, or money lent to him, and the capital, if any, with which he commenced business The amounts on each side of the sheet are then added and proved, and the difference between the amounts of the two columns is either profit or loss; if profit, the merchant's capital is increased to that extent; if loss, then he is so much the poorer.

Specimen of a Balance Sheet by Single Entry.

The following "Specimen of a Balance Sheet by Single Entry" will make plain the working and ultimate results of the system:

Assets.			Liabilities.		
To Sundry Customers for Goods sold, per List.....	$2500	00	By Sundry Merchants for Goods purchased, per List.....	$1000	00
To Goods in Stock, per Inventory and Valuation.....	4875	85	By Capital put into the Business.....	3000	00
To Cash in hand.....	986	75	Profit on Business to date.....	4362	60
	$8362	60		$8362	60

It will be observed that the assets exceed the liabilities (including capital) by $4,362.60. That sum being profit must be added to the capital; if in the next or following years any loss should emerge, as a matter of course such deficiency must be deducted from the merchant's capital, as he is that much poorer than when he opened the year.

The advantages of single entry are simplicity and easy adaptation to small retail trades, as the Ledger contains only outstanding debts due to or by the

merchant. The disadvantage is the difficulty of ascertaining the profits or losses on various goods, or on the several departments of a business.

The System of Double Entry.

It is now universally admitted that the "System of Double Entry" is the best adapted for heavy, responsible, or speculative trades, and for extensive mercantile concerns. As its name implies, it so far differs from the system already described, that every transaction must be recorded doubly in the Ledger; that is to say, accounts must be opened in that book, to which all entries in the subsidiary books are twice carried—to the *debit* of one account, and the *credit* of another.

The advantages of this system may be briefly stated as follows: 1. Unless the debit balances exactly correspond with the credit balances the books are wrong, and the error must be discovered by comparison. 2. The discovery of such errors is more easily accomplished than in any other system. 3. Accounts can be readily analyzed. 4. The profit, or loss, on individual transactions can be ascertained without difficulty. Against these advantages the writer knows of no single disadvantage that can be pleaded.

Before entering upon an explanation of the system we must direct the reader's attention to

The Golden Rule of Double Entry,

which may be concisely stated in six words, viz.:

Every Debit must have its Credit.

By bearing this constantly in mind, and applying it to each and all of the details of practical book-keeping, the difficulties of the system will entirely disappear, and its perfect simplicity be apparent.

It is the custom of the best book-keepers to use the following books in recording commercial transactions: the *Cash Book*, the *Day Book*, sometimes called the *Sales Book*, the *Journal*, and the *Ledger*.

The use of the Journal is gradually being abandoned, as it only imposes upon the book-keeper additional labor without any compensating advantages. Many houses dispense with it altogether, and the time is at hand when it will disappear from every well-regulated counting-room. In the following pages, therefore, we shall make no further reference to it, confining ourselves only to what is of practical value to the student of book-keeping, and avoiding everything that may serve to encumber him with useless details.

The Cash Book.

The name of this book indicates the use to which it is put. It is used exclusively for entries of money received and money paid out, and is thus the record of the daily cash transactions of the merchant. Each page of the Cash Book is ruled with two dollar and cent columns.

The left-hand page is used for "Cash Debtor," that is, for cash received; and

the right-hand page is for "Cash Creditor," or for cash paid out. All sums of money received are written on the left-hand page with the date of the receipt, the name of the person or source from which the money is received, and the amounts are entered on a line with the names in the *first column* of the page. All sums paid out are entered on the right-hand page with the date of the payment, and the name of the person or purpose by whom or for which the money is paid, and the amounts are entered in the *first column* of the page on the line with the names to which they belong.

In effect, in keeping accounts, "Cash" is treated precisely as if it were a person. It is *debited*, or charged, with all money paid in, and *credited* with all money paid out. For example, let us suppose that John Smith pays the merchant $200. This sum must be placed to the *credit* of John Smith, because he has paid it in. "Cash" has received it, and therefore "Cash" must be charged with it. It is entered on the *debit* side of the "Cash Book" as a charge against "Cash." The entry is made in the name of John Smith, and shows that he has paid that sum to "Cash." Thus this entry is at the same time a *debit* to "Cash" and a *credit* to John Smith, as it shows that "Cash" has had that much money from John Smith, and that John Smith is the creditor of "Cash" to that amount.

Again, we will suppose that Thomas Brown, David Lee, and Asa Hart have each paid the merchant $200, making $600 in all. These amounts are received by "Cash," and are entered on the *debit* or left-hand page, in three separate entries, each with the name of the person paying the money, and the date of the payment. At the end of the month, when the "Cash Book" is posted, these amounts are carried to the Ledger to the *credit* of the parties, that is $200 is credited to each. The aggregate $600 is then posted to the *debit* of "Cash" in the Ledger; and thus the *debit* of $600 to "Cash" balances the three credits of $200 each to Thomas Brown, David Lee, and Asa Hart.

The same principle applies to payments made by the merchant. Let us suppose he pays to Martin, Frazier & Co. $500; to Holmes Bros. $600; and to Jenkins & Son $300. Here we have $1400 paid out. Each of these amounts is entered with the date of payment on the right hand or *credit* side of the "Cash Book." In other words, "Cash" is credited with these sums because they have been taken from "Cash" and paid to the parties named. In posting the "Cash Book" at the end of the month, these entries are carried to the *debit* of the accounts of the proper persons in the Ledger. Martin, Frazier & Co. are *debited* or charged with $500; Holmes Bros. with $600; and Jenkins & Son with $300. These persons have received the above sums, and are therefore properly *debited* or charged with them. The aggregate amount, $1400, is entered on the Ledger to the *credit* of "Cash," because "Cash" has paid them, and must receive credit for such payments. Thus the single entry of $1400 to the credit of "Cash" balances the three charges against the persons to whom the sums were paid.

But suppose the merchant receives from Henry Holt the sum of $200; from Richard Jones $300; and from Edward White $300, making $800 received These sums are entered on the "Cash Book" as *debits* against "Cash;" the entries being at the same time *credits* to the parties making the payment. The merchant pays out the following sums: to Walter Hyde $100; to Peter Wright $125; and to Lyle & Co. $100, making in all $325 paid out, which is less than the amount he received. These payments are entered on the "Cash Book" to the *credit* of "Cash," and are at the same time separate *debits* or charges against the persons to whom the money is paid. In order to ascertain how much money is on hand after making these payments, the "Cash Book" must be *balanced.* To do this, add the amounts in the *first* column of the *debit* side, and write down the amount, $800, in the *second* column on a line with the last entry, and also at the bottom of that column. Then add the amounts in the *first* column on the *credit* page, and write the amount, $325, in the *second* column of that page on a line with the last entry on that page. Then subtract the $325 paid out from the $800 received, doing this on a separate slip of paper. This leaves a remainder of $475, which is the balance of cash in hand. Now write *with red ink* on the *credit* page, below the last entry on that page, the amount $475, in the *second* column of that page, preceded by the word "Balance." This "balance" added to the amount of payments will give $800, the amount received and entered on the *debit* page. This amount must be written at the bottom of the *second* column on the *credit* page, and on a line with the bottom figures on the *debit* page. The "Cash Book" is now said to be *balanced.*

The "Cash Book" should be *balanced* every day in order to ascertain the amount of money on hand at the close of the day's transactions.

The "Cash Book" should be *posted* once a month. That is, the entries in it should be transferred to the Ledger, and entered there each in its proper account. As these transfers are made, the *folio* (or number of the page) of the Ledger to which the entry is posted, should be written in the "Cash Book" in the column ruled for that purpose, which is immediately on the left of the dollars and cents columns. This insures accuracy in referring from the "Cash Book" to the Ledger. The "Cash Book" is now said to be *closed*, that is, all the entries for the month have been transferred to their proper places in the Ledger; and the book-keeper is ready to commence the record of the transactions of the next month.

In the example given above, the merchant had a balance of $475 of cash in hand at the end of the month. The reader will naturally ask, "What must be done with this balance?" It must be borne in mind that the book-keeper must treat the cash transactions of each month as a separate account. When the "Cash Book" is *closed* for January, he must begin a *new* cash account for February, and so on through the year. He turns to a new debtor page and opens a new account on the first of the month. In the case under consideration, he

carries forward the balance of $475, and enters it *in red ink* in the *second* column of the *debit* page, preceding it with the date (the first of the month) in its proper column, and the word "Balance" in its proper place. This shows that "Cash" has begun the new month with $475 in hand. "Cash" is, therefore, properly charged with it.

Now suppose the merchant receives from various persons during the month money to the amount of $525, and pays out to sundry parties money to the amount of $350. The receipts are all entered, each with its proper date and the name of the person making the payment, on the *debit* page of the "Cash Book," the amounts being written in the first dollars and cents column; the sums paid out are entered in the same way on the credit side of the "Cash Book," the amounts being written in the first dollars and cents column of that page. In closing the "Cash Book" at the end of the second month, the book-keeper must add the amount of the *debits*, which as we have seen is $525, and write this aggregate in the *second* column on a line with the last entry in the first column. This will place it under the "balance" of $475 remaining from the first month, which, as we have seen, was written at the top of the second dollars and cents column of the *debit* page. These two amounts are then added, and give a total of $1000, which must be written at the bottom of the second column. This shows the total amount of the *debits* or charges against "Cash" during the month. The book-keeper now turns to the *credit* page, and adds the amounts of the money paid out. The total as we have seen is $350. He writes this amount in the *second* column of the credit page on a line with the last entry of money paid out. He then subtracts the amount of the *credits* from the amount of the *debits*, and finds a remainder of $650, which is the amount left to the *debit* of "Cash," or the balance of Cash in hand at the end of the month. He writes *with red ink* the amount, $650, preceded by the word "Balance" in the *second* column of the *credit* page under the total of the credits. These two sums are then added and give a total of $1000, and this amount is written at the bottom of the *second* column of the *credit* page, and balances the $1000 at the bottom of the *debit* page. The amounts are then transferred to their respective accounts in the Ledger, and the "Cash Book" is closed for the second month. The balance, of $650, is then carried as before to the top of a new *debit* page, and the "Cash Book" is in readiness for the record of the transactions of the third month.

These explanations will show the reader the uses of and the manner of keeping the "Cash Book." We would earnestly recommend him to commence practising a system of book-keeping, beginning with the "Cash Book." He should obtain a blank book, and rule it himself in order to become familiar with the form of the pages. Each page should be ruled as follows: on the left-hand side rule a column for dates, and on the right-hand side rule a column for the numbers of the Ledger folios to which the entries are to be posted, and on the right of this rule two sets of columns for dollars and cents. The wide space in

Dr. **Cash.**

Date.		Name of Ledger Account.		Ledger Folio.				
1881.								
January	1	John Brown,	Mdse.	6	500	00		
"	4	David Lee,	"	14	225	00		
"	5	Smith, Young & Co.,	"	25	650	75		
"	6	Thomas Lane, on a/c,	"	18	416	18		
"	8	Spencer & Co.,	"	2	50	00		
"	10	Walker & White, on a/c,	"	34	39	00		
"	11	Timothy Drexel,	"	15	180	00		
"	13	James Williams,	"	7	242	00		
"	15	Gunnison & Co.,	"	9	313	00		
"	17	Henry Hale, on a/c,	"	4	165	00		
"	18	Mrs. Jane Wharton,	"	20	25	00		
"	19	Andrew Jenkins,	"	22	75	00		
"	22	William A. Brown,	"	13	100	00		
"	25	Daniel Lamb,	"	5	150	00		
"	28	Owen Mountjoy,	"	8	245	00		
"	31	Samuel Bridges & Co.,	"	12	300	00	3675	93
							3675	93

NOTE.—In the above specimen the words "Date," "Name of Ledger Account," and "Ledger Folio," are inserted for the guidance of the reader. They are not used in actual account books.

Cash. Cr.

Date.		Name of Ledger Account.	Ledger Folio.				
1881.							
January	1	Expense, 1 Month's Rent.	4	90	00		
"	3	Real Estate, Taxes.	10	75	00		
"	8	John Williams & Co., Mdse.	13	100	00		
"	11	Frank Harris, "	25	50	00		
"	15	Thomas Lewis, "	18	25	00		
"	19	Judkins, Wright & Co., on a/c, "	16	150	00		
"	22	Dexter & Son, "	19	30	00		
"	25	Expense, Clerk's Salary, 1 Month.	4	75	00		
"	27	Expense, 1 Stove.	4	10	00		
"	28	Lewis Rogers, Mdse.	32	100	00		
"	29	Gross & Co. "	29	75	00		
"	31	Expense, Sundry Petty Expenses.	4	25	00	805	00
		Balance.				2870	93
						3675	93

NOTE.—In the above specimen the words "Date," "Name of Ledger Account," and "Ledger Folio," are inserted for the guidance of the reader. They are not used in actual account books.

the middle of the page is used for the names of the persons making payments or to whom payments are made. The specimen pages which are given here will show how the columns should be ruled. Now let the reader make the entries in the manner explained in the preceding pages, and he will have a "Cash Book" in proper shape, and will thus familiarize himself with this important branch of book-keeping.

The specimen on pages 60 and 61 will show a "Cash Book" properly balanced and closed.

The Petty Cash Book.

It is the custom of most book-keepers to use what is called a Petty Cash Book. Any blank book ruled with dollar and cents columns will answer. The Petty Cash Book is used for expenditures only, and its use saves the book-keeper a great deal of time and labor which would be required were all the minor expenses of an establishment entered in the Cash Book and transferred separately to their proper accounts in the Ledger. The book-keeper enters all the small sums paid out day by day in the Petty Cash Book, such as "Sundry Expenses," "Freights," "Interest," money paid to employés who have no fixed pay-day, "Telegrams," "Porterage," etc. At the end of the week, or month, as his custom may be, he adds these expenditures in the Petty Cash Book, and enters the aggregate amount on the *credit* page of the regular Cash Book, from which it is posted to the Ledger, in the ordinary way. Bear in mind that *the Petty Cash Book is used for entering minor expenditures only, and never for entering money received.*

The Day Book.

The Day Book is used for recording the transactions of each day, except those which are made for cash, and which are entered in the Cash Book. It is frequently called the Sales Book, as all the sales are entered in it. It is also used to record all purchases of goods made by the merchant, and thus takes the place of a separate book, which was formerly used, and which was known as the Purchase Book.

The Day Book is ruled differently from either the Cash Book or the Ledger. On the left of the page is a single column, and on the right are three sets of dollars and cents columns. The date is written, day by day, at the top of the page; the column on the left is for the number of the articles sold; the wide space in the middle is for the names of the purchasers and a description of the goods sold to them; the first set of dollars and cents columns is for the entry of the amounts of the sales; and the third set is for the entry of the aggregate amount of the sales to each person. The second, or middle set of dollars and cents columns, is known as the Cash Column, and in it are entered the aggregates of all bills for which cash is paid when the purchase is made. The use of it greatly simplifies the labor of the book-keeper, and avoids confusion in keep-

ing the accounts. Where this column is used, all bills that are paid before the end of the month are entered in the Cash Column; all bills that are not paid before the end of the month, or at the time of the purchase, are entered, as has been said, in the third column. When the sale is reported to the book-keeper, he must be informed as to the manner of payment, in order that he may know in which column to enter the amount. It is the custom where goods are paid for at the time of the purchase, to make a "check" in red ink in the margin after the amount, and also in the margin before the name. This shows that the book-keeper is not to post these entries in the same manner that the sales on credit are to be posted.

For example, let us suppose John Smith, of Camden, N. J., buys a bill of goods from the merchant to the amount of $100. This sale is entered in the Day Book under its proper date, with the articles and the number of them. The price of each article is written in the first set of dollars and cents columns. If the sale is for cash, the aggregate or total amount of the bill is written in the second set of dollars and cents columns, and a "check" in red ink is placed opposite the name of John Smith and another one opposite the aggregate amount. This shows that the sale is for cash. If the sale is on credit—say sixty days time—the aggregate is written in the third set of dollars and cents columns, and the account is posted in the Ledger in the usual way at the end of the month.

Posting the Day Book.

The entries in the Day Book should be posted to the Ledger at the end of every month. The various entries of sales on credit are carried to the Ledger and each written there in its proper account, and the number of the Ledger folio or page to which the account is carried is written in red ink in the left-hand margin of the page of the Day Book, in order that the book-keeper may refer to it promptly. These entries are carried to the *debit* of the accounts in the Ledger, as they are charges against the persons to whom the sales are made.

The book-keeper now takes the Cash Sales entered in the Day Book. Of course, when cash is paid on the spot for goods, the transaction is complete, and there is no necessity for opening an account with the purchaser in the Ledger. To do so would be simply to crowd the Ledger with useless accounts. The book-keeper, therefore, adds the amounts in the second or cash column of the Day Book, and writes the total in the third set of dollars and cents columns. The third column is then added, and the total written at the bottom. This total represents both the cash and the credit sales, and of course shows the total amount of business done during the month. The various entries having been posted as described to their proper accounts in the Ledger, the total of the third column is entered in the *credit* side of the Merchandise Account of the house in the Ledger. "Merchandise" is here treated, like "Cash," as a person. It has supplied the goods sold, and is therefore *credited* with them.

This entry is also a *debit* against the purchasers for the goods taken out of the house during the month.

Instead of posting the total of the "Cash Column" as a *debit* from the Day Book to the Ledger, the book-keeper enters it on the *debit* page of the *Cash Book* as follows: "Sundry Sales, Day Book Folio —," and makes a check in red ink in the margin on the left of the entry. Cash having been paid into the concern for these sales, "Cash" is properly *debited* for them in the Cash Book. This total is included in the footing of the *debit* page of the Cash Book, and is posted from it to the Ledger to the *debit* of "Cash." Thus the *debit* to "Cash" balances the *credit* to "Merchandise" in the Ledger.

The Merchandise Account.

Merchandise, as we have said, is treated as a *person*. It is *debited* or *charged* with all goods *received* by the house, and *credited* with all goods sold.

It is the custom to devote, every month, one or more pages of the Day Book, as necessity may require, to a "double entry" headed as follows: "Merchandise Debtor to Sundries"—that is, "Merchandise Debtor to the Following." The book-keeper enters under this heading all bills of goods which the house has purchased during the month, and all other items with which it is necessary to *debit* or charge "Merchandise" and credit other accounts. Each amount must be written separately in the name of its proper account, and the various entries must be placed one under the other down the page, with the dates written in the margin on the left-hand side of the page. The amounts of the various entries are written in the *first* set of dollars and cents columns, and the total is written *immediately below*. In no case must the entry or entries be extended into the second or third sets of dollars and cents columns. Every transaction is complete, and must be confined to the portions of the page indicated. The amounts of the various entries are then posted to the *credit* of their proper accounts in the Ledger, and the *total* of all of them is posted to the *debit* of "Merchandise" in the Ledger.

The reader is earnestly recommended to rule several pages of a blank book in the manner described, and to practise keeping a Day Book according to the instructions herein contained. By this it is not meant that he should simply copy or confine himself to the forms given in these pages. He should, beginning with the Cash and Day Books, open a complete set of books, and keep them as though he were actually engaged in business, extending them as far as possible, and posting them as directed in these instructions. This will give him an amount of practice which will be found very useful, and will enable him to become thoroughly familiar with all the various transactions and requirements of Book-keeping.

The following specimen pages of a Day Book will illustrate the instructions contained in the preceding pages.

Specimen Sheet of Day Book.

New York, January 1st, 1881.

Led. Fol.									
		Amos Long & Son, Columbus, Ohio.							
	2	Bbls. Flour, No. 1.	@ $7.25	14	50				
38	5	Bbls. Brown Sugar, 600 lbs.	8 c.	48	00				
	5	Bags Coffee, 800 lbs.	20 c.	160	00			222	50
		John Peterson, Newark, N. J.							
✓	10	Bbls. Brown Sugar, 1,200 lbs.	8 c.	96	00	✓			
	2	Boxes Brown Soap, 200 lbs.	6 c.	12	00	108	00		
		Samuel Little & Co., Brooklyn, N. Y.							
	25	Bags Salt, 250 lbs.	3 c.	7	50				
60	20	Boxes Brown Soap, 2,000 lbs.	6 c.	120	00				
	10	Bbls. Flour, No. 1.	7.25	72	50				
	10	Bags Coffee, 1,600 lbs.	20 c.	320	00			520	00
		Davis & White, Albany, N. Y.							
	50	Bbls. Corn Meal,	3.50	175	00				
	75	Bbls. Flour, No. 1.	7.50	562	50				
29	20	Bags Coffee, 3,200 lbs.	20 c.	640	00				
	50	Boxes Brown Soap, 5,000 lbs.	6 c.	300	00			1677	50
		Abner Lee & Son, Camden, N. J.				✓			
✓	10	Bags Coffee, 1,600 lbs.	20 c.	320	00	320	00		
		Henderson & Co., Richmond, Va.							
	50	Boxes Brown Soap, 5,000 lbs.	6 c,	300	00				
	50	Bags Salt, 500 lbs.	3 c.	15	00				
	20	Bags Coffee, 3,200 lbs.	20 c.	640	00				
31	20	Bbls. Brown Sugar, 2,400 lbs.	8 c.	192	00				
	30	Bbls. Corn Meal,	3.50	105	00			1252	00
		Hance Bros., Norwalk, Conn.							
	10	Bbls. Flour, No. 1.	7.50	75	00				
✓	5	Bbls. Corn Meal,	3.50	17	50	✓			
	10	Bbls. Brown Sugar, 1,200 lbs.	8 c.	96	00	188	50		
						616	50	616	50
								4288	50

In posting the above page to the Ledger, the sales on credit are debited each to its proper account in the Ledger, the numbers in the left-hand margin indicating the Ledger folios on which the entries are made. The amount, $4,288.50, the total of the cash and credit sales, is entered in the credit side of the Merchandise Account of the Ledger. The amount, $616.50, the total of the cash sales, is entered in the debit page of the Cash Book, as "Sundry Sales, Day Book Folio I." It is posted with the total of the month's transactions in the Cash Book to the debit of the Cash Account in the Ledger.

Specimen Page of Merchandise Account in the Day Book.

Merchandise Dr. to Sundries.

January, 1881.

Led. Fol.	Date				
		Judson, Crane & Co., New York.			
V 56	4th.	10 Bbls. Flour,	@ $8.00	80	00
		3 Bbls. Sugar, 300 lbs.	8 c.	24	00
				104	00
		Holloway & Co., Philadelphia.			
V 90		20 Bbls. Rye Flour,	$3.00	60	00
		50 Bbls. Corn Meal	3.00	150	00
		500 Bus. Corn,	50 c.	250	00
				460	00
		Lane Bros., Baltimore, Md.			
V 42		20 Bags Coffee, 3,200 lbs.	20 c.	640	00
		10 Boxes Tea, 600 lbs.	1.00	600	00
				1240	00

The book-keeper in posting the above page would enter the above amounts in the Ledger to the *credit* of the respective parties from whom the purchases were made, and *debit* "Merchandise" with the whole amount of $1804.

The Ledger.

The Ledger is the book to which all the transactions in the Day Book and Cash Book are transferred, in a clear and simple form, and distributed into certain heads or accounts which tell their own history; and if unbalanced must show a difference in favor of the merchant as an "Asset," or against him as a "Liability." A properly kept Ledger will exhibit at a glance the exact state of every account contained in it, and thus show the condition of the merchant's business from month to month. It contains accounts with all persons to whom goods are sold. All sales recorded in the Day Book must be posted to, or written in the left-hand or *debit* side of the Ledger, and the amounts written on the left-hand page of the Cash Book must be posted to the *credit* of these accounts in the Ledger. It must also contain accounts with all persons from whom the merchant purchases his goods. The sums he pays them for such goods must be posted in the Ledger to the *debit* of these accounts, and the bills rendered for said goods must be posted to the *credit* of said accounts. The Ledger also contains the Stock or the Merchant's Account, Merchandise, Cash, Expense, and Interest Accounts, and such other accounts as the neces-

sities of the business may require, including an account with the bank in which the deposits of the merchant are kept.

The Ledger is ruled differently from either the Cash Book or the Day Book. Each page is divided into two equal parts from top to bottom. Each division is ruled as follows: Two columns on the left-hand side, the first for the name of the month, and the second for the day of the month. On the right-hand side is the dollars and cents column, to the left of which is a column for entering the numbers of the pages of the Day Book from which the entries are made. The wide space in the middle of the page is for the description of the entry.

We shall now proceed to glance at the various accounts which are usually contained in the Ledger of a merchant or firm engaged in active business.

The Stock Account.

The first account opened in the Ledger on commencing business is the "Stock Account." This is the merchant's own account with the business. It shows the amount of capital, whether in money or merchandise, with which he began the business. This amount is posted in the Ledger to the *credit* of the merchant in the Stock Account, and shows that the business is a debtor to him for so much money furnished it. At the same time all the liabilities of the merchant for which the business is answerable on its commencement, must be posted to the *debit* of the merchant in the Stock Account.

The Merchandise Account.

The Merchandise Account is usually the second one opened in the Ledger. In posting the books at the end of the month, the Merchandise Account in the Ledger must be *debited* with all goods purchased during the month, and *credited* with all sales for the same period, whether for cash or credit.

The Cash Account.

The next account opened in the Ledger is the "Cash Account." All money received is posted in the Ledger to the *debit* of this account, and all money paid out is *credited* to it.

The Expense Account.

This account in the Ledger represents the expenses of the business for which there is no return. All expenses of this kind must be posted in the *Ledger* to the *debit* of this account. The entries embrace such expenses as rent of store, furniture and fixtures, clerk hire, and the like.

The Bank Account.

This account represents the dealings of the merchant with the bank in which the funds of his business are deposited. It is the reverse of the account kept

by the bank with him. All money deposited by him is posted in the Ledger to the *debit* of this account, and all money drawn out of the bank by him is posted in the Ledger to the *credit* of this account.

The Interest Account.

This account represents the interest due on all notes of accommodation given by the merchant or accepted by him in the transactions of his business. The rate of interest varies in the different States, and is given on page 283 of this work, to which the reader is referred. All interest due by the merchant to other persons, *when paid*, is posted in the Ledger to the *debit* of the Interest Account, and all interest due by his customers to the merchant, *when paid*, is posted in the Ledger to the *credit* of the Interest Account.

Bills Receivable Account.

This account represents the notes given to the merchant for value received by his customers. It is *debited* in the Ledger with such notes when they are given, and *credited* with the amounts of the notes when they are paid.

Bills Payable Account.

This account represents the notes given by the merchant to other parties for value received from them. It is *credited* with such notes when given, and *debited* with them when paid.

Some of the pages of the Ledger are ruled for one account only, some for two, three, and even four accounts. The book-keeper must use his judgment to decide how much space an account will probably occupy before opening it.

The following specimen pages of the Ledger will illustrate the principles we have stated herein:

Specimen Pages of Ledger.

1.

Dr. STOCK. Cr.

1880.						1880.					
Jan.	1	To John Hughes' Note	1	1000	00	Jan.	1	By Cash Invested	1	5000	00
"	31	" Balance	2	5525	00	"	31	" Profit and Loss	3	1525	00
				6525	00					6525	00

2.

Dr. MERCHANDISE. Cr.

1880.						1880.					
Jan.	12	To Sundries	2	6000	00	Jan.	8	By Sundries	1	5000	00
Feb.	25	" "	6	2500	00	Feb.	20	" "	5	4000	00
Mar.	31	" Profit and Loss	8	8000	00	Mar.	31	" "	8	3000	00
								On hand per Inventory		4500	00
				16500	00					16500	00
Apr.	1	On hand per Inventory		4500	00						

Specimen Pages of Ledger.

3.

Dr. **CASH.** **Cr.**

1880.						1880.					
Jan.	31	To Sundries	2	5000	00	Jan.	31	By Sundries	3	2240	00
Feb.	28	" "	4	4000	00	Feb.	28	" "	5	3000	00
Mar.	31	" "	6	6575	00	Mar.	31	" "	7	1980	00
Apr.	30	" "	8	4280	00	Apr.	30	" "	9	1776	00
				19855	00			" Balance		10859	00
May	1	To Balance		10859	00					19855	00

4.

Dr. **EXPENSE.** **Cr.**

1880.						1880.					
Jan.	31	To Cash	2	75	00	Mar.	31	By Profit and Loss	3	500	00
Feb.	28	" "	4	175	00						
Mar.	31	" "	6	250	00						
				500	00					500	00

5.

Dr. **FIRST NATIONAL BANK OF NEW YORK.** **Cr.**

1880.						1880.					
Jan.	1	To Deposit	2	5000	00	Jan.	31	By Cash	3	750	00
Feb.	15	" "	4	500	00	Feb.	28	" "	5	500	00
Mar.	2	" "	6	800	00	Mar.	31	" "	7	950	00
Apr.	28	" "	8	600	00	Apr.	30	" "	9	425	00
				6900	00			" Balance		4275	00
May	1	To Balance		4275	00					6900	00

6.

Dr. **INTEREST.** **Cr.**

1880.						1880.					
Jan.	8	To Cash	2	1	25	Jan.	2	By H. W. Davis	3	1	25
Feb.	22	To Cash	4	7	48	Feb.	18	By George White	5	5	07
						"	28	" Profit and Loss	5	2	41
										7	48

7.

Dr. **BILLS RECEIVABLE.** **Cr.**

1880.						1880.					
Jan.	1	To George White's Note	2	250	00	Jan.	31	By Cash	3	250	00

Specimen Pages of Ledger.

8.

Dr. BILLS PAYABLE. Cr.

1880.						1880.					
Jan.	31	To Cash	3	500	00	Jan.	1	By Note to Hughes & Co.	2	500	00

9.

Dr. DAVIS, JOHNSTON & CO., BALTIMORE, MD.* Cr.

1880.						1880.					
Jan.	12	To Cash	2	225	00	Jan.	2	By Mdse	1	225	00
"	28	" "	2	500	00	"	20	" "	1	500	00
Feb.	6	" "	4	750	00	Feb.	1	" "	2	750	00
Mar.	24	" "	6	875	00	Mar.	15	" "	3	875	00
				2350	00					2350	00

10.

Dr. HOLLOWAY BROS., MERIDEN, CONN.† Cr.

1880.						1880.					
Jan.	1	To Mdse	1	845	00	Jan.	5	By Cash	1	845	00
"	15	" "	10	627	00	"	17	" "	1	627	00
"	22	" "	24	329	00	"	28	" "	1	329	00
				1801	00					1801	00

11.

Dr. ABEL NEWTON & SONS, COLUMBUS, OHIO. Cr.

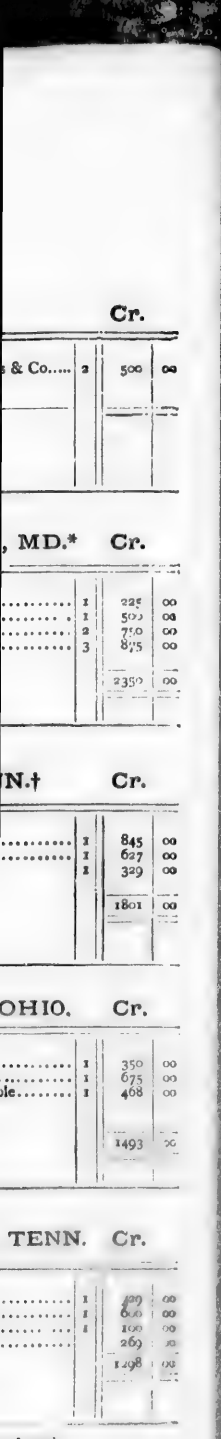
1880.						1880.					
Jan.	2	To Mdse	2	350	00	Jan.	5	By Cash	1	350	00
"	10	" "	7	675	00	"		" "	1	675	00
"	25	" "	27	468	00	"		Bills Receivable	1	468	00
				1493	00					1493	00

12.

Dr. THOMAS JACKSON & CO., NASHVILLE, TENN. Cr.

1880.						1880.					
Jan.	5	To Mdse	3	329	00	Jan.	10	By Cash	1	429	00
"	12	" "	8	453	00	"	25	" "	1	600	00
"	18	" "	20	516	00	"	28	" "	1	100	00
				1298	00	"	31	Balance		269	00
										1298	00
Feb.	1	To Balance		269	00						

* This is the merchant's account with a firm from which he has *purchased* goods.
† The remaining accounts are with the *customers* of the merchant.


Cr.
& Co..... 2 500 00
MD.* Cr.
1 225 00
1 500 00
2 750 00
3 875 00
2350 00
N.† Cr.
1 845 00
1 627 00
1 329 00
1801 00
OHIO. Cr.
1 350 00
1 675 00
1 468 00
1493 00
TENN. Cr.
1 429 00
1 600 00
1 100 00
269 00
1498 00
ed goods.

Opening a Set of Books.

Having now described the "Cash Book," "Day Book," and "Ledger," and explained the uses to which they are put, we will suppose the reader about to open a set of books as book-keeper to some business house.

The first step is to enter the amount of money paid in by the merchant as "Capital" on the *debit* page of the Cash Book.

The merchant now purchases his stock of goods, and these being received are entered by the book-keeper in the Day Book, as explained under the heading "Mdse. Debtor to Sundries," the entry being made in the names of the various persons from whom the goods were purchased.

These entries have placed the merchant (as far as his books are concerned) in a condition to commence business. "Cash" has been *debited* with the capital paid in, and the merchant has received credit for this amount. Merchandise has been *debited* with the goods purchased by the merchant, and the persons from whom they were purchased have been properly *credited* with the goods supplied by them.

The next step is to enter the sales made and the money received and paid out in the course of business. These must be entered in the proper books and under the proper headings as explained, the book-keeper being careful to see that each entry is correctly made in the right place.

The Ledger is then prepared for the various accounts it is to contain, the first portion of it being given to the accounts we have described as common to every business. New accounts will have to be opened with individuals and firms as the business progresses, and the book-keeper must use discretion in the arrangement of these.

Posting the Books.

"Posting" is the process of transferring the various entries in the Cash Book and Day Book to their proper accounts in the Ledger. It is the custom of the best book-keepers to post their books once a week, and thus avoid an accumulation of work at the end of the month; but in no case should the posting be delayed longer than once a month, as it is necessary to close the Cash Book and Day Book on the last day of each month as has been already explained.

The book-keeper must be careful to post each entry on the proper side of the account in the Ledger, and to write the figures correctly, as the slightest error will throw the books out of balance. As each entry is posted, it must be "checked" in the margin on the left of the entry in the book from which it is taken, and the number of the Ledger page to which it is carried must be written in the same margin with the check.

It is best to begin the work of posting with the Cash Book, as it frequently happens that payments in full are made for goods purchased from the merchant before a new supply of goods is bought. Such payment in full properly posted will enable the book-keeper to close an account before entering the new pur-

chases. All accounts should be closed as soon as practicable, as this course avoids the necessity of making out a bill of many and sometimes confusing entries. The Day Book is then posted as has been explained.

The Trial Balance.

The entries in the Cash Book and Day Book having been posted to their proper accounts in the Ledger, the first two books are *closed* for the month, and the Ledger is in condition to allow the book-keeper to take what is called a "Trial Balance." This should be taken every month, as it will lighten the work of the book-keeper in making the final Balance Sheet, and enable him to be certain from month to month that his books are correct.

The test of correct book-keeping is the perfect balancing of the books concerned. If every debit has been given to its credit, the books are properly kept, and the trial balance will show this. If errors have been committed in the entries during the month, the trial balance will make them apparent, and enable the book-keeper to seek them out.

In taking the "Trial Balance," the book-keeper adds the items in the *debit* and *credit* sides of each account in the Ledger, and writes the total under each side in pencil. He then finds the difference or "balance" in each account, and writes it in pencil on the proper side of its account. His next step is to make a list on a separate piece of paper called the "Trial Balance Sheet," of all the accounts in the Ledger, writing opposite each its proper balance, placing the *debit* balances in one column and the *credit* balances in another. The two columns are then added, and if their totals agree the books are in balance, and the book-keeper's work has been correctly done. If they do not agree, he must at once proceed to find the error. In doing so his first step is naturally to make a new addition of the columns of the "Trial Balance Sheet," as the error may consist in a wrong addition of them. If, however, the addition of these columns has been correct, he must turn to the Ledger and compare the balances set down in the accounts in that book, with the balances written on the "Trial Balance Sheet." If the transfer is correctly made he must go over each account in the Ledger to ascertain if the balances written there in pencil are correct. If these are correct, he must refer to the Cash and Day Books to see if his postings to the Ledger have been correctly made, as it sometimes happens that an entry has been posted to the *debit* side of an account when it should have been posted to the *credit* side, and *vice versa*. A careful examination will show the source of the error, and thus enable the book-keeper to get his books in proper shape. When the error is discovered, correct it wherever made, and make the change in the "Trial Balance Sheet." This will now be correct, and the book-keeper can go on with the work of the new month, feeling sure that his books are correct.

When he has verified his "Trial Balance Sheet," the book-keeper should submit it to his employer for examination; after which it should be filed away for future reference.

It is the custom of many book-keepers to keep a book especially for "Trial Balance Sheets." This is a custom to be commended, as it preserves the sheets in a convenient form, and prevents them from getting mislaid or lost.

Closing the Books.

It is the custom with merchants to close their books once in six months, on the last day of June and the last day of December, and to make out a "Balance Sheet," in order to ascertain the gains or losses of the business during the preceding six months. In order to do this the books must be posted for the months of June and December, care being taken to make all the entries in their proper places, and to include every transaction for the months named above.

When the books have been posted as directed, the book-keeper must take off a Trial Balance Sheet for June or December, as the case may be, and see that his books are in balance for that month. This done, he is ready to close the books and take off the "Balance Sheet."

His first step is to make a "Double Entry" in the Day Book, under the heading, "Profit and Loss Dr. to Sundries." Under this he writes all the expense accounts, and the amounts standing to the *debit* of each of them. He then posts these items to the Ledger to the *credit* of their proper accounts, and finds the total of them, which he posts to the *debit* of the Profit and Loss Account in the Ledger.

He next turns to the Merchandise Account in the Ledger, and on the *credit* side of that account makes an entry of the stock of goods "On Hand for Inventory," this amount having been previously ascertained by the merchant by an actual inventory taken at current market prices, and furnished by him to the book-keeper.

The book-keeper now adds the *debit* and *credit* sides of the Merchandise Account, and having ascertained the "balance" or difference, writes it on the proper side, which will be the *credit* side, unless the business has sustained very unusual losses. This "balance" will represent the total or *gross* profits that have arisen from the sales during the past six months.

The book-keeper then turns to the Day Book, and opens a "Double Entry," under this heading, "Sundries Dr. to Profit and Loss," and under this writes the words "Merchandise Account," with the amount he has just found to its credit in the Ledger. Here also he enters all the other accounts from which profits may have been derived, such as "Interest," "Commissions," etc., setting down opposite each the balance found to its credit. He then posts these amounts to the *debit* of their proper accounts in the Ledger, and finds the total of them, and posts it to the *credit* of Profit and Loss in the Ledger. The Profit and Loss Account in the Ledger has now been *debited* with all the expenses of the business, and *credited* with the gains. The balance or difference between the two columns is written in its proper place. If the *debits* exceed the *credits*, the balance shows the *net* loss of the business for the past six

months; but if the *credits* exceed the *debits*, as is apt to be the case, the balance represents the actual or *net gain* of the business for that period. The Profit and Loss Account is thus closed.

The book-keeper now turns to the Merchandise Account in the Ledger. It will be remembered that he entered on the *credit* side of this account the amount of goods "on hand per Inventory." This amount he now brings down to the *debit* side of the account, dating his entry the first of the next month (July or December, as the case may be). This shows that the business for the next six months is begun with this amount of goods on hand, which is properly debited or charged to Merchandise for that period. The Merchandise Account is now closed.

In the above explanation we *debited* the Merchandise Account with the goods bought, and *credited* it with the goods sold. In balancing the account we added to the credit, or goods sold side, the amount of goods on hand per Inventory, and so found a balance in favor of the *credit* side of the account, which represented the *gross* gain of the business. This, however, does not represent the actual gain of the business, for no allowance has been made for the merchant's current expenses. To find the *net* gain of the business, therefore, we add the gains from merchandise and all other sources, and then find the total of all the expenses of the business. If the total of the gains exceeds the total of the expenses, the difference represents the *net* or actual gain of the business; if, on the other hand, the expenses exceed the gains, the difference represents the *net* or actual loss.

It may happen, especially in seasons of depression, that the goods on hand have fallen in price below what the merchant paid for them at the time of their purchase. Their actual value can be ascertained only by a careful inventory taken at current market prices. This is called *Taking Stock*. The amount thus ascertained is added to the amount of sales. Should it happen that the total of the sales and the goods on hand is less than the amount paid for the goods (or the amount to the *debit* of Merchandise) there is a *loss*, and the book-keeper must open a "Double Entry" in the Day Book under the heading "Profit and Loss Dr. to Sundries," and enter the amount of the loss to the *debit* of Profit and Loss.

The books are now closed, every transaction of the business for the past six months having been recorded, and the book-keeper is now ready to take off the "Balance Sheet."

"The Balance Sheet."

The "Balance Sheet" is a concise and comprehensive statement of the condition of the business at the end of each six months of the year.

It shows the amount of goods purchased, including, in the case of all balance sheets after the first, the "amount on hand per Inventory;" the stock on hand; the amount of sales; the gross profits or losses from sales; the gains

from all other sources; the expenses of all kinds; the net profits or losses; the assets of the merchant, by which is meant cash in hand, notes, and accounts due by customers; the liabilities of the merchant, or the capital paid in, and the notes and accounts due to other parties; and the difference between the assets and the liabilities.

The following specimen page shows a "Balance Sheet" properly made out, and will serve to illustrate the principles we have laid down.

Specimen Balance Sheet.

Balance Sheet.

	Debits.		*Credits.*	
Merchandise Credit,*			8500	00
Stock on hand per Inventory,			3500	00
			12000	00
Merchandise Debits,†	6800	00	6800	00
Gross Gains from Sales,			5200	00
Losses.				
Amount to debit of Profit and Loss,	200	00		
" " " " Expense,	650	00		
" " " " Insurance,	60	00		
" " " " Interest,	7	00	917	00
Net Gains,			4283	00
Assets.				
Cash in hand,			2500	00
Stock on hand,			3500	00
Store fixtures,			500	00
John Brown & Co.,			1500	00
Watson & Son,			125	00
Thomas Harding,			275	00
			8400	00
Liabilities.				
Bills payable,	750	00		
Wilson Hunt & Co.,	250	00	1000	00
Net Assets,			7400	00

*Sales. †Purchases.

Monthly Statements.

On the first of every month the book-keeper should make out statements of the accounts of all the customers dealing with the merchant. These statements

show the condition of these accounts for the past month, and it is best not to make them out until the Trial Balance has been taken off and verified. The statements should be sent promptly to the persons having accounts with the merchant, as they serve to keep them in mind of their exact indebtedness, and also act as gentle hints to make speedy payments.

Bills Payable and Bills Receivable.

As we have already stated, "Bills Payable" are promissory notes and bills of exchange given by the merchant to other parties; and "Bills Receivable" are promissory notes and bills of exchange given to and accepted by the merchant by his customers in settlement of their indebtedness to him. A separate record of all these is kept in a book prepared for that purpose, and it will be well to examine this portion of our subject again, as it is a very important one.

Let us suppose the merchant owes Davis, Brown & Co. a bill of five hundred dollars, and they consent to accept his note at three months in settlement of it. The note is made out for the amount and delivered. The merchant's book-keeper now turns to the Day Book, and makes a double entry, as follows: "Davis, Brown & Co. Dr. to Bills Payable, $500." This is posted to the Ledger to the *debit* of Davis, Brown & Co. When the note is paid it is entered on the *credit* side of the Cash Book, and is thence posted to the Ledger to the *credit* of cash.

If the merchant is to pay interest on the note, the book-keeper calculates the amount of the interest, and makes out the note for the full amount, including the interest; the book-keeper now makes a double entry in the Day Book as before of the full amount of the note, including the interest. He also makes a second double entry in the Day Book, as follows: "Interest Account Dr. to Davis, Brown & Co.," writing down the amount of the interest. This entry carries the interest to the *debit* of the Interest Account, and to the *credit* of Davis, Brown & Co. When the note is paid enter the amount, including the interest, on the *credit* page of the Cash Book, from which it is posted to the *credit* of the Cash Account in the Ledger.

Let us suppose again, that Henry Lee owes the merchant two hundred dollars, and the latter consents to accept a note at three months in payment of the debt. The book-keeper makes a double entry in the Day Book, as follows: "Bills Receivable Dr. to Henry Lee, $200." The entry is posted to the Ledger to the *credit* of Henry Lee's account. When the note is paid, the amount is entered on the *debit* page of the Cash Book, from which it is posted to the *debit* of the Cash Account in the Ledger.

If Henry Lee is to pay interest on his note, the interest is included in the note he gives the merchant. The book-keeper then makes a double entry in the Day Book, as follows: "Bills Receivable Dr. to Henry Lee," writing after it the full amount of the note, including the interest. This entry is posted to the Ledger to the credit of Henry Lee's account. The book-keeper now makes

another double entry in the Day Book, as follows: "Henry Lee Dr. to Interest Account," writing after it the amount of the interest on the note; this entry is posted in the Ledger to the *debit* of Henry Lee's account and to the *credit* of the Interest Account. When the note is paid this last entry is posted in the Ledger to the *debit* of the Interest Account. When the note is paid, the entire amount is entered on the *debit* page of the Cash Book, from which it is posted to the *debit* of the Cash Account in the Ledger.

A blank book especially prepared for recording Bills Payable and Receivable can be procured at any stationer's store. The following specimen pages will show how it is kept:

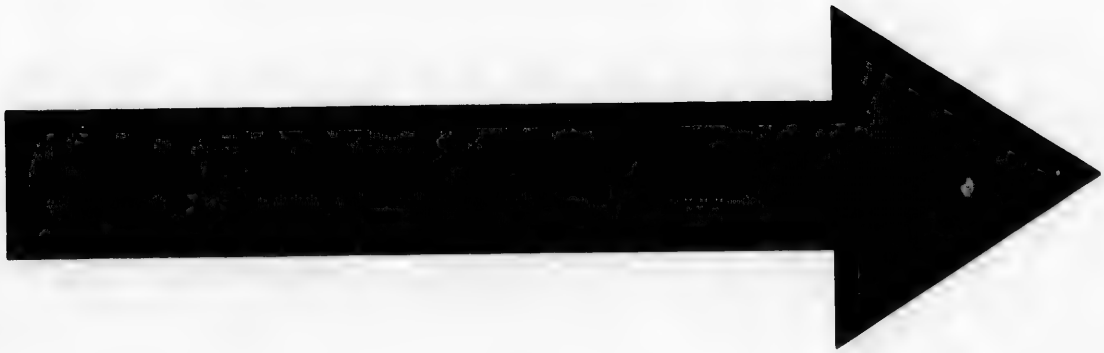
Specimen Pages of Merchant's Bill Book.

Bills Payable—November, 1880.

When Due.	In whose favor.	For what given.	When Made.		Amount.	Remarks.
4	Jones & McCready...	Merchandise.....	May	1	$780.22	
12	Cooper Woodruff.....	Builders' Bill.....	May	9	540.75	
20	Ourselves.....	For Discount.....	August	17	1,500.00	With collaterals at City Bank.
21	Walter Jones.....	Merchandise.....	June	18	381.42	Payment stopped for fraud.
22	Ourselves.....	Merchandise.	October	19	120.87	Holder wanted to sell it.
23	Gray, Wilson & Co. .	Steam-Engine.....	Sept.	21	275.00	
24	Ourselves.....	For Discount	August	21	1,370.00	Endorsed, J. W. Tappan & Co., at Park Bank.
26	B. H. Rice & Co.....	Merchandise.....	August	23	720.00	Payable at Merchants' Bank, Boston.
28	Manhattan Ins. Co...	Stock.....	Nov.	25	1,000.00	
29	Brown & Bates.....	Merchandise	July	26	1,242.38	
30	Ourselves.....	For Discount	October	27	2,500.00	Endorsed by Clark & Co. to renew.

Bills Receivable—November, 1880.

When Due.	Makers.	Endorsers.	When Dated.		Amount.	Where Payable, and Remarks.
4	Philips & Co.....	.....	May	1	$275.22	Philadelphia, forwarded for collection.
7	George Jones.....	William Wilson.....	June	4	1,345.73	In Park Bank for collection.
8	Broderick & Smith ...	.....	August	5	1,742.29	Discounted at City Bank.
10	Brown & Gray.....	Walter Hicks	Jan.	7	1,625.37	Collateral in City Bank on note due 20th.
11	Phelps & Kelsey.	.....	May	8	740.19	Discount at Park Bank.
12	Gray & Co.....	Hickman & Co.....	July	9	350.20	Boston, Mass. In bank for collection.
15	James Stevenson.....	.....	March	12	172.30	Newark, N. J., forwarded for collection.
20	Oatman & Williams ..	.....	Sept.	17	450.00	
24	Reavy & Crowe.....	Oatman & Williams..	May	21	325.73	Collateral in City Bank.
26	Jenkins, Brown & Co.	Smith Brothers.....	Jan.	23	893.54	Baltimore, forwarded for collection.
27	Percy & Co.....	J. B. Barry	May	24	1,325.18	To be renewed at 10 per cent. off for six months.
29	Smith & Mayflower..	P. Ackerman.	April	26	483.91	Proceeds to be credited to P. A.
30	Morgan & Co	A. H. Bean & Co	May	27	956.62	Discounted at Park Bank.



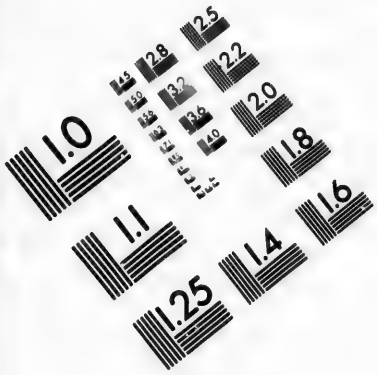
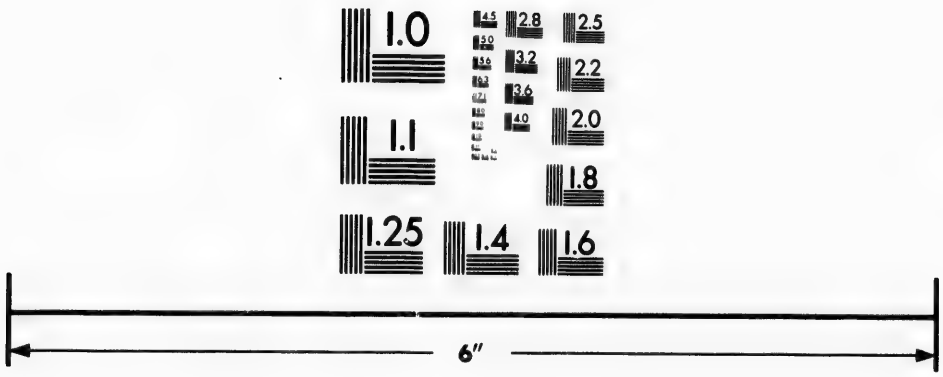
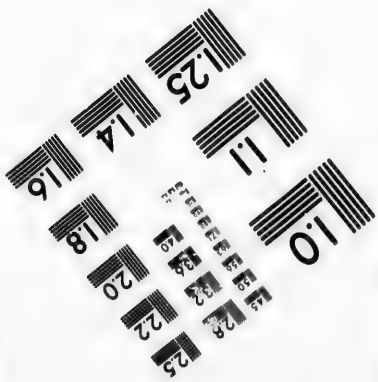




IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



Table Showing how many Days a Note has to Run.

The following table will be found very useful to book-keepers in calculating the number of days a note has to run:

From ☞ To ☞	January...	February..	March....	April.....	May.....	June.....	July.....	August....	September.	October...	November.	December.
January.....	365	31	59	90	120	151	181	212	243	273	304	334
February.....	334	365	28	59	89	120	150	181	212	242	273	303
March.....	306	337	365	31	61	92	122	153	184	214	245	275
April.....	275	306	334	365	30	61	91	122	153	183	214	244
May.....	245	276	304	335	365	31	61	92	123	153	184	214
June.....	214	245	273	304	334	365	30	61	92	122	153	183
July.....	184	215	243	274	304	335	365	31	62	92	123	153
August.....	153	184	212	243	273	304	334	365	31	61	92	122
September.....	122	153	181	212	242	[illegible]	303	334	365	30	61	91
October.....	92	123	151	182	212	243	273	304	335	365	31	61
November.....	61	92	120	151	181	212	242	273	304	334	365	30
December.....	31	62	90	121	151	182	212	243	274	304	335	365

The above table gives the number of days intervening between any day in any month to a similar date in any other month. To ascertain these intervening days, run the eye along the line designated by title of the month on the left hand, until it reaches its intersection by the column headed at the top, by the month in which the note matures, and the figures at the angle denote the number of days from the first of the respective months. To this, add the day upon which the note matures, and from the sum subtract the date of the month from which it is reckoned.

EXAMPLE.—A note falling due June 26th, is offered for discount on March 10th; wanted, the number of days intervening before maturity.

The figures at the angle give.....	92
Add date of note's maturity.....	26
	118
Deduct date of discount.....	10
Days to run.....	108

By carefully studying and practising the principles laid down in the foregoing pages, the reader will be able to master the art of Book-keeping, and thus be fitted to earn a competent living in one of the most honorable pursuits in life.

BUSINESS FORMS.

Embracing the General Principles of Business, and Giving Forms for Use in Transactions of Every Nature.

A KNOWLEDGE of the various forms used in the transaction of business is of importance to every one. A person may not be engaged in active business, yet the necessity may arise for him to know exactly what certain forms mean, what they bind him to, what rights or privileges they secure to him, and how they should be prepared. We propose, therefore, to give here a brief account of the forms most commonly used.

Mercantile Terms.

Before proceeding to describe the forms used in business transactions, an explanation of certain mercantile terms must be given.

Dollars. The currency of the United States, whether coin or paper, consists of dollars, cents, and mills. In writing, dollars are expressed by the sign $; cents by the abbreviation *cts.* Mills are used only in the most complicated accounts. An account in dollars, cents, and mills would be written thus—$595.56,2.

Acceptance. By this is meant the act by which a person upon whom a bill of exchange is drawn, binds himself to pay it when due. He does this by writing the word *accepted* on the face of the bill—usually across it—and signing his name under it. Should the person upon whom a bill is drawn refuse to accept it, the holder of it should at once place it in the hands of a notary, whose duty it is to present it officially for acceptance. Should this be refused, the notary attaches to the bill a written statement of the reasons given for the non-acceptance of the bill, and the amount of his fees, which is added to the sum total of the bill. When the bill becomes due, the holder presents it for payment to the person upon whom it is drawn. In case of a refusal of payment, the holder delivers it to the notary, who makes an official demand for payment. Should this be refused, the bill is formally protested by the notary, under his official seal. This protest constitutes the first step in the legal proceedings necessary to recover the amount of the bill.

Account Current. A running debtor and creditor account, bearing interest,

and balanced semi-annually, or sometimes quarterly, according to the agreement between the correspondents.

Account Sales. A statement of the product arising from the sale of goods received by a merchant from another party, and sold for his benefit, together with the costs and charges incurred in making such sale.

Advances. Sums of money paid by a merchant upon goods lodged in his hands for sale at a future time. This term also covers moneys loaned by bankers on bills of lading.

Advice. Notice to a person that the writer has drawn upon him for a certain amount of money, in order that he may prepare for the payment of the bill.

Assets. Cash or property belonging to persons or corporations, which possesses a definite value.

Assurance. See Insurance.

Attorney. A person appointed by another to act in his stead.

Attorney, Power of. An instrument in writing, authorizing a person to act in the name and on behalf of another. Such powers are either *general*, and authorize the attorney to act for his principal in all his affairs; or they are *special*, and limit the attorney's acts to the matters specified in the instrument.

Award. The decision of arbitrators in a disputed transaction.

Bankrupt. A person who, by reason of inability to meet his obligations, surrenders his property to his creditors and seeks the relief allowed him by law. At present there is no general law upon this subject, the laws of the several States regulating it.

Bear. A stock exchange phrase used to designate a man who, having sold more stock than he possesses, endeavors to depress its value that he may buy at a low rate, and so make good his deficiency.

Bill of Exchange. An order drawn by a creditor upon his debtor demanding of him payment of a specified sum of money at a designated time. These bills are used for the settlement of accounts between parties separated by long distances. The acceptance of such a bill renders it a binding obligation upon the person upon whom it is drawn.

Bill of Lading. A printed receipt given by the master of a vessel, or the agent of a transportation company for freight shipped by such vessel or company. Bills of lading are usually given in duplicate. Such bill is evidence of the receipt of the freight by the carrier, and in case of the loss of the freight entitles the shipper to recover his insurance. Upon the presentation of a bill of lading at the point of destination, the carrier must deliver the freight to the person presenting the bill.

Bills Discounted. Promissory notes, acceptances, or bills of exchange discounted for the accommodation of an indorser by bankers.

Bills Payable. Promissory notes or drafts held by a merchant against others for future payment.

Bills Receivable. Promissory notes or drafts due to a merchant by others.

Bull. A stock exchange phrase designating a person who seeks to raise the value of the stock he is operating in.

Bullion. Uncoined gold and silver.

Call Loan. Money loaned by a banker or other person, secured by the deposit of stocks, bonds, or other marketable securities, to be repaid when called for. A failure to make good the loan within twenty-four hours is regarded as authority to the lender to sell the securities in his possession.

Check. An order upon a bank, or banker, to pay on demand to the person named in the check, or to his order, the sum of money specified in the body of the check in writing. Checks should be presented for payment on the day they are dated. All banks require a person presenting a check, who is unknown to the paying-teller, to be identified by some responsible person known to the officers of the bank. Where such identification cannot be obtained, the holder of the check should ask the bank officer to *certify* the check, that is, to write upon it an indorsement that the drawer has that amount of money in bank, and that the check will be paid when presented by some person properly identified. A certified check is at once charged to the account of the drawer by the bank, and the amount is held to meet it, whatever other checks may be presented. A certified check can always be paid out as cash, or any merchant to whom the holder is known will give him the money for it.

C. O. D. Collect on Delivery. Goods sent by express marked in this way must be accompanied by the bill for them. This bill is collected and receipted by the messenger of the express company before delivering the goods.

Collaterals. A term used to designate stocks, bonds, or other securities deposited to secure the payment of loans.

Composition. An agreement between a debtor and his creditors whereby they agree to accept a portion of their claims instead of the whole amount.

Compromise. A settlement made by mutual concession without the aid of arbitrators.

Consignee. The merchant or agent to whom goods are shipped for sale on commission.

Consignment. The merchandise shipped to a consignee.

Coupons. Small slips of paper attached to a bond or other security, and containing an order for the payment of a stated portion of the interest or dividend accruing on the bond as it matures Coupons are printed so that they may be easily detached and presented for payment.

Demurrage. An allowance made to the owner or master of a vessel, for her detention in port beyond the time for which she was chartered. It is reckoned at so much *per diem.*

Discount. In mercantile transactions, a discount means a deduction of a certain amount from the face of a bill for cash. In banking, a discount means the deduction of a certain amount from the face value of a note or bill, as a

payment for allowing the holder of the note the immediate use of the money; the rate of discount varies.

Dishonored. A check or draft, or promissory note is dishonored by a failure to pay it. A bill of exchange is dishonored by a refusal to accept it.

Dividend. A share in the profits of a joint stock company. Dividends are payable only to the person in whose name the stock is registered on the books of the company.

Draft. A bill of exchange used for domestic purposes.

E. E. "Errors excepted." A reservation made in all cases in furnishing mercantile accounts.

Execution. The seizure of a debtor's goods by virtue of process of a court in satisfaction of a judgment.

Face of Note. The amount of money expressed in writing in the body of a note or bill.

Indorser. A person who guarantees the payment of a note or bill by writing his name on the back of it.

Insolvent. One who cannot pay his debts in full.

Judgment Note. A promissory note containing a confession of judgment.

Line of Deposit. The average amount kept by a merchant to his credit in bank.

Line of Discount. The average amount borrowed by a merchant from a bank upon notes and bills discounted by such bank for him.

Liquidation. The winding up or final settlement of the affairs of a commercial house.

Live Paper. Paper that has not yet matured. Overdue or protested paper is termed *dead.*

Margin. A sum of money deposited with a broker, in stock transactions, to protect him against loss by the depreciation of stocks held by him for another party. Also the difference between the value of securities deposited as collateral, and the amount loaned upon them.

Notary. A person commissioned by the governor of a State to take oaths and depositions, to attest deeds, and other legal documents, to note and protest unaccepted bills of exchange, and to protest unpaid promissory notes. A notary's attestation and seal affixed to documents or copies of documents renders them evidence in legal cases.

Par. When a security will bring its full value in the market, it is said to be *at par.* When it will not bring as much, it is said to be *below par.* When it is worth more than its face value, it is said to be *above par,* or to command a premium.

Premium. The sum paid an insurance company for assuming a risk.

Protest. The official written declaration of a notary, that a bill or note was presented by him for payment, and that such payment was refused for reasons specified in the protest.

Price Current. A published list of the market value of certain articles of merchandise, bonds, stocks, and other securities.

Quotations. A statement of the prices of articles of merchandise, given for the information of correspondents.

Revisionary Interest. A right to possession of property at the termination of a certain period, or upon the death of the holder.

Scrip. Dividends issued by a stock company payable in stock. Scrip dividends are simply an increase of the capital of the company, as the stock issued to meet them is added to the capital, and in its turn is entitled to future dividends.

Sinking Fund. A fund created by a government or corporation for the extinction of its indebtedness, by the gradual purchase of its outstanding obligations, and the application of the interest saved on these obligations thus redeemed to further purchases.

Sleeping Partner. One who invests his capital in a business house, and shares the profits, but takes no part in the active management of it.

Silent Partner One who invests his capital in a business house, but whose name does not appear in the firm. His liability is limited to the extent of his contribution except in cases where he fails to make the proper publication of his connection with the concern.

Solvent. Able to pay all one's debts in full.

Time Bargain. An agreement to buy or sell goods at some definite time in the future and at a fixed price.

Underwriters. Those who take risks of marine insurance.

Usury. Excess of interest over the amount allowed by law.

PROMISSORY NOTES.

A PROMISSORY NOTE is a written promise to pay a specified sum at a designated time, both of which are stated in the body of the note.

A note is made negotiable by making it payable to a person, or his order, or to his assigns, or to bearer, or to the cashier of a bank or incorporated company. A note so drawn may be negotiated, or used in payment to another person by the holder, who indorses his name on the back of the note. In the event of the failure of the drawer of the note to pay it, the holder looks to the person or persons who indorsed it for payment.

A note payable on a certain day is really due three days later. These three days are called *days of grace.* Thus a note for one month dated January 1st, need not be paid until February 4th, the last day of grace. Notes payable on

demand are not entitled to any grace. Should the last day of grace fall upon Sunday or upon a legal holiday, it must be paid on the day previous. Thus a note due January 1st, must be paid on the 31st of December.

A note made payable at a bank and held there for payment until the usual hour for closing, need not be presented to the drawer in person to bind the indorser. It may be protested immediately upon the close of bank-hours. Payment must be immediately demanded of the indorser if he resides in the same place; if he is a non-resident he must be notified at once by letter.

The following forms are generally used for promissory notes:

Negotiable Note.

$1,000.00 **New York, October 1st, 1880.**

Three months after date I promise to pay to the order of Horace Green One Thousand Dollars at the National Park Bank.

Value received.

John Williams.

Form for Pennsylvania.

$1,000.00 **Philadelphia, September 1st, 1880.**

Three months after date we promise to pay to the order of N. Rice & Co. One Thousand Dollars at Commonwealth National Bank.

Value received, without defalcation.

Wood, Glass & Co.

Note not Negotiable.

$1,000.00 New York, November 1st, 1880.

Three months after date I promise to pay Howard Sanger One Thousand Dollars.

Value received.

William Lewis.

Note for Two or More Persons.

$1,000.00 Newark, N. J., December 1st, 1880.

Three months after date we or either of us promise to pay to the order of Henry Hastings One Thousand Dollars.

Lewis Smith.
Thomas Lee.

Note on Demand.

$100.00 Reading, Pa., September 1st, 1880.

On demand I promise to pay Charles Edwards, or order, One Hundred Dollars, with interest. Value receivesd, without defalcation.

John Smith.

Judgment Note.—Common Form.

NEW YORK, *January 1st*, 1881.

$100.00.

Three months after date, I promise to pay Joshua Hinds, or order, one hundred dollars, with interest at the rate of seven per cent. per annum, from maturity until paid, without defalcation. And I do hereby confess judgment for the above sum, with interest and costs of suit, a release of all errors, and waiver of all rights to inquisition and appeal, and to the benefit of all laws exempting real or personal property from levy and sale.

HENRY JORDAN.



Judgment Note, with Waiver and Power of Attorney.

NEW YORK, *May 1st*, 1881.

$500.00.

Three months after date, I promise to pay to the order of Henry Lewis five hundred dollars, at the National Park Bank, for value received, with interest at seven per cent. per annum, from maturity until paid.

HUGH JACKSON.



KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That I, the undersigned, am justly indebted to Henry Lewis, upon a certain promissory note, of even date herewith, for five hundred dollars, value received, with interest at the rate of seven per cent. per annum, from maturity until paid, and maturing August 1st and 4th, 1879.

Now, therefore, in consideration of the premises, I do hereby make, constitute, and appoint John Lee, or any attorney of any court of record, to be my true and lawful attorney, irrevocably for and in my name, place, and stead, to appear in any court of record, in term time or in vacation, in any State or Territory of the United States, at any time after said note becomes due, to waive the service of process, and confess judgment in favor of the said Henry Lewis, or his assigns, upon said note, for the amount thereof and interest thereon, together with costs and ten dollars attorney's fees; and also to file a cognovit for the amount thereof, with an agreement therein, that no proceeding in error or appeal shall be prosecuted, or bill of equity filed to interfere in any manner with the operation of said judgment, and also to release all errors that may intervene in the entering up of said judgment or issuing execution thereon; to waive all benefits which I may be entitled to by virtue of any homestead, exemption, appraisement or valuation law, now or hereafter in force, wherever such judgment may be entered or enforced, hereby ratifying and confirming all that my said attorney shall or may do, by virtue hereof.

Witness my hand this 1st day of May, 1879.

HUGH JACKSON.



Note for Indiana.

RICHMOND, IND., *June 1st*, 1881.

$100.00.

On demand, for value received, I promise to pay Henry List & Co., or order, one hundred dollars, with interest; payable without any relief whatever from valuation or appraisement.

LUTHER BRIGGS.

Form of Note for Missouri.

$200.00. ST. LOUIS, MO., *June 1st*, 1881.

Three months after date, I promise to pay Thomas Jenkins two hundred dollars, for value received; negotiable and payable without defalcation or discount.

GEORGE HOLMES.

Note Payable in Merchandise.

$500.00. VINCENNES, IND., *June 1st*, 1881.

Three months after date, we promise to pay Hughes, Jackson & Co., or order, five hundred dollars, in good, merchantable family flour, at our mill in this city, at the market value, on the maturity of this note. MILLER, WRIGHT & CO.

Married Woman's Note, in New York.

$100.00. NEW YORK, *June 1st*, 1881.

Three months after date, I promise to pay David Lane, or order, one hundred dollars, with interest. And I hereby charge my individual property and estate with the payment of this note.

SARAH JOHNSON.

Business Laws in Daily Use

THE following compilation of business law contains the essence of a large amount of legal verbiage:

If a note is lost or stolen, it does not release the maker; he must pay it, if the consideration for which it was given and the amount can be proven.

Notes bear interest only when so stated.

Principals are responsible for the acts of their agents.

Each individual in a partnership is responsible for the whole amount of the debts of the firm, except in cases of *special partnership*.

Ignorance of the law excuses no one.

The law compels no one to do impossibilities.

An agreement without consideration is void.

A note made on Sunday is void.

Contracts made on Sunday cannot be enforced.

A note by a minor is voidable. A contract made with a minor is void.

A contract made with a lunatic is void.

A note obtained by fraud, or from a person in a state of intoxication, cannor be collected.

It is a fraud to conceal a fraud.

Signatures made with a lead-pencil are good in law.

A receipt for money is not always conclusive.

The acts of one partner bind all the rest.

"Value received" is usually written in a note, and should be, but is not necessary. If not written, it is presumed by law, or may be supplied by proof.

The maker of an "accommodation" bill or note (one for which he has received no consideration, having lent his name or credit for the accommodation of the holder) is not bound to the person accommodated, but is bound to all other parties, precisely as if there was a good consideration.

No consideration is sufficient in law if it be *illegal* in its nature.

Checks or drafts must be presented for payment without unreasonable delay.

Checks or drafts should be presented during business hours; but in this country, except in the case of banks, the time extends through the day and evening.

If the drawee of a check or draft has changed his residence, the holder must use due or reasonable diligence to find him.

If one who holds a check, as payee or otherwise, transfers it to another, he has a right to insist that the check be presented that day, or, at farthest, on the day following.

A note indorsed in blank (the name of the indorser only written) is transferable by delivery, the same as if made payable to bearer.

If time of payment of a note is not named, it is payable on demand.

The time of payment of a note must not depend upon a contingency. The promise must be absolute.

A bill may be written upon any kind of paper, either with ink or pencil.

The payee should be named in the note, unless it is payable to bearer.

An indorsee has a right of action against all whose names were on the bill when he received it.

If the letter containing a protest of non-payment be put into the post-office, any miscarriage does not affect the party giving notice. Notice of protest may be sent either to the place of business or of residence of the party notified.

The holder of a note may give notice of protest either to all the previous indorsers or only to one of them; in case of the latter he must select the last indorser, and the last must give notice to the last before him, and so on. Each indorser must send notice the same day or the day following. Neither Sunday nor any legal holiday is counted in reckoning time in which notice is to be given.

The loss of a note is not sufficient excuse for not giving notice of protest.

If two or more persons, as partners, are jointly liable on a note or bill, due notice to one of them is sufficient.

If a note or bill is transferred as security, or even as payment of a pre-existing debt, the debt revives if the note or bill be dishonored.

An indorsement may be written on the face or back.

An indorser may prevent his own liability to be sued by writing "without recourse," or similar words.

An oral agreement must be proved by evidence. A written agreement proves itself. The law prefers written to oral evidence, because of its precision.

No evidence can be introduced to *contradict* or *vary* a written contract; but it may be received in order to explain it, when such explanation is needed.

Written instruments are to be construed and interpreted by the law according to the simple, customary and natural meaning of the words used.

The finder of negotiable paper, as of all other property, must make reasonable efforts to find the owner, before he is entitled to appropriate it for his own purposes. If the finder conceal it, he is liable to the charge of larceny or theft.

Joint payees of a bill or note, who are not partners, must all join in an indorsement.

One may make a note payable to his own order and indorse it in blank. He must write his name across its back or face, the same as any other indorser.

After the death of a holder of a bill or note, his executor or administrator may transfer it by his indorsement.

The husband who acquires a right to a bill or note which was given to the wife, either before or after marriage, may indorse it.

"Acceptance" applies to bills and not to notes. It is an engagement on the part of the person on whom the bill is drawn to pay it according to its tenor. The usual way is to write across the face of the bill the word "accepted."

Matters Relating to Interest.

A Simple Rule for Computing Interest.

To find the interest on any amount at 6 per cent. for any number of days:

Multiply the amount by the number of days and divide by sixty.

EXAMPLE.—Find the interest on $354.50 at 6 per cent. for 30 days.

$354.50
30
6,0)106350,0
$1.77.25 Interest for 30 days.

At 6 per cent. per annum the rate per month (30 days) is one-half of one per cent., and hence 1 *per cent. for sixty days.* The example proves itself, for the interest is just one-half of one per cent. of the principal.

The interest at any other rate than 6 per cent. can be readily found by this rule. After finding the interest at 6 per cent.,

For 7 per cent. add one-sixth.
" 8 " " one-third.
" 9 " " one-half.
" 10 " " two-thirds.

The following tables will be useful to those who desire to ascertain the amount of the interest upon a given sum without the trouble of making the calculation:

INTEREST TABLE—SIX PER CENT.

TIME.	$1	$2	$3	$4	$5	$6	$7	$8	$9	$10	$100	$1000
1 Day.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	17
2 Days.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	33
3 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	5	50
4 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	7	67
5 "	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	8	83
6 "	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	10	1 00
7 "	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	12	1 17
8 "	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	13	1 33
9 "	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	15	1 50
10 "	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	17	1 67
11 "	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	18	1 83
12 "	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	20	2 00
13 "	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	22	2 17
14 "	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	23	2 33
15 "	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	3	25	2 50
16 "	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	3	27	2 67
17 "	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	28	2 83
18 "	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	3	3	30	3 00
19 "	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	3	32	3 17
20 "	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	3	33	3 33
21 "	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	4	35	3 50
22 "	0	1	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	4	37	3 67
23 "	0	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	3	4	38	3 83
24 "	0	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	40	4 00
25 "	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	4	4	42	4 17
26 "	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	4	4	43	4 33
27 "	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	45	4 50
28 "	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	47	4 67
29 "	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	48	4 83
1 Mo.	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	5	50	5 00
2 Mos.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1 00	10 00
3 "	2	3	5	6	8	9	11	12	14	15	1 50	15 00
4 "	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	2 00	20 00
5 "	3	5	8	10	13	15	18	20	23	25	2 50	25 00
6 "	3	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	3 00	30 00
7 "	4	7	11	14	18	21	25	28	32	35	3 50	35 00
8 "	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40	4 00	40 00
9 "	5	9	14	18	23	27	32	36	41	45	4 50	45 00
10 "	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	5 00	50 00
11 "	6	11	17	22	28	33	39	44	50	55	5 50	55 00
1 Year.	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	6 00	60 00

INTEREST TABLE—SEVEN PER CENT.

TIME.	$1	$2	$3	$4	$5	$6	$7	$8	$9	$10	$100	$1000
1 Day.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	19
2 Days.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	39
3 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	6	58
4 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	8	78
5 "	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	10	97
6 "	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	12	1 17
7 "	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	14	1 36
8 "	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	16	1 56
9 "	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	18	1 75
10 "	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	19	1 94
11 "	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	21	2 14
12 "	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	23	2 33
13 "	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	3	25	2 53
14 "	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	3	27	2 72
15 "	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	29	2 92
16 "	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	3	3	31	3 11
17 "	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	3	33	3 31
18 "	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	4	35	3 50
19 "	0	1	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	4	37	3 69
20 "	0	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	39	3 89
21 "	0	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	41	4 08
22 "	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	4	4	43	4 28
23 "	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	4	45	4 47
24 "	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	47	4 67
25 "	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	49	4 86
26 "	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	5	51	5 06
27 "	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	5	53	5 25
28 "	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	5	54	5 44
29 "	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	5	5	6	56	5 64
1 Mo.	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	5	6	58	5 83
2 Mos.	1	2	4	5	6	7	8	9	11	12	1 17	11 67
3 "	2	4	5	7	9	11	12	14	16	18	1 75	17 50
4 "	2	5	7	9	12	14	16	19	21	23	2 33	23 33
5 "	3	6	9	12	15	18	20	23	26	29	2 92	29 17
6 "	4	7	11	14	18	21	25	28	32	35	3 50	35 00
7 "	4	8	12	16	20	25	29	33	37	41	4 08	40 83
8 "	5	9	14	19	23	28	33	37	42	47	4 67	46 67
9 "	5	11	16	21	26	32	37	42	47	53	5 25	52 50
10 "	6	12	18	23	29	35	41	47	53	58	5 83	58 33
11 "	6	13	19	26	32	39	45	51	58	64	6 42	64 17
1 Year.	7	14	21	28	35	42	49	56	63	70	7 00	70 00

INTEREST TABLE—EIGHT PER CENT.

TIME.	$1	$2	$3	$4	$5	$6	$7	$8	$9	$10	$100	$1000
1 Day.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	22
2 Days	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	44
3 "	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	7	67
4 "	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	9	89
5 "	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	11	1 11
6 "	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	13	1 33
7 "	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	16	1 56
8 "	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	18	1 78
9 "	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	20	2 00
10 "	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	22	2 22
11 "	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	24	2 44
12 "	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	3	27	2 67
13 "	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	29	2 89
14 "	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	3	3	31	3 11
15 "	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	3	33	3 33
16 "	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	4	36	3 56
17 "	0	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	3	4	38	3 78
18 "	0	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	40	4 00
19 "	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	4	4	42	4 22
20 "	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	4	44	4 44
21 "	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	47	4 67
22 "	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	49	4 89
23 "	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	5	51	5 11
24 "	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	5	53	5 33
25 "	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	6	56	5 56
26 "	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	5	5	6	58	5 78
27 "	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	5	6	60	6 00
28 "	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	6	6	62	6 22
29 "	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6	6	64	6 44
1 Mo.	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6	7	67	6 67
2 Mos.	1	3	4	5	7	8	9	11	12	13	1 33	13 33
3 "	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	2 00	20 00
4 "	3	5	8	11	13	16	19	21	24	27	2 67	26 67
5 "	3	7	10	13	17	20	23	27	30	33	3 33	33 33
6 "	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40	4 00	40 00
7 "	5	9	14	19	23	28	33	37	42	47	4 67	46 67
8 "	5	11	16	21	27	32	37	43	48	53	5 33	53 33
9 "	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	6 00	60 00
10 "	7	13	20	27	33	40	47	53	60	67	6 67	66 67
11 "	7	15	22	29	37	44	51	59	66	73	7 33	73 33
1 Year.	8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72	80	8 00	80 00

To find the amount of interest at 4 per cent., take half of above amounts.

INTEREST TABLE—TEN PER CENT.

TIME.	$1	$2	$3	$4	$5	$6	$7	$8	$9	$10	$100	$1000
1 Day.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	28
2 Days.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	6	56
3 "	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	8	83
4 "	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	11	1 11
5 "	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	14	1 39
6 "	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	17	1 67
7 "	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	19	1 94
8 "	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	22	2 22
9 "	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	3	25	2 50
10 "	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	28	2 78
11 "	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	3	3	31	3 06
12 "	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	3	33	3 33
13 "	0	1	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	4	36	3 61
14 "	0	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	39	3 89
15 "	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	4	4	42	4 17
16 "	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	4	44	4 44
17 "	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	47	4 72
18 "	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	5	50	5 00
19 "	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	5	53	5 28
20 "	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	6	56	5 56
21 "	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	5	6	58	5 83
22 "	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	6	6	61	6 11
23 "	1	1	2	3	3	4	4	5	6	6	64	6 39
24 "	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6	7	67	6 67
25 "	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	6	6	7	69	6 94
26 "	1	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	7	7	72	7 22
27 "	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7	8	75	7 50
28 "	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7	8	78	7 78
29 "	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	6	7	8	81	8 06
1 Mo.	1	2	3	3	4	5	6	7	8	8	83	8 33
2 Mos.	2	3	5	7	8	10	12	13	15	17	1 67	16 67
3 "	3	5	8	10	12	15	18	20	23	25	2 50	25 00
4 "	3	7	10	13	17	20	23	27	30	33	3 33	33 33
5 "	4	8	13	17	21	25	29	33	38	42	4 17	41 67
6 "	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	5 00	50 00
7 "	6	12	18	23	29	35	41	47	53	58	5 83	58 33
8 "	7	13	20	27	33	40	47	53	60	67	6 67	66 67
9 "	8	15	23	30	38	45	53	60	68	75	7 50	75 00
10 "	8	17	25	33	42	50	58	67	75	83	8 33	83 33
11 "	9	18	28	37	46	55	64	73	83	92	9 17	91 67
1 Year.	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	$1	$10	$100

To find the amount of interest at 5 per cent., take half of above amounts.

Interest Laws of all the States and Territories in the United States.

STATES AND TERRITORIES.	Penalty of Usury.	Legal per cent.	Special per cent.
Alabama	Loss of Interest	8	.....
Arizona	No Penalty	10	No limit.
Arkansas	" "	6	" "
California	" "	7	" "
Colorado	" "	10	" "
Connecticut	" "	6	" "
Dakota	Forfeiture of Contract	7	12
Delaware	" " "	6	6
District of Columbia	" of all Interest	6	10
Florida	No Penalty	8	No limit.
Georgia	Forfeiture of Excess	7	12
Idaho	$300 fine, or imprisonment six months, or both	*10	24
Illinois	Forfeiture of all Interest	6	10
Indiana	" of Interest and Costs	6	8
Iowa	" of Excess	6	10
Kansas	" " " over 12 per cent	7	12
Kentucky	" of all Interest	6	6
Louisiana	" of Interest	5	8
Maine	No Penalty	6	No limit.
Maryland	Forfeiture of Excess	6	6
Massachusetts	No Penalty—6 per cent. on Judgment	6	No limit.
Michigan	Forfeiture of Excess	7	10
Minnesota	" " " over 7 per cent	7	10
Mississippi	No Penalty	6	10
Missouri	Forfeiture of all Interest	6	10
Montana	No Penalty	10	.....
Nebraska	Forfeiture of all Interest and Costs	7	10
Nevada	No Penalty	7	No limit.
New Hampshire	Forfeiture of three times Interest received	6	6
New Jersey	Forfeiture of all Interest	6	6
New Mexico	No Penalty	6	No limit.
New York	Forfeiture of Contract	†6	6
North Carolina	Forfeiture of Interest	6	8
Ohio	" of Excess	6	8
Oregon	" of Principal, Interest, and Costs	10	12
Pennsylvania	" of Excess, Act of 1858	6	6
Rhode Island	" unless by Contract	‡6	No limit.
South Carolina	No Penalty	7	7
Tennessee	Forfeiture of over 6 per cent. and $100 fine	6	6
Texas	No Penalty	8	12
Utah	" "	10	No limit.
Vermont	Forfeiture of Excess on Railroad Bonds only	6	6
Virginia	" of Contract	6	6
Washington Ter.	No Penalty	10	No limit.
West Virginia	Forfeiture of Excess	6	6
Wisconsin	" of all Interest	7	10
Wyoming Territory	No Penalty	12	No limit.

* Liable to arrest for misdemeanor. † Also punishable as a misdemeanor. Banks forfeit interest only, or double the interest if charged in advance. ‡ Also 6 per cent. on judgments.

Statutes of Limitations.

The following table will show the time allowed in each State and Territory of the Union and in the Provinces of Canada for the institution of a suit for any of the various causes named. After the expiration of these years all actions are barred by the statute.

STATES and TERRITORIES.	Assault, Slander, Replevin, etc. Years.	Open Accounts. Years.	Notes. Years.	Judgments. Years.	Sealed and Witnessed Instruments Years.
Alabama	1	3	6	20	10
Arkansas	1	3	5	10	10
California	3	2	4	5	5
Colorado	1	2	2	3	3
Connecticut	1	6	6	6	17
Dakota	2	6	6	20	20
Delaware	1	3	6	20	20
District of Columbia	1	3	3	12	12
Florida	2	5	5	20	20
Georgia	1	4	6	7	20
Idaho	3	2	4	5	5
Illinois	1	5	10	20	10
Indiana	2	6	20	20	20
Iowa	2	5	10	20	10
Kansas	1	3	5	5	15
Kentucky	1	5	5	15	15
Louisiana	1	3	5	10	20
Maine	2	6	20	20	20
Maryland	3	3	3	12	12
Massachusetts	2	6	20	20	20
Michigan	2	6	6	10	10
Minnesota	2	6	6	10	20
Mississippi	1	3	6	7	7
Missouri	1	4	5	5	10
Montana	2	2	4	5	4
Nebraska	2	6	20	20	10
Nevada	2, 6	6	20	20	20
New Hampshire	1	—	—	10	10
New Jersey	2	6	6	20	20
New Mexico	1	3	10	10	10
New York	1	6	15	15	15
North Carolina	1	3	10	10	10
Ohio	1	6	15	15	15
Ontario (Upper Canada)	1	5	5	30	30
Oregon	2	1	6	10	20
Pennsylvania	1	6	6	20	20
Quebec (Lower Canada)	1, 2	5	5	30	30
Rhode Island	1	6	6	20	20
South Carolina	2	6	6	20	20
Tennessee	1	6	6	20	—
Texas	1	2	4	10	10
Utah	1	2	4	5	7
Vermont	2	6	14	8	8
Virginia	5	5	5	10	20
Washington Territory	2	3	6	9	20
West Virginia	5	5	6	10	10
Wisconsin	2	6	6	20	20
Wyoming	1	6	15	10	21

United States.

Legal per cent.	Special per cent.
8	.....
10	No limit.
6	" "
7	" "
10	" "
6	" "
7	12
6	6
6	10
8	No limit.
7	12
*10	24
6	10
6	8
6	10
7	12
6	6
5	8
6	No limit.
6	6
6	No limit.
7	10
7	10
6	10
6	10
10	.....
7	10
7	No limit.
6	6
6	6
6	No limit.
†6	6
6	8
6	8
10	12
6	6
‡6	No limit.
7	7
6	6
8	12
10	No limit.
6	6
6	6
10	No limit.
6	6
7	10
12	No limit.

rfeit interest only, or

LEGAL FORMS USED IN BUSINESS.

Forms of Agreements or Contracts.

An agreement or contract is an arrangement entered into by two or more persons, by which each binds himself to perform certain specified acts within a designated time.

Agreements may be verbal, but it is better in all cases, and absolutely essential in matters of importance, to express them in writing.

Great care should be taken, in drawing an agreement, to state explicitly and in the plainest language the various acts to be performed, and the time of such performance. Nothing should be left to doubt or uncertainty.

The law requires that all the parties to an agreement shall understand its provisions in the same sense, and does not recognize the existence of a contract in which this is not the case. Thus, a person sent an order to a merchant for a particular quantity of goods on certain terms of credit. The merchant sent a less quantity of goods, and at a shorter credit. The goods were lost on the way, and the merchant sued the party who ordered them for their value. He failed to win his case, as the court held that in consequence of the failure of the merchant to send the quantity of goods ordered and to grant the credit asked, there was no common understanding between the parties, and consequently no contract.

A contract must show that it is made for a valuable consideration. A failure to do this renders it void in law.

Fraud annuls all contracts and obligations, and the party so wronged is relieved of his obligation by law. If both the parties to an agreement act fraudulently, neither can take advantage of the fraud of the other; nor can one who acts fraudulently set his own fraud aside for his benefit.

Agreements written in pencil are binding in law, but it is best to write them with ink, as pencil-marks are easily erased.

Agreements should be prepared and signed in duplicate, triplicate, etc., according to the number of persons concerned in them. Each party should have a copy, and should carefully preserve it.

Generally speaking, all written instruments are construed and interpreted by the law according to the simple, customary, and natural meaning of the words used.

When a contract is so obscure or uncertain that it must be set wholly aside,

and regarded as no contract whatever, it can have no force or effect upon the rights or obligations of the parties, but all of these are the same as if they had not made the contract.

No custom, however universal, or old, or known (unless it has actually become a law), has any force whatever, if the parties see fit to exclude and refuse it by words of their contract, or provide that the thing which the custom affects shall be done in a way different from the custom. For a custom can never be set up against either the express agreement or the clear intention of the parties.

Punctuation is not regarded in the construction or interpretation of a written instrument, or in written law.

Spelling, though bad, will not avoid a contract where the intention of the parties is clear.

All contracts made in violation of a valid statute are absolutely void and of no effect.

Where a proposition is made by letter, the mailing of a letter containing acceptance of the proposition completes the contract.

It is the presumption of the law that a person in making a contract intends to bind not only himself but his legal representatives. Such representatives may therefore sue on a contract, although not named in it.

General Form of Agreement.

THIS AGREEMENT, made this twenty-fifth day of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one, between John Howard, of Townsontown, county of Baltimore, State of Maryland, party of the first part, and Hugh Jenkins, of the same place, party of the second part,

WITNESSETH, That the said John Howard, party of the first part, hereby covenants and agrees, that he will deliver to the said Hugh Jenkins, party of the second part, during the month of September, one hundred cords of hickory wood, at the woodyard of the said Hugh Jenkins, as follows: twenty cords to be delivered on or before the 10th of September; twenty cords more to be delivered on or before the 15th of September; twenty cords more on or before the 20th of September; twenty cords more on or before the 25th of September, and the remaining twenty cords on or before the 30th of September; the entire quantity of one hundred cords to be delivered by the 30th of September.

And the said Hugh Jenkins, party of the second part, in consideration of the prompt fulfilment of this agreement by the said John Howard, party of the first part, agrees and binds himself to pay to the said Hugh Jenkins the sum of three dollars for each and every cord of hickory wood delivered to him by the said John Howard or his agents, and to pay for each cord of wood as soon as it is delivered at his woodyard.

In case of the failure of either party to this contract to make good his promises, it is hereby stipulated and agreed that the party so failing shall forfeit to the other party the sum of one hundred dollars in cash as fixed and settled damages.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The parties to these presents have hereunto set their hands and seals, the day and year first above written.

JOHN HOWARD. [SEAL.]
HUGH JENKINS. [SEAL.]

Signed, sealed and delivered in presence of
JAMES MURRAY,
THOMAS WISE.

General Form of Contract for Mechanics' Work.

CONTRACT made this first day of January, A. D. 1881, by and between George Smith, of the city of Philadelphia, State of Pennsylvania, party of the first part, and Harvey Richards, of the city and State aforesaid, party of the second part,

WITNESSETH, That the party of the first part, for the consideration hereinafter mentioned, covenants and agrees with the party of the second part to perform in a faithful and workmanlike manner the following specified work, viz.: To build one brick stable, according to the plans and specifications attached to this agreement, without varying in any way whatsoever from said plan and specifications. And in addition to the above to become responsible for all materials delivered and receipted for, the work to be commenced on or before April 1st, 1879, and to be completed and delivered free from all mechanic or other liens on or before the first day of July, 1879. And the party of the second part covenants and agrees with the party of the first part, in consideration of the faithful performance of the above specified work, to pay to the party of the first part the sum of two thousand dollars, as follows: five hundred dollars upon the completion of the foundation walls; five hundred dollars upon the covering of said stable with the roof; and one thousand dollars upon the first day of July, 1879, provided said stable be delivered as agreed upon above, on or before that day.

And it is further mutually agreed by and between both parties, that in case of disagreement in reference to the performance of said work, all questions of disagreement shall be referred to Thomas Lee and John Yarnall, master builders, of the city of Philadelphia, and the award of said referees, or a majority of them, shall be binding and final on all parties.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, We hereunto set our hands and seals the day and year first above written.

GEORGE SMITH. [SEAL.]
HARVEY RICHARDS. [SEAL.]

Executed in presence of
THOMAS LANE,
PETER WRIGHT.

Agreement for a Warranty Deed.

ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT, made this first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one, between William Miller, of the city of Indianapolis, State of Indiana, party of the first part, and Joshua Wayne, of the city and State aforesaid, party of the second part,

WITNESSETH, That said party of the first part hereby covenants and agrees, that if the party of the second part shall first make the payment and perform the covenants hereinafter mentioned on his part to be made and performed, the said party of the first part will convey and assure to the party of the second part, in fee simple, clear of all incumbrances whatever, by a good and sufficient warranty deed, the following lot, piece, or parcel of ground, viz.: The lot located at the intersection of Walnut and Willow streets, in the city of Indianapolis, extending fifty (50) feet westward from Walnut street, and one hundred (100) feet northward from Willow street, lying on the north side of Willow street and on the west side of Walnut street, known as lot number twenty-nine (29) in block number sixteen (16), and recorded at Indianapolis, Marion county, Indiana.

And the said party of the second part hereby covenants and agrees to pay to the said party of the first part the sum of three thousand dollars, in the manner following: One thousand dollars cash in hand paid, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, and the balance in two annual payments, as follows, viz.: One thousand dollars on the 1st of January, 1880, and the remaining one thousand dollars on the 1st of January, 1881, with interest at the rate of ten per cent. per annum, payable on the dates specified above, annually, on the whole sum remaining

from time to time unpaid, and to pay all taxes, assessments, or impositions that may be legally levied or imposed upon said land, subsequent to the year 1879. And in case of the failure of the said party of the second part to make either of the payments, or perform any of the covenants on his part hereby made and entered into, this contract shall, at the option of the party of the first part, be forfeited and determined, and the party of the second part shall forfeit all payments made by him on this contract, and such payments shall be retained by the said party of the first part in full satisfaction and in liquidation of all damages by him sustained, and he shall have the right to re-enter and take possession of the premises aforesaid.

It is mutually agreed that all the covenants and agreements herein contained shall extend to and be obligatory upon the heirs, executors, administrators and assigns of the respective parties.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The parties to these presents have hereunto set their hands and seals the day and year first above written.

WILLIAM MILLER. [SEAL.]
JOSHUA WAYNE. [SEAL.]

Signed, sealed and delivered in presence of
JOHN FOSTER,
ROBERT WHITE.

Contract for Barter or Trade.

THIS AGREEMENT, made this second day of March, A. D. 1881. by and between Thomas White, party of the first part, and Reuben Gale, party of the second part, both of the city of Buffalo, State of New York,

WITNESSETH, That the said Thomas White shall sell and deliver to the said Reuben Gale, at his store, in the city of Buffalo, on the twentieth day of the present month of March, one hundred barrels of fine salt, in good, substantial barrels, suitable for packing beef and pork, and for the use of the kitchen and dairy.

In consideration whereof, the said Reuben Gale shall convey and deliver to the said Thomas White, at the storehouse of Walter Lewis, in the city of Buffalo, one thousand pounds of good merchantable cheese, and four hundred pounds of sweet table butter; both well packed in tierces or firkins, and made in dairies where at least fifteen cows are kept.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The parties to these presents have hereunto set their hands and seals the day and year first above written.

THOMAS WHITE. [SEAL.]
REUBEN GALE. [SEAL.]

Executed in presence of
WALTER LEWIS,
JOSEPH LANE.

Agreement Between a Merchant and his Clerk.

THIS AGREEMENT, made this first day of January, A. D. 1881. by and between Walker Lewis, of the city and State of New York, party of the first part, and Alfred Pleasants, of the city and State aforesaid, party of the second part,

WITNESSETH, That the said Alfred Pleasants shall enter the service of the said Walker Lewis as a clerk and salesman.

That the said Alfred Pleasants shall faithfully, honestly and diligently perform the duties of a clerk and salesman in the store of the said Walker Lewis, and well and truly obey all the reasonable commands and wishes of the said Walker Lewis, during the space of three years from this date.

That he will guard his employer's interests, and keep the secrets of his employer, absenting himself from his business only upon said employer's consent.

That the said Walker Lewis, in consideration of said services, will pay to the said Alfred

Pleasants a yearly sum of one thousand two hundred dollars, in equal payments of one hundred dollars on the first day of each and every calendar month of the year, commencing on the first of February, 1879.

Witness our hands,

WALKER LEWIS.
ALFRED PLEASANTS.

Executed in the presence of
JOHN HILL,
FRANCIS WHITE.

Agreement to Cultivate Land on Shares.

THIS AGREEMENT, made this tenth day of August, 1880. by and between John Holman, party of the first part, and Andrew Jackson, party of the second part, both of the town of Media, county of Chester, State of Pennsylvania,

WITNESSETH, That said John Holman will, on or before the tenth day of September, break, properly fix, and sow with wheat, all that twenty acres of field belonging to and lying immediately north of the dwelling-house and garden of said Andrew Jackson, in the town of Media.

That one-half of the seed wheat shall be found by said Andrew Jackson.

That when said crop shall be in fit condition, he will cut, harvest, and safely house it in the barn of said Andrew Jackson.

That he will properly thresh and clean the same.

That the straw shall be equally divided between the parties.

That he will deliver one-half of said wheat, being the produce thereof, to said Andrew Jackson, at the granary near his dwelling-house, on or before the 15th day of July, 1880.

That said John Holman shall perform all the work and labor necessary in the premises, or cause the same to be done.

Witness our hands and seals,

JOHN HOLMAN. [SEAL.]
ANDREW JACKSON. [SEAL.]

Signed, sealed and delivered in presence of
RICHARD WHITE,
PETER BELL.

Agreement for Building a House.

THIS AGREEMENT, made this twentieth day of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one, by and between Samuel W. Parker, of the city of Baltimore, State of Maryland, party of the first part, and Hugh B. Jackson, of the same city and State, party of the second part,

WITNESSETH, That said party of the first part, for the consideration hereinafter mentioned, covenants and agrees to make, erect, build, and finish, in a good, substantial, and workmanlike manner, and in conformity with the plans, drafts, specifications, and explanations thereof, which is hereunto annexed and made a part hereof, a brick dwelling-house, on lot number thirty, on Maryland avenue, in the city of Baltimore, to be begun on or before the first day of April, 1879, and completed on or before the first day of September, 1879.

That the said building shall be made, erected, built, and finished out of good and substantial materials, as stated in the specifications accompanying and made a part of this agreement.

That as soon as the roof thereof is put on and covered, said party of the first part shall effect full insurance on said building, in the sum of four thousand dollars, the policy to be in the name and for the benefit of said party of the second part, his heirs, executors, administrators, or assigns, payable, in case of loss, to whom it may concern.

That each party to this agreement shall pay one-half the cost of said insurance.

In consideration of which, said party of the second part does hereby covenant, promise, and agree, to pay, or cause to be paid, unto said party of the first part, or his legal representatives,

TORONTO PUBLIC LIBRARY

the sum of five thousand dollars ($5,000), in the manner following, to wit: One thousand dollars at the beginning of said work; one thousand dollars on the first day of May next; one thousand dollars on the first day of July next; and the remaining two thousand dollars when the work shall be fully completed and the keys delivered to said party of the second part, or to his legal representatives.

AND IT IS FURTHER AGREED BY AND BETWEEN THE PARTIES TO THIS AGREEMENT AS FOLLOWS:

ALTERATIONS. That no charge of any kind shall be made by said party of the first part against said party of the second part beyond or in excess of the sum of five thousand dollars for the full performance of this agreement, unless said party of the second part shall alter the aforesaid plans, drafts, specifications, and explanations, in which case the value of such alterations shall be added to the amount to be paid under this contract, or deducted therefrom, as the case may require: it being expressly understood that said party of the second part may, from time to time, make any alterations of, to, and in the said plans, drafts, specifications, and explanations, upon the terms aforesaid.

ARBITRATION. That the parties of the first part, and of the second part, severally, respectively, and mutually, agree to submit each, all, and every demand between them hereinafter arising, if any, concerning the manner of performing or completing the work, or the time or amount of any payment to be made under this agreement, or the quantity or quality of labor or materials, or both, to be done, furnished, or provided under this agreement, or any other cause or matter touching the work, materials, or the damages contemplated, set forth, or referred to, in or by this agreement, to the determination of Thomas W. Wright, John Hughes, and Robert Greene, master builders, of the city of Baltimore, the award of whom, or any two of whom, being made in writing, and delivered to said parties to this agreement, or either of them, within ten days of the time hereinbefore fixed for the final completion of this agreement, shall be final.

DAMAGE SUSTAINED BY PERSONS OR PROPERTY. That said party of the first part shall be solely responsible for any injury or damage sustained by any and all person and persons, on property, during or subsequent to the progress and completion of the works hereby agreed upon, from or by any act or default of said party of the first part, and shall be responsible over the party of the second part for all costs and damages which said party of the second part may legally incur by reason of such injury or damage: and that said party of the first part shall give all usual requisite and suitable notices to all parties whose estates or premises may or shall be in any way interested in or affected by the performance of said works.

EXTRA WORK. That no extra work of any kind shall be performed, or extra materials furnished, by said party of the first part, unless first authorized by the said party of the second part in writing; and

That said party of the first part, or his representatives, shall not be delayed in the constant progress of the work under this agreement, or any of the extra work under the same or connected therewith, by said party of the second part: and for each and every day said party of the first part shall be so delayed, three additional days shall be allowed to complete the work aforesaid, from and after the day hereinbefore appointed for its entire completion, unless upon the contingency provided for below in the next clause of this agreement.

That for each and every day's delay in the performance and completion of this agreement, or for any extra work under it, after the time hereinbefore fixed for the final completion of this agreement, there shall be allowed, and paid by said party of the second part to said party of the first part, or his legal representatives, damages for such delay, if the same shall arise from any act or default on the part of said party of the second part.

FOREMAN. That said party of the first part shall engage and provide at his own expense during the progress of the work, under, and until the complete fulfilment of this agreement, a thoroughly competent "foreman," whose duty it is to attend to the general supervision of all matters hereby

undertaken by said party of the first part, and also the correct and exact marking, preparing, laying out and locating all patterns, moulds, models, and measurements, in, to, for, and upon the work, hereby agreed upon, from, and in conformity with said plans, drafts, specifications, and explanations.

FORFEITURE OF CONTRACT. That if at any time during the progress of said work said party of the second part shall find that said work is not carried forward with sufficient rapidity and thoroughness, or that the materials furnished, foreman, sub-contractors, or workmen employed by said party of the first part, are unskilled, incompetent, and insufficient for the completion of said work within the time and manner stipulated in the plans, drafts, specifications, and explanations aforesaid, he shall give notice of such insufficiency and defects in progress, materials, foreman, sub-contractors, or workmen, to said party of the first part; and if within ten days thereafter such insufficiency and defects are not remedied, then said party of the second part may enter upon the work and suspend or discharge said party of the first part, and all employed under him, and carry on and complete the work by "day's work," or otherwise, as said party may elect, providing and substituting proper and sufficient materials and workmen; and the expense thereof shall be chargeable to said party of the first part, and be deducted from any sum which may be due to him on a final settlement: all questions arising out of this eighth article of this agreement shall be subject to the final decision of the arbitrators hereinbefore mentioned.

LIENS. That in case any lien or liens for labor or materials shall exist upon the property or estate of said party of the second part, at the time or times when by the terms and provisions of this agreement a payment is to be made by said party of the second part to said party of the first part, such payment, or such part thereof as shall be equal to not less than double the amount for which said lien or liens shall or can exist, shall not be payable at the said stipulated time or times, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this agreement contained: and that said party of the second part shall, and may be well assured that no such liens do, or can attach or exist, before he shall be liable to make either of said payments.

WORK, WHETHER DESCRIBED OR NOT, ETC. That all the works described or referred to in the annexed specifications and explanations are to be executed by said party of the first part, whether or not said works are illustrated by the aforesaid plans or drafts; and that said party of the first part is to execute all works shown by said plans and drafts, whether or not said works are described or referred to in said specifications or explanations.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, THE SAID PARTIES HAVE HEREUNTO SET THEIR HANDS AND SEALS THE DAY AND YEAR FIRST ABOVE WRITTEN.

SAMUEL W. PARKER. [SEAL.]
HUGH B. JACKSON. [SEAL.]

Signed, sealed and delivered in presence of
WALTER B. GROOME,
DAVID H. LANE.

The specifications should be carefully written out, passed upon separately by the parties to the agreement, signed and sealed by them, witnessed by the persons who witnessed the agreement, and attached to the agreement as a part of it. It is the custom in some cases to insert these specifications in the body of the agreement. In such a case they should, in this agreement, be inserted after the second paragraph.

BILLS OF SALE.

A BILL OF SALE is a written agreement by which a person transfers to another person, for a valuable consideration, his entire right, title, and interest in personal property.

As a general rule, in order to establish ownership in law, the purchaser must take actual possession of the property purchased; but in some States, if the sale was not made fraudulently, for the purpose of evading the payment of just debts, the bill of sale is *prima facie* evidence of the sale, and will hold good against the creditors of the seller. Such questions must be decided by juries, who have power to set aside the sale in cases where fraud is proved.

Bill of Sale—General Form, with Warranty.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That in consideration of five hundred dollars, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, I do hereby grant, sell, transfer, and deliver unto Thomas Wright, his heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, the following goods and chattels, viz.:

One set of parlor furniture, upholstered in purple velvet,	$300.00
One set of black walnut chamber furniture,	200.00
	$500.00

To have and to hold all and singular the said goods and chattels forever. And the said grantor hereby covenants with said grantee that he is the lawful owner of said goods and chattels; that they are free from all incumbrances; that he has good right to sell the same, as afore said; and that he will warrant and defend the same against the lawful claims and demands of all persons whomsoever.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said grantor has hereunto set his hand this tenth day of March, 1881.

Witnesses:

HENRY HALL,
JOSEPH SMITH.

GEORGE H. FLETCHER.

Bill of Sale—Of a Horse, with Warranty.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That in consideration of one hundred and fifty dollars, to me paid by Henry Clayton, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, I, Andrew Lewis, by these presents do bargain, sell, and convey to the said Henry Clayton, his heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, one bay horse, of the male sex, bay color, fifteen hands high, with a white star in the forehead, known as Old Hickory, to have and to hold the same unto the said Henry Clayton, his heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns forever.

And I, for myself, my heirs, executors, and administrators, will warrant and defend said horse unto him, the said Henry Clayton, his heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, against the lawful claims and demands of all and every person or persons whatsoever.

Witness my hand this tenth day of May, 1881.

ANDREW LEWIS.

Witnesses:

THOMAS JACKSON,
GEORGE FLINT.

Bonds.

A Bond is a written promise, signed and sealed by a single person, to pay to another person a certain sum of money at a designated time. A promise made in writing without a seal is not a bond, but merely a simple promise.

The bond must be for some *bona fide* consideration.

The person giving the bond is called the *obligor;* the person to whom it is given is called the *obligee.*

A bond is usually given not as a promise to pay money, for a promissory note would answer that purpose, but as a promise to pay money in case certain acts are not done. These acts are specified in the bond, and are called the *condition* of the bond. The faithful performance of these acts within the time specified renders the bond null and void.

The amount of money named in the bond is called the *penalty.* It is usually sufficient to cover the debt it is intended to secure, with interest and costs added. In order to secure this the sum is fixed at twice the amount of the actual debt. "The meaning and effect of this is, that if the obligor fails, in any respect, to do what the condition recites, then he is bound to pay the money he acknowledges himself, in the bond, bound to pay. But now the law comes in to mitigate the severity of this contract. And whatever be the sum which the obligor acknowledges himself, in the bond, bound to pay, he is held by the courts to pay the obligee only that amount which will be a complete indemnification to him for the damage he has sustained by the failure of the obligor to do what the condition recites.

"For example: suppose A B makes a bond to C D in the sum of ten thousand dollars. The condition recites that one E F has been hired by C D as his clerk, and that A B guarantees the good conduct of E F; and if E F does all his duty honestly and faithfully, then the bond is void, and otherwise remains in full force. Then suppose E F to cheat C D out of some money. A B is sued on the bond; C D cannot recover from him, in any event, *more* than the ten thousand dollars; and he will, in fact, recover from him only so much of this as will make good to C D all the loss he has sustained by E F's misconduct. As the obligee can recover from the obligor only actual compensation for what he loses, it is usual in practice to make the penal sum in the bond large enough to cover all the loss that can happen."

A Simple Form of Bond, Without Condition.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, William Jackson, of the city of Richmond, State of Virginia, am held and firmly bound unto Franklin Stearns, of the city and State aforesaid, in the sum of two hundred dollars, lawful money of the United States of America, to be paid to the said Franklin Stearns, or his certain attorney, Henry Cannon, or his assigns; to which payment, well and truly to be made on or before the first day of January, 1879, I bind myself, my heirs, executors, and administrators firmly by these presents.

Sealed with my seal, dated the first day of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and seventy-eight.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I, William Jackson, have set my hand and seal to this instrument, on the first day of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one.

WILLIAM JACKSON. [SEAL.]

Executed and delivered in presence of
WILLIAM H. MYERS,
SAMUEL W. STOKES.

General Form of Bond, With Condition.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, Francis Gibbons, of the city of Covington, State of Kentucky, am held and firmly bound unto Robert Breckenridge, of the city and State aforesaid, in the sum of one thousand dollars, to be paid to the said Robert Breckenridge, his executors, administrators, or assigns, for which payment, well and truly to be made, I bind myself, my heirs, executors, and administrators, firmly by these presents.

Sealed with my seal, dated the twentieth day of March, 1881.

The condition of the above obligation is such, that if the above-bounden Francis Gibbons, his heirs, executors, and administrators, or any of them, shall well and truly pay, or cause to be paid, unto the above-named Robert Breckenridge, his executors, administrators, or assigns, the just and full sum of five hundred dollars, on the tenth day of March, 1879, with interest, at six per cent. per annum, payable half-yearly from the date hereof, without fraud or other delay, then the above obligation to be void; otherwise, to remain in full force.

And it is hereby expressly agreed, that, should any default be made in the payment of the said interest, or of any part thereof, on any day whereon the same is made payable, as above expressed, and should the same remain unpaid and in arrear for the space of thirty days, then and from thenceforth—that is to say, after the lapse of the said thirty days—the aforesaid principal sum of five hundred dollars, with all arrearages of interest thereon, shall at the option of the said Richard Jones, or his executors, administrators, or assigns, become and be due and payable immediately thereafter, although the period first above limited for the payment thereof may not then have expired, anything hereinbefore contained to the contrary thereof in anywise notwithstanding.

FRANCIS GIBBONS. [SEAL.]

Executed and delivered in presence of
THOMAS PRESTON,
ROBERT STEELE.

Form of Bond, with Power of Attorney to Confess Judgment.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That Robert White, of the city of Richmond, State of Virginia, is held and firmly bound unto Richard Jones, of the city and State aforesaid, in the sum of one thousand dollars, lawful money of the United States of America, to be paid, on the first day of March, 1881, to the said Richard Jones, or his certain attorney, executors, adminis-

trators, or assigns: to which payment well and truly to be made, his heirs, executors, and administrators, are firmly bound by these presents.

Sealed with his seal, dated the first day of January, 1880.

The condition of this obligation is:

That if the above-bounden Robert White, his heirs, executors, administrators, or any of them, shall and do well and truly pay, or cause to be paid, unto the above-named Richard Jones, or his attorney, executors, administrators, or assigns, the just sum of five hundred dollars, without any fraud or further delay, then the above obligation to be void, or else to be and remain in full force and effect.

ROBERT WHITE. [SEAL.]

Sealed and delivered in the presence of

THOMAS WILSON,
HUGH BLAIR.

To George Howard, Esq., attorney of the Circuit Court, at Richmond, in the county of Henrico, in the State of Virginia, or to any other attorney of the said court, or of any other court, there or elsewhere.

Whereas, Robert White, in and by a certain obligation bearing even date herewith, does stand bound unto Richard Jones, in the sum of one thousand dollars, lawful money of the United States of America, conditioned for the payment of a certain promissory note, dated January 1st, 1880,

These are to desire and authorize you, or any of you, to appear for said Robert White, his heirs, executors, or administrators, in the said court or elsewhere, in an action of debt, there or elsewhere brought, or to be brought, against me, or my heirs, executors, or administrators, at the suit of the said Richard Jones, his executors, administrators, or assigns, on the said obligation, as of any term or time past, present, or any other subsequent term or time there or elsewhere to be held, and confess judgment thereupon against me, or my heirs, executors, or administrators, for the sum of five hundred dollars, debt, besides costs of suit, in such manner as to you shall seem meet; and for your, or any of your so doing, this shall be your sufficient warrant.

And I do hereby for myself, and for my heirs, executors, and administrators, remise, release, and forever quit-claim unto the said Richard Jones, or his attorney, executors, administrators, and assigns, all and all manner of error and errors, misprisions, misentries, defects and imperfections whatever, in the entering of the said judgment, or any process or proceedings thereon or thereto, or anywise touching or concerning the same.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and seal the first day of January, A. D. 1880

ROBERT WHITE. [SEAL.]

Sealed and delivered in presence of

ALFRED PLEASANTS,
ROBERT JOHNSTON.

MORTGAGES.

A MORTGAGE is a deed conveying real estate to a creditor, as security for a debt. It conveys the property to him as fully and absolutely as though it were sold outright, with this difference that the debtor retains by the terms of the deed the right to pay the debt and redeem the property within a specified time.

The person giving a mortgage is called the *mortgagor;* the person receiving one, the *mortgagee.*

A note is generally given by the debtor, and the mortgage is designed to secure it. In some of the States, a bond is given in place of the note. The words of the mortgage should state clearly which is given.

The mortgagee has a valid title to the property conveyed, and all the mortgagor owns in relation to it is the right to pay the debt and redeem the property. Hence, unless the deed expressly stipulates that the mortgagor may remain in possession of the property until the time for the payment of the debt arrives, the mortgagee has a perfect right to enter upon the property and take possession of it. It is, therefore, customary to include in mortgages a clause giving the mortgagor the right of possession.

In former years a mortgagor lost his right to redeem his property when the mortgage was unpaid on the day it became due. Now, however, the law secures to him three years after the expiration of the mortgage, in which he may pay the debt, with interest and costs, and redeem his property. This is called his *equity of redemption.* The mortgagor may sell his equity of redemption, or he may mortgage it by making a second or other subsequent mortgage of the property, and it may be attached by creditors, and would go to assignees as a part of his property if he became insolvent.

As many persons object to lending money upon mortgages in which this equity of redemption is reserved, it has become common of late years, to include in the mortgage a clause stipulating that if the money is not paid when it is due, the mortgagee may, in a certain number of days thereafter, sell the property (providing also such precautions to secure a fair price as may be agreed upon), and, reserving enough to pay his debt and charges, pay over the balance to the mortgagor. This is called a power of sale mortgage, and is an arrangement sanctioned by the law. It must be remembered, however, that the equity of redemption exists in all mortgages which do not contain the above express stipulation.

The three years of redemption begin on the day on which the mortgagee foreclosures the mortgage, or, in other words, takes lawful possession of the property. If the mortgagee allows a dozen years to pass without foreclosing, he must reckon the three years of redemption from the day of foreclosure.

In foreclosing, he must make entry upon the property in a peaceable manner, in the presence of witnesses, or by an action at law. The mode of procedure is governed by the laws of the several States.

When a mortgagor wishes to redeem his property, he must make a formal tender of the debt due, together with interest and all the lawful charges of the mortgagee. He is entitled to such rents or profits as the mortgagee has actually received, or would have received had he used due diligence in collecting them.

It is usual for the mortgage to contain an agreement that the mortgagor shall keep the premises insured in a certain sum for the benefit of the mortgagee. Where no such stipulation is made, and the mortgagee insures the premises, he cannot recover the cost of the insurance from the mortgagor.

Should a mortgagor erect buildings upon mortgaged land, the mortgagee, on taking possession, becomes the owner of these buildings also. If, however, the mortgagee erects buildings upon lands on which he holds a mortgage, the mortgagor, upon redeeming the land, becomes the owner of such buildings without paying the mortgagee for them. Such matters may, and should always, be regulated by an agreement between the parties.

In some of the States it is usual to release a mortgage by a quit-claim deed from the holder of the mortgage to the holder of the property or of the equity of redemption. Another common practice is for the Register or Recorder of Deeds to write an acknowledgment of satisfaction, release, or discharge, on the margin of the record of the mortgage, which must be signed by the mortgagee or holder of the mortgage. Any instrument, or writing which plainly states that the sum or sums due upon such mortgage have been faithfully paid, will constitute a valid release of the mortgage. Such instrument must be duly signed, sealed, and recorded. A release of a mortgage takes effect from the time it is placed in the hands of the Recorder of Deeds, whose duty it is to record in a book kept for that purpose all proper releases or discharges, or satisfactions of this kind.

Form of Mortgage in General Use.

THIS INDENTURE, Made the first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one, between Henry A. Steele, merchant, of the city of Richmond, State of Virginia, and Mary, his wife, of the one part, hereinafter called the mortgagor, and Alfred Howard, banker, of the city and State aforesaid, hereinafter called the mortgagee, of the other part.

WHEREAS, The said mortgagor seized of, or well entitled to, the inheritance in fee-simple, of and in the lands and premises hereinafter described and released; and having occasion to borrow, and take up at interest, the sum of ten thousand dollars, has applied to and requested the

said mortgagee to lend and advance to him the same, which he, the said mortgagee, has agreed to do, on having the re-payment thereof secured to him by a mortgage of the said lands, tenements, and hereditaments, in manner hereinafter mentioned.

NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, That in pursuance of the said agreement, and in consideration of the sum of ten thousand dollars to the said mortgagor in hand paid by the said mortgagee at or immediately before the sealing and delivery of these presents, the receipt whereof the said mortgagor does hereby acknowledge, and of and from the same, and every part thereof, does acquit, release, and discharge the said mortgagee, his heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, and every of them, forever, by these presents, he, the said mortgagor, has granted, aliened, released, and confirmed, and by these presents does grant, alien, release, and confirm (and the said Mary Steele, wife of the said Robert Steele, doth hereby release all her right of dower) unto the said mortgagee, Alfred Howard, his heirs and assigns, all that tract, piece, and parcel of land, hereditaments and premises, situate, lying, and being—

[*Here insert a careful and accurate description of the property.*]

TOGETHER, with all houses, buildings, rights, members, and appurtenances thereunto belonging, or in anywise appertaining; and all the estate, right, title, claim, and demand of the said mortgagor in, to, or upon the said lands and hereditaments, or any part thereof.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the said lands, tenements, hereditaments, and premises hereby released, or intended so to be, with their appurtenances, unto the said mortgagee, his heirs and assigns, to the only proper use of the said mortgagee, his heirs and assigns, forever.

SUBJECT, NEVERTHELESS, to the proviso for redemption hereinafter contained; that is to say, provided that if the said mortgagor, his heirs, executors, administrators, or assigns, shall pay unto the said mortgagee, Alfred Howard, his executors, administrators, or assigns, the full sum of ten thousand dollars of lawful money of the United States, without any abatement whatever, then these presents shall cease, and be void to all intents and purposes whatever. And the said mortgagor, his heirs, executors, and administrators, covenant with the said mortgagee, his executors and administrators, that he, the said mortgagor, his heirs, executors, or administrators, shall and will pay, or cause to be paid unto the said mortgagee, his executors, administrators or assigns, the said principal sum of ten thousand dollars and interest, at the times and in the manner hereinbefore appointed for payment thereof, without any deduction or abatement whatever, according to the true intent and meaning of these presents. And also shall and will, during so long as the said sum of ten thousand dollars, or any part thereof, shall remain due on security of these presents, pay, or cause to be paid, to the said mortgagee, his executors, administrators or assigns, interest for the said sum of ten thousand dollars, or for so much thereof as for the time being shall remain unpaid, after the rate of seven per centum per annum, on the first day of January in every year. And also that he, the said mortgagor, now has in him a good right to grant, release, and convey the hereditaments hereby released, unto the said mortgagee, his heirs and assigns, in manner aforesaid, according to the true intent and meaning of these presents. And further that it shall and may be lawful to and for the said mortgagee, his heirs and assigns, after default shall be made in payment of said sum of ten thousand dollars and interest, or any part thereof respectively, contrary to the proviso hereinbefore contained, peaceably to enter upon the said hereditaments, and to hold and enjoy the same, without any interruption, claim, or demand whatsoever. And moreover, that he, the said mortgagor, and his heirs, and all persons whatsoever, having any estate or interest in the premises, shall and will at all times hereafter, during the continuance of said sum of ten thousand dollars and interest, or any part thereof, on this security, upon every reasonable request of the said mortgagee, his executors, administrators, and assigns, but at the costs and charges of the said mortgagor, his heirs, executors and administrators, make and execute and perfect all such further conveyances and assurances in the law whatsoever, for the further and better conveying and assuring the said hereditaments hereby released, unto and to the use of the said mortgagee, his heirs and assigns; subject to the said proviso, according

to the true intent and meaning of these presents, as by the said mortgagee, his heirs and assigns or his or their counsel in the law, shall be reasonably desired or advised and required, and tendered to be made and executed.

And it is hereby further Provided, agreed and declared, by and between the said parties to these presents, that if default shall be made in payment of the said sum of ten thousand dollars, or the interest thereof, or any part thereof respectively, at the times hereinbefore appointed for payment of the same respectively, then and in any of such cases, and when and so often as any such default shall be made, the whole amount of the said principal money shall, notwithstanding any provision or condition of this mortgage to the contrary, immediately fall due and become payable, and it shall be lawful for the said mortgagee, his executors, administrators, or assigns, at any time or times after such default shall have been so made, without any further consent on the part of the said mortgagor, his heirs and assigns (without prejudice, however, to the right of the said mortgagee, his heirs and assigns, to foreclose the equity of redemption, or to maintain any action under the covenants hereinbefore contained), to make sale and dispose of the said messuages, land, and other hereditaments and premises hereinbefore granted and released, or expressed or intended so to be, or any part or parts thereof, either together or in parcels, and either by public auction or private contract, with full power upon any such sale or sales to make any stipulations as to title or otherwise, which he or the purchaser shall deem necessary; and also with full power to buy in the said hereditaments and premises, or any part or parts thereof, at any sale or sales by public auction, or to rescind any contract or contracts for the sale of the same hereditaments and premises, or any part or parts thereof, and to re-sell the same hereditaments and premises which shall have been so bought in, or as to which any contract or contracts for sale shall have been rescinded as aforesaid, without being responsible for any loss which may be occasioned thereby. And, for the purposes aforesaid, or any of them, it shall be lawful for the said mortgagee, his executors, administrators, or assigns, to make and execute, or cause to be made and executed, all such agreements, deeds, conveyances, and assurances as he or his executors, administrators, or assigns, shall think fit. And it is hereby also agreed and declared, that upon any sale or sales which shall be made under the power of sale hereinbefore contained by the executors or administrators of the said mortgagee or by any other person or persons who may not be seized of the legal estate in the hereditaments and premises to be sold, the heirs of the said mortgagee, or any other person or persons in whom the legal estate of the same hereditaments and premises, or any part thereof, shall be vested, shall make such conveyances and assurances of the same, for the purpose of carrying the sale thereof into effect, as the person or persons by whom the same shall be made shall direct.

PROVIDED ALSO, and it is hereby agreed and declared, that the said mortgagee, his executors, administrators, or assigns, shall not execute the power of sale hereinbefore contained (if the sale or sales thereunder be by public auction) unless and until he or they shall have first given four weeks' notice of such sale, by publishing such notice at least once in every week for four successive weeks, in some newspaper published in the city of Richmond, Virginia.

PROVIDED ALSO, and it is hereby further agreed and declared, that upon any sale purporting to be made in pursuance of the aforesaid power in that behalf, the purchaser or purchasers thereof shall not be bound to see or inquire whether either of the cases mentioned in the clause or provision lastly hereinbefore contained has happened, or whether any money remains due on the security of these presents, or otherwise, as to the propriety or regularity of such sale; and notwithstanding any impropriety or irregularity whatsoever in any such sale, the same shall, as far as regards the safety and protection of the purchaser or purchasers thereat, be deemed and taken to be within the aforesaid power in that behalf, and to be valid and effectual accordingly, and the remedy of the said mortgagor, his heirs or assigns, in respect of any breach of the clause or provision lastly hereinbefore contained, shall be in damages only. And it is hereby also agreed and declared, that, upon any such sale as aforesaid, the receipt of

receipts in writing of the said mortgagee, his executors, administrators, or assigns, for the purchase-money of the hereditaments and premises to be sold, shall be an effectual discharge or effectual discharges to the purchaser or purchasers for the money therein respectively expressed to be received, and that such purchaser or purchasers, after payment of all or a part of the purchase-money, shall not be concerned to see to the application of such money, or be answerable for any loss, misapplication, or non-application thereof. And it is hereby further agreed and declared that the said mortgagee, his executors, administrators, and assigns, shall hold all and singular the moneys which shall arise from any sale which shall be made in pursuance of the aforesaid power in that behalf, upon the trusts following; that is to say, upon trust in the first place by, with, and out of the same moneys, to reimburse himself or themselves, and to pay or discharge all the costs and expenses attending such sale or sales, or otherwise to be incurred in or about the exercise of the said power of sale or in anywise relating thereto; and, in the next place, upon trust to apply such moneys in or towards satisfaction of all and singular the moneys which for the time being shall be due on the security of these presents, and then upon trust to pay the surplus [if any] of the said moneys unto the said mortgagor, his heirs or assigns, for his and their proper use and benefit. And it is hereby also agreed and declared that the aforesaid power of sale shall and may be exercised by any person or persons who for the time being shall be entitled to receive and give a discharge for the moneys which for the time being shall be due on the security of these presents.

PROVIDED ALWAYS, and it is hereby agreed and declared, that the said mortgagee, his executors, administrators, or assigns, shall not be answerable nor accountable for any involuntary losses which may happen in or about the exercise or execution of the aforesaid power or trusts, or any of them.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties above mentioned have hereunto subscribed their names and affixed their seals to two copies thereof, interchangeably at Richmond, Virginia, on the first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one.

HENRY A. STEELE. [SEAL.]
MARY STEELE. [SEAL.]
ALFRED HOWARD. [SEAL.]

Executed and interchanged
in presence of
LAWRENCE WHITE,
THOMAS LACEY.

$10,000.

RECEIVED, on the day of the date of the within-written Indenture, from the within-named mortgagee, the sum of ten thousand dollars, being the consideration expressed in the same Indenture, to be paid by him to the within-named mortgagor.

THOMAS A. STEELE. [SEAL.]

Witness,
LAWRENCE WHITE,
THOMAS LACEY.

THIS DEED was acknowledged before me by Mary Steele, therein named, apart from her husband, to have been voluntarily executed by her, and that she was aware of the nature of the contents thereof.

Dated this first day of January, A. D. 1881.

ALFRED LANE,
J. P. for Henrico County.

Chattel Mortgages.

A Chattel Mortgage is a mortgage given upon personal property for the purpose of securing a creditor. Formerly, if the mortgagor remained in possession of the property, it was doubtful whether the mortgagee held a valid security.

Now, however, in most of the States, the mortgagor may retain the property and the mortgagee is fully secured by recording the mortgage, according to the provisions of the statutes of the State in which it is made.

All chattel mortgages should contain a clause providing for the equity of redemption. The average period allowed for redemption is sixty days. This right may be waived by including in the mortgage a power of sale clause.

The mortgagee may transfer the mortgage to another party for a valuable consideration, but property thus mortgaged cannot be seized or sold until the period for which the mortgage was given has expired.

Chattel Mortgage, with Power of Sale.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, John F. Thomas, of the city of Wilmington, State of Delaware, in consideration of five hundred dollars to me paid by Henry A. Davis, of the city and State aforesaid, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, do hereby grant, bargain, and sell unto the said Henry A. Davis, and his assigns, forever, the following goods and chattels, to wit—

[*Here insert an accurate list of the articles mortgaged, giving a full description of each.*]

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD, All and singular the said goods and chattels unto the mortgagee herein, and his assigns, to their sole use and behoof forever. And the mortgagor herein, for himself and for his heirs, executors, and administrators, does hereby covenant to and with the said mortgagee and his assigns, the said mortgagor is lawfully possessed of the said goods and chattels, as of his own property; that the same are free from all incumbrances, and that he will warrant and defend the same to him, the said mortgagee and his assigns, against the lawful claims and demands of all persons.

PROVIDED, NEVERTHELESS, that if the said mortgagor shall pay to the mortgagee, on the tenth day of May, in the year 1881. the sum of five hundred dollars, then this mortgage is to be void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

AND PROVIDED FURTHER, That until default be made by the said mortgagor in the performance of the condition aforesaid, it shall and may be lawful for him to retain the possession of the said goods and chattels, and to use and enjoy the same; but if the same or any part thereof shall be attached or claimed by any other person or persons at any time before payment, or the said mortgagor, or any person or persons whatever, upon any pretence, shall attempt to carry off, conceal, make way with, sell, or in any manner dispose of the same or any part thereof, without the authority and permission of the said mortgagee or his executors, administrators, or assigns, in writing expressed, then it shall and may be lawful for the said mortgagee, with or without assistance, or his agent or attorney, or his executors, administrators, or assigns, to take possession of said goods and chattels, by entering upon any premises wherever the same may be, whether in this county or State, or elsewhere, to and for the use of said mortgagee or his assigns. And if the moneys hereby secured, or the matters to be done or performed, as above specified, are not duly paid, done or performed at the time and according to the conditions above set forth, then the said mortgagee, or his attorney or agent, or his executors, administrators, or assigns, may by virtue hereof, and without any suit or process, immediately enter and take possession of said goods and chattels, and sell and dispose of the same at public or private sale, and after satisfying the amount due, and all expenses, the surplus, if any remain, shall be paid over to said mortgagor or his assigns. The exhibition of this mortgage shall be sufficient proof that any person claiming to act for the mortgagee is duly made, constituted, and appointed agent and attorney to do whatever is above authorized.

. . WITNESS WHEREOF, The said mortgagor has hereunto set his hand and seal this tenth day . . May, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty.

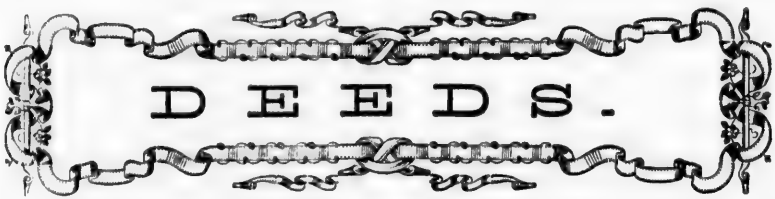
JOHN F. THOMAS. [SEAL.]

Sealed and delivered in presence of
WILLIAM WISE,
HARRISON WOOL.

STATE OF DELAWARE,
SUSSEX COUNTY. } *ss.*

This mortgage was acknowledged before me by J. F. Thomas, this tenth day of May, A.D. 1880

ANDREW WHITE, J. P.



IN former times, any writing signed and sealed was termed a deed. Now, the law confines the meaning to instruments for the sale of lands. In this country, no lands can be transferred excepting by a deed, which must be properly signed, sealed, witnessed, acknowledged, delivered, and recorded. In some of the States, seals are not necessary to the validity of a deed.

A deed should be written or printed on parchment, as paper is more perishable in character.

The person making the deed is called the *grantor;* the person in whose favor the deed is made is called the *grantee.*

The deed should be signed by the grantor with his full name, written clearly in ink of the best quality. A person accepting a deed signed with a lead-pencil places his rights in jeopardy. If the grantor cannot write his name, he may make his mark.

The name of the grantee should be written clearly, with good ink, in the proper place in the deed.

In the States which require a seal great care must be given to see that only those recognized in law are used. Strictly speaking, a seal is a piece of paper wafered on, or a piece of sealing-wax pressed on the paper. In the New England States and in New York, the law does not acknowledge any other kind. In the Southern and Western States, the written word *Seal,* with a scrawl around it, placed after the signature, constitutes a legal seal.

A deed must be delivered in order to render it valid. There is no special form necessary to constitute a proper delivery. If the deed comes into the possession of the grantee with the knowledge and consent of the grantor, however it may have been gotten possession of, it is a valid delivery. If a man makes a deed and fails to deliver it, and dies with it in his possession, the deed

is of no effect whatever. A deed to a married woman may be delivered either to her or to her husband.

Some of the States require that deeds shall be attested by two witnesses. New York requires but one. Other States do not require any witnesses; but in all cases a deed ought to be witnessed by at least two persons, whether the law requires it or not. It is best to have adult witnesses; but minors may act in the capacity if they be of sound mind. The witness must have no interest in the deed. For this reason a wife cannot witness her husband's signature.

As a general rule, deeds are valid between parties even when not acknowledged. It is always best to have them acknowledged, however, as an unacknowledged deed cannot be recorded. The acknowledgment must be made before a person authorized by law to receive it. In some places a deed may be acknowledged by either of the grantors, but the old custom of an acknowledgment by *all* the grantors is the safest as well as the most general. Where a wife joins with her husband in conveying away her land, or does so separately, a particular form and mode of acknowledgment is generally required to show that she acted without undue influence from him, and of her own free will.

It is the duty of the justice taking the acknowledgment to state in his certificate *exactly* how it was made before him.

A deed must be recorded to be valid. That is, the grantee must deliver it to the Recorder of Deeds, or other official appointed by law for that purpose, who must cause it to be copied in full in a book kept in his office for that purpose. A deed is regarded as recorded from the moment it is placed in the hands of this officer, and he generally writes upon it the year, month, day, hour, and minute when he received it. Deeds should be presented for record at the earliest possible moment. Sometimes the ownership to the land conveyed may depend upon the exact minute at which the deed was delivered for record. This system of recording deeds enables a person to trace the title to a property with absolute certainty.

All erasures or additions to a deed should be noted at the end of it, and properly witnessed. Any such change without being thus provided for renders the deed null and void.

In order to make a valid deed, the grantor must be the true and lawful owner of the property; must be of legal age; and must be of sound mind.

A deed takes effect, as between the parties, from the moment of its delivery. It takes effect as against the creditors of the grantor from the moment of its delivery for record.

The land conveyed in the deed should be accurately described, no pains being spared in this respect. In this country it is the usual custom to refer to the previous deeds by which the grantor obtained his title. This is done by describing them, their parties, date, and book and page of registry. A deed thus described in a deed becomes, for most purposes in law, a part of the deed referring.

A deed should convey land to the grantee *and his heirs.* Deeds conveying land to the grantee only, limit his title to his life, and he cannot leave lands thus acquired to his heirs; nor can he dispose of it during his life.

Quit-Claim Deed—Simple Form.

THIS INDENTURE, Made the first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one, between John Hughes, merchant, of the town of Westchester, State of Pennsylvania, of the first part, and Albert Nicholas, farmer, of the town and State aforesaid, of the second part, witnesseth, that the said party of the first part, for and in consideration of the sum of five thousand dollars, lawful money of the United States of America, to him in hand paid by the said party of the second part, at or before the ensealing and delivery of these presents, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, has remised, released, and quitclaimed, and by these presents does remise, release, and quitclaim, unto the said party of the second part, and to his heirs and assigns, forever, all—

[*Here insert a minute and accurate description of the lands or property granted.*]

TOGETHER with all and singular the tenements, hereditaments, and appurtenances thereto belonging or in anywise appertaining, and the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders, rents, issues, and profits thereof. And also all the estate, right, title, interest, property, possession, claim, and demand whatsoever, as well in law as in equity, of the said party of the first part, of, in, or to the above-described premises, and every part and parcel thereof, with the appurtenances. To have and to hold all and singular the above-mentioned and described premises, together with the appurtenances, unto the said party of the second part, and his heirs and assigns forever.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The said party of the first part has hereunto set his hand and seal the day and year first above written.

Sealed and delivered in presence of
HENRY THOMPSON,
FREDERICK WAITE.
} JOHN HUGHES. [SEAL.]

STATE OF PENNSYLVANIA,
COUNTY OF CHESTER. } *ss.*

On this first day of January, in the year one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one, before me personally came John Hughes, who is known by me to be the individual described in, and who executed the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged that he executed the same.

THOMAS W. JACKSON, J. P. [SEAL.]

Deed, with Warranty.

THIS INDENTURE, Made this first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one, between Thomas Jonathan Jackson, and Mary Jackson, wife of the said Thomas Jonathan Jackson, of the county of Ohio, State of West Virginia, parties of the first part, and Henry Highland Garnett, of the county and State aforesaid, party of the second part,

WITNESSETH, That the said parties of the first part, for and in consideration of the sum of ten thousand dollars, lawful money of the United States, to them paid by the said party of the second part, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, do by these presents grant, bargain, and sell unto the said party of the second part, and his heirs and assigns, the following described tract or parcel of land, situate in—

[*Here insert a full and minute description of the land or property granted.*]

TOGETHER with all and singular the tenements, hereditaments, and appurtenances thereto belonging, or in anywise appertaining, and the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders,

rents, issues, and profits thereof; and also all the estate, right, title, interest, property, possession, claim, and demand whatsoever, as well in law as in equity, of the said parties of the first part, of, in, or to the above-described premises, and every part and parcel thereof, with the appurtenances. To have and to hold all and singular the above-mentioned and described premises, together with the appurtenances, unto the said party of the second part and his heirs and assigns forever.

And the said Thomas Jonathan Jackson and Mary Jackson, the said parties of the first part, hereby expressly waive, release, and relinquish unto the said party of the second part, and his heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, all right, title, claim, interest, and benefit whatever, in and to the above-described premises, and each and every part thereof, which is given by or results from all laws of this State pertaining to the exemption of homesteads.

And the said parties of the first part, for themselves and their heirs, executors, and administrators, do hereby covenant, promise, and agree to and with the said party of the second part, his heirs and assigns, that the said premises against the claim of all persons, claiming or to claim by, through or under them only, they will forever warrant and defend.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, The said parties of the first part have hereunto set their hands and seals the day first above written.

THOMAS JONATHAN JACKSON. [SEAL.]
MARY JACKSON. [SEAL.]

Sealed and delivered in presence of
WALTER HICKS,
ALFRED HOLLIDAY.

STATE OF WEST VIRGINIA,
COUNTY OF OHIO. } *ss.*

I, Francis Walker, Justice of the Peace, in and for said county, in the State aforesaid, do hereby certify that Thomas Jonathan Jackson, personally known to me as the same person whose name is subscribed to the annexed deed, appeared before me this day in person, and acknowledged that he signed, sealed, and delivered the said instrument of writing, as his free and voluntary act, for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

And the said Mary Jackson, wife of the said Thomas Jonathan Jackson, having been by me examined, separate and apart and out of the hearing of her husband, and the contents and meaning of the said instrument of writing having been by me fully made known and explained to her, and she also by me being fully informed of her right under the Homestead Laws of this State, acknowledged that she had freely and voluntarily executed the same, and relinquished her dower to the lands and tenements therein mentioned, and also all her rights and advantages under and by virtue of all laws of this State relating to the exemption of homesteads, without compulsion of her said husband, and that she does not wish to retract the same.

Given under my hand and official seal this first day of January, A. D. 1881.

THOMAS HUBBELL, J. P. [SEAL.]

Deed of Gift, without Warranty.

THIS INDENTURE, Made the first day of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one. between Henry A. Wilson, merchant, of the city of Baltimore, State of Maryland, of the first part, and Thomas Henry Wilson, attorney-at-law, of the city and State aforesaid, of the second part,

WITNESSETH, That the said Henry A. Wilson, as well for and in consideration of the love and affection which he has and bears towards the said Thomas Henry Wilson, as for the sum of one dollar, lawful money of the United States, to him in hand paid by the said party of the second part, at or before the ensealing and delivery of these presents, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, has given, granted, aliened, enfeoffed, released, conveyed, and confirmed, and by

these presents does give, grant, alien, enfeoff, release, convey, and confirm unto the said party of the second part and his heirs and assigns forever, all—

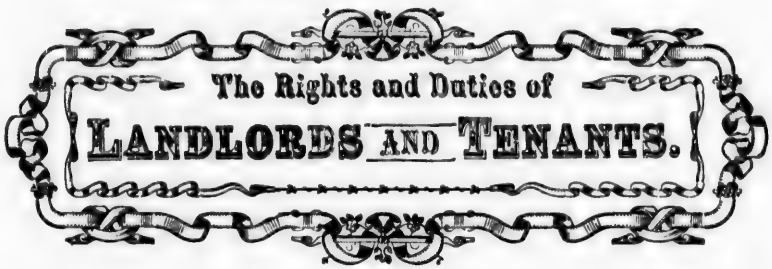
[*Here insert a minute and carefully prepared description of the property granted, and refer by volume and page to the deed of the property to the grantor, under which he holds it.*]

TOGETHER with all and singular the tenements, hereditaments, and appurtenances thereunto belonging or in anywise appertaining, and the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders, rents, issues and profits thereof. And also, all the estate, right, title, interest, property, possession, claim, and demand whatsoever, of the said party of the first part, of, in, and to the same, and every part and parcel thereof, with their and every of their appurtenances. To have and to hold the said hereby granted and described premises, and every part and parcel thereof, with the appurtenances, unto the said party of the second part, and his heirs and assigns, to his and their only proper use, benefit, and behoof forever.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The said party of the first part has hereunto set his hand and seal the day and year first above written.

HENRY A. WILSON. [SEAL.]

Sealed and delivered in presence of
ROBERT RICHARDSON,
OWEN C. OWENS.



A LANDLORD is the owner of real estate who hires or lets his property to another person for a valuable consideration. The person who occupies rented property is called the tenant. The agreement between the landlord and the tenant stating the terms upon which the latter occupies the property is called the lease. The person granting the lease is called in law the lessor; the person to whom the lease is made is known as the lessee.

Leases should be written. No particular form of words is essential, but the lease should state in the clearest manner the terms and conditions of the agreement, so that nothing may be left to dispute between the landlord and tenant. The law does not recognize verbal promises as binding. Therefore the lease must state explicitly all the covenants between the parties.

No matter how bad the condition of a house, the landlord is under no legal obligation to make the necessary repairs unless he sees fit to do so. The lease should therefore contain a clause providing for the necessary repairs.

Under an ordinary lease, should the house be destroyed by fire the tenant must continue to pay the rent, because the law looks upon the land as the principal thing leased, and the house as merely secondary. So also, if the tenant

agrees to "return and redeliver the house at the end of the term, in good order and condition, reasonable wear and tear excepted," he is bound by this agreement to rebuild the house should it be destroyed by fire. At present all well-drawn leases provide that the rent shall cease in case the house shall be destroyed or rendered uninhabitable by fire or any other unavoidable calamity. A similar clause is also inserted with regard to the return of the house. Such a clause in a lease relieves the tenant of the obligation to rebuild the house, even though it should be burned through his own carelessness or that of his servants.

Where the landlord desires to prevent his tenant from subletting a part or the whole of the premises, he must provide for it in the lease. A person holding a lease which does not contain this prohibition can sublet at his pleasure.

The lease should definitely state the period for which it is given. If no time is specified, the tenant can hold the property for one year, but no longer. A tenant-at-will cannot vacate the property without giving notice of his intention, nor can he be put out without being given notice of the landlord's desire to regain possession of the property. The laws in the various States are quite uniform as to the time of notice required. If the rent be payable quarterly, three months' notice must be given. If it be payable at more frequent periods, then the notice must equal in length the period of the payment. If the rent is payable monthly, a month's notice is sufficient; if weekly, a week's notice will answer.

A lease given for a specified time, as one year, expires at the end of that time, and the tenant may leave without giving notice, or the landlord may put him out without notice.

A lease should be recorded, whether the law requires it or not. Such record binds a subsequent purchaser of the property to assume all the obligations of the former landlord as expressed in the lease.

A lease should be drawn in duplicate, and each party to it should retain a copy.

Where a tenant is induced through the wilful misrepresentations of a landlord to lease property, and thereby suffers loss or inconvenience, he can deduct the amount of his damages from the rent, and the landlord is bound to bear the loss.

A landlord, in accepting a new tenant in place of the original holder of the lease, cancels by this act the original lease.

A tenant is not bound to make repairs unless he agrees to do so. The landlord can, however, require him to keep the roof and the windows in good order, so as to protect the house from injury by rain.

A tenant is not bound to pay the taxes on the property he occupies unless he expressly agrees to do so.

In case a lease contains a clause forbidding the tenant to sublet the property,

and the tenant, in spite of this, does sublet it, the landlord may either hold the tenant for the rent and for such damages as he may sustain by such subletting, or he may enter upon the property and take possession of it, and terminate the lease. He may avail himself of either remedy, but not of both.

When the rent is in arrear, a brief notice to quit may be given. The average period in the several States is fourteen days. It must specify the day on which the tenant must leave.

A tenant of a farm is bound to cultivate the land in the ordinary way required by good and careful husbandry and the custom of the neighborhood in which the farm is located. Any departure from such customs should be stipulated for in the lease.

If the lease of a farm is terminated by any event which the tenant could not foresee or control, he is entitled to the annual crop which he sowed while the lease was running.

Should the tenant purchase the property before the expiration of the lease, such purchase terminates the lease, as it vests him with all the former owner's rights.

A tenant is responsible for any injury a stranger may sustain by reason of his failure to keep the premises in good condition; as, by not keeping the covers of his vaults sufficiently closed, so that a person walking in the street falls through or is injured thereby. If he repairs or improves the building, he must make such provision as will ensure the safety of the passers-by, or he is responsible for such injuries as they may suffer in consequence of his neglect.

Should a person lease a house and use it for immoral purposes, he forfeits the lease by such act.

All improvements of a permanent character made by the tenant upon property leased by him become the property of the landlord, and cannot be removed. Fences, out-houses, etc., are regarded as belonging to the land, no matter who puts them there. There are things, however, that a tenant can add, and afterwards remove. The general rule is that the tenant may remove whatever he has placed upon the property that can be taken away, leaving the premises in as good condition as when he received them. Among these are ornamental chimney-pieces, coffee-mills, cornices screwed on, furnaces, fire-frames, stoves, iron backs to chimneys, looking-glasses, pumps, gates, rails and posts, out-buildings set on blocks and not fixed in the ground.

Form of Lease in General Use.

THIS AGREEMENT WITNESSETH, That Robert A. Walker doth hereby let unto Thomas W. Green, the dwelling and lot of ground thereunto belonging situate on High street, east of Main street, Germantown, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, for the term of one year, from the tenth of April, Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one, at the rent of one thousand dollars per annum, payable in equal portions on the tenth day of each and every month during said term; and the said lessee doth hereby bind himself, his heirs, executors, and administrators, and covenant and promise to pay to the said lessor, his heirs, or assigns, the said rent, in the proper-

tions and at the times aforesaid; and the said lessee, his executors, and administrators, shall and will not at any time during the said term, let or demise, or in any manner dispose of the hereby demised premises, or any part thereof, for all or any part of the term hereby granted, to any person or persons whatever, nor occupy nor use the same in any other manner than as a dwelling for his family, without the consent and approbation in writing of the said lessor, his heirs, or assigns, first had for that purpose; and at the expiration of the said term, shall yield up and surrender possession of the said premises, with appurtenances, unto the said lessor, his heirs or assigns, in the same good order and condition as the same now are, reasonable wear and tear thereof, and accidents by fire and other casualties excepted; and the said lessee, his executors and administrators, do hereby agree that all the personal property on the premises shall be liable to distress; and also all personal property, if removed therefrom, shall, for thirty days after such removal, be liable to distress, and may be distrained and sold for rent in arrear; the said lessee, his executors and administrators, hereby waiving all right to the benefit of any laws now made, or hereafter to be made, exempting personal property from levy and sale for arrears of rent; and if the said lessee shall in any particular violate any one of his said promises, or fail to comply with any of the conditions of this lease, or notice given under the terms hereof, then the said lessor may cause a notice to be left on the premises of his intention to determine this lease; and at the expiration of ten days from the time of leaving such notice this lease shall absolutely determine, and said lessor may re-enter on the demised premises, or proceed to recover possession of the same by legal means, and in the same manner and with the same remedies as if legal notice to quit had been given three months previously. It is further agreed, that, in case the said lessee shall hold over and remain in possession of said premises after the expiration of said term, then the said lessee shall be considered as tenant for another year upon the same terms and conditions as are above specified, and so on from year to year until legal notice is given for removal.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The said Robert A. Walker and Thomas W. Green have hereunto set their hands and seals this tenth day of April, Anno Domini 1881.

ROBERT A. WALKER. [SEAL.]
THOMAS W. GREEN. [SEAL.]

Sealed and delivered in presence of
ROBERT WHITWORTH,
JOSEPH ASHMEAD.

Form of Lease Generally Used in the Western States.

THIS INDENTURE, Made this first day of May, 1881. between David Flint, of the city of Richmond, State of Indiana, party of the first part, and Alexander Holmes, of the city and State aforesaid,

WITNESSETH, That the said party of the first part, in consideration of the covenants of the said party of the second part, hereinafter set forth, do by these presents lease to the said party of the second part the following described property, to wit: the brick dwelling and certain parcel of land, situated on the south side of Church street, between Ninth and Tenth streets, and known as No. 920 Church street.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the same to the said party of the second part, from the first day of May, 1881. to the first day of May, 1882. And the said party of the second part, in consideration of the leasing the premises as above set forth, covenants and agrees with the party of the first part to pay the said party of the first part, as rent for the same, the sum of six hundred dollars, payable as follows, to wit: in equal sums of fifty dollars on the first day of each and every month, payable at the residence or place of business of the said party of the first part.

The said party of the second part further covenants with the said party of the first part, that at the expiration of the time mentioned in this lease, peaceable possession of the said premises shall be given to said party of the first part, in as good condition as they now are, the usual wear

inevitable accidents, and loss by fire excepted; and that upon the non-payment of the whole or any portion of the said rent at the time when the same is above promised to be paid, the said party of the first part may, at his election, either distrain for said rent due, or declare this lease at an end, and recover possession as if the same was held by forcible detainer; the said party of the second part hereby waiving any notice of such election, or any demand for the possession of said premises.

The covenants herein shall extend to and be binding upon the heirs, executors, and administrators of the parties to this lease.

Witness the hands and seals of the parties aforesaid.

DAVID FLINT. [SEAL.]
ALEXANDER HOLMES. [SEAL.]

Sealed and delivered in presence of
JAMES THOMAS,
WILLIAM MILLER.

Form of Lease of a Farm and Buildings.

THIS AGREEMENT, Made this first day of January, 1881, between Roger Sherman, of Chester county, State of Pennsylvania, party of the first part, and Truman Dodson, of the county and State aforesaid, party of the second part,

WITNESSETH, That the said Roger Sherman lets, and the said Truman Dodson agrees to take and hold of him as tenant all that parcel of land, with the buildings and improvements appertaining and belonging to it, situate—

[*Here insert an accurate and careful description of the property.*]

From the first day of February next ensuing, upon the terms following, that is to say:

Said tenant shall be deemed a tenant from year to year;

That said tenant enter and take possession of said premises on the first day of February next;

That either party may determine the tenancy by a notice in writing, three months before the expiration of any year from the first day of February next preceding;

That said tenant shall go out of possession at the expiration or determination of his term;

That the rent of said premises shall be five hundred dollars per annum, payable in half-yearly payments on, etc., and on, etc., without deduction on account of any tax or assessment now in existence or hereafter to be imposed, except, etc., which is to be paid by the said Truman Dodson;

That the said tenant agrees to cause the following repairs to be made, viz., [*Here state the repairs agreed upon,*] and to keep the buildings in tenantable repair;

That said tenant agrees to keep the gates and fences in good repair, said tenant finding rough timber or fencing stuff;

That said tenant shall not lop or cut any oak, etc., on the estate, except such as have usually been lopped, and those only to be used for making and repairing the fences to the estate, etc.;

That said tenant shall not mow any grass or meadow land above once in any one year of his tenancy, and if he breaks up any old meadow or old pasture land, unless with the said landlord's consent, in writing, then he shall pay the further yearly rent of three dollars for every acre so broken up, and after that rate for any part of an acre;

That said tenant may crop the arable land in each year as follows, viz.: one equal third part thereof with wheat or barley, one other equal third part with beans, peas, clover, or oats, etc., and the remaining third part to lie in fallow;

That said land shall not be cropped with wheat twice, or barley twice, in any period of three years;

That said tenant shall use and consume on the farm all hay and straw made and grown thereon;

That said tenant shall use and spread dung and manure arising or made on the farm, in such

manner as that every acre in tillage of the farm aforesaid may be well manured once in every three years of his tenancy. Except that all hay and wheat straw on the farm unconsumed at the expiration of the tenancy may be purchased by the landlord or succeeding tenant, at a fair valuation by two indifferent persons, one to be named by each party.

That said tenant shall leave on the premises, without compensation, not only all lent and white straw arising upon or from the premises, and remaining unconsumed thereon at the expiration of his tenancy, but also all dung and manure arising or made on the farm, and then remaining unconsumed;

That said tenant shall keep clean, by well hoeing, twice at the least, and weeding all the land whilst cropped with beans, peas, clover, etc.;

That said tenant shall endeavor to prevent any injury by persons, cattle, or sheep, to any of the hedges, or trees, or fences, and to preserve the same, and not to do any injury to any timber or other trees, in taking such loppings, as before allowed to him.

That said tenant shall not crop or sow any of the land with rape, flax, hemp, etc.

That said tenant shall not underlet or assign the premises or any part thereof, except, etc.

That said tenant on quitting the farm shall receive such pecuniary compensation for improvements in fencing, etc., as two arbitrators (one of which arbitrators shall be nominated by each party, and if either neglect to nominate his arbitrator, the other party may nominate both arbitrators) shall award, which arbitrators shall abate according to the benefit derived by the tenant from such repairs, improvements, and additions, and take into consideration how far, at the expiration of the tenancy, they may be beneficial to the estate.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The said parties have hereunto set their hands and seals the day and year first above written.

ROGER SHERMAN. [SEAL.]
TRUMAN DODSON. [SEAL.]

Sealed and delivered in presence of

HIRAM A. GEORGE,
PETER T. SWEENEY.

Landlord's Certificate.

THIS IS TO CERTIFY, That I have this first day of March, 1881, let and rented unto Frederick Thompson, my house and lot known as Number 529, in East Twentieth street, in the city of Wheeling, West Virginia, with the appurtenances, and sole and uninterrupted use thereof, for one year, to commence on the first day of April next, at the yearly rent of three hundred dollars, payable in equal sums of twenty-five dollars on the first day of each and every month.

JOHN P. HOLCOMBE.

Tenant's Certificate.

THIS IS TO CERTIFY, That I, Frederick Thompson, have hired and taken from John P. Holcombe his house and lot, known as Number 529, in East Twentieth street, in the city of Wheeling, West Virginia, with the appurtenances thereof, for the term of one year, to commence on the first day of April next, at the yearly rent of three hundred dollars, payable in equal sums on the first of each and every month.

And I do hereby promise to make punctual payment of the rent in manner aforesaid, except in case the premises become untenantable from fire or any other cause, when the rent is to cease;

And I do further promise to quit and surrender the premises at the expiration of the term in as good state and condition as reasonable use and wear thereof will permit, damages by the elements excepted.

Given under my hand this first day of March, 1881.

FREDERICK THOMPSON.

In presence of

GEORGE QUARRIER,
THOMAS HUGHES.

Landlord's Certificate—Fuller Form.

THIS IS TO CERTIFY, That I, the undersigned, have, this first day of March, let and rented to Frederick Thompson the following premises, situated in Wheeling, in Ohio county, and State of West Virginia, to wit: that certain brick dwelling and lot of ground known as Number 529, in East Twentieth street, in the city of Wheeling, together with the appurtenances, and the sole and uninterrupted use and occupation thereof:

For a term of one year, from the first day of April next, at the annual rent of three hundred dollars, payable in equal sums of twenty-five dollars on the first day of every month.

And said tenant has agreed to make punctual payment of the rent in the manner aforesaid, except in case the premises become untenantable, from fire or any other cause, when the rent is to cease; to quit and surrender the premises at the expiration of said term, in as good a condition as reasonable use and wear thereof will permit, damages by the elements excepted. And not use or occupy said premises in any business deemed extra-hazardous on account of fire or otherwise, nor let or underlet the same, except with the consent of said landlord, in writing, under penalty of forfeiture and damages. And has mortgaged and pledged all the personal property of what kind soever which he shall at any time have on said premises, whether exempt by law from distress for rent, or sale under execution, or not, waiving the benefits of and from the exemption, valuation and appraisement laws of said State to secure the payment thereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, He has hereunto set his hand and seal this first day of March, A. D. 1881.

JOHN P. HOLCOMBE. [SEAL.]

Sealed and delivered in presence of
GEORGE QUARRIER,
THOMAS HUGHES.

Tenant's Certificate—Fuller Form.

THIS IS TO CERTIFY, That I, the undersigned, have hired and taken from John P. Holcombe the following premises, situated in Wheeling, Ohio county, State of West Virginia, to wit: that certain brick dwelling and lot of ground known as Number 529, in East Twentieth street, in the city of Wheeling,

For a term of one year, from the first day of April, A. D. 1881, at the rate of three hundred dollars, payable in equal sums of twenty-five dollars on the first day of each and every month.

And I do hereby agree to make punctual payment of the rent in the manner aforesaid, except in case the premises become untenantable, from fire or any other cause, when the rent is to cease; to quit and surrender the premises at the expiration of said term, in as good a condition as reasonable use and wear thereof will permit, damages by the elements excepted. And not use or occupy said premises in any business deemed extra-hazardous on account of fire or otherwise, nor let or underlet the same, except with the consent of said landlord, in writing, under penalty of forfeiture and damages. And do mortgage and pledge all the personal property of what kind soever which he shall at any time have on said premises, whether exempt by law from distress for rent, or sale under execution, or not, waiving the benefits of and from the exemption, valuation and appraisement laws of said State to secure the payment thereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, He has hereunto set his hand and seal this first day of March, A. D. 1881.

FREDERICK THOMPSON. [SEAL.]

Sealed and delivered in presence of
GEORGE QUARRIER,
THOMAS HUGHES.

Landlord's Notice to Quit for Non-payment of Rent.

STATE OF WEST VIRGINIA, } ss.
CITY OF WHEELING. }

September 1st, 1880

TO FREDERICK THOMPSON:

You being in possession of the following described premises, which you occupy as my tenant, namely, that certain brick dwelling and lot of ground known as Number 529, in East Twentieth street, in the city of Wheeling, county of Ohio, State of West Virginia, aforesaid, are hereby notified to quit and deliver up to me the premises aforesaid, in fourteen days from this date, according to law, your rent being due and unpaid. Hereof fail not, or I shall take a due course of law to eject you from the same.

JOHN P. HOLCOMBE.

Witness:
HENRY HARPER.

Landlord's Notice to a Tenant to Quit at the End of the Term.

TO FREDERICK THOMPSON:

SIR: Being in the possession of a certain messuage or tenement, with the appurtenances, situate in the city of Wheeling, and known as Number 529, in East Twentieth street, in said city, which said premises were demised to you by me for a certain term, to wit, from the first day of April, A. D. 1880, until the first day of April, A. D. 1881, and which said term will terminate and expire on the day and year last aforesaid, I hereby give you notice, that it is my desire to have again and re-possess the said messuage or tenement, with the appurtenances, and I therefore do hereby require you to leave the same upon the expiration of the said hereinbefore mentioned term.

Witness my hand this first day of March, city of Wheeling, A. D. 1881.

JOHN P. HOLCOMBE.

Witness:
HENRY HARPER.

Landlord's Notice to Determine a Tenancy At Will.

STATE OF PENNSYLVANIA, } ss.
COUNTY OF CHESTER. }

WEST CHESTER, PA., *March 1st*, 1881.

TO HENRY LEWIS:

SIR: You being in possession of the following described premises, which you occupy as my tenant at will, known as Number 565, in Mulberry street, in the town of West Chester, are hereby notified to quit and deliver up to me the premises aforesaid on the first day of April, 1881, according to law, it being my intention to determine your tenancy at will. Hereof fail not, or I shall take a due course of law to eject you from the same.

HARVEY B. THOMAS

Witness:
HENRY A. WHITE.

The Law of Partnership.

A PARTNERSHIP is an agreement between two or more persons for joining together their money, goods, labor, and skill, or any or all of them, in some lawful commerce or business, under an understanding, express, or implied from the nature of the undertaking, that the parties to the agreement shall share between them the profits and loss arising therefrom.

As stated, a partnership may be formed by oral agreement, but it is always better and safer that it should be based upon written articles of agreement, in which the terms and conditions of the partnership must be stated explicitly.

A single joint transaction, out of which, considered by itself, neither profit nor loss arises, will not create a partnership. Neither is it a partnership where parties make a joint purchase and each then and there takes his proper share of the goods.

No especial form of words is necessary in the preparation of articles of partnership. The agreement should give the full names of the parties to it, the amount of money or goods, or the nature of the services, contributed by each; should state clearly the responsibility assumed by each; and should set forth the manner in which the profits arising from the agreement are to be divided. In the absence of such statement the law assigns an equal responsibility, and presumes an equal division of the profits.

The partnership dates from the date of the articles, unless otherwise expressly stated in the agreement.

It is not necessary that each partner should contribute an equal amount of money to be entitled to an equal share of the profits. An individual may contribute his knowledge of the business to be engaged in, or his skill, or his labor, or all three, the other partner or partners contributing a specified sum of money, or the money and their services. The agreement must state exactly what is contributed.

Each and every partner is liable for the debts or losses of the concern. A partnership may bind one or more partners to bear the losses, and exempt another partner, or other partners, from such losses. This agreement is perfectly valid between the partners, but it is not good against creditors unless such creditors in dealing with the firm were aware of this agreement, and based their transactions upon it.

The act of one partner binds all the others. Thus, if one partner gives a negotiable note for the use of the firm, and signs it with his individual name, such signature binds all the other partners.

Each partner is absolutely responsible to every creditor of the firm for the whole amount of the debt. If his agreement with them limits the amount of his responsibility he may proceed against them to recover his loss.

A person lending his name to a firm, or causing, or allowing it to be published as one of the partners in a concern, or allowing it to be used as a partner after he has withdrawn from the concern, is in the meaning of the law a partner as regards the claims of creditors.

A person who contributes his money to the capital of a firm and shares its profits, without allowing his name to be used, is termed a secret or silent partner. A person contributing to the capital and sharing the profits of the concern, but taking no active part in its management, is termed a sleeping or dormant partner. Both of these are liable to creditors for the debts of the concern, even though they did not know them to be members of the firm.

The test of partnership is the participation in the profits of the business.

In forming partnerships it is generally the rule to form them for a stated period, which must be expressed in the agreement. This is termed a limited partnership, and expires "by limitation" at the end of the period named. The partners are then free to renew their agreement or not, as they may see fit. Where an agreement does not specify such a period, the law presumes that a *general* partnership is intended. This may be dissolved or ended at the pleasure of either party.

A sleeping or dormant partner is not liable for the debts of the firm contracted after his retirement, even though he may give no notice of his retirement, as such debts are not contracted upon the strength of his credit; and as he has no further participation in the profits of the firm, he cannot be called on to share its liabilities.

When a general partnership is dissolved by the wanton or arbitrary withdrawal of either partner, such partner renders himself liable to the others for the loss or damage they may suffer by his action. It is usual to state in the agreement how a general partnership may be terminated, and this stipulation is binding upon all the partners.

A partnership may be dissolved by the unanimous consent of all the partners, or a court of equity may, for sufficient cause, decree the dissolution of such partnership. Dissipation on the part of a partner, dissolute or reckless habits, calculated to endanger the credit or safety of the firm, are sufficient grounds for the other partners to invoke the action of the courts, where a mutual agreement cannot be had.

The death of a partner dissolves the firm, and its affairs must be adjusted as soon as possible thereafter.

The interest of a partner in a business may be attached by his creditors for his private debts. Such attachment operates as a dissolution of the firm.

When a partnership is dissolved, notice of such dissolution should be promptly published in the principal newspapers of the place in which the business was conducted. Notice should also be sent to the correspondents of the firm. In the absence of such precautions each partner continues liable for the acts of the others to all persons who have no knowledge of the dissolution.

The property of a partnership is bound for the debts of the firm. The creditor of one of the partners cannot attach such property until the debts of the partnership are paid. If, after such payment, a surplus remain, then such creditor may attach his debtor's interest in the partnership funds in payment of his private debt.

The statutes of some of the States recognize another kind of partnership, known as special partnership. A special partner is one who contributes a stated sum of money to the business of the concern, for a designated period. He shares in the profits of the business according to his agreement with the general partners; but his liability is limited to the amount of money contributed by him to the capital of the firm.

In order to render a special partnership valid, the partners must publish in one or more newspapers, published in the town in which they do business, an advertisement setting forth the nature and limitation of their partnership, giving the names of the general partners, the name of the special partner, and the exact amount contributed by him to the capital of the concern. This statement must be verified by the signatures of all the parties, and sworn to before a magistrate, and this attestation must form a part of the advertisement. Care must be taken to see that the advertisement states the *exact* amount contributed by the special partner. An error in this respect, even though it be the fault of the printer, if allowed to remain uncorrected, destroys the effect of the agreement, and renders the special partner a general partner. In such a case he becomes liable for the whole debt of the firm.

Form of Partnership Agreement.

ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT, Made this first day of January, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one, between Thomas W. Hunter, of the city and State of New York, and Henry L. Clinton, of the city and State aforesaid,

WITNESSETH, The said parties above named have agreed to become copartners in the business of buying and selling dry goods, and by these presents do agree to be copartners together under and by the name or firm of Hunter & Clinton, in the buying, selling, and vending all sorts of goods, wares, and merchandise, to the said business belonging, their copartnership to commence on the fifth day of January, 1881, and to continue for five years from that date, and to that end and purpose the said Thomas W. Hunter and the said Henry L. Clinton have each contributed the sum of ten thousand dollars as capital stock, to be used and employed in common between them for the support and management of the said business, to their mutual benefit and advantage. And it is agreed by and between the parties to these presents, that at all times during the continuance of their copartnership, they and each of them, will give their attendance, and do

their and each of their best endeavors, and to the utmost of their skill and power exert themselves for their joint interest, profit, benefit, and advantage, and truly employ, buy, sell, and merchandise with their joint stock, and the increase thereof, in the business aforesaid. And also that they shall and will at all times during the said copartnership bear, pay, and discharge equally between them, all rents and other expenses that may be required for the support and management of the said business; and that all gains, profit, and increase that shall come, grow, or arise from or by means of their said business, shall be divided between them, in equal proportions, and all loss that shall happen to their said joint business, by ill commodities, bad debts, or otherwise, shall be borne and paid between them.

And it is agreed by and between the said parties, that there shall be had and kept at all times during the continuance of their copartnership, perfect, just, and true books of account, wherein each of the said copartners shall enter and set down, as well all money by them or either of them received, paid, laid out, and expended in and about the said business, as also all goods, wares, commodities and merchandise, by them or either of them, bought or sold by reason or on account of the said business, and all other matters and things whatsoever to the said business and the management thereof in anywise belonging; which said books shall be used in common between the said copartners, so that either of them may have access thereto, without any interruption or hindrance of the other. And also the said copartners, once in each and every year, or oftener if necessary, shall make, yield, and render each to the other, a true, just, and perfect inventory and account of all profits and increase by them, or either of them, made, and of all losses by them, or either of them, sustained; and also all payments, receipts, disbursements, and all other things by them made, received, disbursed, acted, done, or suffered in this said copartnership and business, and the same account so made shall and will clear, adjust, pay, and deliver, each to the other, at the time, their just share of the profits so made as aforesaid.

And the said parties hereby mutually covenant and agree to and with each other, that, during the continuance of the said copartnership, neither of them shall nor will indorse any note, or otherwise become surety for any person or persons whomsoever, without the consent of the other of the said copartners. And at the end, or other sooner determination of their copartnership, the said copartners, each to the other, shall and will make a true, just, and final account of all things relating to their said business, and in all things truly adjust the same; and all and every the stock and stocks, as well as the gains and increase thereof, which shall appear to be remaining, either in money, goods, wares, fixtures, debts, or otherwise, shall be divided between them.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The said parties have hereunto set their hands the day and year first above written.

Witness,
HENRY WILLIAMS,
JOHN A. LANE.

THOMAS W. HUNTER.
HENRY L. CLINTON.

Last Wills and Testaments.

A WILL is the legal declaration of what a person desires to have done with his property after his death.

There is nothing more difficult than to make a proper will; nothing in which legal advice of the most trustworthy character is needed. Every man should regard it as his solemn duty to make a will, whether he have much or little to leave behind him; but no one should venture to do so unaided, where the property to be disposed of is of importance, or where it is liable to become a subject of dispute among his heirs.

Any one may make a will who is of legal age and sound mind. A married woman cannot, however, make a will unless the law of the State in which her property is situated vests her with the separate ownership of it.

The legal age for making a will devising real estate is twenty-one years. In most of the States a male, aged eighteen years, or a female, aged sixteen years, may bequeath personal property by will.

The person making a will, if a male, is called the testator; if a female, the testatrix.

A will is of no effect during the life of the maker, and may be set aside, altered or replaced by a new will, at any time previous to the death of the maker.

The *last will* made annuls all previous wills. It is, therefore, the duty of the testator to state distinctly in the first part that this is his last will. If he has made other wills, he should state that by this instrument he revokes all other wills.

The will should close with a formal statement that it is the deliberate act of the testator, and that it is properly signed and sealed by him.

All wills must be witnessed. This is a very important part of making a will, and should be performed in strict accordance with the laws of the State in which it is made. Some of the States require two, and some three credible witnesses. It is a good plan for the testator to have the will witnessed by *three* persons, in all cases, whether the law requires it or not.

The witnesses to a will should *see* the testator sign it. He should perform the act in their presence. If the testator cannot write, or is too feeble by reason of old age or sickness to do so, he may make his mark in the presence of the witnesses.

A person who cannot write may witness a will by making his mark.

The word "bequeath" applies to personal property alone; the word "devise" to real estate alone. Care should be taken to use these words properly. The

testator should say in the commencement, "I give, bequeath, and devise my estate and property as follows, that is to say." He should then state his wishes as to his property in their proper order.

Where it is not intended that the interest of an heir should be limited to his life, but that he should have power to dispose of his inheritance at his death, it is best to say, "To A. B. and his heirs."

Where no provision is made in a will for the children of the testator, the law presumes that such omission was an oversight, and allows such child an equal share with the other children. When a testator designs to exclude a child from a share in his estate, he must state it explicitly in the will.

The executors ought always to be named in the will, though an omission to name them does not invalidate the will. An administrator will in such case be appointed by the court of probate.

A witness to a will should never be a legatee, as such witness cannot inherit the bequest so made. This does not interfere with the validity of the will, however.

Where a will is made, and the testator subsequently disposes of any or all the property described in the will, the will is invalidated to the extent of the alienation of the property.

Where a man makes a will, and subsequently marries and has children, the law regards the will as revoked, unless the testator, after such acts, makes a new will confirming the original one.

A person cannot be an executor to a will if at the time of the probate of the will he is a minor, a drunkard, a convict, or of unsound mind.

Witnesses are not required to know the contents of the will. It is sufficient that the testator declares to them that the document is his will, and to see him sign it.

Wills are of two kinds, written and verbal or nuncupative.

A codicil is an addition to a will designed to modify or add new provisions to a will. It does not revoke the will. Though there can be but one will, there may be any number of codicils.

A will made by a single woman is revoked by her subsequent marriage. By the terms of her marriage settlement she may, however, provide for the right to dispose of her property.

A wife cannot be deprived of her dower by any will of her husband. A husband may, however, bequeath to his wife a certain sum in lieu of her dower. She may accept this in lieu of her dower or not, at her pleasure. If the will fails to state that this bequest is in lieu of her dower she is entitled to such bequest and to her dower also.

In the Dominion of Canada the laws with reference to wills are generally the same as in the United States. In the Province of Quebec, however, a will written in the handwriting of the testator and signed by him is valid without witnesses.

After the death of the testator his property is liable for his debts. These must be paid before the provisions of the will can take effect. The laws of the various States give precedence to the various claims upon the estate, in the following order:

1. Funeral expenses, charges of the last sickness, and probate charges.
2. Debts due to the United States.
3. Debts due to the State in which the deceased had his home.
4. Any liens attaching to the property by law.
5. Debts due creditors generally.

General Form of Will.

I, Thomas Henry Howard, of the city of Baltimore, State of Maryland, declare this to be my last will and testament.

1. I give and bequeath to my wife, Catharine Howard, all the fixtures, prints, books, paintings, linen, china, household goods, furniture, chattels, and effects, other than money or securities for money which shall, at my death, be in or about my house, No. 458 Park avenue, in the said city of Baltimore.

2. I give and devise to my said wife, her heirs and assigns, the dwelling-house and lot of ground, known as Number 458 (four hundred and fifty-eight) in Park avenue, in the said city of Baltimore, together with all the appurtenances thereunto belonging; to have and to hold the same unto the said Catharine Howard, her heirs and assigns, forever.

3. I give and bequeath unto my said wife, the sum of two thousand dollars, to be paid to her within one month after my death, without interest.

4. I also give and bequeath unto my said wife, the sum of fifty thousand dollars in the preferred stock of the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad Company, now held by me.

5. I give and devise to my son, George Frederick Howard, his heirs and assigns, forever, all that certain brick dwelling and lot of ground, known as Number 529, in St. Paul street, in the said city of Baltimore, together with all the hereditaments and appurtenances thereunto belonging, or in anywise appertaining; to have and to hold the premises above described to the said George Frederick Howard, his heirs and assigns, forever.

6. I give and bequeath to my said son, George Frederick Howard, the sum of one hundred thousand dollars, in the bonds of the United States of America, known as the five-twenty bonds, being all the securities of the United States now held by me.

7. I also bequeath the following legacies to the several persons hereafter named: To my nephew, Thomas Henry Howard, the sum of ten thousand dollars; to my cousin, Mrs. Rebecca Jackson, wife of Henry B. Jackson, of the city of Annapolis, Maryland, the sum of five thousand dollars; to my old and trusted friend and clerk, Alfred W. Lee, the sum of five thousand dollars.

8. I also bequeath to each of my domestic servants who may be living with me at the time of my death, the sum of two hundred dollars.

9. All the rest, residue, and remainder of my real and personal estate, I give, devise, and bequeath in equal shares, to my said wife, Catharine Howard, and to my said son, George Frederick Howard, their heirs and assigns, forever.

10. I appoint my said son and my said friend, Alfred W. Lee, executors of this my will, and desire that they shall not be required to give any security for the performance of their duties.

In Witness Whereof, I, Thomas Henry Howard, have hereunto set my hand and sea

this twenty-fifth day of May, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and seventy-five.

THOMAS HENRY HOWARD. [SEAL.]

Subscribed by the testator in presence of each of us, and at the same time declared by him to us as his last will and testament.

Witness our hands, this twenty-fifth day of May, A. D. 1881.

GEORGE P. FRANCIS,
ROBERT L. PAGE,
THOMAS F. LEWIS.

Another Form.

I, Henry Hubert White, of the county of Hardin, Frankfort, State of Kentucky, being of sound mind and memory, do make and publish this my last will and testament, in manner and form following, that is to say:

1. It is my will that my funeral shall be conducted without pomp, unnecessary parade or ostentation, and that the expenses thereof, together with all my just debts, be fully paid.

2. I give, devise, and bequeath to my beloved wife, Rachael White, in lieu of her dower, if she should so elect, the plantation on which we now reside, situated in the township aforesaid, and containing two hundred and ten acres, or thereabouts, during her natural life: And all the live stock, horses, cattle, sheep, swine, etc., by me now owned and kept thereon: Also, all the household furniture and other items, not particularly named and otherwise disposed of, in this my will, during her said life; she, however, first disposing of a sufficiency thereof to pay my just debts, as aforesaid. And that, at the death of my said wife, all the property hereby devised or bequeathed to her, as aforesaid, or so much thereof as may then remain unexpended, I give unto my three sons, Thomas White, Richard Lee White, and Alfred White, and to their heirs and assigns, forever.

3. I give and devise to my eldest son, Thomas White, the farm on which he now resides, situated in Hardin county, Kentucky, and containing one hundred and fifty acres, or thereabouts, and to his heirs and assigns, forever.

4. I give and devise to my second son, Richard Lee White, the farm now in the occupancy of George P. Woods, situated in Hardin county, Kentucky, and containing one hundred and ten acres, to him, the said Richard Lee White, his heirs and assigns, in fee simple.

5. I give and devise to my third son, Alfred White, the house and lot, in the town of Elizabethtown, in the county and State aforesaid, now in the occupancy of Dr. Alfred Hughes, known and designated in the plan of said —— by No. 47, to him, the said Alfred White, his heirs and assigns, forever.

And, last: I hereby constitute and appoint my said wife, Rachael White, and my said son, Thomas White, to be the executrix and executor of this, my last will and testament, revoking and annulling all former wills by me made, and ratifying and confirming this, and no other, to be my last will and testament.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this tenth day of October, A. D. 1880.

HENRY HUBERT WHITE

Signed, published, and declared by the above-named Henry Hubert White, as his last will and testament, in presence of us, who, at his request, have signed as witnesses of the same.

RICHARD JONES,
THOMAS W. TUCKER,
PETER W. ZOLLICOFFER.

A Short Form.

I, John Andrews, of the city and State of New York, do make this my last will and testament:

First. It is my will that my just debts and all charges be paid out of my estate.

Item. I give and devise all the residue of my estate to Susan Andrews, my wife, to be to her and her heirs forever.

Item. I appoint and make the said Susan Andrews executrix of this my last will and testament.

Signed and sealed the first day of January, A. D. 1881.

JOHN ANDREWS. [SEAL.]

Signed and sealed in presence of

ANDREW LEWIS,
THOMAS BLACK,
JOHN JENKINS.

Form of Nuncupative Will.

Nuncupative will of Arthur H. Pleasants, deceased:

On the twelfth day of March, A. D. 1881, Arthur H. Pleasants, being in the extremity in his last sickness, in his habitation or dwelling, situated in Vine street, in Cincinnati, Ohio, where he had resided for more than ten days next before the making of his will, in the presence of the subscribers, did declare his last will and testament in the following words, or to that effect, viz.:

He mentioned that he was the owner of the house occupied by him, and had the sum of three thousand dollars in the five-twenty bonds of the United States in his safe in the said house, and the sum of two hundred dollars, more or less, deposited to his credit in the First National Bank, of Cincinnati, Ohio.

He then said: "I want my wife, Mary Helen Pleasants, to have the house in which we live, the ground on which it stands, all the furniture and personal property contained in the said house, the bonds I have mentioned, and the money lying to my credit in bank. I wish her to hold undisputed possession of all these, and to use them for her own benefit, as she may see fit, first paying my just debts and funeral expenses."

At the time the said Arthur H. Pleasants pronounced the foregoing will he was of sound and disposing mind, memory, and understanding, and did bid us who were present to bear witness that such was his will.

Reduced to writing this fourteenth day of March, A. D. 1881.

WALTER W. WHITING,
NOAH H. PORTER.

Affidavit of Witnesses.

STATE OF OHIO,
COUNTY OF HAMILTON, } *ss.*

Personally appeared before me, Thomas Harding, Clerk of the Court of Probate for said county, the undersigned, Walter W. Whiting and Noah H. Porter, who, being duly sworn according to law, did depose and say, that they were present, on the twelfth day of March, A. D. 1881, at the habitation or dwelling of Arthur H. Pleasants, in Vine street, in the city of Cincinnati, Ohio, in the time of his last illness, and did then and there hear the said Arthur H. Pleasants utter what is contained in the above writing; that he did bid them bear witness that it was his last will; and at the time of so doing he was of sound mind, memory, and understanding, to the best of their knowledge and belief.

Also that he had resided for more than ten days next before the making of his will at the above residence.

WALTER W. WHITING,
NOAH H. PORTER.

Sworn and subscribed before me this fifteenth day of March, A. D. 1881,

THOMAS HARDING, *Clerk*.

THE LAW OF AGENCY.

An agent is a person who is employed by another to represent him in the performance of certain acts.

One who is legally incompetent to act on his own account may be an agent for a person who is competent. Thus, an alien or a married woman may act as an agent.

A principal is responsible for the acts of his agent when he, by his acts or words, causes the person with whom the agent deals to believe him to be vested with lawful authority to perform such acts.

A person authorized to perform certain designated acts for another is termed a *special agent;* one who has authority to represent his principal in all his business, or all his business of a particular kind, is termed a *general agent.*

If a special agent exceeds his authority, the principal is not bound by his act, because the person dealing with such an agent is bound to inform himself of the extent of such agent's powers. In the case of a general agent, the principal is bound by his acts, even though he exceed his authority, provided that in such acts he does not go beyond the general scope of his business. If, however, the person with whom the agent deals does so with the knowledge that the agent is exceeding his powers, he thereby releases the principal.

Authority may be given to an agent either verbally or in writing. If in writing, it may be either under or without seal. If given by a written instrument, this instrument is termed a *Power of Attorney.*

A power of attorney intended to cover much time should be recorded and acknowledged.

The person granting the power of attorney is termed in law the constituent; the person receiving it is called the attorney.

Form of Power of Attorney in General Use.

Know All Men by The Presents, That I, Albert L. Wilson, of the city of Philadelphia, State of Pennsylvania, have constituted, ordained, and made, and in my stead and place put, and by the presents do constitute, ordain, and make, and in my stead and place put Francis L. Hopkins, of the city of Baltimore, State of Maryland, to be my true, sufficient, and lawful attorney for me and in my name and stead to— [*Here state explicitly the things the attorney is to do, and the purposes for which the power is given.*]

Giving and hereby granting unto him, the said attorney, full power and authority in and about the premises; and to use all due means, course, and process in law, for the full, effectual,

and complete execution of the business afore described; and in my name to make and execute due acquittance and discharge; and for the premises to appear, and the person of me the constituent to represent before any governor, judges, justices, officers, and ministers of the law whatsoever, in any court or courts of judicature, and there, on my behalf, to answer, defend, and reply unto all actions, causes, matters, and things whatsoever relating to the premises. Also to submit any matter in dispute, respecting the premises, to arbitration or otherwise; with full power to make and substitute, for the purposes aforesaid, one or more attorneys under him, my said attorney, and the same again at pleasure to revoke. And generally to say, do, act, transact, determine, accomplish, and finish all matters and things whatsoever relating to the premises, as fully, amply, and effectually, to all intents and purposes, as I, Albert L. Wilson, the said constituent, if present, ought or might personally, although the matter should require more special authority than is herein comprised, I, Albert L. Wilson, the said constituent, ratifying, allowing, and holding firm and valid all whatsoever my said attorney or his substitutes shall lawfully do, or cause to be done, in and about the premises, by virtue of these presents.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and seal, this first day of May, in the year of our Lord eighteen hundred and eighty-one.

ALBERT L. WILSON. [SEAL.]

Executed and delivered in presence of

ROBERT G. DUNN,
PETER COOPER.

Where a power of attorney does not give the attorney the right to substitute another in his place, he may, with the consent of the principal, appoint another to take his place as the representative of the constituent. This is done by a separate instrument, as follows:

Power of Substitution.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, Henry E. Warren, by virtue of the power and authority to me given, in and by the letter of attorney of Moses Y. Wheate, which is hereunto annexed [*or it may be described without being annexed*], do make, substitute, and appoint Hugh Blair, as well for me as the true and lawful attorney and substitute of the said constituent named in the said letter of attorney, to do, execute, and perform all and everything requisite and necessary to be done, as fully, to all intents and purposes, as the said constituent or I myself could do if personally present; hereby ratifying and confirming all that the said attorney and substitute hereby made shall do in the premises by virtue hereof and of the said letter of attorney.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and seal the fifteenth day of May, A. D. 1881.

Sealed and delivered in presence of

THOMAS TRUMAN,
ROBERT GOODFELLOW.

HENRY E. WARREN. [SEAL.]

Proxy, or Power of Attorney to Vote.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, Joshua Barney, of New York, do hereby appoint Walter Lewis to be my substitute and proxy for me, and in my name and behalf to vote at any election of directors or other officers, and at any meeting of the stockholders of the New York and New Haven Railroad, as fully as I might or could were I personally present.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and seal, this fifth day of February, 1881.

Witnesses present,

ANDREW WHITE,
SAMUEL F. JACKSON.

JOSHUA BARNEY. [SEAL.]

Power of Attorney to Collect Debts.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, William H. Johnston, of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, have constituted, ordained, and made, and in my stead and place put, and by these presents do constitute, ordain, and make, and in my stead and place put, Samuel P. Hays, of Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, to be my true, sufficient, and lawful attorney for me, and in my name and stead, and to my use, to ask, demand, levy, require, recover, and receive of and from all and every person or persons whomsoever the same shall or may concern, all and singular sum and sums of money, debts, goods, wares, merchandise, effects, and things, whatsoever and wheresoever they shall and may be found due, owing, payable, belonging and coming unto me the constituent, by any ways and means whatsoever.

GIVING AND HEREBY GRANTING unto my said attorney full and whole strength, power, and authority in and about the premises; and to take and use all due means, course, and process in the law, for the obtaining and recovering the same; and of recoveries and receipts thereof, and in my name to make, seal, and execute due acquittance and discharge; and for the premises to appear, and the person of me the constituent to represent before any governor, judges, justices, officers and ministers of the law whatsoever, in any court or courts of judicature, and there, on my behalf, to answer, defend, and reply unto all actions, causes, matters and things whatsoever, relating to the premises. Also to submit any matter in dispute to arbitration or otherwise, with full power to make and substitute one or more attorneys and my said attorney, and the same again at pleasure to revoke. And generally to say, do, act, transact, determine, accomplish, and finish, all matters and things whatsoever, relating to the premises, as fully, amply, and effectually, to all intents and purposes, as I the said constituent, if present, ought or might personally, although the matter should require more special authority than is herein comprised, I the said constituent ratifying, allowing, and holding firm and valid, all and whatsoever my said attorney or his substitutes shall lawfully do, or cause to be done, in and about the premises, by virtue of these presents.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and seal, this first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one.

WILLIAM H. JOHNSTON. [SEAL.]

Signed, sealed, and delivered in presence of us,

THOMAS DUDLEY,
JOHN V. HILL.

APPRENTICES.

AN apprentice is a minor bound out to service to a master for the purpose of learning a trade.

No one can bind an apprentice who has not a legal right to control his labor. Thus a parent or guardian may bind a son or ward. In the case of an orphan who has no legal guardian, a minor may bind himself as an apprentice.

The contract of apprenticeship should bind the master to teach the apprentice

his trade or business; to supply him with all the necessaries of life, and at the end of his term to give him money or clothes.

Should the apprentice fall sick, the master must supply him with the proper medical attendance and medicines.

A master cannot transfer or assign his responsibilities for, or his rights over, his apprentice.

Neither can a master require of an apprentice the performance of menial services not connected with the trade or business in which he is engaged.

Should a master neglect his apprentice, or fail in the performance of his covenants, he forfeits his authority over the apprentice.

Should an apprentice prove unable to learn a trade, through no fault of his own, such inability does not release the master from his obligation, because he assumed this risk in taking the apprentice.

A master cannot discharge an apprentice except for a serious failure to perform his duty.

Should an apprentice desert his master's service and contract another obligation which would render him unable to return lawfully to his master, the latter is not bound to receive him should he offer to return.

A person who induces an apprentice to leave his master, or one who employs him, although not knowing his relation to his master, is liable to the master for the services of the apprentice.

Form of Articles of Apprenticeship.

THIS INDENTURE, Made the first day of January, A. D. 1881, by and between Andrew Jackson, of the city of Boston, State of Massachusetts, and Edward Jackson, his son, of the age of sixteen years, of the one part, and John Adams, of the city and State aforesaid, of the other part,

WITNESSETH, That the said Edward Jackson, by and with the consent of the said Andrew Jackson (testified by his signing and sealing these presents), hath bound out himself as an apprentice to John Adams, of the city of Boston, State of Massachusetts, to be taught in the trade, science or occupation of a carpenter and builder, which the said John Adams now uses, and to live with, continue, and serve him as an apprentice from the day of the date hereof unto the full end and term of seven years from thence next ensuing and fully to be complete and ended. During all which said term of seven years, the said Andrew Jackson doth covenant and promise to and with the said John Adams that he, the said Edward Jackson, shall and will well and faithfully serve and demean himself, and be just and true to him the said John Adams as his master, and keep his secrets, and everywhere willingly obey all his lawful commands; that he shall do no hurt or damage to his said master in his goods, estate, or otherwise, nor willingly suffer any to be done by others, and whether prevented or not, shall forthwith give notice thereof to his said master; that he shall not embezzle or waste the goods of his said master, nor lend them without his consent to any person or persons whatsoever; that he shall not traffic, or buy and sell, with his own goods, or the goods of others, during the said term, without his master's leave; that he shall not play at cards, dice, or any other unlawful games, whereby his said master may sustain any loss or damage, without his consent; that he shall not haunt or frequent playhouses, taverns or ale-houses, except it be about his master's business there to be done; and that he shall not at any time, by day or night, depart or absent himself from the service of his said

master without his leave; but in all things, as a good and faithful apprentice, shall and will demean and behave himself to his said master, and all his, during the said term. And for and in consideration of the sum of one hundred dollars, to him in hand paid, the receipt of which the said John Adams doth hereby acknowledge, the said John Adams doth covenant, promise, and agree to teach and instruct his said apprentice, or otherwise cause him to be well and sufficiently taught and instructed, in the said trade of a carpenter and builder after the best way and manner that he can; and shall and will also find and allow unto his said apprentice meat, drink, washing, lodging, and apparel, both linen and woollen, and all other necessaries in sickness and in health, meet and convenient for such an apprentice, during the term aforesaid; and at the expiration of the said term, shall and will give to his said apprentice (over and above his then clothing) one new suit of apparel, viz., coat, waistcoat, and breeches, hat, shoes, and stockings, and linen, fit and suitable for such an apprentice.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The said parties have interchangeably set their hands and seals hereunto. Dated the first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one.

ANDREW JACKSON. [SEAL.]
EDWARD JACKSON. [SEAL.]
JOHN ADAMS. [SEAL.]

Witnesses:
TIMOTHY PICKERING,
JOHN HANCOCK.

Assignments.

An assignment is an instrument by which a person transfers a debt, obligation, bond, or wages, or any actual interest, to another.

An assignment may be written on the back of the instrument it is intended to convey, or it may be written on a separate paper.

Form of Assignment of a Promissory Note.

(*To be written on the back of the note.*)

I hereby, for value received, assign and transfer the within written note, together with all my rights under the same, to Thomas Jefferson.

GEORGE WASHINGTON.

General Form of Assignment, With Power of Attorney.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That I, Edward Livingston, for value received, have sold, and by these presents do grant, assign, and convey unto Robert Morris—

[*Here insert a description of the thing or things assigned.*]

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the same unto the said Robert Morris, his executors, administrators, and assigns forever, to and for the use of the said Robert Morris, hereby constituting and appointing him my true and lawful attorney irrevocable in my name, place, and stead, for the purposes aforesaid, to ask, demand, sue for, attach, levy, recover, and receive all such sum and sums of money which now are, or may hereafter become due, owing and payable for or on account of all or any of the accounts, dues, debts, and demands above assigned to him, giving and granting unto the said attorney, full power and authority to do and perform all and every act and thing whatsoever requisite and necessary, as fully, to all intents and purposes, as I might or could do, if personally present with full power of substitution and revocation, hereby ratifying and confirming all that the said attorney or his substitute shall lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and seal the first day of May, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one.

EDWARD LIVINGSTON. [SEAL.]

Executed and delivered in presence of
THOMAS JONES,
DAVID WELCH.

Arbitration.

WHEN two or more persons fail to agree in the settlement of a business transaction, it is usual to refer the matter in dispute to one or more disinterested persons, who shall determine what is fair to each and all of the parties to the controversy. The parties to the dispute should pledge themselves to abide by the decision of the arbitrators.

Before the award of the arbitrator or arbitrators is made, either of the parties to the dispute may withdraw his offer to accept the decision of the arbitrators. He must, however, give formal notice to each and all of the other parties of his intention, or his withdrawal is of no effect.

An agreement to submit a matter to arbitration may be either verbal or in writing.

Form of Agreement to Refer to Arbitrators.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, Richard W. Jenkins and Samuel R. Hicks, both of the city of Easton, State of Pennsylvania, do hereby promise and agree, to and with each other, to submit, and do hereby submit the question and claim between us respecting the sale of one thousand bushels of wheat from the said Richard W. Jenkins to the said Samuel R. Hicks, on the tenth day of September, 1880, to the arbitrament and determination of Henry W. Palmer, Joseph B. Howard, and Alfred T. Simpkins, of the city of Easton, whose decision and award shall be final, binding, and conclusive on us; and, in case of disagreement between the said arbitrators, they may choose an umpire, whose award shall be final and conclusive; and, in case of disagreement, the decision and award of a majority of said arbitrators shall be final and conclusive.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, We have hereunto set our hands this tenth day of October, A. D. 1880.

RICHARD W. JENKINS.
SAMUEL R. HICKS.

Witness,
GEORGE P. FRICK,
THOMAS H. ALLEN.

Form of Award of Arbitrators.

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME, We, Henry W. Palmer, Joseph B. Howard, and Alfred T. Simpkins, of the city of Easton, State of Pennsylvania, to whom was submitted as *arbitrators* the matters in controversy existing between Richard W. Jenkins and Samuel R. Hicks, as by the condition of their respective bonds of submission, executed by the said parties respectively, each unto the other, and bearing date the tenth day of October, one thousand eight hundred and eighty, more fully appears.

NOW, THEREFORE, KNOW YE, That we, Henry W. Palmer, Joseph B. Howard, and Alfred T. Simpkins, the *arbitrators* mentioned in the said bonds, having been first duly sworn according to law, and having heard the proofs and allegations of the parties, and examined the matters in controversy by them submitted, do make this award in writing, that is to say: The said Richard W. Jenkins shall pay to the said Samuel R. Hicks the sum of one hundred and fifty dollars

in cash as damages for his failure to deliver all of the wheat sold by him to the said Samuel R. Hicks at the time he agreed to deliver it.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, We have hereunto subscribed these presents, this fifteenth day of October, A. D. 1880.

HENRY W. PALMER.
JOSEPH B. HOWARD.
ALFRED T. SIMPKINS.

In presence of
HUGH WHITE,
JOHN W. GRAY.

Subscriptions.

SUBSCRIPTION is the placing of a signature at the bottom of a written or printed engagement. It is the act by which a person contracts, in writing, to furnish a sum of money for a particular purpose; as, a subscription to a charitable institution, a subscription for a book, and the like.

When several promise to contribute to a common object, desired by all, the promise of each may be a good consideration for the promise of others. In general, subscriptions on certain conditions in favor of the party subscribing, are binding when the acts stipulated are performed. "The law on the subject of these subscription papers," says Parsons, "and of all voluntary promises of contribution, is substantially this: no such promises are binding unless something is paid for them, or unless some party for whose benefit they are made—and this party may be one or more of the subscribers—at the request, express or implied of the promisor, and on the faith of the subscription, incurs actual expense or loss, or enters into valid contracts with other parties which will occasion expense or loss. As the objection to these promises, or the doubt about them, comes from the want of consideration, it may be cured by a seal to each name, or by one seal which is declared in the instrument to be the seal of each."

A person subscribing for a book is bound to take it when presented by the agent or canvasser, provided it corresponds with the sample copy shown to him at the time he gave his subscription. The agent or the publisher may recover the price of the book at law should the subscriber refuse to take it when presented to him.

General Form of Subscription Paper.

PHILADELPHIA, *June 5th*, 1881.

We, the undersigned, agree to pay the amounts set opposite to our names to the Reverend Arthur Stanley, for the purpose of paying the debt due upon St. Timothy's Protestant Episcopal Church, in the city of Philadelphia:

SUBSCRIBERS.		SUBSCRIBERS.	
Walter Wise,	$100.00	Theodore White,	$75.00
Alfred Jenks,	25.00	Alfred Hicks,	50.00

THE COLLECTION OF DEBTS.

It often happens that great difficulty is experienced in the effort to collect debts justly due. Where they can be collected without resorting to legal measures, it is best to exhaust all means of securing them, even though a moderate delay should result. Should it become necessary to seek the aid of the law, however, it is well to know the exact steps that should be taken.

In seeking to recover debts by legal process, the creditor should first ascertain whether the debtor has enough property, real or personal, or both, over and above the amount exempted by law, to make it worth his while to sue him.

Suits for small amounts must be brought before justices of the peace. The jurisdiction of the justice is limited as follows in the various States:

To *five hundred dollars* in the State of Tennessee.

To *three hundred dollars* in the States of Arkansas, California, Colorado, Kansas, Massachusetts, Michigan, Missouri, Nevada, Ohio and Wisconsin, and in Utah Territory.

To *two hundred and fifty dollars* in the State of Oregon.

To *two hundred dollars* in the States of Illinois, Indiana, New York, North Carolina, Texas and Vermont.

To *one hundred and fifty dollars* in the State of Mississippi.

To *one hundred dollars* in the States of Alabama, Connecticut, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Iowa (with the consent of parties, to three hundred dollars), Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Minnesota, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina and West Virginia; and in the Territories of Dakota, Idaho, New Mexico, Washington and Wyoming.

To *fifty dollars* in the State of Virginia.

To *twenty dollars* in the State of Maine.

Suits in Justices' or Magistrates' Courts.

Should the amount be within the jurisdiction of the justice of the peace, the creditor's first step is to place the claim in his hands for collection.

In some of the States a debtor must be sued in the town in which he resides, and nowhere else. In others, the law grants the creditor a larger latitude. It

is not possible to state here the laws of the various States upon this subject. The justice before whom the suit is brought will give the necessary information.

Upon receiving a claim for collection, the justice will issue a summons to the debtor, commanding him to appear at his court, at a stated time, and answer to the claim. The summons is placed in the hands of the constable, who delivers it to or "serves it upon" the person owing the debt. If he cannot find him, or if the debtor hides himself to avoid such service, the constable will deliver the summons to some member of the debtor's family, who must be ten years old, or over that age. He must then make a report to the justice, stating to whom he delivered the summons, and the circumstances connected with the service.

Should the debtor wish to settle the claim without a trial, he may do so, the justice giving him a receipt for the amount of the claim and the costs of the service of the summons. This ends the matter, and prevents all further costs.

Should the debtor decide to let the matter proceed to a trial, the creditor must prove his claim. Should such proof be made, the justice will declare a judgment in favor of the creditor. This is his official statement, that the claim has been proven just, and that the debtor must pay it, together with the interest and costs allowed by law. Should the creditor fail to prove his claim, the justice will dismiss the suit, and the creditor must pay the costs.

Either party in a trial before a justice of the peace may demand a jury, and the justice is bound to grant the demand upon the deposit with him of the jury fees by the party making the demand. The jury may consist of either six or twelve men.

The justice, upon such demand being made, will issue a writ to the constable to summon the proper number from the citizens of the place, who are competent to serve as jurors.

Should the defendant fail to appear before the justice within the time named in the summons, and no good reason be offered for his absence, the justice will dismiss the suit unless the plaintiff demands a trial, then and there, or at some other time.

Should a demand be made to proceed to immediate trial, the justice will hear the case, and should the claim be proved, will enter a judgment against the defendant, and will issue an *execution* for its collection.

An *execution* is a writ addressed to the constable, directing him to carry into effect the decision of the court. It generally directs him to seize and sell such property of the defendant, not exempt by law, as will satisfy the claim and the costs of the suit.

As a general rule the constable has about seventy days in which to levy upon and sell the property. Should the plaintiff feel satisfied that his claim will be endangered unless the goods are seized at once, he may make oath to that effect, and the justice will direct the constable to make the levy at once. As a general rule, the constable cannot sell the goods under twenty days from the time of seizure.

When a levy is made upon his property, the defendant may claim all the

exemptions. This may be determined by two appraisers, one appointed by the defendant, and one by the constable, or the constable himself may act in this capacity.

When an execution is placed in the hands of the constable, he will proceed to the place where the property is located, and take possession of it. He will advertise the property for sale at least ten days before the date of the sale, by causing written or printed notices of the sale to be posted up in three prominent places in the town or neighborhood. At the appointed time, the constable will sell the property at auction to the highest bidder.

In some of the States, when an attachment has been issued and placed in the hands of the constable, and he returns that he cannot find any property belonging to the defendant, and the plaintiff has reason to think that the defendant is concealing, or assigning or removing his property with a view to avoid payment, it is the practice to issue a *Capias* for the arrest of the debtor. This is a very delicate proceeding, and is only resorted to in extreme cases. Before issuing the capias the justice will require of the plaintiff or his attorney a bond with good security, binding the plaintiff and his indorser to pay all damages and costs, if any, which may be wrongfully occasioned by a capias in this case. The capias is then placed in the hands of the constable, who proceeds to arrest the defendant, and take him before the magistrate issuing the capias. The defendant may avoid arrest by offering as "bail" one or more responsible persons, who, by an indorsement written on the back of the capias and signed by them, bind themselves to produce the defendant at the place and time appointed for the trial, the defendant at the same time pledging himself to pay the amount of the claim with costs if a judgment shall be rendered against him, or to surrender himself to his creditor. In case he fails to appear at the trial, or to make payment, the persons who signed the bail must pay the claim and costs, and will be compelled by the court to do so.

In more complicated cases, where the creditor finds his debtor about to leave the State, or where he is a non-resident, it is best to secure the services of a competent attorney-at-law, who will be prepared to take the proper steps for securing the claim, and to advise the creditor in all emergencies.

As a creditor renders himself liable for damages for any improper interference with the rights or property of his debtor, it is better to seek legal advice in matters of any importance.

Where a debt is due by a resident of one State to a resident of another, and it becomes necessary to resort to legal measures to collect it, it will be best to place the claim in the hands of a collection agency. One of the best houses of this kind is the *United States Reporting and Collecting Association*, the general offices of which are at 107 and 109 Dearborn street, Chicago, Illinois. This Association is represented by branch offices in the principal cities of the Union. Its action is prompt, and its rates are reasonable. Its correspondents are attorneys of good standing in every city and town of the United States.

COLLECTION AND EXEMPTION LAWS

OF

THE VARIOUS STATES OF THE UNION,

AND

THE PROVINCES OF CANADA.

THE following abstract of the laws of the various States of the Union and of the Provinces of Canada will show the amount and character of property exempted from attachment or levy and sale on execution. It is quoted from *The Attorney's Directory of the United States;* issued by the *United States Reporting and Collecting Association.* This company has offices in the principal cities of the country, and may be relied upon for the fulfilment of its promises.

ALABAMA.

EXEMPTIONS: Personal property, $1,000; homestead, not exceeding 160 acres, nor $2,000 in value, or house and lot same value. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Open or unliquidated accounts, 3 years; trespass to property, real or personal; liquidated accounts or promises in writing not under seal, 6 years; instruments under seal, 10 years; for recovery of real property, or on judgments of courts of record, 20 years. REVIVOR: Partial payment or an unconditional promise in writing. REDEMPTION: Of real estate sold under execution, decree in chancery, mortgage or for taxes, within 2 years. JUSTICE'S JURISDICTION: $100. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: In justices' courts, under $20, 30 days, over $20, 60 days. MARRIED WOMEN: Real or personal property acquired at any time by the wife, remains her separate estate and not liable for her husband's debts. INTEREST, 8 per cent. USURY forfeits interest.

ARIZONA.

EXEMPTIONS: Homestead, $5,000. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Open account or contract not in writing, 2 years; contract in writing, 4 years, real actions, adverse possession on judgment or decree of any court, 5 years. REDEMPTION of land sold on execution or foreclosure, 6 months. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $300. MARRIED WOMEN: Real and personal property acquired at any time, wife's separate estate and not subject to husband's debts. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. INTEREST: When no agreement, 10 per cent. USURY: No law.

ARKANSAS.

EXEMPTIONS: Of resident, married or head of family, personal property, $500, in addition to wearing apparel; homestead in country, 160 acres, not exceeding $2,500 in value, or 80 acres of any value; in city, 1 acre, not exceeding $2,500 in value, or ¼ acre of any value. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Open accounts, 3 years; promissory notes and written instruments not under seal

5 years; writings under seal, bonds, judgments and decrees, 10 years; for recovery of real estate, 7 years. REVIVOR: Part payment or new promise in writing. REDEMPTION of lands sold under execution, 1 year; for taxes, 2 years. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION, $300. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: May be for 3 months. MARRIED WOMEN: Property, real and personal, of a *feme covert*, acquired at any time, remains her separate estate, and not subject to husband's debts. INTEREST: Legal, 6 per cent.; 10 per cent. allowed by contract. USURY voids contract, both as to principal and interest.

CALIFORNIA.

EXEMPTIONS: Office furniture, $200; necessary household furniture, implements, teams, and live-stock of farmer or head of family; cabin of miner, mining tools, teams and machinery used in mining, $2,000. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: For a demand or obligation, in writing or not, created out of the State, 2 years; open account or verbal contract, 2 years; written contract or obligation executed in the State, 4 years; real actions, or on judgments or decrees of any court, 5 years. REVIVOR: New promise in writing only. REDEMPTION of lands sold on execution or foreclosure, 6 months; for taxes, 1 year. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: Any amount less than $300. WITNESS: Governed by rules of common law. STAY OF EXECUTION: Discretion of court. MARRIED WOMEN: All property acquired in any manner before marriage, or afterward, by gift, bequest, devise, or descent, is wife's separate property, and controlled as if *feme sole*. All property acquired after marriage by husband or wife, except as above, shall be common property. INTEREST: Legal rate, 7 per cent.; by contract, any rate, simple or compound. USURY: No law of.

COLORADO.

EXEMPTIONS: Unmarried person: tools and animals used in trade; head of family: household effects, $100, tools, etc., $200; library and implements of professional men, $300; homestead, $2,000. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: On contracts, express or implied, if accruing within the State, 6 years; if accruing without the State, 2 years; sealed instruments, judgments and decrees accruing out of the State, 3 years. REVIVOR: Part payment or promise by all the obligors, part payment or promise by one not sufficient. REDEMPTION of land sold on execution or foreclosure, 6 months by heir, and 9 months by judgment creditor; for taxes, 3 years. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION, $300. WITNESS: Governed by rules of common law. MARRIED WOMEN: Real or personal property acquired at any time wife's separate estate, and controlled as if *sole*. INTEREST, 10 per cent. USURY: No law.

CONNECTICUT.

EXEMPTIONS: Personal property, selected, $200; no homestead exemption; library of any person, $500. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Open accounts and contracts not under seal, 6 years; instruments under seal and promissory notes not negotiable, 17 years; negotiable demand notes, overdue and dishonored, after 4 months. REDEMPTION: Under foreclosure, at the discretion of the court; tax sales, 12 months. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION, $100. WITNESS: Party in interest and person convicted of crime may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: At discretion of court. MARRIED WOMEN: Property of wife, if married since April 20, 1877, separate estate, and controlled as if *feme sole*. INTEREST: Legal rate, 6 per cent.; by contract, any rate. USURY: No law.

DAKOTA.

EXEMPTIONS: Personal property, $1,500; homestead, 160 acres in country, or lot of 1 acre, in city. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: On contract or obligation, 6 years; on sealed instruments, judgment or decree of any court, and real actions, 20 years. REVIVOR: Part payment or acknowledgment in writing. REDEMPTION: Land sold on execution or foreclosure, 1 year; for taxes, 2 years. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION, $100. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: No law. MARRIED WOMEN: Real and personal property acquired at any time,

wife's separate estate, and controlled as if unmarried; neither husband nor wife has any interest in the property of the other. INTEREST: Legal rate, 7 per cent.; by contract, 12 per cent USURY: If taken or contracted for above 12 per cent., interest forfeited.

DELAWARE.

EXEMPTIONS: Tools and implements for trade or business, $75; in addition thereto, to head of family, $200; no homestead. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Open accounts and contracts not in writing, 3 years; contracts in writing, 6 years; sealed instruments, judgments, decrees and real actions, 20 years. REVIVOR: Direct acknowledgment or distinct admission of the debt. REDEMPTION: None on property sold on execution or mortgage; for taxes, 2 years. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $100. WITNESS: Interest excludes. STAY OF EXECUTION: In justice's court, on filing security 9 months; in court of record, 6 months. MARRIED WOMEN: Real and personal property acquired from any person other than husband, separate estate. INTEREST, 6 per cent USURY forfeits sum equal to money loaned.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

EXEMPTIONS: For head of family: household furniture, $300, mechanics' tools and implements, $200, also stock, $200; library and implements of professional man, $300; for farmer: necessary stock and implements, family pictures and library, $400; no homestead. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Open accounts and simple contracts, 3 years; bills, bonds, judgments or other specialties, 12 years. REVIVOR: No statute. REDEMPTION: land sold under execution, foreclosure, or for taxes, no provision for. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $100. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: On filing bond, time at discretion of court. MARRIED WOMEN: Real or personal property acquired at any time other than from husband, wife's separate estate. INTEREST: 6 per cent.; by contract in writing, 10 per cent. USURY forfeits interest if above 6 per cent. on verbal, or above 10 per cent. on written contracts.

FLORIDA.

EXEMPTIONS: For head of family: personal property, $1,000, also additional $1,000 from debts incurred prior to May, 1865; 160 acres of land in country, or ½ acre in city. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Open accounts and verbal contracts, 3 years; contracts in writing not under seal, 5 years; judgments or decrees of any court, and instruments under seal, 20 years. REVIVOR: Only by new promise in writing. REDEMPTION: Under execution or foreclosure, no statute; for taxes, 1 year. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $100. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: No statute. MARRIED WOMEN: All property of wife, acquired at any time, separate estate. INTEREST: In absence of contract, 8 per cent.; under contract, no limit. USURY: No statute.

GEORGIA.

EXEMPTIONS: To head of family or guardian of minor children: personalty, $1,000; homestead, $2,000. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Open accounts and contracts not in writing 4 years; contracts in writing not under seal, 6 years; bonds and instruments under seal, 20 years; foreign judgments, 5 years. REVIVOR: New promise in writing, or payment on note indorsed by debtor. REDEMPTION: Only when sold for taxes, then 1 year. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $100. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: In justice's court, less than $30, 40 days; over $30, 60 days; superior court, 60 days. MARRIED WOMEN: All property of wife acquired before or after marriage, her separate estate. INTEREST: 7 per cent.; under written contract, 12 per cent. USURY: Above 12 per cent. forfeits the interest and excess charged.

IDAHO.

EXEMPTIONS: Office furniture and library, $100; necessary household furniture, professional library, homestead, $5,000. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Contracts not in writing, 4 years; in

struments in writing, 5 years; judgments and decrees, 6 years. REVIVOR: Only by instrument in writing, part payment does not. REDEMPTION: Land sold on execution or foreclosure, 6 months; 60 days additional for each subsequent redemption. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $100. STAY OF EXECUTION: Only on appeal, with surety. MARRIED WOMEN: All property, real or personal, acquired before marriage, and acquired after marriage by gift, bequest, devise or descent, wife's separate property; all other property acquired after marriage, common property; wife must record inventory of separate property. INTEREST: 10 per cent.; by contract in writing, 2 per cent. per month. USURY forfeits 3 times amount paid, and penalty, $300 fine or 6 months' imprisonment, or both.

ILLINOIS.

EXEMPTIONS: Personal property of every person, $100, and in addition for head of family residing with the same, $300; but property so exempt does not include money or wages due the debtor; no exemption allowed when the debt is for the wages of laborer or servant; homestead farm or lot and buildings thereon, $1,000. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: On unwritten contracts, 5 years; bonds, notes, and judgments recovered in foreign states, 10 years; real actions and judgments recovered in this State, 20 years. REVIVOR: Part payment or new promise. REDEMPTION: Lands sold on execution or foreclosure, 1 year, for defendant; and by judgment creditor after 12 and within 15 months; no redemption under foreclosure by advertisement, under power of sale in mortgage or trust deed; for taxes, 1 year. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $200. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: No law. MARRIED WOMEN: Hold and control personal and real property, obtained by descent, gift, or purchase, as if unmarried. INTEREST: Legal rate, 6 per cent.; by contract in writing, 10. USURY forfeits entire interest; corporations cannot interpose this defence.

INDIANA.

EXEMPTIONS: To resident householder, real or personal property, $300; no homestead. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Open accounts and contracts not in writing, 6 years; actions not limited by statute, 15 years; written contracts, judgments of courts of record and real actions, 20 years. REVIVOR: Part payment or new promise in writing. REDEMPTION: Of lands sold on execution, 1 year; for taxes, 2 years. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $200. WITNESS: Party in interest may be, and each party may compel the other to testify. STAY OF EXECUTION: On $6 to over $100, 30 to 180 days, on filing freehold securities. MARRIED WOMEN hold their real and personal property absolutely as their separate estate. INTEREST: Legal rate, 6 per cent.; by agreement in writing, 8. USURY forfeits the excess above 8 per cent.

IOWA.

EXEMPTIONS: Tools, instruments, libraries, necessary team, etc., of mechanic, farmer, teacher, or professional man; homestead to head of family, 40 acres in country and ½ acre in city, including buildings, without limit as to value. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Unwritten contracts, 5 years; written instruments and real actions, 10 years; on judgments of any court of record, 20 years. REVIVOR: Admission that the debt is unpaid, or new promise to pay in writing. REDEMPTION of lands sold on execution or foreclosure, 1 year, except where there has been a stay of execution or an appeal; for taxes, 3 years. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $100; by consent of parties, $300. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: With freehold sureties, $100, 3 months; over $100, 6 months; no stay after an appeal, and no appeal after a stay. MARRIED WOMEN may own real or personal property acquired by descent, gift or purchase, and control the same as if *feme sole*. INTEREST: Legal rate, 6 per cent.; by agreement in writing, 10. USURY: Contract for above 10 per cent. forfeits 10 per cent. on amount of contract.

KANSAS.

EXEMPTIONS: To unmarried person: tools and stock, $400, or library and implements of pro

fessional man; to head of family: household furniture, $500, also team, wagon, etc.; farming utensils, $300; stock and tools of mechanic, $400; libraries, etc., of professional men; homestead, 160 acres farm land, or 1 acre in city, with improvements, without limit as to value. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Contract not in writing, 3 years; contract or promise in writing, 5 years; to recover land sold for taxes, 2 years after recording deed; on execution, 5 years; in other cases, 15 years. REVIVOR: Part payment or written promise or acknowledgment. REDEMPTION: No redemption except of lands sold for taxes, then 3 years. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $300. WITNESS: Party in interest or convict may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: In justices' courts, on $20 to over $100, 30 to 120 days. MARRIED WOMEN: Real or personal property acquired at any time (except from husband) remains sole and separate property of wife, and controlled as if unmarried. INTEREST: Legal rate, 7 per cent.; by agreement in writing, 12 per cent. USURY: Any payment above 12 per cent. shall be considered as principal.

KENTUCKY.

EXEMPTIONS: The usual schedule of personal effects, furniture, implements and stock, and professional libraries, etc., $500; homestead, $1,000. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Open accounts, promissory notes and contracts not in writing, 5 years; contracts in writing and judgments or decrees of any court, 15 years; real actions, 30 years. REVIVOR: New promise. REDEMPTION: Real estate sold under execution for less than two-thirds its appraised value, 1 year; for taxes, 2 years. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $50; Jefferson county, $100. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: On filing bond, 3 months. MARRIED WOMEN: Wife's separate estate is not liable for husband's debts, but is subject to court in its control. INTEREST: Legal rate, 6 per cent.; by agreement in writing, 6 per cent. USURY: Above 6 per cent. forfeits whole interest.

LOUISIANA.

EXEMPTIONS: To head of family: 160 acres of land and improvements, if owned and occupied as residence, together with certain furniture, stock, implements, provisions, etc., the property not to exceed $2,000, and no exemption if wife has separate property worth over $1,000 and enjoyed. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Open accounts, 3 years; notes, bills, etc., 5 years; judgments, foreign or domestic and mortgages, 10 years. REVIVOR: Express acknowledgment and promise to pay. REDEMPTION: None for property sold under execution or mortgage; tax sales, 2 years. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $100. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: Discretion of court. MARRIED WOMEN: Separate property of wife controlled by her; revenues of all separate property and all property acquired by either husband or wife after marriage held in community—a marriage partnership. INTEREST: Legal rate, 5 per cent.; 8 per cent. by written contract; a higher rate if embodied in face of obligation. USURY: Stipulation for over 8 per cent. *after maturity* forfeits entire interest.

MAINE.

EXEMPTIONS: The usual furniture, library, tools, implements, stock, team, boat, etc.; homestead to householder registering claim, $500. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Debt contracts and liabilities, express or implied, not under seal, 6 years; all other actions, 20 years. REVIVOR: New promise in writing or part payment. REDEMPTION: Land sold on execution, 1 year; under mortgage, 3 years, except when power of sale contained in mortgage, tax sales 2 years. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $20. WITNESS: Party civil or criminal may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: Discretion of court in extreme cases. MARRIED WOMEN: May own, manage, and convey real and personal estate acquired from any source except from husband, as if single. INTEREST: Legal, 6 per cent.; by contract in writing, any rate. USURY: No law.

MARYLAND.

EXEMPTIONS: Wearing apparel, books, mechanics' tools and other property to the value of $100; no homestead. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Open accounts and simple contracts, 3 years;

sealed instruments and judgments, 12 years. REVIVOR: No statute. REDEMPTION: Tax sales, 1 year. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $100. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: When under $30, 6 months; when over $30, 1 year. MARRIED WOMEN: Property of wife, real or personal, acquired at any time, separate estate, and not subject to debts of husband. INTEREST: Legal. 6 per cent. USURY forfeits all interest.

MASSACHUSETTS.

EXEMPTIONS: Household furniture, $300; library, $50; tools and implements, $100; stock, $100; boat and fishing tackle, $100; certain live-stock, etc.; homestead to householder, if recorded as such, $800. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Contracts or liabilities not under seal, express or implied, 6 years; real actions upon an attested note, and personal actions on contracts not otherwise limited, 20 years. REVIVOR: Part payment (as to party making it) or new promise in writing. REDEMPTION: Real estate set off on execution by the debtor, 1 year; none under foreclosure; tax sales, 2 years. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $300. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: No special stay. MARRIED WOMEN: Real and personal property of wife, acquired at any time, subject solely to her liabilities and control. INTEREST: Legal, 6 per cent.; any rate by contract in writing. USURY: No law.

MICHIGAN.

EXEMPTIONS: Various personal property and library, $150; certain live-stock, household goods and furniture, $250; tools, implements, stock and team, etc., to carry on trade or profession, $250; homestead, 40 acres of land, or lot in city and house thereon, $1,500. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Contracts or liabilities not under seal, 6 years; on judgments or decrees of any court, and actions on contract not otherwise limited, 10 years. REVIVOR: Part payment or promise in writing to pay. REDEMPTION: Real estate sold under execution and foreclosure at law, 1 year; none under foreclosure in chancery; tax sales, 1 year. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $300. WITNESS: Party not excluded by reason of interest or crime. STAY OF EXECUTION: In justice's court, $50 four months; over $50 six months. MARRIED WOMEN: Real and personal property of wife acquired from any source, at any time, held and controlled by her as if unmarried. INTEREST: Legal, 7 per cent.; by contract in writing, 10. USURY forfeits excess over 7 per cent.

MINNESOTA.

EXEMPTIONS: Personal property, household effects, etc., $500; implements and stock of farmer, $300; tools, stock, etc., of mechanic or miner, $400; library and implements of professional man; presses and material of printer or publisher, $2,000, together with stock, $4004 homestead, 80 acres in country, ½ acre in village less than 5,000 inhabitants, or 1 lot in city over 5,000 inhabitants, and dwelling on each. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: On contracts, express or implied, 6 years; on judgments or to foreclose mortgage, 10 years; real actions, 20 years. REVIVOR: Part payment or new promise in writing. REDEMPTION: Real estate sold under execution and foreclosure, 1 year; for taxes, 3 years. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: Any amount under $100. WITNESS: Party not excluded by reason of interest or crime. STAY OF EXECUTION: Judgment of district court, 6 months; justices' courts, $10 to over $75, 1 to 6 months. MARRIED WOMEN: All property acquired by wife, before or after marriage, remains her separate estate, neither controlled by nor subject to debts of husband. INTEREST; Legal, 7 per cent.; by contract in writing, 10. USURY: Interest taken above 10 per cent. or compounding, forfeits all interest.

MISSISSIPPI.

EXEMPTIONS: Necessary tools and implements of farmer or mechanic, library and implements of professional man, $250; household furniture, $100; homestead, 80 acres, or residence in city, value, $2,000. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Open accounts, 3 years; contracts not under seal, express or implied, 6 years; bonds, notes, and contracts under seal, 7 years; judgments and

decrees rendered in another State against resident of this, 3 years; rendered in this, 7 years; real actions, 10 years. REVIVOR: An acknowledgment of the debt or new promise in writing. REDEMPTION: No law of. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $150. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: Justice's court, 60 days. MARRIED WOMEN: Property of wife acquired in any manner and at any time, her separate property. INTEREST: Legal, 6 per cent.; by contract in writing, 10. USURY: Stipulation for more than 10 per cent. forfeits excess.

MISSOURI.

EXEMPTIONS: To heads of families: Personal property, various articles and stock named, or else, if chosen by debtor, in value $300; homestead: 160 acres in country, or 30 square rods in city of less than 40,000 inhabitants, either in value $1,500; in cities over 40,000 inhabitants, 18 square rods, value $3,000. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Open accounts and all promises not in writing, 5 years; contracts and instruments in writing, 10 years; judgments and decrees of courts of record, 20 years. REVIVOR: New promise in writing. REDEMPTION: Lands sold since May, 1877, under trust deed, without foreclosure, 1 year. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: On contracts, debts or balance due, exclusive of interest, $90; on bonds and notes, exclusive of interest, $150; in counties over 50,000 inhabitants, the above limits are enlarged respectively, as follows: $90 to $200 and $150 to $300. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: Neither stay nor attachment known in this State. MARRIED WOMEN: Wife holds her real and personal property free from her husband and his debts, but through the intervention of a trustee. INTEREST: Legal, 6 per cent.; by contract in writing, 10. USURY: It is unlawful to take or stipulate for more than 10 per cent.; if done, lender forfeits all interest, but borrower pays 10 per cent., which goes to school fund.

MONTANA.

EXEMPTIONS: Usual personal schedule, and to farmer, implements, stock, seeds, etc., $800; tools, teams and libraries of mechanics, business and professional men; dwelling of miner, $500, his tools and machinery, $500, also team; homestead, 80 acres in country, ¼ acre in city, value each $2,500. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Upon contract or account not in writing, 2 years; contracts, obligations or instruments in writing, judgments and decrees of any court, 6 years. REVIVOR: Part payment, acknowledgment or promise in writing. REDEMPTION: Lands sold under execution, 6 months. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $100. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: Discretion of court. MARRIED WOMEN: Wife's property, acquired at any time her separate estate, provided it is specified in a list and recorded as such. INTEREST: Any rate by stipulation; when no contract, 10 per cent. USURY: No law.

NEBRASKA.

EXEMPTIONS: The usual schedule of furniture, tools, stock, etc.; homestead, 160 acres in country or ½ acre if within the town plat; if debtor has no lands, then $500 in personal property. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Upon verbal contracts, express or implied, 4 years; specialty or promise in writing or foreign judgments, 5 years; real actions, 10 years. REVIVOR: Part payment or an acknowledgment, or any promise to pay in writing. REDEMPTION: None under execution or mortgage, except before confirmation of sale; after confirmation title is absolute, even if judgment is subsequently reversed; tax sales, 2 years. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $100. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: $50, 3 months; $100, 6 months; all others, 9 months. MARRIED WOMEN: Property of wife acquired at any time and from any source except from her husband her sole property and controlled as if unmarried. INTEREST: Legal, 7 per cent.; by contract in writing, 7. USURY forfeits all interest.

NEVADA.

EXEMPTIONS: Office furniture, $100; household furniture, farming utensils, etc., $200; team,

etc., tools of mechanic, libraries, etc., of professional men, dwelling of miner, $500, also tools and machinery, $500; homestead to head of family, $5,000. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Open or store account and contract not in writing, 2 years; upon contract or instrument of writing, 4 years; recovery of mining claims, 2 years; real actions, or judgment or decree of any court, 5 years. The above applies to contracts before March 2d, 1877; to contracts since that date (the above periods), 2 years extended to 4, and 4 and 5 respectively to 6 years. REVIVOR: Acknowledgment or new promise in writing. REDEMPTION: Of lands sold on execution, 6 months; except for taxes, then none. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $300, exclusive of interest. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: In discretion of court. MARRIED WOMEN: All property of the wife, owned by her before marriage, and that acquired afterwards by gift, bequest, devise or descent, her separate property; all other property acquired during coverture by husband or wife, common property, but controlled by husband. INTEREST: Legal, 7 per cent.; any rate by agreement. USURY: No law.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

EXEMPTIONS: Household furniture, $100; tools of mechanic, $100; library, $200, together with the usual live-stock, teams, etc.; homestead or interest therein to wife, widow and children during life or minority, $500. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Contracts not under seal, 6 years; real actions, judgments, notes secured by mortgage and contracts under seal, 20 years. REVIVOR: New promise, verbal or written. REDEMPTION: Lands sold under execution, foreclosure or for taxes, 1 year. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $13.33. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: Discretion of court. MARRIED WOMEN may hold and control their separate property, real and personal, and earnings, as if *sole*. INTEREST: Legal, 6 per cent. USURY: A person receiving above 6 per cent. forfeits three times the excess.

NEW JERSEY.

EXEMPTIONS: Personalty, $200; homestead under statutory notice, lot and building occupied as residence, $1,000. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Debt not founded on specialty and all actions of account, 6 years; upon sealed instruments, 16 years; judgments and real actions, 20 years. REVIVOR: Part payment or written acknowledgment. REDEMPTION: None except for taxes, then time governed by special laws. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $100. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: Justices' court, not over $15, 1 month; over $15 and under $60, 3 months; over $60, 6 months. MARRIED WOMEN: Wife holds and controls her property, acquired at any time, as if she was single. INTEREST: Legal, 6 per cent. USURY forfeits all interest.

NEW MEXICO.

EXEMPTIONS: Real estate to head of family residing on the same, provided it is claimed as exempt, $1,000; also small amount of personal property, including tools, etc. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: No statute affecting the collection of moneys; adverse possession, 10 years. REVIVOR: No statute. REDEMPTION: Lands sold under execution or for taxes, 1 year. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: Any amount less than $100. WITNESS: Rules of common law govern exclusively. STAY OF EXECUTION: No statute, except by appeal. MARRIED WOMEN: Wife is the sole owner of her separate property, but it is subject to the control of her husband, and the proceeds become their joint property. INTEREST: Legal, 6 per cent., but any amount by agreement. USURY: No law of.

NEW YORK.

EXEMPTIONS: Necessary furniture, tools, team, library, etc., not to exceed $250; homestead lot and building, owned and occupied as residence, and recorded as homestead, $1,000. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Contracts, express or implied, except those under seal, 6 years; recovery of real estate upon judgments of courts of record and sealed instruments, 20 years. REVIVOR:

Part payment or new promise in writing. REDEMPTION: No law, except for lands sold for taxes, then 2 years. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $100 WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: No law, but court may order in discretion. MARRIED WOMEN: Wife has same rights and subject to same liabilities in relation to her separate property as if single. INTEREST: Legal, 6 per cent. USURY voids contract, forfeits principal and interest, and is misdemeanor.

NORTH CAROLINA.

EXEMPTIONS: Personalty, $500, homestead, $1,000. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Contracts not under seal, 3 years; upon instruments under seal, judgments, courts of record or foreclosure of mortgage. REVIVOR: New promise in writing. REDEMPTION: None for property sold on execution or mortgage; tax sales, 1 year. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $200. WITNESS: Incompetency for interest or crime abolished. STAY OF EXECUTION: $25, 1 month; $25 to $50, 3 months; $50 to $100, 4 months; above $100, 6 months. MARRIED WOMEN: Property of wife acquired at any time and in any manner her separate estate, but cannot convey without consent of husband. INTEREST: Legal, 6 per cent., by stipulation, 8. USURY forfeits entire interest, and party paying may recover double the amount paid.

OHIO.

EXEMPTIONS: The usual furniture, tools, instruments, library, horse or team, etc., and if no homestead, to head of family $500; additional personal property: homestead, $1,000. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Upon contracts not in writing, express or implied, 6 years; specialty or any agreement in writing, 15 years; real actions, 20 years. REVIVOR: Part payment, acknowledgment or promise in writing. REDEMPTION: None for lands sold under execution or foreclosure; for taxes, 2 years. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $300. WITNESS: Neither interest nor crime disqualifies. STAY OF EXECUTION: Only in justices' court, then on judgments from $5 to over $50 from 60 to 240 days. MARRIED WOMEN: Real and personal property of wife acquired at any time her separate estate and under her sole control INTEREST: Legal, 6 per cent., may contract in writing for 8; if contract is for more than 8 per cent., only principal and 6 can be recovered.

OREGON.

EXEMPTIONS: The usual schedule, also necessary tools, implements, library, team, etc., of trade or profession, $400; and further to householder, if kept for use; farm stock, utensils, etc., $300; no homestead. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: On contracts not under seal, express or implied, 6 years; on judgments or decrees of any court and sealed instruments, 10 years; recovery real property, 20 years. REVIVOR: Part payment or new promise in writing. REDEMPTION: Lands sold under execution or mortgage may be within 60 days from sale, or last redemption; for taxes, 2 years. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $250. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: No statute for. MARRIED WOMEN: Wife controls her separate estate as if single, except that it must be registered as such. INTEREST: Legal, 10 per cent.; 12 by contract; above 12 per cent., illegal.

PENNSYLVANIA.

EXEMPTIONS: Either real or personal property, $300; no homestead law. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS. Contracts, notes and instruments not under seal, 6 years; judgments, mortgages and sealed instruments, 20 years. REVIVOR: Acknowledgment coupled with promise to pay; promise may be implied, if acknowledgment is plain, express, and nothing to negate such implication. REDEMPTION: None except sales for taxes and municipal doings, then 2 years. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: Generally $100; Erie, Venango, Lawrence, Crawford, Mercer and Warren counties, $300. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: Judgment not exceeding $200, 6 months; $200 to $500, 9 months; over $500, 1 year. Justices' judgments, $20 to over $60, 3 to 9 months. MARRIED WOMEN: All property of wife acquired

before or after marriage, held and enjoyed as her separate estate, but may be charged for necessaries contracted by her for her family. INTEREST: Legal, 6 per cent.; usurious interest cannot be collected.

RHODE ISLAND.

EXEMPTIONS: Necessary working tools, $200; also, if householder, furniture, etc., $300, besides certain stock; no homestead law. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: All actions of account, except between merchants; and any contract without specialty, 6 years, other actions of debt and covenance, 20 years. REVIVOR: No statutory provision—as at common law. REDEMPTION: None of sale on execution; under mortgage, 3 years; for taxes, 1 year. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $100. WITNESS: Neither interest nor crime disqualifies. STAY OF EXECUTION; Discretion of court. MARRIED WOMEN: Property of wife, acquired before or after marriage, remains her separate estate. INTEREST: Legal, 6 per cent., but any rate may be taken by agreement.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

EXEMPTIONS: To head of family: furniture, library, tools, farming implements, cattle, work animals, etc., $500; homestead, $1,000. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Upon contracts not under seal, sealed notes or personal bonds, 6 years; judgments or decrees of any court, and upon sealed instruments (except as above), 20 years; to recover real property, 10 years. REVIVOR: No statute, as at common law. REDEMPTION: No law except of sales for taxes, then 2 years. JUSTICES' JUDGMENT: $100. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: No law of; court may grant order for. MARRIED WOMEN: All property of a woman held at time of marriage, or acquired afterwards (except that gift or grant of husband shall not be detrimental to his creditors) held as her separate property, and controlled as if unmarried. INTEREST: Legal, 7 per cent.; same by contract in writing. USURY laws abolished.

TENNESSEE.

EXEMPTIONS: To head of family: various articles, food, etc., together with furniture, cattle, team, tools, etc., to value of $165; homestead in possession of head of family, $1,000. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Upon bonds, notes, accounts and contracts generally, 6 years; judgments or decrees of courts of record, and other cases not expressly provided for, 10 years. REVIVOR: Acknowledgment, expressed willingness to pay or promise; part payment not in itself sufficient. REDEMPTION: Of lands sold for cash under execution or mortgage (with power of sale), 2 years; for taxes, 1 year. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: Against makers of notes, acceptors of bills and upon liquidated accounts signed by party to be charged, $1,000; against indorsers of notes and bills and on open or unliquidated accounts, $500. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: On justice's judgment, 8 months. MARRIED WOMEN: Wife's separate property not subject to debt or disposition of husband, except authorized by instrument under which she acquired it. INTEREST: Legal, 6 per cent., prior to March 20, 1877; by contract, 10 per cent.; since that date, excess of 6 per cent. usury.

TEXAS.

EXEMPTIONS: All furniture, implements of husbandry, tools, apparatus or library belonging to trade or profession; teams, stock, etc; homestead, 200 acres in one or more parcels, with improvements; in city or village, lot or lots, $5,000 at time of designation, without reference to present value of improvements. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Open accounts, except between merchants, 2 years; contracts in writing, 4 years; to recover land against one in possession under title, 3 years; in possession without title, 10 years; judgments, courts of record, 10 years. REVIVOR: Acknowledgment of justice of claim in writing. REDEMPTION: None for lands sold except for taxes, then 2 years. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $200. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: 3 months on justice's judgments only. MARRIED WOMEN: All property of wife at marriage, and all acquired thereafter by gift, devise or descent, remains her

separate property, but subject to the husband's management. INTEREST: Legal, 6 per cent.; by contract, 12. USURY forfeits all interest.

UTAH.

EXEMPTIONS: Office furniture, $100; household furniture, farming implements, certain cattle, team, etc., also seed, grain, etc., $100; tools, instruments and libraries of professional men; home, tools, etc., of miner, $400; horse or team, etc., when used for livelihood; homestead to head of family, $1,000, and the further sum of $250 for each member of the family. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Open accounts and contracts not in writing, 2 years; contracts or obligations founded on writing, 4 years; judgments, 5 years; recovery of lands, 7 years. REVIVOR: Acknowledgment or promise in writing. REDEMPTION: Of lands sold under execution or mortgage, 6 months, and 60 days from last redemption. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $200. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: Court may stay for a limited time. MARRIED WOMEN: All property of wife acquired at any time, held, managed and controlled as if unmarried. INTEREST: Legal, 10 per cent.; by agreement, any rate. USURY: No law.

VERMONT.

EXEMPTIONS: Necessary furniture, tools, cattle, etc.; professional library and instruments, $200; team used for work, $200; homestead to head of family, $500. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Contract, obligation, or liability not under seal, 6 years; instruments under seal, and judgment of court of record, 8 years; recovery of land, 15 years. REVIVOR: New promise in writing. REDEMPTION: Lands sold on execution, 6 months; under foreclosure, 1 year, unless value of property less than incumbrance, then in discretion of court; for taxes, 1 year. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $200. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: No general law, but court may allow. MARRIED WOMEN: Wife's separate property, acquired at any time, not liable for husband's debts, except created for her and family, and then chargeable only upon annual products of her separate estate. INTEREST: Legal, 6 per cent. USURY forfeits excess.

VIRGINIA.

EXEMPTIONS: Pictures, library, etc., $100; necessary furniture, certain cattle, house, etc.; a mechanic's tools, $100; also to head of family, called homestead exemption, real or personal property, $2,000. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: For articles charged in store account, 2 years; contracts not under seal, 5 years; contracts under seal, 20 years; recovery of lands, 15 years. REVIVOR: New promise in writing; part payment not sufficient. REDEMPTION: No statutory provisions; right exists in mortgagor as at common law; under tax sales, 2 years. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: See Stay of Execution. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: Only on justice's judgment, between $10 and $20, 40 days; between $20 and $30, 60 days; over $30, 90 days. MARRIED WOMEN: Recent statutes not judicially construed, hence law uncertain; by act of April 4, 1877, property of women married since that date—or if married before, acquired since that date, shall be her separate estate, subject, however, to the courtesy of the husband. INTEREST: Legal, 6 per cent. USURY forfeits all interest.

WASHINGTON TERRITORY.

EXEMPTIONS: To each householder, household goods, coin value, $1,500; also certain cattle to farmer, team, utensils, etc., $200; to professional men, office furniture, also libraries and instruments, $500; boatmen; boats, $250; draymen, team; homestead to head of family while occupied by family and entered in office of auditor as such, $1,000. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Contracts not in writing, 3 years; contracts in writing or liability arising out of a written agreement, or a judgment or decree of any court, 6 years; recovery of real property, 20 years. REVIVOR: Part payment or new promise in writing. REDEMPTION: Lands sold on execution, 6

months. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $100. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: In superior court, under $500, 30 days; between $500 and $1,500, 60 days; over $1,500, 90 days. In district court, under $300, 2 months; between $300 and $1,000, 5 months; over $1,000, 6 months. MARRIED WOMEN: Property of wife acquired before marriage, and afterward by gift, devise or descent, her separate property; same with husband; property otherwise acquired during coverture held in common; all, however, subject to control of husband; to avoid liability for husband's debts, wife must record inventory of her separate estate, duly executed. INTEREST: Legal, 10 per cent.; any rate by agreement in writing. USURY: No LAW.

WEST VIRGINIA.

EXEMPTIONS: Parent or infant children of deceased parents may set apart personal estate, $200; mechanic or laborer, tools, $200; homestead as against debts created since August 22d, 1872, $1,000; provided it was recorded as such before the debt was contracted. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Store account, 3 years; accounts concerning trade between merchants, 5 years; contracts not in writing, or in writing, and not under seal, 5 years; contracts under seal, 20 years, except that *contracts executed after April 1st*, 1869, whether under seal or not, 10 years; to recover land, 10 years. REVIVOR: Acknowledgment of debt or promise in writing to pay. REDEMPTION: None for land sold under execution or mortgage; for taxes, 1 year. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $100, exclusive of interest. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: Justice's judgments, $10 to over $50, 1 to 4 months. MARRIED WOMEN: Property of wife acquired at any time and from any source other than her husband, held to her sole and separate use; provided that the husband must join in conveyance of realty. INTEREST: Legal, 6 per cent. USURY forfeits excess.

WISCONSIN.

EXEMPTIONS: Library, household furniture, etc., $200; firearms, $50; necessary team, cattle and utensils; 1 year's provisions; tools or stock in trade of mechanic, miner or other person, $200; library and implements of professional man, $200; printing material, presses, etc., $1,500; homestead in country, 40 acres, or in town-plat ¼ of an acre. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: On contracts not under seal, 6 years; judgments of courts within the State and on sealed instruments, cause accruing within the State, 20 years; foreign judgments and specialties, cause accruing without the State, 10 years; recovery of bonds, 20 years. REVIVOR: Part payment or new promise in writing; if by one joint debtor, it revives only as to him. REDEMPTION: Of lands sold under execution, 2 years; mortgage, 1 year; taxes, 3 years. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $200. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: Only on justice's judgments; $10 to over $50, exclusive of costs, 1 to 4 months. MARRIED WOMEN: Property of wife acquired at any time, from any source other than her husband, held to her sole and separate use and disposal. INTEREST: Legal, 7 per cent.; by contract in writing, 10. USURY forfeits all interest.

WYOMING.

EXEMPTIONS: Household furniture, provisions, etc., $500; tools, team, implements or stock in trade of mechanic, miner or other person, kept for his trade or business, $300; library and instruments of professional man, $300; homestead actually occupied as such by head of family, in country, 160 acres, in town, lot or lots in value $1,500. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: On contracts not in writing, 4 years; upon specialty or agreement in writing, 5 years; on all foreign judgments or contracts made or incurred before debtor becomes resident, within 1 year after he establishes residence in Territory; recovery of lands, 21 years. REVIVOR: Part payment or acknowledgment in writing. REDEMPTION: Under mortgage, 6 months. JUSTICES' JURISDICTION: $100. WITNESS: Neither interest nor crime disqualifies. STAY OF EXECUTION: Stay law repealed, except as to justice's judgments. MARRIED WOMEN: Vote, hold office, and control separate property as though unmarried. INTEREST: Legal, 12 per cent.; any rate by agreement in writing. No usury law.

QUEBEC—CANADA.

EXEMPTIONS: Limited amount of furniture, fuel, food, cattle, tools of trade, etc., etc. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: For wages of domestics, or farm servants, 1 year; by teachers for tuition, board, etc., 2 years; notes, bills of exchange, claims of a commercial nature and contracts generally, 5 years; contractor's warranty or recission of contracts, 10 years; judgments and mortgages, 30 years. JURISDICTION OF "CIRCUIT COURT" (Similar to justices' courts in United States): In country districts, $200; in Montreal and Quebec, $100. WITNESS: Party to suit cannot be witness in his own behalf, but may be examined by his adversary. MARRIED WOMEN: As a rule, unless modified by ante-nuptial contract, wife retains in her own right all the immovable property possessed at time of marriage; the same with husband, constituting two separate estates; all movables, brought in or acquired by each, constitute the third estate, called the community, controlled by husband. INTEREST: Legal, 6 per cent.; any rate by stipulation.

ONTARIO—CANADA.

EXEMPTIONS: Furniture, farm stock, tools and implements of trade, $60; free grants and homesteads in districts Algoma and Nipissing and between the river Ottawa and Georgian Bay. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: Contracts, notes and instruments not under seal, 6 years; contracts under seal, mortgages, judgments, and to recover land, 10 years; to recover wild lands never in possession of crown, grantee as against person in possession, but not claiming under original grantee, 20 years. REVIVOR: Part payment or written acknowledgment. DIVISION COURT'S JURISDICTION: $100. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. STAY OF EXECUTION: Only by appeal. MARRIED WOMEN: Every woman married since May 4th, 1859, without marriage settlement, holds all her property, real and personal, free from debts or control of husband, except as to property received from him during marriage; women married before May 4th, 1859, same rights as to real estate not then reduced to husband's possession; husband must join wife in deed conveying her separate estate, otherwise she acts as *feme sole*. INTEREST: Legal, 6 per cent.; any rate by agreement.

NEW BRUNSWICK.

EXEMPTIONS: Homestead act gives owner of his homestead exemption to value of $600; household effects to value of $60. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: On contracts not under seal, 6 years; contracts under seal, or judgments, 20 years. REVIVOR: Part payment or written acknowledgment. COURTS' JURISDICTION: Magistrates up to $20; county courts from $20 to $200: supreme court from $200 upward. WITNESS: Party in interest may be. MARRIED WOMEN: The real and personal property belonging to a woman before or accruing after marriage, except such as may be received from her husband while married, shall vest in her and be owned by her as her separate property, and cannot be seized for husband's debts; but he must join in any conveyance. If wife lives separate and apart from her husband, she can dispose of it as if unmarried. INTEREST: Legal, 6 per cent.; any rate by agreement.

NOVA SCOTIA.

EXEMPTIONS: The necessary wearing apparel and bedding of debtor and his family, and the tools and instruments of his trade or calling; one stove and his last cow. LIMITATION OF ACTIONS: On all contracts not under seal, 6 years; judgments and contracts under seal, 20 years; no arrear of dower, rent or interest can be recovered after 6 years. REVIVOR: Part payment or acknowledgment in writing. COURTS' JURISDICTION: Magistrates up to $20; county courts from $20 to $200; supreme court from $200 upward. MARRIED WOMEN: All personal property owned by the wife at the time of marriage, or acquired by her in any manner afterwards (unless trusted for her sole benefit), becomes the property of the husband. She may hold real estate in her own name, but cannot make a conveyance without the consent of her husband. INTEREST: Legal rate, 6 per cent.

Statistical Tables
FOR REFERENCE.

Designed for the Use of the Writer, the Speaker, the Student, the Business Man, and the General Reader.

Table Showing the Principal Events of Ancient History.

B. C.	
2324.	Alleged beginning of Chaldæan astronomical observations sent by Callisthenes to Aristotle; the earliest extant is of 720 B. C.
2200	(*circa*). The Hia dynasty in China founded.
2000	(*circa*). Cuneiform writing probably in use.
1996.	Birth of Abraham.
1921.	Call of Abraham.
1896.	Isaac born.
1856.	Kingdom of Argos founded.
1837.	Birth of Jacob and Esau.
1729.	Joseph sold into Egypt.
1582.	Beginning of the chronology of the Arundelian marbles, which were brought to England in A. D. 1627.
1571.	Moses born.
1491.	The Passover instituted. Departure of the Israelites from Egypt.
1491.	The law given from Mount Sinai.
1451.	Death of Moses and Aaron. Joshua leads the Israelites into Canaan.
1352 to 1193.	The Judges.
1273.	Rise of the Assyrian Empire.
1136.	Samson slays the Philistines.
1120.	Death of Samson.
1100	(*circa*). The Chow dynasty in China founded.
1095.	Saul made King of Israel.
1075.	Death of Samuel.
1056.	Death of Saul and Jonathan.
1055.	David King of Israel.
1048.	David takes Jerusalem.
1048 to 1006.	Tyre flourishes under Hiram.
1042.	The Ark removed to Jerusalem.
1023.	The revolt of Absalom.
1015.	Death of David. Accession of Solomon.
1012.	Solomon's Temple begun.
1006.	Completion and dedication of Solomon's Temple.
975.	Death of Solomon. Revolt of the Ten Tribes. The kingdom of Israel established under Jeroboam.
971.	Shishak, King of Egypt, captures and plunders Jerusalem.
957.	Abijah, King of Judah, defeats the King of Israel.
906.	Israel is afflicted with a famine predicted by the Prophet Elijah.
901.	The Syrians besiege Samaria.
900.	Erection of the northwest palace of Nimroud.
897.	Elijah translated to heaven.
896.	Death of Ahab, King of Israel.
895.	Miracles of Elisha the Prophet.
884.	Legislation of Lycurgus at Sparta.
878.	Carthage founded by Dido.
776.	Commencement of the Olympiads. First authentic date in Greek history.

B. C.

771. Palestine invaded by Pul, King of Assyria.
758. Syracuse founded.
753. Rome founded.
747. Babylon independent under Nabonassar.
743–723. First Messenian War.
741. Pekah, King of Israel, lays siege to Jerusalem; 120,000 of the men of Judah are slain in one day.
740. Ahaz, King of Judah, being defeated by Pekah, calls in the assistance of Tiglath-Pileser, King of Assyria, and becomes tributary to him. Israel is also made tributary to the same king.
727. Religious reformation under Hezekiah, King of Judah.
721. Samaria taken by Sargon, King of Assyria. End of the kingdom of Israel. Captivity of the Ten Tribes. Isaiah and Micah, prophets, in Judah.
710. Sennacherib invades Judah, but the Lord destroys his army.
698. Manasseh, King of Judah. Gross idolatry in Judah.
685–668. Second Messenian War, under Aristomenes.
684. Archonship at Athens made annual.
678. Samaria colonized by Assyrians.
667–625. Reign of Assur-bani-pol, King of Assyria.
659. Byzantium founded by Megarians.
640. Religious reformation under Josiah, King of Judah.
632. Invasion of Assyria by the Scyths.
625. Fall of Nineveh. Babylon independent under Nabopolassar.
624. Legislation of Draco, Archon at Athens.
624. In repairing the Temple at Jerusalem, Hilkiah discovers the Book of the Law, and Josiah keeps a solemn Passover. Jeremiah prophet.
610. Battle of Megiddo. Death of Josiah.
605. Jeremiah's prophecy of the seventy years' captivity. Nebuchadnezzar takes Jerusalem. Jehoiakim his vassal.
602. Jehoiakim revolts from Babylon.
598. Capture of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar. Second Captivity.

B. C.

597. Zedekiah made king over the remnant of Judah.
594. Legislation of Solon at Athens.
588. The Pythian games begin to be celebrated every five years.
588. Jerusalem having rebelled against Babylon, is besieged by Nebuchadnezzar.
586. Jerusalem taken and destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar. End of the kingdom of Judah.
585. Death of Periander, tyrant of Athens forty years.
580. Copper money coined at Rome.
579. Nebuchadnezzar takes Tyre.
569. Egypt conquered by Nebuchadnezzar.
560. Pisistratus tyrant of Athens.
559. Anacreon begins to be known.
559. Persian Empire founded by Cyrus.
556. Birth of Simonides (died B. C. 467).
554. Conquest of Lydia and capture of Crœsus by Cyrus.
549. Death of Phalaris, tyrant of Agrigentum.
540–510. Era of Pythagoras.
539 (*circa*). Marseilles founded by the Phœnicians.
538. Cyrus captures Babylon.
536. Cyrus ends the captivity of the Jews. Return of the first caravan to Jerusalem under Zerubbabel and Joshua.
535. Rebuilding of the Temple.
535. Thespis first exhibits tragedy.
534. Tarquinius Superbus, King of Rome.
532. Polycrates, tyrant of Samos. (Put to death B. C. 522.)
529. Death of Cyrus. Accession of Cambyses.
525. Conquest of Egypt by Cambyses. Birth of Æschylus (died B. C. 456).
522. Death of Cambyses.
521–485. Reign of Darius I. (Hystaspis) King of Persia.
520. Decree of Darius for rebuilding the Temple at Jerusalem.
518. Birth of Pindar (died B. C. 439).
515. Dedication of the Second Temple.
510. Expulsion of the Tarquins from Rome The Pisistratidæ expelled from Athens. Rome and Athens republics.
508. First treaty between Rome and Carthage.

B. C.

507-506. Conquest of Thrace, Pæonia, and Macedonia by Darius.

500. Burning of Sardis by the Ionians and Athenians.

497. Battle of Lake Regillus. First authentic date in Roman history.

495. Birth of Sophocles (died B. C. 406).

494. Tribunes at Rome.

492. First Persian expedition, under Mardonius against Greece.

490. Second Persian expedition, under Datis and Artaphernes. Victory of Miltiades at Marathon.

485. Accession of Xerxes, King of Persia. Gelon tyrant of Syracuse.

484. Recovery of Egypt by the Persians. Birth of Herodotus (died after B. C. 409).

483. Ostracism of Aristides the Just by the Athenians.

481. Expedition of Xerxes to Greece.

480. Battle of Thermopylæ—fall of Leonidas. Battle of Salamis—victory of Themistocles. Xerxes destroys Athens. First invasion of Sicily by Carthage. Defeat of the Carthaginians by Gelon at Himera. Birth of Euripides (died B. C. 406).

480–450. Anaxagoras teaches philosophy at Athens.

479. Occupation of Athens by Mardonius. Battles of Platæa and Mycale. Siege of Sestos. Departure of Xerxes from Greece.

477. Beginning of the supremacy of Athens.

474. Esther and Mordecai.

471. Ostracism of Themistocles. Birth of Thucydides (died after B. C. 403).

470. Victory of Cimon over the Persians at the Eurymedon.

469. Pericles begins to take part in the public affairs of Athens.

468. Birth of Socrates. Destruction of Mycenæ by the Argives.

466. Flight of Themistocles to Persia. Siege of Naxos. Battles at the Eurymedon.

465. Death of Xerxes.

464. Revolt of the Helots at Sparta. Third Messenian War, which lasts ten years.

B. C.

460. Egypt revolts against Persia. (The revolt is suppressed in 455.) Birth of Democritus and Hippocrates (both died in B. C. 357).

459. Gorgias flourished.

458. Commission of Ezra to rebuild Jerusalem. Birth of Lysias the orator (died 378). Cincinnatus dictator at Rome.

457. Battle of Tanagra.

456. The Long Walls of Athens completed.

451. The first Decemvirate at Rome. Laws of the Twelve Tables.

448. Tyranny of the second Decemvirate. Secession of the Plebs from Rome. Abdication of the Decemvirs. First Sacred War in Greece.

447. Battle of Coronea.

445. Thirty years' truce between Athens and Sparta concluded.

444. Pericles becomes supreme at Athens. Birth of Xenophon about this time (died 359). Commission of Nehemiah. The walls of Jerusalem rebuilt.

443–438. The Parthenon at Athens built by Phidias.

442. New constitution at Rome—censors and military tribunes appointed instead of consuls.

440–439. Siege and reduction of Samos by Pericles.

436. Birth of Isocrates (died 338).

431. Peloponnesian War begins, lasting twenty-seven years. Potidæa besieged by the Athenians (taken in 429). Death of Pericles. Rise of Cleon. Birth of Plato (died 347).

430. The plague at Athens.

428. Revolt of Mytilene.

427. Reduction of Mytilene. First Athenian expedition to Sicily. First comedy of Aristophanes exhibited. Siege of Platæa.

423. Alcibiades begins to act in Athenian affairs.

418. Battle of Mantinea.

415. Expedition to Sicily under Nicias.

414. Siege of Syracuse.

413. Defeat and surrender of Nicias.

B. C.

412. First treaty between Sparta and Persia. Constitution of the Four Hundred at Athens. Intrigues of Alcibiades with the Persians.
409. Second invasion of Sicily by the Carthaginians.
407. Rhodes founded.
406. Battle of Arginusæ. Condemnation of the ten generals. Dionysius tyrant of Syracuse; reigns thirty-eight years.
405. Battle of Ægospotami.
404. Athens taken by Lysander. End of the Peloponnesian War. Government of the Thirty Tyrants. Spartan supremacy. Death of Alcibiades.
403. Thrasybulus restores democratic government at Athens.
402. Birth of Phocion (died 317).
401. Expedition of Cyrus the younger. Battle of Cunaxa. Death of Cyrus. Retreat of the Ten Thousand.
401–384. Ctesias flourished.
400. Malachi.
399. Death of Socrates.
398. Campaign and Peace of Dercyllidas.
396. First Campaign of Agesilaus in Asia.
394. Corinthian War begins.
393. The Long Walls of Athens restored.
392. Veii stormed by Hamillus.
390. Rome taken by the Gauls.
389 (*circa*). Birth of Æschines.
387. Peace of Antalcidas. Greek cities in Asia subjected to Persia. End of the Corinthian War.
384. Birth of Aristotle.
382. Seizure of the Cadmea at Thebes by Phœdibas. Olynthian War begins (ends 379). Birth of Demosthenes (died 322).
380 (*circa*). Death of Aristophanes.
379. Recovery of the Cadmea by Pelopidas.
376. Victory of Chabrias over the Spartans in sea-fight off Naxos.
372. Peace between Athens and Sparta.
371. Victory of Epaminondas over the Spartans at Leuctra. Foundation of Megalopolis.
370. Jason of Pheræ assassinated.

B. C.

367. Embassy of Pelopidas to Persia. Aristotle goes to Athens, and remains with Plato twenty years.
364. Licinian laws passed at Rome. Institution of prætorship and curule ædileship. Plebeian consul elected. 363.
362. Battle of Mantinea. Victory and death of Epaminondas.
359. Philip King of Macedon.
358. Beginning of the Social War. Siege of Chios and Byzantium. Amphipolis taken by Philip.
357. Phocian (or Sacred War) begins. Delphi seized by Phocians. Expedition of Dion to Sicily.
356. Birth of Alexander the Great. Temple of Diana at Ephesus burnt. Dion expels Dionysius from Syracuse.
355. End of the Social War. Independence of Rhodes, Cos, Chios, and Byzantium acknowledged by Athens.
352. Demosthenes delivers his first Philippic.
349–347. Olynthian War. Olynthus taken by Philip.
346. Surrender of Phocis to Philip. End of the Sacred War. Philip admitted to the Amphyctionic Council. Dionysius recovers the tyranny.
343. Conquest of Syracuse by Timoleon. Expulsion of Dionysius. Embassy of Demosthenes and others to Philip.
342–341. Philip's expedition to Thrace.
341. Birth of Epicurus (died 270).
340. First Samnite War begins. Perinthus and Byzantium besieged by Philip. Victory of Timoleon over the Carthaginians at the Crimisus.
338. Philip general of the Amphyctionic League. Battle of Chæronea. Greece subjugated.
337–335. The Latin War. Supremacy of Rome over Latium.
336. Murder of Philip. Accession of Alexander the Great. Accession of Darius Codomanus.
335. Alexander destroys Thebes; is chosen generalissimo of the Greeks.
334. Battle of the Granicus.

B. C.

333. Battle of Issus. Damascus taken and Tyre besieged by Alexander.
332. Capture of Tyre and conquest of Egypt by Alexander. Alexandria founded.
331. Battle of Arbela. Subjugation of Persia. Settlement of the Jews at Alexandria.
330. Murder of Darius. Demosthenes' oration for the crown.
327–325. Campaigns of Alexander in India. Voyage of Nearchus from the Indus to the Euphrates.
323. Death of Alexander at Babylon. Second Samnite War; lasts twenty-one years.
321. First war among the "successors of Alexander." The Romans surrender to the Samnites, and pass under the yoke at the Caudine Forks.
320. Ptolemy takes Jerusalem. Jewish settlements in Egypt and Cyrene.
315. Thebes rebuilt by Cassander.
314. Palestine under Antigonus.
313. Samnite victory at Lautulæ.
312. Battle of Gaza. Victory of Ptolemy and Seleucus over Demetrius Poliorcetes. Pyrrhus King of Epirus. Appius Claudius censor. Appian Way and Aqueducts begun.
304. Siege of Rhodes by Demetrius.
301. Battle of Ipsus. Final division of Alexander's dominions.
300 (*circa*). Chandrogupta (Sandracottus) reigns in India; makes a treaty with Seleucus. Foundation of Antioch by Seleucus.
299. Athens besieged and taken by Demetrius.
298–290. Third Samnite War.
295. Battle of Sentinum.
287. Birth of Archimedes (died 212).
286. The Hortensian Law passed at Rome; *plebiscita* declared binding on the whole people.
284 (*circa*). Alexandrian Library founded by Ptolemy Soter.
280. Achæan League established. Invasion of Italy by Pyrrhus. Birth of Chrysippus (died 207).
279 Irruption of the Gauls into Greece. First Plebeian Censor at Rome.

B. C.

274. Battle of Beneventum. Pyrrhus defeated, leaves Italy.
269. Silver money first coined at Rome.
268. Berosus flourished.
265. Rome supreme over all Italy.
264. First Punic War begins. Chronology of Arundelian (Parian) marble ends.
260. First Roman fleet launched. Victory of Duilius off Mylæ.
260–230 (*circa*). Reign of Asoka in India.
256. Victory of Regulus at Ecnomos. Invasion of Africa.
255. Defeat and capture of Regulus by the Carthaginians. Evacuation of Africa.
250 (*circa*). Parthia becomes an independent kingdom under Arsaces.
247. The Thsin dynasty in China founded.
241. Defeat of Carthaginians by Catulus at the Ægates Insulæ. End of the First Punic War. Atalus King of Pergamus.
240. The plays of Livius Andronicus exhibited (the first) at Rome.
238. Date of the decree of Canopus; tablet of San.
237. Conquest of Spain attempted by the Carthaginians. Seizure of Sardinia and Corsica by the Romans.
235. The gates of the Temple of Janus at Rome shut for the first time since Numa.
234. Birth of Cato Major (died 149).
227. Cleomenic War begins.
226. Reforms of Cleomenes at Sparta.
225–220. The Gauls driven from Cisalpine Gaul.
219. Antiochus overruns Palestine. Siege of Saguntum by Hannibal. Second Punic War begins.
218. Hannibal marches from Spain across the Pyrenees and the Alps into Italy. Battles of the Ticinus and the Trebia.
217. Hannibal passes the Apennines. Battle of Trasimene. The two Scipios sent to Spain.
216. Battle of Cannæ. Alliance of Hannibal with Philip II. of Macedonia.
215. Great Wall of China built.
214–212. Siege and capture of Syracuse by Marcellus.

B C.

211. Defeat and death of the two Scipios in Spain. Capua recovered by Rome. Conquest of Judæa by Antiochus.
211–205. First Macedonian War.
207. Battle of the Metaurus; Hasdrubal defeated and slain by the Romans. Gold money first coined at Rome.
204. Scipio conducts the war in Africa. Siege of Utica.
202. Defeat of Hannibal at Lama.
201. Treaty of peace between Rome and Carthage; end of the Second Punic War.
200–197. Second Macedonian War.
198. Flamininus proclaims liberty to the Greeks.
197. Battle of Cynocephalæ. Philip defeated by Flamininus. Palestine and Cœle-Syria conquered by Antiochus the Great, and confirmed to him by the peace with Rome.
192. Philopœmen prætor of the Achæan League.
192–190. War between the Romans and Antiochus the Great. Battle of Magnesia.
188. The laws and discipline of Lycurgus abolished by Philopœmen.
184. Death of Plautus.
183. Death of Hannibal and Scipio.
179. Perseus King of Macedonia.
172–168. Third Macedonian War. Battle of Pydna; victory of Æmilius Paulus over Perseus; Macedonia made a Roman province, 142.
168. Antiochus Epiphanes takes Jerusalem. Beginning of the Maccabæan war of independence.
167. Judas Maccabæus defeats the Syrians and occupies Jerusalem, except the Citadel. Rededication of the Temple, 166.
166 First comedy of Terence performed at Rome.
166-145. Hipparchus flourishes.
164. Death of Antiochus. He is succeeded by Antiochus V. Eupator, who takes Bethoura and besieges Jerusalem, but makes peace with the Jews.

B. C.

161. Victory of Judas Maccabæus at Adosa. Embassy to Rome. Death of Judas. Alliance between Rome and Judæa.
159. Death of Terence.
149. Third Punic war begins.
149–133. Lusitanian war. Viriathus commands the Lusitanians. Fall of Numantia, 133.
146. Rome declares war against the Achæan League. Carthage taken and destroyed by Scipio; Corinth taken and destroyed by Mummius. Province of Africa constituted.
144. The Tower of Zion taken by the Jews. First year of Jewish freedom. Rise of the Asmonæan dynasty.
140. Simon made hereditary prince of the Jews.
138. Birth of Sulla (died 78).
134–132. Servile war in Sicily.
133. Laws of Tiberias Gracchus passed at Rome. Gracchus murdered. Kingdom of Pergamus bequeathed to Rome.
121. Reforms of Caius Gracchus. He is murdered.
116. Birth of Varro (died 28).
113. The Teutones and Cimbri invade Gaul.
111–106. The Jugurthine war—conducted by Metellus and Marius.
109–101. War of Rome with the Cimbri and Teutones.
109. Hyrcanus destroys the Samaritan temple on Mount Gerizim.
106. Birth of Pompey and of Cicero.
102. Victory of Marius over the Teutones at Aquæ Sextiæ (Aix).
101. Victory of Marius over the Cimbri at Vercellæ. End of the war.
100. Birth of Julius Cæsar.
95. Birth of Lucretius (died 55).
90–88. The Social War in Italy.
88. First Mithridatic War. Civil war of Marius and Sulla. Sulla occupies Rome.
87. Marius retakes Rome. Proscription.
86. Death of Marius. Athens stormed by Sulla. Birth of Sallust (died 34).
84. Sulla makes peace with Mithridates.
83. War with the Marian party in Italy.

B. C.

82. Victory at the Colline gate. Occupation of Rome. Sulla dictator. Proscription.
79. Retirement of Sulla. Dies in 78.
79–72. Civil war of Sertorius in Spain; and of Lepidus and Catulus in Italy.
78. Alexandra Queen of Judæa.
74–65. Third Mithridatic War.
73–72. Victories of Lucullus.
73–71. Servile war in Italy. Spartacus defeated by Crassus.
70. Consulship of Pompey and Crassus. Birth of Virgil (died 19).
69. Victory of Lucullus over Tigranes.
67. Cæsar begins to take part in public affairs. Pompey subdues the pirates.
66. Lucullus recalled. Pompey sent into Asia. Ends the war.
64. Pompey reduces Syria to a Roman province.
63. Jerusalem taken by the Romans. Birth of Augustus. Second conspiracy of Cataline. Orations of Cicero.
60. Pompey, Cæsar, and Crassus form the first Triumvirate.
59. Birth of Livy (died A. D. 17).
58. The Gallic War begins.
55–54. Cæsar invades Britain. Crassus plunders the Temple at Jerusalem; is defeated and killed by the Parthians, 53.
52–51. Cæsar's war with Vercingetorix. Murder of Claudius by Milo.
51. Subjugation of Gaul completed.
49 Civil war between Cæsar and Pompey. Pompey driven from Italy. The Pompeians defeated in Spain. Cæsar dictator.
48 Battle of Pharsalia. Murder of Pompey in Egypt. Cæsar and Cleopatra.
47. Cæsar dictator again. War in Egypt. Partial destruction of the Library of Alexandria. Cæsar defeats Pharnaces at Zela.
46. The African War. Battle of Thapsus. Death of Cato. Reformation of the Calendar by Cæsar. His triumphs.
45. War in Spain. Battle of Munda; defeat of the Pompeians Cæsar *Pater Patriæ Imperator*, for life, Dictator.

B. C.

44. Assassination of Cæsar. Flight of Brutus and Cassius. Antony master of Rome. Corinth and Carthage rebuilt.
43. Battle of Mutina. Second Triumvirate—C. Octavius, M. Antony, M. Lepidus. Cicero put to death. Birth of Ovid (died A. D. 18).
42. Battles of Philippi. Death of Brutus and Cassius. The Triumviri masters of the Roman world.
41. Meeting of Antony and Cleopatra at Tarsus.
40. Herod made King of the Jews.
36. Sextus Pompeius driven from Sicily (put to death 35). Lepidus deprived of power.
32. War between Octavius and Antony.
31. Battle of Actium. Establishment of the Roman Empire.
30. Deaths of Antony and Cleopatra.
29. The Gates of Janus shut.
27. Cæsar Octavius is made Emperor and receives the title of Augustus.
17–7. Temple at Jerusalem rebuilt by Herod.
15. Victories of Drusus over the Rhæti.
12. Invasion of Germany by Drusus.
11–9. Campaigns of Tiberias in Pannonia and Dalmatia.
4. Birth of Jesus Christ, according to Usher's system. Death of Herod.

A. D.

4–6. Campaigns of Tiberias in Germany.
9. Destruction of Varus and three legions by the Germans under Hermann.
14. Death of Augustus. Accession of Tiberias.
14–16. Campaigns of Germanicus in Germany.
23. Influence of Sejanus.
25 or 26. Pontius Pilate Governor of Judæa.
27. Tiberias retires to Capræ.
33. The Crucifixion, according to Eusebius. Lactantius, Augustine, Origen, and other authorities give A. D. 29 as the proper year.
37. Accession of Caligula. Birth of Josephus.
41. Claudius emperor.
43. Expedition of Claudius to Britain. Successes of Aulus Plautius.

A. D.
47. London founded by the Romans.
50. Defeat and capture of Caractacus; taken prisoner to Rome.
54. Nero emperor.
61. Insurrection of the Britons under Boadicea. Victory of Suetonius Paulinus.
64. Rome on fire six days. Persecution of the Christians.
65. (?) Deaths of St. Peter and St. Paul. Death of Seneca.
66. Jewish War begins.
68. Galba emperor.
69. Otho, Vitellius, Vespasian, emperors.
70. Jerusalem taken by Titus.
71. The Gates of Janus closed. Triumph of Vespasian and Titus.
71–75. The philosophers expelled from Rome.
78. Agricola commands in Britain.
79. Titus emperor. Herculaneum and Pompeii destroyed by an eruption of Vesuvius. Death of Pliny the Elder.
80. Advance of Agricola to the Tay.
81. Domitian emperor.
84. Agricola defeats the Caledonians and sails around Britain.
86. Dacian War begins.
90. The philosophers again expelled from Rome.
95. Persecution of Christians. St. John banished to Patmos.
96. Nerva emperor.
98. Trajan emperor. Plutarch flourishes.
103–107. Subjugation of Dacia.
114–117. Trajan's expedition to the East.
117. Hadrian emperor. He abandons the conquests of Trajan. The Euphrates made the eastern boundary of the empire.
120. Hadrian visits Gaul and Britain.
121. Hadrian's wall built.
130. Birth of Galen (died 200).
132–135. Second Jewish War. Barchochebas leader of the Jews.
138. Antoninus Pius emperor. The empire at peace.
139. Conquests of Lollius Urbicus in Britain. Wall of Antoninus (Graham's Dyke) built.

A. D.
161. Marcus Aurelius and Lucius Verus joint emperors.
163. Persecution of Christians.
166. Martyrdom of Polycarp.
167–178. War with the Marcomanni, Quadi, etc.
169. Death of Verus. Marcus Aurelius sole emperor.
180. Commodus emperor.
183. Successes of Ulpius Marcellus in Britain.
184. Commodus takes the name of Britannicus.
185. Birth of Origen (died 253).
190–214. Tertullian flourished.
193. Pertinax emperor; is murdered. Didius Julianus buys the empire. Is opposed by Pescennius Niger and Septimius Severus.
194. Severus sole emperor.
196. Severus captures Byzantium after a siege of three years.
198. Caracalla named Augustus.
202. Persecution of the Christians.
208. Expedition of Severus to Britain.
209. Invasion of Caledonia by Severus. His wall completed, 220.
211. Death of Severus at York. Caracalla and Geta emperors.
212. Geta murdered.
214. First contact of the Romans with the Alamanni German tribes on the upper Rhine.
217. Macrinus emperor.
218. Elagabalus emperor.
222. Alexander Severus emperor.
226. Dissolution of the Parthian Empire. Foundation of the new Persian Kingdom of the Sassanidæ by Ardshir (Artaxerxes).
231. Persian War begins.
233. Triumph of Severus.
235. Maximin murders Severus and succeeds to the throne.
236. Persecution of the Christians.
238. The Gordiani, Pupienus and Balbinus (jointly), and Gordianus III., emperors.
242. Gordianus defeats Sapor, King of Persia.
244. Gordianus murdered and succeeded by Philip the Arabian.
249. Decius emperor.

A. D.

250. Decius orders a persecution of the Christians. First invasion of the empire by the Goths.
251. Death of Decius and his son. Gallus emperor.
252. A pestilence breaks out in the empire, and lasts fifteen years.
253. Irruption of the Goths and Burgundians into Mœsia and Pannonia. First appearance of the Franks in Gaul about this time.
254. Valerian emperor. His son Gallienus associated with him. Persecution of the Christians.
258. Trapezus taken by the Goths.
259. Sapor ravages Syria. Valerian taken prisoner.
260. Gallienus sole emperor. The Thirty Tyrants between 260 and 268.
262. The Goths in Macedonia and Asia Minor. They destroy the Temple of Ephesus. Antioch taken by Sapor.
263. The Franks invade Gaul.
267. The Heruli invade Greece, and are repulsed by Dexippus.
268. Claudius emperor.
269. Claudius defeats the Goths in Mœsia.
270. Aurelian emperor. Victories over the Goths and the Alamanni.
272. Expedition of Aurelian to Palmyra.
273. Capture of Palmyra and of Queen Zenobia.
275. Tacitus emperor.
276. Probus emperor.
277. Probus drives the Alamanni from Gaul.
282. Carus emperor. Expedition to the East.
284. Diocletian emperor.
286. Maximian joint emperor with Diocletian. Revolt of Carausius in Britain.
289. Victory of Carausius over Maximian.
292. Constantius and Galerius named Cæsars. Division of the empire.
296. Britain recovered by Constantius.
297. Siege of Alexandria by Diocletian. Persian War.
298. Constantius defeats the Alamanni near Langres. Defeat of Narses.
303. Persecution of Christians by Diocletian.

A. D.

305. Abdication of Diocletian and Maximian. Constantius and Galerius emperors. Beginning of monasticism in Egypt under St. Antony.
306. Death of Constantius at York. Constantine (the Great) proclaimed emperor by the troops.
307. Revolt of Maxentius. Six emperors. Elevation of Licinius.
311. Edict of Nicomedia to stop the persecution of the Christians.
312. Defeat and death of Maxentius.
313. Defeat and death of Maximian. Edict of Milan, by Constantine and Licinius, for general religious toleration.
314. War between the two emperors.
323. Constantine sole emperor.
324. Constantinople founded; dedicated as the capital of the empire, 330 (or 334).
325. First General Council of the Church meets at Nicæa.
326. Athanasius Patriarch of Alexandria. Controversy with Arius.
336. Death of Arius.
337. Constantine II., Constans and Constantius II. joint emperors.
338. Death of Eusebius.
347. Synod of Sardica.
348. Ulfilas Bishop of the Goths (died 388).
350–352. Revolt of Magentius. Defeated by Constantius.
357. Victory of Julian over the Alamanni at Argentoratum (Strasburg).
361. Julian emperor.
362. Julian recalls the banished bishops, and proclaims general religious toleration.
363. Persian War. Julian killed. Jovian emperor.
364. Valentinian and Valens joint emperors. Final division of the empire.
367–369. Theodosius in Britain; aids Picts against Picts and Scots.
370. The Saxons land on the coasts of Gaul.
373. Death of Athanasius.
375. War with the Quadi. Gratian Emperor of the West with Valentinian II. Invasion of the Huns.

A. D.

376. Valens allows the Huns to settle in Thrace.
378. Constantinople threatened by the Goths.
379. Theodosius the Great, Emperor of the East.
381. Second General Council held at Constantinople. Pagan rites prohibited.
382. Alaric King of the Goths.
383. Revolt of Maximus in Britain.
390. Final suppression of Paganism. Massacre at Thessalonica. Death of Gregory of Nazianzus.
393. Honorius Emperor of the West.
394. Theodosius master of the whole Roman world.
395. Death of Theodosius. Arcadius Emperor of the East. The Huns invade the eastern provinces. Augustine made Bishop of Hippo (died 430). Alaric in Greece. Stilicho attains chief power under Honorius.
396. The Britons ask aid of Honorius against the Picts and Scots.
397. Deaths of Martin of Tours and Ambrose of Milan.
398. Chrysostom Bishop of Constantinople (died 407).
400. Alaric ravages Italy.
403. Battle of Pollentia. Defeat of Alaric by Stilicho.
406. The Vandals, Alani and Suevi invade Spain.
410. Sack of Rome by Alaric. Death of Alaric. Pelagius begins to preach about this time.
411. The Roman legions recalled from Britain; final withdrawal about 418.
414. Marriage of Ataulphus, King of the Goths, to Placidia, daughter of Theodosius the Great. Persecution of the Christians in Persia begins; lasts thirty years.
420. Death of St Jerome.
423. Death of Honorius at Ravenna.

A. D.

425. Administration of Ætius begins, lasting about thirty years.
428. Nestorius Patriarch of Constantinople (banished 435).
429. The Vandals under Genseric invade Africa. Death of Theodore, Bishop of Mopsuestia.
431. Third General Council held at Ephesus.
433. Attila King of the Huns.
438. Theodosian Code published.
439. The Vandals surprise Carthage.
440. Leo I. (the Great) Bishop of Rome.
442. Treaty of peace between Valentinian and Genseric. Attila in Thrace and Macedonia.
446. Message of the Britons to Ætius for aid against the Saxons.
447. Attila ravages the Eastern Empire. Theodosius concludes a treaty with Attila.
449. The Robber-Council of Ephesus. Landing of the English in Britain.
450. Death of Theodosius II.
451. Invasion of Gaul by Attila. Victory of Ætius at Châlons. Fourth General Council held at Chalcedon. Monophysite controversy begins.
452. Invasion of Italy by Attila. Venice founded.
453. Death of Attila. Dissolution of his empire.
455. Sack of Rome by Genseric. Intercession of Leo.
457. Hengist founds the Kingdom of Kent.
461–467. Rule of Ricimer. Severus nominal Emperor.
462–472. Conquests of the Visigoths in Spain and Gaul.
465. Great fire at Constantinople.
475. Romulus Augustulus Emperor of the West (banished 476).
476. Odoacer King of Italy. End of the Western Empire. Close of the period of Ancient History.

Tables for Reference.

Showing the Most Important Events in the History of the Principal Countries of the Modern World.

The United States.

A. D.

1492. Columbus sails from Spain, August 3. Columbus discovers the island of Guanahani, one of the Bahamas, which he named San Salvador, Oct. 12. He discovers Cuba, Oct. 28; and Hayti, Dec. 6.

1497. Cabot sent out by Henry VII. of England. He discovers Labrador.

1501. Negro slaves imported into Hispaniola.

1506. Death of Columbus, May 20.

1512. The coast of Florida discovered by Ponce de Leon.

1513. Balboa discovers the Pacific Ocean.

1534–35. Cartier, a Frenchman, explores the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and ascends the river to Montreal.

1541. De Soto conquers Louisiana, and discovers the Mississippi river.

1565. St. Augustine, in Florida, founded by the Spaniards.

1585. First English Colony founded on Roanoke Island by Sir Walter Raleigh.

1607. Jamestown, the first permanent settlement of the English, founded.

1608. Quebec founded by the French.

1614. Settlement of New Amsterdam, or New York, by the Dutch. Settlements also in New Jersey.

1620. Plymouth, Mass., founded by the Pilgrim Fathers. Dutch vessel with first negro slaves entered James river.

1627. Delaware and New Jersey settled by the Swedes and Finns.

A. D.

1632. Maryland settled by Irish Catholic emigrants under Lord Baltimore.

1635. Connecticut settled by Hooker. Rhode Island settled by Roger Williams.

1664. New Amsterdam captured by the English, and named New York.

1669. The Carolinas settled by the English.

1682. Pennsylvania settled by the Quakers under William Penn. Louisiana settled by the French.

1717. New Orleans founded.

1732. Georgia settled by Oglethorpe.

1754. Kentucky settled by Daniel Boone.

1759. Conquest of Canada by the English.

1763. Canada formally annexed to the British dominions.

1765. The Stamp Act passed, March 22. First Congress of the Colonies at New York. Resistance to the oppression of the mother country organized.

1766. Repeal of the Stamp Act.

1767. Parliament levies obnoxious duties on teas, paper, glass, etc., imported by the Colonies.

1768. British troops sent to Boston.

1770. Repeal of the duties on tea.

1773. The cargoes of the tea-ships in Boston thrown into the harbor by masked men.

1774. Boston Port Bill, March 25. Meeting of the first Continental Congress, at Philadelphia, Sept. 5. Congress issues a Declaration of Rights, Nov. 4.

A. D.

1775. Commencement of the Revolution. Battle of Lexington, April 19. Perpetual union of the Colonies formed, May 20. Geo. Washington appointed commander-in-chief, June 14th. Ticonderoga taken by the Americans, May 10th. Battle of Bunker Hill, June 17th. Defeat of the Americans. Loss: British, under Howe, 1,054; Americans, under Prescott, 453. Washington takes command of the American army at Cambridge, July 3. Continental fast, July 20. Falmouth burnt by the British, Oct. 17.

776. Jan. 1. Destruction of Norfolk by the British.

March 17. Boston evacuated by the British in consequence of the Americans having taken possession of Dorchester Heights, which commanded the harbor.

April 14. Washington's arrival at New York.

July 4. Independence declared. Commissioners sent by Congress to solicit a treaty with the French.

Aug. 27. Battle of Flatbush, or Brooklyn, on Long Island, Howe (loss 400) defeats Putnam and Sullivan (loss 2,000).

Sept. 15. New York evacuated by the Americans, and possessed by the British.

Oct. 28. Battle of White Plains, Howe (loss 300 or 400) defeats Washington (loss 300 or 400).

Nov. 28. Washington's retreat beyond the Delaware.

Dec. 12. Congress adjourns to Baltimore.

Dec. 26. Battle of Trenton, Washington (loss 9) defeats Rahl (loss 1,000).

1777. Jan. 3. Battle near Princeton, Washington (loss 100) defeats Mawhood (loss 400).

Battle of Bennington, Vt., Stark (loss 100) defeats Baum and Bremen (loss 600).

A. D.

1777. Sept. 11. Battle of Brandywine, Howe (loss 500) defeats Washington (loss 1,000).

Sept. 27. Philadelphia possessed by the British.

Oct. 4. Battle of Germantown, Howe (loss 600) defeats Washington (loss 1,200).

Oct. 7. Second battle near Stillwater, Gates (loss 350) defeats Burgoyne (loss 600).

Oct. 17. At Saratoga. Surrender of Burgoyne, with 5,752 men, to Gates.

1778. Feb. 6. Treaty with France.

June 18. Philadelphia evacuated by the British.

June 28. Battle of Monmouth, Washington (loss 230) defeats Clinton (loss 400). Count d'Estaing, with twelve ships of the line, six frigates, and French troops, arrives.

Aug. 29. Battle on Rhode Island, Sullivan (loss 211) defeats Pigot (loss 260).

Aug. 30. Americans retreat from Rhode Island.

Dec. 29. Savannah taken by the British.

July 5. New Haven plundered by the British.

1779. July 7. Fairfield and Green Farms, in Ct., taken by the British.

July 16. Stony Point taken by the Americans.

1780. May 12. Charleston, S. C., taken by the British.

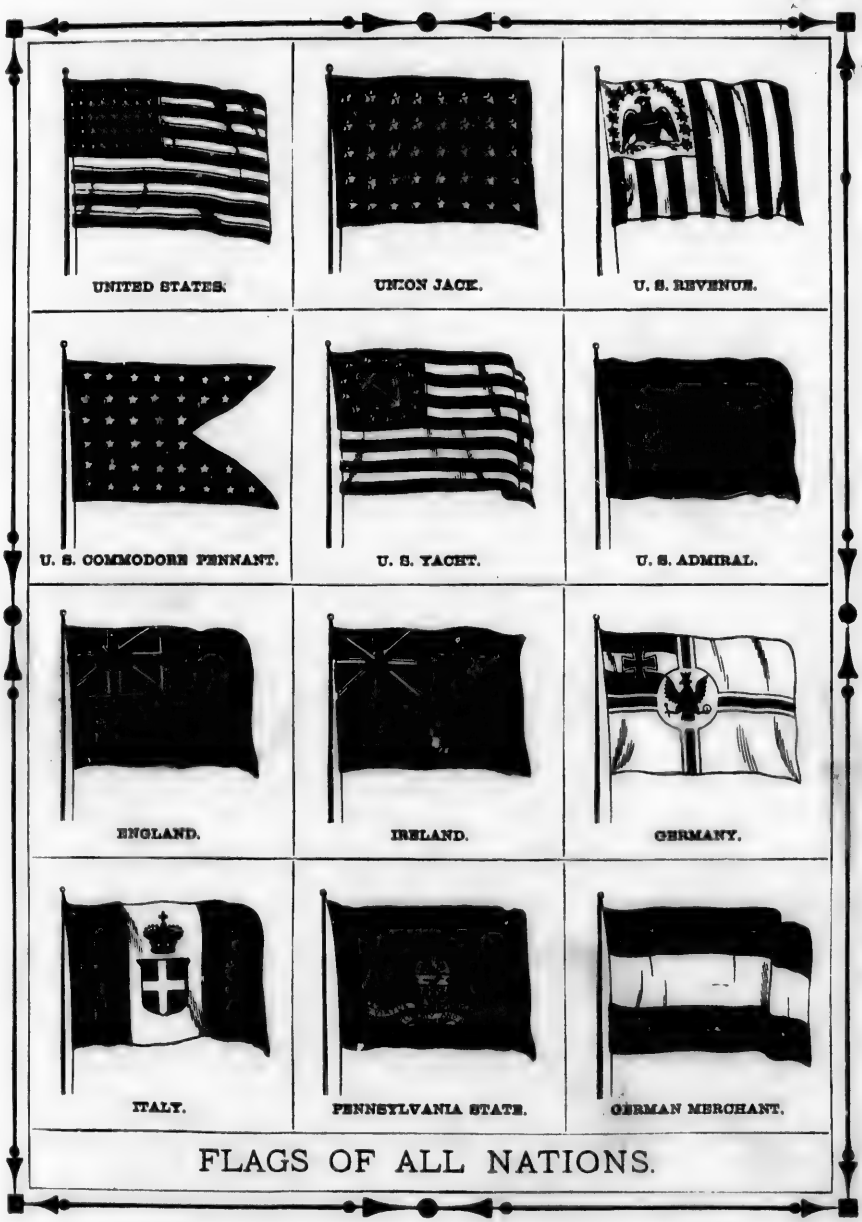
Aug. 16. Battle near Camden, S. C., Cornwallis (loss 325) defeats Gates (loss 730). Arnold deserts. André executed.

1781. Jan. 17. Battle of Cowpens, Morgan (loss 72) defeats Tarleton (loss 800).

Sept. 8. Battle of Eutaw Springs, Gen. Greene (loss 555) defeats Stewart (loss 1,100).

Sept. 6. Arnold burns New London.

Oct. 19. At Yorktown. Surrender of Cornwallis, with 7,073 men, to Washington.



FLAGS OF ALL NATIONS.

A. D.

1782. April 19. Independence of the United States acknowledged by Holland.

1783. By Sweden, Denmark, Spain, and Prussia.

Sept. 23. Peace with Great Britain.

1784. Treaty of peace ratified by Congress, Jan. 4.

1785. John Adams sent to England as first Ambassador from the United States.

1786. Cotton introduced into Georgia.

1787. Constitution of the United States adopted.

1788. Constitution ratified by all the States except Rhode Island and N. Carolina. Emancipation of slaves by the Quakers of Philadelphia.

1789. The government organized under the constitution. George Washington elected President of the U. S.

1790. Death of Benjamin Franklin, April 17.

1791. Bank of the U. S. established.

1792. Washington City chosen as the capital of the Republic.

1793. Invention of the Cotton Gin by Whitney, resulting in the revolutionizing of the culture of cotton.

1794. Washington's second term as President begins.

1799. Death of Washington, Dec. 14.

1800. The government removed to Washington.

1807. Trouble with England respecting the rights of neutrals. The Embargo.

1808. Abolition of the Slave-trade.

1811. Nov. 7. Battle of Tippecanoe. Gen. Harrison defeats the Indians. Reparation made by the British for the attack on the Chesapeake.

1812. Additional force of 35,000 men authorized.

Detachment of militia not exceeding 100,000 men authorized.

June 12. War declared against Great Britain.

June 23. British orders in council revoked.

July 12. Gen. Hull invades Canada.

Aug. 16. Surrenders with 2,500 men to the British under Gen. Brock.

A. D.

1812. Aug. 13. The "Alert," a British ship of war, captured by the "Essex."

Aug. 19. The "Guerriere," a British frigate, captured by the "Constitution," Capt. Hull.

Sept. Gen. Harrison takes command of the Northwestern army.

Oct. 13. Queenstown attacked, unsuccessfully, by the Americans.

Oct. 17. The "Frolic," a British ship, captured by the "Wasp." Both vessels afterwards taken by the "Poictiers," a British 74.

Oct. 25. The "Macedonian," a British frigate, captured by the "United States," Commodore Decatur.

Dec. 29. The "Java," a British frigate, captured by the "Constitution," Capt. Bainbridge.

1813. Jan. 13. At the river Raisin, the British and Indians surprise and defeat Winchester. After their surrender, most of the Americans are massacred by the Indians.

Feb. 23. The "Peacock," a British ship, captured by the "Hornet."

April 27. York, in Upper Canada, taken by the Americans. Gen. Pike killed.

June 1. The "Chesapeake" frigate taken by the British frigate "Shannon."

Aug. 14. The U. S. brig "Argus" taken by the British ship "Pelican."

Sept. 4. The "Boxer," a British brig, captured by the U. S. brig "Enterprise."

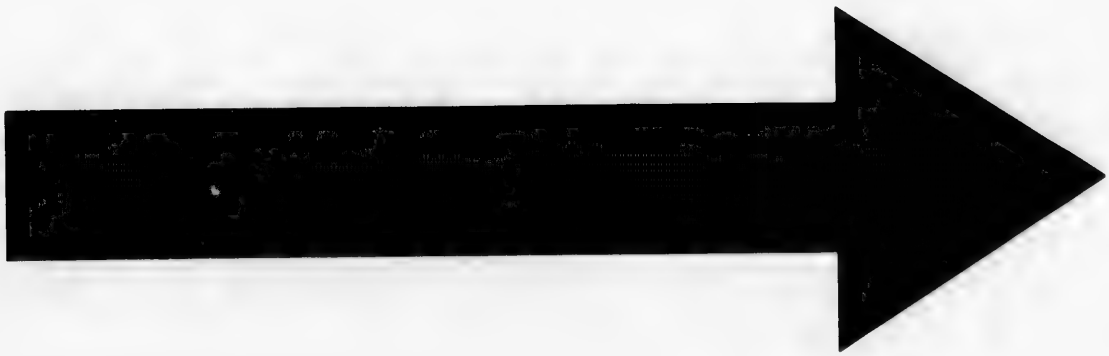
Sept. 10. The British fleet (of 63 guns) on Lake Erie captured by the American fleet (of 56 guns), Commodore Perry.

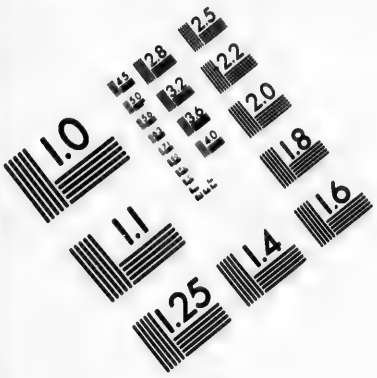
Oct. 5. Gen. Harrison, after having crossed into Canada, defeats and disperses the British army under Gen. Proctor, near the river Thames.

1814. March 20. The frigate "Essex" captured by two British vessels.

April 29. The "Epervier," a British vessel, captured by the "Peacock."

May 6. Oswego taken by the British.





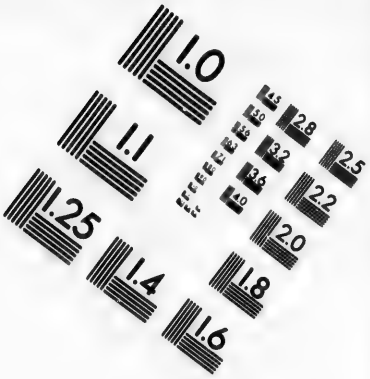
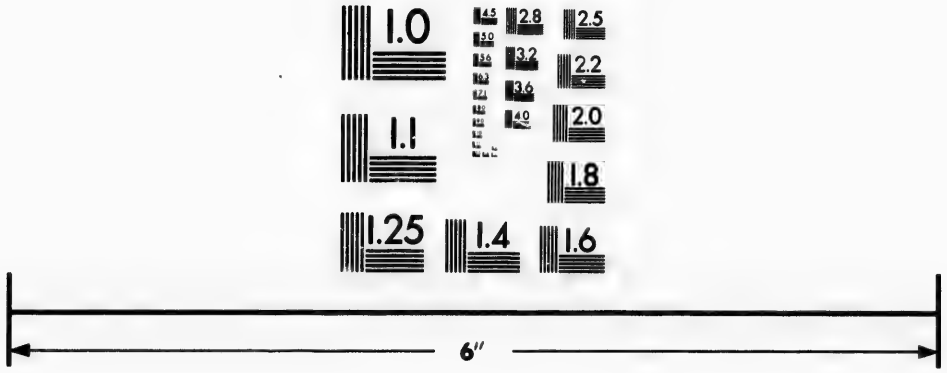
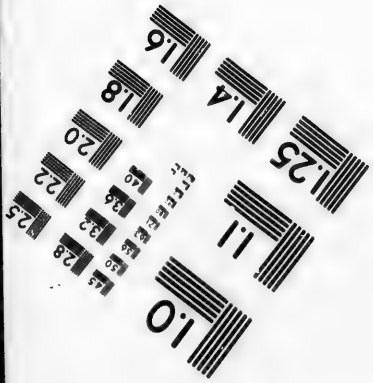
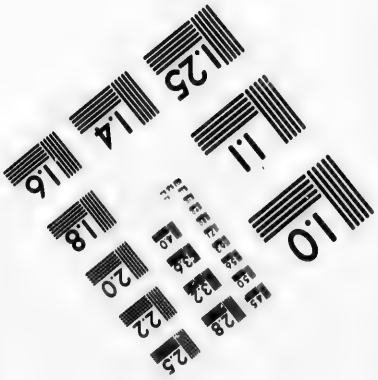


IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

A. D.

1814. June 28. The "Reindeer," a British vessel, captured by the "Wasp."
July 3. Fort Erie captured by the Americans under Gen. Brown.
July 6. Battle of Chippewa. Brown defeats Drummond.
July 25. Battle of Bridgewater. Brown and Scott defeat Drummond and Rial.
Aug. 24. Battle of Bladensburg. Ross defeats Winder. Enters Washington, and burns the public buildings.
Sept. 1. The "Avon," a British vessel, captured by the "Wasp."
Sept. 11. The British fleet on Lake Champlain (95 guns), Commodore Downie, captured by the American fleet (of 86 guns), Commodore Macdonough, and their army defeated at Plattsburg by Gen. Macomb.
Sept. 14. Attack on Baltimore. British defeated, and Gen. Ross killed.
Dec. 24. Treaty of Peace with Great Britain signed at Ghent.

1815. Jan. 8. Battle of New Orleans. Defeat of the British, with the loss of their leader, Gen. Packenham.
Jan. 15. Capture of the frigate "President" by the British frigate "Endymion."
Feb. 17. Treaty of Ghent ratified by the Senate.

1817. Illinois admitted into the Union.

1818. Aug. 24. Foundation of the new Capitol laid at Washington.

1819. The "Savannah," the first steam packet that crosses the Atlantic, makes a voyage to Liverpool.

1820. Passage of the Missouri Compromise. Florida ceded to the United States by Spain. Maine admitted into the Union.

1821. Missouri admitted into the Union.

1822. The United States acknowledge the independence of the South American Republics.

1826. July 4. Death of Thomas Jefferson and John Adams. Convention with Great Britain concerning indemnities.

A. D.

1828. Passage of the Tariff Bill. Woollen manufactures protected.

1829. Andrew Jackson, President. Opposes the project to re-charter the Bank of the United States.

1830. Treaty with Turkey.

1832. President Jackson vetoes the Bank Bill. New tariff measures passed.
South Carolina nullification movement.

1833. The President removes the public deposits from the Bank of the United States.
President Jackson begins his second term.

1835. Great fire in New York.

1836. The national debt paid.

1837. Insurrection in Canada. Efforts to excite sympathy in the United States.
Great financial crisis.

1839. The banks suspend specie payments.

1841. Troubles with Canada.
Resignation of all the members of the Cabinet but Mr. Webster.

1842. The Webster-Ashburton Treaty.
Settlement of the N. W. Boundary Question.

1845. Annexation of Texas.
War with Mexico.

1846. May 8. Battle of Palo Alto. May 9. Battle of Resaca de la Palma. Americans were victorious in both these engagements.
New Mexico conquered and annexed to the U. S.

1847. Feb. 22–23. Battle of Buena Vista. Mexicans defeated by Gen. Taylor.
March 29. Capture of Vera Cruz by Gen Scott.
April 18. Battle of Cerro Gordo. Defeat of the Mexicans.
Sept. Capture and occupation of the city of Mexico by Gen. Scott.

1848. Treaty with Mexico. Close of the war.

1849. President Taylor forbids the fitting out of filibustering expeditions against Cuba.
The French Embassador dismissed from Washington.

A. D.

1850. Treaty with England for a transit way across Panama.

1851. Dec. 24. Congressional Library destroyed by fire.

1852. Publication of "Uncle Tom's Cabin," by Mrs. Stowe.
Dispute with England about the fisheries.
Expedition to Japan.

1854. Treaty with Japan.
Reciprocity Treaty with England; settlement of the Fishery Question, etc.
May 24. Bill passed organizing Kansas and Nebraska as Territories, repealing the Compromise of 1820, which excluded slavery from the entire Louisiana purchase.
Massachusetts Aid Society send out settlers to Kansas.
A. H. Reeder, of Pa., appointed Governor of Kansas.

1855. July. Territorial Legislature of Kansas meets at Shawnee.
Oct. 23. Free State men meet in convention at Topeka, and form a Free State constitution.
Hostilities between the Free and Slave State settlers begin.
Sioux Indians defeated by Gen. Harvey.

1856. Mr. Crampton, the British Minister at Washington, dismissed.
Fighting in Kansas.

1857. Settlement of the Central American Question.
The Dred Scott Decision.
Troubles with the Mormons.

1858. Dispute with England respecting the right of search.
Aug. Completion of the first Atlantic Telegraph.

1859. The Island of San Juan, near Vancouver's Island, occupied by United States troops.
Oct. 16. John Brown's Insurrection at Harper's Ferry.
Dec. 2. Execution of John Brown.

1860. Election of Mr. Pennington as Speaker of the House.

A. D.

1860. Abraham Lincoln elected President of the U. S.
Dec. 20. South Carolina passes the "Ordinance of Secession," being the first State of the Union to secede.

1861. Jan. 9. Mississippi secedes.
Jan. 10. Florida secedes.
Jan. 11. Alabama secedes.
Jan. 18. Georgia secedes.
Jan. 26. Louisiana secedes.
Feb. 1. Texas secedes.
Feb. 8. Provisional Government of Confederate States adopted at Montgomery, Ala.: Jefferson Davis, of Miss., President.
March 4. Abraham Lincoln inaugurated President of United States.
April 12. Fort Sumter, Charleston harbor, bombarded — being commencement of hostilities in the Civil War.
April 19. Federal troops attacked in Baltimore, Md.
May 6. Arkansas secedes from the Union.
May 20. North Carolina secedes from the Union.
June 8. Tennessee secedes from the Union.
June 10. Battle of Big Bethel, Va.
June 20. Virginia divided into two States—Virginia and West Virginia.
July 4. Rich Mountain—Confederates under Pegram defeated by Rosecrans.
July 7. Privateer "Sumpter" escapes to sea from New Orleans.
July 13. Battle of Carrick's Ford, W. Va. Confederate Gen. Garnett killed.
July 21. Battle of Bull Run. Union forces under McDowell defeated. Union killed and wounded, 1,490. Confederates, 1,593 killed and wounded.
July 22. Gen. McClellan assumes command of army in Virginia and on the Potomac.
Aug. 2. Battle of Dug Spring, Mo., under Gen. Lyon. Southern forces defeated.

A. D.

1861. Aug. 5. Battle of Athens, Mo., under Gen. Lyon. Confederates defeated.

Aug. 10. Battle of Wilson's Creek, Mo. 5,200 men under Gen. Lyon attack 24,000 under Gens. McCulloch, Price, etc. Lyon killed.

Aug. 16. President Lincoln's non-intercourse proclamation.

Aug. 28. Gen. Butler and Commodore Stringham take Forts Hatteras and Clark on North Carolina coast.

Sept. 20. Battle of Lexington. Col. Mulligan defends for four days against 26,000 Confederates, but is forced to surrender.

Oct. 11. Confederate privateer "Nashville" escapes from Charleston, S. C.

Nov. 1. Gen. Scott resigns command of army. Gen. McClellan succeeds him.

Nov. 7. Commodore Wilkes, of "San Jacinto," takes Southern Commissioners, Mason and Slidell, from British steamer "Trent," in West Indian waters.

Dec. 9. Kentucky admitted into Confederate States.

Dec. 18. Battle of Martinsburg, Va. Gen. Pope (Union) captures 1,300 prisoners.

1862. Jan. 13. Edwin M. Stanton, of Pa., becomes Secretary of War, Simon Cameron, of Pa., retiring.

Jan. 19. Battle of Mill Springs, Ky. Zollicoffer defeated by Union troops under Gen. Geo. H. Thomas.

Feb. 6. Fort Henry, on Tennessee river, captured by naval forces under Commodore A. H. Foote.

Feb. 8. Roanoke Island, N. C., captured by Gen. Burnside and Commodore Goldsborough.

Feb. 16. Fort Donelson, Tenn., surrendered to Gen. Grant.

Feb. 18. Confederate Congress meets at Richmond, Va.

Feb. 22. Jefferson Davis inaugurated President of Southern Confederacy.

A. D.

1862. March 8. Battle of Pea Ridge, Ark. Gen. McCulloch killed. Confederate ram "Merrimac" sinks "Cumberland" and "Congress," U. S. naval vessels, in Hampton Roads, Va.

March 9. "Monitor" (U. S. iron-clad) attacks and drives "Merrimac" back.

March 13. Battle of Winchester, Va. Union loss, 115 killed, 450 wounded; Confederate loss, 869 killed, wounded, and missing.

April 6, 7. Battle at Pittsburg Landing. Grant, Union, commander. Gen. A. Sidney Johnston killed. Union loss, 13,573; Confederate loss, 10,699.

April 8. Capture of Island No. 10 by Union forces.

April 11. Fort Pulaski, Ga., surrendered, after three days' bombardment, to Union forces under Gen. Gilmore.

April 24. Union fleet pass up the Mississippi river and take New Orleans, passing Forts Jackson and Philip.

May 5. Battle of Williamsburg, Va.

May 13. Natchez, Miss., surrenders to Commodore Farragut.

May 29. Battle of Seven Pines, Va.

May 31. Battle of Fair Oaks. Union loss, 3,800 killed.

June 26. Seven days' fight before Richmond, under McClellan.

June 25. Second Battle at Fair Oaks.

June 26. Mechanicsville.

June 27. Gaines' Mills.

June 28. Savage Station and Peach Orchard.

June 30. White Oak Swamp.

July 1. Malvern Hill. Union army falling back.

Aug. 9. Battle of Cedar Mountain, Va. Union forces, under Banks, lose 1,500 killed, wounded, and missing. Confederates under "Stonewall" Jackson.

Aug. 24. Battle of Sulphur Springs, Va.

Aug. 27. Fighting on Rappahannock under Pope; Confederates under Ewell and Jackson. Union loss, 8,000 to 10,000 men.

A. D.

1862. Aug. 27. Battle of Kettle Run, Va.
Aug. 29. Battle of Groveton, Va.
Aug. 30. Second Battle of Bull Run.
Sept. 1. Battle of Chantilly. Union Gen. Kearney killed.
Sept. 1. Confederates cross Potomac into Maryland.
Sept. 14. Battle of South Mountain, Md. Union loss, 2,325 killed, wounded, and missing, under Gen. Hooker. Union Gen. Reno killed.
Sept. 15. Harper's Ferry surrendered, after three days' fighting.
Sept. 17. Battle of Antietam. Union forces under Gen. McClellan; Confederates under Gen. Lee. Union killed, 2,010.
Sept. 19. Battle of Iuka, Miss. Union forces under Gen. Rosecrans.
Sept. 22. President Lincoln issues preliminary Proclamation of Emancipation.
Oct. 4. Battle of Corinth, Miss. Union Gen. Hickman falls.
Oct. 8. Battle of Perryville, Ky. Union forces under Gen. Buell. Southern forces under Bragg.
Oct. 30. Union Gen. O. M. Mitchel, astronomer, died at Beaufort, S. C.
Nov. 3. La Grange, Tenn., occupied by Gen. Grant with Union forces.
Dec. 13. Battle of Fredericksburg, Va. Union forces under Gen. Burnside defeated. Union killed, 1,100; wounded, 7,000.
Dec. 14. Battle of Kingston, N. C. Confederates defeated by Union forces; 600 killed, wounded, and missing.
Dec. 31. West Virginia admitted as a State of the Union.

1863. Jan. 1. Battle of Murfreesboro. Union forces defeat Confederates. Union loss, killed and wounded, 9,000; Confederate loss, 14,000 killed, wounded, and missing.
Emancipation Proclamation of President Lincoln goes into effect, liberating all slaves in Southern States.

A. D.

1863. Jan. 11. U. S. steamer "Hatteras" sunk by Southern privateer "Alabama" off Texas.
Battle of Arkansas Post. Union forces successful, losing 1,000 men killed, wounded, and missing.
Jan. 17. Confederate ram "Atlanta" captured off Savannah, Ga., by Union monitor "Weehawken."
Jan. 25. 1st U. S. Colored Regiment enrolled in South Carolina.
May 1. Port Gibson, on Mississippi river, taken by U. S. Grant.
May 2, 3, 4. Fighting on Rappahannock, Va., between Union forces under Hooker and Confederates under Lee, about Chancellorsville, Va. Confederate Gen. "Stonewall" Jackson killed.
May 14. Battle of Jackson, Miss.; captured by Gen. Grant.
May 17. Battle of Black River.
May 21. Vicksburg besieged by Grant.
May 27. Colored troops first brought into action at Port Hudson.
June 6, 7. Battle at Milliken's Bend. Union loss, 3,000 killed and wounded.
July 2, 3. Battle of Gettysburg, Pa. Gen. Lee defeated by Union forces under Gen. Meade. Union killed, wounded, and missing, 23,000.
July 4. Vicksburg surrendered by Gen. Pemberton to Union forces under Grant.
July 8. Port Hudson surrendered to Gen. Banks, and Natchez occupied by Gen. Grant—Mississippi river being thus opened to navigation.
July 13, 14, 15. Anti-draft riots in New York. 2,000 rioters killed.
Sept. 19. Battle of Chickamauga. Union forces, under Rosecrans, fall back to Chattanooga. Union loss, 10,000 killed, wounded, and missing.
Dec. 8. President Lincoln issues Proclamation of Amnesty.

1864. Feb. 1. Draft of 500,000 men ordered by President Lincoln.
Feb. 20. Disaster to Union forces in Florida under Gen. Seymour.

A. D.

1864. March 12. Gen. U. S. Grant appointed Commander-in-chief of army of United States.

March 15. President calls for 200,000 men.

April 8. Union expedition to Mansfield, La., foiled; loss, 24 guns and 2,000 men.

April 9. Union forces reinforced, and take 36 guns and 2,000 prisoners from Confederates.

May 3–11. Severe fighting between Confederates under Lee and Union forces under Grant, in Virginia, in advance on Richmond.

May 15. Battle of Resaca, Ga.

May 28. Battle of Dalton, Ga. Southern loss, 2,500 killed and 300 prisoners; Union loss, 300.

June 5. Battle of Piedmont, Va. Southern loss, 1,500 prisoners.

June 18. Assaults on Petersburg, Union forces losing 10,000 men in four days.

June 19. Confederate privateer "Alabama" sunk by the U. S. steamer "Kearsarge" off Cherbourg, France.

June 24. Maryland abolishes slavery.

June 28. Fugitive Slave Law of 1850 repealed by Congress.

July 22. Battle around Atlanta between forces under Hood, Confederate, and under Sherman, Union.

July 30. Chambersburg, Pa., burned by General Stuart.

Aug. 5. Great naval victory, under Farragut, at Mobile, Ala.

Sept. 19. Battle of Winchester, Va. Sheridan captures 5,000 prisoners, 5 guns and all the wounded.

Nov. 8. President Lincoln re-elected. Andrew Johnson Vice-President.

Nov. 16. Sherman commences his "March to the Sea."

Dec. 15, 16. Battle of Nashville, under Gen. Thomas. Great victory. Confederates under Hood retreat.

Dec. 21. Savannah, Ga., occupied by Gen. Sherman, completing the "March to the Sea."

A. D.

1865. Jan. 15. Fort Fisher, N. C., captured by Gen. Terry and Commodore Porter.

Feb. 17. Evacuation of Charleston, S. C., by Confederates.

Feb. 18. Its occupation by Union forces.

March 4. Re-inauguration of President Lincoln.

March 18. Confederate Congress adjourns for the last time.

April 1. Desperate fighting commences before Richmond. Battle of Five Forks. Southern loss, 7,000; Union, 3,000.

April 2. Gen. Grant advances upon Petersburg. Richmond and Petersburg evacuated during night of 2d. Confederates lose 9,000 prisoners.

April 3. Richmond and Petersburg occupied by Union forces.

April 9. Lee surrenders to U. S. Grant at Appomattox C. H., Va.—Lee's army numbering 26,115 men. Flight of Jefferson Davis.

April 10. Mobile evacuated by the Confederates.

April 11. Montgomery, Ala., surrendered.

April 14. President Lincoln shot in Washington.

April 15. President Lincoln dies. Andrew Johnson, of Tenn., Vice-President, takes oath of office as President.

April 20. Macon, Ga., occupied by Union forces. Great amount of army-stores taken.

April 26. Gen. Johnston's army, 27,500 men, surrenders.

May 10. Jefferson Davis captured at Irwinsville, Ga., with part of his Cabinet.

May 12. Engagement at Boco Chico between 500 Confederates and 400 Union troops, being the last in the "War of the Rebellion."

May 26. Gen. Kirby Smith surrenders all his command (Trans-Mississippi army).

May 29. Amnesty Proclamation of President Johnson.

A. D.

1865. June 23. Proclamation opening all ports in Southern States, and ending blockade.
July 7. Execution of assassination conspirators.

1866. Jan. 15. Death of Rufus Choate.
Feb. 20. Passage of the Freedman's Bureau Bill over the President's veto.
May 29. Death of Winfield Scott.

1867. Nebraska admitted into the Union.
Southern States organized as military districts.

1868. Impeachment, trial, and acquittal of President Johnson.

1869. Pacific Railway completed.
Gen. Grant President.

1870. Ratification of the Fifteenth Amendment by the States.
Aug. 14. Death of Admiral Farragut.
Oct. 12. Death of Gen. R. E. Lee.

1871. Treaty of Washington with Great Britain.
Oct. 8. Great fire at Chicago. 17,450 buildings destroyed. Loss about $196,000,000.

1872. Settlement of the Alabama Claims.
Congress removes the political disabilities of the Southern people.
Re-election of President Grant.
Nov. 9. Great fire at Boston. Loss about $78,000,000.
Nov. 29. Death of Horace Greeley.

1873. Modoc War.
Seizure of the "Virginius," and execution of a number of her passengers by the Spanish authorities in Cuba. Surrender of the "Virginius" to the United States by Spain, Dec. 12. Financial panic, commencing Sept. 12.

1875. Passage of the Act for the Resumption of Specie Payments in 1879.
Colorado admitted into the Union.

1875. Centennial celebrations at Lexington, Concord and Bunker Hill.
July 31. Death of Andrew Johnson.

1876. May 10. Opening of the Centennial Exhibition at Philadelphia.
July 2. Massacre of Gen. Custer and his command by the Sioux Indians.
July 4. Completion of the First One Hundred Years of American Independence. Great rejoicings throughout the United States.
Nov. 7. Presidential election. Result disputed.

1877. Mar. 2. R. B. Hayes declared President.
Great railroad riots.

1878. Yellow fever epidemic along the Lower Mississippi.

1879. Jan. 1. Resumption of specie payments.
Mar. 4. Both Houses of Congress Democratic for the first time since 1861.

1880. Manufacture of alcoholic liquors forbidden in Kansas.
Tenth Census of the United States. Population 50,152,559.
Jas. A. Garfield elected President.

1881. March 4. Inauguration of President Garfield. Assassinated July 2d, and died September 19.
September 20. Chester A. Arthur inaugurated President.

1882. June 30. Execution of Guiteau for the murder of President Garfield.

The Dominion of Canada.

A. D.

1497. John Cabot discovers the island of Newfoundland. June 26. Reaches the coast of Labrador. July 3. Surveys Hudson's Bay and Gulf of St. Lawrence.

A. D.

1534. Cartier's expedition to the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

1535. Cartier's second voyage to Canada. Enters and names the St. Lawrence. Visits the sites of Quebec and Montreal

A. D.

1542. Roberval's expedition to the St. Lawrence.
1598. De La Roche proceeds to Canada. His attempt at colonization unsuccessful.
1600. Chauvin's trading voyages to Tadoussac.
1603. Champlain's first expedition to the St. Lawrence.
1604. Efforts of Des Monts to colonize Canada. Port Royal, on the Bay of Fundy, founded.
1608. Des Monts sends Champlain to Canada. Quebec founded.
1611. Return of Champlain to America. Montreal founded. Champlain supreme in Canada.
1613. Champlain explores the Ottawa river.
1627. Cardinal Richelieu's scheme for colonizing Canada. "The Company of One Hundred Associates" formed. War between England and France.
1629. Quebec captured by the English. Champlain a prisoner. Is sent to England.
1633. Champlain returns to Quebec with new settlers.
1635. Death of Champlain.
1637. Governor De Montmagny arrives in Canada. Island of Montreal settled.
1638. First peace with the Iroquois.
1647. Conversion of the Indians to Christianity.
1648–1660. Wars with the Iroquois.
1654. The Jesuits establish themselves among the Onondaga Iroquois.
1663. Earthquake in Canada. Feb. 5. The French King assumes the control of the colony.
1664. De Courcelles Governor. War with the Mohawks.
1666. Mohawk village destroyed by the French.
1667. Canada given to the French West India Company.
1672. Count de Frontenac Governor.
1674. Discovery of the Mississippi.
1678. Expedition of La Salle.
1681. Murder of La Salle.
1682. De Frontenac recalled.
1683. War with the Iroquois renewed.

A. D.

1689. Iroquois lay waste the island of Montreal. De Frontenac again appointed Governor.
1690. French and Indians destroy the town of Schenectady in New York. Massacre of Salmon Falls. The British colonies resolve to invade Canada. The British fleet makes an unsuccessful attack upon Quebec.
1698. Death of De Frontenac.
1700. Peace with the Iroquois.
1701. Settlement of Detroit.
1709. Queen determines upon the conquest of Canada.
1710. Capture of Port Royal in Nova Scotia by the English.
1711. Unsuccessful effort of the English fleet to capture Quebec.
1713. Treaty of Utrecht. Newfoundland and Nova Scotia ceded to Great Britain.
1744. Hostilities renewed between England and France.
1745. Capture of Louisburg by militia of Massachusetts.
1749. De La Jonquille Governor of Canada. French encroachments in Nova Scotia.
1752. The Marquis Duquesne Governor. He prepares for war with Great Britain. Virginia claims the Valley of the Ohio. The claim disputed by the French.
1753. Hostilities with the English colonies begin.
1755. Defeat of Braddock's army by the French and Indians. Defeat of Dieskau at Lake George. French and Indians harass the frontier settlements of New York and Pennsylvania.
1756. War between France and England. Montcalm sent to Canada. Takes Oswego.
1757. Montcalm takes Fort William Henry on Lake George.
1758. Capture of Louisburg by the English under General Wolfe. Montcalm defeats Abercrombie at Ticonderoga. Bradstreet captures Fort Frontenac. Capture of Fort Duquesne by the English under General Forbes.

he island of Mon
ac again appointed

destroy the town of
York. Massacre
The British col-
de Canada. The
an unsuccessful

ac.
bis.

on the conquest of

al in Nova Scotia

the English fleet

ewfoundland and
Great Britain.
etween England

by militia of Mas-

rnor of Canada.
in Nova Scotia.
Governor. He
Great Britain.
lley of the Ohio.
the French.
English colonies

army by the
Defeat of Dies-
. French and
ntier settlements
sylvania.
and England.
anada. Takes

lliam Henry on

by the English
Montcalm de-
Ticonderoga.
ort Frontenac
ne by the Eng
e.



VENEZUELA.



ECUADOR.



BRAZIL.

FLAGS OF

17(

A.

15

1

16

6

1(

uebec.

'rontenac.

e Iroquois.

Detroit.

nines upon the conquest of

Port Royal in Nova Scotia

lish.

al effort of the English fleet

Quebec.

Utrecht. Newfoundland and

ıtia ceded to Great Britain.

s renewed between England

ıce.

of Louisburg by militia of Mas-

tts.

Jonquille Governor of Canada.

ı encroachments in Nova Scotia.

arquis Duquesne Governor. He

res for war with Great Britain.

nia claims the Valley of the Ohio.

claim disputed by the French.

ilities with the English colonies

ın.

eat of Braddock's army by the

ench and Indians. Defeat of Dies-

u at Lake George. French and

ıdians harass the frontier settlements

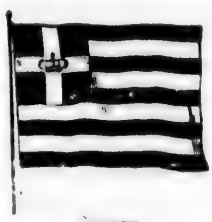
f New York and Pennsylvania.

War between France and England. Montcalm sent to Canada. Takes Oswego.

Montcalm takes Fort William Henry on Lake George.

Capture of Louisburg by the English under General Wolfe. Montcalm defeats Abercrombie at Ticonderoga. Bradstreet captures Fort Frontenac. Capture of Fort Duquesne by the English under General Forbes.

16



GREECE.



INDIA.



PERU.



VENEZUELA.



TURKEY.



PARAGUAY.



ECUADOR.



DENMARK.



RUSSIA.



BRAZIL.



HANOVER.



BOLIVIA.

FLAGS OF ALL NATIONS.

A. D.

1759. Capture of Fort Niagara by the British. French abandon Ticonderoga and Crown Point. Battle of the Plains of Abraham. Death of Wolfe and Montcalm. Quebec surrendered to the British.

1760. De Levi endeavors to retake Quebec. Is unsuccessful. Capture of Montreal by the English. Surrender of Canada to Great Britain. Death of George II. of England.

1761. Canada formally ceded to Great Britain.

1763. General Murray appointed Governor of Canada. Introduction of English laws.

1768. Sir Guy Carleton Governor. Great fire in Montreal.

1774. Roman Catholic citizens of Canada confirmed in their political rights and property.

1775. Commencement of the American War of Independence. Invasion of Canada by the Americans. Montgomery invests Quebec. Failure of attack; his death.

1776. The Americans retreat from Canada.

1784. Settlement of Upper Canada.

1791. Canada is given a constitution, and is divided into two provinces.

1794. Toronto made the capital of Upper Canada.

1803. Slavery abolished in Canada.

1812. Second War between the United States and Great Britain. Capture of Detroit by the British. Americans carry Queenstown Heights. Death of Brock.

1813 Americans defeated at Frenchtown. Capture of Toronto and Fort George by the Americans. Perry's victory on Lake Erie. Defeat of Proctor at the Thames. Death of Tecumseh.

1814. Defeat of the British at Chippewa. Battle of Lundy's Lane. Battle of Lake Champlain. Close of the war.

1816. Sir John Sherbroke Governor of Lower Canada.

1818. Duke of Richmond Governor of Lower Canada.

1822. Antagonism between the French and English inhabitants of Lower Canada.

A. D.

1817–1825. Political agitation in Upper Canada, Career of Robert Gourlay. Welland Canal incorporated, 1824. First agitation against the Orangemen, 1824.

1825. Agitation in Upper Canada on the Alien Bill.

1826. Mackenzie's printing office destroyed by a mob.

1829. First agitation for responsible government in Upper Canada.

1830. Lord Aylmer becomes Governor of Lower Canada.

1832. Imperial duties surrendered to the Assembly.

1835. The Papinean party aim at a total separation from Great Britain.

1837. Coercive measures of the British Parliament. House of Assembly of Lower Canada refuses to transact business.

1837–1838. Rebellion in Lower Canada.

1837. Commercial crisis in Canada and the United States. Troops withdrawn from Upper Canada. Rebellion in Upper Canada begins. Rebels receive aid from sympathizers in the United States. Affair of the "Caroline."

1838. Affairs of the "Anne" and the "Sir Robert Peele." End of the rebellion in Upper Canada.

1839. Union of Upper and Lower Canada. Lord Sydenham Governor.

1840. Settlement of the clergy reserves question. Responsible government established. Death of Lord Sydenham.

1844. Government removed to Montreal.

1845. Great fire at Quebec.

1847. Lord Elgin Governor. Agitation over the Rebellion Losses Bill.

1848. Increased agitation over the Rebellion Losses Bill.

1849. Annexation to the United States advocated by the opposition. Great riots in Montreal. Destruction of the Parliament house. Attack on Lord Elgin. The agitation subsides.

1850. Reciprocity with United States urged.

1851. Construction of new railways. Cheape postage rates.

A. D.

1852. Great fire at Montreal. Government removed to Quebec.

1854. Close of Lord Elgin's administration. Prosperous condition of Canada.

1855. Sir Edmund W. Head Governor.

1856. Sir John A. Macdonald, the Attorney-General, becomes leader of the Conservatives. The first railway accident in Canada.

1857. Stringency in the money market caused by the mutiny in India.

1858. Ottawa selected as the seat of the provincial government. The opposition defeat this scheme.

1860. Visit of the Prince of Wales to Canada.

1861. Commencement of the Civil War in the United States. Fears of hostilities with that nation. Lord Monck Governor.

A. D.

1865. Great fire at Quebec.

1866. Termination of the Reciprocity Treaty with the United States. The Fenian invasion. Mr. Galt's new tariff.

1867. Formation of the Dominion of Canada by the confederation of Canada, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia.

1871. British Columbia becomes a part of the Dominion of Canada.

1872. Prince Edward's Island becomes a part of the Dominion of Canada. Lord Dufferin Governor-General.

1877. Great fire at St. John, N. Brunswick.

1878. The Marquis of Lorne (son-in-law of Queen Victoria) appointed Viceroy of Canada.

1880. Visit of the Princess Louise to England.

England.

B. C.

57. Divitiacus, King of the Suessones, in Gaul, said to have supremacy over part of Britain.

55–54. Britain invaded by the Romans under Julius Cæsar.

A. D.

47. Southern Britain reduced to subjection by the Romans under Vespasian

50. Caractacus defeated by Ostorius.

51. Caractacus carried in chains to Rome.

61. Boadicea defeats the Romans; 70,000 slain, and London burnt. Suetonius defeats her; 80,000 slain.

78–84. Agricola conquers Anglesea, and overruns Britain in seven campaigns, and reforms the government.

120. The Emperor Adrian visits Britain.

121. Adrian builds a wall from the Tyne to the Solway.

204. Southern Britain subdued and divided into two provinces by the Romans.

208. Severus keeps his court at York, then called Eboracum.

211. Severus finishes his wall, and dies at York.

A. D.

304. St. Alban and 17,000 Christians martyred according to Bede.

306. Constantius, Emperor of Rome, dies at York.

402–418. The Romans gradually withdraw from Britain.

429 or 449. The Saxons and Angles are called in to aid the natives against the Picts and Scots.

455. Having expelled these, the Anglo-Saxons attack the Britons and drive them into Wales.

457. The Saxon Heptarchy; Britain divided into seven or more kingdoms.

506–542. The famous King Arthur said to reign.

597. Arrival of St. Augustine in Britain.

678. Cadwallader, last King of the Britains, reigns.

828. The Saxon Heptarchy ends, and Egbert, King of Wessex, becomes King of England.

871. Alfred the Great, King of England, is constantly engaged in wars with the Danes, until 896, when he vanquishes them.

A. D.

890–896. Alfred forms a code of laws, organizes a militia and a navy, causes surveys of the kingdom to be made, subdivides the country, and promotes education.

937. Athelstane wins a great victory over the Danes, Scots, etc.

1002. General massacre of the Danes by Ethelred.

1003. It is avenged by Sweyne, King of Denmark. Ethelred flees to Normandy.

1017. Canute, the Dane, sole monarch.

1042. The Saxon dynasty restored; Edward the Confessor, king.

1066. Harold II. crowned, Jan. 6th.
Invasion of the Normans.
Battle of Hastings; the Normans victorious, and Harold slain, Oct. 14.
William I. (the Conqueror) crowned King of England, Dec. 25.

1070. The feudal system introduced.

1076. Justices of the peace appointed.

1077. Doomsday-Book compiled.

1087. William II. crowned, Sept. 26.

1096. The Crusades begin.

1100. Henry I. crowned; grants a charter restoring the Saxon laws.

1106. Henry defeats his brother Robert, and gains Normandy.

1135. Stephen crowned. The friends of the Empress Maud, Henry's daughter, take up arms; civil war ensues.

1138. Partisans of Maud defeated at the battle of the Standard, Aug. 22.

1139. Maud lands in England. Is successful against Stephen. Is crowned at Winchester, March 3, 1141.

1147. Maud is defeated, and retires to France.

1153. Concludes a peace with Stephen.

1154. Henry II. crowned, Dec. 19.

1164. Constitutions of Clarendon enacted.

1170. Becket, having become unbearable to the king, by reason of his arrogance, is murdered, Dec. 29.

1172. Ireland conquered by the English.

1176. England divided into six circuits for the administration of justice.

1181. Glanville makes a digest of English laws.

A. D.

1189. Richard I. crowned, Sept. 3. Dreadful massacre of the Jews in London.

1191. Richard joins the Crusades.

1192. He defeats Saladin; is made prisoner by Henry IV. of Germany; is ransomed by his subjects for £400,000, in 1194.

1199. John crowned, May 27.

1204. England loses Normandy.

1208. The pope puts the kingdom under an interdict.

1215. Magna Charta, June 15.

1216. Henry III. crowned, Oct. 28.

1262–1268. The Baron's War.

1265. The first regular Parliament meets.

1272. Edward I. crowned, Nov. 20.

1283. Union of England and Wales.

1296. Scotland subdued.

1297. Scotland revolts.

1307. Edward II. crowned, July 8.

1314. Edward defeated by Robert Bruce, at Bannockburn.

1308. }
1315. } Wars with the Barons.
1325. }

1327. Edward III. crowned, Jan. 25.

1333. Edward defeats the Scots at Halidown Hill.

1346. War with France; Edward victorious at Crecy.

1347. Takes Calais.

1350. Edward institutes the Order of the Garter.

1356. Edward victorious at Poictiers, Sept. 19.

1362. The English language ordered to be used in legal proceedings.

1377. Richard II. crowned, June 22.

1381. Wat Tyler's insurrection crushed.

1385. John Wycliffe dies.

1399. Henry IV. crowned, Sept. 30.

1403. Insurrection of the Welsh and the Percies.

1413. Henry V. crowned, March 21.

1415. Henry invades France; wins the battle of Agincourt, Oct. 25.

1420. Treaty of Troyes; Henry wins the French crown.

1430. Henry VI. crowned at Paris, Dec.

A. D.

1429–1431. The French, under the leadership of the Maid of Orleans, drive the English from all their conquests in France except Calais.

1461. Edward IV. deposes Henry VI.

1455–1471. The Wars of the Roses.

1471. Caxton introduces printing.

1483. Edward V. king, April 9. Richard III. deposes him; seizes the throne, June 25.

1485. Henry VII. Richard is defeated in the battle of Bosworth Field, Aug. 22, and Henry becomes king.

1486. Marriage of Henry to Elizabeth, daughter of Edward IV.

1487. The Court of Star Chamber instituted.

1488. The Yeomen of the Guard organized; the nucleus of the standing army.

1492. Henry sells the sovereignty of France.

1492–1498. Insurrection of Perkin Warbeck. It is quelled.

1509. Henry VIII. succeeds his father, April 22.

1514. Wolsey's power begins.

1520. Meeting of Henry and Francis I. of France, at the Field of the Cloth of Gold.

1521. The pope styles Henry "Defender of the Faith."

1530. Fall and death of Wolsey.

1533. Henry divorces Catherine, and marries Anne Boleyn.

1534. Henry is styled "Head of the Church." Authority of the Pope of Rome abolished in the kingdom.

1535. Execution of Sir Thomas More.

1536. Queen Anne Boleyn beheaded; the king marries Jane Seymour.

1537. Death of Queen Jane Seymour.

1537. Suppression of the monasteries.

1539. The Six Articles adopted. Cromwell's Bible (the first authorized edition) printed.

1540. Execution of Cromwell. Anne of Cleves divorced.

1542 Queen Catherine Howard beheaded.

1543. The title of "King of Ireland" confirmed to the English sovereigns. Henry marries Catherine Parr.

A. D.

1547. Edward VI. succeeds to the throne Somerset protector.

1549. Somerset overthrown.

1552. Somerset beheaded. The Reformation prospers. The Book of Common Prayer established.

1553. Mary succeeds her brother Edward, July 6. Restores the Roman Catholic religion.

1554. Lady Jane Grey beheaded. Marriage of the queen to Philip of Spain. Persecution of the Protestants.

1555–1556. Bishop Latimer, Ridley, and Cranmer burned at the stake. The English martyrdoms.

1558. Calais retaken by the French.
Elizabeth accedes to the throne, Nov. 17.
Re-establishment of the Church of England.

1568. Mary Queen of Scots takes refuge in England.

1587. Execution of Mary of Scotland.

1588. Defeat of the Spanish Armada.

1601. The Earl of Essex beheaded.

1603. James I. (VI. of Scotland) succeeds Elizabeth, and unites the crowns of England and Scotland, March 24.

1604. James assumes the title of "King of Great Britain."

1605. The Gunpowder Plot.

1610. The present translation of the Bible completed.

1613. The Overbury murder.

1616. Death of Shakespeare, April 23.

1618. Sir Walter Raleigh beheaded.

1607 to 1630. The English colonize the regions of North America claimed by them.

1625. Charles I. succeeds to the throne, March 27.

1626. Lord Bacon dies.

1628. The Duke of Buckingham murdered.

1637. Hampden's trial respecting "ship money."

1641. The troubles between the king and Parliament result in the impeachment and execution of Lord Strafford.

A. D.

1642. Arrest of the five members, Jan. 4. Beginning of the Civil War. Battle of Edgehill, Oct. 23.
1643. Death of John Hampden.
1644. The king's forces defeated at Marston Moor.
1645. Archbishop Laud beheaded. Charles totally defeated at Naseby.
1646. The king takes refuge with the Scotch, who give him up to the Parliament.
1649. Charles I. beheaded.
1651. Cromwell victorious at Worcester. Close of the Civil War.
1653. Oliver Cromwell made Protector of the Commonwealth.
1658. Death of Oliver Cromwell; his son Richard protector.
1659. Richard Cromwell resigns.
1660. Restoration of Charles II., May 29. The monarchy re-established.
1662. Act of Uniformity passed. The Church of England restored.
1665. The Plague in London.
1666. The great fire of London.
1674. Death of John Milton, Nov. 8.
1678. Titus Oates' "Popish Plot." Many Roman Catholics executed; also in 1679.
1679. Passage of the Habeas Corpus Act.
1683. The Rye House Plot. Execution of Lord Russell, July 21, and Algernon Sydney, Nov. 21.
1685. James II. mounts the throne, Feb. 6. Rebellion of the Duke of Monmouth. He is defeated at Sedgmoor, July 6. Is beheaded, July 15.
1688. Trial and acquittal of the seven bishops. Landing of the Prince of Orange. Abdication and flight of James.
1689. William III. and Mary proclaimed king and queen by Parliament, Feb. 13.
1692. Beginning of the national debt.
1694. Bank of England established. Queen Mary dies.
1697. Peace of Ryswick.
1701. James II. dies in exile.
1702. Anne succeeds to the throne, March 8.
1704. Marlborough victorious at Blenheim.

A. D.

1707. Union of Scotland and England, as the "Kingdom of Great Britain."
1713. Treaty of Utrecht.
1714. George I. succeeds to the crown, Aug. 1.
1715. Rebellion in Scotland quelled.
1720. The South Sea Bubble.
1722. Death of the Duke of Marlborough.
1727. George II. king, June 11. Death of Sir Isaac Newton.
1746. Rebellion of the young pretender. His total defeat at Culloden, April 16.
1752. New style of year introduced into England.
1756. Beginning of the Seven Years' War.
1757. Clive's victories in India.
1759. Capture of Quebec. Destruction of French power in Canada.
1760. George III. mounts the throne, Oct. 25.
1761. Peace of Paris.
1775. Commencement of the American Revolution.
1777. Royal Marriage Act.
1778. Death of the Earl of Chatham.
1780. "No Popery" Riots.
1782. England acknowledges the dependence of the United States.
1786. Attempted assassination of the king by Margaret Nicholson.
1792. First coalition against France.
1794. Suspension of the Habeas Corpus Act. Howe's victory.
1795. Acquittal of Warren Hastings.
1797. Cash payments suspended. Death of Edmund Burke.
1798. Battle of the Nile. Habeas Corpus Act again suspended.
1800. Hatfield attempts to assassinate the king.
1801. Union of Great Britain and Ireland. Nelson's victory at Copenhagen. Peace of Amiens.
1803. War with France.
1805. Battle of Trafalgar. Death of Nelson.
1806. Death of William Pitt.
1807. Orders in Council against the Berlin Decree. The African slave trade abolished.
1810. The king insane. Great financial crisis.

A. D.

1811. The Prince of Wales declared regent, Feb. 5.

1812. Assassination of Mr. Perceval, the prime minister. Beginning of the second war with the United States.

1814. Peace with France. Peace with the United States.

1815. The war with France renewed. Battle of Waterloo, and final overthrow of Napoleon I. Peace with France.

1817. Specie payments resumed.

1819. Queen Victoria born, May 24.

1820. George IV. crowned July 19, 1821. Trial of Queen Caroline.

1821. Death of Queen Caroline.

1824. Death of Lord Byron.

1825–1826. The great commercial crisis.

1828. Battle of Navarino.

1829. Roman Catholic Relief Bill passed.

1830. William IV. mounts the throne, June 26. Opening of the Liverpool and Manchester Railway.

1831. The new London bridge opened. The Reform Bill rejected by the Lords. Riots in Bristol.

1832. Passage of the Reform Bill.

1834. Slavery ceases in the colonies.

1835. Corporation Reform Act passed.

1837. Victoria succeeds to the throne. Hanover separated from Great Britain.

1838. Queen Victoria crowned, June 28.

1839. War with China.

1840. Penny postage inaugurated. The queen marries Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg, Feb. 10. Oxford's assault on the queen.

1841. Birth of the Prince of Wales, Nov. 9.

1842. John Francis attempts to kill the queen. Income tax established. Peace with China.

1843. The queen visits France.

1844. The Emperor of Russia and King of the French visit England.

1845. Peel's new tariff.

1846. Repeal of the Corn Laws.

1848. Chartist Riots in London.

1848–1849. Cholera in England.

1849. The queen visits Ireland.

A. D.

1850. Death of Sir Robert Peel.

1851. The first "Great Exhibition" opened. First gold arrives from Australia.

1852. Death of Wellington, Sept. 14.

1853. English and French fleets enter the Bosphorus.

1854. Alliance between England, France, and Turkey. War with Russia. Crystal Palace opened by the queen.

1855. Death of Joseph Hume, the historian. Visit of the Emperor and Empress of France to England. The queen and Prince Albert visit France.

1856. Peace with Russia. War with China. War with Persia.

1857. Beginning of the Indian mutiny. Great commercial crisis. It is relieved by the suspension of the Bank Charter Act of 1844.

1858. Marriage of the Princess Royal to Prince Frederick William of Prussia. Jewish disabilities removed. The India Bill passed. The government of the East India Company ceases, Sept. 1.

1859. England declares her neutrality in the war between Sardinia and France and Austria. Organization of volunteer forces. Death of Lord Macaulay, Dec. 28.

1860. Commercial treaty with France. Peace with China.
The Prince of Wales visits the United States and Canada.

1861. Death of the Duchess of Kent, the queen's mother. Seizure of Messrs. Mason and Slidell by the U. S. steamer "San Jacinto." They are released by the U. S. government. Death of Prince Albert, Dec. 14.

1862. Great distress in the cotton manufacturing districts in consequence of the Civil War in the United States.

1863. Marriage of the Prince of Wales. Death of Wm. M. Thackeray, Dec. 24.

1864. Visit of Garibaldi. The Ionian Isles ceded to Greece. European conference at London on the Schleswig-Holstein question.

A. D.

1865. Death of Richard Cobden, April 2. Death of Lord Palmerston, Oct. 18. Important commercial treaty with Austria.
1866. Defeat of the Reform Bill. Cattle plague causes great loss.
1867. War with Abyssinia begins. Fenian outbreaks in Ireland.
1868. Successful termination of the Abyssinian War. The Death of King Theodore.
1869. Dis-establishment of the Irish Church.
1870. Measures adopted for the spread of primary education. Death of the Earl of Clarendon, June 26. Death of Charles Dickens, June 9.
1871. The Irish Church Dis-establishment Bill goes into effect. Meeting of the Alabama Claims Commission at Geneva.
1872. Severe illness of the Prince of Wales. Passage of the Secret Ballot Act. Settlement of the Alabama claims.
1873. Abolition of tests in the Irish universities Payment of the Geneva Award.
1874. Disraeli Prime Minister.
1875. Reopening of the Eastern Question. Visit of the Prince of Wales to India.
1876. Purchase of the Suez Canal. The Queen proclaimed Empress of India.
1877. Great Britain expresses her disapproval of the Russo-Turkish war, but decides to remain neutral.
1878. Great commercial depression. War with Affghanistan.
1879. The Zulu War.
1880. Famine in Ireland. Troubles with the Land League.
1881. The Boer War in South Africa.

France.

B. C.

600. Massilia, now Marseilles, founded by the Phocæans.
390. The Gauls, under Brennus, defeat the Romans at the river Allia. Rome sacked by the Gauls. Defeat and expulsion of the Gauls from Rome by Camillus.
220. The Romans conquer Gallia Cisalpina.
121–58. The Romans invade Gallia Transalpina.
123. Aix founded by the Romans.
118. Narbonne founded by the Romans.
58–50. Conquest of Gaul by Julius Cæsar.
41. Lyons founded.

A. D.

43. Claudius proscribes the religion of the Druids.
120. Visit of the Emperor Adrian to Gaul.
160. Christianity introduced.
177 to 288. Christians persecuted at various periods.
241. Aurelian defeats the Franks and their allies.
306. Constantine proclaimed Emperor in Gaul.
357. The barbarians desolate Gaul. Julian arrives to relieve it, and defeats the Alemanni at Strasburg.
360. Julian proclaimed emperor at Paris.
363. Death of the Emperor Julian.
378 to 450. The Burgundians, Franks, Visigoths, and others, invade and settle in Gaul.
451. Aetius defeats the Huns under Attila in a great battle near Chalons.
464. Childeric, the Frank, takes Paris.
475. All Gaul west of the Rhone ceded to the Visigoths.
476. End of the Roman Empire, and establishment of the Kingdom of the Franks.
486. Clovis defeats the Gauls at Soissones.
496. Clovis embraces Christianity.
507. Having conquered the country from the Pyrenees to the Loire, Clovis makes Paris his capital.
511. The Salique Law ordained by Clovis Death of Clovis. His four sons divide the monarchy between them.
558. Clotaire sole ruler in France.

A. D.

561. Death of Clotaire. His sons, four in number, divide the kingdom between them.

584. The mayors of the palace the real rulers of France.

613. Clotaire sole king.

628. Dagobert the Great, the son of Clotaire, divides the kingdom between his two sons.

714. Charles Martel, mayor of the palace, and the real ruler of France, over which he exercises despotic power.

720. Charles Martel created "Duke of the French." Invasion of France by the Saracens.

732. Crushing defeat of the Saracens by Charles Martel, near Tours.

752. Pepin, the Short, son of Charles Martel, king.

768. Pepin dies, and is succeeded by his two sons, Charlemagne and Carloman.

800. Charlemagne crowned Emperor of the West by Pope Leo III.

814. Louis I., *Le Débonnaire*, emperor, dethroned, but restored to his dominions.

840. Charles the Bald king.

875. Charles becomes emperor; is poisoned by Zedechias, a Jewish physician.

877. Louis II., called the Stammerer, son of Charles the Bald, king.

911. A part of Neustria granted to Rollo, as Normandy, by Charles the Simple.

987. Hugh Capet king.

996. Paris made the capital of all France.

1060. Philip I. (the Fair) king.

1108. Louis VI., *le Gros* (the Lusty), king.

1135. Letters of franchise granted to cities and towns by Louis VI.

1146. Louis VII. joins the Crusades.

1180. Philip (Augustus) II. king.

1214. Philip defeats the Germans at Bouvines.

1223. Louis VIII. king.

1224. Louis frees his serfs.

1226. Louis IX., called St. Louis, king.

1250 to 1270. St. Louis defeats King Henry of England; joins the Crusades; captures the city of Damietta, in Syria; is made prisoner; finally dies before Tunis.

A. D.

1266. Naples and Sicily conquered by Charles of Anjou.

1270. Philip III. (the Hardy) king.

1285. Philip IV. (the Fair) king.

1301–02. Philip quarrels with the pope.

1307–14. Philip suppresses the Knights Templar, and burns the Grand Master at Paris.

1314. Union of France and Navarre. Louis X. king.

1316. John I., a posthumous son of Louis X., king. Dies at the age of four days.

1316. Philip V. (called "the Long") king.

1322. Charles IV. king.

1328. Philip VI. (founder of the House of Valois) king.

1346. France invaded by the English. Philip defeated at Crecy by Edward III.

1347. Edward III. takes Calais.

1349. Dauphiny annexed to France.

1350. John II. king.

1356. John defeated at Poictiers by the English, made prisoner and carried to London, where he dies.

1364. Charles V. (called the Wise) king.

1380. Charles VI. king.

1407. The pope lays France under an interdict.

1415. The English defeat the French at Agincourt.

1420. Henry V., of England, acknowledged heir to the kingdom.

1422. Henry VI., of England, crowned at Paris, the Duke of Bedford acting as regent.

1422. Charles VIII. king. The French, under the leadership of the Maid of Orleans, take up arms for their independence, in 1429.

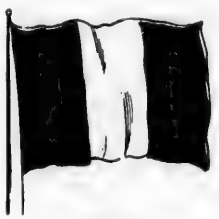
1429. The Maid raises the siege of Orleans, May 8. Defeats the English at Patay, June 18.

1431. The Maid of Orleans burnt at Rouen.

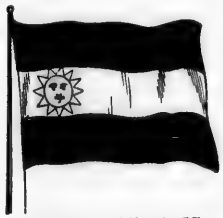
1434 to 1450. The English expelled from the entire kingdom except Calais.

1461. Louis XI. king.

1464. "League of the Public Good" formed by the nobles against Louis XI.



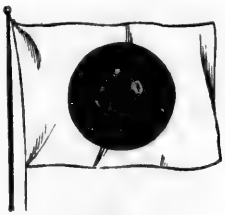
FRANCE.



ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.



SANDWICH ISLANDS.



JAPAN.



PHILADELPHIA CITY.



HOLLAND.



SWEDEN.



LIBERIA.



AUSTRIA.



BELGIUM.



MEXICO.



EGYPT.

FLAGS OF ALL NATIONS.

A. D.

1475. Invasion of France by Edward IV. of England.
1483. Charles VIII. king.
1494. Charles conquers Naples.
1496. Charles loses his Neapolitan conquests.
1498. Louis XII. king.
1508. The League of Cambray against Venice.
1511. The pope (Julius II.) forms the Holy League against France.
1513. France invaded by the English. Battle of Spurs; the French defeated.
1515. Francis I. king.
1520. Interview of the Field of the Cloth of Gold between Francis and Henry VIII. of England.
1521. War with Spain.
1525. Battle of Pavia. Francis defeated and taken prisoner by the Emperor Charles V.
1529. Peace with Spain.
1530. Persecutions of the Protestants commenced.
1531. Royal printing press established.
1544. War with England and Spain. Henry VIII., of England, invades France.
1547. Henry II. king.
1552. Metz successfully defended by the Duke of Guise.
1558 The Duke of Guise takes Calais from the English.
1559. Francis II. king.
1560. Charles IX. king.
1562. Religious wars. Massacre of the Protestants at Vassy by the Duke of Guise. Guise defeats the Huguenots at Dreux.
1563 Duke of Guise killed at the siege of Orleans. Temporary peace with the Huguenots.
1567. Religious wars resumed. Huguenots defeated at St. Denis.
1569. Huguenots defeated at Jarnac and Moncontour.
1572. Marriage of Marguerite of Valois to Henry of Navarre. Massacre of St. Bartholomew, Aug. 24.
1574. Henry III. king.
1576. The "Holy Catholic League" organised.

A. D.

1588. The Duke of Guise assassinated by order of the king.
1589. Henry III. assassinated. Henry IV. king.
1593. Henry IV, becomes a Roman Catholic.
1598. Henry IV. promulgates the Edict of Nantes.
1606–1610. Silk and other manufactures introduced into France.
1610. Henry IV. assassinated. Marie de Medici regent. Louis XIII. king.
1614. Louis assumes the exercise of the government.
1620. Navarre annexed to France.
1624. Richelieu's reforms. Begins with the finances.
1628. Rochelle surrenders, after a memorable siege.
1634. The French Academy established by Richelieu.
1642. Death of Richelieu.
1643. Louis XIV. (four years of age) king. Anne of Austria regent.
1643–646. Mazarin, prime minister. Great victories of Marshal Turenne.
1648 to 1653. Civil wars with the Fronde.
1661. Colbert minister of finance.
1671. War with Holland.
1685. Revocation of Edict of Nantes. Terrible persecutions of the French Protestants follow.
1686. Louis marries Madame de Maintenon.
1689. War with England.
1697. Peace of Ryswick.
1701. War of the Spanish Succession.
1704. French defeated at Blenheim by Marlborough.
1706. Defeat of the French at Ramillies.
1713. Peace of Utrecht.
1715. Louis XV. king. The Duke of Orleans regent.
1716. Great era of speculation. George Law's schemes.
1743. French defeated at Dettingen.
1746. Victories of Marshal Saxe.
1748. Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle.
1756. Commencement of the Seven Years War.

A. D.

1757. Attempt by Damiens to assassinate Louis XV.

1759. Capture of Quebec by the English. Canada lost to France.

1762. Jesuits expelled from France.

1763. The Peace of Paris. France cedes Canada to England.

1774. Death of Louis XV. Louis XVI. king.

1778. Louis XVI. aids America in its struggle for independence; secretly at first.

1780. The torture abolished in legal proceedings.

1783. Peace with England.

1787. Meeting of the assembly of notables.

1789. Meeting of the States general, May 5. The deputies of the Tiers *Etat* organize themselves as the National Assembly, June 17. Destruction of the Bastile. The French Revolution begins, July 14. The National Assembly change the royal title to "King of the French," Oct. 16.

1790. Confederation of the *Champs de Mars;* the king takes the oath to the constitution, July 14.

1791. Death of Mirabeau, April 2. Flight of the king and queen. They are arrested at Varennes, June 21. Louis (now a prisoner) sanctions the National Constitution, Sept. 15.

1792. First coalition against France. Commencement of the great wars, June. Battle of Valmy; the Prussians defeated, and France saved from invasion, Sept. 20. Attack on the Tuileries by the mob, Aug. 10. Massacres in the prisons of Paris, Sept. 2–5. Opening of the National Convention, Sept. 17. The convention abolishes royalty; declares France a republic, Sept. 20–22.

1793. Louis XVI. beheaded, Jan. 21. War against England declared, Feb. 1. Insurrection in La Vendée begins, March. Proscription of the Girondists. Beginning of the Reign of Terror, May 31. Charlotte Corday kills Marat, July 13. Execution of Marie Antoinette, Oct. 16.

A. D.

1793. The Duke of Orleans, Philippe Egalité beheaded, Nov. 6. Madame Roland executed, Nov. 8.

1794. Danton and others guillotined, April 5. Robespierre and seventy-one others guillotined, July 28. Close of the Reign of Terror.

1795. The Dauphin (Louis XVII.) dies in prison. The Directory, Nov. 1.

1796. Bonaparte wins the victories of Montenotte, Mondovi, and Lodi, in Italy.

1796. The conspiracy of Babœuf suppressed.

1797. Pichegru's conspiracy fails.

1797. Bonaparte's expedition to Egypt. Destruction of the French fleet near Alexandria by Nelson.

1799. Bonaparte returns from Egypt. Deposes the Council of Five Hundred, and is declared First Consul, Nov. 10.

1800. Battle of Marengo. Great victory by Bonaparte over the Austrians. Attempt to kill the consul by means of an infernal machine, Dec. 24.

1802. Peace with England, Spain, and Holland signed at Amiens, March 27. Legion of Honor instituted. Bonaparte made "Consul for life," Aug. 2.

1803. Bank of France established. War with England.

1804. Conspiracy of Moreau and Pichegru against Bonaparte fails. Execution of the Duke d'Enghien. The empire formed. Napoleon proclaimed emperor, May 18.

1805. Napoleon crowned King of Italy, May 26. Battle of Trafalgar. Destruction of the French fleet, Oct. 21. Battle of Austerlitz. Austria humbled, Dec. 2.

1806. Defeat of Prussians at Jena, Oct. 14.

1808. New nobility of France created.

1809. Divorce of the Empress Josephine. Napoleon defeated at Aspern and Essling. Victorious at Wagram.

1810. Union of Holland with France.

1812. War with Russia. Napoleon invades Russia. Great victory of the French at Borodino, Sept. 7. Disastrous retreat of the French from Moscow.

A. D.

1813. Alliance of Austria, Russia, and Prussia against Napoleon. Battle of Leipzig. Napoleon defeated, Oct. 16–18. The Allies invade France from the Rhine; the English from Spain.

1814. Surrender of Paris to the Allies, March 31. Abdication of Napoleon, April 5. Napoleon goes to Elba, May 3. Louis XVIII. enters Paris, May 3. The Bourbon Dynasty restored. The Constitutional Charter established, June 4–10.

1815. Napoleon leaves Elba; lands at Cannes, March 1, and proceeds to Paris. Is joined by all the army. The Allies form a league for his destruction, March 25. Napoleon abolishes the Slave Trade, March 29. Leaves Paris for the army, June 12. Battle of Waterloo. Final overthrow of Napoleon, June 18. Napoleon reaches Paris, June 20. Abdicates in favor of his son, June 22. Reaches Rochefort, where he intends to embark for America, July 3. Entry of Louis XVIII. into Paris, July 3. Napoleon goes on board the "Bellerophon" and claims the "hospitality" of England, July 15. Upon reaching England is transferred to the "Northumberland," and sent a prisoner to St. Helena, Aug. 8. Arrives at St. Helena, Oct. 15. Execution of Marshal Ney, Dec. 7.

1816. The family of Napoleon forever excluded from France.

1820. Assassination of the Duke de Berri, Feb. 13.

1821. Death of Napoleon I., May 5.

1824. Death of Louis XVIII., Sept. 16. Charles X. king.

1827. National Guard disbanded. War with Algiers. Riots in Paris. Seventy-six new peers created.

1829. The Polignac administration organized.

1830. Chamber of Deputies dissolved, May 16. Capture of Algiers, July 5. Revolution of July. Flight and abdication of Charles X. Louis Philippe king. Polignac and the ministers of Charles X. sentenced to perpetual imprisonment.

A. D.

1831. The hereditary peerage abolished.

1832. Insurrection in Paris suppressed.

1833. Failure of the attempt of the Duchess de Berri.

1834. Death of Lafayette, May 20.

1835. Fieschi attempts to kill the king, July 28, and is executed, Feb. 6, 1836.

1836. Louis Alibaud fires at the king, June 25; is guillotined, July 11. Death of Charles X., Nov. 6. Prince Louis Napoleon attempts an insurrection at Strasbourg, Oct. 30. Is sent to America, Nov. 13. The ministers of Charles X. set at liberty and sent out of France. Meunier attempts to kill the king.

1838. Death of Talleyrand, May 17.

1840. M. Thiers Prime Minister. Removal of the remains of the Emperor Napoleon I. from St. Helena to Paris. Prince Louis Napoleon, General Montholon, and others attempt an insurrection at Boulogne, Aug. 6. Prince Louis Napoleon sentenced to imprisonment for life, and confined in the Castle of Ham, Oct. 6. Darmes attempts to shoot the king, Oct. 15.

1842. The Duke of Orleans, the heir to the throne, dies from the effect of a fall, July 13.

1843. Queen Victoria, of England, visits the royal family at the château d' Eu. Extradition treaty with England.

1846. Lecompte attempts to assassinate the king at Fontainebleau. Louis Napoleon escapes from Ham. Joseph Henri attempts to kill the king.

1847. Jerome Bonaparte returns to France after an exile of thirty-two years. Death of the ex-Empress Marie Louise.

1848. Revolution of February, 22 to 26. Flight of the king and royal family. The Republic proclaimed, Feb. 26. The provisional government succeeded by an executive commission named by the assembly, May 7. Louis Napoleon elected to the assembly from the Seine and three other departments, June 13. Outbreak of the Red Republicans.

A. D.

1848. Severe fighting in Paris, June 23 to 26; 16,000 persons killed, including the Archbishop of Paris. Gen. Cavaignac at the head of the government, June 28. Louis Napoleon takes his seat in the assembly, Sept. 26. The Constitution of the Republic solemnly proclaimed, Nov. 12. Louis Napoleon elected president of the French Republic, Dec. 11. Takes the oath of office, Dec. 20.

1850. Death of Louis Philippe at Claremont, in England, Aug. 26. Freedom of the press curtailed.

1851. Electric telegraph between England and France opened. The Coup d'Etat. Arrest of the National Assembly, Dec. 2. Severe fighting in Paris. The president crushes the opposition, Dec. 3, 4. The Coup d'Etat sustained by the people at the polls, and Louis Napoleon re-elected president for ten years, Dec. 21, 22.

1852. President Louis Napoleon occupies the Tuileries, Jan. 1. The new constitution published, Jan. 14. The property of the Orleans family confiscated. The birthday of Napoleon I., Aug. 15, declared the only national holiday. Organization of the Legislative Chambers (the Senate and Corps Legislatif), March 29. The president visits Strasbourg. M. Thiers and the exiles permitted to return to France, Aug. 8. The Senate petitions the president for "the re-establishment of the hereditary sovereign power in the Bonaparte family," Sept. 13. The president visits the Southern and Western departments, Sept. and Oct. At Bordeaux utters his famous expression, "The Empire is Peace." The president releases Abd-el-Kader, Oct. 16. Measures for the re-establishment of the empire inaugurated, Oct. and Nov. The empire re-established by the popular vote, Nov. 21; yeas, 7,839,552; nays, 254,501. The president declared emperor; he assumes the title of Napoleon III., Dec. 2.

A. D.

1853. The emperor marries Eugénie, Countess of Téba, Jan. 29. The emperor releases 4,312 political offenders, Feb. 2.

1853. Bread riots. Death of F. Arago, the astronomer, Oct. 2. Attempt to assassinate the emperor.

1854. Beginning of the Crimean war.

1855. Emperor and empress visit England, April. Industrial exhibition opened at Paris, May 15. Pianori attempts to assassinate the emperor, April 28. Bellemarre attempts to assassinate the emperor, Sept. 8. Queen Victoria and Prince Albert visit France, August.

1856. Birth of the Prince Imperial, March 16. The treaty of Paris. Close of the Crimean war, March 30. Terrible inundations in the Southern Departments, June.

1857. The Archbishop of Paris (Sibour) assassinated by a priest named Verger. Conspiracy to assassinate the emperor detected, July 11. Visit of the emperor and empress to England. Death of Gen. Cavaignac, Oct. 28. The Emperor Napoleon meets the Emperor of Russia at Stuttgart, Sept. 25.

1858. Orsini and others attempt to kill the emperor by the explosion of three shells. Two persons killed and several wounded, Jan. 14. Passage of the Public Safety Bill.

1858. The empire divided into five military departments. Republican outbreak at Chalons crushed. Orsini and Pietri executed for attempting to assassinate the emperor. Visit of the Queen of England to Cherbourg. Conference at Paris respecting the condition of the Danubian Principalities.

1859. The emperor warns the Austrian minister of his intention to espouse the Italian cause, Jan. 1. France declares war against Austria, and sends an army to the aid of Italy, May. The empress declared regent. The emperor takes command of the army in Italy. Arrives at Genoa, May 12.

A. D.

1859. Battles of Montebello, May 20; Palestro, May 30, 31; Magenta, June 4; Malegnano, June 8, and Solferino, June 24; the allies victorious in each. Armistice arranged, July 6. Meeting of the Emperors of France and Austria at Villa Franca, July 11. Preliminary peace, July 12. The Emperor Napoleon returns to France, July 17. Peace conference meets at Zurich for arrangement of treaty between France and Sardinia and Austria. Peace signed, Nov. 12.

1860. The emperor adopts a free trade policy. Commercial treaty with England signed Jan. 23. Annexation of Savoy and Nice to France. The Emperor Napoleon meets the German sovereigns at Baden, June 15–17. Visit of the emperor and empress to Savoy, Corsica, and Algiers. The new tariff goes into operation, Oct. 1. The public levying of Peter's pence forbidden, and restrictions placed upon the issuing of pastoral letters. The emperor makes concessions to the Chambers in favor of freedom of speech. Important ministerial changes. The emperor advises the pope to give up his temporal possessions.

1861. Purchase of the principality of Monaco for 4,000,000 francs. Troubles with the church about the Roman question. The government issues a circular forbidding priests to meddle in politics, April 11. Commercial treaty with Belgium. France declares neutrality in the American conflict. France recognizes the kingdom of Italy, June 24. Meeting of the emperor and King of Prussia at Compiegne, Oct. 6.

1861. Convention between France, Great Britain, and Spain, concerning intervention in Mexico. Embarrassment in the Government finances. Achille Fould made minister of finance.

1862. The Mexican expedition begun. The French conquer the province of Bienhoa, in Annam. Six provinces in Cochin China conquered, and ceded to France. The British and Spanish forces withdraw from the Mexican expedition. France declares war against Mexico. Peace with Annam. New commercial treaty with Prussia, Aug. 2. Great distress in the manufacturing districts in consequence of the civil war in the United States.

1863. Commercial treaty with Italy. Revolt in Annam crushed. Convention with Spain for the rectification of the frontier. Political troubles. Growing power of the opposition in the Chambers and throughout the country. The elections result in the choice of many opposition deputies, including Thiers, Favre, and others. The emperor proposes a European conference for the settlement of the questions of the day, Nov. 9. England declines to join the proposed conference, Nov. 25.

1863. The French army conquer Mexico, and occupy the capital.

1864. Treaty with Japan. Commercial treaty with Switzerland. Convention with Italy respecting the evacuation of Rome. Establishment of the Mexican Empire, with Maximilian, of Austria, as emperor.

1865. The clergy prohibited from reading the Pope's Encyclical in the Churches. Treaty with Sweden. The plan of Minister Duruy for compulsory education rejected by the assembly. Death of the Duke de Morny. Visit of the emperor to Algeria. The English fleet visits Cherbourg and Brest. The French fleet visits Portsmouth. The Queen of Spain visits the emperor at Biarritz. Students' Riots in Paris.

1866. The emperor produces a feeling of alarm in Europe by declaring his detestation of the treaties of 1815, May 6. He proposes a peace conference (in conjunction with England and Russia) for the settlement of the troubles between Prussia, Italy and Austria. Austria refuses to

A. D.

join in it, May–June. France declares a "Watchful Neutrality" as to the German-Italian war. The Emperor Napoleon demands of Prussia a cession of a part of the Rhine provinces. His demand is refused, Aug. Austria cedes Venetia to France, who transfers it to Italy. The French occupation of Rome terminated, Dec. 11.

1867. Settlement of the Luxemburg question by the London Conference. The great exposition at Paris, opened April 1.

1868. Riots in Bordeaux in March; in Paris in June.

1869. Great radical successes in the elections. The emperor makes new concessions in favor of constitutional government. Celebration of the one-hundredth birthday of Napoleon the Great.

1870. The Plebiscitum, May 8. Quarrel with Prussia. War with Prussia begins, July 19. The emperor takes command of the army. Defeat of the French at Woërth and Forbach, Aug. 6. Decisive battle of Gravelotte, Aug. 18. Bazaine's army shut up in Metz.
Battle of Sedan, Sept. 1. The Emperor Napoleon and the French army made prisoners of war, Sept. 2.

A. D.

1870. Revolution in Paris. Fall of the Empire. Flight of the empress, Sept. 7. The republic proclaimed in Paris, Sept. 7. Paris invested.

1871. Paris bombarded by the Germans. The Armistice, Feb. 28. Meeting of the assembly at Bordeaux. Formation of a provisional government. Peace with Germany. Revolt of the Commune. The second siege and capture of Paris.

1872. Reorganization of the government in France. A large part of the war indemnity paid.

1873. May 24. M. Thiers resigns the presidency. Marshal MacMahon chosen President of the Republic.
Sept. Payment of the German debt.

1875. The Legislative Body reorganized—Two Chambers created.

1875. Passage of a bill for the construction of a tunnel under the English Channel.

1876. March 7. Meeting of the new Chambers.

1877. Sept. 3. Death of M. Thiers.

1878. International Exposition at Paris.

1879. Resignation of President MacMahon. M. Jules Grevy elected President.

1880. Gambetta President of the Chambers. Religious orders suppressed.

1881. Financial Congress at Paris.

Spain.

A. D.

409. Romans driven out of Spain by the Vandals, Alans, and Suevi.

414. Kingdom of the Visigoths established by Adolphus.

427. The Vandals remove to Africa.

452. Theodoric I. conquers the Suevi.

466. Euric assassinates Theodoric (his brother) and becomes ruler of all Spain.

587. The Franks driven out of Spain by Recared I.

672–677. Wamba's good reign.

709. The Saracens invited into Spain to overthrow King Roderick.

A. D.

711. Roderick defeated and slain at Xeres Establishment of the Saracen kingdom of Cordova.

718. Leon and Asturias formed into a kingdom by Pelayo, who checks the conquests of the Saracens.

731. The Saracens invading France, are defeated at Tours by Charles Martel. Some say 733.

777–778. Unsuccessful invasion of Charlemagne.

873. Kingdom of Navarre founded by Sancho Inigo.

A. D.

1026. Sancho II. of Navarre becomes King of Castile.

1031. The kingdom of Arragon founded by Ramirez I.

1037. Leon and Asturias united to Castile.

1091. The Saracens, pressed by the Christians, call the African Moors to their aid. These drive back the Christians, but also seize the Saracen possessions in Spain.

1095. Henry of Besançon takes Portugal from the Saracens.

1099. Exploits of the Cid Ruy Diaz.

1094–1144. Dynasty of the Almoravides at Cordova.

1144. Alphonso of Leon defeats the Moors in several battles.

1233–1248. Ferdinand III. of Leon and Castile wages war against the Moors, and takes Cordova, Seville, Toledo, and other cities.

1238. The Moors found the kingdom of Grenada, their last refuge against the Christians.

1274. The crown of Navarre passes to the royal family of France.

1327. The King of Grenada brings 200,000 Moors from Africa to assist him.

1340. Terrible defeat of the Moors at Tarifa by Alphonso XI. of Castile.

1474. Ferdinand II. of Arragon marries Isabella of Leon and Castile. Union of the greater part of Christian Spain in one monarchy.

1480–1484. The Inquisition established.

1492–1498. Severe persecution of the Jews.

1492. Discovery of the New World by Christopher Columbus.

1492. Ferdinand takes Grenada after a siege of two years, and destroys the Moorish power in Spain.

1499–1522. Mohammedans persecuted and expelled from Spain.

1506. Death of Columbus, May 20.

1512. Ferdinand conquers the greater part of Navarre.

1516. Charles I. King of Spain. Accession of the House of Austria.

A. D.

1519. Charles becomes Emperor of Germany as Charles V.

1554. Philip of Spain marries Queen Mary of England.

1556. The Emperor Charles retires to a monastery. Philip II. king.

1557. War with France. Decisive battle of St. Quentin. Philip victorious.

1561. Persecutions of the Protestants begun.

1561. Victory over the Turkish navy at Lepanto.

1572. Holland, under William of Orange, rebels against Philip's tyranny.

1580. Portugal conquered and united to Spain.

1588. Defeat of the Spanish Armada.

1598. Philip III. king. He banishes 300,000 Moors from Spain by A. D. 1610.

1640. Portugal wins its independence.

1700. Charles II., the last of the House of Austria, dies, and is succeeded by Philip V. of the House of Bourbon.

1702–1713. War of the Succession

1704. The English capture Gibraltar.

1713. Siege of Barcelona.

1735. Charles, son of Philip V., conquers Naples.

1759. Charles III. (King of the two Sicilies) King of Spain.

1796. War with England.

1797. Battle of Cape St. Vincent, Feb. 14.

1805. Battle of Trafalgar, Oct. 21.

1807. Invasion of Spain by the French. Treaty of Fontainebleau.

1808. The French take Madrid. Charles IV. abdicates in favor of Napoleon, May 1. Massacre of the French in Madrid, May 2. Napoleon assembles the Notables at Bayonne, May 25. Joseph Bonaparte, King of Spain, enters Madrid, July 12, retires, July 29. The French defeated at Vimiera, Aug. 21. The French retake Madrid, and restore King Joseph, Dec. 2. Napoleon enters Madrid, Dec. 4.

1809. Successes of the French.

1810. Capture of Ciudad Rodrigo by Marshal Ney.

1811. Wellington defeats the French at Fuentes d' Onore, May 6, and at Albuera, May 16.

A. D.

1812. Wellington victorious at Ciudad Rodrigo, Jan. 19; Badajoz, April 6, and Salamanca, July 22.

1813. Wellington occupies Madrid, drives the French out of Spain, and follows them into France.

1814. Ferdinand VII. restored.

1817. The Slave trade abolished for a compensation.

1820. Revolution begins in January. Ferdinand swears to the Constitution of the Cortes.

1823. The Cortes remove the king to Seville, and thence to Cadiz, March. Intervention of France in behalf of the king. French army enters Spain, April 7. Cadiz invested, June 25. Battle of the Trocadero, Aug. 31. The Revolution crushed. The king restored. Execution of Riego and the patriot leaders.

1828. The French evacuate Cadiz.

1829. Cadiz made a free port.

1830. The Salique law abolished.

1833. Death of Ferdinand VII. His queen assumes the government as regent during the minority of her daughter, Isabella II.

1834. The Quadruple Treaty establishes the right of Queen Isabella to the throne. Don Carlos enters Spain and claims the crown. Beginning of the Carlist War.

1835–1839. Carlist War continues. The Government successful. Don Carlos defeated. He takes refuge in France.

1840. Espartero, commander of the royal forces, becomes the real ruler of Spain; the queen regent abdicates and leaves Spain; Espartero expels the Papal Nuncio.

1841. Espartero declared by the Cortes regent during the young queen's minority. The friends of Queen Christina endeavor to overthrow Espartero. He crushes the outbreak with great severity.

1842. Outbreak in Barcelona against Espartero. He crushes it.

1843. General uprising against Espartero. He is driven from the kingdom.

A. D.

1843. Isabella II., 13 years old, is declared by the Cortes to be of age. Narvaez, a friend of Queen Christina, is made Lieutenant-General of the kingdom.

1846. Marriage of the queen to her cousin, Don Francisco d' Assiz, Duke of Cadiz. Coolness between England and Spain in consequence of the marriage of the infanta to the Duke de Montpensier, son of the King of France.

1847. Attempt by La Riva to assassinate the queen. Espartero restored.

1848. The British Envoy ordered to quit Madrid within 48 hours.

1850. Birth of the queen's first child. It dies immediately.

1850–1851. Attempt of Lopez to wrest Cuba from Spain.

1851. Opening of the Madrid Aranjuez Railway.

1852. Merino, a Franciscan monk, attempts to kill the queen, and slightly wounds her with a dagger.

1853. Narvaez exiled to Vienna.

1854. Espartero organizes a military insurrection and succeeds in making himself prime minister. The queen-mother impeached. She quits Spain.

1855. Death of Don Carlos.

1856. Insurrection at Valencia. Espartero resigns. A new Cabinet formed, headed by Marshal O'Donnell, July. Insurrection in Madrid. It is quelled by the government. The National Guard disbanded, July. Insurrection at Barcelona and Saragossa quelled by O'Donnell, as Dictator, July. O'Donnell forced to resign. Narvaez made Prime Minister.

1859. War with Morocco. O'Donnell commands the army in Africa.

1860. Moors defeated and compelled to make peace. Treaty signed, March 26. Unsuccessful efforts to overthrow the queen and make the Count de Montemolin king. The Emperor Napoleon III. proposes to recognize Spain as a first-class power. England refuses, and the project abandoned.

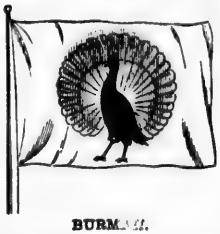




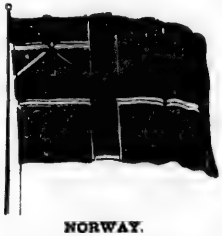
SWITZERLAND.



CHINA.



BURMAH.



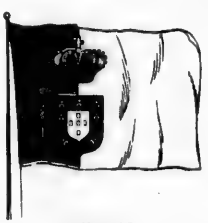
NORWAY.



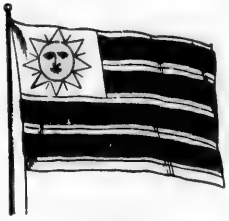
CHILI.



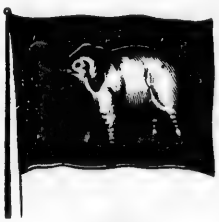
SPAIN.



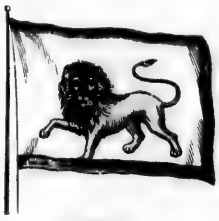
PORTUGAL.



URUGUAY.



SIAM.



PERSIA.



HAYTI.



NEW GRANADA.

FLAGS OF ALL NATIONS.

A. D
1861. The annexation of St. Domingo to Spain ratified. Spain joins England and France in the Mexican Expedition.
1863. Don Juan de Bourbon renounces his right to the throne. O'Donnell resigns the premiership. Insurrection at St. Domingo.
1864. Quarrel with Peru. General Prim exiled for conspiracy. Narvaez again prime minister. He advises the relinquishment of St. Domingo. The queen refuses.
1865 Peace with Peru, which is compelled to pay a heavy indemnity. The queen orders the sale of the crown lands, and gives three-fourths to the nation. Spain relinquishes St. Domingo. Quarrel with Chili. It is followed by war. Kingdom of Italy recognized by Spain.
1866. Insurrection headed by Gen. Prim. It is unsuccessful, and the insurgents enter Portugal, and lay down their arms Spain formally recognizes and forms a treaty with the republics of Guatemala, Honduras, Salvador, Costa Rica, and Nicaragua.
1868. Revolution led by Prim and Serrano, Sept. 17. Revolution successful. Queen Isabella takes refuge in France.

A D
1868. Provisional government organized at Madrid, Oct. 8. Religious freedom and liberty of the press granted by new government. The United States government recognizes the provisional government.
1869. Outbreaks of the Carlists and Republicans. Prim at the head of affairs.
1870. The Spanish crown offered to Prince Leopold, of Germany. He refuses it. It is accepted by Amadeus, son of the King of Italy. Marshal Prim assassinated, Dec. 29.
1871. Amadeus enters Madrid, Jan. 2.
1871 War in Cuba.
1872. Carlist War begins. Attempt to assassinate the king and queen, July 19.
1873. Abdication of King Amadeus. Republic proclaimed. Castelar President.
1874. Coup d' Etat. Marshal Serrano President. Overthrow of the Republic. Alfonso XII. proclaimed king, Dec. 30.
1875. Jan. 9. King Alfonso lands at Barcelona.
1876. End of the Carlist War.
1877. Extradition treaty with the United States
1878. Marriage of King Alfonso.
1879. Death of Queen Mercedes.
1880. Two attempts to assassinate King Alfonso. Second marriage of the King. Slavery abolished in Cuba.

Italy.

A. D
476. Odoacer takes Rome and establishes the Kingdom of Italy.
451 The Ostrogoths invade Italy, and overrun it.
552. The Imperial Generals, Narses and Belisarius, expel the Ostrogoths from Italy.
568. Narses, Governor of Italy. He invites the Lombards from Germany.
596. The Lombards overrun Italy.
697. Venice governed by a Doge.
754. Pepin, King of France, gives Ravenna to the Pope.
774. Charlemagne invades Italy.
800 Pope Leo III. crowns Charlemagne Emperor of the West at Rome.

A. D.
842. Invasion of Italy by the Saracens.
1000. Genoa becomes rich and powerful
1016–1017. The Saracens expelled from Italy by the Normans.
1073–85. Gregory VII., Pope. He establishes the universal sovereignty of the Papacy, and reforms abuses in the Church.
1073. Beginning of the disputes between the Popes and the emperors about ecclesiastical investitures.
1120. Rise of the Lombard cities.
1125. Era of the glory of Venice. The Venetians win many victories over the eastern emperors.
1144. Wars of the Lombard cities.

A D.

1161. Commencement of the wars of the Guelphs and the Ghibelines.

1154-1175 Frederick I. (called Barbarossa) emperor. His wars in Italy occupy the greater part of this period.

1167. League of the Lombards against the emperor.

1176. Frederick defeated at Legnano.

1183. Peace of Constance.

1236-1250. This period mainly occupied by the wars of the Emperor Frederick II.

1277 Rule of the Visconti, at Milan.

1282. The Sicilian Vespers. The French expelled from Sicily.

1308. The Pope (Clement V.) removes to Avignon, in France.

1339. First Doge of Genoa appointed.

1495. Conquest of Naples by Charles VII., of France.

1496. Charles loses Naples.

1499. Louis XII. unites with Venice and conquers Milan, but does not hold it long.

1508 The League of Cambray formed against Venice.

1509 Venice stripped of its Italian possessions.

1513-1522. Leo X., Pope. He patronizes literature and the arts.

1515-1521. This period occupied by the wars of the Emperor Charles V. and Francis I. of France.

1525. Battle of Pavia. Francis I. defeated and made prisoner.

1545. Pope Paul III. (Alexander Farnese) erects Parma and Placentia into a Duchy.

1559. Treaty of Cateau-Cambresis.

1627 to 1631. War of the Mantuan succession.

1693. Battle of Marsaglia. The French, under Catinat, defeat the Duke of Savoy.

1701. The war of the Spanish succession begins in Italy.

1706. Battle of Turin.

1713 Peace of Utrecht. Italy divided.

1718. The Duke of Savoy becomes King of Sardinia

1748. Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle. The House of Austria confirmed in the possession of Milan.

A D.

1796-7. Bonaparte's first victories in Italy

1797. Treaty of Campo Formio. France and Austria divide the Venetian States. The Cisalpine Republic founded.

1798. Pope Pius VI. deposed by Bonaparte.

1799. Defeat of the French at Trebia by the Russians under Suwarrow.

1802. The Italian Republic. Bonaparte President.

1805. Napoleon crowned King of Italy. Eugene Beauharnois Viceroy of Italy.

1806. The Treaty of Presburg deprives Austria of her Italian possessions.

1814. Downfall of Napoleon. Overthrow of the Kingdom of Italy.

1815. Establishment of the Lombardo-Venetian Kingdom by Austria.

1837. King Charles Albert of Sardinia promulgates a new Code

1848. The King of Sardinia grants a Constitution, and openly espouses the cause of Italian regeneration against Austria, March. Insurrection in Lombardy. It is supported by Sardinia, April. The Pope supports the movement for Italian independence, June. War between Sardinia and Austria. Revolution at Rome. Flight of the Pope to Gaeta.

1849. After several reverses, the Sardinians are totally defeated by the Austrians at Navarre, March 23. Close of the war. Austria recovers Lombardy. Charles Albert abdicates in favor of his son, Victor Emmanuel II., March 23; dies, July 28. The Roman Republic. Rome captured by a French army under Marshal Oudinot. The Republic overthrown, and the Pope restored.

1850. Ecclesiastical jurisdictions abolished in Sardinia. Arrest of the Archbishop of Turin.

1851. Count Cavour Minister of Foreign Affairs.

1855. Sardinia joins the alliance of France, England, and Turkey, against Russia and takes part in the Crimean War.

1857. Diplomatic rupture between Sardinia and Austria.

A. D.

1859. Quarrel between Sardinia and Austria results in war. France espouses the cause of Sardinia, and sends an army to her assistance. The Austrians cross the Ticino, April 27. The French army reaches Genoa, May 3. Battles of Montebello, May 20; Palestro, May 30–31; Magenta, June 4; Marignano, June 8; Solferino, June 24. The Austrians defeated in each engagement. Revolutions in Tuscany, Parma, Modena, Bologna, Ferrara, etc. Peace of Villafranca, July 11. Lombardy surrendered to Sardinia. The Pope appeals to Europe against the King of Sardinia, July 12. The Italian Duchies declare in favor of annexation to Sardinia. New constitution for Sardinia. The Emperor Napoleon advises the Pope to give up his revolted States, Dec. 31.

1860. The Pope refuses the emperor's proposal, and denounces him, Jan. 8. Annexation of Tuscany, Parma, Modena, and the Romagna (by universal suffrage) to Sardinia, March. Savoy and Nice ceded to France, by Sardinia. The French troops leave Italy, May. Garibaldi drives the Neapolitans from Sicily, and invades Naples with his little army. Insurrection in the Papal States, Sept. The Sardinian army enters them, defeats the Papal troops, and takes Ancona, Sept. 17–29. The Sardinian army, under the king, enter the Neapolitan territory; defeat the Neapolitans at Iseraia, Oct. 17. Garibaldi defeats the Neapolitans at the Volturno, Oct. 1. Meets Victor Emmanuel, Oct. 26, and salutes him as "King of Italy." Sicily and Naples annexed to Sardinia. Treaty of Zurich.

1861. The first Italian Parliament assembles, Feb. 18. Parliament decrees Victor Emmanuel "King of Italy," Feb. 26. The new kingdom recognized by England, March 31. The Pope protests against the new kingdom, April 15. Death of Cavour, June 6.

A. D.

1862. Garibaldi endeavors to wrest Rome from the Pope. He is made prisoner at Aspromonte, by the Italian army.

1863. Commercial treaties with France and Great Britain.

1864. Convention signed with France for the evacuation of Rome by the French in Feb., 1867. Transfer of the capital from Turin to Florence.

1865. Bank of Italy established. New Parliament meets at Florence.

1866. The German-Italian War begins. Italy declares war against Austria, June 20. Battle of Custoza. Defeat of the Italians, by the Archduke Albrecht, June 24. Battle of Lissa. Defeat of the Italian fleet, July 20. Treaty of Nicholsburg, Aug. 26. Close of the war.

1868. Railway over Mt. Cénis opened.

1870. Rome evacuated by the French, Aug. 11. Revolution in Rome imminent. The king orders his army to enter the Papal territory. Rome captured by the Italian army, Sept. 20. The Pope takes refuge in the Castle of St. Angelo. Rome annexed to Italy, and made the capital of the kingdom.

1871. The government transferred to Rome, July. Opening of the Mt. Cénis Tunnel.

1872. Death of Mazzini.
Eruption of Mount Vesuvius. Serious inundations throughout the Peninsula.

1873. Suppression of the Convents at Rome.
Visit of Victor Emmanuel to Berlin.

1874. General Assembly of Free Christian Churches in Italy.

1875. Visit of the Emperor of Austria to the King of Italy at Venice.
Visit of the Emperor of Germany to the King of Italy at Milan.

1876. Italy Anti-Turkish in the Eastern Question.

1878. Jan. 9. Death of Victor Emmanuel.
Feb. 7. Death of Pope Pius IX.
Feb. 20. Leo XIII. elected Pope.

1879. Attempt to assassinate King Humbert.

1880. Republican agitation in Italy.

1881. Earthquake at Ischia.

Austria.

A. D.

791–796. Charlemagne establishes the Margraviate of Austria.

817. Louis, the German (of France), conquers Austria.

1156. The Margraviate made a hereditary duchy by the Emperor Frederick I.

1246. Frederick II., the last male of the House of Babenberg, killed in battle with the Hungarians.

1254. Ottocar (or Premislas) of Bohemia acquires the Austrian provinces.

1260. Is obliged to cede Styria to Hungary, but makes war and regains it.

1263. He inherits Carinthia.

1272. Declines the imperial crown of Germany.

1273. Rodolph of Hapsburg being elected Emperor of Germany, Ottocar refuses to do homage to him.

1274. Rodolph makes war upon Ottocar, defeats him, and compels him to cede over Austria, Carinthia, and Styria.

1278. Battle of Marchfeld. Ottocar is slain in the effort to recover his dominions.

1308. Albert I. attempts to subdue the Swiss. Is assassinated.

1307–1309. Successful revolt of the Swiss.

1315. Battle of Morgarten. Total defeat of the Austrians by the Swiss.

1386. Battle of Sempach. Defeat of the Austrians by the Swiss, and death of the Duke Leopold.

1437 Duke Albert V. obtains Bohemia and Hungary, and is elected Emperor of Germany.

1453. The Archduchy of Austria created with sovereign power by the Emperor Frederick III., as head of the House of Hapsburg.

1457. Frederick divides Austria with his relatives.

1463. Close of the war with the Emperor Frederick.

1477. Maximilian obtains Burgundy by marrying the heiress of that duchy.

A. D.

1496. Spain accrues to Austria by the marriage of Philip I. with the heiress of Arragon and Castile.

1526. Ferdinand I. unites Bohemia and Hungary to Austria.

1529 to 1545. Wars with the Turks. Austria several times invaded by them.

1556. Abdication of the Emperor Charles V.

1608. Mantua ceded to the emperor.

1713 The Treaty of Utrecht gives a part of the Duchy of Milan to the emperor.

1714. Treaty of Rastadt. The emperor acquires the Netherlands.

1715. Naples, Milan, the Netherlands, etc., added to the Austrian dominions.

1718. Peace of Passarowitz. Austria gains still more territory.

1735. Naples and Sicily given up to Spain.

1740. Death of the Emperor Charles VI., the last of the male line of the House of Hapsburg. Maria Theresa (daughter of Charles VI.) becomes Queen of Hungary.

1741. Prussia, France, Bavaria, and Saxony, make war on Maria Theresa. Great Britain supports her.

1745. Francis, Duke of Lorraine (husband of Maria Theresa), elected emperor

1797. Treaty of Campo Formio. The emperor surrenders Lombardy, and obtains Venice.

1804. Francis II. of Germany becomes Francis I. of Austria.

1805. War with France. Capture of Vienna by Napoleon. Battle of Austerlitz.

1806. Treaty of Presburg. Austria surrenders the Tyrol and Venice. The French evacuate Vienna

1809. Second capture of Vienna by the French

1810. Marriage of the Archduchess Maria Louisa to Napoleon I, April 1.

1814. Downfall of Napoleon. Congress of Vienna.

1815. Treaty of Vienna. Austria regains her Italian provinces with additions.

A. D.

1815. The Lombardo-Venetian kingdom established.

1836. Death of Francis I. Ferdinand succeeds him.

1838. Treaty of commerce with England. Ferdinand I. crowned at Milan.

1848. Insurrection at Vienna. Flight of Prince Metternich, March 13. Insurrections in Italy. They are crushed. Another insurrection at Vienna. The emperor flies to Innspruck, May 15–17. The Archduke John appointed vicar-general of the empire, May 29. A Constitutional Assembly meets at Vienna, July 22. Third insurrection at Vienna. Count Latour murdered, Oct. 6. War with Sardinia. Revolution in Hungary. War ensues. The Emperor Ferdinand abdicates in favor of his nephew, Francis Joseph.

1849. Sardinia forced to make peace. Constitution granted. The revolution in Hungary put down after a severe struggle, the Russian army having come to the assistance of Austria.

1850. Convention of Olmutz.

1851. The emperor revokes the constitution of 1849.

1852. Trial by jury abolished in the empire.

1853. Libenyi attempts to assassinate the emperor. Commercial treaty with Prussia. The Austrians enter the Danubian Principalities.

1856. The emperor grants amnesty to the Hungarian political offenders of 1848–49.

1857. Quarrel with Sardinia. Diplomatic relations suspended. Visit of the emperor and empress to Hungary.

1859. War with France and Sardinia. The Austrians defeated at Montebello, May 20; Palestro, May 30, 31; Magenta, June 4, Melegnano, June 8, and Solferino, June 24. Death of Prince Metternich. Armistice between the Austrians and the Allies agreed upon, July 6. Meeting of the Emperors of France and Austria, July 11. Peace of Villa Franca, July 12.

A. D.

1859. Austria surrenders Lombardy to Sardinia. Troubles in Hungary. Fears of a revolution. The emperor grants increased privileges to the Protestants. Treaty of Zurich. Permanent peace with France and Sardinia.

1860 The emperor removes the disabilities of the Jews. The meeting of the Reichsrath (the great imperial legislature or diet), May 31. Austria protests against the annexation of the Italian duchies by the King of Sardinia. The liberty of the press further restrained. Troubles in Hungary begin. The Reichsrath granted legislative powers, the control of the finances, etc

1861. Amnest ygranted for political offences in Hungary, Croatia, etc. Great disaffection throughout the empire caused by the reactionary policy of the court. The new constitution for the Austrian monarchy published. Civil and political rights granted to Protestants throughout the empire, except in Hungary and Venice. Meeting of the Reichsrath. No deputies present from Hungary, Croatia, Transylvania, Venice, or Istria, April 29. The Hungarians demand the restoration of the constitution of 1848. The new liberal constitution for the empire does not satisfy Hungary. Military levy taxes in Hungary, July. Entire independence refused Hungary by the emperor, July 21. The Diet of Hungary protests, Aug. 20, and is dissolved, Aug. 21. The magistrates at Pesth resign. Military government established, December.

1862. Amnesty granted to Hungarians. Cessation of prosecutions, Nov. 19. Ministry of Marine created. The principle of ministerial responsibility adopted in the imperial government. The army reduced. A personal liberty (a kind of habeas corpus) bill passed.

1863. Insurrection in Poland. Transylvania accepts the constitution and sends deputies to the Reichsrath.

A. D.

1864. Galicia and Cracow declared in a state of siege. War with Denmark about Schleswig-Holstein. Meeting of the emperor with King of Prussia, June 22. Peace with Denmark, Oct. 30. Austria supports the German Confederation in the dispute respecting the duchies.

1865. Great financial difficulties in the empire. Reforms resolved upon. Concessions to be made to Hungary, and a more liberal manner of governing the empire introduced. Convention of Gastein with Prussia for the disposal of the Danish duchies. Austria receives the temporary government of Holstein, and the promise of 2,500,000 Danish dollars from Prussia. Rescript of the emperor suppressing the constitution for the purpose of granting independence to Hungary. The emperor visits Hungary. Dissatisfaction in the rest of the empire.

1866. Quarrel with Prussia, Bavaria, Hesse-Cassel, Saxony, Hanover, Wirtemburg, Hesse-Darmstadt. Nassau and Frankfort side with Austria. The German-Italian war between Austria and her allies, and Prussia and Italy and their allies, begins 15th June. Battle of Custoza. The Italians defeated by the Archduke Albrecht, June 24. The Prussians occupy Saxony, and invade Bohemia. Battle of Nachos, June 27. Defeat of the Austrians. Battle of Skalitz. Decisive defeat of the Austrian army at Sadowa, July 2. Great victory by the Austrian fleet over the Italian fleet at Lissa, July 20.

A. D.

1866. An armistice agreed upon between Austria and Prussia, July 22. Peace of Nicholsburg, Aug. 30. Austria retires from the German Confederation. Baron Von Beust made prime minister. The emperor makes great concessions to Galicia.

1867. A new and very liberal constitution for the empire adopted. Hungary constituted an independent kingdom. The Emperor and Empress of Austria crowned King and Queen of Hungary

1868. The clergy of the Roman Catholic Church made amenable to the Civil Law. Civil marriages authorized. The State assumes the control of secular education.

1869. Serious outbreaks in Dalmatia.

1870. The Concordat repealed.

1871. Still further reforms in the government. Measures adopted looking to the representation of all the nationalities embraced in the empire.

1872. Change in the Electoral Law.

1873. Visit of the Emperor of Germany to Vienna. Visit of Victor Emmanuel to Vienna. International Exhibition held at Vienna.

1874. Reforms in the empire.

1875. Visit of the emperor to Italy. Financial Crisis.

1876. New marriage law. Austria takes a leading part in the Eastern Question.

1877. Austria remains neutral in the war between Russia and Turkey.

1878. Occupation of Bosnia.

1879. Count Andrassy resigns.

1880. Austria and Germany agreed upon the Eastern Question.

Germany.

A. D.

9. Hermann (or Arminius), the German hero, destroys the Roman legion under Varus.

450. The Germans overrun Gaul.

772-785. Charlemagne after a severe struggle conquers the Saxons. They embrace Christianity.

A. D.

800. Charlemagne crowned Emperor of the West, at Rome.

839–840. Louis (*le Debonnaire*) separates Germany from France.

811. The German princes assert their independence, and Conrad of Franconia reigns

A. D.

918–934. Henry I. (called the Fowler) reigns. He conquers the Huns, Danes, Vandals, and Bohemians.

962. Otho I. crowned emperor by the Pope.

1042. Conquest of Bohemia by Henry III.

1075. Struggle between Henry IV. and Pope Gregory VII.

1075. The Pope humbles the emperor.

1084. Henry captures Rome. The Pope flies to Salerno, and dies there in 1085.

1073–1123. Quarrel between the emperor and the Pope respecting ecclesiastical investitures.

1147. Conrad III. joins the Crusade. His army destroyed by Greek treachery.

1154 to 1177. Wars between Frederick I. (Barbarossa) and the Italian Republics.

1162. Barbarossa destroys Milan.

1190. Death of Barbarossa. Order of Teutonic Knights established.

1245. Hanseatic League formed.

1273. Rudolph, Count of Hapsburg, chosen emperor.

1356. An edict of Charles IV., called the "Golden Bull," issued. It becomes the fundamental law of the empire.

1414–1416. Sigismund, King of Bohemia, becomes emperor. He betrays John Huss and Jerome of Prague, and allows them to be burned by the priests.

1416–1419. The followers of Huss take up arms. A severe war ensues. Prague is taken by the Hussites in 1419.

1437. Albert II., Duke of Austria, becomes emperor.

1517. Luther begins the work of the reformation.

1522–1546. Luther translates and publishes the Bible and Liturgy in German.

1521. The Diet at Worms. Luther excommunicated.

1527. War with the Pope. Rome captured by the Germans.

1529. Diet at Spires.

1530. The Augsburg Confession.

1531. The League of Smalkald formed by the Protestant princes.

A. D.

1534. The Anabaptist War. They capture Munster.

1536. The Anabaptists suppressed, and John of Leyden slain.

1546. Death of Luther.

1546–1552. The Emperor, Charles V., makes war on the Protestants, who are assisted by Henry II. of France.

1552. The peace of Passau. Close of the religious wars.

1556. Abdication of the Emperor Charles V.

1618. Beginning of the Thirty Years' War—between the Evangelical Union, under the elector palatine, and the Catholic League, under the Duke of Bavaria.

1620. Battle of Prague. Ruin of the elector palatine.

1630. Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden, invades Germany.

1632. Battle of Lutzen. Victory and death of Gustavus Adolphus.

1648. Treaty of Westphalia closes the Thirty Years' War, and establishes religious toleration.

1683. John Sobieski, King of Poland, defeats the Turks before Vienna.

1699. Peace of Carlowitz.

1704. Marlborough defeats the French at Blenheim.

1713. Peace of Utrecht.

1722. The Pragmatic Sanction, settling the imperial crown upon Maria Theresa.

1736. Marriage of Francis I., Duke of Lorraine, to Maria Theresa.

1740. Maria Theresa Queen of Hungary.

1742. The Elector of Bavaria elected emperor as Charles VII.

1745. Francis I., husband of Maria Theresa, elected emperor.

1756–1763. The Seven Years' War.

1772. The Emperor, Joseph II., shares in the partition of Poland.

1804. Francis II. renounces the title of Emperor of Germany, and assumes that of Emperor of Austria.

1805. Napoleon establishes the kingdoms of Wurtemburg and Bavaria; the kingdom of Westphalia in 1807.

A. D.

1806. Dissolution of the German Empire. Formation of the Confederation of the Rhine.

1813. The war of Liberation (against Napoleon) begins.

1814–1815. Congress of Vienna. Final overthrow of Napoleon. Formation of the Germanic Confederation.

1818. The Zollverein formed.

1848. Revolutionary movements throughout Germany. German National Assembly meets in Frankfort.

1849. The German National Assembly elect the King of Prussia Emperor of Germany. He declines the honor, and recalls the Prussian members of the assembly.

1857. Revision of the German Confederation. Meeting of an assembly of the German Confederation at Frankfort, at the call of Austria. Troubles in Hesse-Cassel. The elector restored by the confederation.

1859. Bavaria and other German States manifest a willingness to assist Austria against the French in Italy.

1860. Quarrel with Denmark about the Danish Duchies begins.

1863–1864. The quarrel with Denmark results in war with that kingdom. The Danes are defeated and forced to surrender the Duchies.

1865. The Gastein convention. It gives great offence to the German Diet.

1866. War between Prussia and Austria, and their respective allies. Austria defeated.

A. D.

1866. Disruption of the Germanic Confederation. Formation of the North German Confederation under the leadership of Prussia.

1867. Formation of the new Zollverein.

1870. War between Germany and France. Invasion of France by the Germans. The Emperor, Napoleon III., and two French armies made prisoners by the Germans. The German Empire formed. The Imperial Crown offered to the King of Prussia.

1871. King William of Prussia proclaimed emperor at Versailles. Successful close of the French War. The Germans occupy Paris, and deprive France of Alsace and Lorraine. Treaty of peace with France.

1872. The Jesuits expelled from the empire. Meeting of the Emperors of Germany, Russia, and Austria at Berlin.

1874. Civil Marriage Law passed. New military and press laws. Attempt to assassinate Prince Von Bismarck.

1875. The Imperial Bank Bill adopted. Visit of the emperor to Italy, Aug. 17.

1876. Germany takes part in the Eastern Question. Visit of Queen Victoria to Berlin. Trouble with Roman Catholic Church.

1878. Attempt to assassinate the Emperor William. Regency of the crown prince.

1879. The emperor resumes the government.

1880. Socialist movements. Alsace-Lorraine made a State of the Empire.

1881. Marriage of Prince William, son of the Crown Prince.

Prussia.

A. D.

997. Death of St. Adalbert, who introduced Christianity into Prussia.

1163. A colony from the Netherlands found the city of Berlin, during the reign of Albert the Bear.

1222. The Teutonic Knights undertake the conquest and Christianization of Poland.

1286. Königsberg made the capital.

A. D.

1481–1485. Frederick IV., of Nuremberg, purchases the Margraviate of Brandenburg from the Emperor Sigismund.

1525. Albert of Brandenburg, Grand Master of the Teutonic Knights, renounces the Romish religion, embraces Lutheranism, and is acknowledged Duke of East Prussia, which he holds as a fief of Poland.

A. D.

1544. Duke Albert founds the University of Königsberg.
1608. John Sigismund created Elector of Brandenburg and Duke of Prussia.
1648. The House of Brandenburg acquire Halberstadt and Minden.
1657. The Great Elector, Frederick William, compels Poland to acknowledge the independence of Prussia.
1701. Prussian Monarchy established by Frederick I.
1702. Guelders taken from the Dutch.
1707. Neufchâtel, or Neunburg, seized, and Tecklenburg purchased by Frederick I.
1712. Prussia acquires the principality of Meurs.
1713. Frederick William I. king.
1740. Frederick the Great king. He raises Prussia to the rank of a first-class power.
1741. Breslau ceded to Prussia.
1742. Silesia and Glatz acquired by conquest.
1744. Frederick the Great visits England.
1756. Beginning of the Seven Years' War. Austria, Russia, and France allied against Prussia.
1757. Battle of Prague. Frederick victorious, May 6. Battle of Kolin. Frederick defeated, May 18. Battle of Rosbach. Frederick victorious, Nov. 5. Battle of Lissa. Frederick defeats the Austrians, Dec. 5.
1758. Battle of Hochkerchan. Defeat of the Prussians, Oct. 14.
1760. Capture of Berlin by the Austrians and Russians.
1763. Close of the Seven Years' War.
1786. Death of Frederick the Great, Aug. 17.
1792. War with France in consequence of the French Revolution. Battle of Valmy, Sept. 20. Decisive defeat of the Prussian army of invasion.
1801–1806. Prussia seizes Hanover. Prussia joins the alliance against France. Battles of Jena and Auerstadt. Prussia succumbs to Napoleon. Napoleon issues the Berlin Decree.
1807. Peace of Tilsit. Napoleon restores one-half of his dominions to the King of Prussia.

A. D.

1808. Convention of Berlin.
1813. The war of Liberation begun. Uprising of the people. The "Landwehr" formed.
1814. Treaty of Paris. The Prussians occupy the French capital.
1817. Establishment of the ministry of education.
1819. Congress of Carlsbad. Death of Marshal Blucher, Sept. 12.
1844. Attempt to assassinate the king.
1848. Revolution of 1848. Berlin declared in a state of siege, Nov. 12. The Constituent Assembly meets in Brandenburg Castle, Nov. 29. The king dissolves the assembly, and issues a new constitution, Dec. 5.
1849. The German National Assembly offer the Imperial Crown of Germany to the King of Prussia, March 28. He declines it, April 29. Martial law declared throughout the kingdom, May 10. Occupation of Carlsruhe by the Prussians, June 23. They crush the revolution in Baden.
1850. The king takes the oath to the new constitution, Feb. 6. Attempt to assassinate the king. Peace with Denmark. Prussia refuses to join the restricted Diet of Frankfort. Prussia warns Austria of her intention to uphold the constitution in Hesse-Cassel, Sept. 21. The Prussian army occupies Hesse, Nov. 9. The Prussian troops withdraw from Baden, Nov. 14. The convention of Olmutz removes the cause of the trouble, and restores peace to Germany, Nov. 29.
1851. Visit of the king to Russia.
1852. The king re-establishes the Council of State, as it existed prior to 1848.
1853. Plot against the government detected at Berlin.
1854. Wavering policy of the government respecting the Eastern Question. Remains neutral in the Crimean War.
1855. Prussia not allowed to take part in the conferences at Vienna.
1856. Takes part in the conference at Paris.

A. D.

1856–1857. Quarrel with Switzerland about Neufchâtel. Prussia relinquishes her claims for a pecuniary compensation.

1857. Serious illness of the king. The Prince of Prussia (the present Emperor William) regent.

1858. Prince Frederick William (son of the regent) married to the Princess Royal of England.

1859. Franco-Italian War. Prussia neutral, but threatening.

1861. William I. becomes king upon the death of his brother, Frederick William IV., Jan. 2. Becher, a Leipzig student, attempts to assassinate the king. The king and queen crowned at Königsberg. He declares he will "reign by the grace of God."

1862. A responsible ministry established. Reactionary policy of the government. Defeat of the government in the elections. Count Bismarck Schönhausen, premier. He informs the Chamber that the Budget is deferred until 1863; the deputies protest against this as unconstitutional, Sept. 30. The Budget passed by the Chamber of Peers without the amendments of the Chamber of Representatives. The Chamber declares the action of the Peers unconstitutional, Oct. 11. Close of the session of the Chambers by the king, who announces that "The Budget for the year 1862, as decreed by the Chamber of Deputies, having been rejected by the Chamber of Peers on the ground of insufficiency, the government of his majesty *is under the necessity of controlling the public affairs outside the constitution*," Oct. 13.

1863. Continuation of the quarrel between the government and the chamber. The king closes the session and resolves to govern without a parliament, May 27. Severe restrictions imposed upon the press, June 1. The crown prince disavows participation in the recent action of the ministry, June 5.

A. D.

1864. War with Denmark about the Danish Duchies. Denmark forced to give up the Duchies, and make peace. Treaty signed Oct. 30.

1865. Quarrel between the government and the chamber of deputies over the Army Budget. The budget being rejected the king prorogues the parliament, and declares he will rule without it. The king arbitrarily seizes and disposes of the revenue, July 5. Convention of Gastein.

1866. War with Austria and her allies. Battle of Sadowa. Great victory for Prussia. It closes the war. Formation of the North German Confederation under the leadership of Prussia. Hanover annexed to Prussia.

1870. War with France. France invaded by the German army under the command of King William of Prussia. [For events of the war see Germany and France.] The King of Prussia elected Emperor of Germany.

1871. King William proclaimed Emperor of Germany. Trouble with the Roman Catholic Clergy.

1872. Creation of new peers by the government to carry its measures in parliament.

1873. Troubles with the Roman Catholic Bishops. The Stamp Tax.

1874. Troubles with the Roman Catholic Bishops. The Old Catholic Bishops given salaries by the government.

1875. Conference of the Roman Catholic Bishops at Fulda. New constitution adopted by the Protestant State Church.

1876. The German made the official language in Prussian Poland. Deposition of Catholic Bishops in Münster and Cologne.

1877. Prussia neutral in the war between Turkey and Russia.

1878. Attempt to assassinate King William. The Crown Prince Regent.

1879. The King resumes the government.

1880. Trouble with the Socialists.

1881. Marriage of Prince William, son of the Crown Prince.

Russia.

A. D.

376. Invasion of the Huns.
802. Ruric, the Norman, establishes the first regular government at Novgorod, and becomes grand duke.
904. Successful invasion of the Greek Empire by Oleg.
988. Vladimir the Great marries Anne, sister of the emperor, Basil II., and embraces Christianity.
1223. Irruption of the Golden Horde of Tartars. They conquer a large part of Russia.
1237. The Grand Duke, Jurie, slain in battle.
1242. The Tartars establish the empire of the Khan of Kaptschak, and exercise great influence in Russia.
1244. Invasion of the Danes. They are defeated by Alexander Newski.
1252. He is made Grand Duke of Russia by the Tartars.
1380. War with the Tartars.
1383. Moscow burned.
1395. Invasion of Russia by Tamerlane.
1462. Accession of Ivan the Great. He founds the (present) monarchy, and in 1482 assumes the title of Czar.
1475. Cannon and firearms introduced into Russia by Ivan.
1479. Great invasion of the Tartars.
1491. The Tartars are defeated, and their power annihilated by Svenigorod, the general of Ivan.
1533. Ivan IV. czar. Noted for his cruelty.
1553. Trade with England begun by the English "Russian Company."
1554. Siberia discovered.
1598. The race of Ruric, who had governed Russia for 700 years, becomes extinct.
1606. Demetrius, an impostor, ascends the throne, but is soon detected and put to death.
1610. Interregnum.
1613. Michael Fedorvoitz becomes czar, and establishes the house of Romanoff.
1617. Finland ceded to Sweden.

A. D.

1645. Alexis, called the Father of his Country, czar.
1654. Russian victories in Poland.
1667. First Russian vessel built.
1681. The Cossacks subdued.
1682. Reign of Ivan and Peter I. (called the Great).
1689. Peter sole sovereign.
1697. He visits Holland and England, and learns the useful trades. Peter suppresses the conspiracy of the Strelitz, and punishes its members with barbarous cruelty.
1700. War with Sweden. Battle of Narva. Total defeat of Peter by Charles XII.
1703. Peter founds St. Petersburg, and makes it the capital of the empire.
1704. The Strelitz (or royal body guard) abolished.
1709. Battle of Pultowa. Charles XII., of Sweden, totally defeated by Peter, and forced to fly to Turkey. Peter sends 14,000 Swedish prisoners to colonize Siberia.
1711. War with Turkey.
1713. Peter takes the title of emperor.
1715. Esthonia, Livonia, and a large part of Finland added to the empire. Peter visits Germany, Holland, and France.
1718. The Jesuits expelled.
1725. Catharine I. empress.
1730. Peter II. (the last of the Romanoffs) deposed. Anne, Duchess of Courland, and daughter of the czar, Ivan IV., empress.
1740. Ivan VI., an infant, emperor.
1741. Elizabeth, daughter of Peter the Great, imprisons Ivan VI. for life, and reigns in his stead.
1762. Peter III. deposed and murdered. Catharine II., called the Great, becomes empress.
1764. Murder of Ivan VI.
1772. Catharine commences the dismemberment of Poland.
1774. Rebellion of the Cossacks.

A. D

1775. Cossacks' rebellion suppressed.
1795. The partition of Poland completed.
1769–1784. Conquest of the Crimea.
1796. Death of Catharine the Great. War with Persia.
1798. Russia joins the alliance of England and Austria against France.
1799. Suwarrow checks the French in Italy.
1800. Insanity of the Emperor Paul.
1801. He is murdered. Alexander I. emperor. He makes peace with England.
1805. Russia joins the coalition against France, April. Battle of Austerlitz. Napoleon defeats the allies, Dec. 2.
1807. Treaty of Tilsit. Peace with France.
1809. The Turks defeat the Russians near Silistria.
1812. War with France. Napoleon invades Russia. Battle of Smolensko, Aug. 17. Russians defeated. Battle of the Borodino, Sept. 7. Russians defeated. Burning of Moscow by the Russians. Retreat of the French.
1813. Battle of Leipzig. Defeat of Napoleon.
1814. Downfall of Napoleon. The Emperor Alexander enters Paris in triumph.
1815. The Emperor Alexander organizes the "Holy Alliance."
1822. The Grand Duke Constantine renounces his right to the throne.
1825. Death of the Emperor Alexander.
1826. The Emperor Nicholas crowned at Moscow. War with Persia.
1827. The Emperor Nicholas visits England.
1828. Peace with Persia. War with Turkey. Russians generally victorious. Begins, April 26.
1829. Peace with Turkey.
1830. Polish war of independence begins.
1831. Warsaw taken by the Russians, and the insurrection crushed, Sept., Oct.
1832. The emperor decrees that Poland shall henceforth form an integral part of the Russian Empire.
1840. Failure of the Khivan Expedition. Treaty of London.
1848–1849. Russia aids Austria in suppressing the Hungarian Revolution.

A. D.

1850. Conspiracy against the life of the emperor detected. Harbor of Sebastopol completed.
1852. Visit of the emperor to Vienna.
1853. Commencement of the quarrel with Turkey about the "Holy Places."
1854. War with Turkey, France, and England. Capture of Bomarsund, Aug. 16. Battle of the Alma, Sept. 20. Siege of Sebastopol begun, Oct. Battle of Balaklava, Oct. 25. Battle of Inkermann, Nov. 5.
1855. Capture of the Malakoff tower by the French. The Russians evacuate Sebastopol and retire to their works on the north side of the harbor, Sept. Death of the Emperor Nicholas, March 2. Alexander II. emperor.
1856. Amnesty granted to Poles, May 27; to political offenders, Sept. 7. Suspension of hostilities in the Crimea, Feb. 29. Treaty of Paris, March 30. Close of the war. Alexander II. crowned at Moscow, Sept. 2.
1858. Partial emancipation of the serfs on the imperial domains.
1859. Russia censures the warlike movements of the Germanic Confederation during the Franco-Italian war.
1861. Insurrection in Poland begins. The emperor issues a decree providing for the total emancipation of the serfs throughout the empire in two years.
1862–1863. The insurrection in Poland becomes general. It is quelled with great severity.
1862. Trial by jury granted. Increased privileges granted to the Jews.
1863. Freedom of the serfs.
1864. The war in the Caucasus ended.
1865. Death of the Czarowitch Nicholas at Nice, April 24. New province, "Turkestan," in Central Asia, created.
1866. Attempt by Karakosoff to assassinate the emperor. Diplomatic quarrel with Rome.
1867. Russian America sold to the United States.

A. D.

1868. Poland disappears from map of empire
1871. Abrogation of the treaty of Paris.
1872. Quarrel with Khiva.
1873. Visit of the Emperor of Germany to Russia. Visit of the Shah of Persia. New treaty with the Khan of Bokhara.
1874. Marriage of the emperor's daughter to the Duke of Edinburgh. Visit of the emperor to Germany and England.
1875. The island of Saghalien ceded to Russia by Japan. Japan cedes the Kurile Isles to Russia.
1876. Trouble with Turkey. Russia encourages the insurgents in the Turkish provinces. Capture of Khokan. Conquest of Khiva completed.
1877. Russia declares war against Turkey. June 2. Investment of Kars. Passage of the Danube, June 22–27. Capture of Tirnova, July 8.

A. D.

1877. The capture of Nicopolis by the Russians, July 15. July 19. The Russians occupy the Shipka Pass. First attack on Plevna. Russians repulsed, July 19–Dec. 31. Severe fighting in the Shipka Pass. Sept. 11. Russian attack on Plevna repulsed. Nov. 17, 18. Capture of Kars by the Russians. Nov. 24. Capture of Etropol by the Russians. Dec. 11. Capture of Plevna and Osman Pasha's army by the Russians.
1878. Jan. 4. Russians occupy Sofia. Jan. 8, 9. Capture of the Shipka Pass by the Russians. Jan. 20. Russian occupation of Adrianople. March 3. Treaty of San Stefano signed. Treaty of Berlin.
1879. Two attempts to assassinate the Czar.
1880. War with the Tekke-Turcomans.
1881. Assassination of the Czar, Alexander II.

MISCELLANEOUS TABLES FOR REFERENCE.

Herschel's Weather Table.

FOR FORETELLING THE WEATHER THROUGHOUT ALL THE LUNATIONS OF EACH YEAR, FOREVER.

This table is the result of many years' actual observation, the whole being constructed on a due consideration of the attraction of the Sun and Moon in their several positions respecting the Earth, and will, by simple inspection, show the observer what kind of weather will most probably follow the entrance of the Moon into any of its quarters.

If the New Moon, First Quarter, Full Moon, or Last Quarter, happens—	*IN SUMMER.*	*IN WINTER.*
Between midnight and 2 o'clock.	Fair.....	Frost unless wind southwest.
" 2 and 4 morning.....	Cold and showers.....	Snow and stormy.
" 4 " 6 "	Rain.....	Rain.
" 6 " 8 "	Wind and rain.....	Stormy.
" 8 " 10 "	Changeable.....	Cold rain if wind west, snow if east
" 10 " 12 "	Frequent showers.....	Cold and high wind.
" 12 " 2 afternoon.....	Very rainy.....	Snow or rain.
" 2 " 4 "	Changeable	Fair and mild.
" 4 " 6 "	Fair.....	Fair.
" 6 " 8 "	Fair if wind northwest.	Fair and frosty if wind N. or N. E.
" 8 " 10 "	Rainy if south or S. W.	Rain or snow if south or southwest
" 10 " midnight.....	Fair.....	Fair and frosty.

Table—Showing Date of Admission or Organization, Area, and Increase of Population of the States and Territories.

States and Territories.	Date.	Area in Sq. Mil.	Total Population.									
			1790.	1800.	1810.	1820.	1830.	1840.	1850.	1860.	1870.	1880.
Maine	1820	31,766	96,540	151,719	228,705	298,335	399,455	501,793	583,169	628,279	626,915	648,945
New Hampshire	1788	9,280	141,899	183,762	214,360	244,161	269,328	284,574	317,976	326,073	318,300	347,784
Vermont	1791	9,056	85,416	154,465	217,713	235,764	280,652	291,948	314,120	315,098	330,551	332,286
Massachusetts	1788	7,800	378,717	423,245	472,040	523,287	610,408	737,699	994,514	1,231,066	1,457,351	1,783,086
Rhode Island	1790	1,046	69,110	69,122	77,031	83,059	97,199	108,830	147,545	174,620	217,353	276,528
Connecticut	1788	4,730	238,141	251,002	262,042	275,202	297,675	309,978	370,792	460,147	537,454	622,683
New York	1788	50,519	340,120	586,756	959,049	1,372,812	1,918,608	2,428,291	3,097,394	3,880,735	4,382,759	5,083,173
New Jersey	1787	8,320	184,139	211,949	245,555	277,575	320,823	373,306	489,555	673,035	906,096	1,130,892
Pennsylvania	1787	46,000	434,373	602,361	810,091	1,049,458	1,348,233	1,724,033	2,311,786	2,906,115	3,521,951	4,282,738
Delaware	1787	2,120	59,096	64,273	72,674	72,749	76,748	78,085	91,532	112,216	125,015	146,654
Maryland	1788	11,124	319,728	341,548	380,546	407,350	447,040	470,019	583,034	687,049	780,894	935,139
District of Columbia	1790	60	.....	14,093	24,023	33,039	39,834	43,712	51,687	75,080	131,700	177,638
Virginia (inc. W. V.)	1788	61,352	748,308	880,200	974,622	1,065,379	1,211,405	1,239,797	1,421,661	1,596,318	1,225,163	1,512,203
West Virginia	1863	23,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	442,014	618,193
North Carolina	1789	45,000	393,751	478,103	555,500	638,829	737,987	753,419	869,039	992,622	1,071,361	1,400,000
South Carolina	1788	30,213	249,073	345,591	415,115	502,741	581,185	594,398	668,507	703,708	705,606	995,706
Georgia	1788	58,000	82,548	162,101	252,433	340,987	516,823	691,392	906,185	1,057,286	1,184,109	1,538,983
Florida	1845	59,268	.....	.....	.....	.....	34,730	54,477	87,445	140,425	187,748	266,566
Alabama	1819	50,722	.....	.....	.....	127,901	309,527	590,756	771,623	964,201	996,992	1,262,344
Mississippi	1817	47,156	.....	8,850	40,352	75,448	136,621	375,651	606,526	791,305	827,922	1,131,899
Louisiana	1812	41,255	.....	.....	76,556	153,407	215,739	352,411	517,762	708,002	726,915	940,263
Texas	1845	237,504	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	212,592	604,215	818,579	1,597,509
Arkansas	1836	52,198	.....	.....	.....	14,273	30,388	97,574	209,897	435,450	484,471	802,564
Tennessee	1796	45,600	35,791	105,602	261,727	422,813	681,904	829,210	1,002,717	1,109,801	1,258,520	1,542,463
Kentucky	1792	37,680	73,077	220,955	406,511	564,317	687,917	779,828	982,405	1,155,684	1,321,011	1,648,599
Ohio	1802	39,964	.....	45,365	230,760	581,434	937,903	1,519,467	1,980,329	2,339,502	2,665,260	3,197,794
Michigan	1837	56,243	.....	.....	4,762	8,896	31,639	212,267	397,654	749,113	1,184,059	1,634,096
Indiana	1816	33,809	.....	4,875	24,520	147,178	343,031	685,866	988,416	1,350,428	1,680,637	1,978,358
Illinois	1818	55,405	.....	.....	12,282	55,211	157,445	476,183	851,470	1,711,951	2,539,891	3,078,636
Wisconsin	1848	53,924	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	30,945	305,391	775,881	1,054,670	1,315,586
Minnesota	1858	81,259	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	6,077	173,855	439,706	780,807
Iowa	1846	55,045	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	43,112	192,214	674,948	1,194,020	1,624,463
Missouri	1821	67,380	.....	.....	20,845	66,586	140,455	383,702	682,044	1,182,012	1,721,295	2,169,091
Kansas	1861	78,418	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	107,206	364,399	995,335
California	1850	155,500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	92,597	379,994	560,247	864,686
Oregon	1859	80,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	13,294	52,465	90,923	174,767
Nebraska	1867	75,995	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	28,841	122,993	452,432
Nevada	1864	81,539	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	6,857	42,491	62,265
Colorado	1875	104,500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	34,277	39,864	174,649
Washington Terr.	1853	about 800,000.	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	11,380	11,594	23,955	75,120
Utah "	1850		.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	6,100	61,547	40,273	86,786	143,907
New Mexico "	1850		.....	.....	.....	.....	5,318	persons in		93,516	91,874	118,430
Dakota "	1861		.....	.....	.....	.....	persons in	U. S.		4,837	14,181	134,502
Idaho "	1867		.....	.....	.....	.....	U. S.	Navy.	.....	.....	14,999	32,611
Montana "	1867		.....	.....	.....	.....	Navy.	.....	.....	.....	20,595	39,157
Wyoming "	1868		.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	9,118	20,788
Arizona "	1867		.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	9,658	40,441
Total	....	.....	3,929,827	5,305,937	7,239,814	9,638,191	12,866,020	17,069,453	23,191,876	31,445,080	38,558,371	50,152,559

TABLE—*Showing the Expenditures and Public Debt of the United States from the formation of the Federal Government to the present time.*

Yr.	*President.*	*Public Expenditures.*	*Public Debt.*
1789	G. Washington..	.....	.....
1790	G. Washington..	.....	.....
1791	G. Washington..	$3,797,436.78	$75,463,476.52
1792	G. Washington.	8,962,920.00	77,227,924.66
1793	G. Washington..	6,479,977.97	80,352,634.04
1794	G. Washington..	9,041,593.17	78,427,404.77
1795	G. Washington..	10,151,240.15	80,747,587.39
1796	G. Washington..	8,367,776.84	83,762,172.07
1797	John Adams....	8,625,877 37	82,064,479.33
1798	John Adams	8,583,618.41	79,228,529.12
1799	John Adams	11,002,396.07	88,408,669.77
1800	John Adams....	11,952,534.12	82,796,294.35
1801	Thos. Jefferson..	12,273,376.94	83,038,050.80
1802	Thos. Jefferson..	13,272,487.31	80,712,632.25
1803	Thos. Jefferson..	11,258,983.67	77,054,686.30
1804	Thos. Jefferson..	12,615,113.72	86,427,120.88
1805	Thos. Jefferson..	13,598,309.47	82,312,150.50
1806	Thos. Jefferson..	15,011,196.26	75,723,270.66
1807	Thos. Jefferson..	11,292,292.99	69,218,398.64
1808	Thos. Jefferson..	16,762,702.04	65,196,317.97
1809	Jas. Madison....	13,867,226.30	57,023,192.09
1810	Jas. Madison....	13,309,994.49	53,173,217.52
1811	Jas. Madison....	13,592,604.86	48,005,587.76
1812	Jas. Madison. ..	22,279,121.13	45,209,737.90
1813	Jas. Madison....	39,192,520.36	55,962,827.57
1814	Jas. Madison....	38,028,230.32	81,487,846 24
1815	Jas. Madiso 1...	39,582,493 35	99,833,660.15
1816	Jas. Madison....	48,244,495.51	127,334,933 74
1817	James Monroe..	40,877,646.04	123,491,965 16
1818	James Monroe..	33,104,875.40	103,466,633.83
1819	James Monroe..	24,004,199.73	95,529,618.28
1820	James Monroe..	21,763,024.85	91,015,566 15
1821	James Monroe..	19,090,572.69	89,987,427.66
1822	James Monroe..	17,676,592.63	93,546,676 98
1823	James Monroe..	15,314,171.00	90,875,877.28
1824	James Monroe..	31,898,538.47	90,269,777.77
1825	Jno. Q. Adams..	23,585,804.72	83,788,432.71
1826	Jno. Q. Adams..	24,103,398.46	81,054,059 99
1827	Jno. Q. Adams..	22,656,764.04	73,987,357.20
1828	Jno. Q. Adams..	25,459,479.52	67,475,043.87
1829	A. Jackson.....	25,044,358.40	58,421,413.67
1830	A. Jackson.....	24,585,281.55	48,565,406.50
1831	A. Jackson.....	30,038,416.12	39,123,191.68
1832	A. Jackson.....	34,356,698.06	24,322,235.18
1833	A. Jackson.	24,257,298.49	7,001,698.83
1834	A. Jackson.....	24,601,982.44	4,760,082.08
1835	A. Jackson.....	17,573,141.56	37,513.05
1836	A. Jackson.. ...	30,868,164.04	336,957.83
1837	M. Van Buren ..	37,265,037.15	3,308,124.07
1838	M. Van Buren ..	39,455,438.35	10,434,221.14
1839	M. Van Buren ..	37,614,936.15	3,573,343.82
1840	M. Van Buren .	28,226,533.81	5,250,875.54
1841	W. H. Harrison.	31,797,530.03	13,594,480.73
1842	John Tyler.....	32,936,876.53	20,601,226 28
1843	John Tyler.....	12,118,105.15	32,742,922 00
1844	John Tyler.....	33,642,010.85	23,461,652.50
1845	Jas. K. Polk....	30,490,408.71	15,925,303.01
1846	Jas. K. Polk....	27,632,282 90	15,550,202.97
1847	Jas. K. Polk....	60,520,851.74	38,826,534.77
1848	Jas. K. Polk....	60,655,143.19	47,044,862.23
1849	Zach Taylor...	56,386,422.74	63,061,858.69
1850	M. Fillmore.....	44,604,718.26	63,452,773 55
1851	M. Fillmore.....	48,476,104.31	68,304,796.02
1852	M. Fillmore. ...	46,712,608.83	66,199,341.71
1853	Frank. Pierce...	54,577,061.74	59,803,117.70
1854	Frank. Pierce...	75,473,170.75	42,242,222.42
1855	Frank. Pierce...	66,164,775.96	35,586,956.56
1856	Frank. Pierce...	72,726,341.57	31,972,537.90
1857	Jas. Buchanan ..	71,274,587.37	28,699,831.85
1858	Jas. Buchanan ..	82,662,186.74	44,911,881.03
1859	Jas. Buchanan ..	83,678,642.92	58,496,837 88
1860	Jas. Buchanan ..	77,055,125.65	64,842,287.88
1861	A. Lincoln.....	85,387,313.08	90,580,873.72
1862	A. Lincoln.....	565,667,563.74	524,176,412.13
1863	A. Lincoln.....	899,815,911.25	1,119,772,138.63
1864	A. Lincoln.....	1,295,541,114.86	1,815,784,370.57
1865	A. Lincoln.....	1,906,433,331.37	2,680,647,869.74
1866	A. Johnson....	1,139,344,081.95	2,773,236,173.69
1867	A. Johnson.....	1,093,079,655.27	2,678,126,103.87
1868	A. Johnson.....	1,069,889,970.74	2,611,687,851.19
1869	U. S. Grant	584,777,996.11	2,588,452,213.94
1870	U. S. Grant.....	702,907,842.88	2,480,672,427.81
1871	U. S. Grant.....	691,680,858.90	2,353,211,332 11
1872	U. S. Grant.....	682,525,270.21	2,253,251,328.78
1873	U. S. Grant.....	524,044,597 91	2,144,818,713.57
1874	U. S. Grant. ...	724,698,933.99	2,143,088,241.16
1875	U. S. Grant.....	682,000,885.32	2,128,688,726.32
1876	U. S. Grant.....	707,805,070.13	2,099,439,344.99
1877	R. B. Hayes....	565,299,898.91	2,205,301,392.10
1878	R B. Hayes....	236,964,326.80	2 256,205,398.20
1879	R. B. Hayes....	266,947,883.53	2,349,567,232.04
1880	R. B. Hayes ...	267,642,957.78	2,120,415,120.63
1881	Jas. A. Garfield..	260,712,887.59	2,023,328,207.00

Capacity of Cisterns or Wells.

Tabular view of the number of gallons contained in the clear between the brick work for each ten inches of depth.

Diameter.	Gallons.	Diameter.	Gallons.	Diameter.	Gallons.
2 feet equals	19	6 feet equals	176	10 feet equals	489
2½ " "	30	6½ " "	207	11 " "	592
3 " "	44	7 " "	240	12 " "	705
3½ " "	60	7½ " "	275	13 " "	827
4 " "	78	8 " "	313	14 " "	959
4½ " "	97	8½ " "	353	15 " "	1101
5 " "	122	9 " "	396	20 " "	1958
5½ " "	148	9½ " "	461	25 " "	3059

The Presidents of the United States and their

President.	Inaugurated.	Vice-President.	Inaugurated.	Secretary of State.	Appointed.	Secretary of Treasury.	Appointed.
Geo. Washington	1789	John Adams	1789	Thomas Jefferson	1789	Alex. Hamilton	1789
Geo. Washington	1793	John Adams	1793	Edm. Randolph	1794	Oliver Wolcott	1795
				Tim. Pickering	1795		
John Adams	1797	Thomas Jefferson	1797	Tim. Pickering	1797	Oliver Wolcott	1797
				John Marshall	1800	S. Dexter	1800
Thomas Jefferson	1801	Aaron Burr	1801	James Madison	1801	S. Dexter	1801
Thomas Jefferson	1805	George Clinton	1805			Albert Gallatin	1802
James Madison	1809	George Clinton	1809	Robert Smith	1809	Albert Gallatin	1809
James Madison	1813	Elbridge Gerry	1811	James Monroe	1811	G. W. Campbell	1814
						Alex. J. Dallas	1814
James Monroe	1817	Daniel D. Tompkins		John Q. Adams	1817	W. H. Crawford	1817
James Monroe	1821						
John Q. Adams	1825	John C. Calhoun	1825	Henry Clay	1825	Richard Rush	1825
Andrew Jackson	1829	John C. Calhoun		Martin Van Buren	1829	Samuel D. Ingham	1829
Andrew Jackson	1833	Martin Van Buren		Ed. Livingston	1831	Louis McLane	1831
				Louis McLane	1833	William J. Duane	1833
				John Forsythe	1834	Roger B. Taney	1833
						Levi Woodbury	1834
Martin Van Buren	1837	Richard M. Johnson	1837	John Forsythe	1837	Levi Woodbury	1837
Wm. H. Harrison	1841	John Tyler	1841	Daniel Webster	1841	Thomas Ewing	1841
John Tyler	1841			Hugh S. Legare	1843	Walter Forward	1841
				Abel P. Upshur	1843	J. C. Spencer	1843
				John Nelson	1844	George M. Bibb	1844
				John C. Calhoun	1845		
James Knox Polk	1845	George M. Dallas	1845	James Buchanan	1845	Robt. J. Walker	1845
Zachary Taylor	1849	Millard Fillmore	1849	John M. Clayton	1849	W. M. Meredith	1849
Millard Fillmore	1849			Daniel Webster	1850	Thomas Corwin	1850
				Edward Everett	1852		
Franklin Pierce	1853	William R. King	1853	William L. Marcy	1853	James Guthrie	1853
James Buchanan	1857	J. C. Breckenridge	1857	Lewis Cass	1857	Howell Cobb	1857
				Jeremiah S. Black	1860	Philip Thomas	1860
						John A. Dix	1861
Abraham Lincoln	1861	Hannibal Hamlin	1861	Wm. H. Seward	1861	Salmon P. Chase	1861
						W. P. Fessenden	1864
						Hugh McCulloch	1865
Abraham Lincoln	1865	Andrew Johnson	1865	Wm. H. Seward	1865	Hugh McCulloch	1865
Andrew Johnson	1865						
Ulysses S. Grant	1869	Schuyler Colfax	1869	Hamilton Fish	1869	G. S. Boutwell	1869
Ulysses S. Grant	1873	Henry Wilson	1873			W. A. Richardson	1873
						L. M. Morrill	1876
Rutherf'rd B. Hayes	1877	Wm. A. Wheeler	1877	Wm. M. Evarts	1877	John Sherman	1877
James A. Garfield	1881	Chester A. Arthur	1881	James G. Blaine	1881	Wm. Windom	1881
Chester A. Arthur	1881			F. T. Frelinghuysen	1881	Charles J. Folger	1881

Cabinets, from the Formation of the Government.

Secretary of War.	Appointed.	Secretary of Navy.	Appointed.	Secretary of Interior.	Appointed.	Post-Master-General.	Appointed.	Attorney-General.	Appointed.
Henry Knox.....	1789	Henry Knox...	1789	Not a Cabinet Office.	....	Samuel Osgood.	1789	E. Randolph....	1789
T. Pickering....	1794	T. Pickering....	1794		....	T. Pickering. ..	1794	Wm. Bradford..	1794
J. McHenry.....	1796	J. McHenry ...	1796		....	J. Habersham..	1795	Charles Lee.....	1795
J. McHenry.....	1797	George Cabot...	1798	.....	....	J. Habersham..	1797	Charles Lee.....	1797
S. Dexter.....	1800	B. Stoddart.....	1798	.....	....	.....	....	.....	....
Rog. Griswold....	1801	.....	....	.....	....	.....	....	.....	....
H. Dearborn.....	1801	B. Stoddart.....	1801	.....	....	J. Habersham..	1801	Th. Parsons....	1801
.....	...	Robert Smith...	1802	.....	....	Gideon Granger.	....	Levi Lincoln....	1801
.....	...	J. Crowinshield.	1805	.....	....	.....	....	Robert Smith...	1805
.....	....	.....	....	.....	....	.....	....	Breckenridge....	1805
.....	....	.....	....	.....	....	.....	...	C. A. Rodney ..	1807
William Eustis....	1809	P. Hamilton....	1809	.....	....	Gideon Granger.	1809	C. A. Rodney..	1809
J. Armstrong.....	1813	William Jones..	1813	.....	....	R. J. Meigs	1814	W. Pinckney...	1811
James Monroe....	1814	Benjamin W.	...	.....	....	.....	...	Richard Rush.	1814
W. H. Crawford..	1815	Crowinshield	1814	.....	....	.....	....	.....	....
J. C. Calhoun....	1817	B. W. Crowins'd	1817	.....	....	R. J. Meigs.....	1817	William Wirt.	1817
.....	....	S. Thompson...	1818	.....	....	John McLean...	1823	.....	....
.....	....	S. L. Southard..	1823	.....	....	.....	....	.....	....
James Barbour....	1825	S. L. Southard..	1825	.....	....	John McLean...	1825	William Wirt...	1825
P. B. Porter.....	1828	.....	....	.....	....	.....	....	.....	....
John H. Eaton...	1829	John Branch....	1829	.....	.. .	W. T. Barry....	1829	J. M. Birney..	1829
Lewis Cass.....	1831	L. Woodbury...	1831	.....	.. .	Amos Kendall..	1835	R. B. Taney....	1831
.....	...	M. Dickerson...	1834	.....	....	.....	....	B. F. Butler....	1834
.....	....	.....	....	.....	....	.....	....	.....	....
.....	....	.....	....	.....	....	.....	....	.....	....
J. R. Poinsett....	1837	M. Dickerson...	1837	.....	....	Amos Kendall..	1837	B. F. Butler ...	1837
.....	....	J. K. Paulding..	1838	.....	....	John M. Niles..	1840	Felix Grundy...	1838
.....	....	.....	....	.....	....	.....	....	H. D. Gilpin....	1840
John Bell.....	1841	Geo. E. Badger.	1841	.....	....	Francis Granger	1841	John J.	....
J. C. Spencer....	1841	Abel P. Upshur.	1841	.....	....	C. A. Wickliffe.	1841	Crittenden	1841
Jas. M. Porter...	1843	David Henshaw	1843	.....	....	.....	....	H. S. Legare...	1841
Wm. Wilkins.....	1844	T. W. Gilmer...	1844	.....	....	.....	....	John Nelson....	1841
.....	....	John Y. Mason.	1844	.....	....	.....	....	.....	....
W. L. Marcy.....	1845	Geo. Bancroft...	1845	.....	....	Cave Johnson...	1845	J. Y. Mason....	1845
.....	....	John Y. Mason.	1846	.....	....	.....	....	N. Clifford.....	1846
.....	....	.....	....	.....	....	.....	....	Isaac Toucey...	1848
G. W. Crawford..	1849	Wm. B. Preston	1849	Thomas Ewing.	1849	Jacob Collamer.	1849	R. Johnson.....	1849
Ch. M. Conrad...	1850	Wm. A. Graham	1850	A. H. H. Stuart	1850	Nathan K. Hall.	1850	John J.	....
.....	....	J. P. Kennedy..	1852	.....	....	S. D. Hubbard..	1852	Crittenden	1850
Jefferson Davis...	1853	James C. Dobbin	1853	R. McClelland..	1853	James Campbell	1853	Caleb Cushing.	1853
John B. Floyd....	1857	Isaac Toucey...	1857	J. Thompson...	1857	Aaron V. Brown	1857	J. S. Black.....	1857
Joseph Holt.....	1861	.....	....	.....	....	Joseph Holt....	1859	E. M. Stanton..	1860
.....	....	.....	....	.....	....	Horatio King...	1861	.....	....
S. Cameron.....	1861	Gideon Welles.	1861	Caleb B. Smith.	1861	M. Blair.....	1861	Edw. Bates.....	1861
E. M. Stanton ..	1861	.....	....	John P. Usher..	1863	Wm. Denison. .	1864	J. J. Speed.....	1864
.....	....	.....	....	James Harlan...	1865	.....	....	.....	....
E. M. Stanton....	1861	Gideon Welles..	1865	James Harlan..	1865	Wm. Denison...	1864	J. J. Speed.....	1864
Ulysses S. Grant.	1867	.....	....	O. H. Browning	1866	A. W. Randall..	1866	H. Stanberry...	1866
J. M. Schofield...	1868	.....	....	.....	....	.....	....	W. M. Evarts..	1868
J. A. Rawlins... .	1869	Adolphe E. Borie	1869	J. D. Cox.....	1869	J. A. J. Creswell	1869	E. R. Hoar.....	1869
W. W. Belknap...	1869	G. W. Robeson.	1869	C. Delano.....	1870	Marshall Jewell.	1874	A. T. Akerman....	1870
J. Don Cameron..	1876	.....	....	Zach. Chandler.	....	Jas. N. Tyner..	1876	G. H. Williams....	1875
								A. Taft.....	1876
G. W. McCrary...	1877	R. W. Thompson	1877	Carl Schurz. ...	1877	D. M. Keys....	1877	H. Devens. ...	1877
Robt. T. Lincoln.	1881	Wm. H. Hunt..	1881	S. J. Kirkwood.	1881	Thos. L. James.	1881	W. MacVeagh..	1881
		Wm. E. Chandler	1882	Henry M. Teller	1882	T. O Howe ..	1882	B. H. Brewster.	1882

TABLE—*Showing the Native and Foreign Population of each State and Territory of the Union, according to the Census of 1880.*

STATE.	Total Population 1880.	Native.	Foreign.	NUMBER OF FOREIGN BORN TO 100,000 NATIVE. 1870.	1880.
United States	50,152,866	43,475,506	6,677,360	16,875	15,359
Alabama	1,262,794	1,253,121	9,673	1,009	772
Arizona	40,441	24,419	16,022	150,922	65,613
Arkansas	802,564	792,269	10,295	1,048	1,299
California	864,686	572,006	292,680	59,881	51,167
Colorado	194,649	154,869	39,780	19,838	25,686
Connecticut	622,683	492,879	129,804	26,813	26,336
Dakota	135,180	83,387	51,793	51,409	62,112
Delaware	146,654	137,182	9,472	7,884	6,905
District of Columbia	177,638	160,523	17,115	14,079	10,662
Florida	267,351	257,631	9,720	2,717	3,773
Georgia	1,539,048	1,528,733	10,315	949	675
Idaho	32,611	22,629	9,982	110,838	44,112
Illinois	3,078,769	2,495,177	583,592	25,446	23,389
Indiana	1,978,362	1,834,597	143,765	9,192	7,836
Iowa	1,624,620	1,363,132	261,488	20,690	19,183
Kansas	995,966	886,261	109,705	15,314	12,378
Kentucky	1,648,708	1,589,237	59,471	5,041	3,742
Louisiana	940,103	885,964	54,139	9,296	6,111
Maine	648,945	590,076	58,869	8,456	9,977
Maryland	934,632	851,984	82,648	11,959	9,701
Massachusetts	1,783,012	1,339,919	443,093	32,003	33,069
Michigan	1,636,331	1,247,985	388,346	29,257	31,118
Minnesota	780,806	513,107	267,699	57,596	52,172
Mississippi	1,131,592	1,122,424	9,168	1,370	817
Missouri	2,168,804	1,957,564	211,240	14,827	10,791
Montana	39,157	27,642	11,515	63,245	41,658
Nebraska	452,433	355,043	97,390	33,333	27,430
Nevada	62,265	36,623	25,642	79,363	70,016
New Hampshire	346,984	300,961	46,023	10,257	15,292
New Jersey	1,130,983	909,398	221,585	26,346	24,366
New Mexico	118,430	108,498	9,932	6,516	9,154
New York	5,083,810	3,872,372	1,211,438	35,087	31,284
North Carolina	1,400,047	1,396,368	3,679	284	263
Ohio	3,198,239	2,803,496	394,743	16,246	14,080
Oregon	174,767	144,327	30,440	14,624	21,091
Pennsylvania	4,282,786	3,695,253	587,533	18,310	15,900
Rhode Island	276,528	202,598	73,930	34,204	36,491
South Carolina	995,622	987,981	7,641	1,158	773
Tennessee	1,542,463	1,525,881	16,582	1,559	1,087
Texas	1,592,574	1,478,058	114,516	8,254	7,748
Utah	143,906	99,974	43,932	54,743	43,943
Vermont	332,286	291,340	40,946	16,639	14,054
Virginia	1,512,806	1,498,139	14,667	1,135	979
Washington	75,120	59,259	15,861	26,541	26,766
West Virginia	618,443	600,214	18,229	4,022	3,037
Wisconsin	1,315,480	910,063	405,417	52,813	44,548
Wyoming	20,788	14,943	5,845	62,676	39,115

The Electoral Vote—Necessary to a Choice 185.

Alabama	10	Louisiana	8	Ohio	22
Arkansas	6	Maine	7	Oregon	3
California	6	Massachusetts	13	Pennsylvania	29
Colorado	3	Maryland	8	Rhode Island	4
Connecticut	6	Michigan	11	South Carolina	7
Delaware	3	Mississippi	8	Tennessee	12
Florida	4	Missouri	15	Texas	8
Georgia	11	Minnesota	5	Vermont	5
Illinois	21	New Hampshire	5	Virginia	11
Indiana	15	Nebraska	3	West Virginia	5
Iowa	11	Nevada	3	Wisconsin	10
Kansas	5	New Jersey	9		
Kentucky	12	New York	35	Total	369
		North Carolina	10		

Foreign Governments.

COUNTRY.	CAPITAL.	NAME OF RULER	TITLE.	Population	Area Square Miles.
Abyssinia	Magdala	Johannes I	King	40,000,000	175,000
Afghanistan	Candahar	Yakoob Khan	Shah	7,000,000	300,000
Anam (Cochin-China)	Ketcho	Tu Duc	King	21,000,000	600,000
Andorra	Andorra	A. Queradra	1st Syndic	20,000	190
Argentine Republic	Buenos Ayres	Señor Avellameda	President	1,877,500	1,000,000
Austria	Vienna	Francis Joseph I	Emperor	38,000,000	958,000
Belgium	Brussels	Leopold II	King	5,253,821	12,500
Beloochistan	Kelat	Mir Nasa Khan	Khan	2,000,000	160,000
Brazil	Rio de Janeiro	Pedro II	Emperor	11,000,000	3,000,000
Bokhara	Bokhara	Mozaffar-ed-dl	Khan	2,000,000	235,000
Bolivia	La Paz	Adolpho Ballivian	President	2,000,000	318,000
Borneo		Abdul Munem	Sultan	1,750,000	300,000
Burman Empire	Monchoboo	Mendoonmen	King	8,000,000	200,000
Chili	Santiago	Errazuriz	President	2,350,000	144,000
China	Pekin	Tsaeteen	Emperor	415,000,000	5,300,000
Costa Rica	San Jose	J. M. Guardia	President	185,000	16,250
Dahomey	Dahomey	Adahoonzon	King	300,000	.....
Denmark	Copenhagen	Christian IX	King	1,968,500	14,616
Egypt	Cairo	Ismail Pasha	Khedive	5,800,000	175,800
Ecuador	Quito	Don Antonio Borrero	President	1,146,000	300,000
Fiji Islands	Ovalan	Ceded to Great Britain	King	250,000	.....
France	Paris	Jules Grevy	President	36,905,788	204,825
German Empire				45,194,172	135,806
Prussia	Berlin	William	Emperor	27,251,067	746,042
Saxony and States				2,970,220	5,779
Lubeck	Free towns			63,571	5.21
Hamburg				454,041	4.76
Bremen				156,229	7.44
Bavaria	Munich	Ludwig II	King	5,271,516	26,500
Wurtemberg	Stuttgart	Charles I	King	1,970,132	7,600
Baden	Carlsruhe	Frederic	G. Duke	1,670,589	5,712
Hesse-Darmstadt	Darmstadt	Louis III	G. Duke	936,944	13,964
Alsace-Lorraine				1,571,971	25,706
Great Britain	London	Victoria	Queen	29,307,199	121,115
Greece	Athens	George I	King	1,700,000	19,950
Guatemala	Guatemala	Don I. Rufino Barrios	President	1,200,000	25,000
Hayti	Port au Prince	Gen. B. Canal	President	960,000	11,718
Honduras	Comayague	Gen. J. M. Medina	President	350,000	47,090
Italy	Rome	Humbert I	King	27,482,154	98,154
Japan	Tokio	Mutsuhito	Emperor	34,338,400	266,500
Khokan	Khokan		Khan	1,000,000	.....
Liberia	Monrovia	Jas. S. Payne	President	718,000	.....
Madagascar	Tananarivo	Ramavolo II	Queen	3,000,000	225,000
Mexico	Mexico	Gen. Porfiris Diaz	President	9,400,000	846,615
Montenegro	Cetigne	Nicholas I	Hospodar	286,000	450,000
Mosquito	Blewfields	Tamaso	King	.....	34,000
Morocco	Fez	Mulai Hassan	Sultan	7,000,000	25,000
Muscat	Muscat	Seyyed Toorkee bin Said	Imaum	1,500,000	176,000
Netherlands	Amsterdam	William III	King	4,000,000	12,685
New Granada	Bogota	Don Santiago Perez	President	3,000,000	333,000
Nicaragua	Managua	Don Vincente Cuadra	President	300,000	57,000
Norway	Christiania	Oscar II. of Sweden		1,807,000	121,000
Orange Free States	Bloemfontein	I. H. Brand	President	59,000	70,000
Paraguay	Asuncion	John B. Gill	President	1,400,000	85,000
Persia	Teheran	Nassir ed Din	Shah	8,000,000	648,000
Peru	Lima	Señor Manuel Prado	President	3,374,000	558,000
Portugal	Lisbon	Luis I	King	4,435,000	34,491
Roumania	Bucharest	Charles	Hospodar	5,400,000	27,500
Russia	St. Petersburg	Alexander III	Emperor	86,586,014	7,710,882
Sarawak	Kuching	Charles Brooke Santiago	Rajah	200,000	.....
Sandwich Islands	Honolulu	David Kalakaua	King	73,000	6,500
San Salvador	San Salvador	Señor Andres Valle	President	600,000	7,500
Servia	Belgrade	Milan Obrenovitch	King	1,590,000	12,600
Siam	Bang Kok	Chan Fa Chule Long Korn	King	5,700,000	250,000
Spain	Madrid	Don Alfonso XII	King	16,835,506	193,508
Switzerland	Berne	M. Scherer	President	2,900,000	15,991
Sweden	Stockholm	Oscar II	King	4,530,000	128,776
St. Domingo	San Domingo	Gen. Ig. Gonzales	President	250,000	18,000
Turkey	Constantinople	Abdul Hamid II	Sultan	45,000,000	2,210,000
Uruguay	Montevideo	Don Jose Ellauri	President	450,000	75,000
Venezuela	Caracas	A. Guzman Blanco	President	1,800,000	426,000

Populations of the Principal Cities of the Old World.

	Population.		Population.		Population.
London, England	3,883,092	Lyons, France	325,000	Venice, Italy	128,001
Foochow, China	2,000,000	Dublin, Ireland	245,722	Turin, "	207,770
Paris, France	2,000,000	Madrid, Spain	235,000	Florence, "	167,003
Pekin, China	1,648,814	Leeds, England	259,201	Milan, "	200,000
Jeddo, Japan	1,554,848	Sheffield, "	239,947	Copenhagen, Denm'k	181,201
Canton, China	1,236,000	Bristol, "	182,524	Stockholm, Sweden	135,000
Cons'tinople, Turkey	1,075,000	Belfast, Ireland	174,394	Antwerp, Belgium	127,000
Bombay, India	646,636	Amsterdam, Holland	215,600	Ghent, "	121,469
Calcutta, India	616,249	Cairo, Egypt	313,383	Damascus, Syria	120,000
Berlin, Prussia	828,013	Lisbon, Portugal	224,063	Smyrna, Turkey	150,000
Glasgow, Scotland	477,144	Hamburg, Germany	337,940	Prague, Bohemia	157,275
Vienna, Austria	617,514	Brussels, Belgium	172,000	Alexandria, Egypt	238,888
St. Petersburg, Russia	680,000	Dresden, Saxony	177,095	Marseilles, France	305,000
Rio de Janeiro, Brazil	420,000	Munich, Bavaria	190,000	Bordeaux, "	196,000
Liverpool, England	493,346	Naples, Italy	448,743	Lille, "	156,000
Birmingham, England	343,696	Rome, "	244,484	Melbourne, Australia	256,401
Manchester, England	355,665	Genoa, "	130,269	Sydney, Australia, and Suburbs	200,000
Edinburgh, Scotland	190,500	Palermo, "	219,398	Auckland, N. Zealand	31,401

Number of Plants per Acre.

NUMBER OF PLANTS OR TREES THAT CAN BE PLANTED ON AN ACRE OF GROUND AT THE FOLLOWING DISTANCES APART:

Number of Feet Apart.	*Number of Plants.*	*Number of Feet Apart.*	*Number of Plants.*	*Number of Feet Apart.*	*Number of Plants.*
1 by 1	43,560	5 by 2	4,356	15 by 15	193
1½ " 1½	19,360	5 " 3	2,904	16 " 16	170
2 " 1	21,780	5 " 4	2,178	17 " 17	150
2 " 2	10,890	5 " 5	1,742	18 " 18	134
2½ " 2½	6,969	5½ " 5½	1,417	19 " 19	120
3 " 1	14,520	6 " 6	1,210	20 " 20	108
3 " 2	7,260	6½ " 6½	1,031	24 " 24	75
3 " 3	4,840	7 " 7	888	25 " 25	69
3½ " 3½	3,555	8 " 8	680	27 " 27	59
4 " 1	10,890	9 " 9	537	30 " 30	48
4 " 2	5,445	10 " 10	435	40 " 40	27
4 " 3	3,630	11 " 11	360	50 " 50	17
4 " 4	2,722	12 " 12	302	60 " 60	12
4½ " 4½	2,151	13 " 13	257	66 " 66	10
5 " 1	8,712	14 " 14	222		

How to Estimate Crops per Acre.

Frame together four light sticks exactly a foot square inside, and with this in hand walk into the field and select a spot of fair average yield, and lower the frame square over as many heads as it will enclose. Shell out the heads thus enclosed carefully, and weigh the grain. It is fair to presume that the product will be the 43,560th part of an acre's produce. To prove it, go through the field and make ten or twenty similar calculations, and estimate by the mean of the whole number of results. It will certainly enable a farmer to make a closer calculation of what a field will produce than he can do by guessing.

A Mile Measure.

A standard English mile, which is the measure that we use, is 5,280 feet in length, 1,760 yards, or 320 rods. A strip one rod wide and one mile long, is two acres. By this it is easy to calculate the quantity of land taken up by roads, and also how much is wasted by fences.

The Creeds of the World.

Christians	380,000,000
Buddhists	360,000,000
Other Asiatic Religions	260,000,000
Mohammedans	165,000,000
Jews	7,000,000
Pagans	200,000,000

CITIES AND TOWNS of the United States having a Population of 10,000 and upwards, according to the Census of 1880.

NO.	CITIES AND TOWNS.	POPUL'N.	NO.	CITIES AND TOWNS.	POP.	NO.	CITIES AND TOWNS.	POP.
1	New York, N. Y.	1,206,590	83	Galveston, Tex.	22,253	165	Nashua, N. H.	13,397
2	Philadelphia, Pa.	846,984	84	Watervliet, N. Y.	22,220	166	Pittsfield, Mass.	13,367
3	Brooklyn, N. Y.	566,689	85	Norfolk, Va.	21,966	167	South Bend, Ind	13,279
4	Chicago, Ill.	503,304	86	Auburn, N. Y.	21,924	168	Pottsville, Pa.	13,253
5	Boston, Mass.	362,535	87	Holyoke, Mass	21,851	169	Orange, N. J.	13,206
6	St. Louis, Mo.	350,522	88	Davenport, Iowa	21,834	170	Little Rock, Ark.	13,185
7	Baltimore, Md.	332,190	89	Chelsea, Mass.	21,785	171	Rockford, Ill.	13,136
8	Cincinnati,* O.	255,708	90	Petersburgh, Va	21,656	172	Fond-du-Lac, Wis.	13,091
9	San Francisco, Cal.	233,956	91	Sacramento, Cal	21,420	173	Norristown, Pa.	13,064
10	New Orleans, La.	216,140	92	Taunton, Mass.	21,213	174	Lincoln, Neb.	13,004
11	Cleveland, O.	160,142	93	Norwich, Conn.	21,141	175	Chattanooga, Tenn.	12,892
12	Pittsburgh, Pa.	156,381	94	Oswego, N. Y.	21,117	176	Macon, Ga.	12,748
13	Buffalo, N. Y.	155,137	95	Salt Lake City, Utah	20,768	177	Richmond, Ind.	12,743
14	Washington, D. C.	147,307	96	Springfield, O.	20,729	178	Castleton, N. Y.	12,679
15	Newark, N. J.	136,400	97	Bay City, Mich.	20,693	179	Cortlandt, N. Y.	12,664
16	Louisville, Ky.	123,645	98	San Antonio, Tex.	20,561	180	Biddeford, Me.	12,652
17	Jersey City, N. J.	120,728	99	Elmira, N. Y.	20,541	181	Georgetown, D. C.	12,578
18	Detroit, Mich.	116,342	100	Newport, Ky.	20,433	182	San Jose, Cal.	12,567
19	Milwaukee, Wis.	115,578	101	Waterbury, Conn.	20,269	183	Fitchburg, Mass.	12,405
20	Providence, R. I.	104,850	102	Poughkeepsie, N. Y.	20,207	184	Canton, O.	12,258
21	Albany, N. Y.	90,903	103	Springfield, Ill.	19,746	185	Northampton, Mass.	12,172
22	Rochester, N. Y.	89,363	104	Altoona, Pa.	19,716	186	Warwick, R. I.	12,163
23	Allegheny, Pa.	78,681	105	Burlington, Iowa	19,450	187	Rutland, Vt.	12,149
24	Indianapolis, Ind.	75,074	106	Cohoes, N. Y.	19,417	188	Hamilton, O.	12,122
25	Richmond, Va.	63,803	107	Gloucester, Mass.	19,329	189	Keokuk, Iowa	12,117
26	New Haven, Conn.	62,882	108	Lewiston, Me.	19,083	190	Steubenville, O.	12,093
27	Lowell, Mass.	59,485	109	Pawtucket, R. I.	19,030	191	Rome, N. Y.	12,045
28	Worcester, Mass.	58,295	110	East Saginaw, Mich.	19,016	192	Malden, Mass.	12,017
29	Troy, N. Y.	56,747	111	Williamsport, Pa	18,934	193	Kalamazoo, Mich.	11,937
30	Kansas City, Mo.	55,813	112	Yonkers, N. Y.	18,892	194	Easton, Pa.	11,924
31	Cambridge, Mass.	52,740	113	Houston, Texas	18,646	195	Oyster Bay, N. Y.	11,923
32	Syracuse, N. Y.	51,791	114	Haverhill, Mass.	18,475	196	Aurora, Ill.	11,825
33	Columbus, O.	51,665	115	Lake Township, Ill.	18,396	197	Vicksburg, Miss.	11,814
34	Paterson, N. J.	50,887	116	Kingston, N. Y.	18,342	198	Middletown, Conn.	11,731
35	Toledo, O.	50,143	117	Meriden, Conn	18,340	199	Amsterdam, N. Y.	11,731
36	Charleston, S. C.	49,999	118	Hempstead, N. Y.	18,160	200	Waltham, Mass.	11,721
37	Fall River, Mass.	49,006	119	Zanesville, Ohio	18,120	201	Dover, N. H.	11,687
38	Minneapolis, Minn.	46,887	120	Allentown, Pa.	18,063	202	Danbury, Conn.	11,669
39	Scranton, Pa.	45,850	121	Council Bluffs, Iowa	18,059	203	Rock Island, Ill	11,660
40	Nashville, Tenn.	43,461	122	Newburgh, N. Y	18,050	204	Derby, Conn	11,649
41	Reading, Pa.	43,280	123	Wilmington, N. C	17,361	205	Brookhaven, N. Y	11,544
42	Hartford, Conn.	42,553	124	Binghampton, N. Y.	17,315	206	Wallkill, N. Y.	11,483
43	Wilmington, Del.	42,499	125	Bloomington, Ill.	17,184	207	Galesburg, Ill.	11,446
44	Camden, N. J.	41,658	126	New Brunswick, N. J.	17,167	208	Portsmouth, Va.	11,388
45	St. Paul, Minn.	41,498	127	Long Island City, N. Y	17,117	209	Burlington, Vt.	11,364
46	Lawrence, Mass.	39,178	128	Newton, Mass.	16,995	210	Chicopee, Mass.	11,325
47	Dayton, O.	38,677	129	Bangor, Me.	16,857	211	Portsmouth, O.	11,314
48	Lynn, Mass.	38,284	130	Montgomery, Ala.	16,714	212	Los Angeles, Cal.	11,311
49	Denver, Col.	35,630	131	Lexington, Ky	16,656	213	Stamford, Conn.	11,298
50	Oakland, Cal.	34,556	132	Johnstown, N. Y.	16,626	214	Muskegon, Mich.	11,262
51	Atlanta, Ga	34,398	133	Leavenworth, Kan.	16,550	215	Logansport, Ind.	11,198
52	Utica, N. Y.	33,913	134	Akron, O.	16,512	216	Attleborough, Mass.	11,111
53	Portland, Me.	33,810	135	New Albany, Ind.	16,422	217	Hannibal, Mo	11,074
54	Memphis, Tenn.	33,593	136	Joliet, Ill	16,145	218	Shreveport, La.	11,017
55	Springfield, Mass.	33,340	137	Jackson, Mich.	16,105	219	Austin, Texas	10,960
56	Manchester, N. H.	32,630	138	Woonsocket, R. I.	16,053	220	Chilicothe, O.	10,938
57	St. Joseph, Mo	32,484	139	Racine, Wis.	16,031	221	Woburn, Mass.	10,938
58	Grand Rapids, Mich	32,015	140	Lynchburg, Va.	15,959	222	Jacksonville, Ill	10,927
59	Wheeling, W. Va.	31,266	141	Flushing, N. Y.	15,919	223	Saratoga Springs, N. Y	10,822
60	Mobile, Ala.	31,205	142	Sandusky, O.	15,838	224	Fishkill, N. Y	10,732
61	Hoboken, N. J.	30,999	143	Oshkosh, Wis.	15,749	225	Watertown, N. Y.	10,697
62	Harrisburg, Pa.	30,762	144	Hyde Park, Ill.	15,716	226	Belleville, Ill.	10,682
63	Savannah, Ga	30,681	145	Newport, R. I.	15,693	227	Weymouth, Mass.	10,571
64	Omaha, Neb.	30,518	146	Topeka, Kan.	15,451	228	Quincy, Mass	10,529
65	Trenton, N. J.	29,910	147	Youngstown, O.	15,431	229	New London, Conn.	10,529
66	Covington, Ky.	29,720	148	Atchison, Kan.	15,106	230	Saginaw, Mich.	10,525
67	Peoria, Ill.	29,315	149	Chester, Pa.	14,996	231	Jeffersonville, Ind.	10,422
68	Evansville, Ind.	29,280	150	Lafayette, Ind.	14,860	232	Saugerties, N. Y.	10,375
69	Bridgeport, Conn.	29,148	151	Leadville, Col.	14,820	233	Dallas, Texas	10,358
70	Elizabeth, N. J.	28,229	152	La Crosse, Wis.	14,505	234	Ogdensburgh, N. Y.	10,340
71	Erie, Pa.	27,730	153	New Britain, Conn	13,978	235	Madison, Wis	10,325
72	Salem, Mass.	27,598	154	Norwalk, Conn.	13,956	236	Stockton, Cal.	10,287
73	Quincy, Ill	27,275	155	York, Pa.	13,940	237	Lenox, N. Y.	10,249
74	Fort Wayne, Ind.	26,880	156	Concord, N. H.	13,838	238	Winona, Minn.	10,208
75	New Bedford, Mass.	26,875	157	Lincoln, R. I.	13,765	239	North Adams, Mass	10,192
76	Terre Haute, Ind.	26,040	158	Virginia City, Nev.	13,705	240	Shenandoah, Pa.	10,148
77	Lancaster, Pa.	25,769	159	New Lots, N. Y.	13,681	241	Marlborough, Mass.	10,126
78	Somerville, Mass	24,985	160	Schenectady, N. Y.	13,675	242	Eau Claire, Wis.	10,118
79	Wilkesbarre, Pa.	23,339	161	Alexandria, Va.	13,658	243	Cedar Rapids, Iowa	10,104
80	Augusta, Ga.	23,023	162	Brockton, Mass.	13,608	244	Jamaica, N. Y	10,089
81	Des Moines, Iowa.	22,408	163	Newburyport, Mass.	13,537	245	Columbia, S. C.	10,0[illegible]
82	Dubuque, Iowa.	22,254	164	Lockport, N. Y.	13,522			

*With reference to the statement of the population of Cincinnati, it should be said that the territory of the city has been reduced since 1870, through the exclusion of several populous suburbs.

Height of Noted Monuments and Buildings.

Monument or Building.	Where Located.	Height.
Pyramid of Cheops	Egypt	543 feet.
Antwerp Cathedral	Belgium	476 "
Strassburg Cathedral	Germany	474 "
St. Martin's Church, Landshut	Bavaria	456 "
Pyramid of Cephrenes	Egypt	456 "
St. Peter's Cathedral	Rome	448 "
St. Paul's Cathedral	London	404 "
Salisbury Cathedral	England	400 "
Cathedral of Florence	Italy	384 "
Cathedral of Cremona	Italy	372 "
Church at Fribourg	Germany	370 "
Cathedral of Seville	Spain	360 "
Cathedral of Milan	Italy	355 "
Cathedral of Utrecht	Holland	356 "
Pyramid of Sakkarah	Egypt	356 "
Cathedral of Munich	Bavaria	348 "
Cathedral of St. Mark, Venice	Italy	328 "
Apinelli Tower, Bologna	Italy	314 "
Capitol at Washington	United States	300 "
Trinity Church, New York	United States	284 "
Column at Delhi	India	262 "
Porcelain Tower, Nankin	China	248 "
Cathedral of Notre Dame, Paris	France	232 "
Bunker Hill Monument, Charlestown	United States	220 "
Leaning Tower, Pisa	Italy	202 "
Washington Monument, Baltimore	United States	183 "
Vendome Column, Paris	France	153 "
Trajan's Column	Rome	151 "

Time Required to Roast Various Articles of Food.

	H.	M.
A small capon, fowl, or chicken requires		20
A large fowl		45
A capon, full size		35
A goose	1	0
Wild ducks and grouse		15
Pheasants and turkey poults		20
A moderate-sized turkey, stuffed	1	15
Partridges		25
Quail		10
A hair or rabbit	about 1	0
Beef, ten pounds	2	30
Leg of pork, ¼ hour for each pound, and above that allowance		20
A chine of pork	2	0
A neck of mutton	1	30
A haunch of venison	about 2	30

Time Required to Boil Various Articles of Food.

	H.	M.
A ham, 20 lbs. weight, requires	6	30
A tongue (if dry) after soaking	4	0
A tongue out of pickle	2½ to 3	0
A neck of mutton	1	30
A chicken		20
A large fowl		45
A pigeon		15
A capon		35

Capacity of Noted Churches and Halls.

Name of Building.	Location.	Contain.
St. Peter's Cathedral	Rome	54,000
Cathedral of Milan	Milan	37,000
St. Paul's Church	Rome	32,000
St. Paul's Cathedral	London	25,000
Church of St. Petronio	Bologna	24,000
Cathedral of Florence	Florence	24,000
Cathedral of Antwerp	Antwerp	24,000
Mosque of St. Sophia	Constantinople	23,000
St. John's Lateran	Rome	22,000
Cathedral of Notre Dame	Paris	21,000
Cathedral of Pisa	Pisa	13,000
Church of St. Stephen	Vienna	12,000
Church of St. Dominic	Bologna	12,000
Church of St. Peter	Bologna	11,400
Cathedral of Vienna	Vienna	11,000
Cathedral of St. Mark	Venice	7,500
Gilmore's Garden	New York	8,433
Stadt Theatre	New York	3,000
Academy of Music	Philadelphia	2,865
Theatre Carlo Felice	Genoa	2,560
Boston Theatre	Boston	2,972
Covent Garden	London	2,684
Academy of Music	New York	2,526
Music Hall	Boston	2,585
Alexander Theatre	St. Petersburg	2,332
Opera House	Munich	2,307
San Carlos Theatre	Naples	2,740
Imperial Theatre	St. Petersburg	2,160
Grand Opera	Paris	2,090
La Scala	Milan	2,113
St. Charles Theatre	New Orleans	2,178
Opera House	New Orleans	2,052
Grand Opera House	New York	1,883
Booth's Theatre	New York	1,807
McVickar's Theatre	Chicago	1,790
Ford's Opera House	Baltimore	1,720
Opera House	Berlin	1,636

Strength of the Army of the United States during the Civil War.

TABLE—SHOWING THE NUMBER OF MEN CALLED FOR BY THE PRESIDENT, AND THE NUMBER OBTAINED.

DATE OF PRESIDENT'S PROCLAMATION.	NUMBER CALLED FOR.	PERIOD OF SERVICE.	NUMBER OBTAINED.
April 15, 1861.....	75,000	3 months.	93,326
May 3, 1861	82,748 }	3 years.	714,231
July 22 and 25, 1861	500,000 }		
May and June, 1862.		3 months.	15,007
July 2, 1862.....	300,000	3 years.	431,958
August 4, 1862.....	300,000	9 months.	87,588
June 15, 1863.....	100,000	6 months.	16,361
Oct. 17, 1863.....	300,000 }	2 years.	374,807
Feb. 1, 1864.....	200,000 }		
March 14, 1864.....	200,000	3 years.	284,021
April 23, 1864.....	85,000	100 days.	83,652
July 18, 1864.....	500,000	1, 2, 3 yrs	384,882
Dec. 19, 1864.....	300,000	1, 2, 3 yrs	204,568
Total.....	2,942,748		2,690,401

Table—Showing the Strength of the United States Army at Various Times during the Civil War.

DATE.	ON DUTY.	ABSENT.	TOTAL.
Jan. 1st, 1861.....	14,663	1,704	16,367
July 1st, 1861.....	183,588	3,163	186,751
Jan. 1st, 1862.....	527,204	48,713	575,917
Jan. 1st, 1863.....	698,802	219,389	918,181
Jan. 1st, 1864.....	611,250	249,487	860,737
Jan. 1st, 1865.....	620,924	338,536	959,460
May 1st, 1865.....	797,807	202,709	1,000,516

Table—Showing the Area and Population of the Principal Divisions of the Globe.

	SQUARE MILES.	POPULATION.
1. Asia.....	17,318,000	807,000,000
2. America.....	15,480,000	ab't 85,000,000
3. Africa.....	11,556,663	190,950,609
4. Europe.....	3,781,000	294,000,000
5. Australia and Polynesia	3,425,000	" 5,000,00

In the above table the islands southeast of Asia are classed with Asia.

Table—Showing the Number of Men Furnished the Union Army by each State and Territory during the Civil War.

The following table was issued by the War Department, giving the number of men furnished the Union Army by each State and Territory and the District of Columbia from April 15, 1861, to the close of the war of the rebellion. It shows that the total number of volunteers was 2,678,967, divided as follows:

Maine.....	72,114
New Hampshire.....	36,629
Vermont.....	35,262
Massachusetts.....	152,048
Rhode Island.....	23,699
Connecticut.....	57,379
New York.....	467,047
New Jersey.....	81,010
Pennsylvania.....	366,107
Delaware.....	13,670
Maryland.....	50,316
West Virginia.....	32,068
District of Columbia.....	16,872
Ohio.....	319,659
Indiana	197,147
Illinois.....	259,147
Michigan.....	89,372
Wisconsin.....	96,424
Minnesota.....	25,052
Iowa.....	76,309
Missouri.....	109,111
Kentucky.....	79,025
Kansas.....	20,151
Tennessee.....	31,092
Arkansas.....	8,289
North Carolina.....	3,156
California.....	15,725
Nevada	1,080
Oregon.....	1,810
Washington Territory.....	964
Nebraska Territory.....	3,157
Colorado Territory.....	4,903
Dakota Territory.....	208
New Mexico Territory.....	6,561
Alabama	2,576
Florida.....	1,290
Louisiana.....	8,224
Mississippi.....	545
Texas.....	1,965
Indian Nation.....	35,030

The troops furnished by the Southern States were, with the exception of those of Louisiana, nearly all white. Florida furnished two regiments of cavalry; Alabama one white regiment; Mississippi one battalion, and North Carolina two regiments, one cavalry.

A List of Modern Abbreviations Used in Writing and Printing.

A. or Ans. Answer.
A. A. S. Fellow of the American Academy.
A. B. Bachelor of Arts.
Acct. Account.
A. C. or B. C. Before Christ.
A. D. In the year of our Lord.
A. M. Master of Arts; Before noon; In the year of the world.
Æt. Aged.
Abp. Archbishop.
Agt. Agent.
Att'y. Attorney.
Bart. Baronet.
Bbl. Barrel.
Benj. Benjamin.
Bro. Brother.
B. V. Blessed Virgin.
C. C. P. Court of Common Pleas.
Caps. Capitals.
Capt. Captain.
Cash. Cashier.
Cent. or C. A hundred.
Chap. Chapter.
Chron. Chronicles.
Cl. or Clk. Clerk.
Co. Company; County.
Col. Collector; Colonel; Colossians.
Coll. College; Colleague.
Com. Commissioner; Commodore.
Const. Constable.
Con. Contra; on the other hand.
Cor. Corinthians.
Cor. Sec. Corresponding Secretary.
C. O. D. Collect on Delivery.
Cr. Credit; Creditor.
C. S. Keeper of the Seal.
Cts. Cents.
Cur. Current; this month
Cwt. A hundred weight.
Cyc. Cyclopædia.
D. D. Doctor of Divinity.
Dan. Daniel.
Dea. Deacon.
Deg. Degree.
Dept. Deputy.
Deut. Deuteronomy.
Do. or Ditto. The same.
Dr. Debtor; Doctor.
E. East.
Eccl. Ecclesiastes.
Ed. Editor; Edition.
E. G. For example.
Eng. England; English.
Ep. Epistle.
Eph. Ephesians; Ephraim.
Esa. Esaias.
Esq. Esquire.
Etc. Et cetera; and so forth
Ex. Example; Exodus.
Exr. Executor.
Ez. Ezra.
Fr. France; Francis.
Fahr. Fahrenheit.
F. R. S. Fellow of the Royal Society.
Gal. Galatians.
Gen. General; Genesis.
Gent. Gentleman.
Geo. George.
Gov. Governor.
G. P. O. General Post Office.
H. B. M. His or Her Britannic Majesty.
Heb. Hebrews.
Hhd. Hogshead.
Hist. History; Historical.
Hon. Honorable.
H. R. House of Representatives.
H. S. S. Fellow of the Historical Society.
Hund. Hundred.
Ibid. In the same place.
I. e. That is; (*id est*).
Id. The same.
I. H. S. Jesus the Saviour of men.
Inst. Instant.
Isa. Isaiah.
Jac. Jacob.
Jas. James.
Jer. Jeremiah.
Jno. John.
Josh. Joshua.
Judg. Judges.
Jun. or Jr. Junior.
K. King; Knight.
K. G. Knight of the Garter
Km. Kingdom.
Kt. Knight.
Lat. Latitude; Latin.
Lbs. Pounds.
Ld. Lord; Lady.
Ldp. Lordship.
Lev. Leviticus.
Lieut. Lieutenant.
LL. D. Doctor of Laws.
Lon. Longitude.
Lond. London.
L. S. Place of the Seal.
M. Marquis.
Maj. Major.
Mat. Matthew.
Math. Mathematics.
M. C. Member of Congress.
M. D. Doctor of Medicine.
Messrs. Gentlemen; Sirs.
M. P. Member of Parliament.
Mr. Master; or Mister.
Mid. Midshipman.
Mrs. Mistress.
MS. Manuscript.
MSS. Manuscripts.
N. North.
N. B. Take notice.
Neh. Nehemiah.
No. Number.
N. S. New Style.
Num. Numbers.
Obj. Objection.
Obt. Obedient.
O. S. Old Style.
P. Page.
Pp. Pages.
Parl. Parliament.
Per. By the; (as per yard; by the yard).

Per cwt. By the hundred.	Regr. Register.	Thess. Thessalonians.
Pet. Peter.	Rep. Representative.	Tho. Thomas.
Phil. Philip; Philippians.	Rev. Reverend; Revelation.	Tim. Timothy.
Philom. A lover of learning.	Rom. Romans.	Ult. (*Ultimo*). The Last.
P. M. Post Master; Afternoon.	Rt. Hon. Right Honorable.	U. S. A. United States Army
P. O. Post Office.	S. Shilling; South.	U. S. N. United States Navy
Pres. President.	S. A. South America.	V. or Vide. See.
Prin. Principal.	Sam. Samuel.	Viz. Namely.
Prob Problem.	Sch. Schooner.	Vols. Volumes.
Prof. Professor.	Sec. Secretary; Section.	Vs. (*Versus*). Against.
Prov. Proverbs.	Sen. Senator; Senior.	W. West.
P. S. Postscript.	Serg. Sergeant.	W. I. West Indies.
Ps. Psalm.	Servt. Servant.	Wm. William.
Pub. Doc. Public Document.	Ss. Namely.	Wp. Worship.
Q. Queen; Question.	St. Saint; Street.	Yd. Yard.
Qr. Quarter.	Supt. Superintendent.	Yr. Year.
Q. M. Quarter Master.	Surg. Surgeon.	&. And.
Rec'd. Received.	Switz. Switzerland.	&c. And so forth.

Length of the Principal Rivers of the Globe.

Name of River.	*Where Located.*	*Source.*	*Empties into.*	*Length miles.*
Missouri	North America	Rocky Mountains	Gulf of Mexico	4,500
Mississippi	North America	Lake Itaska	Gulf of Mexico	3,200
Amazon	Brazil	Andes	Atlantic Ocean	3,200
Hoang-Ho	China	Koulkoun Mountains	Yellow Sea	3,000
Murray	Australasia	Australian Alps	Encounter Bay	3,000
Obi	Siberia	Altaian Mountains	Arctic Ocean	2,800
Nile	Egypt, Nubia	Blue Nile, Abyssinia	Mediterranean	2,750
Yang-tse-Kia	China	Thibet	China Sea	2,500
Lena	Siberia	Heights of Irkutsk	Arctic Ocean	2,500
Niger	Soudan	Base of Mt. Loma	Gulf of Guinea	2,300
St. Lawrence	Canada	River St. Louis	G. of St. Lawrence	1,960
Volga	Russia	Lake in Volhonsky	Caspian Sea	1,900
Maykiang	Siam	Thibet	Chinese Gulf	1,700
Indus	Hindostan	Little Thibet	Arabian Sea	1,700
Danube	Germany, Austria, Hungary, and Turkey	Black Forest	Black Sea	1,630
Mackenzie	North America	River Athabasca	Arctic Ocean	2,500
Brahmapootra	Thibet	Himalaya	Bay of Bengal	1,500
Columbia	North America	Rocky Mountains	Pacific Ocean	1,090
Colorado	North America	San Iaba	Gulf of California	1,000
Susquehanna	North America	Lake Otsego	Chesapeake Bay	400
James	North America	Allegheny Mountains	Chesapeake Bay	500
Fotomac	North America	Gr. Black Bone Mount'n	Chesapeake Bay	400
Hudson	North America	Adirondacks	Bay of New York.	325

The Christian Sects are Divided about as follows:

COUNTRY.	Roman Catholic.	Protestant.	Eastern Church.
America	47,192,000	29,959,000	10,000
Europe	142,117,000	68,028,000	69,782,000
Asia	4,695,000	713,000	8,486,000
Africa	1,106,200	685,000	3,200,000
Australia and Polynesia	350,000	1,450,000	

TABLE—*Showing the Principal Countries of the World, their Population, Religion and Government.*

NAME OF COUNTRY.	Population.	Capital.	Religion.	Form of Government.	Date of Census
China	450,000,000	Pekin	Buddhist	Monarchy	1871
British Empire	226,817,108	London	Protestant	Monarchy	1871
Russia	85,685,945	St. Petersburg	Greek Church	Monarchy	1871
United States	50,152,559	Washington	Protestant	Republic	1880
France	36,102,921	Paris	Roman Catholic	Republic	1872
Austria and Hungary	35,904,435	Vienna	Roman Catholic	Monarchy	1869
Japan	32,794,897	Yeddo	Shinto	Monarchy	1875
Gr. Britain and Ireland	31,628,338	London	Protestant	Monarchy	1871
German Empire	42,726,844	Berlin	Protestant	Imperial Confederation	1875
Prussia	25,772,562	Berlin	Protestant	Monarchy	1875
Turkey	*22,000,000	Constantinople	Mohammedan	Monarchy	
Italy	26,801,154	Rome	Roman Catholic	Monarchy	1871
Spain	16,642,000	Madrid	Roman Catholic	Monarchy	1870
Brazil	9,448,23	Rio Janeiro	Roman Catholic	Monarchy	1872
Mexico	9,173,000	Mexico	Roman Catholic	Republic	1874
Sweden	4,383,291	Stockholm	Protestant	Monarchy	1875
Persia	4,400,000	Teheran	Mohammedan	Monarchy	1870
Belgium	5,253,821	Brussels	Roman Catholic	Monarchy	1873
Bavaria	5,024,832	Munich	Roman Catholic	Monarchy	1875
Portugal	3,995,152	Lisbon	Roman Catholic	Monarchy	1868
Netherlands	3,809,527	The Hague	Protestant	Monarchy	1875
Colombia	2,913,343	Bogota	Roman Catholic	Republic	1871
Chili	2,068,447	Santiago	Roman Catholic	Republic	1875
Switzerland	2,669,147	Berne	Protestant	Republic	1870
Peru	3,199,000	Lima	Roman Catholic	Republic	1871
Bolivia	1,987,[illegible]2	Chuquisaca	Roman Catholic	Republic	1861
Norway	1,817,237	Christiana	Protestant	Monarchy	1875
Argentine Republic	1,736,922	Buenos Ayres	Roman Catholic	Republic	1869
Wurtemburg	1,881,505	Stuttgart	Protestant	Monarchy	1875
Denmark	1,874,000	Copenhagen	Protestant	Monarchy	1874
Venezuela	1,784,194	Carraccas	Roman Catholic	Republic	1873
Greece	1,506,531	Athens	Greek Church	Monarchy	1870
Guatemala	1,680,000	Guatemala	Roman Catholic	Republic	1865
Ecuador	†1,300,000	Quito	Roman Catholic	Republic	
Paraguay	221,079	Asuncion	Roman Catholic	Republic	1873
Liberia	718,000	Monrovia	Protestant	Republic	1871
San Salvador	434,520	San Salvador	Roman Catholic	Republic	1870
Hayti	†572,000	Port au Prince	Roman Catholic	Republic	
Nicaragua	350,000	Managua	Roman Catholic	Republic	1876
Uruguay	450,000	Monte Video	Roman Catholic	Republic	1873
San Domingo	†250,000	San Domingo	Roman Catholic	Republic	
Costa Rica	165,000	San Jose	Roman Catholic	Republic	1870
Sandwich Islands	†71,000	Honolulu	Protestant	Republic	

* Estimated since Peace of 1878. † Estimated.

Number of Miles of Railway in Each State of the Union.

"Poor's Railway Manual" gives the following number of miles of railway in each State and Territory of the Union on the 1st of January, 1882.

1	Illinois	8326	17	Virginia	2194	33	Connecticut	959
2	Pennsylvania	6690	18	Tennessee	1974	34	Vermont	916
3	Ohio	6664	19	Massachusetts	1935	35	Utah Ter	908
4	New York	6279	20	Alabama	1804	36	Nevada	890
5	Iowa	6113	21	New Jersey	1753	37	Florida	793
6	Texas	5314	22	Kentucky	1715	38	West Virginia	712
7	Indiana	4765	23	Dakota Territory	1639	39	Oregon	689
8	Michigan	4283	24	North Carolina	1619	40	Arizona Ter	557
9	Missouri	4211	25	South Carolina	1484	41	Wyoming Ter	533
10	Kansas	3718	26	Mississippi	1232	42	Washington Ter	480
11	Wisconsin	3442	27	Maryland & D. C.	1048	43	Delaware	278
12	Minnesota	3391	28	Arkansas	1042	44	Indian Ter	275
13	Georgia	2581	29	New Hampshire	1026	45	Idaho Ter	265
14	Nebraska	2310	30	Maine	1022	46	Montana Ter	232
15	Colorado	2275	31	Louisiana	999	47	Rhode Island	211
16	California	2261	32	New Mexico Ter.	975		TOTAL MILES	104,813

Names and their Significations.

Aaron, *Hebrew*, a mountain.
Abel, *Hebrew*, vanity.
Abraham, *Hebrew*, the father of many.
Adam, *Hebrew*, red earth.
Adolphus, *Saxon*, happiness and help.
Albert, *Saxon*, all bright.
Alexander, *Greek*, a helper of men.
Alfred, *Saxon*, all peace.
Ambrose, *Greek*, immortal.
Amos, *Hebrew*, a burden.
Andrew, *Greek*, courageous.
Anthony, *Latin*, flourishing.
Archibald, *German*, a bold observer.
Arnold, *German*, a maintainer of honor.
Arthur, *British*, a strong man.
Augustus, Augustin, } *Latin*, venerable, grand.
Baldwin, *German*, a bold winner.
Bardulph, *German*, a famous helper.
Barnaby, *Hebrew*, a prophet's son.
Bartholomew, *Hebrew*, the son of him who made the waters to rise.
Beaumont, *French*, a pretty mount.
Bede, *Saxon*, prayer.
Benjamin, *Hebrew*, the son of a right hand.
Bennet, *Latin*, blessed.
Bernard, *German*, bear's heart.
Bertram, *German*, fair, illustrious.
Boniface, *Latin*, a well-doer.
Brian, *French*, having a thundering voice.
Cadwallader, *British*, valiant in war.
Cæsar, *Latin*, adorned with hair.
Caleb, *Hebrew*, a dog.
Cecil, *Latin*, dim-sighted.
Charles, *German*, noble-spirited.
Christopher, *Greek*, bearing Christ.
Clement, *Latin*, mild-tempered.
Conrad, *German*, able counsel.
Constantine, *Latin*, resolute.
Crispin, *Latin*, having curled locks.
Cuthbert, *Saxon*, known famously.
Daniel, *Hebrew*, God is judge.
David, *Hebrew*, well-beloved.
Denis, *Greek*, belonging to the god of wine.
Dunstan, *Saxon*, most high.
Edgar, *Saxon*, happy honor.
Edmund, *Saxon*, happy peace.
Edward, *Saxon*, happy keeper.
Edwin, *Saxon*, happy conqueror.
Egbert, *Saxon*, ever bright.
Elijah, *Hebrew*, God, the Lord.
Elisha, *Hebrew*, the salvation of God.
Ephraim, *Hebrew*, fruitful.
Erasmus, *Greek*, lovely, worthy to be loved.
Ernest, *Greek*, earnest, serious.
Evan or Ivon, *British*, the same as John.
Everard, *German*, well reported.
Eugene, *Greek*, nobly descended.
Eustace, *Greek*, standing firm.
Ezekiel, *Hebrew*, the strength of God.
Felix, *Latin*, happy.
Ferdinand, *German*, pure peace.
Francis, *German*, free.
Frederic, *German*, rich peace.
Gabriel, *Hebrew*, the strength of God.
Geoffery, *German*, joyful.
George, *Greek*, a husbandman.
Gerard, *Saxon*, all towardliness.
Gideon, *Hebrew*, a breaker.
Gilbert, *Saxon*, bright as gold.
Giles, *Greek*, a little goat.
Godard, *German*, a godly disposition.
Godfrey, *German*, God's peace.
Godwin, *German*, victorious in God.
Griffith, *British*, having great faith.
Guy, *French*, the mistletoe shrub.
Hannibal, *Punic*, a gracious lord.
Harold, *Saxon*, a champion.
Hector, *Greek*, a stout defender.
Henry, *German*, a rich lord.
Herbert, *German*, a bright lord.
Hercules, *Greek*, the glory of Hera or Juno.
Hezekiah, *Hebrew*, cleaving to the Lord.
Horatio, *Italian*, worthy to be beheld.
Howel, *British*, sound or whole.
Hubert, *German*, a bright color.
Hugh, *Dutch*, high, lofty.
Humphrey, *German*, domestic peace.
Ingram, *German*, of angelic purity.
Isaac, *Hebrew*, laughter.
Jacob, *Hebrew*, a supplanter.
James or Jacques, beguiling.
Joab, *Hebrew*, fatherhood.
Job, *Hebrew*, sorrowing.

Joel, *Hebrew*, acquiescing.
John, *Hebrew*, the grace of the Lord.
Jonah, *Hebrew*, a dove.
Jonathan, *Hebrew*, the gift of the Lord.
Joscelin, *German*, just.
Joseph, *Hebrew*, addition.
Josias, *Hebrew*, the fire of the Lord.
Joshua, *Hebrew*, a Saviour.
Lambert, *Saxon*, a fair lamb.
Lancelot, *Spanish*, a little lance.
Laurence, *Latin*, crowned with laurels.
Lazarus, *Hebrew*, destitute of help.
Leonard, *German*, like a lion.
Leopold, *German*, defending the people.
Lewellin, *British*, like a lion.
Lewis, *French*, the defender of the people.
Lionel, *Latin*, a little lion.
Lucius, *Latin*, shining.
Luke, *Greek*, a wood or grove.
Mark, *Latin*, a hammer.
Martin, *Latin*, martial.
Mathew, *Hebrew*, a gift or present.
Maurice, *Latin*, sprung of a Moor.
Meredith, *British*, the roaring of the sea.
Michael, *Hebrew*, who is like God?
Morgan, *British*, a mariner.
Moses, *Hebrew*, drawn out.
Nathaniel, *Hebrew*, the gift of God.
Neal, *French*, somewhat black.
Nicolas, *Greek*, victorious over the people.
Noel, *French*, belonging to one's nativity.
Norman, *French*, one born in Normandy.
Obadiah, *Hebrew*, the servant of the Lord.
Oliver, *Latin*, an olive.
Orlando, *Italian*, counsel for the land.
Osmund, *Saxon*, house peace.
Oswald, *Saxon*, ruler of a house.
Owen, *British*, well descended.
Patrick, *Latin*, a nobleman.
Paul, *Latin*, small, little.
Percival, *French*, a place in France.
Peregrine, *Latin*, outlandish.
Peter, *Greek*, a rock or stone.
Philip, *Greek*, a lover of horses.
Phineas, *Hebrew*, of bold countenance.
Ralph, contracted from Radolph, or Randal, or Ranulph, *Saxon*, pure help.
Raymund, *German*, quiet peace.
Reuben, *Hebrew*, the son of vision.
Reynold, *German*, a lover of purity.
Richard, *Saxon*, powerful.
Robert, *German*, famous in counsel.
Roger, *German*, strong counsel.
Rowland, *German*, counsel for the land.
Rufus, *Latin*, reddish.
Solomon, *Hebrew*, peaceable.
Samson, *Hebrew*, a little son.
Samuel, *Hebrew*, heard by God.
Saul, *Hebrew*, desired.
Sebastian, *Greek*, to be reverenced.
Simeon, *Hebrew*, hearing.
Simon, *Hebrew*, obedient.
Stephen, *Greek*, a crown or garland.
Swithin, *Saxon*, very high.
Theobald, *Saxon*, bold over the people.
Theodore, *Greek*, the gift of God.
Theodosius, *Greek*, given of God.
Theophilus, *Greek*, a lover of God.
Thomas, *Hebrew*, a twin.
Timothy, *Greek*, a fearer of God.
Toby or Tobias, *Hebrew*, the goodness of the Lord.
Valentine, *Latin*, powerful.
Vincent, *Latin*, conquering.
Vivian, *Latin*, living.
Walter, *German*, a wood master.
Walwin, *German*, a conqueror.
William, *German*, defending many.
Zaccheus, *Syriac*, innocent.
Zachary, *Hebrew*, remembering the Lord.
Zebedee, *Syriac*, having an inheritance.
Zedekiah, *Hebrew*, the justice of the Lord.

Adeline, *German*, a princess.
Agatha, *Greek*, good.
Agnes, *German*, chaste.
Alethea, *Greek*, the truth.
Althea, *Greek*, hunting.
Alice, Alicia, *German*, noble.
Amy, Amelia, *French*, a beloved.
Anna, Anne, or Hannah, *Hebrew*, gracious.
Arabella, *Latin*, a fair altar.
Aureola, *Latin*, like gold.
Barbara, *Latin*, foreign or strange.
Beatrice, *Latin*, making happy.
Benedicta, *Latin*, blessed.
Bernice, *Greek*, bringing victory.

Bertha, Greek, bright or famous.
Blanche, *French*, fair.
Bona, *Latin*, good.
Bridget, *Irish*, shining bright.
Cassandra, *Greek*, a reformer of men.
Catharine, *Greek*, pure or clean.
Charity, *Greek*, love, bounty.
Charlotte, *French*, all noble.
Caroline, *feminine of Carolus; the Latin of Charles*, noble-spirited.
Chloe, *Greek*, a green herb.
Christiana, *Greek*, belonging to Christ.
Cecilia, *Latin*, from Cecil.
Cicely, *a corruption of Cecilia.*
Clara, *Latin*, clear or bright.
Constance, *Latin*, constant.
Deborah, *Hebrew*, a bee.
Diana, *Greek*, Jupiter's daughter.
Dorcas, *Greek*, a wild roe.
Dorothy, *Greek*, the gift of God.
Eadith, *Saxon*, happiness.
Eleanor, *Saxon*, all fruitful.
Eliza, Elizabeth, *Hebrew*, the oath of God.
Emily, *corrupted from Amelia.*
Emma, *German*, a nurse.
Esther, Hesther, *Hebrew*, secret.
Eve, *Hebrew*, causing life.
Eunice, *Greek*, fair victory.
Eudoia, *Greek*, prospering in the way.
Frances, *German*, free.
Gertrude, *German*, all truth.
Grace, *Latin*, favor.
Hagar, *Hebrew*, a stranger.
Helena, *Greek*, alluring.
Isabella, *Spanish*, fair Eliza.
Jane, *softened from Joan; or,*
Janne, *the feminine of John.*
Janet, Jeannette, little Jane.
Joyce, *French*, pleasant.
Judith, *Hebrew*, praising.
Julia, Juliana, *feminine of Julius.*
Letitia, *Latin*, joy or gladness.
Lois, *Greek*, better.
Lucretia, *Latin*, a chaste Roman lady.
Lucy, *Latin, feminine of Lucius.*
Lydia, *Greek*, descended from Lud.
Mabel, *Latin*, lovely.
Magdalene, Maudlin, *Syriac*, magnificent.
Margaret, *German*, a pearl.
Martha, *Hebrew*, bitterness.
Mary, *Hebrew*, bitter.
Maud, Matilda, *Greek*, a lady of honor.
Mercy, *English*, compassion.
Mildred, *Saxon*, speaking mild.
Nest, *British, the same as Agnes.*
Nicola, *Greek, feminine of Nicolas.*
Olympia, *Greek*, heavenly.
Orabilis, *Latin*, to be entreated.
Parnell, or Petronilla, little Peter.
Patience, *Latin*, bearing patiently.
Paulina, *Latin, feminine of Paulinus.*
Penelope, *Greek*, a turkey.
Persis, *Greek*, destroying.
Philadelphia, *Greek*, brotherly love.
Philippa, *Greek, feminine of Philip.*
Phœbe, *Greek*, the light of life.
Phyllis, *Greek*, a green bough.
Priscilla, *Latin*, somewhat old.
Prudence, *Latin*, discretion.
Psyche, *Greek*, the soul.
Rachel, *Hebrew*, a lamb.
Rebecca, *Hebrew*, fat or plump.
Rhode, *Greek*, a rose.
Rosamund, *Saxon*, rose of peace.
Rosa, *Latin*, a rose.
Rosecleer, *English*, a fair rose.
Rosabella, *Italian*, a fair rose.
Ruth, *Hebrew*, trembling.
Sabina, *Latin*, sprung from the Sabine.
Salome, *Hebrew*, perfect.
Sapphira, *Greek*, like a sapphire stone.
Sarah, *Hebrew*, a princess.
Sibylla, *Greek*, the counsel of God.
Sophia, *Greek*, wisdom.
Sophronia, *Greek*, of a sound mind.
Susan, Susanna, *Hebrew*, a lily.
Tabitha, *Syriac*, a roe.
Temperance, *Latin*, moderation.
Theodosia, *Greek*, given by God.
Tryphosa, *Greek*, delicious.
Tryphena, *Greek*, delicate.
Vida, *Erse, feminine of David.*
Ursula, *Latin*, a female bear.
Walburg, *Saxon*, gracious.
Winifred, *Saxon*, winning peace.
Zenobia, *Greek*, the life of Jupiter.

Table—Showing the Quantity of Garden Seeds required to plant a given space.

DESIGNATION.	SPACE AND QUANTITY OF SEEDS.
Asparagus	1 oz. produces 1000 plants, and requires a bed 12 feet square.
" Roots	1000 plant a bed 4 feet wide, 225 feet long.
Eng. Dwarf Beans	1 quart plants from 100 to 150 feet of row.
French "	1 " " 250 or 350 feet of row.
Beans, pole, large	1 " " 100 hills.
" " small	1 " " 300 " or 250 feet of row.
Beets	10 lbs. to the acre; 1 oz. plants 150 feet of row.
Broccoli and Kale	1 oz. plants 2500 plants, and requires 40 square feet of ground.
Cabbage	Early sorts same as broccoli, and require 60 square feet of ground.
Cauliflower	The same as cabbage.
Carrot	1 oz. to 150 of row.
Celery	1 oz. gives 7000 plants, and requires 8 square feet of ground.
Cucumber	1 oz. for 150 hills.
Cress	1 oz. sows a bed 16 feet square.
Egg Plant	1 oz. gives 2000 plants.
Endive	1 oz. " 3000 " and requires 80 feet of ground.
Leek	1 oz. " 2000 " and " 60 " "
Lettuce	1 oz. " 7000 " and " seed bed of 120 feet.
Melon	1 oz. for 120 hills.
Nasturtium	1 oz. sows 25 feet of row.
Onion	1 oz. " 200 " "
Okra	1 oz. " 200 " "
Parsley	1 oz. " 200 " "
Parsnip	1 oz. " 250 " "
Peppers	1 oz. gives 2500 plants.
Peas	1 quart sows 120 feet of row.
Pumpkin	1 oz to 50 hills.
Radish	1 oz. to 100 feet.
Salsify	1 oz. to 150 " of row.
Spinage	1 oz. to 200 " "
Squash	1 oz. to 75 hills.
Tomato	1 oz. gives 2500 plants, requiring seed bed of 80 feet.
Turnip	1 oz. to 2000 feet.
Water Melon	1 oz. to 50 hills.

Table—Showing the Price per cwt. of Hay, at given Prices per Ton.

Price per ton.	¼ hundred.	1 hundred.	2 hundred.	3 hundred.	4 hundred.	5 hundred.	6 hundred.	7 hundred.	8 hundred.	9 hundred.	10 hundred.	11 hundred.
$	cts.	cts.	$ cts.	$ cts.	$ cts.	$ cts.	$ cts.	$ cts.	$ cts.	$ cts.	$ cts.	$ cts.
4	10	20	40	60	80	1.00	1.20	1.40	1.60	1.80	2.00	2.20
5	12	25	50	75	1.00	1.25	1.50	1.75	2.00	2.25	2.50	2.75
6	15	30	60	90	1.20	1.50	1.80	2.10	2.40	2.70	3.00	3.30
7	17	35	70	1.05	1.40	1.75	2.10	2.45	2.80	3.15	3.50	3.85
8	20	40	80	1.20	1.60	2.00	2.40	2.80	3.20	3.60	4.00	4.40
9	22	45	90	1.35	1.80	2.25	2.70	3.15	3.60	4.05	4.50	4.95
10	25	50	1.00	1.50	2.00	2.50	3.00	3.50	4.00	4.50	5.00	5.50
11	27	55	1.10	1.65	2.20	2.75	3.30	3.85	4.40	4.95	5.50	6.00
12	30	60	1.20	1.80	2.40	3.00	3.60	4.20	4.80	5 40	6.00	6.60
13	32	65	1.30	1.95	2.60	3.25	3.90	4.55	5.20	5.85	6.50	7.15
14	35	70	1.40	2.10	2.80	3.50	4.20	4.90	5.60	6.30	7.00	7.70
15	37	75	1.50	2.25	3.00	3.75	4.50	5.25	6.00	6.75	7.50	8.25

Table—Showing the Number of Rails, Stakes, and Riders required for each 10 Rods of Fence.

Length of rail.	Deflection from right line.	Length of panel.	Number of panels.	Number of rails for each 10 rods.			Number of stakes.	Number of riders. (Single.)
Feet	Feet.	Feet.	Feet.	5 rails high.	6 rails high.	7 rails high.		
12	6	8	20⅔	103	123	144	42	21
14	7	10	16½	83	99	116	34	17
16½	8	12	13¾	69	84	95	28	14

Table—Showing the Number of Drains Required for an Acre of Land.

The following Table shows the number of tiles, of the different lengths made, which are required for an acre, and will be useful to those who may desire to purchase just enough for a particular piece of ground.

DISTANCE APART.	12-inch Tiles.	13-inch Tiles.	14-inch Tiles.	15-inch Tiles.
Drains 12 feet apart require....	3,630	3,351	3,111	2,934
" 15 " "	2,904	2,681	2,489	2,323
" 18 " "	2,420	2,234	2,074	1,936
" 21 " "	2,074	1,914	1,777	1,659
" 24 " "	1,815	1,675	1,556	1,452
" 27 " "	1,613	1,480	1,383	1,291
" 30 " "	1,452	1,340	1,245	1,162
" 33 " "	1,320	1,218	1,131	1,056
" 36 " "	1,210	1,117	1,037	968

In reference to tile-pipe drains, it must be remembered that the ditch may be much narrower than when stones are used, thus making a considerable saving in the expense of digging. The upper part of the earth is taken out with a common spade, and the lower part with one made quite narrow for the purpose, being only about four inches wide at the point.

Facts About Weeds.

Dr. Lindley estimates as a low average the following number of seeds from each of these four plants:

1 plant of Groundsel produces..	2,080		
1 " Dandelion " ..	2,740	} 16,400	plants,
1 " Sow Thistle " ..	11,040		
1 " Spurge " ..	540		

or enough seed from these four plants to cover three acres and a half, at three feet apart. To hoe this land, he says, will cost 6s. (sterling) per acre, and hence a man throws away 5s. 3d. a time, as often as he neglects to bend his back to pull up a young weed before it begins to fulfil the first law of nature. He recommends every farmer, whose vertebral column will not bend, to count the number of dandelions, sow thistles, etc., on the first square rod he can measure off.

This operation may be repeated in this country by applying all the above estimates to pigweed, burdock, fox-tail, chick-weed, and purslane.

Table—Showing the Number of Loads of Manure and the Number of Heaps to each Load required to each Acre, the Heaps at Given Distances Apart.

Distance of heaps apart, in yards.	NUMBER OF HEAPS IN A LOAD.									
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
3	538	269	179	134	108	89½	77	67	60	54
3½	395	198	132	99	79	66	56½	49½	44	39½
4	303	151	101	75½	60½	50½	43¼	37¾	33½	30¼
4½	239	120	79½	60	47¾	39¾	34¼	30	26½	24
5	194	97	64½	48½	38¾	32¼	27¾	24¼	21½	19¼
5½	160	80	53½	40	32	26¾	22¾	20	17¾	16
6	131	67	44¾	33½	27	22½	19¼	16¾	15	13½
6½	115	57½	38¼	28¾	23	19	16½	14½	12¾	11½
7	99	49½	33	24¾	19¾	16½	14	12¼	11	10
7½	86	43	28¾	21½	17¼	14¼	12¼	10¾	9½	8½
8	75½	37¾	25¼	19	15¼	12½	10¾	9½	8½	7½
8½	67	33½	22¼	16¾	13½	11¼	9½	8½	7½	6¾
9	60	30	20	15	12	10	8½	7¾	6¾	6
9½	53½	26¾	18	13½	10¾	9	7¾	6¾	6	5¼
10	48½	24¼	16¼	12	9¾	8	7	6	5½	4¾

Table—Showing the Number of Rails and Posts required for each 10 Rods of Post and Rail Fence.

Length of rail.	Length of panel.	Number of panels.	Number of posts.	Number of rails for each 10 rods.			
Feet.	Feet.			5 rails high.	6 rails high.	7 rails high.	8 rails high.
10	8	20⅝	21	103	123	144	165
12	10	16½	17	83	99	116	133
14	12	13¾	14	69	84	95	109
16½	14	11⅞	12	57	69	81	93

FOREIGN GOLD AND SILVER COINS.—Prepared by the Director of the Mint at Philadelphia.

In the third column the weight is given in fractions of a Troy ounce, carried to thousandths, and in a few cases to ten thousandths of an ounce. The fifth column expresses the value of the coins as compared with our gold coin. At the mint there is a uniform deduction of one-half of one per cent. on the gold coin. The value of silver depends on the condition of demand and supply; the values given are calculated at 122½ cents per ounce for standard silver.

GOLD COINS.

COUNTRY.	DENOMINATIONS.	Weight.	Fineness.	Value.
		Oz. Dec.	Thous.	
Australia	Pound of 1852	0.281	916.5	$5.32.4
"	Sovereign of 1855-60	0.256.5	916	4.85.7
Austria	Ducat	0.112	986	2.28.3
"	Souvereign	0.363	900	6.75.4
"	New Union Crown, (assumed)	0.357	900	6.64.2
Belgium	25 Francs	0.254	899	4.72.0
Bolivia	Doubloon	0.867	870	15.59.3
Brazil	Twenty Milreis	0.575	917.5	10.90.6
Central America	Two Escudos	0.209	853.5	3.68.8
" "	Four Reals	0.027	875	0.48.8
Chili	Old Doubloon	0.867	870	15.59.3
"	Ten Pesos	0.492	900	9.15.4
Denmark	Ten Thaler	0 427	895	7.90.0
Ecuador	Four Escudos	0.433	844	7.55.5
England	Pound or Sovereign, new	0.256.7	916.5	4.86.3
" "	" " average	0.256.2	916	4.85.1
France	Twenty Francs, new	0.207.5	899	3.85.8
"	" " average	0.207	899	3.84.7
Germany, North	Ten Thaler	0.427	895	7.90.0
" "	" " Prussian	0.427	903	7.97.1
" "	Krone, (Crown)	0.357	900	6 64.2
" South	Ducat	0.112	986	2.28.2
Greece	Twenty Drachms	0.185	900	3.44.2
Hindoostan	Mohur	0.374	916	7 08.2
Italy	Twenty Lire	0.207	898	3.84.3
Japan	Old Cobang	0 362	568	4.44 0
"	" "	0.289	572	3 57.6
Mexico	Doubloon, average	0.867.5	866	15.53.0
"	" new	0.867.5	870.5	15.61.1
"	Twenty Pesos, (Maximilian)	1.086	875	19.64.3
Naples	Six Ducati, new	0.245	996	5.04.4
Netherlands	Ten Guilders	0.215	899	3.99.1
New Grenada	Old Doubloon, Bogota	0.868	870	15.61.1
" "	" " Popayan	0.867	858	15.37.8
" "	Ten Pesos	0.525	891.5	9.67.5
Peru	Old Doubloon	0.867	868	15.55.7
"	Twenty Soles	1.0 5	898	19.21.3
Portugal	Gold Crown	0.3 8	912	5.80.7
Prussia	New Union Crown, (assumed)	0.3 7	900	6.64.2
Rome	2½ Scudi, new	0 140	900	2.60.5
Russia	Five Roubles	0.210	916	3.97.6
Spain	100 Reals	0.268	896	4 96.4
"	80 "	0.215	869.5	3.86.4
Sweden	Ducat	0.111	875	2.23.7
Tunis	25 Piastres	0.161	900	2.99.5
Turkey	100 "	0.231	915	4.36 9
Tuscany	Seguin	0.112	999	2.31.3

SILVER COINS.

COUNTRY.	DENOMINATIONS.	Weight.	Fineness.	Value.
		Oz. Dec.	Thous.	
Austria	Old Rix Dollar	0.902	833	$1.02.3
"	Old Scudo	0.836	902	1.02.6
"	Florin before 1858	0.451	833	51.1
"	New Florin	0.397	900	48.6
"	New Union Dollar	0.596	900	73.1
"	Maria Theresa Dollar, 1780	0.895	838	1.02.1
Belgium	Five Francs	0.803	897	98.0
Bolivia	New Dollar	0.643	903.5	79.1
"	Half Dollar	0.432	667	39.2
Brazil	Double Milreis	0.820	918.5	1.02.5
Canada	Twenty Cents	0.150	925	18.9
Central America	Dollar	0.866	850	1.00.2
Chili	Old Dollar	0.864	908	1.06.8
"	New Dollar	0.801	900.5	98.2
Denmark	Two Rigsdaler	0.927	877	1.10.7
England	Shilling, new	0.182.5	924.5	23.0
"	Shilling, average	0.178	925	22.4
France	Five Franc, average	0.800	900	98.0
Germany, North	Thaler before 1857	0.712	750	72.7
"	New Thaler	0.595	900	72.9
" South.	Florin before 1857	0.340	900	41.7
"	New Florin, (assumed)	0.340	900	41.7
Greece	Five Drachms	0.719	900	88.1
Hindoostan	Rupee	0.374	916	46.6
Japan	Itzebu	0.279	991	37.6
"	New Itzebu	0.279	890	33.8
Mexico	Dollar, new	0.867.5	903	1.06.6
"	Dollar, average	0.866	901	1.06.2
"	Peso of Maximilian	0.861	902.5	1.05.5
Naples	Scudo	0.844	830	95.3
Netherlands	2½ Guilders	0.804	944	1.03.3
Norway	Specie Daler	0.927	877	1.10.7
New Grenada	Dollar of 1857	0.803	896	98.0
Peru	Old Dollar	0.866	901	1.06.2
"	Dollar of 1858	0.766	909	94.8
"	Half Dollar 1835 and 1838	0.433	650	38.3
"	Sol	0.802	900	98.2
Prussia	Thaler before 1857	0.712	750	72.7
"	New Thaler	0.595	900	72.9
Rome	Scudo	0.864	900	1.05.8
Russia	Rouble	0.667	875	79.4
Sardinia	Five Lire	0.800	900	98.0
Spain	New Pistareen	0.166	899	20.3
Sweden	Rix Dollar	1.092	750	1.11.5
Switzerland	Two Francs	0.3 3	899	39.5
Tunis	Five Piastres	0.511	898.5	62.5
Turkey	Twenty "	0.770	830	87.0
Tuscany	Florin	0.220	925	27.6

The Highest Mountains of the World.

Names.	Country.	Feet.	Miles.
Kunchainyunga (Himalayas)	Thibet	28,178	5½
Sorata, the highest in America	Bolivia	25,380	5
Illimani	Bolivia	21,780	4⅛
Chimborazo	Ecuador	21,444	4⅛
Hindoo-Koosh	Afghanistan	20,600	3¾
Cotopaxi, highest volcano in the world	Ecuador	19,408	3½
Antisana	Ecuador	19,150	3½
St. Elias, highest in North America	British Possession	18,000	3½
Popocatepetl, volcano	Mexico	17,735	3⅓
Mt. Roa, highest in Oceanica	Hawaii	16,000	3
Mt. Brown, highest peak of Rocky Mountains	British America	15,900	3
Mont Blanc, highest in Europe, Alps	Savoy	15,766	3
Mt. Rosa, next highest peak of Alps	Savoy	15,380	3
Limit of perpetual snow at the	Equator	15,207	2⅞
Pinchinca	Ecuador	15,200	2⅞
Mt. Whitney	California	15,000	2⅞
Mt. Fairweather	Russian Possession	14,796	2¾
Mt. Shasta	California	14,450	2¾
Pike's Peak	Colorado	14,320	2¾
Demavend, highest of Elburz Mountains, volcano	Persia	14,000	2⅝
Mt. Ophir	Sumatra	13,800	2⅝
Fremont's Peak, Rocky Mountains	Wyoming	13,570	2⅝
Long's Peak, Rocky Mountains	Colorado	13,400	2½
Mt. Ranier	Washington Territory	13,000	2½
Mt. Ararat	Armenia	12,700	2⅜
Peak of Teneriffe	Canaries	12,236	2¼
Miltsin, highest of Atlas Mountains	Morocco	12,000	2¼
Mt. Hood	Oregon	11,570	2¼
Mt Lebanon	Syria	11,000	2⅛
Mt. Perdu, highest of Pyrenees	France	10,950	2
Mt. St. Helen's	Oregon	10,150	1⅞
Mt. Ætna, volcano	Sicily	10,050	1⅞
Monte Corno, highest of Appenines	Naples	9,523	1¾
Sneehattan, highest Dovrefield Mountains	Norway	8,115	1½
Mount Sinai	Arabia	8,000	1½
Pindus, highest in	Greece	7,677	1⅜
Black Mountain, highest in	North Carolina	6,476	1¼
Mt. Washington, highest White Mountains	New Hampshire	6,234	1¼
Mt. Marcy, highest in	New York	5,467	1
Mt. Hecla, volcano	Iceland	5,000	1
Ben Nevis, highest in Great Britain	Scotland	4,379	⅞
Mansfield, highest of Green Mountains	Vermont	4,280	⅞
Peaks of Otter	Virginia	4,260	⅞
Mt. Vesuvius	Naples	3,932	⅞
Round Top, highest of Catskill Mountains	New York	3,804	⅞

How to Make a Barometer, or Weather-Glass.

Take a long narrow bottle, such as an old-fashioned Eau-de-Cologne bottle, and put into it two and a-half drachms of camphor, and eleven drachms of spirits of wine; when the camphor is dissolved, which it will readily do by slight agitation, add the following mixture:—Take water, nine drachms: nitrate of potash (saltpetre), thirty-eight grains; muriate of ammonia (sal ammoniac) thirty-eight grains. Dissolve these salts in the water prior to mixing with the camphorated spirit; then shake the whole well together. Cork the bottle well, and wax the top, but afterwards make a very small aperture in the cork with a red-hot needle. The bottle may then be hung up, or placed in any stationary position. By

observing the different appearances which the materials assume, as the weather changes, it becomes an excellent prognosticator of a coming storm or of a sunny sky. In fair weather the mixture will remain clear. On the approach of a storm it will become cloudy, with feathery particles floating about in it.

Oceans, Seas, Bays and Lakes.

Oceans.	*Sq. Miles.*
Pacific, about	80,000,000
Atlantic, "	40,000,000
Indian, "	20,000,000
Southern, "	10,000,000
Arctic, "	5,000,000

NOTE.—The seas, bays, gulfs, etc., connected with each ocean, are included in the foregoing estimate. It may be proper to remark, however, that the exact superficial extent of the several oceans is not known with certainty, nor the exact proportion of land and water.

Seas.	*Length in Miles.*
Mediterranean, about	2,000
Caribbean "	1,800
China "	1,700
Red "	1,400
Japan "	1,000
Black "	932
Caspian "	640
Baltic "	600
Okhotsk "	600
White "	450
Aral "	250

Bays.	*Length in Miles.*
Hudson's, about	1,200
Baffin's, "	600
Chesapeake, "	250

Lakes.	*Length. Miles.*	*Width. Miles.*
Superior	380	120
Baikal	360	35
Michigan	330	60
Great Slave	300	45
Huron	250	90
Winnipeg	240	40
Erie	270	50
Athabasca	200	20
Ontario	180	40
Maracaybo	150	60
Great Bear	150	40
Ladoga	125	75
Champlain	123	12
Nicaragua	120	40
Lake of the Woods	70	25
Geneva	50	10
Constance	45	10
Cayuga	36	4
George	36	3

Value of Foreign Money.

Pound Sterling, of England	$4.84
Sovereign, "	4.84
Guinea, "	5.05
Crown, "	1.21
Shilling, "	.22
Louis d'Or, of France	4.52
Napoleon, "	3.84
Five Francs, "	.93
Franc, "	.18⅔
Frederic d'Or, of Prussia	3.95
Thaler, of Prussia, Saxony, etc.	.68
Florin, of Prussia, Netherlands, etc.	.40
Ducat, of Austria	2.28
Rix Dollar, "	.97
Guilder, "	.48½
Doubloon, of Spain (1800)	15.54
Pistareen, "	.19½
Real, "	.05
Five Rubles, of Russia	3.95
Ruble, "	.75
Johannes, of Brazil	17.04
Moidore, "	6.56
Franc, of Belgium	.18½
Ducat, of Bavaria	2.27
Ryder, of Holland	6.04
Marc Banco, of Hamburg	.35
Franc, of Switzerland	.18⅔
Rix Dollar, of Saxony	.69
Ducat, of Naples	.80
Scudo, of Rome	1.00½
Lira, of Lombardy	.16
Crown, of Tuscany	1.05
Livre, of Genoa	.18½
Pezzo, of Leghorn	.91
Lira, of Sardinia	.18½
Milrea, of Portugal	1.12
Two Rigsdaler, of Denmark	1.11
Doubloon, of Mexico	15.53
Tale, of China	1.48
Rupee, of India	.44½
Ecu, of Egypt	1.10
Itzebu, of Japan	.37

Velocity of Sound and Light.

Sound moves about thirteen miles in a minute. So that if we hear a clap of thunder half a minute after the flash, we may calculate that the discharge of electricity is six and a half miles off.

In one second of time—in one beat of the pendulum of a clock—light travels over 192,000 miles. Were a cannon ball shot toward the sun, and it were to maintain full speed, it would be twenty years in reaching it—and yet light travels through this space in seven or eight minutes.

Weights and Measures.—Weight of Grain, etc.

ARTICLES.	New York.	Ohio.	Pennsylvania.	Indiana.	Wisconsin.	Iowa.	Illinois.	Michigan.	Connecticut.	Massachusetts.	Rhode Island.	Kentucky.	New Jersey.	Vermont.	Missouri.	Canada.
Wheat, lb.	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	56	60	..	60	60	60	60	60
Rye	56	56	56	56	56	56	54	56	56	56	..	56	56	56	56	56
Corn	58	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	..	56	56	56	52	56
Oats	32	32	32	32	32	35	32	32	28	30	..	33	30	32	m	34
Barley	48	48	47	48	48	48	44	48	..	46	..	48	48	46	m	48
Buckwheat	48	..	48	50	42	52	40	42	45	46	..	52	50	46	m	48
Clover-seed	60	64	..	60	60	60	..	60	..	..	..	60	64	..	m	60
Timothy-seed	44	48	..	45	..	45	..	m	..	m	..	45	..	..	m	48
Flax-seed	55	56	..	56	..	56	..	m	..	m	..	56	55	..	m	56
Hemp-seed	44	..	..	44	..	44	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Blue-grass seed	14	..	..	14	..	14	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Apples, dried	22	25	..	..	28	24	..	28	..	..	..	..	..	.	..	28
Peaches, dried	32	33	..	..	28	33	..	28	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	28
Coarse salt	56	50	85	50	..	50	..	..	..	70	..	50	..	..	50	56
Fine salt	56	50	62	50	..	50	..	.	..	70	..	50	..	..	50	56
Potatoes	60	..	..	60	..	60	..		60	60	60	..	..	60	..	..
Peas	60	..	..	..	..	..	..	.	..	60	..	..	..	..	..	60
Beans	62	56	..	60	..	60	..	..	..	60	..	60	..	..	..	60
Castor beans	46	..	..	46	..	46	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Onions	57	..	..	57	..	57	..	..	..	50	50	..	..	..	..	..
Corn meal	..	..	..	50	..	..	..	..	..	..	50	..	..	..	..	..
Mineral coal	..	..	..	70	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

A law of New York, in force at the present time, adopts the United States *bushel of measure*, viz.: 2150.42 cubic inches per bushel, 1075.21 half bushel; and the wine gallon, 231 cubic inches.

To reduce cubic feet to bushels, struck measure, divide the cubic feet by 56, and multiply by 45.

Facts about the Bible.

The Bible contains 66 books, 1,189 chapters, 31,173 verses, 773,692 words, and 3,586,489 letters. The word "AND" occurs 46,277 times; the word "LORD" 1,855 times; "REVEREND" but once; "GIRL" but once, in 3d chapter and 3d verse of Joel. The words "EVERLASTING PUNISHMENT" but once, and "EVERLASTING FIRE" but twice. The middle verse is the 8th verse of the 118th Psalm. The 21st verse of the 7th chapter of Ezra contains all the letters in the alphabet except the letter J. The finest chapter to read is the 26th chapter of the Acts of the Apostles. The 19th chapter of Second Kings and the 37th chapter of Isaiah are alike. The longest verse is the 9th verse of the 8th chapter of Esther. The shortest is the 35th verse of the 11th chapter of St. John, viz.: "Jesus wept." The 8th, 15th, 21st and 31st verses of the 107th Psalm are alike. Each verse of the 136th Psalm ends alike. There are no words of more than six syllables.

Origin of Plants.

Madder came from the East.

Celery originated in Germany.

The chestnut came from Italy.

The onion originated in Egypt.

Tobacco is a native of Virginia.

The nettle is a native of Europe.

The citron is a native of Greece.

The pine is a native of America.

Oats originated in North Africa.

The poppy originated in the East.

Rye came, originally, from Siberia.

Parsley was first known in Sardinia.

The pear and apple are from Europe.

Spinach was first cultivated in Arabia.

The sunflower was brought from Peru.

The mulberry tree originated in Persia.

The gourd is probably an Eastern plant.

The walnut and peach came from Persia.

The horse-chestnut is a native of Thibet.

The cucumber came from the East Indies.

The quince came from the island of Crete.

The radish is a native of China and Japan.

Peas are supposed to be of Egyptian origin.

The garden cress is from Egypt and the East.

Horse-radish came from the South of Europe.

The Zealand flax shows its origin by its name.

Principal Cities.

Their Distances from New York, with the Difference in Time.

CITIES.	Dist. from N. Y.	Time when 12 M. at N. Y.
	MILES.	H. M.
Albany, N. Y.	144	12.01 P. M.
Augusta, Ga	908	11.28 A. M.
Boston, Mass	231	12.12 P. M.
Buffalo, N. Y.	423	11.40 A. M.
Baltimore, Md	186	11.49 "
Chicago, Ill.	898	11.05 "
Cincinnati, Ohio	799	11.18 "
Cleveland, Ohio	581	11.29 "
Charleston, S. C	806	11.36 "
Detroit, Mich	663	11.24 "
Galveston, Texas	1,857	10.37 "
Harrisburg, Pa	182	11.48 "
Hartford, Conn	112	12.05 P. M.
Indianapolis, Ind	825	11.11 A. M.
Milwaukee, Wis.	983	11.04 "
Mobile, Ala.	1,628	11.04 "
New Orleans, La	1,495	10.55 "
New York, N. Y.	.....	12 00 M.
Newport, R. I.	162	12.10 P. M.
Portland, Me.	339	12.15 "
Philadelphia, Pa.	87	11.55 A. M.
Pittsburg, Pa.	431	11.36 "
Rochester, N. Y.	373	11.46 "
St. Louis, Mo.	1,087	10.56 "
St. Paul, Minn	1,324	10.43 "
Savannah, Ga.	910	11.32 "
San Francisco, Cal.	3,450	8.46 "
Salt Lake City, Utah.	2,674	9.28 "
Vicksburg, Miss.	1,422	10.53 "
Washington, D. C	226	11.48 "
Berlin, Prussia	3,840	5.30 P. M.
Calcutta, India	12,500	10.50 "
Constantinople, Turkey	5,040	6.52 "
Dublin, Ireland	3,030	4.31 "
Edinburgh, Scotland	3,120	4.43 "
Havana, Cuba	1,170	11.26 A. M.
London, England	3,143	4.56 P. M.
Liverpool, England	3,017	4.32 "
Montreal, C. E.	395	12.02 "
Paris, France	3,480	5.05 "
Pekin, China	7,680	12.44 "
Quebec, C. E.	567	12.10 "
Rio Janeiro, Brazil.	4,733	2.03 "
Rome, Italy	4,080	5.46 "
St. Petersburg, Russia	4,679	6.58 "
Sydney, Australia.	12,910	3.01 A. M.

Legal Holidays in Various States.

January 1st, New Year's Day, is a legal holiday in all the States, except Arkansas, Delaware, Georgia, Kentucky, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island and North and South Carolina.

February 22d, or *Washington's Birthday*, is a legal holiday in all the States, but Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Maine, Missouri, North Carolina, Ohio, Oregon, Tennessee and Texas.

May 30th, or *Decoration Day*, is a legal holiday only in Colorado, Connecticut, Maine, Michigan, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont.

January 8th, the Anniversary of the Battle of New Orleans; *February 12th*, the Anniversary of the birth of Abraham Lincoln; and *March 4th*, the Firemen's Anniversary, are legal holidays in Louisiana.

July 4th, *Independence Day*, is a legal holiday in all the States and Territories.

December 25th, *Christmas Day*, is a legal holiday in all the States and Territories.

Thanksgiving Day and *Public Fast Days*, appointed by the President of the United States, are legal holidays. Such days are legal holidays in such States as may set them apart for religious observance by the proclamation of the Governor.

Days appointed for General Elections, State or National, are legal holidays in California, Maine, Missouri, New Jersey, New York, Oregon, South Carolina and Wisconsin.

Good Friday is a legal holiday in Florida, Louisiana, Minnesota and Pennsylvania.

Shrove Tuesday is a legal holiday in Louisiana, and in the cities of Mobile, Montgomery and Selma, Alabama.

Memorial Day (*April 26th*) is a legal holiday in Georgia.

March 2d, the Anniversary of the Independence of Texas, and *April 21st*, the Anniversary of the Battle of San Jacinto, are legal holidays in Texas.

Railroad Signals.

ONE short blast of the whistle is a signal to apply the brakes—stop.

Two long blasts of the whistle is a signal to throw off the brakes.

Two short blasts of the whistle when running is an answer to signal of conductor to stop at next station.

Three short blasts of the whistle when standing is a signal that the engine or train will back.

Three short blasts of the whistle when running is a signal to be given by passenger trains, when carrying signals for a following train, to call the attention of trains they pass to the signals.

Four long blasts of the whistle is a signal to call in the flagman or signalman.

Four short blasts of the whistle is the engineman's call for signals.

Two long followed by two short blasts of the whistle when running is a signal for approaching a road crossing at grade.

Five short blasts of the whistle is a signal to the flagman to go back and protect the rear of the train.

A succession of short blasts of the whistle is an alarm for cattle, and calls the attention of trainmen to danger ahead.

A blast of the whistle of five seconds' duration is a signal for approaching stations, railroad crossings, and draw-bridges.

Measuring Land.

FARMERS often desire to lay off small portions of land for the purpose of experimenting with manures, crops, etc.; but sometimes find difficulty in doing it correctly, for the lack of a few simple rules. The following table and accompanying explanation, which we copy from the *New England Farmer*, carefully studied, will make the whole matter perfectly clear.

ONE ACRE CONTAINS

160 square rods; 4,840 square yards; 43,560 square feet.

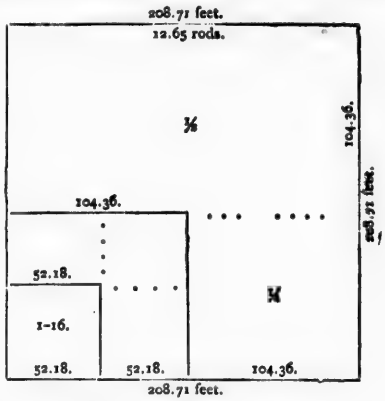
ONE ROD CONTAINS

30.25 square yards; 272.25 square feet.

One square yard contains nine square feet.

THE SIDE OF A SQUARE TO CONTAIN

One acre.....	208.71 feet....	12.65 rods....	64 paces.
One-half acre....	147.58 " ...	8.94 "	45 "
One-third acre...	120 50 "	7.30 "	37 "
One-fourth acre..	104.36 "	6.32 "	32 "
One-eighth acre .	73.79 "	4.47 "	22½ "



It will be seen by reference to the plan that a practice sometimes followed by farmers is very erroneous; if the side of a square containing one acre measures 208.71 feet, one-half that length will not make a square containing one-half an acre, but only one-fourth an acre, and one-third the length of line will enclose a square of one-ninth an acre, and one-fourth the line, squared, will contain one-sixteenth an acre, and so on.

How to lay off a Square Acre.

Measure 209 feet on each side, and you have a square acre within an inch.

Principal Exports of Various Countries.

ARABIA.—Coffee, aloes, myrrh, frankincense, gum arabic.

BELGIUM.—Grain, flax, hops, woollens, linens, laces, various manufactures.

BRAZIL.—Cotton, sugar, coffee, tobacco, gold, diamonds, wheat, dye-woods.

CANADA, NOVA SCOTIA and NEW BRUNSWICK.—Flour, furs, lumber, fish.

CAPE COLONY.—Brandy, wine, ostrich feathers, hides, tallow.

CENTRAL AMERICA.—Logwood, mahogany, indigo, cocoa.

CHILI.—Silver, gold, copper, wheat, hemp, hides, sugar, cotton, fruits.

CHINA.—Tea, silks, nankeens, porcelain, opium, articles of ivory and pearl.

DENMARK.—Grain, horses, cattle, beef, pork, butter, and cheese.

EASTERN, WESTERN and SOUTHERN AFRICA.—Gold, ivory, ostrich feathers.

EGYPT.—Rice, grain, linseed, fruits, indigo, cotton, sugar.

ECUADOR and NEW GRENADA.—Coffee, cotton, indigo, fruits, sugar, cocoa.

FRANCE.—Silks, woollens, linens, cottons, wine, brandy, porcelain, toys.

GERMANY.—Linen, grain, various manufactures of silver, copper, etc.

GREAT BRITAIN.—Woollens, cottons, linens, hardware, porcelain, etc.

GREENLAND.—Whale oil, whale bone, seal skins.

HINDOSTAN.—Cotton, silks, rice, sugar, coffee, opium, indigo.

HOLLAND.—Fine linens, woollens, butter, cheese, various manufactures.

ITALY.—Silks, wines, grain, oil, fruits.

IRELAND.—Linens, beef, butter, tallow, hides, potatoes, barley, etc.

JAPAN.—Silk and cotton goods, Japanware, porcelain.

MEXICO.—Gold, silver, logwood, cochineal, fruits.

PERSIA.—Carpets, shawls, wine, silk, cotton, rice, rhubarb, guns, swords, etc.

PERU.—Silver, gold, Peruvian bark, mercury, sugar, cotton, fruits.

RUSSIA.—Hemp, iron, linen, grain, timber, furs, tallow, platina.

SPAIN and PORTUGAL.—Silks, wool, wine, oil, fruits, salt, etc.

SWEDEN and NORWAY.—Iron, steel, copper, timber, fish.

SWITZERLAND.—Watches, jewelry, paper, laces, linen, cotton and silk goods, etc.

TURKEY.—Grain, fruits, cotton, oil, wines, carpets, muslin, swords.

UNITED STATES.—*Eastern States.*—Lumber, beef, pork, fish, cottons, woollens, etc.

Middle States.—Flour, wheat, salt, coal, cottons, woollens, etc.

Southern States.—Cotton, rice, tobacco, corn, lumber, pitch, fruits.

Western States.—Corn, wheat, lead, coal, iron, salt, lime, beef, pork.

VENEZUELA.—Sugar, coffee, cocoa, cotton, indigo, fruits.

WEST INDIES.—Sugar, rum, molasses, coffee, spice, cotton, indigo, fruits.

Garden Seeds for Half an Acre.

THE following seeds, with judicious management, will fully crop a garden of half an acre, which will supply a moderate-sized family with vegetables throughout the year. Vegetable seeds, where carefully grown in this country, are (with a few exceptions) preferable to those imported; but the utter carelessness manifested by many in keeping them apart when growing is not to be recommended.

1 oz.	Asparagus.	4 oz.	Mustard.
3 qts.	Beans, of sorts.	½ oz.	Melons.
4 oz.	Beet, of sorts.	½ oz.	Okra.
¼ oz.	Broccoli.	2 oz.	Onion, sorts.
¼ oz.	Cauliflower.	1 pap.	Parsley.
4 oz.	Cabbage, of sorts.	1 oz.	Parsnips.
¼ oz.	Celery.	1 pap.	Peppers.
8 oz.	Cress.	½ oz.	Pumpkin.
½ oz.	Cucumber.	8 qts.	Peas.
1 oz.	Carrot.	8 oz.	Radish.
1 qt.	Early Corn.	½ oz.	Salsify.
1 pkt.	Egg Plant.	½ oz.	Squash.
½ oz.	Endive.	8 oz.	Spinage.
¼ oz.	Leek.	1 pap.	Tomatoes.
1 qt.	Lima Beans.	2 oz.	Turnip.
1 oz.	Lettuce, of sorts.	6 pap.	Pot & Sweet Herbs.

Seeds should always be kept in bags, in a dry, airy situation. Wall closets and cellars are objectionable, from their dampness. All seeds will keep two, and many from three to six years.

Foreign Measures Reduced to the American Standard.

English league—3 miles.
French league—3 miles.
French posting league—2 miles, 743 yards.
Spanish judicial league—2 miles, 1,115 yards.
Spanish common league—5 miles, 376 yards.
Portugal league—3 miles, 1,480 yards.
Flanders league—3 miles, 1,584 yards.
Russian werst—1,167 yards.
Turkish bein—1 mile, 66 yards.
Persian parasang—3 miles, 806 yards.
"A Sabbath day's journey"—1,155 yards, which is 18 yards less than two-thirds of a mile.

"A day's journey"—33⅓ miles.
"A reed"—10 feet, 11⅛ inches.
"A palm"—3 inches.
"A fathom"—6 feet.
A Greek foot is 12½ inches.
A Hebrew foot is 1,212 of an English foot.
A cubit is 2 feet.
A great cubit is 11 feet.
An Egyptian cubit is 21.888 inches.
A span is 10.944 inches.

Weights of a Cubic Foot of Various Substances, from which the Bulk of a Load of One Ton may be easily calculated.

Cast Iron		450 lbs.
Water		62 "
White Pine, seasoned, about		30 "
White Oak, "	"	52 "
Loose Earth,	"	95 "
Common Soil, compact,	"	124 "
Clay,	"	135 "
Clay, with stones,	"	160 "
Brick,	"	125 "

Bulk of a Ton of Different Substances.

28 cubic feet of sand, 18 cubic feet of earth, or 17 cubic feet of clay, make a ton. 18 cubic feet of gravel or earth, before digging, make 27 cubic feet when dug; or the bulk is increased as three to two. Therefore, in filling a drain two feet deep above the tile or stones, the earth should be heaped up a foot above the surface, to settle even with it, when the earth is shovelled loosely in.

Box Measures.

Farmers and market gardeners will find a series of box measures very useful; and they can readily be made by any one who understands the two-foot rule, and can handle the saw and hammer. The following measurements, it will be seen, vary slightly from the United States bushel adopted by some of the States, but are sufficiently accurate for all ordinary purposes:

A box 16 by 16⅓ inches square, and eight inches deep, will contain a bushel, or 2150.4 cubic inches, each inch in depth holding one gallon.

A box 24 by 11.2 inches square, and 8 inches deep, will also contain a bushel or 2150.4 cubic inches, each in depth holding one gallon. A box 12 by 11.2 inches square, and 8 inches deep, will contain half a bushel, or 1075.2 cubic inches, each inch in depth holding half a gallon.

A box 8 by 8.4 inches square, and 8 inches deep, will contain half a peck, or 298.8 cubic inches. The gallon, dry measure.

A box 4 by 4 inches square, and 4.2 inches deep, will contain one quart, or 67.2 cubic inches.

Government Land Measure.

A township contains 36 sections, each a mile square.

A section, 640 acres.

A quarter section, half a mile square, 160 acres.

An eighth section, half a mile long, north and south, and a quarter of a mile wide, 80 acres.

A sixteenth section, a quarter of a mile square, 40 acres.

The sections are all numbered one to thirty-six, commencing at the northeast corner, thus:

6	5	4	3	2	NW NE / SW SE
7	8	9	10	11	12
18	17	16	15	14	13
19	20	21	22	23	24
30	29	28	27	26	25
31	32	33	34	35	36

The sections are all divided in quarters, which are named by the cardinal points, as in section one. The quarters are divided in the same way. The description of a 40-acre lot would read: The south half of the west half of the southwest quarter of section 1 in township 24, north of range 7 west, or as the case might be; and sometimes will fall short, and sometimes overrun the number of acres it is supposed to contain.

TABLE—*Showing the Political Divisions of the World, arranged according to Size.*

	Square Miles.		Square Miles.		Square Miles.
1. Russian Empire	7,862,568	37. Montana	143,776	73. Tunis	45,710
2. Chinese "	4,695,334	38. Prussia	135,806	74. Tennessee	45,600
3. *British "	4,419,559	39. Chili	132,624	75. Louisiana	41,346
4. United States	3,578,392	40. Paraguay	126,352	76. Ohio	39,964
5. British North America	3,523,083	41. New Mexico	121,201	77. Virginia	38,352
6. Brazil	3,231,047	42. Great Britain	121,115	78. Portugal	37,977
7. Australian Continent	2,945,219	43. Norway	120,295	79. Kentucky	37,680
8. Turkish Empire	1,917,472	44. Arizona	113,916	80. Maine	35,000
9. India	1,552,028	45. Nevada	112,090	81. South Carolina	34,000
10. China (proper)	1,300,000	46. Italy	109,837	82. Indiana	33,809
11. Argentine Republic	826,828	47. Colorado	104,500	83. Bavaria	29,373
12. Mexico	773,144	48. Oregon	95,274	84. West Virginia	23,000
13. Egypt	659,081	49. Idaho	90,932	85. Servia	21,210
14. Turkestan	640,516	50. Utah	88,056	86. Greece	19,353
15. Persia	562,344	51. Wyoming	88,000	87. St. Domingo	17,826
16. Bolivia	535,769	52. Minnesota	83,531	88. Switzerland	15,722
17. Peru	510,107	53. Kansas	81,318	89. Denmark	14,734
18. Venezuela	368,235	54. Transvaal Republic	77,964	90. Netherlands	12,680
19. U. S. of Colombia	357,179	55. Nebraska	75,995	91. Belgium	11,373
20. Tripoli	344,423	56. Washington	69,994	92. Maryland	11,124
21. Morocco	259,593	57. Indian Territory	68,991	93. Vermont	10,212
22. Afghanistan	258,530	58. Uruguay	66,716	94. Hayti	10,205
23. Texas	247,356	59. Missouri	65,350	95. Liberia	9,567
24. Austria	240,381	60. Florida	59,268	96. New Hampshire	9,280
25. Madagascar	232,315	61. Georgia	58,000	97. Fejee Islands	8,033
26. Ecuador	218,984	62. Michigan	56,451	98. Massachusetts	7,800
27. France	209,428	63. Illinois	55,410	99. Sandwich Islands	7,633
28. Spain	195,607	64. Iowa	55,045	100. New Jersey	7,576
29. California	188,981	65. Wisconsin	53,924	101. Wurtemburg	7,532
30. Central America	178,869	66. Arkansas	52,198	102. Baden	5,912
31. Sweden	170,634	67. Alabama	50,722	103. Saxony	5,779
32. Beloochistan	165,830	68. North Carolina	50,704	104. Mecklenburg-Schwerin	5,190
33. German Empire	160,207	69. Orange Free State	48,049	105. Connecticut	4,674
34. Abyssinia	158,392	70. Mississippi	47,156	106. Papal States	4,552
35. Dakota	152,000	71. New York	47,000	107. Hesse-Darmstadt	2,969
36. Japan	149,399	72. Pennsylvania	46,000	108. Oldenburg	2,469

* Exclusive of Hudson's Bay Territory.

Meaning of Latin Words and Phrases in Common Use.

Ab initio: *from the beginning.*

Ad captandum vulgus: *to catch the rabble.*

Ad infinitum: *to infinity, without end.*

Ad libitum: *at pleasure.*

Ad referendum: *for further consideration.*

Ad valorem: *in proportion to the value.*

Æquo animo: *with an unruffled mind.*

A fortiori: *with stronger reason.*

Alias: *otherwise;* as, "Jones *alias* Brown."

Alibi: *elsewhere.*

Alma mater: *a benign mother;* applied generally to the University.

A mensa et thoro: *divorced from bed and board.*

Amor patriae: *the love of our country.*

Anglice: *in English.*

Anno Domini: [A.D.] *in the year of our Lord.*

Anno Mundi: [A.M.] *in the year of the world.*

Annus Mirabilis: *the year of wonders.*—A poem of Dryden's, so called in commemoration of the great fire of London.

A posteriori: *from the effect to the cause.*

A priori: *from the cause to the effect.*

Arcanum: *a secret.*

Arcana imperii: *state secrets.*

Argumentum ad hominem: *an appeal to the professed principles* or *practices of the adversary.*

Argumentum ad judicium: *an appeal to the common-sense of mankind.*

Argumentum ad fidem: *an appeal to our faith.*

Argumentum ad populum: *an appeal to the people.*

Argumentum ad passiones: *an appeal to the passion.*

Audi alteram partem: *hear the other party.*

Bona fide: *in good faith; in reality.*

Cacoëthes scribendi, loquendi: *an itch for writing; for talking.*

Capias: a writ to authorize the seizure of the defendant's person.

Caput mortuum: *the worthless remains.*

Certiorari: *to be made more certain.*

Ceteris paribus: *other circumstances being equal.*

Commune bonum: *a common good.*

Compos mentis: *in one's senses: a man of sane mind.*

Contra: *against.*

Contra bonos mores: *against good morals* or *manners.*

Cui bono? Cui malo? *to what good—to what evil will it tend?*

Cum privilegio: *with privilege, with peculiar privilege.*

Currente Calamo: *with a running pen: with great rapidity.*

Custos rotulorum: *the keeper of the rolls and record.*

Data: *things given* or *granted.*

De facto: *in fact, in reality.*

De jure: *in right, in law.*

Dei gratia: *by the grace* or *favor of GOD.*

De mortuis nil nisi bonum: *let nothing be said of the dead but what is favorable.*

Deo favente—juvante—volente: *with GOD'S favor—help—will.*

Desideratum: *a thing desired.*

Desunt cetera: *the remainder is wanting.*

Dies faustus: *a lucky day*—dies infaustus, *an unlucky day.*

Domine, dirige nos: *O Lord, direct us.*

Dramatis personæ: *the characters of the drama,* or, *the characters represented.*

Durante vita: *during life.*

Durante placito: *during pleasure.*

Ecce homo: *behold the man.*

Ergo: *therefore.*

Esto perpetua: *let it be perpetual.*

Errata: *errors*—erratum, *an error.*

Et cetera: *and the rest, and so on.*

Excerpta: *extracts.*

Exempli gratia: *by way of example:* [contracted, *E. g.*, and *Ex. gr.*]

Ex officio: *by virtue of his office.*

Ex parte: *on one side;* an "ex parte" statement, that is, *a one-sided statement.*

Ex tempore, or, as an English word, extempore: *without premeditation, without previous study.*

Fac simile, or, as an English word, facsimile: *an engraved* or *lithographed resemblance of hand-writing.*

Fas est et ab hoste doceri: *it is allowable to derive instruction even from an enemy.*

Felo de se: *a suicide:* in law applied to one who is supposed to have killed himself when in a sound state of mind.

Fiat: *let it be done.*

Fiat justitia, ruat coelum: *let justice be done, though the heavens should fall.*

Filius nullius: *an illegitimate son, the son of nobody.*

Flagrante bello: *during hostilities.*

Gratis: *for nothing, gratuitously.*

Hinc illae lachrymae: *hence proceed those tears.*

Hora fugit: *time flies,* or *the hour flies.*

Homo sum; humani nihil a me alienum puto: *I am a man, and deem nothing, that relates to mankind, foreign to my feelings.*

Hortus siccus: *a collection of the leaves of plants in a dried state.*

Humanum est errare: *to err is human.*

Ibidem: *in the same place:* [contracted, *ibid.*]

Idem: *the same.*

Id est: *that is:* [contracted, *i. e.*]

Id genus omne: *all persons of that description.*

Ignis fatuus: *the meteor,* or *electrical phenomenon called "Will-o'-the-wisp."*

Ignoramus: *a conceited ignorant pretender to knowledge or learning.*

In loco: *in this place.*

Imprimatur: *let it be printed.*

Imprimis: *in the first place.*

Impromptu: *without study.*

In commendam: *in trust.*

In terrorem: *as a warning.*

In propria persona: *in person.*

In statu quo: *in the former state: just as it was.*

In forma pauperis: *as a poor man.*

In foro conscientiae: *before the tribunal of conscience.*

In re: *in the matter of.*

Index expurgatorius: *a purifying index.*

Iniquissimam pacem justissimo bello antefero: *I prefer the most disadvantageous peace to the justest war.* [The favorite maxim of FOX.]

Innuendo: *an oblique hint or insinuation.*

In transitu: *in passing.*

Inter nos: *between ourselves.*

Invita Minerva: *without the aid of genius.*

Ipse dixit: *on his sole assertion; he himself said it.*

Ipso facto: *by the act itself.*

Ipso jure: *by the law itself.*

Item: *also.*

Judex damnatur cum nocens absolvitur: *the judge is condemned* [or *blamed*] *when a guilty man is acquitted*, or *suffered to escape.*

Jure divino: *by divine law.*

Jure humano: *by human law.*

Jus civile: *by the civil law.*

Jus gentium: *the law of nations.*

Labor omnia vincit: *labor surmounts every difficulty.*

Lapsus linguæ: *a slip of the tongue.*

Laudari a viro laudato: *to be praised by a man who is himself the object of praise.*

Laudator temporis acti: *a praiser of past times.*

Lex non scripta: *the common law.*

Lex scripta: *the statute law.*

Lex terræ: *the law of the land.*

Litera scripta manet: *what you have written remains in black and white.*

Locum tenens: *a deputy, a substitute.*

Locus sigilli [L. S.]: *the place of the seal.*

Licentia vatum: *a poetical license.*

Magna Charta: *The Great Charter*, THE BASIS OF OUR LAWS AND LIBERTIES.

Magni nominis umbra: *the shadow of a great name.*

Mandamus: *a royal order* or *command.*

Medio tutissimus ibis: *you will act wisely by steering a middle course.*

Memento mori: *remember that you are to die.*

Memorabilia: *matters deserving of record* or *remembrance.*

Mens sibi conscia recti: *a mind conscious to itself of rectitude.*

Meum et tuum: *mine and thine.*

Minutiæ: *trifles, minute parts.*

Mirabile dictu: *wonderful to tell.*

Mittimus: a writ to commit an offender to prison.

Multum in parvo: *much in little—a great deal in a few words.*

Mutatis mutandis: *after making the necessary changes.*

Necessitas non habet leges: *necessity has no law.*

Nem. con.: Abbreviation for *nemine contradicente.* Nem. dis.: Abbreviation for *nemine dissentiente:* WITHOUT OPPOSITION. The former is used in the House of Commons: the latter in the House of Peers, to express concurrence.

Nemo me impune lacesset: *no one shall injure me with impunity.*

Nemo mortalium omnibus horis sapit: *no one is wise at all times.*

Nemo repente fuit turpissimus: *no one ever became notoriously vicious all at once.*

Ne plus ultra: *nothing beyond, the utmost point.*

Ne quid nimis: *too much of one thing is good for nothing.*

Ne sutor ultra crepidam: *let not the shoemaker go beyond his last*, or, *meddle with what he does not understand.*

Nil conscire sibi, nulla pallescere culpa: *to be conscious of no crime, and to turn pale at no accusation.*

Nisi Dominus frustra: *unless the Lord be with us, all our efforts will be in vain.*

Nisi prius: *unless before:* a writ, by which the sheriff is to bring a jury to Westminster Hall on a certain day, "*unless before*" that day the Lords Justices go into his county to hold assizes.

Nolle prosequi: *to be unwilling to proceed.*—This is used when a plaintiff, having commenced an action, declines to proceed therein.

Non assumsit: *He did not assume.*—A plea in personal actions, when the defendant denies that any promise was made.

Non constat: *it does not appear.*

Non compos mentis: *not in one's senses, not of a sound mind.*

Non obstante: *notwithstanding;* a dispensing power in patents.

Non omnia possumus omnes: *we cannot all of us do everything.*
Non sequitur: *it does not follow as a matter of course.*
Nolens volens: *willing or unwilling.*
Noscitur ex sociis: *he is known by his companions.*
Nota bene [N. B.]: *mark well, take particular notice.*
Nunquam non paratus: *always ready.*
Obiter dictum: *a thing said by the way,* or, *in passing.*
Onus probandi: *the weight of proof, the burden of proving.*
Opprobrium medicorum: *the reproach of the faculty.*
Omnes: *all.*
O! si sic omnia: *Oh! that he had always done,* or, *spoken thus.*
O tempora, O mores! *O the time and the manners!*
Otium cum dignitate: *ease with dignity.*
Otium sine dignitate: *ease without dignity.*
Par nobile fratrum [said ironically]: *a noble pair of brothers.*
Particeps criminis: *an accomplice.*
Passim: *everywhere.*
Peccavi: *I have sinned.*
Pendente lite: *while the suit, contest, is pending.*
Per fas et nefas: *through right and wrong.*
Per saltum: *by a leap.*
Per se: *by itself.*
Poëta nascitur, non fit: *Nature, and not study, must form a poet.*
Posse comitatus: *the power of the county.*
Postulata: *things required.*
Præmonitus, præmunitus: *forewarned, forearmed.*
Præmunire: a writ issued against individuals, who hold illegal communication with the see of Rome.
Prima facie: *on the first view,* or *appearance; at first sight.*
Primum mobile: *the main spring, the first impulse.*
Principiis obsta: *oppose the first appearance of evil.*
Pro aris et focis: *for our altars and firesides.*
Pro bono publico: *for the public good.*
Pro *and* con: *for* and *against.*
Pro hac vice: *for this turn.*
Pro loco et tempore: *for the place and time.*
Pro re nata: *for a special business; as occasion serves.*
Pro salute animæ: *for the health of the soul.*
Pro rege, lege, et grege: *for the king, the constitution, and the people.*
Pro tempore: *for the time.*
Punica fides: *Carthaginian faith—treachery.*
Quantum: *how much.*
Quantum mutatus ab illo! *How changed from what he once was!*
Quid nunc? *what now?* [applied to a *news-hunter.*]
Quid pro quo: *tit for tat.*
Quoad hoc: *to this extent.*
Quo animo? *with what purpose, mind,* or *intention?*
Quo jure: *by what right.*
Quoad: *as far as.*
Quod erat demonstrandum: *which was meant to be shown,* or *demonstrated.*
Quondam: *formerly.*
Quorum: *of whom; one of the* quorum. *This description of a justice of the peace is taken from the words of his* "dedimus."
Quo warranto? *by what warrant?* A writ lying against the person, who has usurped any franchise or liberty against the king or state.
Rara avis: *a rare bird, a prodigy.*
Re infecta: *without attaining his end.*
Requiescat in pace! *may he rest in peace!*
Res angusta domi: *straitened circumstances in family matters, in the domestic economy.*
Respice finem: *look to the end.*
Respublica: *the commonwealth.*
Resurgam: *I shall rise again.*
Rex: *a king.*
Regina: *a queen.*
Senatus consultum: *a decree of the senate.*
Seriatim: *in order.*
Sic itur ad astra: *such is the way to immortality.*
Sic passim: *so everywhere.*
Sic transit gloria mundi: *thus passes away the glory of the world.*

Sine die: *without specifying any particular day, to an indefinite time.*
Sine qua non: *an indispensable condition.*
Stat magni nominis umbra: *he stands under the shadow of a mighty name*, or, *he stands shaded by a mighty name.*
Sua cuique voluptas: *every one has his own pleasures.*
Suaviter in modo, fortiter in re: *gentle in* [the] *manner, but vigorous in* [the] *deed*, or, *vigorous in action.*
Sub pœna: *under a penalty.*
Sub silentio: *in silence.*
Sui generis: *of its own kind.*
Summum bonum: *the chief good.*
Summum jus summa injuria: *extreme law is extreme injustice.*
Supersedeas: a writ to stay proceedings.
Suppressio veri: *a suppression of the truth.*
Supra: *above.*
Suum cuique: *let every man have his own.*
Tædium vitæ: *weariness of life.*
Tempora mutantur: *the times are changed.*
Toties quoties: *as often as.*
Toto cœlo: *by the whole heavens—as opposite as the poles.*
Tria juncta in uno: *three joined in one.*
Ubi supra: *where above-mentioned.*
Una voce: *with one voice, unanimously.*
Ultimus: *the last* [contracted *ult.*]
Utile dulci: *the useful with the agreeable.*
Uti possidetis: *as you possess*, or, *as you now are.*
Vade mecum: *go with me*—a constant companion [usually applied to a publication intended for the pocket].
Verbatim: *word for word.*
Versus: *against.*
Veni, vidi, vici: *I came, I saw, I conquered.* [Cæsar's despatch to the Roman Senate.]
Venire facias: the writ for summoning a jury.
Venienti occurrite morbo: *meet the approaching disease.*
Vale: *farewell.*
Via: *by the way of.*
Vice: *in the room of.*
Vice versa: *the terms being exchanged.*
Vide: *see* [contracted into *v.*]
Vide ut supra: *see as above—see the preceding statement.*
Vi et armis: *by main force.*
Vincit amor patriæ: *the love of our country is the predominant feeling.*
Vis inertiæ: *a property of matter.*
Vis poëtica: *poetic genius.*
Viva voce: *orally, by word of mouth*: a viva voce *examination*, or, *an oral examination.*
Vivat Regina! *long live the Queen!*
Vivida vis animi: *the lively vigor of genius.*
Viz.: [videlicet] namely.
Vox et præterea nihil: *a voice and nothing more.*
Vox populi, vox Dei: *the voice of the people is the voice of GOD.*
Vulgo: *commonly.*
Vultus est index animi: *the countenance is the index of the mind.*

Meaning of French Words and Phrases in Common Use.

Aide-de-camp: *an assistant to a general.*
A la bonne heure: *well and good, very well.*—Arriver á la bonne heure: *to come just in time, at the right moment.*
Affaire de cœur: *a love affair.*
A la mode: *according to the fashion, in fashion.*
A propos: *seasonably, opportunely, to the purpose.*
Au fond: *to the bottom*, or, *main point, after all.*
A. fond: *thoroughly.*
Bagatelle: *a trifle.*
Beau monde: *persons of fashion, the world of fashion, the fashionable world.*
Bel-esprit: *a man of wit.* The plural is beaux esprits: *men of wit.*
Bien entendu: *of course, be it understood, it being understood.*
Billet doux: *a love-letter.*
Bon mot: *a piece of wit, a witticism*, or, *witty saying.*
Bon ton: *in high fashion, in good taste.*
Bon gré mal gré: *willing or unwilling, whether one will or not.*

Bonjour: *good-day; good-morning.*
Bonsoir: *good-evening; good-night.*
Boudoir: *a lady's small private apartment.*
Bref: *in short.*
Carte blanche: *unconditional terms: power to act according to one's own discretion.* N. B. "*Carte blanche*" literally means *a blank card* or *ticket; a card* or *ticket not written on.*
Château: *a country seat, abode,* or, *residence.*
Chef d'œuvre: *a master-piece.*
Ci-devant: *formerly:* my *ci-devant* preceptor, that is, my *former* preceptor.
Comme il faut: *properly, as it should be.*
Congé d'élire: generally used in reference to the election of a bishop or a dean: *permission to choose,* or, *elect.*
Coup de grâce: *the finishing stroke.*
Coup d'œil: *a glance.*
Coup de main: *a sudden,* or, *bold enterprise, undertaking.*
Coup d'état: *a stroke of state policy.*
Début: *a first appearance in public: in the fashionable world, a coming out.*
Dépôt: *a storehouse.*
Douceur: *a present, in return for a situation,* or, *appointment, procured by private influence:* in other words, *a bribe.* N. B. The word is used in FRANCE, simply to mean *reward, profit,* or, *gratuity.*
Dieu et mon droit: *GOD and my right.*
Eclat: *distinction, applause.*
Elève: *a pupil.*
Enfin: *at length—at last.*
En masse: *in a body,* or, *mass.*
En passant: *by the way,* often applied to a remark *casually* made.
Ennui: *wearisomeness, lassitude, inability for exertion.*
Faux pas: *a deviation from the path of virtue, an act of indiscretion:* literally, *a false step.*
Fête: *a festival: entertainment.*
Fracas: *a fuss about a trifle,* or, *a mere nothing,* a *hubbub.*
Honi soit qui mal y pense: *evil be to him, that evil thinks.*
Hauteur: *haughtiness: a ridiculous affectation of pride and reserve.*
Je ne sais quoi: *I know not what:* an expression applied to something, *that cannot well be described—that baffles description.*
Jeu de mots: *a play upon words.*
Jeu d'esprit: *a display of wit: a witticism.*
Mal à propos: *unseasonable, ill timed, out of place.*
Mauvaise honte: *sheepishness, extreme bashfulness.*
Mot du guet: Mot de passe: *a watchword.*
Naïveté: *artlessness, unstudied simplicity, ingenuousness, innocence.*
Outré: *outrageous; out of all reason,* or, *character: unreasonable, preposterous.* N. B. The word is used in FRANCE, simply to mean *exaggerated.*
Petit maître: *a fop: a coxcomb: a puppy.*
Protégé: *one, who is patronized, and whose interest is promoted by a person of rank.* N. B. The *feminine* is *protégée.*
Rouge: *red: a kind of paint, sometimes used by ladies for painting their cheeks.*
Sans: *without.*
Sang-froid: *coolness, indifference*—"he heard the news with the greatest *sang-froid,*" that is to say, "he took it *very easily*—" or, he listened to it *with the greatest composure.*
Savant: *a learned man: a man of science:* one of the *literati,* that is, one of the *learned world.* N. B. The plural of *savant* is *savants, learned men, men of science.*
Soi-disant: *self-styled: a pretender to knowledge or rank;* as, *a* soi-disant *colonel: a* soi-disant *mathematician.* The epithet is often applied to *literary quacks.*
Tapis: *carpet;* "the affair is on the *tapis,*" that is, "the affair is in agitation, in contemplation."
Trait: *feature, a touch of character.*
Tête-à-tête: *a private conversation between two persons.*
Unique: "the book is *unique,*" that is, "is *the only one in existence.*"
Valet-de-chambre: *a man, who attends a gentleman, who is dressing himself.*
Vive le roi! *long live the king!*

LETTER WRITING.

Giving Proper Forms for the Composition and Arrangement of Letters, Suited to all Occasions and to all Persons.



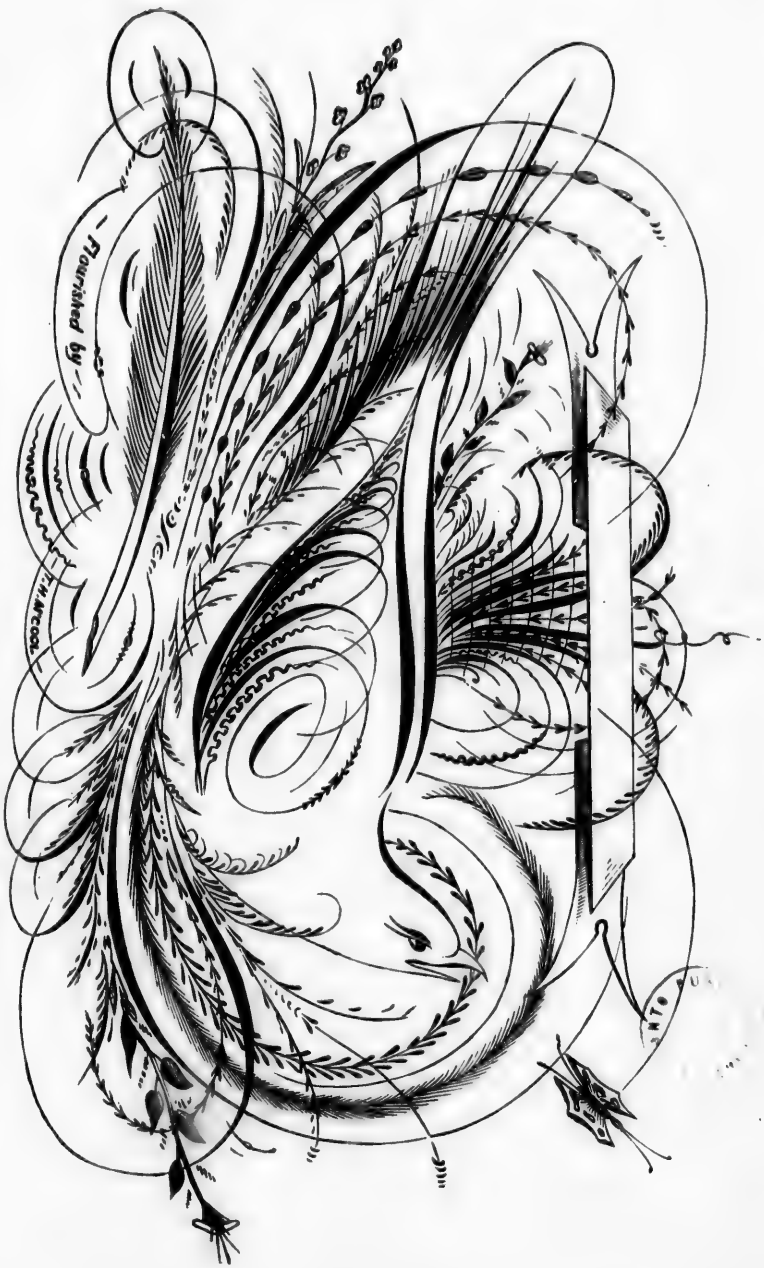
THERE is no accomplishment more useful to the educated person than the ability to write a good and attractive letter. Some persons possess this capacity as a natural gift, but it is within the reach of all who seek to acquire it. The rules bearing upon the subject are few in number, and of the simplest character. The first and greatest truth that should be kept constantly in mind is that in writing a letter you are talking with your pen instead of with your mouth, and your aim should be to express yourself as simply and naturally as you would in conversation. Your letters should bear so strong an impress of your personality, that your correspondent, upon reading it, will involuntarily exclaim, "That's like Smith, isn't it?" It is this trait that renders the letters of children so charming. There is this difference, however, between conversation and correspondence: the former is more unrestrained; the latter more precise. Still, even in the most formal letters, a simple and natural style, in keeping with the form of con

NG.

osition and
all Occa-



person than the
ess this capacity
cquire it. The
plest character.
mind is that in
our mouth, and
s you would in
our personality,
n, "That's like
n so charming.
orrespondence:
l, even in the
e form of con



SPECIMEN OF ORNAMENTAL PEN-FLOURISHING.

versation you would adopt under similar circumstances, should be your aim. An old writer has well said: "Much has been said on the epistolary style, as if any one style could be appropriated to the great variety of subjects which are treated of in letters. Ease, it is true, should distinguish familiar letters, written on the common affairs of life, because the mind is usually at ease while they are composed. But even in these, topics incidentally arise which require elevated expression and an inverted construction. Not to raise the style on these occasions is to write unnaturally; for nature teaches us to express animated emotions of every kind in animated language. The dependent writes unnaturally to a superior in a style of familiarity; the suppliant writes unnaturally if he rejects the figures dictated by distress. Conversation admits of every style but the poetic; and what are letters but written conversation?"

Avoid a stilted, stiff, and unnatural style. The plainest and simplest terms are best. Say precisely what you mean, and do not cover up your meaning by using a multitude of words. Avoid repetition of words. It is easy to find a synonyme; the list already given in this work will assist you in this task.

Quotations are ill advised. Avoid them as far as possible. Express yourself in your own language, and borrow as little as possible from other writers.

The use of foreign phrases is in bad taste. Your correspondent may not know their meaning, and in order to learn it must ask another, and thus confess a defect in his education.

Abbreviations are also objectionable. Write out the word in full. In the case of the name of a firm, it is proper to use the sign &, in place of the word *and*, as Davis & Brown. All other abbreviations should be avoided.

Postscripts are objectionable, as an indication of negligence. You should consider your letter with sufficient care before closing to embody your entire communication in the body of your letter.

The letter should be written as neatly as it is possible for you to write. It should be properly spelled and punctuated, and should be grammatically correct. In short, a letter should represent the writer in his very best light.

In using figures which may be expressed in three words, write them out in full, and do not employ the signs. Thus, you should say, "I will be with you on the twenty-first of the month;" not, "I will be with you on the 21st of the month."

The name of the place from which the letter is written and the date should always be carefully written at the head of the sheet. Persons writing from small towns, or country neighborhoods, should be particular to name both the county and the State. In writing from a large city, like New York, Philadelphia, Chicago or St. Louis, mention the name and number of the street, in addition to the name of the city. Business letters usually have a printed heading, embracing these features.

Proper Mode of Address.

The style of address should vary to suit the person addressed. In writing to strangers, you should address them as "Sir," or "Madam," ending the

letter with, "Your obedient servant." To those with whom you are tolerably acquainted, you should say, "Dear Sir," or, "Dear Madam," ending your letter with, "Yours faithfully." To your intimate friends, you should say, "My dear Sir," or, "My dear Madam," ending the letter with, "Yours truly," "Yours very truly," "Yours sincerely," or, "Yours very sincerely."

It is allowable to use the form, "My dear Sir," even to strangers; but it is always best to be cautious in this matter.

In addressing a clergyman, use the form, "Reverend and dear Sir." To a bishop, say, "Right Reverend and dear Sir."

Custom has made it proper, in addressing the President of the United States, or the Governor of a State of the Union, to use the form, "Your Excellency." It is proper, in addressing the President, to say, "Mr. President," which is his official title.

The Vice-President of the United States is addressed simply as "The Honorable."

Cabinet officers and heads of departments are addressed as follows: "The Honorable John Sherman, Secretary of the Treasury," etc.

The Chief Justice of the United States is addressed as "The Honorable Morrison R. Waite, Chief Justice of the United States."

Members of the two Houses of Congress, members of the Legislatures of States, and all judges of courts of law and justice, are entitled to be addressed as "The Honorable."

Officers of the army and navy are addressed by their titles, as "General William T. Sherman," "Lieutenant-General Philip H. Sheridan," "Captain Napoleon Gunn," "Admiral David D. Porter," etc.

A doctor of medicine or of dentistry is addressed as "Doctor."

The word "Honorable" may be abbreviated in addressing the envelope. It should be written out in full in the letter.

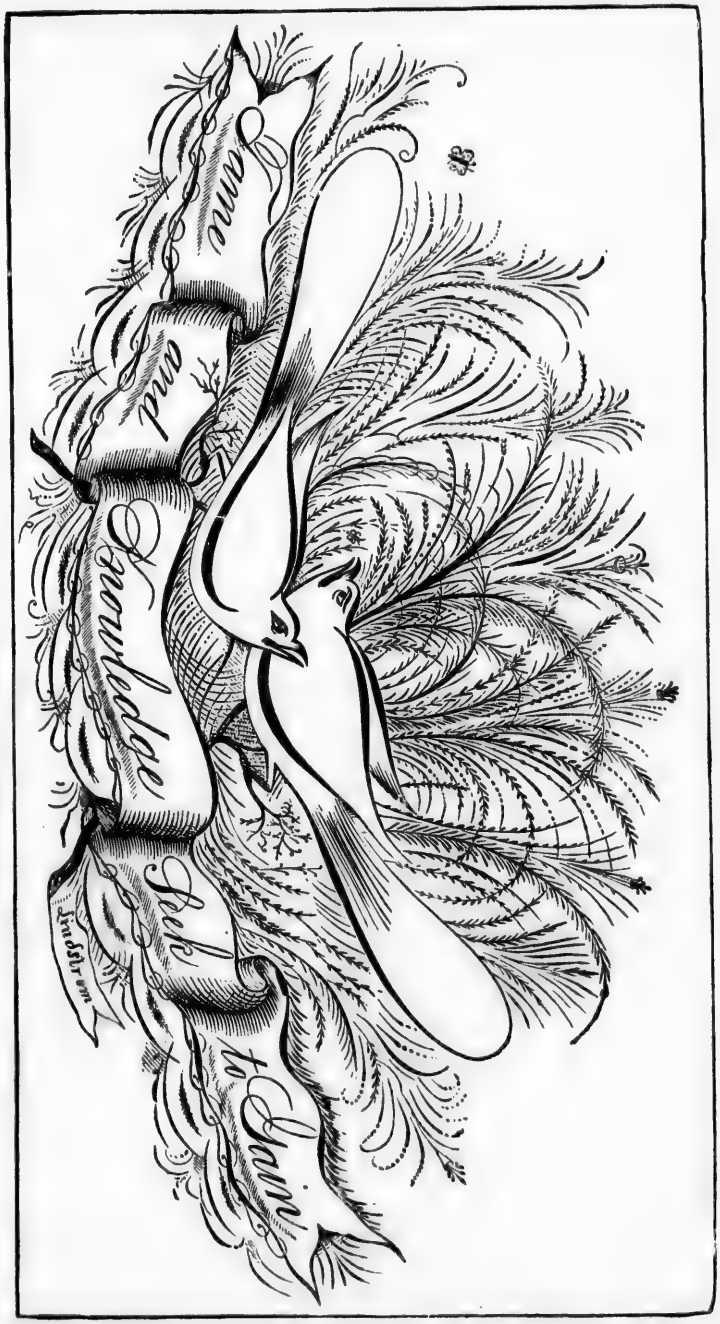
The members of the faculty of a college are addressed as "Professor," and where they possess an additional title, such as "D. D.," "LL. D.," etc., it is added after the name, as, "Prof. John Smith, LL. D."

Ordinary persons are addressed as "Mr.," "Mrs.," or "Miss." Gentlemen are sometimes called "Esqr." You may write "Thomas Hill, Esqr.," or "Mr. Thomas Hill," as you think best, but both titles must not be employed. "Mr. Thomas Hill, Esqr.," would be absurd.

In addressing the minister or ambassador accredited from a foreign country to the United States, it is customary to use the form "Your Excellency," giving him also his full title, which must be previously ascertained.

In England, where the constitution of society requires exactness in the use of titles, the following are the forms used:

A letter to the Queen should begin, "Madam," "Most Gracious Sovereign," or, "May it please your Majesty." The envelope should be addressed, "To the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty."



SPECIMEN OF PEN FLOURISHING.

A letter to the Prince of Wales should begin, "Your Royal Highness." The envelope should be addressed, "To His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales."

A letter to a member of the Royal family should begin, "Sir," or, "Madam," or, "Your Royal Highness." The envelope should be addressed, "To His Royal Highness the Duke of Connaught," "To Her Royal Highness the Princess Mary of Teck," etc.

A letter to a Duke or Duchess should begin, "My Lord Duke," or, "Madam." The envelope should be addressed, "To His Grace the Duke of Bedford," "To Her Grace the Duchess of Bedford," etc.

A letter to a Marquis or Marchioness should begin, "My Lord," or, "Madam." The envelope should be addressed, "To the Most Noble the Marquis, or Marchioness, of Westminster," etc.

Letters to an Earl or Countess; a Viscount, or Viscountess; or a Baron or Baroness, should begin, "My Lord," or, "Madam." The envelope should be addressed, to suit the rank, as follows: "To the Right Honorable the Earl, or Countess, of Shrewsbury;" "To the Right Honorable Viscount, or Viscountess Lifford;" "To the Right Honorable the Lord Wensleydale, or Lady Wensleydale," etc.

A Baronet is addressed as follows: "Sir William Temple, Bart."

A Knight is addressed as follows: "Sir David Lyle, Kt."

The sons of Dukes and Marquises, and the eldest sons of Earls, have, by courtesy, the titles of Lord and Right Honorable; and all the daughters have those of Lady and Right Honorable.

The younger sons of Earls, and the sons and daughters of Viscounts and Barons, are styled Honorable.

Letter Paper and Envelopes.

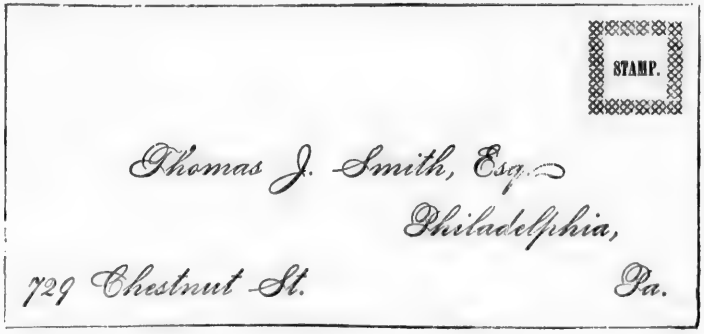
Letter paper is of two sizes, known as letter and note size. Either may be used, though, for general use, the note size is generally preferred. The paper should be of good quality, and, unless you are a practised penman, it should be distinctly ruled. Simple white paper is the best. Colored, or fancy papers, suit certain occasions, but, for general use, plain, heavy white paper, with a good surface, is to be preferred.

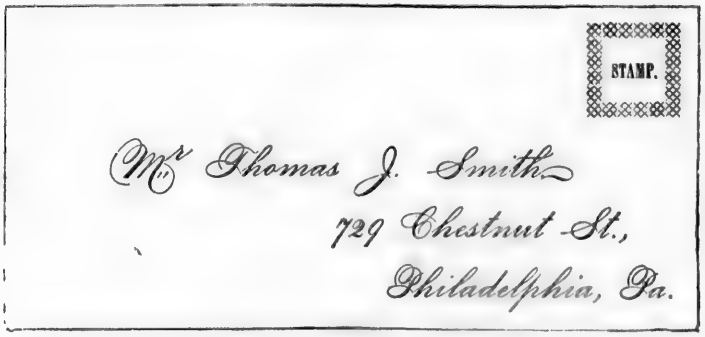
The envelope should match the paper, and should be perfectly plain. Persons in mourning use paper and envelope with a black border, which should not be too wide.

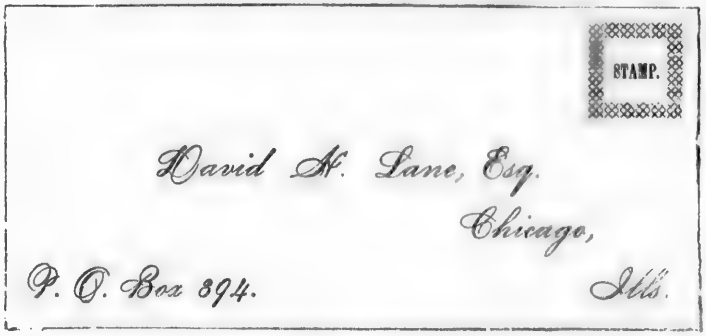
For private correspondence white paper should be used. For business letters a darker shade may be used.

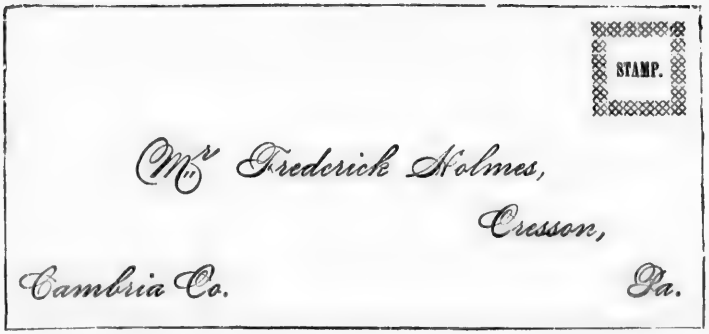
The superscription or address should be written upon the envelope as legibly as possible, beginning a little to the left of the centre of the envelope. The number of the house and name of the street may be written immediately under this line, or in the lower left-hand corner, as the writer sees fit. The postage

stamp should be securely affixed to the upper right-hand corner of the envelope. The following forms will show the appearance of a properly addressed envelope:

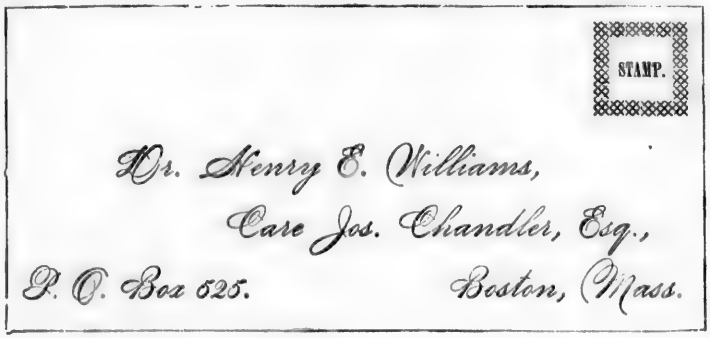




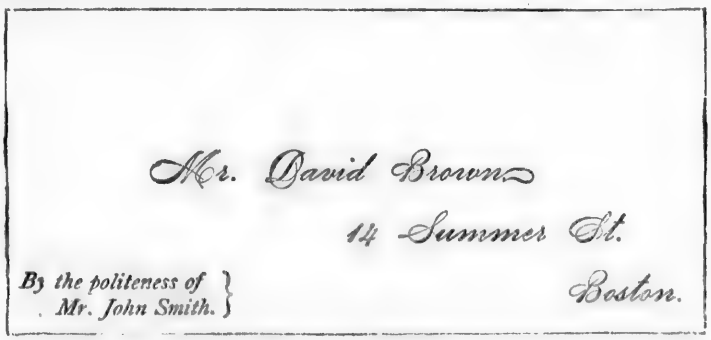




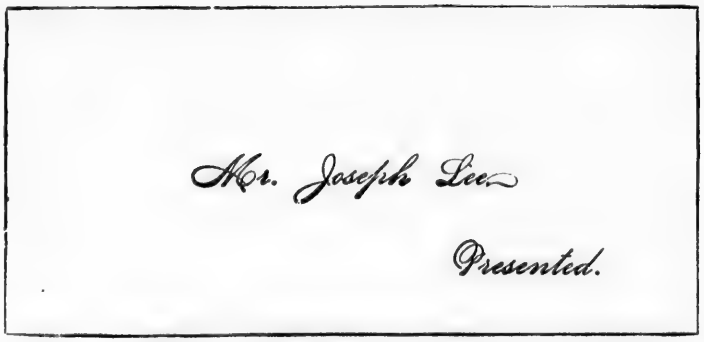
In sending a letter to the care of another person the following form should be used:



In sending a letter by a friend or acquaintance, and not through the mail, acknowledge your friend's courtesy on the envelope. The following form will show this:



A note or letter sent to a friend in the same place, by a messenger, may bear either the full address of the person, or be addressed as follows:



Where you are uncertain of your correspondent's address, or wish to recover the letter in the event of its failure to reach the person for whom it is intended, you should write in the upper left-hand corner of the envelope the words, "Return to (giving your name and address) if not called for in ten days." Business men usually have these words printed on their envelopes.

You should always be careful to give the name of the State in which the town to which your letter is addressed is located. Many letters are miscarried and often lost through a failure to do this, as many of the States contain towns with the same names. Thus a letter addressed simply to Middletown, and intended for Middletown, Delaware, might be sent to Middletown, Connecticut, through the failure to name the proper State.

As a general rule, a letter, courteous and friendly in tone, should be answered promptly. It is discourteous to your correspondent to delay an answer. It looks as though you did not enjoy receiving his letter, and put your reply off because you were disinclined to write. It is better not to answer a letter at all than to make too great a delay in doing so.

Form of the Letter.

A letter, correctly written, must consist of six distinct parts. These are: 1st. The date; 2d. The complimentary address; 3d. The body of the letter; 4th. The complimentary or friendly closing; 5th. The signature of the writer; 6th. The address of the correspondent.

In business letters and in strictly formal letters, the address of the correspondent follows the date, and constitutes the second part of the letter, but in private correspondence it is as stated above.

The following form will show how a properly constructed letter should be arranged:

Form of a Letter.

(*Date.*)

Paris, May 19, 1785.

(*Complimentary Address.*)

Dear Old Friend:

(*Body of the Letter.*)

I received the very good letter you sent me by my grandson, together with your resemblance, which is placed in my chamber, and gives me great pleasure. There is no trade, they say, without returns; and therefore I am punctual in making those you have ordered. I intended this should have been a long epistle; but I am interrupted, and can only add, that I am, ever,

(*Complimentary Closing.*)

Yours Most Affectionately,

(*Signature.*)

B. Franklin.

(*Address.*)

George Whatley, Esqr.,
London.

Letters of importance should always be copied, either by hand or by the press. There are a number of copy-books now in use in which the copies are made without the use of a press or of water.

BUSINESS LETTERS.

LETTERS relating to matters of business should be written with the most scrupulous care and exactness.

The writer should determine in his mind what he wishes to say before beginning his letter, and should say it as briefly as possible. Make your words convey your exact meaning, so that nothing may be left to doubt or uncertainty. A few complimentary or friendly phrases may be introduced, but apart from these, the letter should be restricted to the business to which it relates.

The letter should be written legibly and neatly, and should be divided into paragraphs, if many subjects are alluded to.

Should the letter be a reply to one received from your correspondent, discuss each subject to which you reply in a separate paragraph.

Business letters should be dated with the day of the month and the year at the head of the sheet.

You should answer a business letter, if possible, on the day of its receipt, or at the earliest moment you can do so. Promptness in correspondence is one of the most useful habits of business.

You should read carefully all business letters, and file them away for future reference, endorsing upon them the date of your answer.

Should your letter contain a remittance of money, state in the letter the amount you send, and the means by which you send it.

Money sent by mail should be in the form of a draft, cheque, or postal order, or should be sent in a registered letter. To enclose a bill in an envelope and trust it to the mails is to incur a great risk.

In ordering goods by letter, state plainly the precise article you want, the quality, quantity, etc., so that neither the merchant nor his clerk may be obliged to guess at your wishes. It is a good plan to make out your order on a separate sheet, and enclose it in your letter.

With these suggestions, we offer several forms for business letters of different kinds:

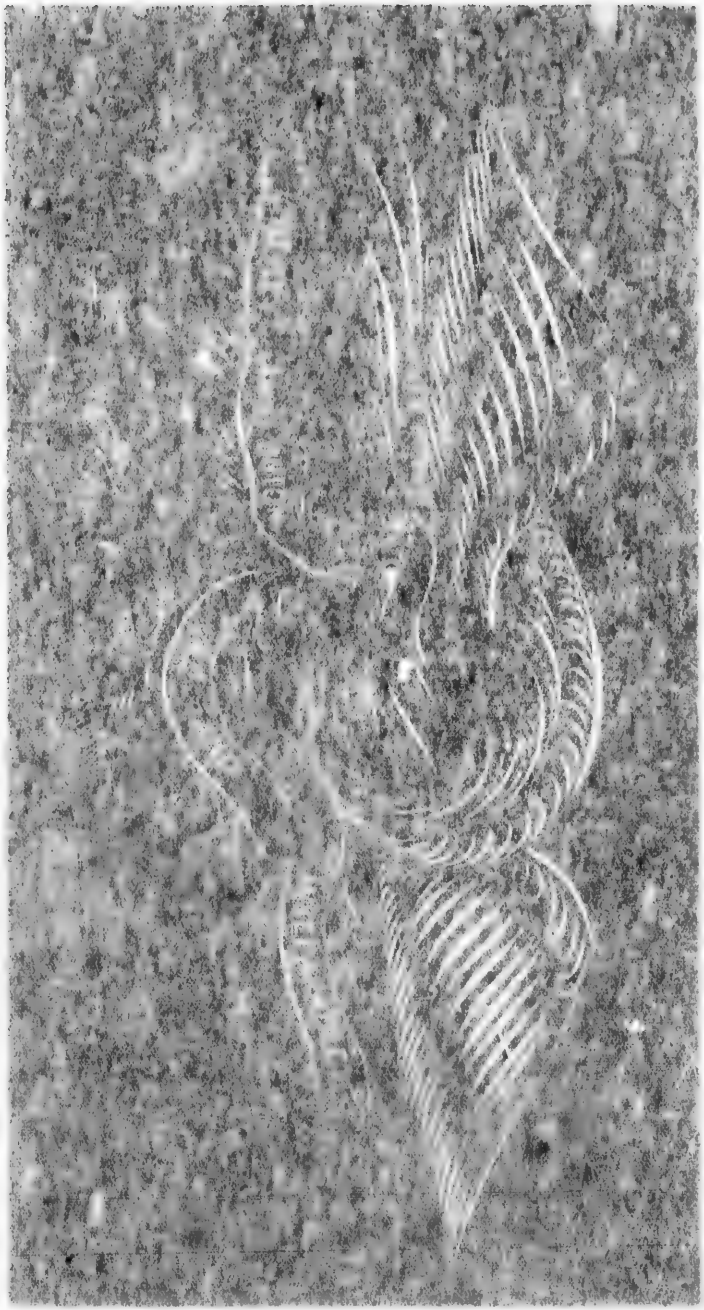
From a Young Man Commencing Business to a Wholesale Merchant, with Order

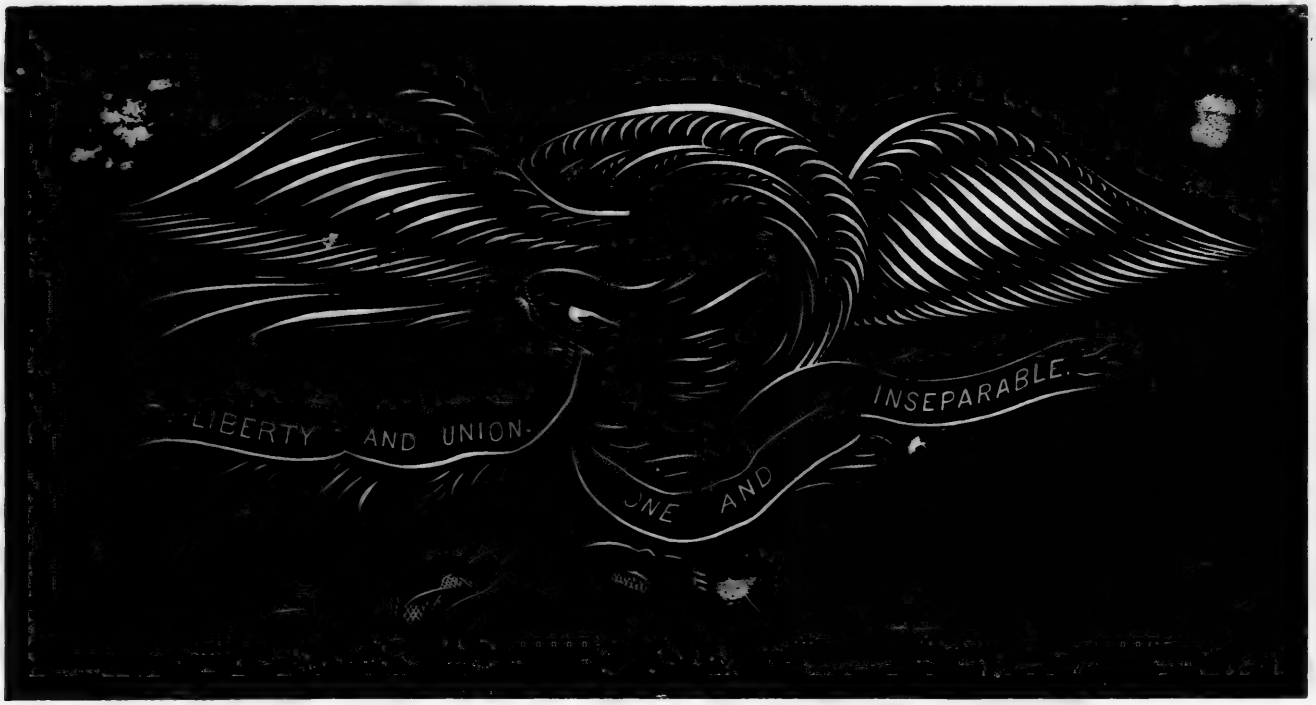
CHARLESTOWN, W. VA., *May 1st*, 1881.

MESSRS. HAMILTON EASTER & SONS,
BALTIMORE, MD.

GENTLEMEN:

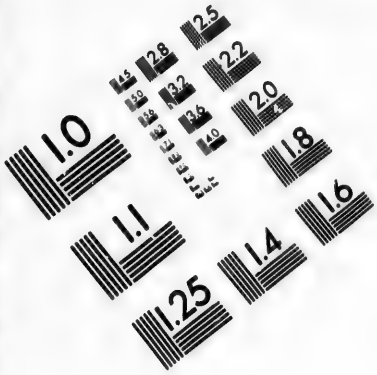
Having commenced business here on my own account, with every prospect of success, I shall be glad to open an account with your house, doubting not it will be to our mutual advantage.





Specimen of Black-board Flourishing.





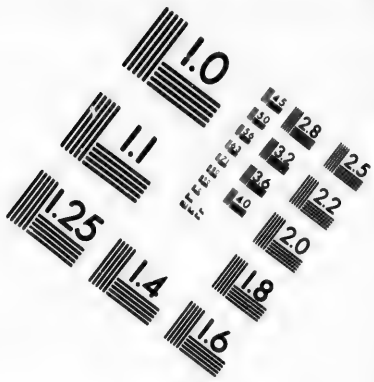
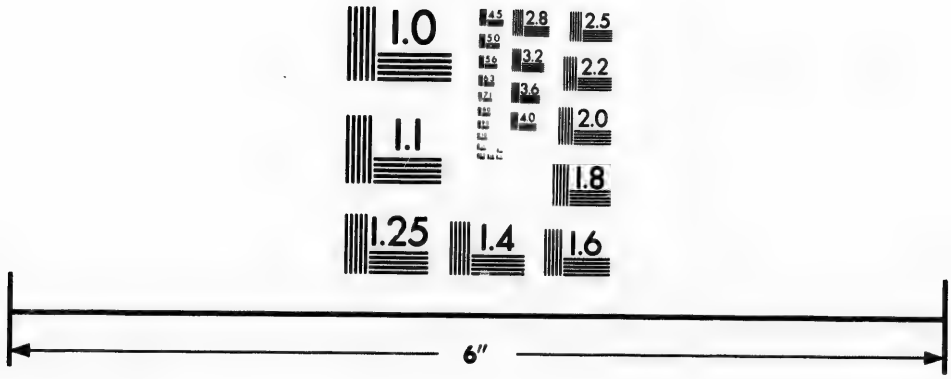
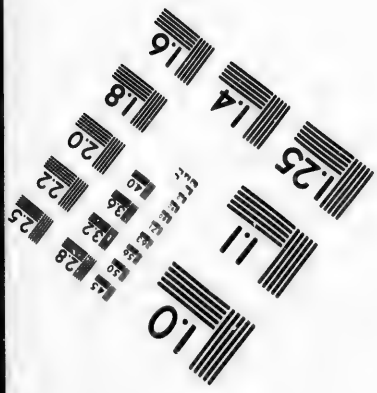
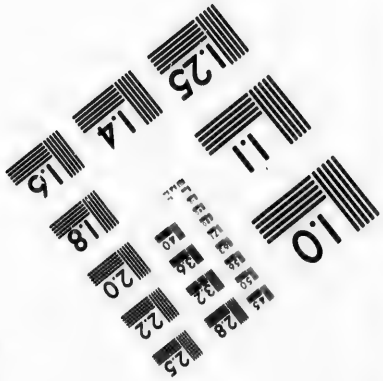


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

With this view, I enclose an order, which I shall thank you to execute with the least possible delay, and on your best terms as to goods and prices. I beg to refer you to my late employers, Messrs. Delaplaine & Son, of Wheeling, West Va., who will satisfy you as to my integrity and trustworthiness; but as this is a first transaction, on your forwarding me an invoice of the goods, deducting discount for cash, I shall remit a sight draft on a bank in your city for the amount, by return of mail.

Requesting your usual prompt attention, I am, Gentlemen,

Yours Respectfully,
ALFRED LEE.

Reply from the Wholesale House.

BALTIMORE, *May 4th*, 1881.

MR. ALFRED LEE,
CHARLESTOWN, WEST VA.

DEAR SIR:

Agreeably to your esteemed order of the first inst., we have now the pleasure to enclose invoice of goods amounting to $1500, subject to five per cent. discount for prompt cash.

We may mention that, from the opinion entertained of you by the Messrs. Delaplaine, we have no hesitation in opening the account, and at once placing you on our best terms. The goods have been despatched this day per B. & O. R. R., and we trust they will arrive safely, and prove satisfactory. We believe they will bear a favorable comparison with those of any house in the trade, and desire that you should satisfy yourself as to value and qualities before remitting settlement.

We are, dear sir, Yours Respectfully,
HAMILTON EASTER & SONS.

Ordering Dry Goods for Family Use.

ORANGE, N. J., *25th March*, 1881.

MESSRS. LORD & TAYLOR,
NEW YORK.

GENTLEMEN:

Enclosed find a post office order for $53, for which please send me by the New Jersey Express the following goods:

1 dozen linen handkerchiefs, 50c.,	$6.00
10 yards calico, blue ground with white dots, 20c.,	2.00
20 yards black silk, $1.00,	20.00
1 dozen ladies' Balbriggan hose, No. 8, $1.50,	18.00
20 yards white flannel, 35c.,	7.00
	$53.00

Direct the parcel to
MRS. MARY GREEN,
Orange, New Jersey.

From a Country Merchant to a Wholesale House, Requesting an Extension of Credit.

WHITEHALL, N. Y., *May 18th*, 1881.

MESSRS. BLACK & WHITE,
NEW YORK.

GENTLEMEN:

You may have perhaps observed that my transactions with you have been steadily increasing in amount for a considerable time back, which I feel pleasure in assuring you is only an indication of a proportionate extension of my general business.

From the inadequacy of the capital with which I commenced to meet the growing require

ments of my trade, and the lengthened credit I am obliged to give, generally four, and in many instances six months, I have been under the necessity of keeping but a very small stock, which has materially inconvenienced me in the execution of orders. Under the impression that you have confidence in my honesty, steadiness, and unflagging attention to business, I beg to ask if you would favor me by extending your term of credit from three months to six, or, say, accept my note at three months in settlement of the quarterly account. This arrangement would afford me greater facility in meeting my obligations, and enable me to keep stock sufficient for all ordinary demands.

I may add that my customers are all of a highly respectable class, my trade a safe and steady one, and that anything like a reckless extension of it is very far indeed from my intention.

I shall feel obliged by reply at your earliest convenience, and

I am, gentlemen, yours respectfully,

HENRY CASWELL.

From a Book Agent, Reporting the Result of his Canvass.

DAYTON, OHIO, *May 12th*, 1881.

NATIONAL PUBLISHING COMPANY,
PHILADELPHIA, PA.

GENTLEMEN:

I send you herewith my report for the week ending to-day.

You will perceive that I am succeeding well. The Pictorial History of the World, and Professor Fowler's Great Work, are the best books for which I ever canvassed, and I find that the sale of them repays my efforts very handsomely. Your Bible also gives entire satisfaction, and sells well. It is pronounced the most complete work as to its contents, and the most beautiful and substantial as to its mechanical workmanship, offered to the public. The ministers of all the churches in my territory endorse it, and this is a great help to me in selling it.

I am hopeful of making a large sale of your books, and shall spare no effort to do so. I receive many circulars from other publishers, offering me the agency for their books, but pay no attention to them. I know that a book published by your house is certain of a large sale, and I prefer to canvass for the most valuable and popular works.

I expect to send you an order for books the first of next month.

Thanking you for your courteous and liberal treatment of me in our numerous transactions, I am

Very Respectfully Yours,

GEORGE STEVENS.

Recommending a Successor on Retiring from Business.

CHARLESTON, S. C., *March 20th*, 1881.

MESSRS. ARNOLD, CONSTABLE & CO.,
NEW YORK.

GENTLEMEN:

We flatter ourselves that there are many friends among our connection who will regret to hear that we are just upon the point of relinquishing business. In doing so, our premises and stock of goods will be transferred to the hands of Messrs. Harris & Co., who will, in future, carry on the business on the same approved system and extensive scale as ourselves, provided they can rely on receiving the patronage of our connection; in the hopes of which it is our pleasure and duty to present those gentlemen to your notice. We cannot speak too highly of the confidence we feel in their liberal mode of conducting business, and their strict attention and punctuality in their mercantile transactions; and in the hope that they may be honored with the same countenance received by ourselves from your respectable firm,

We beg to subscribe ourselves,

Your obliged and most obedient servants,

GOOD, BRIGHT & CO.

Urging the Payment of a Bill.

BOSTON, *January 10th*, 1881.

DEAR SIR:

As I have a heavy payment to meet on the 20th of this month, I must beg you to give immediate attention to my account, which has already run far beyond my usual limit of credit. You have not made any payment on this account for the last three months, and I must really urge greater promptness on your part, as the nature of my business does not allow me to remain out of my capital so long.

Very Respectfully Yours,

HENRY FRENCH.

MR. STEPHEN FREE, BOSTON, MASS.

An Urgent Application for Payment.

BOSTON, *January 20th*, 1881.

SIR:

Feeling much disappointed by your failure to settle my account according to promise, I am compelled to say that the profits on my business will not admit of longer credit. At the same time, I should be sorry to inconvenience you, and will therefore fix the 27th instant for payment, after which it will be quite impossible for me to wait, however unpleasant the alternative.

I am, sir, yours obediently,

HENRY FRENCH.

Request for Extension of Time.

PROVIDENCE, R. I., *May 20th*, 1881.

MR. JOHN GRESHAM, CEDAR ST., NEW YORK.

SIR:

It is with undisguised vexation that we find ourselves obliged to inform you that, after having conducted our business affairs with satisfactory punctuality for a series of years, we have, by reason of the untoward stoppage of the Artizan's Bank, discovered our financial matters to be so disarranged as to solicit at the hands of our creditors an extension of time, not only for the payment of our paper now matured, but of all outstanding liabilities. We are, at the present moment, engaged in the balancing of our books, and request that you will not only forward to us an abstract of your account current with us, but your consent that we be allowed the term of twelve months for the adequate adjustment of our liabilities and the collection of our assets, by the end of which we trust to be able to settle to the satisfaction of our creditors in full of all their demands.

Humiliating as this proposition is to us, rest assured that it has been forced upon us through circumstances beyond our foresight or control, and is now made with a due sense of our responsibility towards the body of our creditors. Our assets, managed in our own hands, we are confident, will realize, within the time specified, not only an amount adequate for the liquidation of all our debts, but leave a balance in our favor, which, conjoined with the advances of friends, will doubtlessly enable us to resume business under favorable auspices. On the other hand, should we be compelled to declare ourselves bankrupts, our honor, as well as our credit and resources, will have to be sacrificed to realize but a dividend, in favor of creditors, upon an estate which, properly nursed, can be rendered productive of payments in full for all claims at present held against us.

Trusting to your appreciation of our motives, and convinced of your reliance upon our probity and honor, we remain, sir, your very humble servants,

GREENWAY & CO.

APPLICATIONS FOR SITUATIONS.

Application for a Clerkship.

NEW YORK, *April 5th*, 1881.

MESSRS. ASPINWALL & CO.

GENTLEMEN:

Being desirous of obtaining a clerkship, and seeing by an advertisement in *The Herald* that your firm is in want of a confidential clerk, I beg to offer myself as a candidate for the position. I held a similar appointment for some years with Messrs. Turine & Medei, of San Paulo. I can write, speak fluently, interpret, and translate French, Spanish and German.

I enclose copies of my testimonials. Should you be pleased to appoint me, no exertion on my part shall be wanting to give you satisfaction.

I remain, gentlemen,

Your obedient servant,

HENRY WILLIAMS.

Application for a Clerkship at Washington.

COLUMBUS, OHIO, *January 1st*, 1881.

HON. JOHN SHERMAN,
Secretary of the Treasury,
WASHINGTON, D. C.

SIR:

I beg to submit herewith my application for a position as clerk in the Department of the Treasury of the United States, and to ask your favorable consideration of it.

I am proficient in the branches of an ordinary English education, and am a good accountant. This letter will show you the character of my handwriting.

I enclose a number of references from gentlemen well known to you.

Should you be pleased to give me a position in your Department, I will strive by diligent and faithful application to deserve your approval, and to discharge to the best of my ability the duties of the position to which I may be assigned.

Hoping to receive a favorable answer, I have the honor to be,

Your obedient servant,

RICHARD H. THOMPSON.

A Sugar Refiner Applying for a Situation.

SHOREDITCH, *May 19th*, 1881.

MESSRS. SHARP & SWEET,
NEW YORK.

GENTLEMEN:

Being out of employment at present, and hearing you required a sober, steady, active, and pushing man to superintend your business up-stairs, I write to inform you that for years I was head up-stairs man at Messrs. Newhall & Co's. You will see by the enclosed copy of a testimonial

from them that the duties of filling out the goods up to the stoving were carried out in such a manner as to convince them I thoroughly understood the business. A reply at your convenience will much oblige,

Yours respectfully,

HUGH WRIGHT.

Application for a Clerkship.

PHILADELPHIA, *May 6th*, 1881.

MESSRS. HOOD, BONBRIGHT & CO.

GENTLEMEN:

Seeing your advertisement for a salesman in *The Ledger*, I beg to offer my application for the position. I am familiar with your line of business, having been in the employment of Messrs. H. B. Claflin & Co., of New York, for several years. I refer to them by their permission.

Hoping to receive a favorable reply, I am,

Very respectfully yours,

ARTHUR READY.

From a Person Desirous of Employment as a Manager of a Wholesale or Retail Business.

SHEPHERD'S BUSH, *April 5th*, 1881.

MESSRS. KING, DAVIS & CO.,

NEW YORK.

GENTLEMEN:

I beg to forward a strong recommendation from Messrs. Carter & Greene for the post of manager of your [retail or wholesale] business. For some years previous to the late war I was employed by Messrs. Carter & Greene, and was selected by them to manage a branch establishment at Boston, which is now progressing most satisfactorily. I am a good correspondent in French and Italian and German, and understand the business well in all its branches.

Trusting that you will favorably consider my friends' recommendation,

I remain, Gentlemen,

Yours faithfully,

GEORGE WILLING.

A Book-keeper and Accountant Applying for Employment.

HAMPTON, *February 1st* 1881.

MR. DAVID HICKS,

PHILADELPHIA.

SIR:

My late employer, Mr. Joseph Lee, having relinquished business, and hearing that you required a book-keeper, I venture to apply for the situation. For many years I have had great business experience, having been intrusted with matters of great responsibility. I am a good accountant and correspondent, and can speak German fluently.

Hoping to receive a favorable reply, I am, sir,

Yours faithfully,

GERALD MASSEY.

From a Coachman Seeking a Place.

GERMANTOWN, PA., *March 2d*, 1881.

MR. EDGAR WHITE,

SIR:

Having heard that you are in want of a coachman, I respectfully beg to offer myself for the situation.

I am a married man and have five children. I have been used to driving since I was a boy.

I have lived in my last place with John Thomas, Esq., East Walnut Lane, and hold his written certificate as to my character.

If you should be pleased to engage me, I shall endeavor to do my best to serve you.

Very respectfully,

JOHN JAMES.

Applying for a Situation as a Gardener.

NEW YORK, *May 1st*, 1881.

GEORGE BROWN, ESQ.,
ORANGE, N. J.

SIR:

Understanding that there will be a vacancy shortly in your establishment for a gardener, I respectfully beg to offer myself for the place. From boyhood I have been under the best of gardeners. I served my apprenticeship with, and have been from time to time improving myself under the direction of one of the most experienced landscape gardeners employed in the Central Park. I enclose you a copy of the opinion formed of my capabilities by those under whom I placed myself, and assure you my whole time and study shall be devoted to your service.

I remain,

Yours obediently,

E. GARDNER.

Applying for a Situation as a Cook.

CARLTON PLACE, *September 8th.*

MADAM:

Having seen your advertisement for a cook in to-day's *Times*, I beg to offer myself for your place. I am a thorough cook. I can make clear soups, entrées, jellies, and all kinds of made dishes. I can bake, and am also used to a dairy. My wages are $4 per week, and I can give a good reference from my last place, in which I lived for two years. I am thirty-three years of age.

I remain, Madam,

Yours very respectfully,

ELLEN O'ROURKE.

A Lady Recommending a Governess to another Lady.

BOORHAMPTON, *April 23d.*

MADAM:

In reply to yours of the . . . inst. I have much pleasure in testifying to the capabilities of Miss . . . as a governess. My children made the greatest improvement under her tuition. Her views are purely evangelical, her manner most refined; she teaches English thoroughly, music and drawing well. Her method of instructing in French was most wonderful, and having been educated abroad her accent is perfect. You may safely confide your children to her care.

I remain, Dear Madam,

Yours truly,

ELIZABETH MONTAGUE.

From a Milliner, Leaving Address.

GRAHAM STREET, *June 22d*

MADAM:

I take the liberty of leaving my address, as you kindly said you would employ and recommend me when an opportunity occurred.

I am, Madam,

Your obedient servant,

E. GREENE.

To a Friend, Asking her to Inquire about a Nurse.

HIGHGATE, *June 21st.*

MY DEAR FRIEND:

I am in great distress, my nurse having suddenly left me in consequence of her father's death, and there is no probability of her coming back, as she will have to take charge of an invalid mother and little family. Perhaps you will assist me out of my difficulty by calling on Mrs. Gregory, Bloomsbury Square, to inquire the character of Ann Price, whom I have heard spoken of in very high terms.

I need not mention the qualities I require. You know what a treasure my last nurse was; I should think myself most fortunate could I meet with such another modest and good servant. I would not trouble you were I able to go such a long distance, but knowing how kind and ready you always are to oblige a friend, I do not hesitate to ask you if you will do so. You really will be conferring a great favor on your

Affectionate friend,
MARGARET HAMILTON.

Answer.

SLOANE STREET, *June 25th.*

MY DEAR FRIEND:

I have called on Mrs. Gregory to inquire the character of Ann Price, and hasten to tell you the result, and to advise you to take her at once, for so valuable a servant is not to be met with every day. She is clean, good-tempered, civil, and very fond of children, and amongst other qualifications she is an excellent needlewoman, and I think would suit you admirably.

Pray do not apologize for asking me a favor, as I feel most happy to be of use to you, and consider it the surest mark of friendship when my friends call on me for little services.

Adieu. With love.

Believe me,
Very sincerely yours,
LAURA MIDDLETON.

From a Governess, Desiring to Know the Result of her Application.

WYCOMBE, *February 3d*, 1881.

MADAM:

Yesterday I received a note from Mrs. Lanberg, stating that you had written last Monday for my reference. I shall feel extremely obliged if by return of post you will let me know your decision, as I am holding myself disengaged till I hear from you.

I am, Madam,
Yours respectfully,
MARIA GEE.

From a Young Lady to a Clergyman, Asking a Recommendation.

NANTWICH, *May 18th*, 1881.

REVEREND AND DEAR SIR:

Having seen an advertisement for a school mistress in the *Daily Telegraph*, I have been recommended to offer myself as a candidate. Will you kindly favor me with a testimonial as to my character, ability, and conduct, while at Boston Normal School? Should you consider that I am fitted for the position, you would confer a very great favor on me if you would interest yourself in my behalf.

I remain,
Reverend Sir,
Your most obedient and humble servant,
RACHEL LEE.

Thanking a Clergyman for his Assistance in Procuring an Appointment.

WHITCHURCH, *May 18th*, 1881.

REVEREND AND DEAR SIR:

The election for schoolmistress at . . . School having resulted in my favor, I must now sincerely and truly thank you for the great kindness shown me on your part, and on that of your friends, whose support you secured for me. Without that assistance I am convinced I should not have succeeded. I beg to assure you, reverend sir, that the high character you have formed of me shall ever be maintained, and that my future conduct through life shall give you no cause to regret your recommendation.

I have the honor to be, Reverend Sir,

Your dutiful and grateful servant,

RACHEL LEE.

Engaging a Music Master.

Mrs. Griffiths presents her compliments to Mr. Brewster, and will feel obliged if he will call on her in the course of the week (he can name his own day and hour), to arrange a course of music lessons for her daughters.

BLOOMSBURY SQUARE, *May 1st.*

Inquiring about Drawing or Other Lessons.

Mrs. Percival presents her compliments to Mr. Reubens, and will be obliged if he will send her his terms for private lessons or for classes. An early answer will oblige.

SUSSEX SQUARE, *June 24th.*

Inquiring the Character of a Gardener.

Mrs. Smith would feel obliged to Mr. White for the character of his gardener, Samuel Neal. She wishes to know if he is an honest, active and sober man, thoroughly master of his business, and capable of taking charge of the kitchen and flower gardens.

BEECH VILLA, *June 24th.*

Applying for a Housemaid's Character.

WESTBOURNE VILLA, *January 17th*, 1879.

MADAM:

Will you kindly answer the following questions respecting Elizabeth Jones, who has applied to me for the situation of housemaid: Is she honest, clean, an early riser; steady, sober, and a good workwoman? I should be also much obliged if you would favor me with your reasons for parting with her. Believe me, Madam, yours faithfully,

AMELIA WELBY.

Applying for a Position as a Teacher of Music.

PHILADELPHIA, *January 21st*, 1881.

MADAM:

Seeing your advertisement in *The Ledger* of to-day, I write to offer my services as a teacher of music in your family.

I am a graduate of the Peabody Institute, of Baltimore, where I was thoroughly instructed in instrumental and vocal music. I am a good performer, and have for the past two years given instruction in music.

I refer by permission to Mrs. A. J. Davis, 1922 Walnut street; Mrs. Franklin Hill, 2027 Spring Garden street; and Mrs. William Murray, 1819 Spruce street, in whose families I have given lessons.

Hoping that you may see fit to employ me, I am,

Very respectfully yours,

MARY B. LANE.

LETTERS OF RECOMMENDATION.

A CONSCIENTIOUS person will be very careful in recommending one person to another. It should never be done unless you have full knowledge of the person you endorse. By giving such a letter, you make yourself, to a certain extent, morally responsible for the character and conduct of the person you recommend. You should, therefore, exercise the greatest caution in the giving of such letters, and should not hesitate to refuse one where you cannot conscientiously give it.

A letter of recommendation should be brief and to the point. Use as few and as simple words as possible.

Recommending a Clerk or Salesman.

PHILADELPHIA, *May 20th*, 1881.

MESSRS. HOOD, BONBRIGHT & CO.,
PHILADELPHIA.

GENTLEMEN:

The bearer, Mr. Benjamin Higgins, being desirous of obtaining employment as a clerk or salesman in your house, I take great pleasure in commending him to your fullest confidence both as to ability and integrity.

I have known him for many years, and have uniformly found him a man of correct habits, irreproachable character, and decided business ability. He is a good accountant, and punctual and faithful in his attention to business.

I am confident that, should you see fit to employ him, you will find him a most useful and agreeable addition to your establishment.

Very truly yours,

SOLOMON WISE.

Another Form.

NEW YORK, *May 25th*, 1881.

MESSRS. SCOTT, LEE & CO.,
CHICAGO, ILLS.

GENTLEMEN.

Finding that Mr. Alexander is a candidate for a situation in your house, we beg to say that during the two years he was in our employ we had every reason to approve highly of his character and services. Mr. A.'s principal duty was that of first salesman in our establishment, and while he kept our interests steadily in view, his polite manners and obliging disposition secured the good opinion of our customers. Mr. Alexander has frequently assisted us in the selection and purchase of goods, in which department his knowledge and taste were of great value. He is qualified to conduct correspondence, and is expert and accurate at calculations. Should any further particulars regarding Mr. A. be required, it will afford us pleasure to communicate the same on application.

We are, gentlemen,

Your obedient servants,

SLOANE & CO.

Recommending a School Teacher.

GLENDALE, *February 10th*, 1881

COL. A. P. WILLIS,

PRESIDENT BOARD OF TRUSTEES, ETC.

DEAR SIR:

I take pleasure in recommending to your favorable consideration the application of Miss Hannah Alexander for the position of teacher in the public school at Weymouth.

Miss Alexander is a graduate of the Davidson Seminary, and for the past year has taught a school in this place. My children have been among her pupils, and their progress has been entirely satisfactory to me.

Miss Alexander is a strict disciplinarian, an excellent teacher, and is thoroughly competent to conduct the school for which she applies.

Trusting that you may see fit to bestow upon her the appointment she seeks, I am,

Very respectfully yours,

THOMAS WILSON.

Recommending a Cook.

GEORGETOWN, D. C., *March 10th*, 1881.

I take pleasure in certifying that Bridget O'Leary has lived with me two years as a cook, during which time she has given me entire satisfaction. She is a good plain and fancy cook, and is attentive to her work, and honest and reliable in her habits.

MARGARET THOMPSON.

Recommending a Gardener.

WEST CHESTER, PA., *May 10th*, 1881.

The bearer, Lawrence Callaghan, has lived with me for the past two years as a gardener. He is honest and reliable, and a practical gardener. He has given me entire satisfaction, has kept my grounds in perfect order, and has made my garden yield all that could be reasonably expected of it. I cordially recommend him as an excellent and practical gardener.

ROBERT STEELE.

LETTERS OF INTRODUCTION

LETTERS OF INTRODUCTION should not be given except to persons with whom you are well acquainted, and for whom you are entirely willing to vouch.

They should be given with great caution, and should be carefully and explicitly worded. Remember that in introducing a person to a friend, you pledge your own character for his, to a certain extent, and any misconduct on his part will damage you in the estimation of the friend to whom you introduce him. The necessity of exercising the greatest care thus becomes apparent.

While you are uncertain as to the propriety of giving a letter of introduction, refuse it with firmness, and let nothing induce you to alter your decision.

ruary 10th, 1881

plication of Miss
ith.
year has taught a
progress has been

ghly competent to

I am,

OMAS WILSON.

rch 10th, 1881.
years as a cook,
and fancy cook,

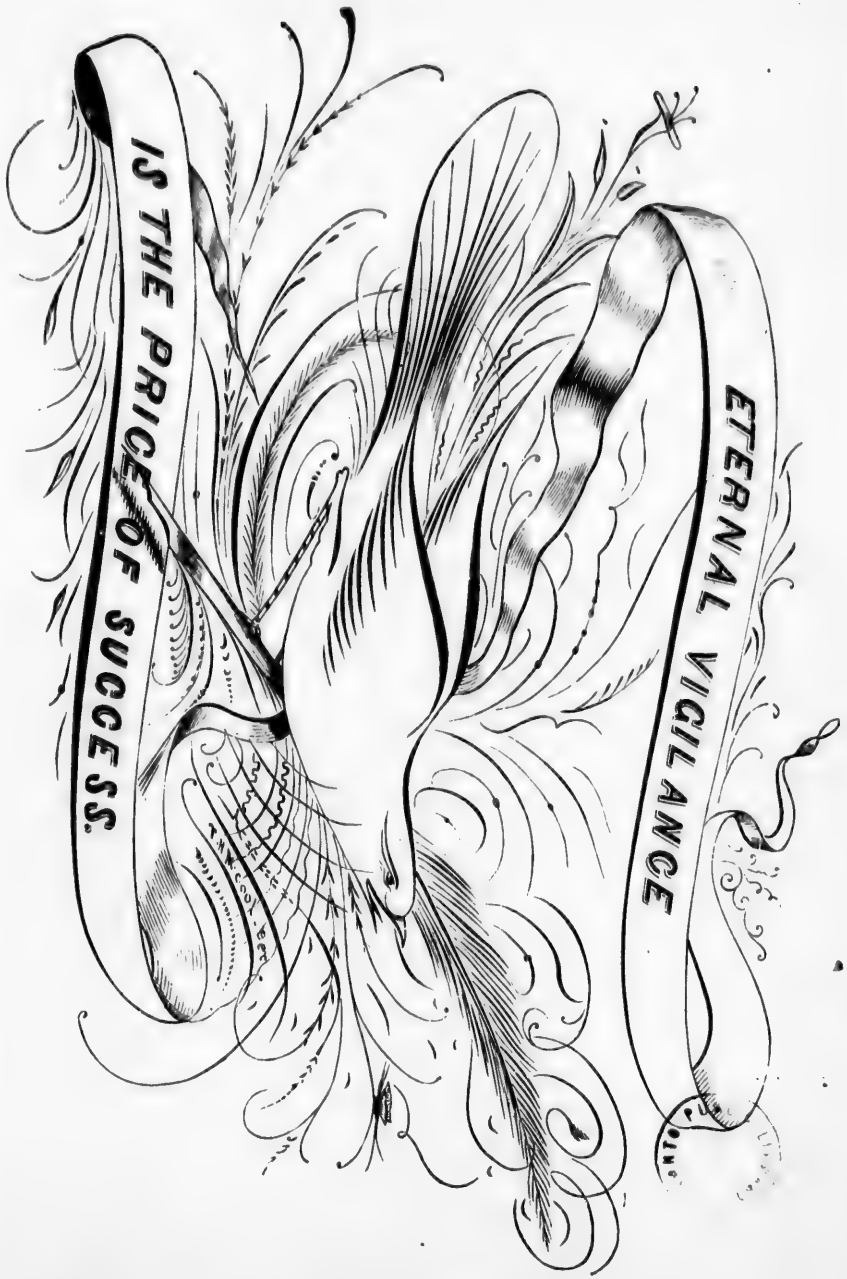
ET THOMPSON.

lay 10th, 1881.
a gardener. He
sfaction, has kept
asonably expected

BERT STEELE.

ON

ns with whom
vouch.
lly and expli-
d, you pledge
ct on his part
troduce him.
nt.
introduction,
ecision.

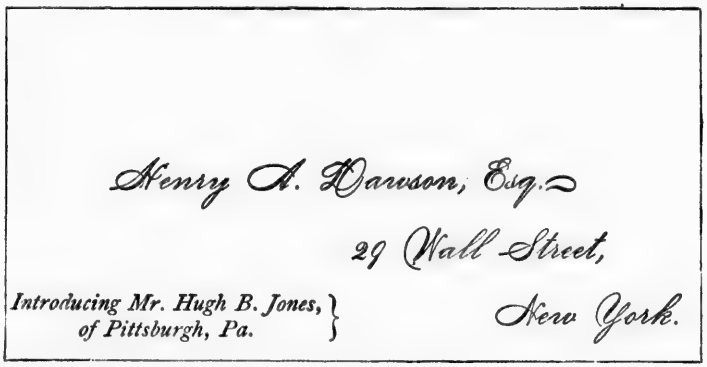


In giving a letter of introduction, be careful to state your exact intention, in order that your friend may know what attention you wish him to show the person you introduce. If your letter is simply a business introduction, confine it to an explicit statement of the person's business, and your knowledge of his capacity. If you wish the bearer of the letter to receive any social attention at the hands of your friend, say so. Leave nothing to uncertainty.

The letter of introduction should be left unsealed. The person delivering it should seal before presenting it.

A social introduction should be sent by messenger to the person addressed, and accompanied by the card of the person introduced. It is customary to present a business introduction in person.

The letter of introduction should be addressed as follows:



Introducing One Gentleman to Another.

BOSTON, *January 10th*, 1881.

J. H. DUGANNE, ESQ.,
112 Fifth Avenue,
NEW YORK.

MY DEAR SIR:

Allow me to introduce to you my friend, Walter Hazelhurst, who visits your city for the purpose of spending a few weeks there.

I commend him to your cordial hospitality, and will be grateful for any attentions you may be able to show him.

Yours truly,
DAVID B. WHITE.

A Business Introduction.

PORTLAND, ME., *February 1st*, 1881.

HENRY WILSON, ESQ.,
10 Wall Street, NEW YORK.

MY DEAR SIR:

This will be handed you by my friend, Mr. Walter Lewis, who visits your city for the purpose of making purchases in his business.

Mr. Lewis is one of our largest wholesale grocers, and is a gentleman of high standing in this community. Any favor you can render him by giving him information, or by introducing him to your leading wholesale houses, or otherwise, will be appreciated by Mr. Lewis, and gratefully acknowledged by

Yours sincerely,

HIRAM WAITE.

Introduction to a Foreign House.

NEW YORK, *April 15th*, 1881.

MR. HUGH MCCULLOCH,
LONDON.

SIR:

We beg to recommend to your favorable notice and particular attention the bearer, Mr. Anthony Wayne, son of Mr. Hugh Wayne, senior partner in the house of Wayne Brothers, of this city.

Our esteemed young friend is on his way to Paris upon business connected with the house; we therefore urgently request you to extend him advice and assistance, and to render his visit to your metropolis as agreeable as possible. As he is a gentleman of intelligence, probity, and good breeding, we are convinced that a closer acquaintance will prove him worthy of your consideration and esteem.

In similar cases command us freely, and rest assured that we will use our best endeavors to do justice to your introductions.

We remain, with high consideration,

Your obedient servants,

TOWNSEND & CO.

Another Form.

NEW YORK, *January 8th*, 1881.

MESSRS. SCHMIDT & CO.,
FRANKFORT, GERMANY.

GENTLEMEN:

Permit me to introduce to you my very old and intimate acquaintance, Mr. Gustavus Brooke, and to bespeak for him your friendly offices and polite attentions.

Mr. Brooke has been the recipient of a good mercantile education, in addition to which, through his own energies and application, he has acquired a proficient knowledge of modern languages. He has served most creditably in many confidential positions, ever giving satisfaction to the respectable houses honoring him with their confidence. By reason of failing health, and in deference to professional advice, he is induced to seek a residence abroad, and therefore may be inclined, should opportunity offer, to accept a mercantile situation.

As I am well acquainted with Mr. Brooke's character, having been with him for over ten years in the counting-house of Hunt & Co., the principals of which view his departure with regret, I cannot speak too decidedly in his favor. I consequently speak with justice, and urgently request that you will afford him every assistance within your power in accomplishing the object of his present journey. And I am willing to admit that I anticipate better results from any friendly exertions you may make in his favor, than from the letters with which the house have furnished him.

Satisfied that you will use every endeavor to render Mr. Brooke's stay in your city both agreeable and profitable to him, I can only express the deep obligations I will be under for your kind attentions to him, while, in return, I shall be most happy to reciprocate in favor of your friends visiting America. Believe me, gentlemen,

Yours faithfully,

HENRY DODGE.

Introducing a Firm.

CINCINNATI, O., *May 2d*, 1881

MESSRS. LORD & TAYLOR,
NEW YORK.

GENTLEMEN:

I have the pleasure of introducing to your acquaintance the respectable firm of Dugan & Co., of the Salt Lake City, the senior of which, Mr. James Dugan, is at present in this city; but proposes extending his trip to your metropolis. Any civilities or attentions you may adjudge proper to extend to him will be regarded as a personal obligation. These gentlemen deal largely in dry goods, as a branch of a miscellaneous business; and, from conversation with Mr. Dugan, I am induced to believe that they will give your house a preference of their orders in future. Should the present introduction lead to the establishment of permanent relations, I shall be most happy. Believe me, gentlemen,

Your obedient servant,

THOMAS HUGHES.

Letter of Introduction and Credit.

SAN FRANCISCO, *May 7th*, 1881.

MESSRS. TAYLOR & Co.,
Broad St., NEW YORK.

GENTLEMEN:

We take pleasure in introducing to your acquaintance, Mr. Gonzales Orteaga, of the highly respectable firm of Vega, Orteaga & Co., of Mazatlan, Mexico, who contemplates a tour through the oil regions of Pennsylvania and the manufacturing districts of that State. Should you have the power to further his inclinations in that direction, it will be a source of gratification to us, as we trust that this introduction may prove productive of mutual advantage to yourselves and to our friend.

Should Mr. Orteaga find it necessary to take up any cash for travelling expenses, oblige us by accommodating him to any sum not exceeding $1000, coin, taking his draft upon us at three days, sight, in payment.

We refer to our letter of this date, per mail, for Mr. Orteaga's signature.

We remain, gentlemen,

Yours very truly,

STRATMAN, HILL & Co.

A Business Introduction.

CHICAGO, ILLS., *May 1st*, 1881.

J. W. DAWSON, ESQ.,
PHILADELPHIA.

MY DEAR SIR:

This will introduce to you Mr. William Channing, of this city, who visits Philadelphia on a matter of business which he will explain to you in person. You can rely upon his statements, as he is a gentleman of high character; and should you be able to render him any assistance, it will be gratefully appreciated by

Yours truly,

HAMILTON DEXTER.

Introducing One Lady to Another.

UTICA, N. Y., *May 5th*, 18

DEAR MARY:

Allow me to introduce to you my very dear friend, Miss Nellie Lee, the bearer of this letter. You have heard me speak of her so often that you will know at once who she is. As I am sure

you will be mutually pleased with each other, I have asked her to inform you of her presence in your city. Any attention you may show her will be highly appreciated by

Yours affectionately,

LIZZIE BRIGHT.

Letters Asking Favors.

A letter asking a favor should be worded as simply and plainly as possible. The writer should avoid expressing himself too strongly.

A letter granting a favor should be cordial and hearty, that the recipient may see that it is a pleasure to you to grant his request.

A letter refusing a favor should be written with the greatest consideration for the feelings of your correspondent. Make the refusal as kind as possible, and state the reason why you cannot grant the request.

Request for a Loan of Money.

NEW YORK, *March 6th*, 1881.

DEAR GREEN:

I am obliged to raise a certain sum of money by the 8th inst., and am not able to procure the whole amount.

Can you, without inconvenience, lend me fifty dollars for one month? I will give you my note for that amount, and pay it promptly at maturity.

Let me hear from you as soon as possible. Yours sincerely,

GEORGE BLACK.

A Favorable Reply.

NEW YORK, *March 7th*, 1881.

DEAR GEORGE:

Yours of the 6th at hand. I enclose my cheque for fifty dollars, and am glad to be able to accommodate you.

You can send me your note at your convenience. Yours sincerely,

ROBERT GREEN.

An Unfavorable Reply.

NEW YORK, *March 7th*, 1881.

DEAR GEORGE:

Yours of the 6th at hand. I regret that I am unable to comply with your request. I have several heavy payments to make to-morrow and on the 10th, and these will require every dollar I can raise. Were it not for this, I would take pleasure in assisting you, and sincerely regret my inability to do so. Yours sincerely,

ROBERT GREEN.

Requesting the Loan of a Book.

THURSDAY AFTERNOON.

DEAR JENNIE:

Will you lend me your copy of Owen Meredith's Poems? I will take good care of it, and return it in a few days. Yours,

JESSIE FRENCH.

Reply Granting the Request.

THURSDAY AFTERNOON.

DEAR JESSIE:

I send with this the copy of Owen Meredith. I hope it may prove as great a source of pleasure to you as it has been to me. Keep it as long as you wish, and return it at your convenience.

Yours affectionately,

JENNIE.

Letters of Excuse.

A letter of excuse should be written as promptly as circumstances will permit.

Should the letter be one of apology for misconduct, or a failure to keep an engagement, state the cause frankly, and make your excuse in a dignified manner. Do not be too gushing; neither be too cool, nor too abject.

Apology for Failing to Keep an Engagement.

POTTSVILLE, PA., *May 24th*, 1881.

MR. HUGH BLAKE,
PHILADELPHIA.

MY DEAR SIR:

I was very sorry to be obliged to break my engagement with you yesterday afternoon. I would not have done so had I been able to leave my house; but yesterday morning I was seized with a sudden indisposition which rendered me unable to walk, and which still confines me to the house.

Be good enough to appoint another day for our meeting. Suit yourself as to the time.

Yours truly,

DAVID BRANCH.

To a Lady, Apologizing for a Broken Engagement.

RICHMOND, IND., *May 10th*, 1881.

MY DEAR MISS LEE:

Permit me to explain my failure to keep my appointment with you this evening. I was on my way to your house, with the assurance of a pleasant evening, when I unfortunately stepped upon some slippery substance, lost my footing and fell to the ground, spraining my ankle severely. I am now confined to the house in consequence of this accident.

I regret my disappointment as much as the accident, but hope that the future may afford us many pleasant meetings. Sincerely your friend,

ALBERT HOLLIDAY.

Form of Excuse for a Pupil.

THURSDAY MORNING, *April 7th*, 1881.

MR. HITCHCOCK:

You will please excuse William for non-attendance at school yesterday, as I was compelled to keep him at home to attend to a matter of business.

JOHN ARTHUR.

From a Tenant to a Landlord, Excusing Delay in Paying his Rent.

29 W. FORTY-THIRD ST., NEW YORK, *March 1st*, 1881.

SIR:

For ten years I have been your tenant, and you are aware that I never failed to pay my rent when it was due; but now, owing to sickness and the general business depression, which has prevented me from obtaining regular employment, I am reluctantly compelled to ask your indulgence. Next month I will be in receipt of funds from a friend in the western part of this State, when I will liquidate your just demand. Your concession of this favor will be ever gratefully acknowledged by,

Yours very respectfully,

GEORGE HILL.

TO JOHN JAY, ESQR.,
WEST FOURTEENTH ST., NEW YORK.

LETTERS OF ADVICE.

LETTERS OF ADVICE should not be written unless there is an absolute necessity for them, as it is well to be cautious in offering your counsel to persons, even to those who seek it. As a general thing, a man has all he can do in managing his own affairs. Still, where your counsel is asked, or where you can assist a friend by it, give it frankly and simply, not with an affectation of superiority, but with the interest and cordiality of a friend.

Should your friend see fit to disregard your advice, do not be offended. In asking it he does not pledge himself to follow it, and doubtless has good reasons for his course.

Never give advice from interested motives. Let your counsel be dictated by your experience, and an honest desire to promote your friend's welfare.

From an Elderly Gentleman to a Young Lady.

CRAVEN STREET, *May 16th*, 1790.

I send my good girl the books I mentioned to her last night. I beg of her to accept of them as a small mark of my esteem and friendship. They are written in the familiar, easy manner, for which the French are so remarkable, and afford a good deal of philosophy and practical knowledge, unembarrassed with the dry mathematics, used by more exact reasoners, but which is apt to discourage young beginners.

I would advise you to read with a pen in your hand, and enter in a little book short hints of what you find that is curious, or that may be useful; for this will be the best method of imprinting such particulars in your memory, where they will be ready, either for practice on some future occasion, if they are matters of utility, or at least to adorn and improve your conversation, if they are rather points of curiosity. And, as many of the terms of science are such as you cannot have met with in your common reading, and may therefore be unacquainted with, I think it would be well for you to have a good dictionary at hand, to consult immediately when you meet with a word you do not comprehend the precise meaning of. This may at first seem troublesome and interrupting; but it is a trouble that will daily diminish, as you will daily find less and less occasion for your dictionary, as you become more acquainted with the terms; and, in the meantime, you will read with more satisfaction, because with more understanding. When any point occurs, in which you would be glad to have further information than your book affords you, I beg you would not in the least apprehend that I should think it a trouble to receive and answer your questions. It will be a pleasure, and no trouble. For though I may not be able, out of my own little stock of knowledge, to afford you what you require, I can easily direct you to the books where it may most readily be found. Adieu, and believe me ever, my dear friend,

Yours affectionately,

B. FRANKLIN.

A Father's Counsel to a Son.

The Earl of Strafford's Dying Advice to his Son.

THE TOWER, *May 11th*, 1641.

MY DEAREST WILLIAM:

These lines are the last you will receive from a father who tenderly loves you. I wish I had greater leisure to impart my mind to you; but, I trust, our merciful God will supply all things by his grace, and guide and protect you in all his ways. To his infinite goodness I bequeath you. Therefore, be not discouraged; serve him, and trust in him, and he will preserve and prosper you.

Be sure you give all respect to my wife, which will well become you, for she has ever had a great love for you. Never be wanting in your care to your sisters, but let them ever be most dear to you; this is a duty that you owe to the memory of your excellent mother and myself. And the like regard you must have to your younger sister; for, indeed, you owe it to her also, both for her father's and her mother's sake.

Serve God diligently, morning and evening; recommend yourself to him; and have him before your eyes in all your ways. Be careful to take the counsel of those friends whom I have desired to advise you in your education. With patience hear their instructions, and diligently follow their counsel; for, till you have experience in the world, it will be far safer to trust to their judgments than to your own.

Lose not the time of your youth; but gather those seeds of virtue and of knowledge, which may be of use to yourself, and to your friends, for the rest of your life. And that this may be the better effected, attend to it with patience; and be sure to refrain from anger. Suffer not sorrow to cast you down; but, with cheerfulness and good courage, and in all sobriety and truth, go on in the race which you have to run. Be sure, with a hallowed care, to have regard to all the commandments of God; and do not allow yourself to neglect them in the least respect, lest by degrees you come to forget them in the greatest; for the heart of man is deceitful above all things. Perform all your duties and devotions towards God, rather joyfully than pensively, for he loves a cheerful giver. As for your religion, let it be directed by those who are in God's church the proper teachers of it, rather than by your own fancy, or by men who are singular in their opinions, and delight to go in ways of their own finding out: you will certainly find soberness and truth in the one, and much unsteadiness and vanity in the other.

The king, I trust, will deal graciously with you, and restore to you those honors and that fortune of which a distempered time has deprived you, together with the life of your father: which I rather advise may be by a new gift and creation from himself than by any other means, in order that you may pay thanks to him without having obligation to any other.

Be sure you avoid, as much as you can, inquiring after those who have been sharp in their judgments towards me; and I charge you never to suffer a thought of revenge to enter your heart. But be careful to inform yourself who were my friends in this prosecution, and apply yourself to make them your friends also: on them you may rely, and bestow much of your conversation.

You must not fail to behave yourself toward my lady Clare, your grandmother, with all duty and observance, for she loves you most tenderly, and she has been very kind to me. God reward her for it; and in this and all the rest, what I counsel you, the same I direct also to your sisters. And once more I do, from my very soul, beseech our gracious God to bless and govern you: to save you in the day of his visitation; and to unite us again in the communion of his blessed saints, where there is fulness of joy and bliss forever.

God Almighty of his infinite goodness bless you, and your sisters; perfect you in every good work; and give you right understandings in all things!

I am your most loving father,

THOMAS WENTWORTH

Letter of Advice to a Young Merchant.

(*From "Webster's Business Man."*)

NEW YORK, *June 12th*, 1879.

MR. HENRY MOORE, *Buffalo, N. Y.:*

MY DEAR SIR:—Your favor of the 1st inst. has been duly received, wherein you are pleased to solicit my advice touching your intention of establishing yourself in business; and to express a desire for ascertaining the best means whereby to insure respectability and success in a mercantile line of life.

I am not aware of the extent of means which you intend to invest permanently, but I presume that you have calculated the chances and risks of a competition from other sources, and have therefore set aside a sufficient sum to sustain your enterprise until a fair trial can be had of the locality in which you seek to establish yourself. This consideration is all-important, for, as you cannot expect to realize, at the utmost, more than a living, for a year or so, you must expect to sink the interest upon your investment until such a time as you can master the features of your market. Moreover, I presume you have taken your age into consideration, for it is idle to suppose that a man can establish himself too early in life; for then he lacks both the knowledge and experience for successful competition. However, I would not advise you to defer your project to an over remote period, for long waiting may perchance rob you of that zeal and courage indispensable for business purposes. Generally, the exuberance of youth tempts toward visionary speculation; apathy in middle age closes the eyes to brilliant opportunities, while an excess of caution very frequently induces unexpected ruin.

Your first ambition to prove a competent trader should be the acquisition of knowledge, and particularly of information appertaining to your business. You will find yourself thrown in contact with men of various dispositions and tendencies; some may be ignorant, yet crafty; others intelligent and still disingenuous. To combat both of these classes requires a deal of worldly wisdom; nevertheless this wisdom is readily acquired through studious observation of men and of books. Where a dealer finds you thoroughly conversant with the history of the articles in which you trade, it induces him to confidence in your judgment; besides conversational abilities is one of the most appropriate accessories to successful traffic, as you can attract through its means friends, who may prove reliable patrons; and in addition to enabling you to sustain a mixed conversation, general learning is an absolute requirement for a man of commerce.

Above all things, acquire a correct epistolary style (which I am sorry to say is a rare accomplishment with even prominent merchants) as those with whom you correspond are tempted to judge of your abilities through the manner and expression of your letter writing.

Before establishing yourself, you should estimate the extent of business which can be done with a portion of your capital, and make close calculations as to the probable cost of your personal expenses and that of maintaining your establishment. You should be always cautious to keep a reserve fund, in order to anticipate the annoyance of bad debts, or the chance occurrence of contingencies of such a nature as cannot be instantaneously provided against. With this reserve I would advise you to open a bank account, and in doing so to select a bank of large capital, as in such an one facilities for discount and for the collection of distant drafts are better than in an institution with moderate resources. Maintain the strictest faith with your banker, so that when you desire accommodation you can enjoy a preference over those who keep vacillating or doubtful accounts.

Do not enter into copartnership unless upon most advantageous terms, as it is more agreeable to labor and accumulate through your own exertions; still, should an opportunity offer to consolidate with some older and well established house, avail yourself of it, for it is wiser to be the junior of a highly respectable firm than to be the head of one struggling to obtain a foothold.

Let the arrangement of your books precede all other operations, and if possible, make all the

original entries yourself while supervising your accounts daily. See that all your transactions are correctly noted, and your records faithfully kept, as many firms are entirely ruined through entrusting too much to the fidelity of clerks and book keepers. Bear in mind that your books are a legal record of your business life, and in the event of death, constitute the most reliable schedule of your personal estate.

During business hours attend to nothing but business; cultivate the acquaintance and friendship of men of your own habits, and of those particularly engaged in a branch of trade similar to your own, as by so doing you not only extend confidence in your own integrity, but glean a mass of valuable information upon trade topics. But neither deal nor associate with persons of equivocal character; on the contrary, your credit will augment proportionately to the extent of your transactions with reputable houses, as their endorsement coming to your banker's notice will convey to him a favorable impression of your business relations.

Without identifying yourself with politics, watch their course with circumspection, as the various changes in national affairs operate either disadvantageously or beneficially upon the trade market. Study the history of current events, make careful comparisons of the fluctuation in price, in demand, and in supply, from month to month and from year to year, in order that you may guide your own operations by the lessons these facts impart.

Be prompt in responding to all communications, and never suffer a letter to remain without an answer; by attention and condescension you will succeed in winning the esteem of your correspondents, and gain from them a preference in receiving commissions.

Never fail to meet a business engagement, however irksome it may be at the moment. Never descend to prevarication or procrastination, or seek to work out of an obligation, even if you have a chance so to do. Should the word of a man prove worthless, his bond will be looked upon as equally valueless. Prefer as much as possible dealing for cash, or upon the shortest credit, and by adopting this rule you will avoid complications which may prove ruinous.

Undertake no business without mature reflection; through accident a rash and precipitate act may turn out profitable; nevertheless, as a general thing, deliberation and the avoidance of risks betokens a healthy business character. Confine your capital closely to the business you have established; avoid speculations in affairs, however tempting, if foreign to your line of trade, and should you have any surplus above the requirements of your establishment, invest it only in those securities which your banker would be willing to accept as collaterals for a loan should you desire one.

Lead a regular and domestic life; avoid ostentatious display in costume and manner of living; choose your associates discreetly, and prefer the society of men of your own type. A vain and extravagant course of life, even if you have the means to sustain it, impairs your credit and standing as a mercantile man, while dissipation of any kind will assuredly deprive you of both credit and reputation.

Should you prove successful, be not over-elated, and above all things treat your debtors with leniency and compassion, for bear in mind that the storm of a day's duration may sweep away the labor of years.

Avoid litigation as much as possible; study for yourself the general theory of law applying to commerce, and be your own lawyer. Apart from saving moneys expended for costs, this species of knowledge confers upon you a self-reliance and confidence; while its possession secures for you the respect of your business neighbors.

Be affable, polite and obliging to everybody; avoid discussion, anger, and pettishness; interfere with no disputes the creation of others; decline acceptance of political or conspicuous social positions, and your modesty will gain you profitable friends instead of envious detractors.

Should you find yourself in embarrassment, or threatened with adverse circumstances, seek out some judicious adviser, one capable of giving counsel, and lay before him, in ample detail, the facts of your case. Listen to his suggestions, ponder upon them, and should they appear

fair and honorable, act upon them. But never resort to desperate resources to extricate yourself, with a possibility of sinking deeper in the mire. It is better to go at once into bankruptcy, than to endure the agony of a prolonged series of disappointments. Should the counsel of your first adviser fail to satisfy your anticipations, seek the views of a second; then refrain from going further, but act upon your own judgment as enlightened by the views two reliable friends have expressed.

Remember that the golden rule of commercial life is probity. Act, therefore, honestly, uprightly, and conscientiously in all matters of trade; never misrepresent, falsify, or deceive; have one rule of moral life, and never swerve from it, whatever may be the acts or opinions of other men.

I trust that you will be eminently successful, but should the result prove otherwise, I hope that your conduct will have been such as to have won the esteem and sympathy of your fellowmen, and of

Yours sincerely,
THOMAS WEBSTER.

LETTERS ACCOMPANYING PRESENTS.

In sending a gift to a friend or acquaintance, it should be accompanied by a brief, pleasantly written note.

Letter Enclosing Tickets for a Theatrical Performance.

BALTIMORE, *January 8th*, 1881.

MY DEAR MRS. FREEMAN:

This morning a friend of mine sent me four tickets for reserved seats at Ford's Opera House this afternoon. We have all seen the play now being acted there, and as I think your young people might like to go, I enclose them to you with our best love.

Believe me, yours affectionately,
ROSA GLOVER.

Accepting Tickets with Thanks.

BALTIMORE, *January 8th*, 1881.

DEAR MRS. GLOVER:

You are indeed very kind! The tickets you have sent us could not have come at a better time. Jane's two daughters have just come up from Annapolis for the day, and will greatly enjoy going to the theatre with my daughter and myself. Thanking you for your great kindness,

Believe me, yours very sincerely,
ALICE FREEMAN.

Congratulating a Lady on her Birthday, and Sending a Present.

TRENTON, *January 21st*, 1881.

MY DEAR ANNE:

To-morrow being your birthday I send you a trifling gift, which I hope you will accept as a token of my affection for you; I wish it were more worthy your acceptance, and hope you may

have many happy returns of the day. Let me hear if you receive the parcel safely. With kindest love and good wishes, I am ever your affectionate friend,

LAURA WILLIS.

Another Form.

TRENTON, *January 21st*, 1881.

MY DEAR ANNE:

Accept my best wishes for many happy returns of your birthday, and also the accompanying trifle as a mark of my sincere affection. Always yours sincerely,

LAURA WILLIS.

Acknowledging Letter and Present.

TRENTON, *January 21st*, 1881.

MY DEAREST LAURA:

Very many thanks for your kind note, and for the lovely little case you have so kindly sent to me. I shall always value it and keep it for your sake. How good it was of you to remember my birthday when you have so many other things to think about at the present time. I shall hope soon to be in town and shall then come and thank you in person. Nellie joins me in kindest love to all your circle, and Ever believe me,

Your affectionate friend,

ANNE.

Accompanying a Present.

CAMDEN, *June 8th*.

DEAR MARION:

Accept this little token of love and esteem from an old friend. It is but a small proof of my affection, which words are not needed to express, for I am well aware that you know me ever to be Your true and loving friend,

CLARA MCKENZIE.

Returning Thanks for the Gift.

CAMDEN, *June 8th*.

How can I thank you sufficiently for your magnificent gift, you dear, kind friend? You quite load me with kindnesses; no proof of your friendship was wanting to assure me of your esteem and friendship, which I hope I shall always deserve. Thanking you from my heart,

Believe me, yours most affectionately,

MARION LESLIE.

Another Form of Letter Accompanying a Present.

LOUISVILLE, *July 6th*, 1881.

MY DEAREST NELLY

Many happy returns of the day! So fearful was I lest it should escape your memory, that I thought I would send you this little trinket by way of reminder. I beg you to accept it and wear it for the sake of the giver. With love and best wishes,

Believe me ever, your sincere friend,

CAROLINE RICHARDSON.

Returning Thanks for the Present.

LOUISVILLE, *July 6th*, 1881.

DEAR MRS. RICHARDSON:

I am very much obliged to you for the handsome bracelet you have sent me. How kind and thoughtful it was of you to remember me on my birthday. I am sure I have every cause to bless the day, and did I forget it I have many kind friends to remind me of it. Again thanking you for your present (which is far too beautiful for me), and also for your kind wishes,

Believe me, your most grateful

NELLIE SULLIVAN.

Letter Accompanying a Book Presented by the Author.

NEW YORK, *March 18th*, 1881.

MY DEAR SIR:

I send you with this a copy of my work upon Philosophy.

I shall feel gratified by your acceptance of it, and trust that it may prove sufficiently attractive to you to induce you to read it.

Very truly yours,

JOHN LOCKE.

ROBERT JOHNSTON, ESQR.,
NEW YORK.

The Answer.

NEW YORK, *April 4th*, 1881.

MY DEAR SIR:

Your note of the 18th of March, together with a copy of your work upon Philosophy, reached me in due time.

I have read the book with pleasure and profit. I trust it may add as much to your pecuniary fortune as it will undoubtedly contribute to your just fame as an author.

Accept my grateful thanks for the book, and believe me,

Yours sincerely,

ROBERT JOHNSTON.

JOHN LOCKE, ESQR.,
NEW YORK.

Accompanying a Basket of Fruit to an Invalid who is a Stranger to You.

BINGHAMTON, *September 7th*.

MADAM:

Allow me to offer for your acceptance this small basket of fruit and flowers. I have not the pleasure of your acquaintance, but I trust my sympathy in your sufferings may excuse the intrusion of a stranger.

I remain, etc.,

SELINA ADAMS.

Letter Acknowledging the Dedication of a Book.

SOUTH STREET, *December 17th*, 1796.

SIR:

I received, a few days ago, your obliging letter, together with the very beautiful book which accompanied it. The dedication of such an edition of such an author is highly gratifying to me; and to be mentioned in such a manner, by a person so thoroughly attached to the principles of liberty and humanity, as you, sir, are known to be, is peculiarly flattering to me.

I am, with great regard, sir,

Your obedient servant,

C. J. FOX.

REV. GILBERT WAKEFIELD,
LONDON.

Letter Acknowledging a Service Rendered.

PATERSON, N. J., *March 24th*, 1881.

MY DEAR SIR:

I beg to thank you most sincerely for your kind assistance to me in my efforts to obtain employment here. The recommendation you gave to Messrs. White & Co. respecting me was entirely successful, and I am now at work with a prospect of permanent employment.

Hoping that I may some day be able to serve you,

I remain, dear sir,

Yours very truly,

GEORGE WILSON.

HENRY HOPKINS, ESQR.,
NEWARK, N. J.

uthor.

March 18th, 1881.

sufficiently attractive

JOHN LOCKE.

, *April 4th*, 1881.

Philosophy, reached

ch to your pecuniary

OBERT JOHNSTON.

ranger to You.

N, *September 7th.*

rs. I have not the
may excuse the in-

SELINA ADAMS.

mber 17th, 1796.

autiful book which
y gratifying to me;
o the principles of
ne.

C. J. FOX.

arch 24th, 1881.

forts to obtain em
respecting m^e wa
oyment.

ORGE WILSON.



SPECIMEN OF ORNAMENTAL PENMANSHIP.

Letters of Congratulation.

LETTERS OF CONGRATULATION are proper only upon some marked improvement in the fortune of a friend, a marriage, the birth of a child, a recovery from sickness, or an election or appointment to office.

They should be written as soon as possible after the event. A marked delay will cause your congratulations to seem forced.

The letter should be written with warmth and heartiness, but overstrained or injudicious praise, or a too abundant use of compliments, should be avoided. Advice is out of place in such a letter. If it becomes you to advise a friend, do it in another epistle.

Congratulating a Lady upon her Marriage.

HILDERSHAM, *August 17th*, 1742.

MADAM:

I should have paid my compliments earlier on the joyful occasion of your marriage, if I had known whither to address them, for your brother's letter, which informed me, happened to lie several days at Cambridge before it came to my hands. My congratulation, however, though late, wants nothing of the warmth with which the earliest was accompanied; for I must beg leave to assure you that I take a real part in the present joy of your family; and feel a kind of paternal pleasure, from the good fortune of one, whose amiable qualities I have witnessed, from her tenderest years, and to whom I have ever been wishing and ominating everything that is good. I always expected that your singular merits and accomplishments would recommend you, in proper time, to an advantageous and honorable match; and I was assured that your prudence would never suffer you to accept any which was not worthy of you: so that it gives me not only the greatest pleasure on your account, but a sort of pride also on my own, to see my expectations fully answered, and my predictions literally fulfilled.

You have the fairest prospect of conjugal felicity now open before you, by your marriage with a gentleman not only of figure and fortune, but of great knowledge and understanding, who values you not so much for the charms of your person as for those of your mind, which will always give you the surest hold of him, as they will every day be gathering strength, whilst the others are daily losing it. Beauty has great power to conciliate affection, but cannot preserve it without the help of the mind: whatever the perfections of the one may be, the accomplishments of the other will always be the more amiable, and, in the married state especially, will be found, after all, the most solid and lasting basis of domestic comfort. But I am using the privilege of my years, and, instead of compliments, giving lessons to one who does not need them. I shall only add, therefore, my repeated wishes of all the happiness that matrimony can give both to you and Mr. Montagu, to whose worthy character I am no stranger, though I have not the honor to be known to him in person; and that I am, with sincere respect, Madam,

Your faithful friend and obedient servant,

CONYERS MIDDLETON.

Congratulating a Friend upon his Good Fortune.

CINCINNATI, O., *August 6th*, 1881.

MY DEAR GEORGE:

I have just learned from your cousin, Thomas Hill, that you have been appointed Manager of the Crescent Iron Works, in your city, and hasten to offer my congratulations. I think the Company fortunate in securing your services, and I know that you deserve all the good fortune that can come to a man of honor, intelligence and industry. I hope this may be but the forerunner of something better. Should it be so, no one will rejoice more heartily than

Your sincere friend,

THOMAS H. LANE.

Congratulating a Friend upon his Marriage.

HILLSIDE, *May 24th*, 1881.

MY DEAR THOMPSON:

I have to-day received the invitations to your wedding, and as I cannot be present at that happy event to offer my congratulations in person, I write.

I am heartily glad you are going to be married, and congratulate you upon the wisdom of your choice. You have won a noble, as well as a beautiful woman, and one whose love will make you a happy man to your life's end. May God grant that trouble may not come near you, but should it be your lot you will have a wife to whom you can look with confidence for comfort, and whose good sense and devotion to you will be your sure and unfailing support.

That you may both be very happy, and that your happiness may increase with your years, is the prayer of

Your friend,

DANIEL HILL.

GEORGE THOMPSON, ESQR.,
ST. LOUIS, MO.

Congratulating a Friend upon the Birth of a Son.

DOWNINGTOWN, *March 20th*, 1881.

MY DEAR WILSON:

I congratulate you most heartily upon the fulfilment of your hopes in the birth of a son. May he be always the source of happiness and comfort to his parents that he is now, and be the pride and help of your old age. As for the little fellow himself, I can wish him no greater good fortune than to grow up the copy of his father in all things.

Remember me kindly to Mrs. Wilson,

And believe me ever,

Yours sincerely,

WALTER [illegible] HODGES.

Reply to the Above.

PHILADELPHIA, *March 23d*, 1881.

DEAR WALTER:

Thank you for your congratulations on the birth of our boy. In matters of this kind, hopeful husbands are often doomed to disappointment. I have noticed frequently that anxiety for a boy generally results in a *daughter*. We are lucky. Need I say that the boy is a *fine* boy? Did you ever know a baby of either sex that was not "fine?" Mother and child—heaven bless them both!—are doing well, and the father is delighted to be able to make such a good report of them. The *latter*, proud of his new acquisition, remains now, as ever,

Yours truly,

THOMAS WILSON.

Letters of Sympathy.

LETTERS OF SYMPATHY and condolence are difficult to write, and require great tact as well as good taste on the part of the writer. Properly written and inspired by a genuine sympathy, they may be of great comfort to your friend.

The letter should not be too long, and should be earnest and simple in tone. Do not underrate the sorrow of your friend, but deal with it tenderly, admitting its magnitude, administering such consolation as may be appropriate to the occasion, and pointing your friend to the One who can heal all sorrow.

To a Friend on the Loss of his Mother.

LONDON, *September 25th*, 1750.

DEAR SIR:

You have, as I find by every kind of evidence, lost an excellent mother, and I hope you will not think me incapable of partaking of your grief. I have a mother now eighty-two years of age, whom therefore I must soon lose, unless it please God that she rather should mourn for me. I read the letters in which you relate your mother's death to Mr. Strahan; and think I do myself honor when I tell you that I read them with tears; but tears are neither to me nor to you of any further use, when once the tribute of nature has been paid. The business of life summons us away from useless grief, and calls us to the exercise of those virtues of which we are lamenting our deprivation. The greatest benefit which one friend can confer upon another, is to guide, and incite, and elevate his virtues. This your mother will still perform, if you diligently preserve the memory of her life and of her death: a life, so far as I can learn, useful, wise and innocent; and a death resigned, peaceful and holy. I cannot forbear to mention that neither reason nor revelation denies you to hope that you may increase her happiness by obeying her precepts, and that she may, in her present state, look with pleasure upon every act of virtue to which her instructions or example have contributed. Whether this be more than a pleasing dream, or just opinion of separate spirits, is indeed of no great importance to us, when we consider ourselves as acting under the eye of God; yet surely there is something pleasing in the belief that our separation from those whom we love is merely corporeal; and it may be a great incitement to virtuous friendship if it can be made probable that that union, which has received the divine approbation, shall continue to eternity.

There is one expedient by which you may, in some degree, continue her presence. If you write down minutely what you remember of her from your earliest years, you will read it with great pleasure, and receive from it many hints of soothing recollection, when time shall remove her yet farther from you, and your grief shall be matured to veneration. To this, however painful for the present, I cannot but advise you as to a source of comfort and satisfaction in the time to come: for all comfort and all satisfaction is sincerely wished you by, dear sir, your, etc.

S. JOHNSON.

MR. GEORGE ELPHINSTON, LONDON.

To a Friend on the Death of her Husband.

LONDON, *April 5th*, 1781.

DEAREST MADAM:

Of your injunctions to pray for you and write to you, I hope to leave neither unobserved; and I hope to find you willing in a short time to alleviate your trouble by some other exercise of the mind. I am not without my part of the calamity. No death since that of my wife has evet oppressed me like this. But let us remember that we are in the hands of Him who knows when to give and when to take away; who will look upon us with mercy through all our variations of existence, and who invites us to call on Him in the day of trouble. Call upon Him in this great revolution of life, and call with confidence. You will then find comfort for the past, and support for the future. He that has given you happiness in marriage, to a degree of which, without personal knowledge, I should have thought the description fabulous, can give another mode of happiness as a mother; and, at last, the happiness of losing all temporal cares in the thoughts of an eternity in heaven.

I do not exhort you to reason yourself into tranquillity. We must first pray, and then labor; first implore the blessing of God, and then use those means which he puts into our hands. Cultivated ground has few weeds; a mind occupied by lawful business has little room for useless neglect.

Let us pray for one another, that the time, whether long or short, that shall yet be granted us, may be well spent; and that when this life, which at the longest is very short, shall come to an end, a better may begin, which shall never end.

I am, dearest madam,

MRS. THRALE, Your, etc.

SOUTHAMPTON. S. JOHNSON.

To a Friend on the Death of his Wife.

HAMPTON, *April 4th*, 1881.

MY DEAR JOHN:

I sincerely commiserate you in this your fearful and sad visitation. Hard, indeed, is it to lose your wife, whom you so dearly loved. Your dear wife was in every act, deed, and word a true Christian. Your account of her death is deeply touching; but how grateful you must have felt to have seen her so resigned and happy in the thought that, although her loss would cast a shadow on your life on earth, you would meet her hereafter in that better world, where no trouble or sorrow is to be found. She was good in every acceptation of the term: her charities (so unostentatiously dispensed), her cheerful willingness to relieve any real distress, her talents and charms, endeared her to all. Naturally you must deeply grieve for the loss of one so dear and excellent. You have indeed cause for deep grief, dear John, and at present all consolation must seem to you impossible; but God has ordained that Time shall bring comfort and soothing for all earthly sorrows, and to its healing influence we must leave you. As soon as you feel equal to the journey, come to us, and stay as long as you feel inclined. We will walk and ride together. There is great healing in Nature, and open-air exercise—I speak from experience—does as much as reason and philosophy in soothing a great grief.

My wife unites with me in best regards and truest sympathy.

I am ever, dear John,

JOHN HOWE, ESQ., Yours most truly,

NEW YORK. RICHARD LENNOX.

To a Friend on the Death of her Husband.

MY DEAR MRS. KING: PHILADELPHIA, *May 24th*, 1881.

It was with pain and grief that I learned this morning of the death of your husband and my dear friend.

Though I know that no words of mine can bring comfort to your sorely tried heart, yet I can not refrain from writing to you to express my deep and heartfelt sympathy in your affliction.

Knowing your husband as intimately as I did, I can understand what a blow his death is to you. He was a man whose place will not be easily filled in the world; how impossible to fill it in his home!

You are, even in your loss, fortunate in this. He left behind him a name unsullied, and which should be a precious legacy to his children and to you. His life was so pure and his Christian faith so undoubted, that we may feel the blessed assurance that he has gone to the home prepared for those who love and faithfully serve the Lord Jesus.

This should comfort you. You have the hope of meeting him one day in a better and a happier union than the ties that bound you here on earth. He waits for you, and reunited there, you will know no more parting.

I pray God to temper your affliction and give you strength to endure it. May He, in His own good time, give you the peace that will enable you to wait with patience until He shall call you to meet your loved one in Heaven.

Sincerely yours,

MRS. LYDIA KING, HORACE WHITNEY.
NEW YORK.

To a Friend on the Death of her Sister.

ORANGE, N. Y., *May 4th*, 1881.

MY DEAR AGNES

The melancholy intelligence of your sister's death has grieved me more than I can express, and I beg to tender you my heartfelt sympathy. Truly we live in a world where solemn shadows are continually falling upon our path—shadows that teach us the insecurity of all temporal blessings, and warn us that here "there is no abiding stay." We have, however, the blessed satisfaction of knowing that death cannot enter that sphere to which the departed are removed. Let hope and faith, my dear friend, mingle with your natural sorrow. Look to that future where the sundered ties of earth are reunited.

Very sincerely yours,

TO MISS AGNES GREY, CLARA MORLAND.
No. 4 West Thirty-fourth St., NEW YORK.

To a Friend on the Death of his Brother.

NEW YORK, *July 12th*, 1881.

DEAR MR. CLIFFORD:

In the death of your brother, you have sustained a misfortune which all who had the pleasure of knowing him can feelingly estimate. I condole with you most sincerely on the sad event, and if the sympathy of friends can be any consolation under the trying circumstances, be assured that all who knew him share in your sorrow for his loss. There is, however, a higher source of consolation than earthly friendship, and, commending you to that, I remain,

Yours sincerely,

SIMON T. CLIFFORD, ESQ., FRANKLIN HARPER.
BOSTON.

To a Friend on the Death of her Child.

CHARLESTON, S. C., *November 17th*, 1881.

MY DEAR LIZZIE:

I feel that a mother's sorrow for the loss of a beloved child cannot be assuaged by the commonplaces of condolence, yet I must write a few lines to assure you of my heartfelt sympathy in your grief. There is one thing, however, that should soften the sharpness of a mother's

agony under such a bereavement. It is the reflection that "little children" are pure and guileless, and that of such is the kingdom of heaven. "It is well with the child." Much sin and woe has it escaped. It is a treasure laid up in a better world, and the gate through which it has passed to peace and joy unspeakable, is left open so that you, in due time, may follow. Let this be your consolation.

Affectionately yours,

MAUD MOWBREY.

TO MRS. LIZZIE NORTON,
NEW HAVEN, CT.

To a Friend on a Sudden Reverse of Fortune.

ST. LOUIS, MO., *June 5th*, 1881.

MY DEAR FRIEND:

Hackneyed phrases of condolence never yet comforted a man in the hour of trouble, and I am not going to try their effect in your case. And yet let me say, in heartfelt earnest, that I was deeply pained to hear of your sudden and unexpected reverse of fortune. Misfortune is very hard to bear, when it falls upon one, like a flash of lightning from a clear sky, without any warning. But do not be discouraged. When Senator Benton saw the work of many years consumed in ten minutes, he took the matter coolly, went to work again, and lived long enough to repair the damage. So I hope will you. There is no motto like "try again," for those whom fate has stricken down. Besides, there are better things than wealth even in this world, to say nothing of the next, where we shall neither buy nor sell.

If I can be of any assistance to you, let me know it, and I will help you as far as I am able.

In the meantime, cheer up, and believe me as ever,

Yours sincerely,

SAMUEL WILLING.

CHARLES WILSON, ESQ.,
COVINGTON, KY.

Friendly And Family Letters.

LETTERS to intimate friends and to relatives need not be as formal as those we have already given. They should be dignified, but natural, free and unrestrained. "We all delight to talk of ourselves; and it is only in letters, in writing to a friend, that we can enjoy that conversation, not only without reproach or interruption, but with the highest propriety and mutual satisfaction." In such letters, above all things, a natural and lucid expression of the sentiments of the writer is necessary. Friends expect our thoughts and feelings, not a letter filled with unmeaning verbosity; and though, where excellence is aimed at, considerable attention must be paid to the disposition of the words and sentences, it must not be at the sacrifice of the energy resulting from a free expression of the sentiments.

It is a common saying with young friends, as an excuse for remissness in their correspondence, that they have nothing to write about; but surely between

friends there must be a similarity of taste on some subjects, and a discussion of their sentiments and opinions on any one of them, in a course of correspondence, would be acceptable and also valuable, as tending to their mutual improvement.

Letters expressing the feelings of children toward their parents, and the anxious affection of parents for their children, afford themes of the most interesting character, and examples of the most perfect confidence. In style, they have the widest range, "from grave to gay, from lively to severe."

Children away from home, in the excitement of new scenes and fresh acquaintances, may for a time forget and neglect their parents; but moments must recur reminding them of their affectionate solicitude, and in trouble and affliction making them yearn for a sympathy they may then only in its absence thoroughly appreciate, and it is at such times that a letter relieves the heart of the writer and moves that of the parent. Children should, however, accustom themselves to write regularly to their parents, and they should express themselves in the same easy, cheerful way that they would do in speaking at home. The only rule we think it necessary to lay down, is the propriety of preserving a due regard to the relationship in which the writers are placed to each other. A father, when writing to his son, should preserve his superiority by a gentle degree of authority, and a son should never lose sight of the manner in which he can best express his sense of filial duty.

It is best for friends and relatives to correspond frequently. The ties that bind them to each other are thus kept strong and bright, and they are enabled to impart to each other at regular intervals such news as each desires most to hear.

From a Lady at the Seaside to a Friend in the City.

ST. LEONARDS, *August 12th*, 1881.

MY DEAR MRS. BEAUMONT:

I have been here two months with my family, and regret that in another month we must leave this charming little Isle for the noise and confinement of a city life. I had heard much of this place, but nothing had ever come up to the reality. We have taken lodgings close to the seaside, within a convenient distance of the markets, which are always well supplied with delicious fresh fruit, vegetables, fish, meat, and poultry as good as can be had anywhere. Our days are spent on the shore and on the rocks, with the occasional change of country walks through the green lanes, the hedges of which are perfect ferneries—different varieties of ferns growing in every locality—in fact, the Island abounds with them. Every variety that I have come across I am carefully pressing, and you will be astonished when you see my collection.

Just fancy my rising at 6 o'clock to bathe, with the children. We all enjoy it much, this bay being particularly adapted for it, as it is a firm, sandy shore. You would be struck with the animation of the scene which this place presents in the early morning—visitors coming, some from no small distance, for the same purpose as ourselves; and most thoroughly do they enjoy it. The poor children are already lamenting that their holiday will so soon be at an end; that their rambles in the country, and their scrambles amongst the rocks, must be exchanged for hard study and dull rooms—which rooms, by-the-by, bid fair to be well decked with mementos of this delightful spot, if tables and shelves covered with sea-weeds and ferns indicate their intentions. I feel quite satisfied that they will go back to their books with double energy from the

change. As far as I am concerned, both the sea voyage (the chief obstacle to strangers coming here), the pure air, and the quiet, have quite restored me, and I feel I shall be able to resume household duties, which you are well aware my late delicate health had entirely prevented me from undertaking for a long time.

We have often spoken of you, knowing your romantic tastes; how you would enjoy sitting on the rocks, gazing on the moonlit sea; no sound heard but the murmur of the waves;—that is to say, when *we* were not near, for quiet with merry young people is not easily obtainable. Then the lovely drives through the country, with the ever-varying scene of green valleys and rocky bays! You would, I am sure, be quite as unwilling to leave the place as I am.

I must not tire you more with this long letter, but I feel as if I could never cease extolling the beauties of this lovely Island. Perhaps I may be so fortunate as to awake in you a wish to visit it; should you do so, I am sure you will not be disappointed. Farewell. With kindest regards to yourself and family, Believe me,

Yours most sincerely,

KATHERINE WARD.

From a Husband, Absent on Business, to his Wife.

LEXINGTON, KY., *June 1st*, 1881.

MY DEAR WIFE:

This is the first time, my darling, we have ever experienced the bitterness and misery of separation, and the few days I have already been absent from you appear like years. What my state of mind will be at the expiration of another two or three weeks, I will let your little affectionate heart conjecture. But I must not be selfish, my dearest Julia. You share my trial, but do not be down-hearted, the time will soon pass away. You must go out and visit the good friends near you. Your dear, kind mother also is within an easy walk, I am glad to think.

I am glad to tell you that my trip has been more prosperous than I ventured to hope. I have succeeded in making arrangements which will greatly enlarge my business during the coming year. I need not tell you that the thought that all my efforts, if successful, will but increase your comfort and happiness, spurs me on to still greater exertion.

I leave to-night for Louisville, where I shall spend to-morrow. Thence I go to Cincinnati, from which place I will write to you again.

Hoping to be with you again within a week, I remain, with love to your mother and a hundred kisses to yourself, Your affectionate husband,

JOSIAH WEBB.

The Wife's Reply.

NEW YORK, *June 4th*, 1881.

DEAR HUSBAND:

Nobody can guess how much delight can be conveyed in a sheet of paper, who has not been blest with just such a letter as I received from you yesterday. So you are coming home, darling, forthwith. How my heart jumps for joy when I think of it! *Don't* I love you, and *don't* you know it, and *won't* I pay up the long arrear of kisses I owe you when you return! Make haste to the arms of your expectant wife,

MARGARET WEBB.

From a Married Son to his Mother.

PHILADELPHIA, *March 10th*, 17—.

MY DEAR MOTHER:

We received your kind letter of the 2d instant, by which we are glad to hear you still enjoy such a measure of health, notwithstanding your great age. We read your writing very easily. I never met with a word in your letters but what I could easily understand, for though the hand is not always the best, the sense makes everything plain. My leg, which you inquire after, is

now quite well. I shall keep these servants, but the man not in my own house. I have hired him out to the man that takes care of my Dutch printing-office, who agrees to keep him in victuals and clothes, and to pay me a dollar a week for his work. The wife, since that affair, behaves exceeding well; but we conclude to sell them both the first good opportunity, for we do not like negro servants. We got again about half what we lost.

As to your grandchildren, Will is now nineteen years of age, a tall, proper youth, and much of a beau. He acquired a habit of idleness on the Expedition, but begins of late to apply himself to business, and I hope will become an industrious man. He imagined his father had got enough for him, but I have assured him that I intend to spend what little I have myself, if it please God that I live long enough; and as he by no means wants acuteness, he can see by my going on that I mean to be as good as my word.

Sally grows a fine girl, and is extremely industrious with her needle, and delights in her work. She is of a most affectionate temper, and perfectly dutiful and obliging to her parents, and to all. Perhaps I flatter myself too much, but I have hopes that she will prove an ingenious, sensible, notable, and worthy woman, like her aunt Jenny. She goes now to the dancing-school.

For my own part, at present, I pass my time agreeably enough. I enjoy, through mercy, a tolerable share of health. I read a great deal, ride a little, do a little business for myself—now and then for others—retire when I can, and go into company when I please; so the years roll round, and the last will come, when I would rather have it said, *He lived usefully*, than *He died rich*.

Cousins Josiah and Sally are well, and I believe will do well, for they are an industrious, loving young couple; but they want a little more stock to go on smoothly with their business.

My love to brother and sister Mecom and their children, and to all my relations in general.

I am your dutiful son,

B. FRANKLIN.

An Absent Husband to his Wife.

EASTON, *November 13th*, 1756.

MY DEAR WIFE:

I wrote to you, a few days since, by a special messenger, and inclosed letters for all our wives and sweethearts, expecting to hear from you by his return, and to have the northern newspapers and English letters per the packet; but he is just now returned without a scrap for poor us: so I had a good mind not to write to you by this opportunity; but I never can be ill-natured enough, even when there is the most occasion. The messenger says he left the letters at your house, and saw you afterwards at Mr. Duche's, and told you when he would go, and that he lodged at Honey's, next door to you, and yet you did not write; so let Goody Smith give one more just judgment, and say what should be done to you. I think I won't tell you that we are well, nor that we expect to return about the middle of the week, nor will I send you a word of news—that's poz.

My duty to mother, love to the children, and to Miss Betsey and Gracey, etc., etc.

I am your *loving* husband,

B. FRANKLIN.

P. S.—I have *scratched out the loving words*, being writ in haste by mistake, when I *forgot was angry*.

From a Young Lady to her Mother, absent from Home.

CLEVELAND, *June 4th*.

MY OWN DEAR MOTHER:

We are looking forward most impatiently to your return. Home will be sweet home once more when we have you amongst us again, for we have all missed you sadly these long evenings. The little ones are wild with delight. Their heads are full of projects for little surprises to give

dear mamma. The choicest flowers that each can claim as her own are watched with anxious care, and are destined to be sweet offerings of their love to you.

I hope, dear mother, you will be pleased with my household management during your absence. Papa considers me quite clever, and a credit to your able teaching; still I know I am but a beginner, and each day I feel more and more the need of your teaching, particularly in directing the servants, whom I cannot praise too much for their attention and industry. They have been most careful that everything should go on as usual.

I have not neglected my music and singing. In the latter, papa says, you will find a marked improvement; but he is such a dear, kind, indulgent father, that I fear he praises me above my deserts, and I long for your approval also, dear mother, as I know you are too anxious that I should excel to be partial.

Hoping that nothing will delay your long-wished-for return, with best love, in which all unite,

Believe me, your own fondly

Attached and loving child,

MINNIE NELSON.

From a Young Lady in California to a Friend in the East.

SANTA BARBARA, CAL., *May 1st*, 1881.

DEAREST HELEN:

This is a lovely country; nothing we had heard or read about it surpasses the reality. The delightful climate, the magnificent forest trees, with their luxuriant foliage, and last though not least, the agreeable society we have met with, have quite reconciled us to our new home.

Mamma, who was so averse to leaving New England, has not once expressed a regret, and I am certain that she is really pleased with the change, besides being much better in health, although she has only been five months here. Our house is quite a mansion, with every comfort we can desire; the grounds surrounding us are most tastefully laid out, with the advantage, that not being a new place, we have it in its full beauty.

I wish there were not such a great distance between us. We often speak of you, and lament that you cannot come and spend six months with us. I am sure you would enjoy the change, and you would have horse exercise to your heart's content. In the morning before breakfast we generally make up a party for a long ride, and thus see a great deal of the country.

Although a continent divides us, do not imagine we forget our old friends; could you see the eager faces when the post-bag comes in, you would be convinced that such was not the case. You, dearest Helen, are one of our most valued correspondents. Your nice long letters are so full of all that really interests us, that we look most anxiously forward for your budget.

Accept our united thanks for those which you have sent. Trusting that you will remember us, and write as often as you can spare time, and with best love (in which all here heartily join) remember me ever as your Attached and sincere friend,

LOUISE MUNRO.

On Return from a Visit to a Friend.

EASTON, *May 9th.*

MY DEAR FRIEND:

I reached home in safety at eleven P. M., after a long journey, during which I was so fortunate as to meet with very agreeable fellow-travellers, who rendered it less tedious than it might otherwise have been.

And now I am at home my first thoughts turn to you, and I can do nothing till I have thanked you for all your kindness and attention during my visit at your delightful house. You really, my dear friend, possess the art of making all around you feel at home and happy.

I seldom leave home for so long a time and never have I returned to it with so much regret. But the best of friends must part. Life is an ever-changing scene of sunshine and shade, but

shall not [illegible] my home, happy as it is, forget the sunshine of my visit to you. With many thanks and much love to your parents, and each and every member of your family,

Believe me,

Yours most affectionately,

MARY ROSS.

Asking a Friend in Town to make Purchases.

WINSLOW, *July 7th.*

DEAR MARY:

I have a favor to ask you before you leave town; it is to make a few purchases for me. We have such a poor choice of things in this place in the way of dress, that I am going to tax your kindness to bring me 12 yards of blue silk, the same color as the enclosed sample; 18 yards of spotted clear white muslin; two dozen pairs of light-colored kid gloves, 6½ and 6¾ in size; and will you also select a nice new necktie for each of the boys?—quite in the fashion, of course. Coming from a distance will greatly add to their beauty and value in the wearer's eyes.

Hoping that you will not think me too troublesome,

Believe me, with the truest regard,

Yours very sincerely,

MATILDA FRASER.

From a Lady to Another, Complaining of Not Hearing from her.

HARTFORD, *January 20th*, 1881.

DEAR MARIA:

I wrote you a long letter ages ago, and have never had a line from you since. I hope you are well. They say "Ill news flies apace," therefore I am in hopes that nothing is the matter. I suppose you have heard of the death of Paul Fraser. It was very sudden, indeed: he returned from his office at four o'clock, in perfect health apparently, and was taken ill as he was sitting down to dinner at six. Dr. Archbut was instantly with him, but nothing could save him. He leaves, as you know, four little children. Mrs. Fraser is broken-hearted, as may be imagined; every one, of course, wonders what will become of her. Having for many years been on the most intimate terms with them, I know the whole of their affairs, and, between you and me, she will not be badly off. He was so careful in every way, that although they lived well, much less money was spent by them than in many houses where it is muddled away.

I very much fear, dear, I shall not see you in this house again, for I have made up my mind to give up housekeeping for a time. As yet I have not fixed where I shall go. Teresa is at Shipcoats: only poor Andrew is at home with me; he must find it very dull, poor fellow! as for the last ten days I have been suffering from influenza, and confined closely to my room. We are now in the middle of winter—what a severe one it has been!

Accept my kindest love; and hoping you will soon send me a line, that I may know something of your movements,

Believe me,

Yours affectionately,

GRACE DRAKE.

From a Girl at School Requesting Permission to Bring a Friend Home for the Holidays.

SPRINGDALE SEMINARY, *December 15th*, 1881.

DEAR MAMMA:

You have always been so very indulgent to me, and have so often granted my requests that I am almost sure you will grant a favor I am going to ask you. It is this: our vacation commences next week, and a very dear friend of mine, an orphan, who is almost my constant

companion, will be obliged to remain at school the whole of the holidays, as the friends with whom she was to have spent this vacation have lost their eldest boy in scarlet fever, so you see it is utterly impossible for poor Clara to go to them. Will you allow her to come home with me? We should prefer to share the same room; she is very affectionate, kind, and good, and would be a favorite with all at home. I do so feel for my poor, dear friend! If she has to remain here, when all her school friends are gone, it will be so sad for her. Pray let her come to us, dear mamma! With love to dear papa, Rosy, and little Totty,

Believe me,

Your loving daughter,

NELLIE.

From a Servant Girl to her Mother.

HOLLOWAY, *June 8th.*

DEAR MOTHER:

I know you will all be pleased at home to hear I like my place very much. My mistress is very kind to me, and shows me herself how to do things I had not learnt before. That is very different to my other mistress, who only used to tell me but did not teach me, and I find I remember much better now, besides knowing exactly how to set about my work. I have learnt a great deal since I came here, and I am sure, dear mother, you would think me quite clever and fit to take even a more responsible place than this.

Every Sunday I go to church, which is quite a pleasant walk from here, and of an evening when my work is done I do a little sewing. My mistress was so shocked to see how awkward I was at my needle, that she says I really must learn better, as it is a sad thing for a poor girl not to be able to mend and make her own clothing, so she has bought me a new print dress, which she is going to cut out and teach me to make up.

I felt very lonesome when I was here first. I missed Eliza so much, and dear little Jemmy whom I used to take care of when at home, but I am very happy now; every one is good and kind to me in this house. Give my love to father and all at home. Hoping I shall soon have a letter from you, and that you are all well,

I remain, with best love,

Your affectionate and dutiful daughter,

BESSIE COOPER.

The Mother's Answer.

AMPTHILL, *June 12th.*

MY DEAR BESSIE:

Both your father and I were much pleased when we had your letter, and learned that you are so happy and contented, and indeed it would be very ungrateful if you were not, seeing you have such a good and kind mistress. I hope that in return you will do all you can to please her and make her house comfortable; that you will always be ready and willing to do as you are bid, for that is the only way you have of showing you feel her kindness. There are very few places now where mistresses will take the trouble to teach their servants anything, and you have been very lucky in finding such a one. Do not forget the advice I gave you when you left home: keep to yourself and do not make too many acquaintances, as they often lead to the ruin of poor girls. Your father has had rheumatism very bad, and has not been able to go to the mill since Tuesday, but I am glad to say he is getting better, and I hope by next week he will be able to go to work again. Little Jemmy is quite well, and seems very fond of Eliza now this Bessie is away, but he often asks for you. Father joins with me in best love. My respects to your good mistress, and tell her I feel most grateful for the kindness she has shown my dear girl.

From your loving mother,

JANE COOPER.

From a Father to his Son, beginning the World.

HAVERHILL, *May 6th*, 1881.

MY DEAREST SON:

Separated as you will shortly be from your childhood's home—for many years, perhaps—and not having your poor old father to consult and obtain advice from, when any difficulties may arise, you will naturally be inclined to appeal to those among your acquaintances whom you may consider from intimate association as entitled to the name of friends.

Now this is a matter in which you must observe the very greatest caution and discrimination, a mistake made in selecting a friend and acting up to his advice, is a fatal one, and no one can for a moment form an idea of the consequences which may arise from it. In the first place, do not seek the friendship of the "fast young man," whose sole thought is to gratify himself in the enjoyment of this world's pleasures, without any regard to the misery or disgrace his conduct may be entailing on a happy, innocent family. Make friends of those who, by their actions, have raised themselves in the estimation of their superiors, and are regarded with eyes of jealous admiration by their equals. Remember the old proverb, "Tell who are your friends, and I will tell you what you are."

I hope, dear boy, your own good sense will lead you to avoid bad companions. Should you ever (which I trust may never be the case) be tempted to do anything contrary to the laws of honor or of duty, question yourself thus: "Should I do this in my father's house? should I act thus in my mother's presence?" The answer will be the best talisman to keep you from falling in your combat with the world.

We have great hopes in you, my dear son. Never omit to write to your dear mother and myself, when you possibly can; and with our best and fondest love,

Believe me, ever your affectionate father,

JOHN HILT.

From a Son, who has Misconducted himself towards his Employer, to his Father.

NORRISTOWN, *November 18th*, 1881.

DEAR FATHER:

I am in such distress I scarcely know how to commence my letter. Without the least reason, without the least provocation, I left my employer at the most busy season, just for a temporary, trifling amusement. He—the best of employers—for the moment was forgotten by me; self predominated. I ran away from my place, and here I find myself disgraced and miserable, and grieve to think how indescribably shocked you will be when Mr. Evans communicates with you relative to my absence.

However, dear father, there is one consolation: I cannot be accused of dishonesty; so I hope my character is not irretrievably ruined.

Will you see my employer, and tell him how deeply I regret my fault, and entreat him to forgive it, and allow me to return to my place? It shall hereafter be my constant study to perform my duty in the most upright manner, and with the most assiduous attention. Let me hear also, dear father, sending me Mr. Evans' reply, that you also forgive,

Your erring but repentant son,

JOHN THOMPSON.

The Father's Answer.

HARRISBURG, PA., *November 21st*, 1881.

MY DEAR SON:

Words cannot express my grief at the receipt of your letter. How can you so soon have forgotten all the home lessons of duty you have learned? What society can you have mingled in to have caused you to be guilty of such folly?

I went to Philadelphia to-day, saw your employer, and read him your letter; and he agrees with me that from the manner you have acted in immediately informing me of your position, it is probable you may, in an untoward moment, have been induced to commit an act for which you are h estly sorry. It is your first offence, and he bids me say he rejoices that you are sensible of your grievous error, and he will allow you to return, and never mention what has occurred to you. Never, dear son, forget yourself again, be grateful to your employer, who is charity itself, and

Believe me,

Your affectionate father,

ROBERT THOMPSON.

To a Child who has been Guilty of Telling a Falsehood.

BOSTON, *May 14th*, 1881.

MY DEAR SAMUEL:

I was much grieved to find after you had left us in the early part of the week, that the replies you gave me relative to your acquaintance with the L——s were utterly at variance with the truth. Little did I think you would ever deceive us, when such confidence had been always placed in you. Why did you try to deceive me by a falsehood?

Let me entreat you never again to deviate from the truth; should you do so, you will soon obtain a character as an untrustworthy person, and no one will believe you even when you speak the truth. Every one will shun you, as they will always suspect that you are trying to deceive them; even when you are acting rightly, they will look upon you with suspicion.

Have you forgotten that truth is the point of honor in a gentleman, and that no one can tell a falsehood and retain the character of one?

I cannot tell you the shame I felt when I discovered your untruth; I felt degraded by it.

Strive to retrieve your character in the future, by perfect truthfulness and a high sense of what honor requires from you.

Till I believe that you feel the enormity of your fault I cannot sign myself other than

Your afflicted father,

ALFRED HUGHES.

A Letter from a Father to a Son at School, on the Necessity of Attention to his Studies.

ALTON, ILLS., *January 28th*, 1881.

MY DEAR BOY:

Now you have returned to school, it is my duty to point out to you how absolutely necessary it is for your future success that you should persevere in your studies, more especially if you wish to leave college (for which you are destined) with honor. Do not be carried away with the natural love of ease and pleasure, but accustom yourself at once to really hard work. If you cannot reconcile yourself to do so in your youth, you will be unable to do so as you grow older, and you will become incapable of achieving anything great. Application may be difficult at first, but when once you have accustomed yourself to it, you will find study pleasant, easy and agreeable, and in years to come you will be well repaid for the toil and trouble you now undergo. What can be pleasanter than to find yourself at the head of your school, leaving all competitors behind? what more gratifying than to give pleasure to your father and mother, and to obtain the admiration and approval of your teachers? That, dear boy, will be your reward if you study constantly and patiently; but if you neglect the opportunities offered to you now, your future life will be nothing but disquietude, and you will grow up ignorant, and be despised. Pay attention to my advice, and work in the morning of your days. With your mother's best love and mine,

Believe me, your ever affectionate father,

RICHARD PETERSON.

From a Father to a Son, relative to his Expenditure.

HACKNEY, *March 5th*, 1881.

MY DEAR SON:

Your last letter gave us pleasure not unmixed with pain: pleasure to learn that you were well, and held in esteem by your superiors, and on friendly terms with those of your own standing; and pain from the request which it contained. Your mother, like myself, feels grieved that you should ask for an additional allowance. You should consider that you have brothers and sisters for whom I have also to make a provision, and that if the allowance I now give you (which is considered large) be increased, it must deprive us all of some of our necessary comforts. You must reflect on this, dear boy, and then I am well assured that you will not urge your request. I will, however (for this once alone, understand me), make you a present of one hundred dollars. Your own good sense, I am certain, will show you the necessity of retrenchment, so I shall not allude to the matter further. The presents you sent us each by last mail are much appreciated and treasured by us.

We are going to move from this neighborhood, as we find it too expensive; when next you write, therefore, address to Durnford Street.

All your pets are well, and we guard them jealously for your sake. Trusting you will remain some time at Cannes, as it agrees with you so well, and that we may constantly hear from you,

Believe me, with our united, kindest love,

Your affectionate father,

H. V. ROSSITER.

A Father, who has lately Lost his Wife, to his Daughter at School.

WOBURN, *July 20th*.

MY DARLING CHILD:

I was very pleased and comforted by your last affectionate letter. Bitterly, indeed, do I miss you! Had I given way to my own selfish wishes, I think I should not have allowed you to return to school. Your dear aunt, however, who is now looking carefully after my domestic affairs, showed me so plainly that by keeping you at home I should be depriving you of the advantages of education, that I sacrificed my feelings for your sake. On reflection, also, I hoped that you would find some little consolation and comfort from association with young ladies of your own age, for here all is cheerless and dreary. The void caused by your dear mother's death can never be refilled; my home is truly desolate. It would have been wrong to keep you at home to share my grief, and thus uselessly add bitterness to your younger years. Do not grieve too long and bitterly, my child, for your dearly loved mother; imitate her in every action of her life; and when time has slightly moderated your poor father's sorrow, and you are in charge of his home and your own, things may be brighter and more cheerful again.

Pray write to me soon, and Believe me,

Your ever affectionate father,

THOMAS DALE.

A Parent to his Daughter at Service.

MEDFORD, *March 1st*, 1881.

MY DEAR DAUGHTER:

When you left home for service, you were so young and inexperienced that we were most anxious as to your welfare. We are truly thankful to find from your letter, received a few days ago, that you are in a place that is likely to prove comfortable. I need not give you much advice as to obedience, for you have always been, both to your mother and myself, a most obedient and dutiful child. Your mistress is very kind in showing you how to perform your duties. Be attentive, and grateful to her for such kindness.

Do not make acquaintances too hurriedly; never stay out later than the hour appointed for you to be at home; and on no account whatever admit any one into the house, without first obtaining leave from your mistress. Never miss an opportunity of attending Divine worship. Write to us as often as you can; and with the love of your mother and myself,

Believe me, your affectionate father,

JOSEPH HODGES.

Letter from an Absent Father to his Son.

PARIS, *October 5th*, 1802.

DEAR RICHARD:

Here I am, after having lingered six or seven days very unnecessarily in London. I don't know that even the few days that I can spend here will not be enough—sickness, long and gloomy—convalescence, disturbed by various paroxysms—relapse confirmed—the last a spectacle soon seen and painfully dwelt upon. I shall stay here yet a few days. There are some to whom I have introductions that I have not seen. I don't suppose I shall get myself presented to the consul. Not having been privately baptized at St. James's would be a difficulty; to get over it a favor; and then the trouble of getting one's self costumed for the show; and then the small value of being driven, like the beasts of the field before Adam when he named them; —I think I sha'n't mind it. The character of this place is wonderfully different from that of London. I think I can say, without affectation, that I miss the frivolous elegance of the old times before the Revolution, and that in the place of it I see a squalid beard-grown, vulgar vivacity; but still it is vivacity, infinitely preferable to the frozen and awkward sulk that I have left. Here they certainly wish to be happy, and think that by being merry they are so. I dined yesterday with Mr. Fox, and went in the evening to Tivoli, a great, planted, illuminated garden, where all the *bourgeoisie* of Paris, and some of a better description, went to see a balloon go up. The aeronaut was to have ascended with a smart girl, his *bonne amie;* for some reason that I know not, some one went up in her place; she was extremely mortified; the balloon rose, diminished, vanished into night; no one could guess what might be its fate, and the poor dear one danced the whole evening to shake off her melancholy.

I am glad I am come here. I entertained many ideas of it, which I have entirely given up, or very much indeed altered. Never was there a scene that could furnish more to the weeping or the grinning philosopher; they might well agree that human affairs were *a sad joke.* I see it everywhere, and in everything. The wheel has run a complete round; only changed some spokes and a few "felloes," very little for the better, but the axle certainly has not rusted—nor do I see any likelihood of its rusting. At present all is quiet except the tongue, thanks to those invaluable protectors of peace—the army!! At Tivoli last night we had at least a hundred soldiers, with fixed bayonets. The consul now *lives* at St. Cloud, in a magnificence, solitary, but still fitting his marvellous fortune. He is very rarely seen—he travels by night—is indefatigable—has no favorite, etc.

As to the little affairs at the Priory, I can scarcely condescend, after a walk in the Louvre, amid the spirit of those arts which were inspired by freedom, and have been transmitted to power, to think of so poor a subject. I hope to get a letter from you in London, at Osborne's, Adelphi. Many of the Irish are here—not of consequence to be in danger: I have merely heard of them. Yesterday I met Arthur O'Connor in the street, with Lord and Lady Oxford. Her ladyship very kindly pressed me to dine; but I was engaged. I had bargained for a cabriolet, to go and see my poor gossip. Set out at two: at the end of five miles found I was totally misdirected—returned to St. Deny's—got a miserable dinner, and was fleeced as usual. I had some vengeance of the rascal, however, by deploring the misery of a country where a stranger had nothing for his dinner but a bill. You feel a mistake in chronology in the two "yesterdays;" but, in fact, part of this was written yesterday, and the latter part now. I need not

desire you to bid any one remember me; but tell them I remember them. Say how Eliza does. Tell Amelia and Sarah I do not forget them. God bless you all.

Your affectionate father,

J. P. CURRAN.

A Descriptive Letter.

SHREWSBURY, *September 9th*, 1811.

MY DEAR FRIEND:

Accept a hasty line for your entertaining letter. I have been so constantly in motion, or in company, or indisposed, that I have not written one letter but of absolute necessity or business since I met you that last morning. You have not the less lived in my affectionate remembrance. Instead of the stipulated fortnight, Mr. Gisborne detained us a month in his charming forest, accompanying us, however, on our excursions. We obeyed your commands in making the Derbyshire tour. Matlock is enchanting, of a different character, but not more interesting than Malvern, where we stayed a couple of days in our way to Staffordshire. Everything concurred to make our visit at Yoxall interesting; scenery of a peculiar character, and pleasant society in the house and neighborhood. Among our inmates was Mr. ——, brother to Lord ——, the bent of whose mind and the turn of whose conversation incline me to believe that he is not unworthy to fill the pulpit at Lutterworth, once so worthily filled by Wickliffe. It is delightful to witness the many accessions to the cause of Christian piety in the higher ranks of life.

We are come to this fine old town to visit some friends. Both the near and distant views are intimately connected with our history. Here is the battle-field where Harold once fought; and since still more distinguished by the fall of Hotspur, Harry Percy. They do not exactly show the spot where *Falstaff ran away*. Another hill presents the scene of the valour of Caractacus. Another of an ancient oak, said to have been planted by Owen Glendower. Still more substantially valuable are the numerous edifices consecrated to public charity; all appear to be remarkably well conducted. With public charity the name of Richard Reynolds naturally connects itself, as it did in Colebrook Dale, the most wonderful mixture of Elysium and Tartarus my eyes ever beheld; steam-engines, hills, wheels, forges, fires, the dunnest and the densest smoke, and the most stupendous iron bridge, all rising amid hills that in natural beauty rival Dovedale and Matlock. We grieved that excessive fatigue and heat, rendered more intolerable by a withering east wind, prevented us from roving through Reynolds' fine walk, which he keeps up for the benevolent accommodation of others. To-morrow (alas! it is still a parching east wind) we propose, if it please God, to set out on a little Welsh tour with our hosts, to peep at the Vale of Llangollen, Valle Crucis, Chirk Castle, etc., etc. We hope to return over the classic ground of Ludlow, a town I much wish to see. May God bless and direct you, my dear friend.

Yours affectionately,

H. MORE.

A Young Lady, Inquiring the Cause of her Friend's Silence.

BOSTON, *April 20th*, 1881.

DEAR LIZZIE:

I am quite at a loss to conjecture the cause of your silence, as I am unwilling to believe you have entirely forgotten me, or that there is any decline in your affection or regard. It is now more than a month since I received a letter from you, and in the meanwhile I have formed many theories in order to account for your long epistolary silence. Have you been sick, or what has been the matter? Do let me hear from you as soon as you can.

I would have called upon you, but I have been confined to the house with a sprained ankle ever since I first heard you were sick. I am anxious to know how you progress, and will therefore inquire about you daily. Trusting I shall soon have the pleasure of seeing you out again, I remain,

Dear Lizzie, your sincere friend,

JULIA MARTIN.

Invitations, Notes of Ceremony, etc.

THE form of the note is most frequently adopted by ladies, who in this way generally issue invitations to parties. It is, however, on many general occasions, extremely useful, as in returning thanks for any courtesy shown, or when any misunderstanding has arisen between friends, in which case it tends to guard against personalities. It is a form useful, also, as being intermediate between the distant and familiar styles, though it is not usually employed when the communication is of any length.

Invitation to a Dinner Party.

Mr. and Mrs. Greene request the pleasure of Mrs. Page's company at dinner on Thursday, the 19th of December, at six o'clock.

RIVERSHAM PARK, *December 10th.*

Declining the Same.

Mrs. Page regrets extremely that a prior engagement will prevent her having the pleasure of dining with Mr. and Mrs. Greene on the 19th of December.

31 RUSSELL SQUARE, *December 11th.*

Accepting.

Mrs. Page has much pleasure in accepting Mr. and Mrs. Greene's invitation to dinner on the 19th of December.

31 RUSSELL SQUARE, *December 11th.*

Invitation to a Dinner Party.

MY DEAR MISS SUMNER:

Will you favor us with your company at dinner on Tuesday next? It will be quite a family gathering, but Edward and I should not consider it complete without your presence. I will take no denial. Believe me,

Yours sincerely,

JUDD STREET, *June 9th.* HANNAH DELMAR.

A Less Formal Invitation.

DEAR LOUIS:

Come and dine with us on Thursday next, to meet a few old and valued friends, whose names I shall not here mention, but I assure you it will give you great pleasure to see them. Pray let me have a favorable reply, and believe me,

Yours ever sincerely,

1829 WALNUT ST., *Nov. 5th.* LUCY GORDON.

Invitations to Evening Parties.

Mrs. Davis requests the pleasure of Mr. Cole's company to-morrow evening, at half-past nine. Dancing.

ROMNEY LODGE, *January 4th.*

An Invitation to an Evening Party.

Mrs. Napwith requests the pleasure of Captain, Mrs. Frodsham, and family's company to a small evening party, on Friday, 18th September, 1879. Eight o'clock.

Music and cards.

4 ST. DOMINIC PLACE.

A Very Friendly Invitation.

24 MONUMENT PLACE, *December 22d*, 1881

DEAR MRS. LEE:

We purpose having a small party for music and cards next Thursday, and hope that you, your husband, and the dear girls will join us. If you can favor us with your company, please ask the young ladies to bring their music, and do not be later than eight o'clock.

We unite in kindest love to you all.

Believe me,

Most affectionately yours,

JENNIE CARROLL.

Accepting.

19 ST. PAUL ST., *December 23d*, 1881

MY DEAR MRS. CARROLL:

We shall have much pleasure in accepting your kind invitation for Thursday next.

Edith desires me to give you her love, and to say that she is delighted at the prospect of a musical evening; she will bring all your favorite songs, and do her best to sing them.

With our united best regards,

Believe me,

Yours affectionately,

HARRIET LEE.

Invitation to a Juvenile Party.

29 FIFTH AVENUE, *December 4th*.

DEAR MRS. GIBSON:

Will you allow your little girls to join a juvenile party at our house, at five o'clock, on the 7th instant? It is Selina's birthday, and I have invited a few of her young friends to keep it with her.

I have named an early hour, as I do not like late hours for little folks.

With kind regards, believe me,

Yours sincerely,

MARIA GRAY.

Answer Accepting

29 W FORTY-THIRD ST., *December 4th*.

DEAR MRS. GRAY:

I feel much pleasure in accepting your kind invitation for my little girls, particularly as you have named an early hour. I have hitherto refused all invitations for them on account of the late hours of juvenile parties at the present day, which I consider very injurious to children.

With many thanks,

Believe me,

Yours very sincerely,

MARIA GIBSON.

Declining.

29 W FORTY-THIRD ST., *December 4th*, 1881.

MY DEAR MRS. GRAY:

Thanks for your kind invitation to my little ones. I should not hesitate to accept it if they

were quite well, but Sarah has a very bad cold and sore throat; and as our doctor has some fear that she is showing some symptoms of measles, I am compelled to decline it.

I hope Selina may enjoy her birthday party. Kiss her for me, and wish her many happy returns of the day.

Ever yours very truly,

MARIA GIBSON.

Invitation to a Picnic.

ORANGE, *August 9th.*

MY DEAR MRS. STANLEY:

While this glorious season lasts, we are desirous of getting up a Picnic party for our young people and their friends.

Should the weather be favorable, next Tuesday is the day we have fixed upon for the excursion, and I shall be delighted if you and your two dear girls will join us in our merry-making.

It is strictly to be a gipsy party, and you will oblige me by coming in a suitable dress—that is, prepared for rambling in lanes and getting over hedges and ditches; to be rewarded by some lovely views, besides affording the gentlemen opportunities of showing their gallantry and good nature in helping the ladies.

I will send the Picnic Omnibus round for you at — o'clock, as our house is to be the starting-point.

By sending an early reply you will oblige,

Yours most sincerely,

ROSA DUNCAN.

Accepting.

ORANGE, *August 9th.*

MY DEAR MRS. DUNCAN:

I am most happy to accept your invitation for myself and my daughters on Tuesday next. Lucy and Mary are delighted to go. Of all parties a Picnic is that which they most thoroughly enjoy; for, as they say, all formality is set aside on such occasions, and in the face of nature one feels free as air and dares be natural, which, in the present state of society, is rather difficult

I have a favor to ask—it is that you will permit me to bring a little contribution to the rural repast which you are preparing. Our garden is well stocked with fruit, and by allowing me to supply the dessert you will greatly oblige

Your sincere friend,

LAURA STANLEY.

Declining, Owing to a Previous Engagement.

ORANGE, *August 9th.*

MY DEAR MRS. DUNCAN:

I am exceedingly sorry to be obliged to decline your kind invitation for Tuesday next, owing to a prior engagement caused by the coming of age of my brother's eldest son, on which occasion the family dine together at his house.

Hoping the weather will prove favorable for your excursion, and that the young people will be as happy as you could wish,

Believe me

(With kind regards, in which my daughters unite),

Yours very sincerely,

LAURA STANLEY

Invitation to a Picnic—A Lady to a Gentleman.

COLEBROOK, *August 20th*, 188-.

DEAR MR. PAXTON:

We have a few friends from New York staying with us now, and as the country is looking very beautiful and the weather tempting, we propose to have a Picnic at Orange, on the 24th inst. We have arranged with Mrs. Mason, and Major and Mrs. Caldwell, as to the means of conveyance; so if you are disengaged and will join us, call here at about 11.30. We have a vacant seat for you in our carriage. Believe me,

Dear Mr. Paxton,

Yours truly,

LAURA REDDING.

Invitation to a Friend at the Seaside to Come and Spend Some Time in the Country.

THE ELMS, *August 6th*, 1881.

MY DEAR ELEANOR:

I should be very glad if you could come and spend a month with us: the country is really so lovely during this season, and the evenings so deliciously cool that such an admirer of nature would, I think, enjoy the change from your wild rocky scenery to our quiet, peaceful valley, and from the roar of the waves to the music of murmuring brooks.

I expect my brother and sister to spend the autumn with me, and if you can make up your mind to leave home for a short time, they, as well as I, will be delighted with your company. George, who is as merry and mischievous as ever, will, I know, do his utmost to add to your enjoyment and make your visit a pleasant one.

With kindest regards to all at home,

Believe me,

Your sincere friend,

ANNIE LEIGHTON.

Accepting.

GLOUCESTER, MASS., *August 7th*, 1881.

MY DEAR MRS. LEIGHTON:

I shall be delighted to accept your kind invitation. It will be a great treat to pay an inland visit again, and I shall always enjoy staying with you very much. I shall also be very glad to see my old friends again, and to have a laugh with George.

Please excuse a short note, as I am going out with a friend and she is waiting for me, but I would not delay a minute in acknowledging your kind invitation.

With love from all of us to you and yours,

I am ever

Your obliged friend,

ELEANOR.

Declining.

GLOUCESTER, MASS., *August 7th*.

DEAR MRS. LEIGHTON:

Thank you very much for so kindly inviting me to stay with you, but, alas! I cannot have the great pleasure of going to you. My dearest mother is very ill, and I cannot leave her; you see I have a double cause for regret, my disappointment having such a sad cause.

I wish indeed that I could see your lovely place, and have a laugh with George.

Pray remember me to him, and give my best love to your sister, when you see her.

My invalid requires all my time. Please, therefore, excuse a very hurried note, and

Believe me,

Your disappointed, but affectionate,

ELEANOR.

Reply.

THE ELMS, *August 8th*

DEAREST ELEANOR:

I am truly sorry for the cause of our disappointment. Pray let me hear how the dear [illegible] w, whenever you have a moment to spare.

We unite in love and affectionate sympathy to you.

Your sincere friend,

ANNIE LEIGHTON.

Invitation to a Wedding.

NEW YORK, *May 15th*, 188:

MY DEAR MRS. STEDMAN:

We have fixed on the twelfth of June for our marriage. Arthur says he shall call it the proudest day of his life, and knowing our attachment, you will not be surprised when I say that I gladly look forward to it. Still, on the dawn of this new life, a lingering love for my old home, where I have experienced so much happiness, causes some natural regrets. To leave all I have cherished of old, and to cling to one only in the future, at times saddens me; but in the hope of making Arthur's happiness, I feel more reconciled to the change.

The purport of my letter I must not forget, which is to beg that you will favor us with your presence at the ceremony.

By sending an early reply, and that a favorable one, you will confer the greatest favor on

Your loving friend,

FLORENCE DARLIN.

Answer Accepting.

ALBANY, *May 15th*.

MY DEAR FLORENCE.

Most gladly do I accept your invitation to your wedding on the 12th of June, which day I earnestly hope and pray will date as the era of many, many happy years for you, attended with every blessing. If my short acquaintance with Mr. Chase justifies me in forming an opinion of him, I may say that I think him a most estimable, frank, and warm-hearted man, and one to whom I could safely intrust the future of my old companion, were I to decide what should be her fate. Being spared that responsibility, I still mean to sanction the act by being present at the ceremony. Until then adieu, and with warmest love believe me,

Yours very affectionately,

MARGARET STEDMAN.

Invitation to Dinner (Bachelor's).

THE ALBANY, *June 10th*.

DEAR BROWNE:

Will you dine with me at eight o'clock to-morrow? Some of our fellows are coming, and we mean to have a quiet game of whist in the course of the evening. Come if possible.

Yours truly,

HORACE TWISS.

Invitation to a Bachelor Party.

KIDDERMINSTER, *February*, 188:.

DEAR FELLOWS:

Yesterday I met Donovan and our four other old friends, who are here for a few days. They are coming to dine with me to-morrow at seven. I know it is some years since you met; I hope you will make one of our party.

Believe me, yours sincerely,

F. CUNNINGHAM

Accepting the Same.

KIDDERMINSTER, *February*, 1881.

DEAR CUNNINGHAM:

It will afford me the very greatest pleasure to dine with you to-morrow at seven. It is many years since I met those you mention, but I have a vivid recollection of passing many pleasant hours in their society and companionship.

Believe me, yours sincerely,

HARRY FELLOWS.

A Gentleman Regretting he cannot Accept an Invitation.

1619 WALNUT STREET, *February 1st*, 1881.

MY DEAR MADAM:

Thank you very much for thinking of me on Saturday. I should have liked to have joined your party immensely, but I go to Wilmington that afternoon, and am therefore unable to have the pleasure of accepting your very kind invitation.

My mother and sisters have gone to Washington; they left on Wednesday, and on the same day our friends, the Boscawens, returned to Baltimore. I hope to reach that truly lovely place on Saturday. Although a month has elapsed since the last year left us, I must send you and your sister all good old-fashioned New Year's wishes, hearty and sincere; will you both accept them? And with many thanks, repeated, for your kind note,

Believe me, dear Mrs. Blake,

Your sincere friend,

HENRY ROSS.

LOVE LETTERS.

WITH regard to courtship and marriage, the reader is referred to those subjects as treated in a preceding part of this work.

During the period of the engagement it is often necessary for lovers to be absent from each other, and they will naturally seek to commune with each other in letters expressive of their affection. These epistles are termed "Love Letters," and are beyond all comparison the most attractive and interesting of letters, as they are written in the intimate confidence excited by a tender passion. The language of the heart is universal; in all countries, and with all people where there is sensibility, it is understood. It is the language of nature, charming us with its simplicity, and, by its true expression of our feelings, possessing the power of commanding our sympathy.

There are few suggestions that can be offered as to the composition of love letters. They are frequently based upon the more general form of letters of friendship, the affections of the writers giving a tone to the whole, and being displayed by direct allusions as occasions present themselves. Any extravagant

flattery should be avoided, both as tending to disgust those to whom it is addressed, as well as to degrade the writers, and to create suspicion as to their sincerity. The sentiments should spring from the tenderness of the heart, and, when faithfully and delicately expressed, will never be read without exciting sympathy or emotion in all hearts not absolutely deadened by insensibility.

A love letter should be neither stiff nor constrained; nor should it be stilted in style. Write as you would talk to the object of your affections, and express your honest sentiments. Good sense will always dictate a proper amount of reserve; but where you feel it necessary to exercise caution in writing to a lover, you had better not write at all. Where you cannot trust him implicitly, put no faith in him at all.

The following forms are offered, as has been already remarked, as models, and it is hoped may prove of service.

A Formal Declaration of Love.

DAYTON, *May 26th*, 1881.

MY DEAR MISS MARY:

You may think it a presumption in me to address you this letter, but I feel that the time has come when my future happiness—and, I trust, your own—depends upon a frank and honest declaration of my feelings towards you.

I have long cherished for you a deep and faithful love, and have only refrained from telling you so in words that you might have time to see it in my conduct towards you, and so be enabled to examine your own heart, and judge whether you could return that love. I have not tried to conceal my feelings. Your beauty, your sweetness of disposition, your strong good sense, and the many amiable qualities that endear you to your friends, have made you dearer to me than to any or all of them. I love you as a man should love the woman he wishes to make his wife, and I am bold enough to hope that this avowal will cause you pleasure, rather than pain. I ask you to be my wife, and I assure you, that should you consent to confer such a happiness upon me, the best efforts of my life shall be devoted to your happiness and comfort. I am not, as you know, a man of wealth, but my means enable me to marry, and though I cannot promise you the luxury that a wealthier man could bestow upon you, I can promise a faithful and enduring love, and a home in which your comfort will be my chief aim.

Will you not consent to make me the happiest of men by letting me know that my hopes are not vain, and by promising to be at some future, and I hope not distant, time my wife?

I shall await your answer with anxiety, and beg that you will send it at your earliest convenience.

I remain, dear Miss Mary,

Yours most sincerely,

WILLIAM RICHARDSON.

A Favorable Answer.

DAYTON, *May 27th*, 1881.

MY DEAR MR. RICHARDSON:

Your letter of yesterday was not a surprise to me, and I will frankly say that it gave me great happiness. I will say to you as frankly as you have told your love for me, that I return your sentiments, and will strive to be to you all that you can wish me.

I shall be glad to see you this evening.

Yours,

MARY.

An Unfavorable Reply.

DAYTON, *May 27th*, 1881.

MY DEAR MR. RICHARDSON:

Your note of yesterday has been received. While thanking you sincerely for your flattering estimate of me, and for the great honor you have done me in asking me to be your wife, candor compels me to say that as I do not cherish for you the feelings a wife should bear towards her husband, I must decline the honor you would confer upon me, and refuse the offer you make me.

I have the highest respect for you, and I assure you this refusal costs me a great deal of pain. For your sake, I wish it could be otherwise; but as it cannot, it is but right that I should tell you so frankly.

Let me hope that you will yet find some woman, worthy of you, who will make you the good wife you deserve.

Sincerely your friend,

MARY BLAINE.

A Less Formal Offer.

SNOW HILL, *January 1st*, 1881.

DEAR ROSY:

On returning from skating yesterday afternoon, and reflecting alone on the pleasant morning we had passed, I was more than ever impressed with my wretched, solitary existence. Will you break for me this monotonous routine of life by saying, "It need not be, Charlie?"

I have loved you fondly and long; your parents and mine are intimate friends; they know my private character. Will you accept me as your husband, dearest Rosy?

Believe me ever,

Your attached,

CHARLIE.

The Reply.

SNOW HILL, *January 1st*, 1881.

"It need not be, Charlie."

I shall be at home this evening.

ROSY.

Another Form of an Offer of Marriage.

WILMINGTON, *March 5th*, 1881.

MY DEAR MISS GREENE:

I have intended many times when we have been together to put the simple question which this note is intended to propose; but although it seems the easiest thing in the world to make an offer of marriage, yet when the heart is as deeply interested in the answer as mine is, it is apt to fail one at the critical moment. Can I, dare I hope, that you will permit me to call you mine? Am I mistaken, misled by vanity, in supposing that this proposal, made in the truest spirit of respectful love, will not be displeasing to you? My position and prospects warrant me in saying that I can provide for you a comfortable home, and I may truly add that without you no place can be a home to me. Anxiously awaiting your answer, I remain,

Yours affectionately,

HENRY TOWNSEND.

MISS MAUD GREENE,
WILMINGTON, DEL.

A Favorable Reply.

WILMINGTON, *March 6th*, 1881.

DEAR MR. TOWNSEND:

Your offer of marriage is certainly unexpected, but it is made in a manner so diffident and respectful as to preclude the possibility of its giving offence. I am not offended; but marriage is

a serious matter, and although I confess my own inclinations are in your favor, I must advise with those who have a right to be consulted, before I give you a decided answer. I think I may say, however, in the meantime, that you need not *despair*.

Sincerely yours,

MAUD GREENE.

MR. HENRY TOWNSEND,
WILMINGTON, DEL.

An Unfavorable Reply.

WILMINGTON, *March 6th*, 1881.

DEAR SIR:

You have addressed me in plain and earnest language, and I feel it my duty to give a candid and positive answer to your proposal without delay. I cannot accept your offer. As an acquaintance, I have found your society agreeable, but have never thought of you as a lover. It is, therefore, utterly impossible that I can respond favorably to your letter. Thanking you for the honor you have done me, but at the same time requesting you to consider your offer finally declined, I remain Your friend,

MAUD GREENE.

MR. HENRY TOWNSEND,
WILMINGTON, DEL.

A Declaration of Love at First Sight.

WATERFORD, *May 8th*, 1881.

DEAR MISS LOGAN:

Although I have been in your society but once, the impression you have made upon me is so deep and powerful that I cannot forbear writing to you, in defiance of all rules of etiquette. Affection is sometimes of slow growth; but sometimes it springs up in a moment. In half an hour after I was introduced to you my heart was no longer my own. I have not the assurance to suppose that I have been fortunate enough to create any interest in yours; but will you allow me to cultivate your acquaintance in the hope of being able to win your regard in the course of time? Petitioning for a few lines in reply,

I remain, dear Miss Logan,

Yours devotedly,

WALTER PHILIPS.

MISS SUSAN LOGAN,
WATERFORD.

An Unfavorable Reply.

WATERFORD, *May 8th*, 1881.

SIR:

Your note has surprised me. Considering that you were, until last evening, an entire stranger to me, and that the few words which passed between us were on common-place subjects, it might be called impertinent. But I endeavor to view it in a more favorable light, and am willing to attribute your extraordinary and sudden professions of devotion to ignorance of the usages of society. You will oblige me by not repeating the absurdity, and I think it best that this note should close the correspondence and our acquaintance. By attending to this request, you will oblige, Your obedient servant,

SUSAN LOGAN.

WALTER PHILIPS, ESQR.,
WATERFORD.

A Favorable Reply.

WATERFORD, *May 9th*, 1881.

DEAR SIR:

I ought, I suppose, to call you severely to account for your declaration of love at first sight, but I cannot in conscience do so; for to tell you the truth, I have thought more about you since

our brief interview than I should be willing to admit, if you had not come to confession first. And now a word or two in seriousness: we know but little as yet of each other, and hearts should not be exchanged in the dark. I shall be happy to receive you here as a friend, and as to our future relations to each other, we shall be better able to judge what they ought to be when we know each other more intimately. I am, dear sir,

Yours truly,

SUSAN LOGAN.

MR. WALTER PHILIPS,
WATERFORD.

An Ardent Declaration.

TROY, *June 10th*, 1881.

MY DEAREST CLARA:

I can no longer restrain myself from writing to you, dearest and best of girls, what I have often been on the point of saying to you. I love you so much that I cannot find words in which to express my feelings. I have loved you from the very first day we met, and always shall. Do you blame me because I write so freely? I should be unworthy of you if I did not tell you the whole truth. Oh, Clara, can you love me in return? I am sure I shall not be able to bear it if your answer is unfavorable. I will study your every wish if you will give me the right to do so. May I hope? Send just one kind word to your sincere adorer,

HARRY PALMER.

The Reply.

TROY, *June 11th*, 1881.

DEAR HARRY:

Thank you for your dear letter. It has made me very happy. My heart has long been yours, as I will own, although you may think less of me for the frank avowal, and I am blushing for myself while I make it. Of course, we must consult our parents before making any serious engagement. Meanwhile believe me,

Yours ever, CLARA.

From a Young Man who Intends to Settle on a Farm.

NORTHAMPTON, *February 4th*, 1881.

DEAR MISS MARY:

You will not be surprised to hear that I have decided upon removing from here, and settling upon a farm of my own. This step, I am sure, is a wise one. There is a capital chance in Somerset county; in fact, a certainty for a man who is not afraid of work, and is willing to rough it for a while. I have enough capital to ensure a good start, and have no fear of the result. Father and mother approve of my intention, and so do all my friends, although, to tell the honest truth, I do not think that if their advice had been against the change, my purpose would be altered in the least. In fact, I feel like being independent, and working my own way in the world.

And now, dear Miss Mary, cannot you guess why I am telling you all this? It is because beyond all my wishes and hopes is the hope that my start in life may be with you at my side. Dearest, I have never told you how I loved you. I have not enough words to tell you now. But if a life-long devotion to you, if a love that cannot turn or change, be worthy of your acceptance from me, I offer it to you with all my heart. Do not reject it. I picture to myself how happy we may be in our own homestead, you and I together. How many times I have thought over the time when I could honorably ask you to be my wife! I would not do so until I had made all my plans, for I would not ask you to marry on an uncertainty.

Now, Mary, if I did not think that I could make you happy, I would not ask you to be my wife. We have had many a pleasant time together, and somehow I do not think you have learned quite to hate me.

This is a curious letter, perhaps you will say, but you know it is just me all over. I cannot

make it any better, and at all events I hope it says just what it means, which is, that I love you very dearly, and want you to be my wife, and preside over the new home that I am preparing for you. So, dearest Mary, do not say "No" to

Your sincere and affectionate admirer,

THOMAS ANDERSON.

A Favorable Reply.

NORTHAMPTON, *February 5th*, 1881.

DEAR THOMAS:

Really, you hardly give me a chance to object to any of your arrangements. You have the farm, and think, as a matter of course, you must have me, too. But suppose I do say "No," and decline to be taken possession of in the way you propose. I think I ought to be very angry with you, for leaving out what young ladies expect in a love letter. You should have filled it with all sorts of compliments to my beauty, if I have any, my qualifications for the presidency you speak of, and many other excellencies which, of course, I possess.

Still, dear Thomas, I will not scold, and will even own that in ever so long a time I might come to love you just a little. As for your proposal, I would promise to think about it, but where would be the use? You have evidently made up your mind, and all that is left for me is to do the same; and, as some people say that the first duty of a wife is obedience, to begin to practise its exercise at once. Will that suit you, sir?

Seriously, you make me very happy. I try to write as if I were unaware of how great the change is which you offer me, but my heart will try to make itself heard all the time, and I cannot restrain it. I accept your love, Thomas, as freely as it is given, and all mine is yours in return. I will try to be a good wife to you, with God's help and my own best endeavor. I have no fears for my future, if you are with me, and if that future be not a bright one, my efforts to make it so will not have been wanting. Until we meet, then, believe me, dear Thomas,

Yours affectionately,

MARY LACEY.

From a Centleman to a Widow.

PHILADELPHIA, *May 10th*, 1881.

MY DEAR MRS. WINCHESTER:

I am sure you are too clear-sighted not to have observed the profound impression which your amiable qualities, intelligence and personal attractions have made upon my heart, and as you have not repelled my attentions nor manifested displeasure when I ventured to hint at the deep interest I felt in your welfare and happiness, I cannot help hoping that you will receive an explicit expression of my attachments, kindly and favorably. I wish it were in my power to clothe the feelings I entertain for you in such words as should make my pleadings irresistible; but, after all, what could I say, more than that you are *very* dear to me, and that the most earnest desire of my soul is to have the privilege of calling you my wife? Do you, can you love me? You will not, I am certain, keep me in suspense, for you are too good and kind to trifle for a moment with sincerity like mine. Awaiting your answer,

I remain, with respectful affection,

Ever yours,

FREDERICK HOLMES.

MRS. JULIA WINCHESTER,
PHILADELPHIA.

A Favorable Reply.

PHILADELPHIA, *May 12th*, 1881.

MY DEAR MR. HOLMES:

I despise false delicacy, and therefore shall not pretend that I have been blind to the state of your feelings. Nay, more, I will say that if your attentions had been altogether unwelcome, I

love you
reparing

RSON.

1881.

ave the
lo," and
y with
with all
ou speak

I might
t where
is to do
practise

reat the
I cannot
a return.
no fears
ake it so

ACEY.

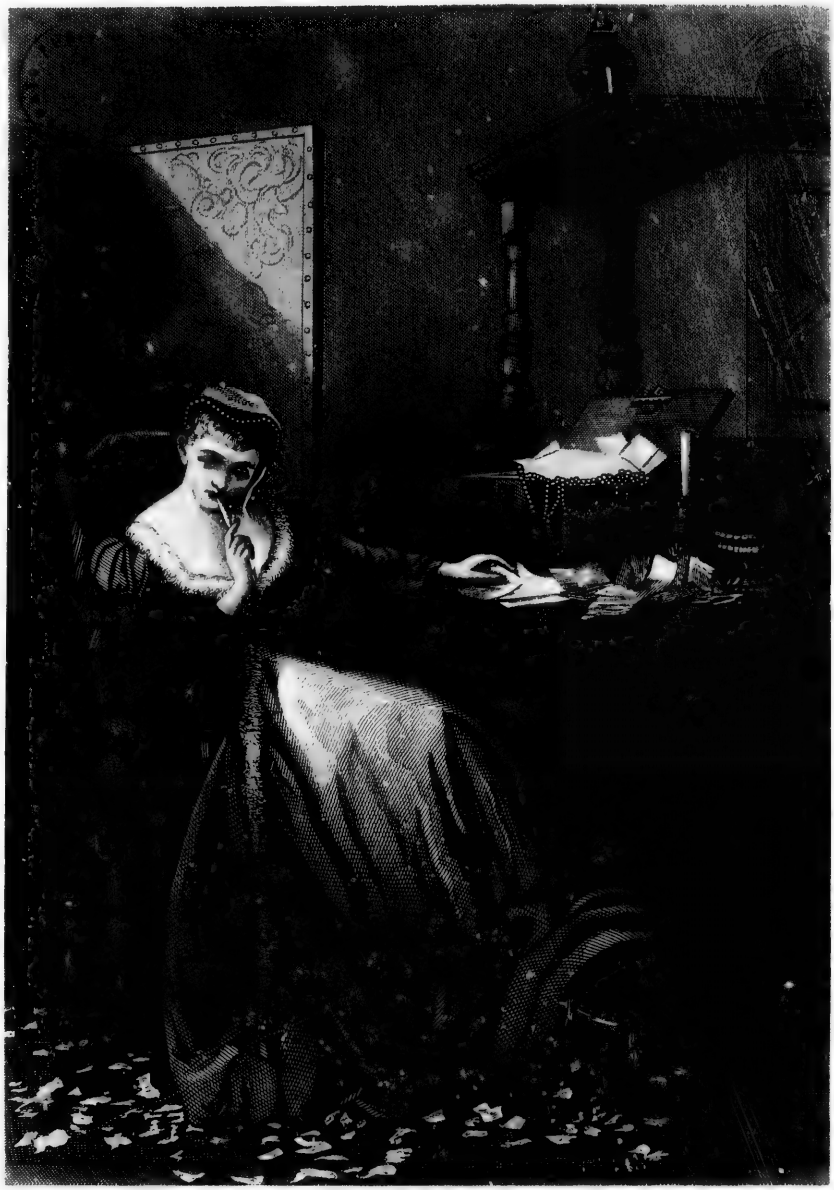
1881.

ich your
as you
he deep
eive an
ower to
sistible;
earnest
ove me?
le for a

LMES.

1881.

state of
come, I





should have treated them with a degree of coldness which *you say* I have not shown. Widows, you know, are supposed to have more experience and tact in these matters than single ladies, and depend upon it, if I had disliked you, I should have known how to make you aware of the fact. Under all the circumstances, I think you may *hope*. I shall be pleased to see you whenever you feel inclined to call, and meanwhile, I remain,

Yours very truly,

JULIA WINCHESTER.

FREDERICK HOLMES, ESQR.,
PHILADELPHIA.

An Unfavorable Reply.

PHILADELPHIA, *May 12th*, 1881.

DEAR SIR:

You give me credit for a discernment I do not possess, for I declare to you, I never suspected that there was anything beyond friendship in the sentiments you entertained toward me. I am sorry to find it otherwise, because it is out of my power to answer your question in the affirmative. I esteem you, but there I must pause. My heart is untouched. The probability is that I shall always remain a widow.

Wishing you, with all my heart, a more favorable response from some worthier object, I continue, Your sincere friend,

JULIA WINCHESTER.

MR. FREDERICK HOLMES,
PHILADELPHIA.

A Love Letter from a Gentleman to a Lady.

NEW YORK, *January 20th*, 1881.

DEAREST:

Days have passed by now since we have had the pleasure of a few moments' conversation even; how these hours have dragged their slow pace along you and I alone can tell. It is only when we are left to the peaceful enjoyment of our own society that time flies. It may be that to-morrow at Mrs. E.'s we shall have a little time alone. We all dine there; she told me she should have a dance also, and that your mamma had promised her your sister and yourself should be of the party. May I ask for the first waltz? I send a few flowers, but I imagine you will only wear one, the rose in your hair; your sister is always pleased with a bouquet, so I shall not be very angry if you let her have them, only wear my rose.

Your own

EDWARD.

From a Lady to her Lover who has not Written to her.

WHITEHALL, *November 6th*, 1881.

DEAR JOHN:

It is more than a month since you wrote to me. Are you ill? or what causes your silence? *I* have thought lately also that your letters were constrained and cold, as well as few and far between. Has your affection for me changed? If so, speak frankly to me, dear John. I would not for the world hold you to your promise to me, if you desired to be released from it.

Write to me immediately, and answer me truly.

I am, ever,
Yours affectionately,

MATILDA.

From a Lady to her Lover whom she Suspects of Inconstancy.

HARTFORD, *November 4th.*

DEAR GEORGE:

I had a visit yesterday from my old friend Mrs. Curtis. She is, you know, ignorant of my engagement to you. In the course of conversation she told me that you were at Mrs. Lee's party, and that you were flirting with Sophy Grey! Is this truth, or idle invention? If it be really the case, no words would be sufficiently strong to express my contempt for you. Is it right for a man to win a woman's affection only to disappoint her at last? Your own heart (that is, if not very materially changed) will answer, "No!" Write immediately to me, then, and dispel my anxieties, for they are almost more than I can at present bear. I demand the truth from you, which every honorable-minded man is bound to render to the woman whose affections he has gained.

Your very unhappy

LAURA.

The Lover's Reply.

NEW YORK, *November 5th*, 1881.

DEAREST LOVE:

Such I must and will, with your permission, always call you. Your letter really caused me much uneasiness; but Dr. Brown, who came in just as it arrived, strictly forbade me to excite myself in any way, and would not allow me to reply to it immediately, as he feared an immediate return of my old heart complaint. Who can have been so mischievous, so ungenerous, so determined to make two hearts miserable, as to invent this wicked story of my flirtation with Miss Grey? You name Mrs. Curtis. On inquiring of her this morning, on her return from Hartford, I find she heard it somewhere spoken of, she says, but cannot recall to her mind the person who mentioned it. Let me at once and forever disabuse you of such a suspicion. My affection for you is unchanged and unchangeable; often and often I have by letter, and verbally too, pledged myself that you alone, Laura, dearest, were my only thought, my only joy. Banish all vain suspicions from your mind. Trust in me; I will never deceive you; my love is inviolably yours; for you I breathe, for you I live, without you I should die. Believe me, dearest, night and day you are uppermost in my thoughts, and a sad, sad day it would be for me if for one moment you withdrew that confidence in me that I have so long happily possessed. Believe no aspersions against one who loves you madly. The time, I trust, will soon arrive when I can call you mine alone, and no breath of suspicion shall ever fall upon my fidelity. Love me then, my dearest, as your own heart dictates; have no cares in future as to any attention, even in the least degree, being shown by me to any one, further than due civility, or what is required from the usages of society, exacts. To-morrow I will do myself the pleasure of calling, and trust then to succeed (if not successful now) in fully explaining away any doubts or fears you may entertain.

Believe me, dearest Laura,

Your devoted

GEORGE.

A Lover Urging the Fulfilment of a Long Engagement.

NEW YORK, *September 5th*, 1881.

MY DEAR LUCY:

When I have hitherto in conversation ventured to approach the subject of this communication, you have invariably succeeded by wit, against which I wear no armor, or playful badinage, that disarms me, in driving me from your presence, hardly knowing whether to laugh or be mortified by my defeat. I am in the position of a general, who, having laid siege to a fortress, at length is assured of victory by the submission of the enemy, but finds that capitulation does not mean the surrender of the object of attack. I thought that you had capitulated, and that your surrender

was unconditional. But I am still gazing vainly upon what I had deemed already conquered, and sigh in vain for the possession which I thought was my own.

Hopeless of success by any other tactics, I now propose to spring a mine upon you, capture you by general assault, blow down your defences, and, in short, do all manner of terrible things that can be dreamed or thought of. But I will throw aside metaphor, and speak plainly and seriously, trusting that you will read and judge kindly and considerately what I have to say.

We have now been engaged longer than is customary, and certainly long enough to enable each of us to be satisfied as to whether or not our engagement was wisely entered into. For me, I can only say that it has been long enough to convince me that my happiness is in your hands, and that, with God's help, yours is safe in mine. Let us then put an end to this long novitiate of love. Let us not tempt cruel fate to step in between us and mar both our lives, but let us instead set out together, hand in hand and heart with heart, upon the path of life laid out before us, and upon which the sunshine of promise now falls brightly. Say when shall this be? When shall I call you mine forever, and this long delay be over?

Believe me your ever-faithful lover, CHARLES HOWARD.

A Favorable Reply.

BROOKLYN, *September 6th*, 1831.

MY DEAR CHARLIE:

I did not know that you had so much of the inspiration of warlike Mars, and am half-inclined to be alarmed by your very fiercely expressed letter. Poor me! In a state of siege too! What *can* I say to such a redoubtable warrior, unless to beg for mercy, and sue for the best terms of surrender which I can obtain.

Seriously, I am sorry if I have been unreasonable in avoiding conversation upon a certain subject. It has been from no want of faith in you or love for you that I have preferred to postpone the giving up of my liberty. I have felt happy as I was, and secure of your affection, and quite sure that I myself should not change. Now, however, I promise to think seriously on the subject, and not to turn aside from it if you again introduce it into our conversation—in short, you shall not again feel that such a letter as that you have sent me is necessary.

I remain, ever yours affectionately, LUCY.

From a Soldier Ordered Away, to his Betrothed.

NEWPORT, R. I., *July 8th*, 1881.

DEAREST JULIA:

I can scarcely compose myself to write, for this very morning, at mid-day parade, a telegram was received by our commanding officer directing the regiment to hold itself under orders for immediate service; so that, of course, I shall be prevented seeing you before our departure, as all leave is stopped for officers as well as for the non-commissioned officers and men. Where our future destination may be no one can at present conjecture, but we think it may be New Mexico. How blighted now are our hopes! where all seemed bright and joyous, nothing is left but separation and blank despair. Julia, you love me; you are mine, are you not, dear Julia? Although separated for a time, we shall love each other faithfully; no doubts must arise; no feelings of suspicion or fear between us; but firm in the knowledge that we are devotedly attached to each other, and that nothing can change the ardent feelings we entertain, we must wait and hope. I trust in a few short years, my darling Julia, to call you mine. Your Ronald will be true to his promise and his love, and in faith that his Julia will bear up bravely as a soldier's destined wife should do, he obeys his country's call in anguish but not in despair. Accept the little present I send you (forwarded by registered letter by this evening's post), and with most affectionate and enduring love,

Believe me, my dearest Julia, your ever devoted, RONALD DUGAN

Fixing the Wedding-Day.

CORNWALL, *August 8th.*

MY DEAR GEORGE:

If the 16th of this month will suit your plans, I shall be ready to take the final vows which will bind me to obedience for the future. Will you be a very severe "lord and master?"

Ah! I know what you will say! Only keep your promises, dearest, as faithfully as I intend to keep mine, and we shall be very happy together. But we must both ask God's assistance for the performance of our new duties, or we may fail lamentably.

I am a little nervous, and half sad, half happy. Come soon, and soothe

Your anxious and affectionate, ELIZABETH.

Postponing the Wedding-Day.

NEW YORK, *June 14th.*

MY DEAR JOHN:

In reply to your most affectionate letter, I am compelled to ask you for a little further delay. I have always promised Janet Gordon that she should be my bridesmaid, and she cannot be in New York for another fortnight. Will you wait, dear? I should be so much obliged to you if you would; and I trust it is the very last disappointment that I shall ever inflict on you.

My dearest John, believe me ever your faithfully attached, LAURA.

A Young Lady to her Mother, Informing her of a Proposal.

CAPE MAY, *October*, 1881.

MY DEAREST MOTHER:

I have very wonderful tidings to communicate to you! Yesterday Mr. Carver, of whom we have seen a great deal since I came to my aunt's, joined me on the beach (where I was walking with only aunty's little dog Fido with me), and after a little unimportant conversation, suddenly proposed to me! I was very much astonished, for I had not an idea that he cared for me. I have referred him to you, as I cannot decide without your advice and approval. But, dearest mamma, I like him very much better than any one whom I have ever seen, and if you would not think it imprudent of us to marry on his small income, I think I could be very happy with him.

I do not think that riches confer happiness, and I should be content myself to share his moderate means and struggle to get on with him, hoping for better days to come.

He is a very religious man, mamma; and very good-tempered. I could trust him fully, and look up to him as a guide and adviser.

My aunt knew that he intended to make me an offer, and says that she thinks I "might do worse," which is warm approval from her.

Pray, dearest mother, let me hear from you by return of post. I cannot help feeling restless till this affair is settled. Ever your loving and obedient child, JENNIE.

A Servant to her Lover.

NEW HAVEN, *July 8th*, 1881.

DEAR EDWARD:

Your letter received last week was a great pleasure to me, as you seem to be doing so well. I shall be very glad when we can meet again and talk over our future prospects. It seems almost a lifetime since we saw each other, and yet it was only five weeks ago last Sunday. I feel that the old saying, about absence making the heart grow fonder, is very true, Edward; I hope it is the same with you. I like my place very much, indeed; the family are all kind and good to me. They must like me, I think, as my mistress has raised my wages to $4 a week. I told her you would be able to go to your mother's for a few days soon, and she has no objection to your coming to see me here. I must leave off now, with best love.

I remain, yours affectionately, HANNAH.

RNWALL, *August 8th.*

o take the final vows
ere "lord and master?"
as faithfully as I intend
ask God's assistance for

the

ELIZABETH.

W YORK, *June 14th.*

for a little further delay.
d, and she cannot be in
o much obliged to you
ever inflict on you.
d, LAURA.

a Proposal.

MAY, *October*, 1881.

Mr. Carver, of whom we
h (where I was walking
t conversation, suddenly
hat he cared for me. I
approval. But, dearest
en, and if you would not
be very happy with him.
tent myself to share his
to come.
uld trust him fully, and

she thinks I "might do

not help feeling restless
child, JENNIE.

AVEN, *July 8th*, 1881.

to be doing so well. I
spects. It seems almost
ast Sunday. I feel that
rue, Edward; I hope it
are all kind and good to
s to $4 a week. I told
d she has no objection to

ately, HANNAH.







WEDDING CARDS AND INVITATIONS.

GOOD TASTE should be displayed in the printing of wedding invitations.

The wedding always takes place at the residence of the bride, or at the church she is in the habit of attending. If the parents of the bride are living, they send out the invitations.

Invitations to persons residing in the same city or town must be delivered by a special messenger. Only those to persons at a distance should be sent by mail, and these must be placed in an outer envelope of heavy texture for the protection of the inner envelope.

The paper used for wedding invitations should be heavy, and of the finest quality. The invitation may be printed from type or from an engraved plate. Though the latter is more costly, it is by far the better plan. The size of the paper is regulated by the prevailing style. It is best to seek the advice of a stationer on this subject, as he is obliged by the nature of his business to keep himself fully informed as to the customs of the day in this respect.

The following forms are furnished by Mr. Wm. H. Hoskins, 913 Arch Street, Philadelphia, one of the leading stationers of that city.

Mr. and Mrs. Edward Brown
request the pleasure of your company
at the marriage ceremony of their daughter
Miss Cora M. Brown
to
Mr. Alexander W. Smith,
Wednesday afternoon, March 19th,
at one o'clock.
Holy Trinity Church,
19th and Walnut Sts.

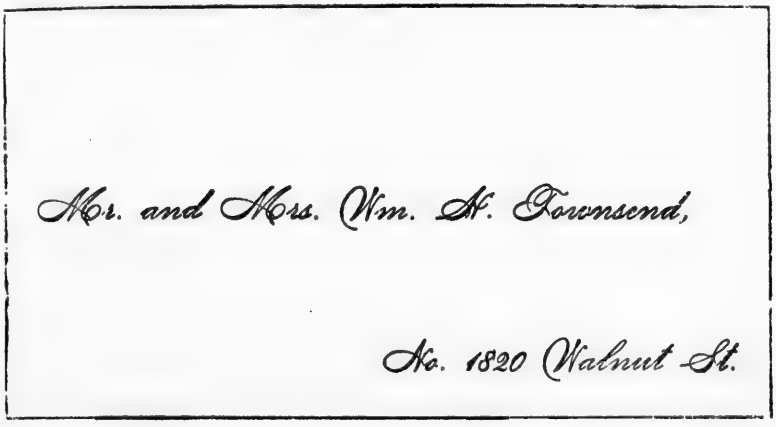
Mr. and Mrs W. F. Howard
request your presence
at the marriage of their daughter
Virginia
to
C. F. Lawrence,
Wednesday morning, March 26th, 1881,
at 7 1-2 o'clock.

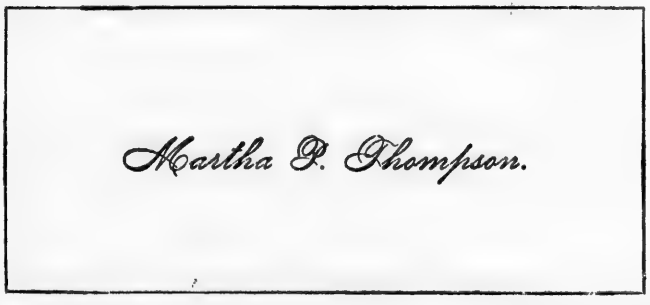
Central Congregational Church,
Eighteenth and Green Streets,
Philadelphia,
Thursday evening, February 13th, 1881,
at 8 o'clock.
Samuel K. Lord. Clara L. Williams.

Ceremony,
St. Jude's Church,
Franklin St., above Brown,
Thursday evening,
at 7 o'clock.
Albert Willis. Flora K. Harrison.

Sometimes, in the place of the script used above, the old English letter is employed. This is a matter of taste.

Two cards accompany the invitation to the wedding. One of these is engraved with the names of the couple to be married, and is larger than the other, which bears merely the maiden name of the bride. In some places it is the custom to attach the cards to each other by a fine white satin ribbon tied in a wedding-knot and inserted in the upper part of the centre of the card, or in the upper left-hand corner. The following will show the style of cards referred to:





Where a marriage has taken place privately, and without any invitations to friends having been issued, it is customary to announce the event by sending out announcements as soon as possible after the marriage. These are prepared with the same care that is given to wedding invitations, and are accompanied by the cards of the bride and groom, or by a card containing their joint names and announcing the day they will receive their friends. The following forms may be used:

Harry K. French,
Martha H. Lee,

Married

Tuesday Morning, Jan. 28th, 1881.

Philadelphia.

Mr. & Mrs. Harry K. French.

Thursdays. 1007 North 15th St.

The following is also used for the same purpose. It is printed on note paper:

Mr & Mrs Isaac Johnston,
At Home
Thursdays in February, 1881.
1438 East State Street.

Susan J. Lane.

:

)

e, 1881.

French.

th 15th St.

nted on note paper :

ton,

881.

tate Street







Wedding Anniversaries.

It is the custom in this country to celebrate the anniversaries of happy marriages at certain periods. These are—

The First Anniversary,	called	the	Cotton	Wedding.	
" Second	"	"	" Paper	"	
" Third	"	"	" Leather	"	
" Fifth	"	"	" Wooden	"	
" Seventh	"	"	" Woollen	"	
" Tenth	"	"	" Tin	"	
" Twelfth	"	"	" Silk and Fine Linen	Wedding.	
" Fifteenth	"	"	" Crystal	"	
" Twentieth	"	"	" China	"	
" Twenty-fifth	"	"	" Silver	"	
" Thirtieth	"	"	" Pearl	"	
" Fortieth	"	"	" Ruby	"	
" Fiftieth	"	"	" Golden	"	
" Seventy-fifth	"	"	" Diamond	"	

Invitations are sent to friends whose company you desire upon such occasions. The following forms are used:

The Wooden Wedding.

1876. FIFTH ANNIVERSARY 1881.

Mr. & Mrs. Harvy F. Palmer.

At Home

Tuesday Evening, October 22d, 1881, at 8 o'clock

No. 1828 Walnut Street.

This invitation is printed on a thin sheet of wood.

The Tin Wedding.

The invitation to the celebration of this anniversary should be printed on a sheet of tin-foil paper. The following form is used:

1871. TENTH ANNIVERSARY. 1881.

Mr. & Mrs. William M. Davidson.

At Home

Friday Evening, October 13th, 1881.

1919 SPRUCE STREET.

The Crystal Wedding.

Cards with a fine glass finish are used for invitations to a Crystal Wedding. They present a very beautiful appearance. The form given below is used:

1866. CRYSTAL WEDDING. 1881.

Mr. & Mrs. George A. Harris.

At Home

Monday Evening, October 21st,

at eight o'clock.

1738 PINE STREET.

The China Wedding.

The paper used for invitations upon this occasion should have a smooth, dead-white surface, resembling the surface of China-ware. The following form is used:

1861. CHINA WEDDING. 1881.

Mr. & Mrs. J. R. Hamilton.

At Home

Saturday Evening, December 28th,

Huntingdon, Pa.

An early answer requested.

The Silver Wedding.

Invitations to the Silver Wedding should be printed upon fine white paper, in silvered letters. The following form is used, the letters being silvered:

1856. TWENTY-FIFTH ANNIVERSARY. 1881.

Mr. & Mrs. Theodore A. Early's

Compliments,

and request the pleasure of your company on

Friday Evening, Jan. 3d, 1881,

at 8 o'clock.

293 Green St., Germantown.

An early answer requested.

The Golden Wedding.

Invitations to the Golden Wedding should be printed upon heavy white or cream-colored paper in rich gilt letters. They present a handsome appearance. The following is the form used:

1831. 1881.

Fiftieth Anniversary.

Mr. & Mrs. John R. Hill,

At Home,

Thursday Afternoon and Evening,

January 30th,

257 CHESTER ST.

The Diamond Wedding.

But very few persons enjoy the happiness of celebrating the seventy-fifth anniversary of their marriage; but where this is possible, it should be observed with all the impressiveness the occasion demands. The invitations should be printed in clear letters on the heaviest and finest paper, and the envelopes should match. The following is the form used:

1806. *1881.*

SEVENTY-FIFTH ANNIVERSARY.

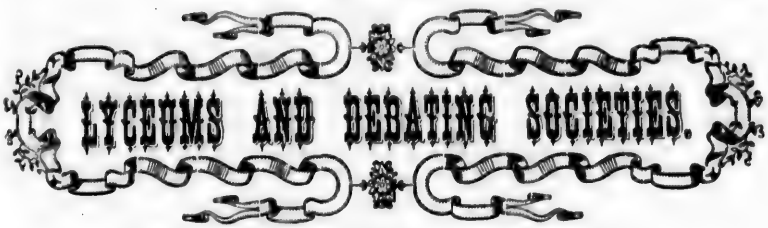
MR. & MRS. WILLIAM T. MOORE.

At Home,

Tuesday Afternoon and Evening,

July 8th.

1892 Woodland Avenue.



FORM OF CONSTITUTION
FOR A
LYCEUM OR DEBATING SOCIETY.

How to Organize a Society.

WHERE it is intended to organize a society for the intellectual improvement or social enjoyment of its members, a number of persons meet together and select a name for the organization. The next step is to appoint a committee, whose duty it shall be to prepare a *Constitution* and code of *By-Laws* for the society. These must be reported to the society at its next meeting, and must be adopted by the votes of a majority of that body before they can take effect.

The Constitution consists of the rules which form the foundation upon which the organization is to rest. It should be brief and explicit. It should be considered and adopted section by section; should be recorded in a book for that purpose, and should be signed by all the members of the society.

Amendments to the Constitution should be adopted in the same way, and should be signed by each member of the society.

In addition to the Constitution it is usual to adopt a series of minor rules, which should be explanatory of the principles of the Constitution. These are termed *By-Laws*, and should be recorded in the same book with the Constitution, and immediately after it. New by-laws may be added from time to time, as the necessity for them may arise. It is best to have as few as possible. They should be brief, and sc clear that their meaning may be easily comprehended.

Constitution for a Lyceum or Debating Society.

Preamble.

A number of persons desirous of acquiring and disseminating Literary and Scientific Knowledge, having consulted together on the best means calculated to insure success to that undertaking, and being convinced of the great advantages which have been derived from associations for similar purposes; and believing that in order to fit themselves for the varied duties of life they should cultivate

a correct mode of speaking, and qualify themselves by practice to express their opinions in public in a correct manner; and believing that the extension of their information upon all subjects is calculated to improve the mind, and is highly commendable; knowing—as experience has abundantly proved—that these ends can in no other way be so speedily accomplished as by forming an association for such a purpose, have organized a Society for Mutual Improvement in Elocution, Composition and Debate, and have adopted the following constitution, by-laws, rules and regulations for their government.

Constitution.

ARTICLE I.—NAME.

This society shall be known as the PHILOSOPHIAN SOCIAL AND DEBATING SOCIETY OF THE CITY OF RICHMOND, VA.

ARTICLE II.—OBJECTS.

The objects of this society shall be to investigate subjects of a literary character; also the improvement of all connected with it in debating, social advancement, and general literature. All questions either political or bordering on immorality, or sectarian, shall be excluded.

ARTICLE III.—MEMBERSHIP.

SEC. 1.—Any member may propose a person for membership at a regular meeting, by giving his name and residence, provided he has sustained an unimpeachable moral character. The society shall then determine his admission by three-fourths of the legal votes cast.

SEC. 2.—No person can become a member of this society unless he be over eighteen years of age.

SEC. 3.—Any person may be elected an honorary member by a unanimous vote of the members at a regular meeting. He shall be entitled to all the privileges of a member, except holding office, engaging in a debate, or voting. He shall not be fined for absence or tardiness, nor called upon for initiation fee or dues. He shall, when requested, deliver a speech before the society.

ARTICLE IV.—OFFICERS.

The officers of this society shall consist of a President, Vice-President, Recording Secretary, Corresponding Secretary, Treasurer, Critic and Censor; all of whom shall be voted for separately, by ballot.

ARTICLE V.—DUTIES OF OFFICERS.

SEC. 1.—It shall be the duty of the President to preside at all meetings of the society; to call the meeting to order at the hour to which they stand adjourned; he shall enforce a rigid observance of the constitution, by-laws, rules and regulations of the society; appoint all committees, unless otherwise ordered; see

that the officers perform their respective duties; inspect and announce the result of all ballotings or other votes. He shall never vote except in case of a tie, and then he shall give the casting vote; he shall neither make nor second any motion or amendment; neither shall he take part in any debate while in the chair; he shall draw upon the Treasurer for all sums of money that may have been voted for; and have a general superintendence of the business of the Society. He shall preserve order, and decide all questions arising therefrom; shall appoint two members to dispute any question that the society may have chosen for discussion; shall assign disputants their positions in debate two weeks in advance.

SEC. 2.—It shall be the duty of the Vice-President to preside in the absence of the President, or when he engages in a debate, and perform the duties of that officer.

SEC. 3.—The Recording Secretary shall call the roll at every meeting, and report delinquents; and shall keep in a book provided for that purpose a record of the proceedings of the society; also a record of the name and residence of each member, showing when he was admitted, and when he died, resigned, or was expelled; keep a record of the subjects debated, the disputants, and the decisions of the society, in a separate book; and shall have charge of all books, documents, and papers belonging to the society. The duty of Teller shall devolve on him. At the first meeting in every month he shall present a written report of the state of the society, and its doings during the past month.

SEC. 4.—The Corresponding Secretary shall notify absent members of their duties for the two succeeding meetings; also, each person elected a member, or honorary member, of such election; and shall write all communications.

SEC. 5.—The Treasurer shall receive all moneys belonging to the society; keep an account of all dues, taxes, arrearages and fines, and of all receipts and expenditures; notify each member monthly of his dues and fines, and collect the same; and shall make no payments without a written order from the President, and countersigned by the Recording Secretary. At the first meeting in every month he shall present a written report of the financial condition of the society.

SEC. 6.—The Critic shall be a judge of literary merit; shall carefully observe the speaker's every word and action; correct all grammatical blunders and imperfect pronunciation; and converse with the members on the art of oratory.

SEC. 7.—The Censor shall inspect the manners and morals of the members, and exhort them not to violate the rules of order; shall watch closely the actions of every member while in the debating hall; shall fine all refractory or disorderly members, and hand over the list to the Treasurer every week to collect.

ARTICLE VI.—ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

SEC. 1.—All the officers of this society shall be elected by ballot, to serve a term of one month.

SEC. 2.—They shall be elected at the last regular meeting in every month, and installed at the first regular meeting succeeding their election. They shall never be elected more than twice in succession.

SEC. 3.—No person is eligible to an office until he has been a member of this society one month. In case of a vacancy occurring in any office, the society will go into an immediate election to fill the same, and the officer elect shall take his seat immediately after such election.

SEC. 4.—A majority of legal votes cast shall be necessary to a choice.

ARTICLE VII.—COMMITTEE.

The Query Committee shall be a standing committee to manage the affairs of the society, holding meetings every week. They shall furnish the society with all questions for discussion.

ARTICLE VIII.—REMOVALS FROM OFFICE.

SEC. 1.—Should any officer or member of a committee neglect, or be found incompetent to discharge the duties of his office, he may be removed by a vote of two-thirds of the members present.

SEC. 2.—All places of absentees in committees may be filled by said committees.

ARTICLE IX.—AMENDMENTS.

No addition, alteration or amendment can be made to this constitution, neither can any part of it be repealed, without a four-fifth vote of the society, and two weeks' previous notice.

By-Laws.

ARTICLE I.—MEETINGS.

SEC. 1.—This society shall assemble every Thursday, unless otherwise ordered, for the promotion of its objects and the transaction of its business.

SEC. 2.—The hour of meeting during the months of October, November, December, January, February and March, shall be seven o'clock; the hour during the rest of the year will be varied as the society sees best.

SEC. 3.—At the request of five members, the President shall call a special meeting of the society. In case of absence from any special meeting, a member shall be fined in accordance with Article X., sec. 2, of these by-laws.

ARTICLE II.—QUORUM.

At any meeting of the society seven members shall constitute a quorum.

ARTICLE III.—MEMBERSHIP.

SEC. 1.—When a member proposes a candidate for membership, he shall submit his name, age and residence, and inform the society that the candidate has read a copy of its constitution and by-laws, and that he approves of them, and *really* wishes to become a "PHILOSOPHIAN." The society will then determine his entrance by ballot.

SEC. 2.—Three-fourths of the votes of the members present elect a candidate; but if rejected, he shall not be proposed again for membership within one month.

SEC. 3.—Every candidate, upon being initiated, shall sign the constitution and by-laws of the society, and thereby agree to support the same, and pay all legal demands against him as long as he remains a member.

SEC. 4.—No member elect shall be entitled to the privileges of a member until he shall have subscribed the constitution, etc.; and unless he do the same within two weeks from the date of his election it shall be rendered void.

ARTICLE IV.—INITIATION FEE.

Every person, before taking his seat as a member of this society, shall pay to the Treasurer an initiation fee of two dollars. No person shall be entitled to the privileges of a member until said fee is paid.

ARTICLE V.—INAUGURATION OF OFFICERS.

At the inauguration of each officer he shall be required to make the following affirmation: "I do hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully discharge the duties of my office to the best of my knowledge and ability."

ARTICLE VI.—INITIATION OF MEMBERS.

The following affirmation (if the person has read the constitution, etc.) shall be required of each person becoming a member: "I do hereby solemnly promise, that I will observe and strictly obey all the laws, rules and regulations set down in the constitution of this society; and do further declare that I entertain no ill-will toward any member, and will endeavor to promote the welfare of this society."

ARTICLE VII.—DUES.

Every member shall pay the sum of fifty cents monthly, in advance, into the treasury.

ARTICLE VIII.—ARREARAGES.

SEC. 1.—No member in arrears for dues more than four weeks, or fines to the amount of twenty-five cents, shall be privileged to vote or speak on any question until said arrearages are paid.

SEC. 2.—Every member who shall refuse or neglect to pay his dues for the space of two weeks shall be notified thereof by the Secretary, if practicable; and if, after four weeks thereafter, his account remains unsettled, he shall stand suspended, and shall not be reinstated until all dues and arrearages against him shall be paid.

SEC. 3.—Any member who shall be in arrears to the society to the amount of two dollars shall be suspended; and should his account remain unsettled three weeks thereafter, he shall be expelled.

ARTICLE IX.—TAX.

If the funds of this society should at any time be exhausted, or inadequate to meet its demands, there shall be an equal tax upon each member to make up the deficiency.

ARTICLE X.—FINES.

The chair shall have the power to impose the following fines:

SEC. 1.—Any member who shall, at the meetings, make use of any improper language, or refuse to obey the commands of the chair when called to order, or be guilty of any disorderly conduct, shall be fined for each offence ten cents.

SEC. 2.—A member failing to attend any meeting of this society shall be fined ten cents, unless he renders a satisfactory excuse.

SEC. 3 —A member shall be fined ten cents on being found absent half an hour after the calling of the roll, unless he can assure the society that what belated him was insurmountable.

SEC. 4.—Any member leaving the debating hall before the society shall have adjourned, without the consent of the presiding officer, shall pay a fine of fifteen cents.

SEC. 5.—Any member failing to defend the position in debate assigned him by the chair, shall be liable to a fine of thirty cents, unless excuses sufficiently valid be given.

SEC. 6.—If a leader in debate is found absent, unless a reasonable excuse be offered he shall be fined twenty-five cents. He will also incur the penalty for non-attendance.

SEC. 7.—Any member, whilst another member has the floor, leaving his seat or the room, whispering or talking, or otherwise attracting notice, thereby interrupting the member speaking, shall be fined ten cents; and for such acts of disorder no excuses shall be rendered.

SEC. 8.—If any member calls another to order, and fails to substantiate his point, he shall be fined ten cents.

SEC. 9.—If a member appointed to serve on a committee neglects to attend to its duties, he shall, unless he presents a satisfactory excuse, be fined ten cents. If a committee fails to do its duty, each member will be fined as stated in the preceding clause.

SEC. 10.—Should the Secretary, Treasurer, or any other officer, neglect to have at the meetings such books and papers belonging to the society as may be necessary to use; or neglect to perform his duties as laid down in the constitution and by-laws, he shall, unless a reasonable excuse be given, upon the motion of a member, and with the consent of the society, be fined for each offence twenty cents.

SEC. 11.—Should a committee be hindered in the performance of its duty through the negligence of any officer, said officer shall be fined ten cents.

SEC. 12.—If a member neglect to pay his fines or assessments within two

weeks after being imposed, he shall be fined ten cents, and for each succeeding week, if he still persists in not paying, fifteen cents.

SEC. 13.—Should any member refuse to conform to the rules of debate, etc., he shall suffer a penalty of twenty cents.

SEC. 14.—For such acts of negligence and violations of the rules and regulations of this society as are not noticed in the above sections, the chair, with the consent of the society, may impose a fine not less than ten cents, and not exceeding one dollar.

ARTICLE XI

The society may at any time fine the President, while presiding, for any neglect of duty, ten cents.

ARTICLE XII.—APPEALS.

Any member shall have the right, when fined, to appeal from the decision of the chair to the meeting; and if his appeal be seconded by another member both distinctly asserting in courteous language that they believe the decision of the chair to be erroneous, the society will take into consideration the question, and unless the society sustain the position of the chair, the fine shall be remitted.

ARTICLE XIII.—RESIGNATION.

No member shall resign unless his resignation be submitted in writing two weeks previous to the time of resignation. No such resignation shall be received by the society until all arrearages are paid.

ARTICLE XIV.—SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION.

SEC. 1.—Any member who shall refuse to conform to the constitution, by laws, rules and regulations of this society, or be guilty of repeated disorderly conduct, shall be subject to suspension or expulsion.

SEC. 2.—When the motion for the expulsion of a member shall have been made, it shall be announced at two regular meetings previous to action being taken, when the accused shall be permitted to show reasons why he should not be expelled. If, however, three-fourths of the members present vote in favor of the motion, it shall be carried; and under no circumstances can it be reconsidered.

SEC. 3.—Members expelled cannot be proposed again for membership within three months.

ARTICLE XV.—TRIAL.

Any member charged with indecent language, or gross immoral conduct, shall be tried by a committee of five; and one of the committee believing him guilty, shall, before the whole society, prosecute the case. After the prosecutor has made his speech, the prosecuted shall rise, and if he choose make his defence. The prosecution shall then close the argument, and the society shall determine, *viva voce*, whether he shall be censured, suspended, or expelled.

ARTICLE XVI.—COMMITTEES.

SEC. 1.—There shall always be one standing committee, and special committees may be appointed by the President.

SEC. 2.—All questions brought forward by the Query Committee shall be presented by the chairman of the committee to the society, and the vote shall be taken, for reception or rejection, without debate. The reports of all other committees are free for debate, etc.

SEC. 3.—All reports of committees shall be presented in writing, and signed by the members offering the same. A majority of a committee constitutes a quorum for the transaction of business. Each member shall be fined for the non-performance of his duty; and when a committee is fined for non-performance of duty, each member shall bear an equal share of the fine.

SEC. 4.—The chairman of the Query Committee shall, immediately before the expiration of his term of office, present to and read before the society his monthly report.

ARTICLE XVII.—BADGE.

Each member of this society shall wear a suitable badge, which the society shall see fit to adopt.

ARTICLE XVIII.—LIBRARY.

The society being, as it were, in its nascent state, has not the funds at command now to appropriate to that highly commendable undertaking of purchasing a library of one or two thousand volumes. However, there shall be a library.

Rules of Order.

RULE 1.—No question shall be stated unless moved by two members, nor be open for consideration until stated by the chair. When a question is before the society, no motion shall be received, except to lay on the table, the previous question, to postpone, to refer, or to amend; and they shall have precedence in the order in which they are arranged.

RULE 2.—When a member intends to speak on a question, he shall rise in his place, and respectfully address his remarks to the President, confine himself to the question, and avoid personality. Should more than one member rise to speak at the same time, the President shall determine who is entitled to the floor.

RULE 3.—Every member shall have the privilege of speaking three times on any question under consideration, but not oftener, unless by the consent of the society (determined by vote); and no member shall speak more than once, until every member wishing to speak shall have spoken.

RULE 4.—The President, while presiding, shall state every question coming before the society; and immediately before putting it to vote shall ask: "Are you ready for the question?" Should no member rise to speak, he shall rise to put the question; and after he has risen no member shall speak upon it, unless by permission of the society.

RULE 5.—The affirmative and negative of the question having been both put and answered, the President declares the number of legal votes cast, and whether the affirmative or negative have it.

RULE 6.—All questions, unless otherwise fixed by law, shall be determined by a majority of votes.

RULE 7.—After any question, except one of indefinite postponement, has been decided, any member may move a reconsideration thereof, if done in two weeks after the decision. A motion for reconsideration the second time, of the same question, shall not be in order at any time.

RULE 8.—Any two members may call for a division of a question, when the same will admit of it.

RULE 9.—The President, or any member, may call a member to order while speaking, when the debate must be suspended, and the member takes his seat until the question of order is decided.

RULE 10.—The President shall preserve order and decorum; may speak to points of order in preference to other members; and shall decide all questions of order, subject to an appeal to the society by any member, in which appeal no person shall speak but the President and the member called to order.

RULE 11.—No motion or proposition on a subject different from that under consideration shall be admitted under color of an amendment.

RULE 12.—No addition, alteration or amendment to the constitution, by-laws, etc., shall be acted upon until it shall have laid upon the table two weeks.

RULE 13.—No nomination shall be considered as made until seconded.

RULE 14.—The President shall sign all the proceedings of the meetings.

RULE 15.—No member shall vote by proxy.

RULE 16.—No motion shall be withdrawn by the mover unless the second withdrew his second.

RULE 17.—No extract from any book shall be read consuming more than five minutes.

RULE 18.—No motion for adjournment shall be in order until after nine o'clock.

RULE 19.—Every motion shall be reduced to writing, should the officers of the society desire it.

RULE 20.—An amendment to an amendment is in order, but not to amend an amendment to an amendment of a main question.

RULE 21.—The previous question shall be put in this form, if seconded by a majority of the members present: "Shall the main question be put?" If decided in the affirmative, the main question is to be put immediately, and all further debate or amendment must be suspended.

RULE 22.—Members not voting shall be considered as voting in the affirmative, unless excused by the society.

RULE 23.—Any member offering a protest against any of the proceedings of

this society may have the same, if in respectful language, entered in full upon the minutes.

RULE 24.—No subject laid on the table shall be taken up again on the same evening.

RULE 25.—No member shall speak on any motion (except the mover thereof) more than twice, nor more than once until all wishing to speak shall have spoken; neither shall he make or debate an amendment, having spoken twice on the original motion, without permission of the society.

RULE 26.—No motion shall be debatable until seconded.

RULE 27.—Points of order are debatable to the society.

RULE 28.—Appeals and motions to reconsider or adjourn are not debatable.

RULE 29.—When a very important motion or amendment shall be made and seconded, the mover thereof may be called upon to reduce the same to writing, and hand it in at the table, from which it shall be read thrice, open to the society for debate.

RULE 30.—The mover of a motion shall be at liberty to accept any amendment thereto; but if an amendment be offered and not accepted, yet duly seconded, the society shall pass upon it before voting upon the original motion.

RULE 31.—Every officer, on leaving his office, shall give to his successor all papers, documents, books and money belonging to the society.

RULE 32.—No smoking, and no refreshments, except water, shall be allowed in the society's hall.

RULE 33.—When a motion to adjourn is carried, no member shall leave his seat until the President has left his chair.

RULE 34.—No alteration can be made in these rules of order without a four-fifth vote of the society, and two weeks' notice; neither can they be suspended but by a like vote, and then for the evening only.

Order of Debate.

SEC. 1.—The President, or in his absence the Vice-President, shall take the chair at the hour named in the 2d section of Article I. of the by-laws. In the absence of those officers a President *pro tem.* shall be chosen by the society.

SEC. 2.—The debate shall transpire immediately after the oration. After the business of the society embraced in the "Order of Business" down to "Debate" shall have been transacted, and then the regular disputants found absent, the President shall open the debate for irregulars by stating the subject. Should the members finish speaking before the disputants shall have arrived, miscellaneous business will be in order. Should the disputants then arrive, the subject will be debated again. After the leaders have spoken, any member may join in the debate, but shall confine himself exclusively to the question under

consideration. The article on fines will be rigidly enforced in case of the violation of any of the rules of order or debate.

SEC. 3.—The President shall be privileged to debate upon all subjects, on calling the Vice-President to the chair.

SEC. 4.—After the meeting has been called to order each member shall take a seat, which he shall be required to occupy during the evening, and shall not interrupt the proceedings by reading or conversation, except in accordance with rule of Order No. 9, without permission of the President.

SEC. 5.—When a question is under debate, no motion shall be received but to lay on the table, to postpone, to commit, or to amend.

SEC. 6.—No member, once fairly in possession of the floor, can be refused a hearing. A call to order does not prevent a speaker from finishing his speech. If the society act disorderly, and persist in disorder, the President shall have a right to leave the chair, and justly abandon the assembly to its own guidance and discretion. A speaker, for some special purpose, may voluntarily yield the floor in favor of another, and as soon as the object of interruption is gained he shall be entitled to go on with his speech; but it will be a matter of *favor* or *concession*, not of *right*.

SEC. 7.—All the members are respectfully requested to study the question for coming debate, and prepare themselves to discuss it.

SEC. 8.—No addition, alteration, or amendment to this order of debate can be made; neither can any part of it be repealed without a four-fifth vote of the society, and two weeks' notice.

Rules of Debate.

RULE 1.—The following shall be the exercises for the promotion of the objects of this society. On the first meeting in every month the society shall choose one member who shall deliver an oration before the society on the last meeting in the month.

RULE 2.—On the evening for debating, the President shall first state the subject, and the sides shall then speak alternately, if desiring; the leader of the affirmative always opening the debate, and the leader of the negative always answering. The negative side only shall close the debate.

RULE 3.—In any debate no member shall speak more than three times without permission from the society, nor more than once, until every member wishing to speak shall have spoken. No member shall occupy the floor more than thirty minutes.

RULE 4.—The society shall decide all debates, according to the merits of the arguments used by either side.

RULE 5.—These rules may be altered or amended by a four-fifth vote of the society, written notice of the intended alteration or amendment having been given two weeks previous.

Order of Business.

1. Call to order.
2. Calling of the roll.
3. Reading minutes of previous meeting.
4. Propositions for membership and honorary membership.
5. Inauguration.
6. Initiation.
7. Balloting for candidates.
8. Reports of standing committees.
9. Reports of special committees.
10. Secretary's report.
11. Treasurer's report.
12. Corresponding Secretary's report.
13. Unfinished business.
14. Oration.
15. Debate.
16. New business.
17. Adjournment.

Of Fraternal Courtesy.

It is particularly enjoined that the members of this society treat each other with due delicacy and respect; and that all discussions be conducted with candor, spirit, moderation and open generosity; and that all personal allusions and sarcastic language, by which a brother's feelings may be hurt, be done away with and carefully avoided, that, in concord and good fellowship, we may cherish and preserve the *prominent* features of our society—FRIENDSHIP, LOVE AND TRUTH.

*Constitution for an Agricultural Society.**

ARTICLE I.—The name of this society shall be "The [*here insert name of county or section*] Agricultural Society;" and its object shall be the improvement of agriculture, and the study of the kindred arts and sciences.

ARTICLE II.—The officers of this society shall consist of a president, two vice-presidents, a corresponding secretary, a recording secretary, a treasurer, and a librarian, who shall be elected annually by ballot, on the [*here insert date of election*], who shall hold their several offices until their successors shall have been chosen, and who shall have like powers, and perform like duties, with like officers in similar organizations.

ARTICLE III.—There shall be appointed by the president, immediately after his election, by and with the consent of the society, the following standing committees, to consist of five members each, namely: on finance, library, lectures, exhibition, and printing, who shall perform such duties and take charge of such business as may be assigned to them by vote of the society.

ARTICLE IV.—1. Any person residing within [*here state limits*], who is above the age of twenty-one years, may become a resident member of this society, by

* From *The Young Debater and Chairman's Assistant.* Published by Dick & Fitzgerald, New York.

consent of the members present at any stated meeting succeeding the one at which his name shall have been proposed; and corresponding members may be elected from among persons who reside outside of the foregoing limits.

2. Each and every resident member, upon his election, shall sign this constitution, and pay over to the recording secretary the sum of [*here insert amount*], and shall pay the like sum annually thereafter in advance; but no dues or contributions shall be demanded of corresponding members.

ARTICLE V.—This society shall be divided into the following sections, namely: 1, Soils, and their management; 2, cereals and grasses; 3, vegetables; 4, fruit trees; 5, hedges and fences; 6, noxious animals; 7, farm buildings; 8, implements; 9, useful animals; 10, miscellaneous affairs; to whom shall be referred all papers and affairs relating to their several departments, each of whom shall report to this society upon the business intrusted to it, from time to time, as it may be directed; and to one or more of these sections each member, immediately after his election, shall attach himself.

ARTICLE VI.—This society shall meet monthly, on [*here insert time*], and at such times as it may be called together by the president, upon the written request of six members; of each of which meetings six members shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

ARTICLE VII.—The rules of order adopted by the society shall govern the deliberations of this society, so far as the same may apply; and the order of business therein laid down shall be followed, unless otherwise ordered by a two-thirds vote.

ARTICLE VIII.—There shall be established an annual fair, upon the [*here insert date and time*] and under the charge of the committee on exhibition, at which such things shall be exhibited, in competition and otherwise, and such premiums be paid to exhibitors, and under such regulations as the said committee, by and with the approval and consent of the society, shall determine.

ARTICLE IX.—Any member who shall be guilty of any public felonious offence against the law, or any disgraceful misdemeanor, or who shall persevere in a course of conduct calculated to bring upon this society disrepute, may be expelled by a two-thirds vote of the members present at any stated meeting; and any member who shall neglect or refuse to pay his dues for more than one year, shall thereby cease to be a member of this association; but no member shall be expelled until due notice shall have been given him of the charges brought against him, and until he shall have had the opportunity of being confronted with his accusers, and of being heard in his own defence.

ARTICLE X.—This constitution may be altered or amended, at any stated meeting of the society, by a vote of two-thirds of the members present, provided that written notice of said alteration or amendment shall have been given at a previous stated meeting.

HOW TO CONDUCT A PUBLIC MEETING.

WHEN it is necessary to secure the expression of the sentiment of a community upon any public question, it is usual for certain leading citizens to issue a call for a meeting of their fellow-citizens at some stated place, at a designated hour of a fixed day or evening, both the place and the time being clearly stated in the call for the meeting. Such a call may be written or printed, and should be posted in a number of public places in the village or neighborhood. Should there be a newspaper published there, it should be advertised in such paper several days before the time appointed for the meeting.

Care should be taken to secure the promise of some well-known speaker to be present and address the meeting.

The call should be in the following style:

Republican (or Democratic) Meeting.

The citizens of New Market, in favor of the policy of the Republican (or Democratic) party are requested to meet at Wilson's Hall on Thursday evening, September 8th, at 7 o'clock, to take such measures as in their judgment may seem best calculated to secure the success of the party in the next election.

The Hon. Joseph Truman will address the meeting.

In the meantime the persons who have undertaken the task of arranging the meeting must hold a conference and select officers for the meeting. These should be chosen from the leading citizens of the place.

Upon the arrival of the appointed evening, the managers of the affair must be present punctually at seven. The meeting should not be called to order until half an hour later. This custom obtains universally, and is intended to allow for the difference in time-pieces, so that every person wishing to be present may arrive before the opening of the meeting.

At half-past seven Mr. Thomas Wise, one of the persons getting up the meeting, rises, steps to the front of the platform, and says:

"The meeting will please come to order."

As soon as this request is complied with, Mr. Wise continues:

"I move that Mr. George W. Davis be chosen as President of this meeting."

Mr. William Lane, another of the managers, says:

"I second the motion."

Mr. Wise then puts the question to the meeting as follows.

It has been moved and seconded that Mr. George W. Davis be chosen to act as President of this meeting. As many as are in favor of this motion will signify it by saying 'Aye!'"

As soon as the affirmative vote is taken, he will say:

"Those who are opposed will say 'No.'"

If the motion be carried, Mr. Wise will add:

"The ayes have it. The motion is adopted. Mr. Davis will take the chair."

Mr. Wise will then withdraw, and Mr. Davis will take the chair and preside over the deliberations of the meeting.

Mr. Wise, or some other gentleman, will then say:

"I move that Mr. Andrew White be chosen to act as secretary of this meeting."

Another member will second the motion, and the chairman will then put the question to the meeting, and announce the result of the vote. If elected, Mr. White will take his place at the secretary's desk, and prepare to record the proceedings.

The meeting is now organized and prepared for business. The chairman will first direct the secretary to read the call for the meeting. When that is done, he will say:

"Gentlemen, you have heard the call under which we have assembled: what is your further pleasure?"

A member now rises and says: "I move that a committee of five be appointed to prepare and report resolutions expressive of the sense of this meeting."

Another member seconds the motion. The chairman then says:

"Gentlemen, you have heard the motion. Are you ready for the question?"

Should any member desire to oppose the resolution, he must now rise and address the meeting, stating his objections, beginning his remarks with the words, "Mr. Chairman."

The chairman turns towards the speaker and listens respectfully to him, and to such as may follow him. In case no one opposes the motion, or when the speakers against it have finished their remarks, he puts the question to the meeting, and announces the vote. If the resolutions are adopted, he says:

"I will appoint Mr. —— (*naming the mover of the resolution*) and Messrs. —— (*naming four other members*) as the committee to prepare the proposed resolutions."

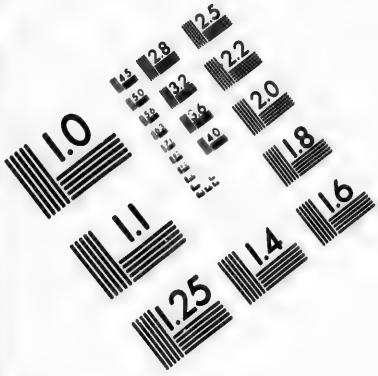
The committee will now withdraw to prepare the resolutions.

During the absence of the committee the speakers appointed to address the meeting will be introduced in succession by the chairman, and will perform the duties with which they are charged.

When the speaking is ended, the chairman of the committee on resolutions comes forward, and says:

"Mr. Chairman, the committee begs leave to report the following resolutions, which it has unanimously adopted."





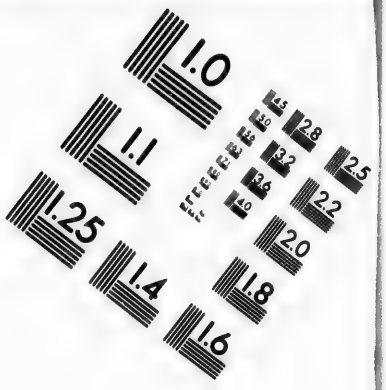
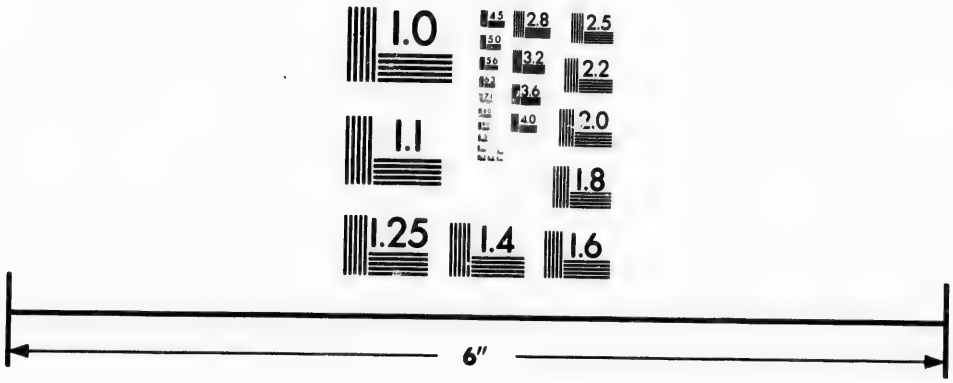
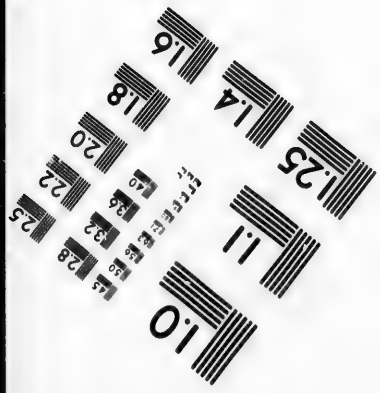
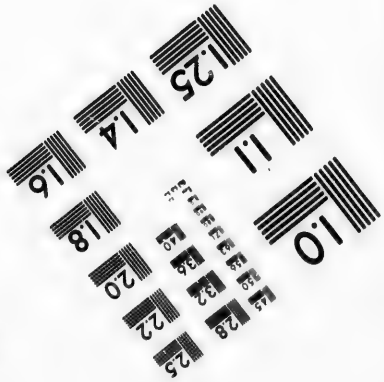


IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)

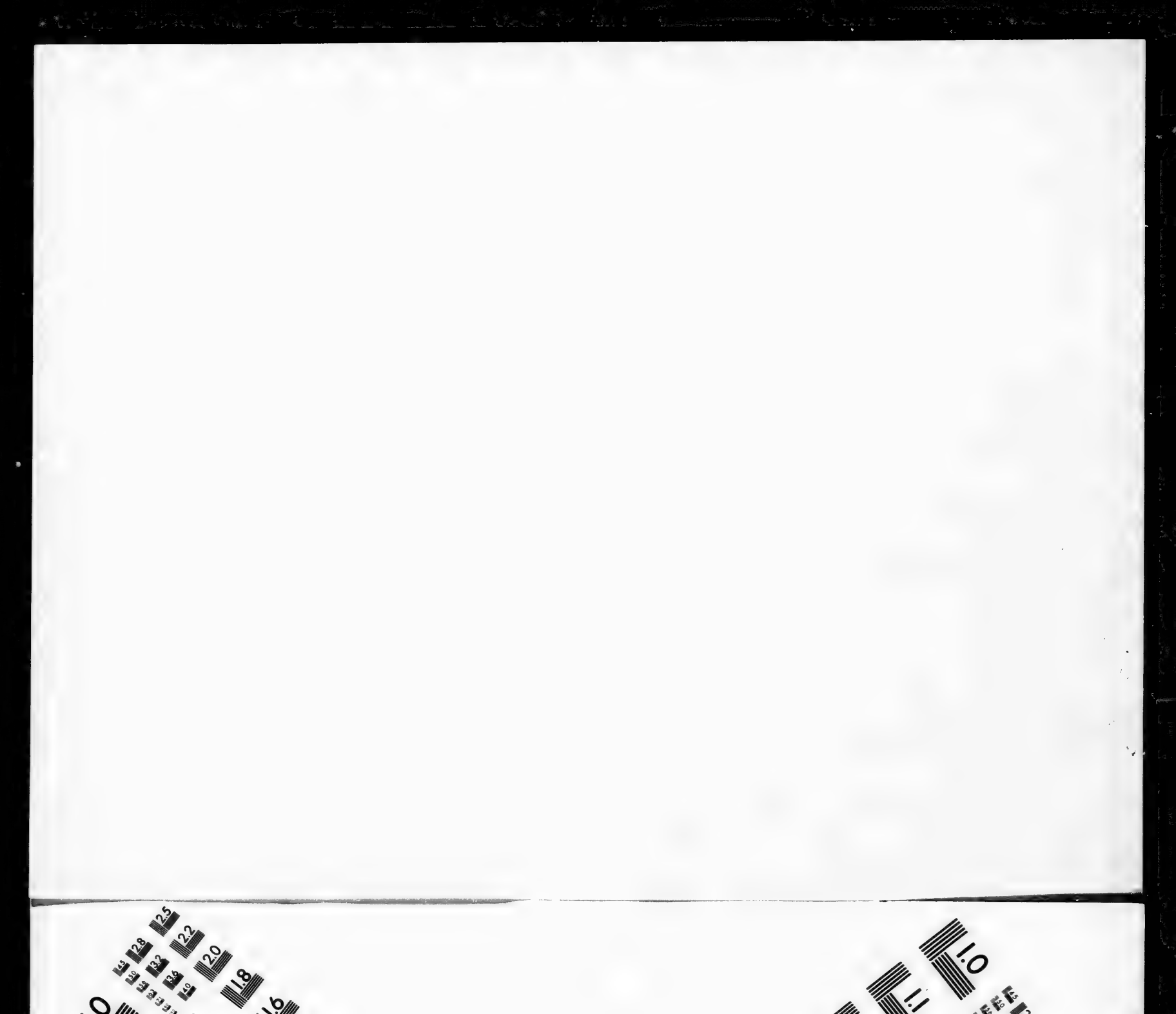






Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



He then reads the resolutions, which have been reduced to writing in the committee, and hands the paper to the secretary.

The chairman now says:

"Gentlemen, you have heard the report of the committee. What shall be done with it?"

A member says:

"I move that it be accepted and that the resolutions be adopted."

Another member seconds the motion. If there be no objection or amendment offered, the chairman will say:

"The motion is made and seconded that the report of the committee be accepted and the resolutions adopted. All in favor of so doing will say 'aye;' all opposed to it will say 'no.'"

The vote being taken, the chairman will announce the result. If it is favorable, he will say:

"The motion is carried, and the resolutions are adopted. What is the further pleasure of the meeting?"

Should there be no further business to be transacted a member will move that the meeting adjourn. A motion to adjourn cannot be debated, and must be voted upon at once. The chairman will therefore immediately put the question and announce the result in the usual manner. Should the motion be carried, he will say:

"This meeting stands adjourned without day."

Should the resolution be to adjourn until another fixed time, the chairman will say:

"This meeting stands adjourned until ——" (*naming the time*).

The above form may be varied to suit different occasions, but is the order generally observed, and is suitable for almost any public assembly.

The duties of a secretary of a public meeting are merely nominal, except in cases where it is intended to publish the proceedings of the meeting. Then the secretary must prepare a carefully written account of such proceedings, and must supervise their publication in such newspaper or newspapers as may be selected by the meeting.

In the case of the meeting we have described above, the account of the proceedings would be prepared as follows:

"At a meeting of the Republican (or Democratic) citizens of New Market, held, pursuant to a public notice, at Wilson's Hall, on Thursday, September 8th, at 7 o'clock, Mr. George W. Davis was chosen chairman and Mr. Andrew White elected secretary.

"On motion of Mr. Thomas Jones, a committee of five was appointed to prepare and report resolutions expressive of the sense of the meeting.

"During the absence of the committee, the meeting was addressed with great eloquence by the Hon. Joseph Truman, Mr. Samuel Brown, and Levi Perkins, Esq.

"The committee, through its chairman, reported the following resolutions, which were unanimously adopted by the meeting:

[*Here follow the resolutions in full.*]

"On motion, the meeting then adjourned."

CONCERNING CONVENTIONS.

A CONVENTION is an assemblage of delegates regularly chosen by the various political or social subdivisions of a country, a State, or a county. It possesses larger and more varied powers than a public meeting, and is conducted upon a more elaborate plan. The rules which govern it are generally the same which control the State Legislature. These rules are rigidly enforced in order to secure harmony and despatch of business.

A convention is usually summoned by a committee intrusted with power for that purpose. Sometimes a number of persons who are prominent in a certain cause call a convention. In either case the call should plainly state the manner in which delegates to the convention are to be chosen, and the number allowed each district to be represented.

The delegates having assembled at the place in which the convention is to be held, it is customary for the members favorable to certain men or measures to hold a caucus on the night before the assembling of the convention, to decide upon the plan best suited to the advancement of their wishes. The discussions in caucus are marked by greater freedom than can be allowed in the convention. It is a wise plan to admit none to the caucus who are not friendly to its object, or who will not pledge themselves to be bound by its decisions. The line of action determined upon should be kept secret until it is developed in the proceedings of the convention.

Upon the assembling of the convention a temporary president, vice-president, or vice-presidents, and secretary are chosen. These are selected merely for the purpose of organizing the convention. Should the convention be divided into two parties the election of a temporary president is a matter of grave importance, as he may be able to control to a large extent the choice of the permanent officers. This is especially the case where the temporary president appoints the committee which is to nominate the permanent officers. Of late years, however, the practice has been for the delegation from each city, district, township, or county to name a member of the committee on the permanent organization.

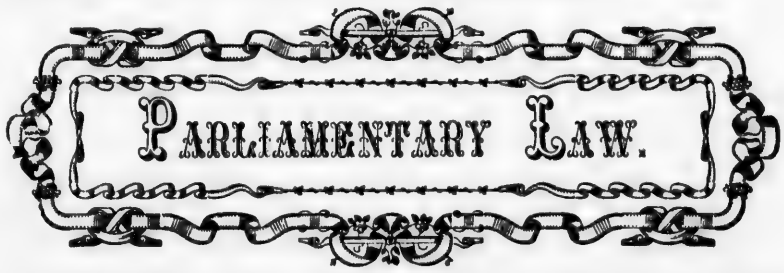
No regular business can be transacted until the convention is organized by the election of permanent officers.

The committee on the permanent organization must report the names of the gentlemen nominated by them for permanent officers as speedily as possible. Such nominations are usually confirmed by the convention without a struggle.

Both the temporary and permanent president are expected to make a brief address upon taking the chair.

Unlike a legislature, a convention never formally goes into committee of the whole. While waiting for the report of a committee, or previous to adjournment, it is customary for the delegates to call upon various distinguished gentlemen present to address the convention.

Upon the adjournment of the convention it is customary for a member to offer a resolution tendering the thanks of the body to the officers for the manner in which they have discharged their duties. The member offering the resolution puts it to the vote of the body and announces the result.



It is the general custom of conventions and similar bodies in this country to adopt for their government the Rules of the House of Representatives of the United States as far as said rules may be applicable to their purposes, the application in disputed cases to be decided by the chair or by the vote of the convention.

In view of this fact, we cannot do better than to give here, in place of any rules of our own, the following

Standing Rules and Orders for Conducting Business in the House of Representatives of the United States.

Touching the Duty of the Speaker.

1. He shall take the chair every day precisely at the hour to which the House shall have adjourned on the preceding day; shall immediately call the members to order; and, on the appearance of a quorum, shall cause the journal of the preceding day to be read.—*April* 7, 1789.

2. He shall preserve order* and decorum;† may speak to points of order in

* By rule 22 it is made the duty of the Sergeant-at-arms to aid in the enforcement of order, under the direction of the Speaker.

† See rules 57, 58, 61, 62, and 65, on the subject of "decorum."

preference to other members, rising from his seat for that purpose; and shall decide questions of order, subject to an appeal to the House by any two members—*April* 7, 1789; on which appeal no member shall speak more than once, unless by leave of the House.*—*December* 23, 1811.

3. He shall rise to put a question, but may state it sitting.—*April* 7, 1789.

4. Questions shall be distinctly put in this form, to wit: "As many as are of opinion that (as the question may be) say *Aye;*" and after the affirmative voice is expressed, "As many as are of the contrary opinion, say *No.*" If the Speaker doubt, or a division be called for, the House shall divide; those in the affirmative of the question shall first rise from their seats, and afterwards those in the negative.† If the Speaker still doubt, or a count be required, by at least one-fifth of a quorum of the members, the Speaker shall name two members, one from each side, to tell the members in the affirmative and negative; which being reported, he shall rise and state the decision to the House.—*March* 16, 1860.

5. The Speaker shall examine and correct the journal before it is read. He shall have a general direction of the Hall, and the unappropriated rooms in that part of the Capitol assigned to the House shall be subject to his order and disposal until the further order of the House. He shall have a right to name any member to perform the duties of the Chair, but such substitution shall not extend beyond an adjournment.—*December* 23, 1811, and *May* 26, 1824.

6. No person shall be permitted to perform divine service in the chamber occupied by the House of Representatives, unless with the consent of the Speaker.—*May* 19, 1804.

7. In all cases of ballot‡ by the House, the Speaker shall vote; in other cases he shall not be required to vote, unless the House be equally divided, or

---

* Difficulties have often arisen as to a supposed discrepancy between the appeal contemplated in this rule and that referred to in rule 61. There is no discrepancy. The question of order mentioned in the second rule relates to motions or propositions, the applicability or relevancy, or their admissibility on the score of time, or in the order of business, etc. The "call to order," mentioned in rule 61, on which, in case of an appeal, there can be no debate, has reference only to "transgressions of the rules in speaking," or to indecorum of any kind. See also rule 133, in which debate on an appeal pending a call for the previous question, is prohibited.

† The manner of dividing the House, as originally established by the rule of April 17, 1789, was, that the members who voted in the affirmative went to the right of the Chair, those in the negative to the left. This was, doubtless, taken from the old practice of the House of Commons of England. The passing of the members to and fro across the House was found so inconvenient, and took up so much time, that the mode of dividing the House was, on the 9th of June, 1789, changed to the present form: the members of each side of the question rising in their seats and being there counted.

‡ The word here used in the original formation of the rule was *election*. On the 14th of January, 1840, it was changed to the word *ballot*. According to the practice, however, this rule is held to apply to all cases of *election*.

unless his vote, if given to the minority, will make the division equal; and in case of such equal division, the question shall be lost.*—*April* 7, 1789.

8. All acts, addresses, and joint resolutions shall be signed by the Speaker; and all writs, warrants and subpœnas, issued by order of the House, shall be under his hand and seal, attested by the Clerk.—*November* 13, 1794.

9. In case of any disturbance or disorderly conduct in the galleries or lobby, the Speaker (or chairman of the committee of the whole House) shall have power to order the same to be cleared.—*March* 14, 1794.

Of the Clerk and Other Officers.

10. There shall be elected at the commencement of each Congress, to continue in office until their successors are appointed, a Clerk, Sergeant-at-arms, Doorkeeper, and Postmaster, each of whom shall take an oath for the true and faithful discharge of the duties of his office, to the best of his knowledge and abilities, and to keep the secrets of the House; and the appointees of the Doorkeeper and Postmaster shall be subject to the approval of the Speaker; and, in all cases of election by the House of its officers, the vote shall be taken *viva voce*.—*March* 16, 1860.†

11. In all cases where other than members of the House may be eligible to an office by the election of the House, there shall be a previous nomination.—*April* 7, 1789.

---

*On a very important question, taken December 9, 1803, on an amendment to the Constitution, so as to change the form of voting for President and Vice-President, which required a vote of two-thirds, there appeared eighty-three in the affirmative, and forty-two in the negative; it wanted one vote in the affirmative to make the constitutional majority. The Speaker (Macon), notwithstanding a prohibition in the rule as it then existed, claimed and obtained his right to vote, and voted in the affirmative; and it was by that vote that the amendment to the Constitution was carried. The right of the Speaker, as a member of the House, to vote on all questions is secured by the Constitution. No act of the House can take it from him when he chooses to exercise it.

† Until the adoption of this rule there was no law, resolution, rule, or order, directing the appointment of the Clerk of the House. On the 1st of April, 1789, being the first day that a quorum of the House assembled under the new Constitution, the House immediately elected a Clerk by ballot, without a previous order having been passed for that purpose; although in the case of a Speaker who was chosen on the same day, an order was previously adopted. A Clerk has been regularly chosen at the commencement of every Congress since. By the rules adopted in 1789, provision was made for the appointment of a Sergeant-at-arms and Doorkeeper. Immediately after the organization of the government under the present Constitution, a room was set apart in the Capitol for the reception and distribution of letters and packets to and from members of the House, without an order for that purpose, and was called the post-office; it was superintended by the *Doorkeeper* and his assistants. On the 9th of April, 1814, a special allowance was made to the *Doorkeeper* to meet the expenses of this office, and he was authorized to appoint a Postmaster. The office continued on this footing till April 4, 1838, when an order was passed for the appointment of a Postmaster by the House itself. The provision for the election of all the officers of the House by a *viva voce* vote was adopted *December* 10, 1839.

12. In all other cases of ballot than for committees, a majority of the votes given shall be necessary to an election; and where there shall not be such a majority on the first ballot, the ballots shall be repeated until a majority be obtained.—*April* 7, 1789. And in all ballotings blanks shall be rejected, and not taken into the count in enumeration of votes, or reported by the tellers.—*September* 15, 1837.

13. It shall be the duty of the Clerk to make, and cause to be printed, and delivered to each member, at the commencement of every session of Congress, a list of the reports which it is the duty of any officer or department of the government to make to Congress; referring to the act or resolution, and page of the volume of the laws or journal in which it may be contained; and placing under the name of each officer the list of reports required of him to be made, and the time when the report may be expected.—*March* 13, 1822.

14. It shall be the duty of the Clerk of the House, at the end of each session, to send a printed copy of the journals thereof to the Executive, and to each branch of the legislature of every State.—*November* 13, 1794.

15. All questions of order shall be noted by the Clerk, with the decision, and put together at the end of the journal of every session.—*December* 23, 1811.

16. The Clerk shall, within thirty days after the close of each session of Congress, cause to be completed the printing and primary distribution, to members and delegates, of the Journal of the House, together with an accurate index to the same.—*June* 18, 1832.

17. There shall be retained in the library of the Clerk's office, for the use of the members there, and not to be withdrawn therefrom, two copies of all the books and printed documents deposited in the library.—*December* 22, 1826.

18. The Clerk shall have preserved, for each member of the House, an extra copy, in good binding, of all the documents printed by order of either house at each future session of Congress.—*February* 9, 1831.

19. The Clerk shall make a weekly statement of the resolutions and bills (Senate bills inclusive) upon the Speaker's table, accompanied with a brief reference to the orders and proceedings of the House upon each, and the date of such orders and proceedings; which statement shall be printed for the use of the members.—*April* 21, 1836.

20. The Clerk shall cause an index to be prepared to the acts passed at every session of Congress, and to be printed and bound with the acts.—*July* 4, 1832.*

21. All contracts, bargains, or agreements, relative to the furnishing any matter or thing, or for the performance of any labor, for the House of Representatives, shall be made with the Clerk, or approved by him, before any

* The Clerk is relieved of this duty by the Joint Resolution of September 28, 1850, which authorizes Little & Brown to furnish their "Annual Statutes at Large," instead of the edition formerly issued by the order of the Secretary of State.

allowance shall be made therefor by the Committee of Accounts.—*January* 30, 1846.

22. It shall be the duty of the Sergeant-at-arms to attend the House during its sittings; *to aid in the enforcement of order, under the direction of the Speaker;** to execute the commands of the House from time to time; together with all such process, issued by authority thereof, as shall be directed to him by the Speaker. —*April* 14, 1789.

23. The symbol of his office (the mace) shall be borne by the Sergeant-at-arms when in the execution of his office.—*April* 14, 1789.†

24. The fees of the Sergeant-at-arms shall be, for every arrest, the sum of two dollars; for each day's custody and releasement, one dollar; and for travelling expenses for himself or a special messenger, going and returning, one-tenth of a dollar for each mile—*April* 14, 1789—necessarily and actually travelled by such officer or other person in the execution of such precept or summons.—*March* 19, 1860.

25. It shall be the duty of the Sergeant-at-arms to keep the accounts for the pay and mileage of members, to prepare checks, and, if required to do so, to draw the money on such checks for the members (the same being previously signed by the Speaker, and indorsed by the member), and pay over the same to the member entitled thereto.—*April* 4, 1838.

26. The Sergeant-at-arms shall give bond, with surety, to the United States, in a sum not less than five nor more than ten thousand dollars, at the discretion of the Speaker, and with such surety as the Speaker may approve, faithfully to account for the money coming into his hands for the pay of members.—*April* 4, 1838.

27. The Doorkeeper shall execute strictly the 134th and 135th rules, relative to the privilege of the hall.—*March* 1, 1838. And he shall be required at the commencement and close of each session of Congress to take an inventory of all the furniture, books, and other public property in the several committee

---

* The words in italics were inserted March 16, 1860.

† At the time this rule was adopted, "a proper symbol of office" for the Sergeant-at-arms was directed to be provided, "of such form and device as the Speaker should direct." In pursuance of this order, a mace, or "symbol," was procured, which represented the Roman fasces, made of ebony sticks, bound transversely with a thin silver band, terminating in a double tie or beau-knot near the top; at each end a silver band an inch deep, and on the top of each of the rods a small silver spear. A stem of silver, three-fourths of an inch in diameter, and two inches long from the centre of the fasces, supported a globe of silver about two and a half inches in diameter, upon which was an eagle, his claws grasping the globe, and just in the act of flight, his wings somewhat more than half extended. The eagle was massive silver, richly carved. The design was fine, and its whole execution beautiful; the entire height about three feet. The mace was destroyed at the conflagration of the Capitol, on the 24th of August, 1814, and was not replaced until recently. A temporary one was hastily gotten up (of common pine and painted) for the then next session of Congress, and was tolerated till the session of 1841–42, when the one now in use was procured.

and other rooms under his charge, and shall report the same to the House: which report shall be referred to the Committee on Accounts, who shall determine the amount for which he shall be held liable for missing articles.—*March* 2, 1865. It is the duty of the Doorkeeper, ten minutes before the hour for the meeting of the House each day, to see that the floor is cleared of all persons except those privileged to remain during the sessions of the House.—*March* 31, 1869.

28. The Postmaster shall superintend the post-office kept in the Capitol for the accommodation of the members.—*April* 4, 1838.

Of the Members.

29. No member shall vote on any question in the event of which he is immediately and particularly interested,* or in any case where he was not within the bar of the House when the question was put.†—*April* 17, 1789. When the roll call is completed, the Speaker shall state that any member offering to vote does so upon the assurance that he was within the bar before the last name on the roll was called.—*March* 19, 1869. *Provided, however*, that any member who was absent by leave of the House may vote at any time before the result is announced.—*March* 2, 1865. It is not in order for the Speaker to entertain any request for a member to change his vote on any question after the result shall have been declared, nor shall any member be allowed to record his vote on any question, if he was not present when such vote was taken.—*May* 27, 1870.

30. Upon a division and count of the House on any question, no member without the bar shall be counted.—*November* 13, 1794.

31. Every member who shall be in the House when the question is put shall give his vote, unless the House shall excuse him.‡—*April* 7, 1789. All motions to excuse a member from voting shall be made before the House divides, or before the call of the yeas and nays is commenced; and the question shall then be taken without debate.—*September* 14, 1837.§

---

* Of late differences of opinion have occasionally arisen as to the *kind* of interest alluded to in this rule. It has been contended to apply to members who were merchants or manufacturers, or engaged in other business to be affected by tariffs or other bills touching rates of duties, etc. This construction has never been sustained by the House. The original construction, and the only true one, is direct *personal* or *pecuniary* interest.

† As originally adopted, the word *present* was used in this rule where the words "*within the bar of the House*" now appear. The alteration was made on the 14th of September, 1837. By a decision of the House, at the first session of the thirty-fifth Congress (see Journal, p. 337), soon after its occupancy of the present hall, the "bar of the House" was defined to be "upon the floor of the hall, and not outside of *any* of the doors leading into it." And when interrogated as to his presence, every member must answer the question for himself.

‡ By rule 30, the date of which is subsequent in date to this, a member who may be "in the House" is not allowed to vote, unless he be "within the *bar*," upon a division or count of the House.

§ That part of rule 31, which allowed a brief verbal statement of reasons to be given by any member for requesting to be excused from voting, was rescinded *January* 2, 1847.

32. The name of a member who presents a petition or memorial, or who offers a resolution to the consideration of the House, shall be inserted on the journals.—*March* 22, 1806.

33. No member shall absent himself from the service of the House, unless he have leave, or be sick or unable to attend.—*April* 13, 1789.

Of Calls of the House.

34. Any fifteen members (including the Speaker, if there be one) shall be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members.—*April* 17, 1789.

35. Upon calls of the House, or in taking the yeas and nays on any question, the names of the members shall be called alphabetically.—*April* 7, 1789.

36. Upon the call of the House, the names of the members shall be called over by the Clerk, and the absentees noted: after which the names of the absentees shall again be called over; the doors shall then be shut, and those for whom no excuse or insufficient excuses are made may, by order of those present, if fifteen in number, be taken into custody as they appear, or may be sent for and taken into custody, wherever to be found, by special messengers to be appointed for that purpose.*—*November* 13, 1789, *and December* 14, 1795.

37. When a member shall be discharged from custody, and admitted to his seat, the House shall determine whether such discharge shall be with or without paying fees; and in like manner, whether a delinquent member, taken into custody by a special messenger, shall or shall not be liable to defray the expenses of such special messenger.—*November* 13, 1794.

On Motions, Their Precedence, Etc.

38. When a motion is made and seconded, it shall be stated by the Speaker; or, being in writing, it shall be handed to the Chair and read aloud by the Clerk, before debated.—*April* 7, 1789.

39. Every motion shall be reduced to writing if the Speaker or any member desire it.—*April* 7, 1789. Every *written* motion made to the House shall be inserted on the journals, with the name of the member making it, unless it be withdrawn on the same day on which it was submitted.—*March* 26, 1806.

40. After a motion is stated by the Speaker, or read by the Clerk, it shall be deemed to be in the possession of the House; but may be withdrawn at any time before a decision or amendment.—*April* 7, 1789.

41. When any motion or proposition is made, the question, "Will the

---

* The rule, as originally established in relation to a call of the House, which was on the 13th of November, 1789, differed from the present rule in this: there was one day's notice to be given, and it required a vote of the House, and not *fifteen* members, to order a member into custody. It was changed to its present form on the 14th of December, 1795. On the 7th of January, 1802, it was changed back to its original form, to require "an order of the House" to take absent members into custody, and so remained until the 23d of December, 1811, when it was again changed to what it is now—*i. e.*, fifteen members.

House now consider it?" shall not be put unless it is demanded by some member, or is deemed necessary by the Speaker.—*December* 12, 1817.

42. When a question is under debate, no motion shall be received but to adjourn, to lie on the table, for the previous question, to postpone to a day certain, to commit or amend, to postpone indefinitely; which several motions shall have precedence in the order in which they are arranged*—*March* 13, 1822—and no motion to postpone to a day certain, to commit, or to postpone indefinitely, being decided, shall be again allowed on the same day, and at the same stage of the bill or proposition.

43. When a resolution shall be offered, or a motion made, to refer any subject, and different committees shall be proposed, the question shall be taken in the following order:

The Committee of the Whole House on the state of the Union; the Committee of the Whole House; a Standing Committee; a Select Committee.—*March* 13, 1825.

44. A motion to adjourn, and a motion to fix the day to which the House shall adjourn, shall be always in order†—*April* 7, 1789, *and January* 14, 1840; these motions, and the motion to lie on the table, shall be decided without debate.‡—*November* 13, 1794; *March* 13, 1822.

45. The hour at which every motion to adjourn is made shall be entered on the journal.—*October* 9, 1837.

46. Any member may call for the division of a question, *before or after the*

---

* This rule, as originally established, April 7, 1789, read thus: "When a question is under debate, no motion shall be received unless to *amend* it, to *commit* it, for the *previous* question, or to *adjourn*." On the 13th of November, 1794, the *motion to postpone to a day certain* was introduced next after the previous question. On the 17th of December, 1805, the rule was changed as follows: 1st, the previous question; 2d, to postpone indefinitely; 3d, to postpone to a day certain; 4th, to lie; 5th, to commit; 6th, to amend; 7th, to adjourn. On the 23d of December, 1811, the order was changed as follows: 1st, to adjourn; 2d, to lie; 3d, the previous question; 4th, to postpone indefinitely; 5th, to postpone to a day certain; 6th, to commit; 7th, to amend. On the 13th of March, 1822, they were classed as above, and were declared, for the first time, to have precedence according to their arrangement; previous to which the notions of the Speaker often governed as to the precedence of these motions; and hence the direction of the rule.

† It has been decided and acted upon that, under this rule, "a motion to fix the day to which the House shall adjourn" takes precedence of a motion to adjourn. The reason of this decision is, that, before the House adjourned, it was proper to fix the time to which it should adjourn. To this decision, and upon this reasoning, no objection has been made.

‡ In the first rules established by the House, on the 7th of April, 1789, it was directed that "when the House adjourns, the members shall keep their seats until the Speaker goes forth, and then the members shall follow." This rule was left out of the rules established 13th of November, 1794. On the 13th of March, 1822, a rule was adopted prohibiting a motion to adjourn before four o'clock if there was a pending question; it was rescinded on the 13th of March, 1824. On the 13th of March, 1822, a rule was also adopted against the rising of the Committee of the Whole before four o'clock, which was abrogated on the 25th of March, 1824.

main question is ordered,* which shall be divided if it comprehend propositions in substance so distinct that, one being taken away, a substantive proposition shall remain for the decision of the House.—*September* 15, 1837. A motion to strike out and insert shall be deemed indivisible—*December* 23, 1811; but a motion to strike out being lost, shall preclude neither amendment nor a motion to strike out and insert.—*March* 13, 1822.

47. Motions and reports may be committed at the pleasure of the House.—*April* 7, 1789.

48. No motion or proposition on a subject different from that under consideration shall be admitted under color of amendment.†—*March* 13, 1822. No bill or resolution shall, at any time, be amended by annexing thereto, or incorporating therewith, any other bill or resolution pending before the House.‡—*September* 15, 1837.

49. When a motion has been once made, and carried in the affirmative or negative, it shall be in order for any member of the majority to move for the reconsideration thereof—*January* 7, 1802—on the same or succeeding day—*December* 23, 1811; and such motion shall take precedence of all other questions, except a motion to adjourn§—*May* 6, 1828—and shall not be withdrawn after the said succeeding day without the consent of the House; and thereafter any member may call it up for consideration.—*March* 2, 1848.

---

* The words in italics were inserted in this rule *March* 16, 1860.

† This rule was originally established on the 7th of April, 1789, and was in these words: "*No new* motion or proposition shall be admitted under color of amendment, as a *substitute* for the motion or proposition under debate." On the 13th of March, 1822, it was changed to its present form, in which the words *new* and *substitute* do not appear.

‡ The latter clause of this rule was adopted at the first session of the 25th Congress; and as originally reported by the committee, the following words were contained at the end of it: "Nor by any proposition containing *the substance*, in whole or in part, of any other bill or resolution pending before the House." These words were stricken out by the House before it would agree to the rule; by which it would seem to be decided that a bill or resolution might be amended by incorporating therein the *substance* of any other bill or resolution before the House. Such has been the general practice of the House.

§ A difference of opinion and a discrepancy in action have sometimes occurred in administering this rule. Twenty years ago, and previously, a motion to reconsider could not be made after the subject was disposed of, if there was another subject before the House, until that subject had passed away; it was then often too late to make the motion. It was under this practice that Mr. Randolph was unable to move a reconsideration of the settlement of the celebrated Missouri question (notice of which he gave out of time), as, before he could do so, the bill had been taken to the Senate. The practice of late years has been changed, so as to allow the motion to reconsider to be made at any moment within the prescribed time. If the motion be made when a different subject is before the House, it is entered, and remains until that subject is disposed of, and then "takes precedence of all other business, except a motion to adjourn." When any final vote has been taken, and a motion made to reconsider, that motion may be laid on the table; in which case, according to the practice of several years past, the vote stands as though the motion to reconsider had not been made. This is correct; as, if the House wished to re...

50. In filling up blanks, the largest sum and longest time shall be first put.—*April* 7, 1789.

Order of Business of the Day.

51. As soon as the journal is read, and the unfinished business in which the House was engaged at the last preceding adjournment has been disposed of, reports from committees shall be called for and disposed of; in doing which the Speaker shall call upon each standing committee in regular order, and then upon select committees; and if the Speaker shall not get through the call upon the committees before the House passes to other business, he shall resume the next call where he left off—*September* 15, 1837—giving preference to the report last under consideration: *Provided*, That whenever any committee shall have occupied the morning hour on two days, it shall not be in order for such committee to report further until the other committees shall have been called in their turn.*—*December* 7, 1857.†

52. Reports from committees having been presented and disposed of, the Speaker shall call for resolutions from the members of each State and delegate from each Territory, beginning with Maine and the Territory last organized, alternately; and they shall not be debated on the very day of their being presented, nor on any day assigned by the House for the receipt of resolutions, unless where the House shall direct otherwise, but shall lie on the table, to be taken up in the order in which they were presented; and if on any day the whole of the States and Territories shall not be called, the Speaker shall begin on the next day where he left off the previous day: *Provided*, That no member shall offer more than one resolution, or one series of resolutions, all relating to the same subject, until all the States and Territories shall have been called.—*January* 14, 1829.

53. A proposition requesting information from the President of the United States, or directing it to be furnished by the head of either of the executive departments, or by the Postmaster General, shall lie on the table one day for consideration, unless otherwise ordered by the unanimous consent of the House—*December* 13, 1820—and all such propositions shall be taken up for consid-

---

the matter, it would agree to the motion to reconsider, instead of laying it on the table. Motions to reconsider should be promptly acted on, otherwise it is in the power of a single member (voting on the strong side against his sentiments, solely for the purpose of placing himself in a situation to make the motion) to arrest business which a majority have determined to despatch.

* This proviso does not restrain the House from considering a report already made for a longer period than two days; simply prevents a committee from *reporting further* after occupying that period.

† This rule, as it originally stood, was amended in the revision of the rules at the 1st session of the 36th Congress, viz.: so as to provide for the consideration of the unfinished business at the last adjournment immediately after the journal is read; to give preference to the report last under consideration, without the necessity for the pendency of a motion to commit; other amendments were made at the same time, which were rescinded January 11, 1867.

eration in the order they were presented, immediately after reports are called for from select committees, and when adopted, the Clerk shall cause the same to be delivered.—*January* 22, 1822.

54. After one hour shall have been devoted to reports from committees and resolutions, it shall be in order, pending the consideration or discussion thereof, to entertain a motion that the House do now proceed to dispose of the business on the Speaker's table, and to the orders of the day—*January* 5, 1832; which being decided in the affirmative, the Speaker shall dispose of the business on his table in the following order, viz.:

1st. Messages and other executive communications.

2d. Messages from the Senate, and amendments proposed by the Senate to bills of the House.

3d. Bills and resolutions from the Senate on their first and second reading, that they be referred to committees and put under way; but if, on being read a second time, no motion being made to commit, they are to be ordered to their third reading, unless objection be made; in which case, if not otherwise ordered by a majority of the House, they are to be laid on the table in the general file of bills on the Speaker's table, to be taken up in their turn.

4th. Engrossed bills and bills from the Senate on their third reading.

5th. Bills of the House and from the Senate, on the Speaker's table, on their engrossment, or on being ordered to a third reading, to be taken up and considered in the order of time in which they passed to a second reading.

The messages, communications, and bills on his table having been disposed of, the Speaker shall then proceed to call the orders of the day.—*September* 14, 1837.

55. The business specified in the 54th and 130th rules shall be done at no other part of the day, except by permission of the House.—*December* 23, 1811.

56. The consideration of the unfinished business in which the House may be engaged at an adjournment shall be resumed as soon as the journal of the next day is read, and at the same time each day thereafter until disposed of; and if, from any cause, other business shall intervene, it shall be resumed as soon as such other business is disposed of. And the consideration of all other unfinished business shall be resumed whenever the class of business to which it belongs shall be in order under the rules.—*March* 18, 1860.*

---

* The rule of November 13, 1794, for which this was substituted, provided that "the unfinished business in which the House was engaged at the last preceding adjournment shall have preference in the orders of the day; and no motion on any other business shall be received, without special leave of the House, until the former is disposed of." The object of the new rule was to give the unfinished business a more certain, as well as highly privileged, position. According to the construction given this rule, the unfinished business on *private bill days* is not resumed until the *next private bill day*, and the first hour after the reading of the journal on Monday is devoted to the objects contemplated by the 51st and 130th rules.

Of Decorum and Debate.

57. When any member is about to speak in debate, or deliver any matter to the House, he shall rise from his seat and respectfully address himself to "Mr. Speaker"—*April* 7, 1789—and shall confine himself to the question under debate, and avoid personality.—*December* 23, 1811.

58. Members may address the House or committee from the Clerk's desk, or from a place near the Speaker's chair.

59. When two or more members happen to rise at once, the Speaker shall name the member who is first to speak.—*April* 7, 1789.

60. No member shall occupy more than one hour in debate on any question in the House, or in committee; but a member reporting the measure under consideration from a committee may open and close the debate: *Provided*, That where debate is closed by order of the House, any member shall be allowed, in committee, five minutes to explain any amendment he may offer—*December* 18, 1847—after which any member who shall first obtain the floor shall be allowed to speak five minutes in opposition to it, and there shall be no further debate on the amendment; but the same privilege of debate shall be allowed in favor of and against any amendment that may be offered to the amendment; and neither the amendment nor an amendment to the amendment shall be withdrawn by the mover thereof, unless by the unanimous consent of the committee.—*August* 14, 1850: *Provided, further*, That the House may, by the vote of a majority of the members present, at any time after the five minutes' debate has taken place upon proposed amendments to any section or paragraph of a bill, close all debate upon such section or paragraph, or at their election upon the pending amendments only.—*March* 19, 1860.*

61. If any member, in speaking or otherwise, transgress the rules of the House, the Speaker shall, or any member may, call to order; in which case, the member so called to order shall immediately sit down, unless permitted to explain; and the House shall, if appealed to, decide on the case, but without debate;† if there be no appeal, the decision of the Chair shall be submitted to. If the decision be in favor of the member called to order, he shall be at liberty to proceed; *if otherwise, he shall not be permitted to proceed, in case any member object, without leave of the House*;‡ and if the case require it, he shall be liable to the censure of the House.—*April* 7, 1789, *and March* 13, 1822.

---

* This proviso was adopted so as to enable a majority to get a bill out of Committee of the Whole after a reasonable time has been occupied in debating amendments, and was reported at the same time with an amendment to the 123d rule, the effect of which was to prevent a practice of doubtful propriety by which the friends of a bill were in the habit of taking it out of Committee of the Whole by adopting a recommendation to strike out the enacting clause.

† See rule 2, with note appended to it.

‡ That part of this rule which is printed in *italics* was adopted on the 13th of March, 1822, with the exception of the words "in case any member object," which were inserted on the 14th of September, 1837.

62. If a member be called to order for words spoken in debate, the person calling him to order shall repeat the words excepted to, and they shall be taken down in writing at the Clerk's table; and no member shall be held to answer, or be subject to the censure of the House, for words spoken in debate, if any other member has spoken, or other business has intervened, after the words spoken, and before exception to them shall have been taken.—*September* 14, 1837.

63. No member shall speak more than once to the same question without leave of the House—*April* 7, 1789—unless he be the mover, proposer, or introducer of the matter pending; in which case he shall be permitted to speak in reply, but not until every member choosing to speak shall have spoken.—*January* 14, 1840.

64. If a question depending be lost by adjournment of the House, and revived on the succeeding day, no member who shall have spoken on the preceding day shall be permitted again to speak without leave.*—*April* 7, 1789.

65. While the Speaker is putting any question, or addressing the House, none shall walk out of or across the House; nor in such case, or when a member is speaking, shall entertain private discourse; nor while a member is speaking, shall pass between him and the Chair.—*April* 7, 1789. Every member shall remain uncovered during the session of the House.—*September* 14, 1837. No member or other person shall visit or remain by the Clerk's table while the ayes and noes are calling, or ballots are counting.—*September* 14, 1837. Smoking is prohibited within the bar of the House or gallery.—*February* 28, 1871.

66. All questions relating to the priority of business to be acted on shall be decided without debate.—*February* 21, 1803.

Of Committees.

67. All committees shall be appointed by the Speaker, unless otherwise specially directed by the House, in which case they shall be appointed by ballot;† and if upon such ballot the number required shall not be elected by a majority of the votes given, the House shall proceed to a second ballot, in which a plurality of votes shall prevail; and in case a greater number than is required to

* There is no proceeding in the House to which this rule can be applied. It was originally framed in reference to that law of Parliament which says that all pending questions are lost by adjournment, and to be again considered must be moved anew. In the rules as revised and established on the 7th of January, 1802, the prohibition to speak on the next day was confined to those who had spoken *twice* on the preceding day. It so remained until the 14th of January, 1840, when the word *twice* was left out.

† The rule as originally adopted, April 17, 1789, directed that the Speaker should appoint all committees unless the number was directed to consist of more than three members; in which case, the ballot was to be resorted to.

compose or complete a committee shall have an equal number of votes, the House shall proceed to a further ballot or ballots.—*January* 13, 1790.

68. The first named member of any committee shall be the chairman; and in his absence, or being excused by the House, the next named member, and so on, as often as the case shall happen, unless the committee, by a majority of their number, elect a chairman.*—*December* 28, 1805.

69. Any member may excuse himself from serving on any committee at the time of his appointment, if he is then a member of two other committees.—*April* 13, 1789.

70. It shall be the duty of a committee to meet on the call of any two of its members, if the chairman be absent, or decline to appoint such meeting.—*December* 20, 1805.

71. The several standing committees of the House shall have leave to report by bill or otherwise.—*March* 13, 1822.

72. No committee shall sit during the sitting of the House without special leave.—*November* 13, 1794.

73. No committee shall be permitted to employ a clerk at the public expense, without first obtaining leave of the House for that purpose.—*December* 14, 1838.

74. Thirty-four standing committees shall be appointed at the commencement of each Congress,† viz.:

---

* The occasion of this rule was this: Mr. John Cotton Smith, of Connecticut, had been chairman of the Committee of Claims for several years, and on the 5th of November, 1804, was reappointed. On the succeeding day he was excused from service on the committee, and his colleague, Samuel W. Dana, was appointed "in his stead." The committee considered Mr. Dana its chairman; he declined to act, contending that he was the tail. Being unable to agree, the committee laid the case before the House on the 20th of November. Up to this time there was no rule or regulation as to the head of a committee. The *usage* had been that the first named member acted; but it was *usage* only. The subject was referred to a committee. On the 22d of November, 1804, the committee reported, and recommended that the first named member be the chairman; and in case of his absence, or of his being excused by the House, the committee should appoint a chairman by a majority of its votes. The House rejected this proposition. The Committee of Claims the next day notified the House that, unless some order was taken in the premises, no business could be done by the committee during the session; and thereupon, on the 20th of December, 1805, the House adopted the above rule. In this case the Committee of Claims availed itself of the privilege contained in the last clause of the rule, and elected Mr. Dana chairman, much against his wishes.

† Prior to the revision of the rules, in March, 1860, it was provided that the standing committees should be appointed at the commencement of each *session*. At the said revision the Committee on Engraving was abolished, and its duties transferred to the House members of the Committee on Public Printing.—(See Rule 100.) Originally the Committee of Claims was charged with revolutionary and land claims, and all sorts of pensions. On the 22d of December, 1813, the duties of that committee were divided, and a committee was appointed called the ***Committee on Pensions and Revolutionary Claims***. On the 9th of December, 1825, a separate committee on ***Revolutionary Pensions*** was created, leaving the business of *Invalid* pensions to

A Committee of Elections.—*Nov.* 13, 1789.
A Committee of Ways and Means.—*Jan.* 7, 1802.
A Committee on Appropriations.—*March* 2, 1865.
A Committee on Banking and Currency.—*March* 2, 1865.
A Committee on the Pacific Railroad.—*March* 2, 1865.
A Committee of Claims.—*Nov.* 13, 1794.*
A Committee on Commerce.—*Dec.* 14, 1795.†
A Committee on Public Lands.—*Dec.* 17, 1805.‡
A Committee on the Post-Office and Post Roads.—*Nov.* 9, 1808.§
A Committee for the District of Columbia.—*Jan.* 27, 1808.‖
A Committee on the Judiciary.—*June* 3, 1813.
A Committee on War Claims.—*Dec.* 2, 1873.¶
A Committee on Public Expenditures.—*Feb.* 26, 1814.
A Committee on Private Land Claims.—*April* 29, 1816.**
A Committee on Manufactures.—*Dec.* 8, 1819.††
A Committee on Agriculture.—*May* 3, 1820.††
A Committee on Indian Affairs.—*Dec.* 18, 1821.††

To consist of eleven members each (March 3, 1873).

Except the Committee on the Pacific Railroad, to consist of thirteen members (March 9, 1869).

---

the committee created on the 22d of December, 1813. On the 13th of December, 1825, four days after its institution, the designation of the Committee on Revolutionary Pensions was changed to the Committee on *Military Pensions*, and it was charged with both revolutionary and invalid pensions. On the 10th of January, 1831, the Committee on Military Pensions became the present Committee on *Revolutionary Pensions*, and an additional committee was created called the *Committee on Invalid Pensions;* and the pension business was apportioned to the two committees, as set out in the duties assigned to the committees.

* See note (*), page 470.

† This committee was originally a Committee on Commerce and *Manufactures*. On the 8th of December, 1819, a Committee on *Manufactures* was constituted, but no duties have been assigned to that committee in the rules.

‡ The 3d of January, 1805, was the first time at which it was proposed to appoint a Committee on Public Lands. The proposition was then made by Mr. John Boyle, of Kentucky, and was *rejected*. On the 17th of December, 1805, the committee was constituted for the first time. Previous to that day the business relating to the lands of the United States was either sent to the Committee of Claims or to a select committee, and frequently in parts to both.

§ From the earliest stages of the government a *select* committee was annually raised upon the subject of "the Post-Office and Post Roads," and was always composed of a member from each State. A *standing* committee was instituted on the 9th of November, 1808, and, like the select committees, was directed to be composed of a member from each State. On the 23d of December, 1811, it was directed to be composed of the same number of members as the other standing committees.

‖ By Rule 162 the Speaker is directed to appoint the Delegate from the said District an additional member of the said committee.

¶ See note (*), page 470.

** When the Committee on Private Land Claims was first constituted, it was composed of five members—two less than the other committees. On the 19th of December, 1817, it was directed to be composed of seven members.

†† There are no duties assigned to the Committees on Manufactures, Agriculture, and Indian Affairs, in the Rules.

A Committee on Military Affairs.—*March* 13, 1822.	To consist of eleven members each (March 3, 1873).
A Committee on the Militia.—*Dec.* 10, 1835.	
A Committee on Naval Affairs.—*March* 13, 1822.	
A Committee on Foreign Affairs.—*March* 13, 1822.	
A Committee on the Territories.—*Dec.* 13, 1825.*	
A Committee on Revolutionary Pensions.—*Dec.* 9, 1825.†	
A Committee on Invalid Pensions.—*Jan.* 10, 1831.	
A Committee on Railways and Canals.—*April* 9, 1869.	
A Committee on Mines and Mining.—*Dec.* 19, 1865.	
A Committee on Freedmen's Affairs.—*Dec.* 4, 1866.	
A Committee on Education and Labor.—*March* 21, 1867.	
A Committee on the Revision of the Laws.—*July* 25, 1868.	
A Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds.—*March* 10, 1871.	
A Committee on Patents.—*Sept.* 15, 1837.	
A Committee on Coinage, Weights, and Measures.—*Jan.* 21, 1864—*March* 12, 1867.	To consist of seven members.
A Committee of Accounts.—*Nov.* 7, 1804.‡	To consist of five members each.
A Committee on Mileage.—*Sept.* 15, 1837.	

75. It shall be the duty of the Committee of Elections to examine and report upon the certificates of election, or other credentials, of the members returned to serve in this House, and to take into their consideration all such petitions and other matters touching elections and returns as shall or may be presented or come into question, and be referred to them by the House.—*November* 13, 1789; *November* 13, 1794.

76. It shall be the duty of the Committee on Appropriations to take into consideration all executive communications and such other propositions in regard to carrying on the several departments of the government as may be presented and referred to them by the House.—*March* 2, 1865. In preparing bills of appropriations for other objects, the Committee on Appropriations shall not include appropriations for carrying into effect treaties made by the United States; and where an appropriation bill shall be referred to them for their consideration, which contains appropriations for carrying a treaty into effect, and for other objects, they shall propose such amendments as shall prevent appropriations for carrying a treaty into effect being included in the same bill with appropriations for other objects.—*March* 2, 1865.

77. It shall also be the duty of the Committee on Appropriations, within thirty days after their appointment, at every session of Congress, commencing on the first Monday of December, to report the general appropriation bills.—*September* 14, 1837—for legislative, executive and judicial expenses; for sundry

* By Rule 162, the Speaker is directed to appoint one of the Delegates an additional member of the said committee.

† See note (†), page

‡ The Committee of Accounts was first constituted as a select committee on the 7th of November, 1804. It was made a standing committee December 17, 1805.

civil expenses; for consular and diplomatic expenses; for the army; for the navy; for the expenses of the Indian Department; for the payment of invalid and other pensions; for the support of the Military Academy; for fortifications; for the service of the Post-Office Department, and for mail transportation by ocean steamers; or, in failure thereof, the reasons of such failure. And said committee shall have leave to report said bills (for reference only) at any time. —*March* 2, 1865.* In all cases where appropriations cannot be made specific in amount, the maximum to be expended shall be stated, and each appropriation bill, when reported from the committee, shall, in the concluding clause, state the sum total of all the items contained in said bill.—*March* 15, 1867.

78. It shall be the duty of the Committee of Claims to take into consideration all such petitions and matters or things touching claims and demands on the United States as shall be presented, or shall or may come in question, and be referred to them by the House; and to report their opinion thereupon, together with such propositions for relief therein as to them shall seem expedient. —*November* 13, 1794.

79. It shall be the duty of the Committee on Commerce to take into consideration all such petitions and matters or things touching the commerce of the United States as shall be presented, or shall or may come into question, and be referred to them by the House; and to report from time to time their opinion thereon.†—*December* 14, 1795.

80. It shall be the duty of the Committee on the Public Lands to take into consideration all such petitions and matters or things respecting the lands of the United States as shall be presented, or shall or may come in question, and be referred to them by the House; and to report their opinion thereon, together with such propositions for relief therein as to them shall seem expedient.—*December* 17, 1805.

81. It shall be the duty of the Committee on the Post Office and Post Roads to take into consideration all such petitions and matters or things touching the post office and post roads as shall be presented, or shall come in question, and

---

* By the rule of *September* 14, 1837, the general appropriation bills were declared to be the "civil and diplomatic," "army," "navy," and "Indian." The present enumeration includes all that in the recent practice of the House have been treated as general appropriation bills. The authority to the Committee of Ways and Means to report said bills at *any time* (for reference) was first conferred on the 19th of March, 1860, and when the duty of reporting the appropriation bills was imposed upon the Committee on Appropriations, like authority was conferred on the latter committee. By *rule* 119 these bills may, at any time, by a majority vote, be made special orders.

† This committee was originally a Committee on Commerce *and Manufactures*. On the 8th of December, 1819, a separate Committee on Manufactures was constituted, and the duties of the original Committee on Commerce and Manufactures have been confirmed, as above, by leaving out the words "*and Manufactures*." There are no duties assigned in these rules to the Committee on Manufactures.

be referred to them by the House; and to report their opinion thereon, together with such propositions relative thereto as to them shall seem expedient.—*November* 9, 1808.

82. It shall be the duty of the Committee for the District of Columbia to take into consideration all such petitions and matters or things touching the said District as shall be presented, or shall come in question, and be referred to them by the House; and to report their opinion thereon, together with such propositions relative thereto as to them shall seem expedient.—*January* 27, 1808. The third Monday of each month, from the hour of 2 o'clock, P. M., until the adjournment of that day, shall, when claimed by the Committee for the District of Columbia, be devoted exclusively to business reported from said committee; and said committee shall henceforth be omitted by the Speaker in the regular call of committee.—*May* 8, 1874.

83. It shall be the duty of the Committee on the Judiciary to take into consideration such petitions and matters or things touching judicial proceedings as shall be presented, or may come in question, and be referred to them by the House; and to report their opinion thereon, together with such propositions relative thereto as to them shall seem expedient.—*June* 3, 1813.

84. It shall be the duty of the Committee on War-Claims to take into consideration all such petitions and matters or things touching claims growing out of any war in which the United States has been engaged; and to report their opinion thereupon, together with such propositions for relief therein as to them shall seem expedient.—*December* 2, 1873.

85. It shall be the duty of the Committee on Public Expenditures to examine into the state of the several public departments, and particularly into laws making appropriations of money, and to report whether the moneys have been disbursed conformably with such laws; and also to report from time to time such provisions and arrangements as may be necessary to add to the economy of the departments, and the accountability of their officers.*—*February* 26, 1814.

86. It shall be the duty of the Committee on Private Land-Claims to take into consideration all claims to land which may be referred to them, or shall or may come in question; and to report their opinion thereupon, together with such propositions for relief therein as to them shall seem expedient.—*April* 29, 1816.

87. It shall be the duty of the Committee on Military Affairs to take into consideration all subjects relating to the military establishment and public defence which may be referred to them by the House, and to report their

* See note to rule 76. And further: on the 30th March, 1816, six Committees on Expenditures in the several departments of the Government were created and added to the list of standing committees. On the 16th March, 1860, a Committee on Expenditures in the Interior Department was created. The duties assigned to the several committees would seem entirely to cover the duties of the Committee on Expenditures. (See rules 102 and 103.)

opinion thereupon; and also to report, from time to time, such measures as may contribute to economy and accountability in the said establishment.—*March* 13, 1822.

88. It shall be the duty of the Committee on the Militia to take into consideration and report on all subjects connected with the organizing, arming, and disciplining the militia of the United States.—*December* 10, 1835.

89. It shall be the duty of the Committee on Naval Affairs to take into consideration all matters which concern the naval establishment, and which shall be referred to them by the House, and to report their opinion thereupon; and also to report, from time to time, such measures as may contribute to economy and accountability in the said establishment.—*March* 13, 1822.

90. It shall be the duty of the Committee on Foreign Affairs to take into consideration all matters which concern the relations of the United States with foreign nations, and which shall be referred to them by the House, and to report their opinion on the same.—*March* 13, 1822.

91. It shall be the duty of the Committee on the Territories to examine into the legislative, civil, and criminal proceedings of the Territories, and to devise and report to the House such means as, in their opinion, may be necessary to secure the rights and privileges of residents and non-residents.—*December* 13, 1825.

92. It shall be the duty of the Committee on Revolutionary Pensions to take into consideration all such matters respecting pensions for services in the revolutionary war, other than invalid pensions, as shall be referred to them by the House—*January* 10, 1831; and all matters relating to pensions to soldiers of the war of 1812 shall be referred to the said committee.—*March* 26, 1867.

93. It shall be the duty of the Committee on Invalid Pensions to take into consideration all such matters respecting invalid pensions as shall be referred to them by the House—*January* 10, 1831; except such as relate to pensions to soldiers of the war of 1812.—*March* 26, 1867.

94. It shall be the duty of the Committee on Roads and Canals* to take into consideration all such petitions and matters or things relating to roads and canals, and the improvement of the navigation of rivers, as shall be presented, or may come in question, and be referred to them by the House; and to report thereupon, together with such propositions relative thereto as to them shall seem expedient.—*December* 15, 1831.

95. It shall be the duty of the Committee on Patents to consider all subjects relating to patents which may be referred to them; and report their opinion thereon, together with such propositions relative thereto as may seem to them expedient.—*September* 15, 1837.

96. It shall be the duty of the Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds to consider all subjects relating to the public edifices and grounds within the

* The name of this committee changed to "Railways and Canals."—*April* 9, 1869.

city of Washington, and all the public buildings constructed by the United States which may be referred to them; and report their opinion thereon, together with such propositions relating thereto as may seem to them expedient. —*September* 15, 1837.—*March* 10, 1871.

97. [This rule, which prescribed the duty of the Committee of Revisal and Unfinished Business, was virtually rescinded by the resolution of July 25, 1868, abolishing the said committee and creating a Committee on the Revision of the Laws.]

98. It shall be the duty of the Committee of Accounts to superintend and control the expenditures of the contingent fund of the House of Representatives.—*December* 17, 1805; also to audit and settle all accounts which may be charged thereon.—*December* 23, 1811.

99. It shall be the duty of the Committee on Mileage to ascertain and report the distance to the Sergeant-at-Arms for which each member shall receive pay. —*September* 15, 1837.

100. There shall be *referred by the Clerk to the members of the Committee on Printing on the part of the House,** all drawings, maps, charts, or other papers, which may at any time come before the House for engraving, lithographing, or publishing in any way; which committee shall report to the House whether the same ought, in their opinion, to be published; and if the House order the publication of the same, that said committee shall direct the size and manner of execution of all such maps, charts, drawings, or other papers, and contract by agreement, in writing, for all such engraving, lithographing, printing, drawing, and coloring, as may be ordered by the House; which agreement, in writing, shall be furnished by said committee to the Committee of Accounts, to govern said committee in all allowances for such works, and it shall be in order for said committee to report at all times.—*March* 16, 1844.

101. It shall be in order for the Committee on Enrolled Bills—*March* 13, 1822—and the Committee on Printing to report at any time.—*March* 16, 1860.

102. Seven additional standing committees shall be appointed at the commencement of the first session in each Congress, whose duty shall continue until the first session of the ensuing Congress.—*March* 30, 1816.

To Consist of Five Members Each.

1. A committee on so much of the public accounts and expenditures as relates to the Department of State;

2. A committee on so much of the public accounts and expenditures as relates to the Treasury Department;

3. A committee on so much of the public accounts and expenditures as relates to the Department of War;

* So much of this rule as is printed in *italics* was inserted on the 19th of *March*, 1860, and so much of the rule of *March* 16, 1844, as imposed these duties upon the Committee on Engraving was stricken out, thereby abolishing the latter committee.

4. A committee on so much of the public accounts and expenditures as relates to the Department of the Navy;

5. A committee on so much of the public accounts and expenditures as relates to the Post-Office;

6. A committee on so much of the public accounts and expenditures as relates to the Public Buildings;

7. A committee on so much of the public accounts and expenditures as relates to the Interior Department;* and

8. A committee on so much of the public accounts and expenditures as relates to the Department of Justice †

103. It shall be the duty of the said committees to examine into the state of the accounts and expenditures respectively submitted to them, and to inquire and report particularly—

Whether the expenditures of the respective departments are justified by law;

Whether the claims from time to time satisfied and discharged by the respective departments are supported by sufficient vouchers, establishing their justness both as to their character and amount;

Whether such claims have been discharged out of funds appropriated therefor, and whether all moneys have been disbursed in conformity with appropriation-laws; and

Whether any, and what, provisions are necessary to be adopted, to provide more perfectly for the proper application of the public moneys, and to secure the Government from demands unjust in their character or extravagant in their amount.

And it shall be, moreover, the duty of the said committees to report, from time to time, whether any, and what, retrenchment can be made in the expenditures of the several departments, without detriment to the public service; whether any, and what, abuses at any time exist in the failure to enforce the payment of moneys which may be due to the United States from public defaulters or others; and to report, from time to time, such provisions and arrangements as may be necessary to add to the economy of the several departments and the accountability of their officers.—*March* 30, 1816.

It shall be the duty of the several committees on public expenditures to inquire whether any offices belonging to the branches or departments, respectively, concerning whose expenditures it is their duty to inquire, have become useless or unnecessary; and to report, from time to time, on the expediency of modifying or abolishing the same; also, to examine into the pay and emoluments of all offices under the laws of the United States; and to report, from time to time, such a reduction or increase thereof as a just economy and the public service may require.—*February* 19, 1817.

---

* This committee was created *March* 16, 1860.

† This committee was created *January* 16, 1874.

Of Committees of the Whole.

104. The House may at any time, by a vote of a majority of the members present, suspend the rules and orders for the purpose of going into the Committee of the Whole House on the state of the Union; and also for providing for the discharge of the Committee of the Whole House, and the Committee of the Whole House on the state of the Union—*January* 25, 1848; from the further consideration of any bill referred to it, after acting without debate on all amendments pending and that may be offered.*—*March* 11, 1844.

105. In forming a Committee of the Whole House, the Speaker shall leave his chair, and a chairman, to preside in committee, shall be appointed by the Speaker.†—*April* 7, 1789.

106. Whenever the Committee of the Whole on the state of the Union, or the Committee of the Whole House, finds itself without a quorum, the chairman shall cause the roll of the House to be called, and thereupon the committee shall rise, and the chairman shall report the name of the absentees to the House, which shall be entered on the journal.—*December* 18, 1847.

107. Upon bills committed to a Committee of the Whole House, the bill shall be first read throughout by the Clerk, and then again read and debated by clauses, leaving the preamble to be last considered; the body of the bill shall not be defaced or interlined; but all amendments, noting the page and line, shall be duly entered by the clerk on a separate paper, as the same shall be agreed to by the committee, and so reported to the House.‡ After report, the bill shall again be subject to be debated and amended by clauses, before a question to engross it be taken.—*April* 17, 1789.

108. All amendments made to an original motion in committee shall be incorporated with the motion, and so reported.—*April* 7, 1789.

109. All amendments made to a report committed to a Committee of the Whole House shall be noted, and reported, as in the case of bills.—*April* 7, 1789.

110. No motion or proposition for a tax or charge upon the people shall be discussed the day on which it is made or offered, and every such proposition shall receive its first discussion in a Committee of the Whole House.—*November* 13, 1794.

111. No sum or quantum of tax or duty, voted by a Committee of the Whole

---

* In the rearrangement of the rules under the resolutions of the House of *March* 16, 1860, this rule was separated from the 145th rule, of which it had previously formed a part.

† Originally the rule was silent as to the mode of appointing a chairman of the Committee of the Whole. He was appointed by the House by *nomination* and vote thereon. That practice became very inconvenient, and on the 13th November, 1794, the rule was amended by adding "by the Speaker." By rule 9, the chairman has power, in case of any disturbance or disorderly conduct in the galleries or lobby, to order the same to be cleared.

‡ This refers to bills in manuscript and bills from the Senate. It was long after the date of this rule that the practice of printing the bills obtained.

House, shall be increased in the House until the motion or proposition for such increase shall be first discussed and voted in a Committee of the Whole House; and so in respect to the time of its continuance.—*November* 13, 1794.

112. All proceedings touching appropriations of money and all bills making appropriations of money or property, or requiring such appropriations to be made, or authorizing payments out of appropriations already made, shall be first discussed in a Committee of the Whole House.—*January* 13, 1874.*

113. The rules of proceedings in the House shall be observed in a Committee of the Whole House, so far as they may be applicable, except the rule limiting the times of speaking—*April* 7, 1789; but no member shall speak twice to any question until every member choosing to speak shall have spoken.—*December* 18, 1805.

114. In Committee of the Whole on the state of the Union, the bills shall be taken up and disposed of in their order on the calendar; but when objection is made to the consideration of a bill, a majority of the committee shall decide, without debate, whether it shall be taken up and disposed of, or laid aside: provided, that general appropriation bills, and, in time of war, bills for raising men or money, and bills concerning a treaty of peace, shall be preferred to all other bills, at the discretion of the committee; and when demanded by any member, the question shall first be put in regard to them—*July* 27, 1848; and all debate on special orders shall be confined strictly to the measure under consideration.—*March* 16, 1860.†

Of Bills.

115. Every bill shall be introduced on the report of a committee, or by motion for leave. In the latter case, at least one day's notice shall be given of the motion‡ in the House, or by filing a memorandum thereof with the Clerk, and having it entered on the journal; and the motion shall be made, and the bill introduced, if leave is given, when resolutions are called for;§ such motion,

* This rule, as first adopted, required all proceedings touching appropriations of money to be first *moved* in Committee of the Whole. The word "*moved*" was struck out on the 17th of December, 1805, as it was found in practice greatly to retard public business.

† This amendment was adopted for the purpose of reforming to some extent the practice which had previously prevailed in Committee of the Whole on the state of the Union, of indulging in general debate without regard to the measure under consideration.

‡ In the early stages of the government, before the institution of standing committees, it was the common practice to introduce bills, on motion for leave, by individual members; the bills were then referred to a select committee, to examine and report upon. The practice, however, of introducing bills by members on leave, gradually grew into disuse as standing committees were created, and, for nearly thirty years, no case occurs on the journals. Within a few years past the practice has been revived and has now become very common, but it is, nevertheless, a very inconvenient one, and does not facilitate business. Previous to the 13th of March, 1822, so strict was the House upon the introduction of bills, that standing committees had to obtain leave, in every case, to report by bill. On that day the 71st rule was adopted

§ See rule 130.

or the bill when introduced, may be committed.—*April* 7, 1789; *September* 15, 1837; *and March* 2, 1838. But the Speaker shall not entertain a motion for leave to introduce a bill or joint resolution for the establishment or change of post routes, and all propositions relating thereto shall be referred, under the rule, like petitions and other papers, to the appropriate committee.—*May* 5, 1870.

116. Every bill shall receive three several readings in the House previous to its passage; and bills shall be despatched in order as they were introduced, unless where the House shall direct otherwise; but no bill shall be twice read on the same day, without special order of the House.—*April* 7, 1789.

117. The first reading of a bill shall be for information, and, if opposition be made to it, the question shall be, "Shall this bill be rejected?" If no opposition be made, or if the question to reject be negatived, the bill shall go to its second reading without a question.*—*April* 7, 1789.

118. Upon the second reading of a bill, the Speaker shall state it as ready for commitment or engrossment; and, if committed, then a question shall be, whether to a select or standing committee, or to a Committee of the Whole House; if to a Committee of the Whole House, the House shall determine on what day—*November* 13, 1794; if no motion be made to commit, the question shall be stated on its engrossment; and if it be not ordered to be engrossed on the day of its being reported, it shall be placed on the general file on the Speaker's table, to be taken up in order.—*September* 14, 1837. But if the bill be ordered to be engrossed, the House shall appoint the day when it shall be read the third time.—*November* 13, 1794.

119. General appropriation bills shall be in order in preference to any other bills of a public nature unless otherwise ordered by a majority of the House.—*September* 14, 1837.

And the House may, at any time, by a vote of a majority of the members present, make any of the general appropriation bills a special order.—*March* 16, 1860.†

120. No appropriation shall be reported in such general appropriation bills, or be in order as an amendment thereto, for any expenditure not previously authorized by law—*September* 14, 1837—unless in continuation of appropriations for such public works and objects as are already in progress, and for the

* If no opposition be made to a bill, or if the question to reject be negatived, and the bill receives its second reading forthwith (as is usual), it is always *understood* that it is by "special order of the House." In the rapid and hurried manner in which bills are now reported and acted upon, the motion is seldom or never made, nor is the question put, "Shall the bill be *now* read a second time?" The Speaker takes it for granted that the motion has been made and allowed, and announces the second reading as soon as the first reading is completed.

† This latter provision was inserted in the 145th rule March 16, 1860, but in the rearrangement under the resolution of that date it was deemed more appropriate to annex it to this rule. By rule 114 all debate on special orders is confined strictly to the measure under consideration.

contingencies for carrying on the several departments of the government.—*March* 13, 1838.

121. Upon the engrossment of any bill making appropriations of money for works of internal improvement of any kind or description, it shall be in the power of any member to call for a division of the question, so as to take a separate vote of the House upon each item of improvement or appropriation contained in said bill, or upon such items separately, and others collectively, as the members making the call may specify; and if one-fifth of the members present second said call, it shall be the duty of the Speaker to make such divisions of the question, and put them to vote accordingly.—*February* 26, 1846.

122. The bills from the Court of Claims shall, on being laid before the House, be read a first and second time, committed to a Committee of the Whole House, and, together with the accompanying reports, printed.—*March* 16, 1860.

123. A motion to strike out the enacting words of a bill shall have precedence of a motion to amend; and, if carried, shall be considered equivalent to its rejection.—*March* 13, 1822. Whenever a bill is reported from a Committee of the Whole, with a recommendation to strike out the enacting words, and such recommendation is disagreed to by the House, the bill shall stand recommitted to the said committee without further action by the House.—*March* 16, 1860.* But before the question of concurrence is submitted, it is in order to entertain a motion to refer the bill to any committee, with or without instructions, and when the same is again reported to the House, it shall be referred to the Committee of the Whole without debate, and resume its original place on the calendar.—*May* 26, 1870.

124. After commitment and report thereof to the House, or at any time before its passage, a bill may be recommitted—*April* 7, 1789; and should such recommitment take place after its engrossment, and an amendment be reported and agreed to by the House, the question shall be again put on the engrossment of the bill.—*March* 16, 1860.†

125. All bills ordered to be engrossed shall be executed in a fair round hand.—*April* 7, 1789.

---

* This latter clause was inserted for the purpose of correcting a practice which had begun to obtain, whereby the friends of a bill were enabled, by striking out the enacting clause, to cut off debate and amendment and take a bill back into the House and there pass it. At the same time, however, an amendment was made to the 60th rule, whereby a majority is enabled, "at any time after the five minutes' debate has taken place upon proposed amendments to any paragraph or section of a bill, to close all debate upon such section or paragraph, or, at their election, upon the pending amendments only."

† Of late years, according to the practice, if the previous question on its passage be pending or ordered, a motion to recommit is not in order. The latter clause of this rule was adopted, for the first time, March 16, 1860, previous to which there has been no fixed rule in regard to the case therein provided for.

126. No amendment by way of *rider* shall be received to any bill on its third reading.—*April* 8, 1814.

127. When a bill shall pass, it shall be certified by the Clerk, noting the day of its passage at the foot thereof.—*April* 7, 1789.

Local or Private Business.

128. Friday in every week shall be set apart for the consideration of private bills and private business, in preference to any other, unless otherwise determined by a majority of the House.—*January* 22, 1810; *January* 26, 1826;* and *May* 8, 1874.

129. On the first and fourth Friday of each month, the calendar of private bills shall be called over (the Chairman of the Committee of the Whole House commencing the call where he left off the previous day), and the bills to the passage of which no objection shall then be made shall be first considered and disposed of.—*January* 25, 1839. But when a bill is again reached, after having been once objected to, the committee shall consider and dispose of the same, unless it shall again be objected to by at least five members.—*March* 16, 1860 † *May* 8, 1874.

Of Bills On Leave and Resolutions.

130. All the States and Territories shall be called for bills on leave and resolutions every Monday during each session of Congress; and, if necessary to secure the object on said days, all resolutions which shall give rise to debate shall lie over for discussion, under the rules of the House already established; and the whole of said days shall be appropriated to bills on leave and resolutions, until all the States and Territories are called through.—*February* 6, 1838. And the Speaker shall first call the States and Territories for bills on leave; and all bills so introduced during the first hour after the journal is read shall be referred, without debate, to their appropriate committees: *Provided, however,* That a bill so introduced and referred, and all bills at any time introduced by unanimous consent and referred, shall not be brought back into the House upon a motion to reconsider.—*March* 16, 1860,‡ *and January* 11, 1872. And on

* Under the rule of 26th April, 1828, relative to a postponement or change of the order of business, it has been decided that it takes *two-thirds* to proceed to public business on Friday and Saturday. The reason of this decision is, that the rule of the 26th of April, 1828, made no exception in favor of the clause for a *majority*, contained in this rule; and that therefore that provision was annulled. There have been three appeals upon this point, but the House in all instances affirmed the decision in favor of two-thirds.

† The rule of January 25, 1839, simply provided for calling over the calendar on the first and fourth Friday; the words "*and Saturday*" were added on the 16th March, 1860. The latter branch of the rule, which provides that upon a second call at least five members shall object, was adopted at the same time. The words "*and Saturday*" were stricken out of rules 128 and 129, *May* 8, 1874.

‡ The words "bills on leave" where they occur were inserted in this rule on the 16th March, 1860. By rule 115 it is required that at least one day's notice shall be given of the motion to introduce a bill on leave.

said call, joint resolutions of State and Territorial legislatures for printing and reference may be introduced.—*January* 11, 1867.

Of Petitions and Memorials.

131. Members having petitions and memorials to present may hand them to the Clerk, indorsing the same with their names, and the reference or disposition to be made thereof; and such petitions and memorials shall be entered on the journal, subject to the control and direction of the Speaker, and if any petition or memorial be so handed in which, in the judgment of the Speaker, is excluded by the rules, the same shall be returned to the member from whom it was received.—*March* 29, 1842.*

Of the Previous Question.

132. The previous question † shall be in this form: "Shall the main question be now put?"—*April* 7, 1789. It shall only be admitted when demanded by a majority of the members present—*February* 24, 1812; and its effects shall be to put an end to all debate, and to bring the House to a direct vote upon a motion to commit, if such motion shall have been made; and if this motion does not prevail, then upon amendments reported by a committee, if any; then—*August* 5, 1848—upon pending amendments, and then upon the main question.—*January* 14, 1840. But its only effect, if a motion to postpone is

---

* So much of the rules as authorized the presentation of petitions in the House was stricken out December 12, 1853. According to the practice under this rule it is competent for a member to withdraw from the files petitions and memorials presented at a former Congress, and re-refer them.

† The previous question was recognized in the rules established April 7, 1789, and could be demanded by five members (the parliamentary law places it in the power of two members—one to move, the other to second). On the 23d December, 1811, it was placed on a footing with the yeas and nays; that is, at the command of *one-fifth of the members* present. It remained so until the 24th February, 1812, when the rule was changed to its present form of a *majority*. According to former practice, the previous question brought the House to a direct vote on the *main* question; that is, to agree to the main *proposition*, to the exclusion of all amendments and incidental motions; but on the 14th January, 1840, it was changed to embrace, first, *pending* amendments, and then the main proposition.

The original intent of the previous question was, to ascertain the sense of the House, in the early stages of a subject, as to the propriety of entertaining the matter; and if decided affirmatively, the debate went on; if decided negatively, the debate ceased, and the subject passed from before the House without motion or further question. This was the practice in Congress under the confederation; and it is still the practice in the British Parliament. Now, by the practice of the House, as well as by the terms of the rul it is reversed: if the motion for the previous question is decided in the affirmative, debate ceases, and the House proceeds to vote; if in the negative, the proceedings go on as if the motion for the previous question had not been made. Until the revision of the rules in *March*, 1860, whenever the previous question was seconded, and the main question ordered, pending a motion to postpone, the motion to postpone was cut off.

pending, shall be to bring the House to a vote upon such motion. Whenever the House shall refuse to order the main question, the consideration of the subject shall be resumed as though no motion for the previous question had been made. The House may also, at any time, on motion seconded by a majority of the members present, close all debate upon a pending amendment, or an amendment thereto, and cause the question to be put thereon; and this shall not preclude any further amendment or debate upon the bill. A call of the House* shall not be in order after the previous question is seconded, unless it shall appear, upon an actual count by the Speaker, that no quorum is present.—*March* 16, 1860.

133. On a previous question there shall be no debate.—*December* 17, 1805. All incidental questions of order, arising after a motion is made for the previous question, and pending such motion, shall be decided, whether on appeal or otherwise, without debate.—*September* 15, 1837.

Of Admission on the Floor.

134. No person except members of the Senate, their secretary, heads of departments, the President's private secretary, foreign ministers, the governor for the time being of any State, senators and representatives elect, judges of the Supreme Court of the United States and of the Court of Claims, and such persons as have by name received the thanks of Congress—*March* 15, 1867—shall be admitted within the hall of the House of Representatives—*March* 19, 1860†—or any of the rooms upon the same floor or leading into the same—*March* 2,

* For the mode of proceeding in the case of a call of the House, see rules 36 and 37.

† The first rule for the admission within the hall of other than members was adopted on the 7th of January, 1802, and was confined to "*Senators*, officers of the general and State governments, foreign ministers, and such persons as members might introduce." On the 11th of January, 1802, an attempt was made to amend so as to exclude persons "introduced by members," which failed. On the 8th of November, 1804, a proposition was made to confine the privilege to *Senators*, which also failed. On the 17th of December, 1805, *officers of State governments* were excluded. On the 1st of February, 1808, a proposition was made to admit ex-members of Congress and the judges of the Supreme Court. After a good deal of debate it was rejected. On the 11th of February, 1809, the rule was enlarged so as to admit judicial officers of the United States, as also ex-members of Congress. On the 25th of February, 1814, those who had been heads of departments were admitted. On the 10th of February, 1815, officers who had received the thanks of Congress were included. On the 12th of January, 1816, the navy commissioners. On the 21st of February, 1816, governors of States and Territories. March 13, 1822, the President's secretary. On the 26th of January, 1833, the rule was further enlarged by admitting "*such persons as the Speaker or a member might introduce;*" and on the 10th of December, 1833, the House, by a vote almost unanimous, rescinded that amendment. On the 22d of December, 1857, soon after removing into the new hall in the south wing of the Capitol Extension, the privilege of admission was restricted to "members of the Senate, their secretary, heads of departments, President's private secretary, the governor for the time being of any State, and judges of the Supreme Court of the United States." On the 19th of March, 1860, it was adopted in its present form, excepting the last clause, a proposition to admit ex-members having been rejected. The last clause, adopted March 2, 1865, was intended to

1865; provided that ex-members of Congress who are not interested in any claim pending before Congress, and shall so register themselves, may also be admitted within the hall of the House; and no persons except those herein specified shall at any time be admitted to the floor of the House.—*March* 15, 1867.

Of Reporters.

135. Stenographers and reporters, other than the official reporters of the House, wishing to take down the debates, may be admitted by the Speaker to the reporters' gallery over the Speaker's chair, but not on the floor of the House; but no person shall be allowed the privilege of said gallery under the character of stenographer or reporter without a written permission of the Speaker, specifying the part of said gallery assigned to him; nor shall said stenographer or reporter be admitted to said gallery unless he shall state in writing for what paper or papers he is employed to report; nor shall he be so admitted, or, if admitted, be suffered to retain his seat, if he shall be or become an agent to prosecute any claim pending before Congress; and the Speaker shall give his written permission with this condition.—*December* 23, 1857.

Unfinished Business of the Session.

136. After six days from the commencement of a second or subsequent session of any Congress, all bills, resolutions,* and reports which originated in the House, and at the close of the next preceding session remained undetermined, shall be resumed and acted on in the same manner as if an adjournment had not taken place.—*March* 17, 1848. And all business before committees of the House at the end of one session shall be resumed at the commencement of the next session of the same Congress, as if no adjournment had taken place.—*March* 16, 1860.†

Miscellaneous.

137. Whenever confidential communications are received from the President of the United States, the House shall be cleared of all persons, except the members, Clerk, Sergeant-at-arms, and Doorkeeper,‡ and so continue during

prevent persons not entitled to the privilege of the hall from occupying the cloak and other adjoining rooms.

* The word "resolutions," as here used, has been construed to apply to joint resolutions only.

† Prior to this date it had been the practice for several years, near the close of the first session of a Congress, for the House to adopt a resolution making a similar provision. This amendment was adopted to save the necessity for the passage of a similar resolution at every Congress.

‡ In the rule as originally established, on the 17th of February, 1792, it is provided that the House be cleared of all persons, except "the members and the Clerk." In the rules of the 13th of November, 1794, the language used is "the members of the House and its *officers*." In the edition of the 7th of January, 1802, the terms "members and Clerk" are again used, and on the 23d of December, 1811, it was changed to its present form, so as to include the Sergeant-at-arms, and Doorkeeper. By rule 10 it is provided that the Clerk, Sergeant-at-arms, Doorkeeper, and Postmaster, shall be sworn "to keep the secrets of the House."

the reading of such communications, and (unless otherwise directed by the House) during all debates and proceedings to be had thereon. And when the Speaker, or any other member, shall inform the House that he has communications to make which he conceives ought to be kept secret, the House shall, in like manner, be cleared till the communication be made; the House shall then determine whether the matter communicated requires secrecy or not, and take order accordingly.—*February* 17, 1792, *and December* 30, 1793.

138. The rule for paying witnesses summoned to appear before this House, or either of its committees, shall be as follows: For each day a witness shall attend, the sum of four dollars; for each mile he shall travel in coming to or going from the place of examination, the sum of five cents each way; but nothing shall be paid for travelling when the witness has been summoned at the place of trial.—*May* 31, 1872.

139. Maps accompanying documents shall not be printed, under the general order to print, without the special direction of the House.—*March* 2, 1837; *September* 11, 1837.*

140. No extra compensation shall be allowed to any officer or messenger, page, laborer, or other person in the service of the House, or engaged in or about the public grounds or buildings; and no person shall be an officer of the House, or continue in its employment, who shall be an agent for the prosecution of any claim against the government, or be interested in such claim otherwise than as an original claimant; and it shall be the duty of the Committee of Accounts to inquire into and report to the House any violation of this rule. —*March* 8, 1842.

141. When the reading of a paper is called for, and the same is objected to by any member, it shall be determined by a vote of the House.†—*November* 13, 1794.

142. When a question is postponed indefinitely, the same shall not be acted upon again during the session.—*December* 17, 1805.

143. Every order, resolution, or vote, to which the concurrence of the Senate shall be necessary, shall be read to the House, and laid on the table, on a day preceding that in which the same shall be moved, unless the House shall otherwise expressly allow.—*April* 7, 1789.

144. The rules of parliamentary practice comprised in Jefferson's Manual shall govern the House in all cases to which they are applicable, and in which they are not inconsistent with the standing rules and orders of the House, and joint rules of the Senate and House of Representatives.—*September* 15, 1837.

145. No standing rule or order of the House shall be rescinded or changed without one day's notice being given of the motion therefor—*November* 13,

* See rule 100.

† As originally adopted, this rule contained, after the word "for," the words, "which had before been read to the House." They were stricken out on the 14th of December, 1795.

1794; nor shall any rule be suspended, except by a vote of at least two-thirds of the members present *—*March* 13, 1822; nor shall the order of business, as established by the rules, be postponed or changed, except by a vote of at least two-thirds of the members present; nor shall the Speaker entertain a motion to suspend the rules, except during the last six days of the session, and on Monday of every week at the expiration of one hour after the journal is read †—*April* 26, 1828, and *June* 22, 1874—unless the call of States and Territories for bills on leave and resolutions has been earlier concluded, when the Speaker may entertain a motion to suspend the rules.—*June* 8, 1864.

146. All elections of officers of the House, including the Speaker, shall be conducted in accordance with these rules, so far as the same are applicable; and, pending the election of a Speaker, the Clerk shall preserve order and decorum, and shall decide all questions of order that may arise, subject to appeal to the House.—*March* 19, 1860.

147. These rules shall be the rules of the House of Representatives of the present and succeeding Congresses unless otherwise ordered.—*March* 19, 1860.

148. An additional standing committee shall be appointed at the commencement of each Congress, whose duties shall continue until the first session of the ensuing Congress, to consist of seven members, to be entitled a "Committee on Coinage, Weights, and Measures;" and to this committee shall be referred all bills, resolutions, and communications to the House upon that subject.—*January* 21, 1864; *March* 2, 1867.

149. The names of members not voting on any call of the ayes and noes shall be recorded in the journal immediately after those voting in the affirmative and negative, and the same record shall be made in the Congressional Globe.—*June* 8, 1864.

150. It shall be the duty of the Committee on the Pacific Railroad to take into consideration all such petitions and matters or things relative to railroads or telegraph lines between the Mississippi valley and the Pacific coast as shall be presented or shall come in question, and be referred to them by the House, and to report their opinion thereon, together with such propositions relative thereto as to them shall seem expedient.—*March* 2, 1865.

151. It shall be the duty of the Committee of Ways and Means to take into consideration all reports of the Treasury Department, and such other propositions relative to raising revenue and providing ways and means for the support of the government as shall be presented or shall come in question, and be

* By *rule* 104 a *majority* may, *at any time*, suspend the rules for the purpose of going into Committee of the Whole on the state of the Union, and also for closing debate therein; and by *rule* 119 to make any of the general appropriation bills a special order. These are exceptions to this rule.

† The words "at the expiration of one hour after the journal is read," were inserted March 16, 1860, so as to enable the House, on Mondays, to receive reports, bills on leave, and resolutions, as provided for in *rules* 51 and 130, without interruption.

referred to them by the House, and to report their opinion thereon by bill or otherwise, as to them shall seem expedient; and said committee shall have leave to report for commitment at any time.—*March* 2, 1865.

152. It shall be the duty of the Committee on Banking and Currency to take into consideration all propositions relative to banking and the currency as shall be presented or shall come in question, and be referred to them by the House, and to report thereon by bill or otherwise.—*March* 2, 1865.

153. It shall be the duty of the Committee on Mines and Mining to consider all subjects relating to mines and mining that may be referred to them, and to report their opinion thereon, together with such propositions relative thereto as may seem to them expedient.—*December* 19, 1865.

154. The allowance of stationery to each member and delegate shall be of the value of seventy-five dollars for a long session, and forty-five dollars for a short session of Congress.—*December* 19, 1865. (By law the allowance for stationery and newspapers is fixed at one hundred and twenty-five dollars for each session.)

155. The hall of the House shall not be used for any other purpose than the legitimate business of the House, nor shall the Speaker entertain any proposition to use it for any other purpose, or for the suspension of this rule: *Provided*, That this shall not interfere with the performance of divine service therein, under the direction of the Speaker, or with the use of the same for caucus meetings of the members, or upon occasions where the House may, by resolution, agree to take part in any ceremonies to be observed therein.—*January* 31, 1866.

156. There shall be appointed at the commencement of each Congress a standing Committee on Freedmen's Affairs, to consist of nine members, whose duty it shall be to take charge of all matters concerning freedmen, which shall be referred to them by the House.—*December* 4, 1866.

157. When an act has been approved by the President, the usual number of copies shall be printed for the use of the House.—*March* 15, 1867.

158. Messages from the Senate and the President of the United States, giving notice of bills passed or approved, shall be reported forthwith from the Clerk's desk.—*March* 15, 1867.

159. Estimates of appropriations, and all other communications from the executive departments, intended for the consideration of any of the committees of the House, shall be addressed to the Speaker and by him submitted to the House for reference.—*March* 15, 1867.

160. There shall be appointed at each Congress a Committee on Education and Labor, to consist of nine members, to whom shall be referred all petitions, bills, reports, and resolutions on those subjects, and who shall from time to time report thereon.—*March* 21, 1867.

161. Pending a motion to suspend the rules, the Speaker may entertain one motion that the House do now adjourn; but after the result thereon is announced, he shall not entertain any other dilatory motion till the vote is taken on suspension.—*February* 25, 1868.

162. The Speaker shall appoint from among the Delegates from the Territories one additional member of the Committee on the Territories, and shall appoint the Delegate from the District of Columbia an additional member of the Committee for the District of Columbia; but the said Delegates, in their respective committees, shall have the same privileges only as in the House.—*December* 13, 1871.

163. Whenever the seats of members shall have been drawn, no proposition shall be in order for a second drawing during the same Congress.—*February* 8, 1872.

164. All motions to withdraw papers from the files of the House shall be referred to the committee which last considered the case, who shall report without delay whether or not copies shall be left on file, but original papers shall not be withdrawn in any case where an adverse report has been made; and whenever the report is adverse, the same shall be in writing and ordered to be printed.—*December* 18, 1873.

165. The appointment and removal of the official reporters of the House, including stenographers of committees, shall be vested in the Speaker; and, in addition to their other duties, the reporters of the House proceedings and debates shall prepare and furnish for publication a list of the memorials, petitions, and other papers, with their reference, each day presented under the rule.—*January* 15, 1874, and *June* 22, 1874.

166. All motions to suspend the rules, except where they may be suspended by a majority, shall, before being submitted to the House, be seconded by a majority, as in the case of the previous question.—*January* 20, 1874.

167. Whenever a question is pending before the House, the Speaker shall not entertain any motion of a dilatory character, except one motion to adjourn and one motion to fix the day to which the House shall adjourn. But the previous question on the engrossment and third reading of any bill or joint resolution shall not be ordered during the first day of its consideration unless two-thirds of the members present shall second the demand: *Provided*, That this rule shall not apply to House resolutions offered in the morning hour of Monday: *And provided further*, That it shall not apply to any proposition to appropriate the money, the credit, or other property of the United States, except the regular annual appropriation bills.—*February* 1, 1875.

Form for Conducting the Deliberations of a Society.*

A QUORUM of members being present, and the hour of meeting having arrived, the President takes his seat, and says:

"The meeting (*or society, club, or association*) will come to order."

Then turning to the Secretary he will direct him to call the roll. The Secre-

*From *The Young Debater and Chairman's Assistant.* New York: Dick and Fitzgerald. A very useful little book.

tary will then call the names of the members, making a note of the absentees This done, the President will say:

"The Secretary will please read the minutes of the last meeting."

The Secretary will read the minutes. When he has finished, the President will say:

"You have heard the minutes of the previous meeting read. What order do you take on them?"

A member will then move that they be adopted. His motion will be seconded by another member. The President will then say:

"It has been moved and seconded that the minutes of the previous meeting, which you have just heard read, be adopted. Are you ready for the question?"

Should a member rise to speak upon the question, the President will recognize him by naming him by his place, or in any way which will identify him without using his name, if possible.

Should no one speak on the motion, or when the debate is finished, the President will say:

"It has been moved and seconded that the minutes of the previous meeting be adopted. As many as are in favor of the motion will signify their assent by saying 'Aye!'"

When the ayes have voted, he will say:

"Those of the contrary opinion, 'No!'"

When the noes have voted, he will announce the result.

On a call for the previous question:

"Shall the main question be now put? Those in the affirmative will," etc.

On an appeal, state the decision, and, if you think proper, the reasons therefor, and that it has been appealed from, and then:

"Shall the decision of the chair stand? Those in the affirmative," etc.

Should it be sustained, say:

"The ayes have it. The decision of the chair stands as the judgment of the meeting" (*or society, etc., as the case may be*).

Should it not be sustained, say:

"The noes have it. The decision of the chair is reversed."

In announcing the result of a question, if it be carried, say:

"The ayes appear to have it—the ayes have it—the motion (*or amendment, as the case may be*) is carried."

If it be lost:

"The noes appear to have it—the noes have it—the motion is lost."

If a division be called for:

"A division is called for. Those in favor of the motion will rise."

Count them. When counted, announce the number, and say:

"Those opposed will rise."

Count them, report the number, and declare the result.

If the yeas and nays be called for, and no objection be made, he states the question, if needed, and says:

"As the roll is called, members will vote in the affirmative or negative. The Secretary will call the roll."

After the ayes and nays have been determined, the chairman states the number and declares the result.

If no quorum be present at the hour of meeting, after waiting a reasonable time, he says:

"The hour for which this meeting was called having arrived and passed, and no quorum being present, what order is to be taken?"

Or, he may simply announce the fact, and wait for a member to move an adjournment.

If during a meeting some member calls for a count, he counts, and announces if a quorum be present or not. If not, he says:

"This meeting is in want of a quorum. What order is to be taken?"

Or he may state the fact only, and wait for a motion to adjourn. But while there is no quorum present, business must be suspended.

After the minutes have been adopted, he says:

"The next business in order is the reports of standing committees."

If none, or after they have reported, he says:

"The reports of special committees are next in order."

And so he announces each business in its proper succession.

When the hour for the orders of the day arrives, on call of a member, he says:

"Shall the orders of the day be taken up? So many as are in favor," etc.

In case of disorder in committee of the whole, which its chairman cannot repress, the presiding officer may say:

"The committee of the whole is dissolved. The society (*or club, or association, as the case may be*) will come to order. Members will take their seats."

He will then take the chair, instead of the chairman of the committee of the whole.

In taking the question on amendment, he says:

"The question will be on the amendment offered by the member from" (*naming his place or otherwise indicating him*), and then puts the question.

If on an amendment to an amendment, then:

"The question will be on the amendment to the amendment," and the rest as before.

If either the amendment or the amendment to the amendment be carried, he will say:

"The question now recurs on the resolution as amended. Are you ready for the question?"

And if no member rises to speak, he will put the question.

On the motion to amend by striking out words from a resolution, he says:

"It is moved to amend by striking out the words (*naming them*). Shall those words stand?" And then he puts the question.

Objection being made to the reading of a paper, he will say:

"Shall the paper (*naming it*) be read?" and then put the question.

And on an objection being made to the reception of a report, he will say:

"Shall the report of the committee be received?" and after the demand he puts the question.

When in doubt as to which member was up first, he says:

"The chair is in doubt as to which member is entitled to the floor. The society (*or club, or association, as the case may be*) will decide. Was the gentleman from —— (*indicating any one*) first up?" and puts the question. If the body decide against that member, he puts the question on the next, and so through, until the society decides that some one of them has the floor. If but two contend, however, and the society decide against the first named, the decision virtually entitles the other to the floor without further vote.

If a member is out of order, he will say:

"The member (*indicating him*) is out of order." He will make him take his seat, and then state wherein the member is out of order.

If the point of order is raised by a member, he will say:

"The member (*indicating him*) will state his point of order." When this has been done, he decides the point.

On a question of the time of adjournment, he says:

"It has been moved and seconded that when this meeting (*or club, etc., as the case may be*) adjourns, it adjourns to (*naming time and place*). Are you ready for the question?" And if no one rises to speak, puts the question.

On a question of adjournment he says:

"It has been moved and seconded, that this meeting (*or club, etc.*) do now adjourn;" and puts the question.

When adjournment is carried, he says:

"This society (*or club, etc.*) stands adjourned to" (*naming time and place*); or if without any time, he says:

"This society (*or club, etc.*) stands adjourned without day."

The chairman of a society or meeting should be chosen for his familiarity with parliamentary rules. He is not chosen to give the members the benefit of his own opinions, but to decide questions in accordance with established principles and with impartiality.

QUESTIONS FOR DISCUSSION BY SOCIETIES.

With a List of Books Giving Information upon each Subject.

1. *Which was the greater Man, Oliver Cromwell or Napoleon Bonaparte?*

See CARLYLE'S Letters and Speeches of Cromwell.
CHANNING'S Character of Napoleon.
SOUTHEY'S Cromwell.
SCOTT'S Life of Napoleon.
MITCHELL'S Fall of Napoleon.
HAZLITT'S Life of Napoleon.
CARLYLE'S Hero-Worship. "The Hero as King."
ROBERT HALL on Bonaparte.
MACAULAY'S Critical Essays, vol. i., pp. 180–187.
HALLAM'S Constitutional History.
LORD BROUGHAM'S Statesmen in the reign of George III., "Napoleon."

2. *Was the Execution of Mary Queen of Scots Justifiable?*

See History of England.—HUME.
P. FRASER TYTLER'S Life of Mary.
MISS STRICKLAND'S Letters of Mary.
BELL'S Life of Mary.
MRS. JAMESON'S Life of Mary.
ROBERTSON'S History of Scotland.
Edinburgh Review, vol. xliv., p. 37.
MISS BENGER'S Life of Mary.

NOTE.—This discussion will embrace the following considerations: For what crimes did Mary suffer? Did she commit the offences alleged against her? And had the law of England any jurisdiction over her?

3. *Has the Invention of Gunpowder been of Benefit to Mankind?*

See CHANNING on War.
GIBBON'S Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, chap. lxv.
Edinburgh Review, vol. v., p. 147.
WILKINSON'S Engines of War.

NOTE.—It is intended to inquire by this question, Whether Gunpowder, by making war more dreadful and abhorrent, has not tended to lead mankind to its discontinuance? whether, in fact, perfection in War does not necessarily lead to the preference of Peace?

The use of Gunpowder in Mechanics may be taken into consideration with advantage to the discussion.

4. *Which is the more valuable Member of Society, a great Mechanician or a great Poet?*

See CHANNING on the Age.
EMERSON'S Essays.
Edinburgh Review, vol. xlvi., p. 365.
" " vol. xlvii., pp. 184–202.
M'CULLOCH'S Geographical Dictionary. Art. "British Empire."
M'CULLOCH'S Political Economy. *Passim.*

NOTE.—This question turns upon the comparative value of a Great Doer and a Great Thinker, and lies between the utility of Mechanics and Morals; of Physics and Metaphysics. It is the belief of many of the chief

writers of the day, that our age is too mechanical, and needs to be spiritualized; this debate will open that question.

5. *Which was the greater Orator, Demosthenes or Cicero?*

See LORD BROUGHAM'S Essay on the Eloquence of the Ancients, Collected Speeches, vol. iv.
Edinburgh Review, vol. xxviii., p. 60.
" " vol. xxxiii., pp. 226–246.
Edinburgh Review, vol. xxxvi., pp. 86–109.
DR. ANTHON'S Cicero. With English Commentary.

NOTE.—The discussion of this question must include references to style, aim and effect; artistical, mental and moral power.

6. *Which is the more despicable Character, the Hypocrite or the Liar?*

See LORD BACON'S Essay on Truth.
TILLOTSON on the Advantages of Truth and Sincerity.
BISHOP HALL. Character of the Hypocrite.
MARTIN CHUZZLEWIT. Character of Pecksniff.

7. *Has the Fear of Punishment, or the Hope of Reward, the greater Influence on Human Conduct?*

See ADAM SMITH'S Theory of the Moral Sentiments.
MILL on the Human Mind.
BENTHAM'S Springs of Action.
DUGALD STEWART on the Mind.
BENTHAM'S Rationale of Reward and Punishment.

NOTE.—This question involves considerations of great importance. It has to do with Education, Government, and Religion. The fear of punishment is the principle usually supposed to influence us; and upon this principle, for the most part, education, laws, and religious instruction are founded; but many of the wisest men are beginning to doubt this system.

8. *Is Corporal Punishment justifiable?*

See EDGEWORTH'S Practical Education.
WILDERSPIN'S Education of the Young.
MARSHALL'S Military Miscellany.
HANSARD, "Debates on Flogging in the Army."
Edinburgh Review, vol. xii., p. 420.
SYDNEY TAYLOR'S Works, p. 195.

9. *Was Brutus justified in killing Cæsar?*

See the Speech of Brutus in Shakspeare's Julius Cæsar, Act III., Scene 2.
SIR JAMES MACKINTOSH'S Works, vol. iii., p. 274, vol. ii., pp. 318–325.
HUME'S Essays, vol. i., pp. 471, etc.
" " vol. ii., p. 228.

NOTE.—This question must be tried by the morals of the time when the act took place, and not by the present standard of morality. It is quite necessary to make this distinction.

10. *Should Emulation be encouraged in Education?*

See EDGEWORTH'S Practical Education.
GODWIN'S Reflections on Education.
COWPER'S Tirocinium.
ADAM SMITH'S Theory of the Moral Sentiments.
COLERIDGE'S Lines, entitled "Love, *Hope*, and Patience in Education."
HOBBES on Envy and Emulation,
SYDNEY SMITH'S Works, vol. i., pp. 221–231.

NOTE.—The system of prize-giving in education has supporters and opponents, both so determined, that a discussion upon the subject cannot fail to be interesting and instructive. Philosophy and experience should both be referred to in the debate.

11. *Which was the greater Poet, Milton or Homer?*

See COLERIDGE on the Greek Poets.
CHANNING on Milton.
BLAIR'S Lectures.
CAMPBELL on Milton.
ROBERT HALL on Poetic Genius.

See THIRLWALL'S Greece, vol. i., p. 24.
MACAULAY'S Essays, vol. i., pp. 1–32.
BRANDE'S Dictionary of Science, Literature and Art. "Epic Poetry," and the authorities there quoted.

NOTE.—This debate will turn upon the facts that Homer is the more real, life-like, and human poet, whilst Milton is the more imaginative, sublime, and spiritual; the decision must depend upon which are the nobler qualities.

12. *Is Military Renown a fit Object of Ambition?*

See CHANNING'S Essay on War.
CHANNING on Napoleon Bonaparte.
Childe Harold, Canto I. War.
ROBERT MONTGOMERY'S Picture of War.
ROBERT HALL on the Miseries of War.

13. *Is Ambition a Vice or a Virtue?*

See HUGHES' Essay on Ambition in the "Guardian."
LORD BACON'S Essay on Ambition.
WOLSEY'S Advice to Cromwell. Play of Henry VIII.
Paradise Lost. Satan's Address to the Sun.
ADAM SMITH on Misdirected Ambition.
BISHOP WATSON'S Sermons to Young Persons.
M'CULLOCH'S Political Economy, pp. 527–530.

14. *Has Novel-reading a Moral Tendency?*

See SIR W. SCOTT'S Criticism on Novels and Romances.
SCOTT'S Treatise on Romance.
The Edinburgh Review, vol. xxiv., pp. 320, etc.
AKENSIDE'S Pleasures of Imagination.
LORD JEFFREY'S Essays, vol. iii., p. 440.
" " vol. iv., p. 517.
GOLDSMITH'S Citizen of the World, Letter LIII.

NOTE.—It may seem that this question barely admits of discussion, for moral novels must, of course, have a moral tendency; but at least the debate may serve to lead the debaters to a proper selection of novels.

15. *Is the Character of Queen Elizabeth deserving of our Admiration?*

See HUME'S History of England.
LUCY AKIN'S Memoirs of Elizabeth.
SIR W. SCOTT'S Kenilworth—for a faithful Portraiture of Elizabeth.
MISS STRICKLAND'S Queens of England.
SHARON TURNER'S History of Elizabeth's Reign.
SIR JAMES MACKINTOSH'S Works, vol. iii., pp. 282–284.
MACAULAY'S Critical Essays, vol. ii., pp. 1–34.

16. *Is England rising or falling as a Nation?*

See BACON'S Essay on States: and his Essay on the Greatness of Kingdoms.
SIR JAMES MACKINTOSH'S Works, vol. iii., pp. 500, 501.
Edinburgh Review, vol. xxi., pp. 22, et seq.
M'CULLOCH'S Statistics of the British Empire.

Compare the Elements of Modern with the Elements of Ancient Prosperity.

17. *Has Nature or Education the greater Influence in the Formation of Character?*

See LOCKE'S Thoughts on Education.
COMBE'S Constitution of Man.
GODWIN on Education.
EDGEWORTH on Education.
WATTS on the Mind.
AIME MARTIN on Education.
LORD JEFFREY'S Essays, vol. i., p. 138.

18. *Which is the more valuable Metal, Gold or Iron?*

See URE'S Dictionary of Arts, etc. Art "Iron."
LEYDEN'S Ode to an Indian Gold Coin.
JACOB'S Enquiry into the Precious Metals
HOLLAND'S Metal Manufactures. "Lardner's Cabinet Cyclopædia."

See A Paper on the Uses of Gold, "Maunder's Universal Class Book:" also one on Iron.

NOTE.—This is a question between *Show* and *Value*—between ornament and utility.

19. *Is War in any case justifiable?*

See SYDNEY SMITH'S Sermons on "Invasion."
The Tracts of the Peace Society.
CHALMERS on the Hatefulness of War.
CHANNING on War.
DR. JOHNSON'S Thoughts on the Falkland Islands.
ROBERT HALL on War.
BURKE on the Impeachment of Warren Hastings.
Edinburgh Review, vol. xxxix., pp. 6–18.
" " vol. xxxv., p. 409.
SIR JAMES MACKINTOSH'S Works, vol. ii., pp. 320–327; iii., 200, 252.

20. *Has the Discovery of America been beneficial to the World?*

See LORD JEFFREY'S Essays, vol. ii., pp. 188–209. Article "Columbus."
SYDNEY SMITH'S Works, vol. i., pp. 280, 362.
ROBERTSON'S History of America.
WASHINGTON IRVING'S Life of Columbus.
MARTIN'S British Colonies. "North America."

21. *Can any Circumstances justify a Departure from Truth?*

See PALEY'S Moral and Political Philosophy.
BEATTIE'S Essay on Truth.
BENTHAM'S Principles of Morals.
BACON on Truth.
COMBE'S Moral Philosophy.
ROBERT HALL on Expediency.
LORD JEFFREY'S Essays, vol. iii., pp. 303–310.

22. *Is Sporting justifiable?*

See SYDNEY SMITH'S Works, vol. i. "Game Laws."
STRUTT on the Sports and Pastimes of England.
See WALKER'S Manly Exercises.
WALTON on Angling.
CHRISTOPHER NORTH'S Recreations.
NIMROD on "The Chase, the Turf, and the Road."
SCROPE'S Deer Stalking.
Pamphlets by the HON. G. BERKELEY.

23. *Does not Virtue necessarily produce Happiness, and does not Vice necessarily produce Misery in this Life?*

See BENTHAM'S Rationale of Reward.
LOGAN'S Sermon—"There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked."
MELVILL'S Sermon on the same Text.
POPE on Virtue.
MACBETH'S Soliloquy.
JAMES HARRIS on Virtue, Man's Interest.

24. *From which does the Mind gain the more Knowledge, Reading or Observation?*

See GIBBON'S Abstract of his Readings.
LORD BACON on Study.
MASON on Self-Culture.
TODD'S Student's Manual.
CARLYLE on Books. "Hero-Worship."
CHANNING on Self-Culture.
ROBERT HALL on the Advantages of Knowledge.
Edinburgh Review, vol. xxxiv., p. 384.

25. *Have the Gold Mines of Spain, or the Coal Mines of England, been more beneficial to the World?*

See HOOD'S Poem—"Miss Kilmansegg," for a vivid description of the baneful influence of Gold.
A paper on the Uses of Gold, in "Maunder's Universal Class Book."
M'CULLOCH'S Commercial Dictionary Art. "Coal."
M'CULLOCH'S Geographical Dictionary, Art. "British Empire."

26. *Which was the greater General, Hannibal or Alexander?*

See PLUTARCH'S Life of Alexander.
History of Rome.
THIRLWALL'S History of Greece.

27. *Which was the greater Poet, Dryden or Pope?*

See LORD JEFFREY'S Essays, vol. I., pp. 163–166.
SIR W. SCOTT'S Life of Dryden.
CAMPBELL'S British Poets.
DR. JOHNSON'S Parallel between Dryden and Pope. "Lives of the Poets."
SIR JAMES MACKINTOSH'S Works, vol. ii., pp. 520–522.
LORD BYRON'S Strictures on Bowles.

28. *Which has done the greater Service to Truth, Philosophy or Poetry?*

See Edinburgh Review, vol. xxi., p. 294.
BACON'S Advancement of Learning.
Also the Works quoted in a previous theme in this Volume.

NOTE.—Philosophy is here meant to signify intellectual wisdom; and poetry, that inspiration respecting truth which great poets exhibit, and which seems to be quite independent of acquired knowledge. Philosophy is cultivated reason, poetry is a moral instinct toward the True and Beautiful. To decide the question we must see what we owe on the one hand to the discoveries of our philosophers, to Socrates, Plato, Epicurus, Bacon, Newton, Locke; and on the other, for what amount and sort of truth we are indebted to the intuition and inspiration of our poets, as Homer, Milton, Dante, Shakspeare.

29. *Is an Advocate justified in defending a man whom he knows to be Guilty of the Crime with which he is charged?*

See SYDNEY SMITH'S Works, vol. i. "On Counsel being allowed to Prisoners."
BENTHAM. Judicial Establishment.
BROUGHAM on the Duty of a Barrister.
See PALEY'S Moral Philosophy.
PUNCH'S Letters to his Son. "On the Choice of a Profession."
SYDNEY TAYLOR'S Works, vol. i., pp. 102–103.

30. *Is it likely that England will sink into the Decay which befell the Nations of Antiquity?*

See PLAYFAIR'S Enquiry into the Fall of Nations.
BACON'S Essay on Kingdoms.
VOLNEY'S Ruins of Empires.
GIBBON'S Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire.
SOUTHEY'S Progress and Prospects of Society.
VAUGHAN'S Age of Great Cities.

31. *Are Lord Byron's Writings Moral in their Tendency?*

See LORD JEFFREY'S Essays, vol. ii., pp. 366–371.
MACAULAY'S Critical Essays, vol. i., pp. 311, 352.
SYDNEY TAYLOR'S Works, p. 288.

NOTE.—The works of Byron must here be looked at as a whole, and not be judged by isolated passages; they must be tried, too, by eternal, and not by fashionable, morality.

32. *Do the Mechanicians of Modern equal those of Ancient Times?*

See FOSBROOKE and DUNHAM'S Roman Arts and Manufactures.
FOSBROOKE and DUNHAM'S Greek Ditto.
WILKINSON'S Ancient Egypt.
PETTIGREW'S Ditto.
MAURICE'S Ancient Hindostan.
HEEREN'S Historical Researches.

33. *Which is the greater Civilizer, the Statesman or the Poet?*

See Debate No. 1., p. 17.
CARLYLE'S Hero-Worship. "The Hero as Poet."

See GUICCIARDINI'S Maxims; Martin's Translation.
See also the authorities quoted in Debate I., p.

34. *Which is the greater Writer, Charles Dickens or Lord Lytton?*

See the Edinburgh Review, the Quarteriy, BLACKWOOD'S Magazine.
HORNE'S Spirit of the Age, FRAZER'S Magazine: various articles on the subject during the last twenty-five years.

35. *Is the Principle of Utility a safe Moral Guide?*

See BENTHAM'S Works; LORD JEFFREY'S Essays, vol. iii., pp. 303–310.
MADAME DE STAEL'S opinions thereon.
An able article on the subject in the New Monthly Magazine for 1837.
ROBERT HALL on Expediency.
PALEY'S Moral Philosophy.
HUME'S Essays. "Why Utility pleases."
SIR JAMES MACKINTOSH'S Works, vol. i., pp. 15, 16, 193 and 242.
DYMOND'S Essays, pp. 4, 28, 123.

36 *Was the Deposition of Louis XVI. justifiable?*

See CARLYLE'S, THIERS', DE STAEL'S and MACFARLANE'S History of the French Revolution.
SIR JAMES MACKINTOSH'S Works, vol. iii., pp. 3–352.
LORD JEFFREY'S Essays, vol. ii., pp. 40–45.
Historic Fancies. By the HON. G. SMYTHE.

37. *Is the Use of Oaths for Civil Purposes Expedient?*

See BENTHAM'S Tract on the Needlessness of an Oath.
HANSARD. "Debates in Parliament" on this subject.
DYMOND'S Essays, pp. 58–67.

38. *Is a Classical Education essential to an American Gentleman?*

See MILTON on Education.
WHEWE[illegible]'S University Education.
LOCKE'S Thoughts on Education.
AMOS' Lectures on the Advantages of a Classical Education.
ROBERT HALL on Classical Learning.
SYDNEY SMITH'S Works, vol. i., pp. 183–199.
Edinburgh Review, vol. xv., pp. 41–51.

39. *Are Colonies advantageous to the Mother Country?*

See M'CULLOCH'S Edition of Smith's Wealth of Nations.
MERIVALE'S Lectures on Colonies.
TORRENS on Colonization.
SIR JAMES MACKINTOSH'S Works, vol. iii., p. 325.
BRANDE'S Dictionary of Science, Literature, and Art. Art. "Colonies," and the works there quoted.

40. *Which does the most to produce Crime—Poverty, Wealth, or Ignorance?*

See DUMAS' Celebrated Crimes.
BACON on the Uses of Knowledge.
DR. HARRIS' Mammon.
FOSTER'S Essay on the Evils of Popular Ignorance.
ROBERT HALL on the Hardships of Poverty.
SIR JAMES MACKINTOSH'S Works, vol. iii., pp. 371–376.
Edinburgh Review, vol. xlviii., pp. 176–181.

41. *Is the Unanimity required from Juries conducive to the Attainment of the Ends of Justice?*

See BLACKSTONE'S Commentaries on the Laws.
BENTHAM'S Judicial Establishment.
BENTHAM on Government and Special Juries.

See STEPHENS' Commentaries on the Law.
SYDNEY TAYLOR'S Works, pp. 392, 397, 413.

42. *Is it not the Duty of a Government to Establish a System of National Education?*

See LOCKE'S Thoughts on Education.
WYSE on Education.
CHANNING on Education.
JAMES' Educational Institutions of Germany.
FOX'S Lectures on Education.
SIMPSON'S Popular Education.
GODWIN'S Reflections on Education.
ROUSSEAU'S Emile.
MELVILL'S University Sermons.
ROBERT HALL on Knowledge.
Life of WILLIAM ALLEN, pp. 84–86.

43. *Are the Intellectual Faculties of the Dark Races of Mankind essentially inferior to those of the White?*

See LAWRENCE'S Natural History of Man.
PRICHARD'S Physical History of Mankind.
BUFFON'S Physical History.
ELLIOTSON'S Physiology.
COMBE on the Constitution of Man.
Also BRANDE'S Dictionary of Science, Literature and Art. Art. "Negroes;" and the authorities there cited.

44. *Is Solitary Confinement an effective Punishment?*

See Works on Prisons in Question No. 45.

NOTE.—This discussion should include the value of Solitary Confinement as a punishment, and its reformatory effects on the criminal.

45. *Should not all Punishment be Reformatory?*

See BENTHAM on Punishment.
BECCARIA on Crimes and Punishments.
Report of the Prison Discipline Society.
HOWARD'S State of the Prisons.
ROMILLY'S Memoirs.
See Edinburgh Review, vol. xxii., pp. 1–26.
ADSHEAD'S Prisons and Prisoners.

46. *Is a Limited Monarchy, like that of England, the best form of Government?*

See DELOLME on the Constitution.
HALLAM'S Constitutional History.
DE TOCQUEVILLE'S Democracy in America.
Edinburgh Review, vol. xx., pp. 275, 276.
HUME'S Essays, vol. ii., pp. 129–131.
LORD JEFFREY'S Essays, vol. iv., pp. 4-18, 114, 115.

47. *Is not Private Virtue essentially requisite to Greatness of Public Character?*

See DYMOND'S Essays, pp. 70–79.

48. *Is Eloquence a Gift of Nature, or may it be acquired?*

See the Works quoted in Debate X., p. 184.

49. *Is Genius an innate Capacity?*

See GRISENTHWAITE'S Essay on Genius.
AKENSIDE'S Pleasures of Imagination.
MILL'S Analysis of the Human Mind.
DR. BROWN'S Philosophy of the Mind.
LOCKE on the Understanding.
DUGALD STEWART'S Elements of the Human Mind.
REID'S Inquiry into the Mind.
SIR W. TEMPLE'S Essay on Poetical Genius.
REV. ROBERT HALL on Poetic Genius.
Edinburgh Review, vol. xxxiv., pp. 82-88.

50. *Is a rude or a refined Age the more favorable to the Production of Works of Imagination?*

See SYDNEY TAYLOR'S Works, p. 169.
SOUTHEY'S Progress of Society.
JEFFREY'S Essays.
CAMPBELL'S British Poets.

See HAZLITT'S Criticism on British Poetry.
Edinburgh Review, vol. xxxvii., pp. 410–412.
Edinburgh Review, vol. xlii., pp. 306, 307.
Edinburgh Review, vol. xlviii., pp. 50, 51.
" " vol. xxxiv., p. 449.

51. *Is the Shakspearian the Augustan Age of English Literature?*

See LORD JEFFREY'S Essays, vol. i., pp. 81–161; ii., pp. 315–342; iii., p. 445.
HAZLITT'S Criticism.
SIR W. SCOTT on Poetry.
CAMPBELL'S British Poets.
AIKIN'S British Poets.
HUME'S History of England.
SCHLEGEL'S Lectures on Literature.

52. *Is there any Standard of Taste?*

See ALISON on Taste.
BURKE on the Sublime and Beautiful.
LORD KAMES' Elements of Criticism.
LORD JEFFREY'S Essays, vol. i., p. 75; ii., p. 228, etc.
Edinburgh Review, vol. xlii., pp. 409–414.
HUME'S Essays.

53. *Ought Pope to rank in the First Class of Poets?*

See CAMPBELL'S British Poets.
AIKIN'S British Poets.
BYRON'S Defence of Pope.
BOWLES on Pope.
LORD JEFFREY'S Essays, vol. ii.
HAZLITT on the British Poets.
ROSCOE'S Edition of Pope.

54. *Has the Introduction of Machinery been generally beneficial to Mankind?*

See BABBAGE on Machinery.
CHALMERS' Political Economy.
M'CULLOCH'S Political Economy, pp. 100–206.

55. *Which produce the greater Happiness, the Pleasures of Hope or of Memory?*

See ROGERS' Pleasures of Memory.
CAMPBELL'S Pleasures of Hope.
ABERCROMBIE on the Moral Feelings.
ADAM SMITH'S Theory of the Moral Sentiments.
HUME'S Essay on the Passions.

56. *Is the Existence of Parties in a State favorable to the Public Welfare?*

See the History of Party. By G. W. COOKE.
Essays written in the Intervals of Business. "On Party Spirit."
HUME'S Essay on Parties, etc.
LORD JEFFREY'S Essays, vol. iv., pp 34–36.
Edinburgh Review, vol. xx., p. 343.
DYMOND'S Essays, pp. 117–119.

57. *Is there any Ground for believing in the ultimate Perfection and universal Happiness of the Human Race?*

See SOUTHEY'S Progress and Prospects of Society.
CHANNING'S Works generally.
FICHTE'S Destination of Man. Translated by MRS. SINNETT.
LORD JEFFREY'S Essays, vol. i., pp. 85–92; ii., p. 212, etc.

58. *Is Co-operation more adapted to promote the Virtue and Happiness of Mankind than Competition?*

See CHANNING'S Remarks on Associations.
Report of the Co-operative Knowledge Association.

59. *Was the Banishment of Napoleon to St. Helena a justifiable Proceeding?*

See SIR W. SCOTT'S Life of Napoleon.
ALISON'S History of Europe.

See HAZLITT'S Life of Napoleon.
MONTHOLON'S Memoirs of Napoleon.
BOURRIENNE'S Memoirs of Napoleon.
History of the French Empire. By THIERS.
MRS. APELL'S Napoleon.

60. *Ought Persons to be excluded from the Civil Offices on account of their Religious Opinions?*

See LOCKE'S Thoughts on Toleration.
SIR G. MACKENZIE on Bigotry.
BACON on Unity of Religions.
T. MOORE on Corruption and Intolerance. Coll. Works.
PETER PLYMLEY'S Letters.
SIR JAMES MACKINTOSH'S Works, vol. ii., p. 116.
SYDNEY SMITH'S Works, vol. i., p. 232; ii., pp. 1–23.
MACAULAY'S Critical Essays, vol. ii., pp. 432–502.

61. *Which exercises the greater Influence on the Civilization and Happiness of the Human Race, the Male or the Female Mind?*

See AIME MARTIN on the Education of Mothers.
Woman's Mission.
Woman and her Master. By LADY MORGAN.
R. MONTGOMERY on the Education of Females.
Priests, Women, and Families. By MICHELET. Translated by COCKS.
Female Disciple of the Early Christian Church. By MRS. H. SMITH.
SYDNEY SMITH'S Works, vol. i., pp. 200–220.

62. *Which did the most to produce the French Revolution, the Tyranny of the Government, the excesses of the Higher Orders, or the Writings of Voltaire, Montesquieu and Rousseau?*

See LORD JEFFREY'S Essays, vol. ii., pp. 56–104.
CARLYLE'S French Revolution.
MICHELET'S French Revolution.
ALISON'S History of Europe.
THIERS' History of the French Revolution.
MIGNET'S History of the French Revolution.
SMYTH'S Lectures on Modern History.
DR. COOKE TAYLOR'S Revolutions in Europe.
MACFARLANE'S French Revolution.
DE STAEL'S Considerations on the French Revolution.
BURKE on the French Revolution.
NIEBUHR'S Age of the French Revolution.
SIR JAMES MACKINTOSH'S Works, vol. iii., pp. 1–352.

63. *Which was the greater Poet, Byron or Burns?*

See CARLYLE'S Hero-Worship. "The Hero as Poet."
LORD JEFFREY'S Essays, vol. ii., pp. 389–421.
CARLYLE'S Miscellanies. "Burns."
LOCKHART'S Life of Burns.
SYDNEY TAYLOR'S Works, p. 288, etc.
See also Authorities quoted in Question 31, p. 496

64. *Is there reasonable Ground for believing that the Character of Richard the Third was not so Atrocious as is generally supposed?*

See HALSTED'S Richard the Third.
WALPOLE'S Historic Doubts.
BULWER'S Last of the Barons.

65. *Does Happiness or Misery preponderate in Life?*

See DR. JOHNSTON. Discontent the Common Lot of all Mankind.
JEREMY TAYLOR'S Sermon, "Via Intelligentiæ."
SIR G. MACKENZIE'S "Happiness."
GOLDSMITH on the Love of Life.
POPE on Happiness.

See THOMSON on the Miseries of Life.
POLLOCK on Happiness. (Course of Time.)
PALEY on the Happiness of the World. (Natural Theology.)
BURNS' POEM, "Man was made to Mourn."

66. *Should the Press be totally Free?*

See MILTON on the Liberty of the Press.
CURRAN'S Speeches for Rowan and Finnerty.
Thoughts on Restraint in the Publication of Opinion. By the Author of Essays on the "Formation of Opinion."
SIR JAMES MACKINTOSH'S Works, vol. iii., pp. 245, 255, 290, 539.
LORD ERSKINE'S Speeches on the Liberty of the Press.
HUME'S Essay on the Liberty of the Press.
Edinburgh Review, vol. xxv., pp. 112–124.
SYDNEY TAYLOR'S Works, pp. 122, 144, 222.

67. *Do modern Geological Discoveries agree with Holy Writ?*

See LYELL'S Elements of Geology.
BUCKLAND'S Organic Remains.
DR. PYE SMITH on Geology.
Vestiges of the Natural History of Creation.
PHILLIPS' Geology.
HUMBOLDT'S Cosmos.
ANSTED'S Geology.
G. F. RICHARDSON on Geology.
ANSTED'S Ancient World.
See also a series of Articles and Letters in the "London Times," of September and October, 1845.

68. *Did Circumstances justify the first French Revolution?*

See CARLYLE and other authorities quoted at Question 62.
PALEY on the Right of Rebellion.
ALISON'S Europe.
ARNOLD'S Modern History.
TAYLOR'S Revolutions of Europe.
LAMARTINE'S History of the Girondists.

69. *Could not Arbitration be made a Substitute for War?*

See Peace Society's Tracts.
Debates in the House of Commons, 1848–9.
DYMOND on War.
SIR JAMES MACKINTOSH'S Works, vol. ii., pp. 320–327.
Reports of the Peace Congress, 1848–1849–1850.
ELIHU BURRITT'S Bond of Brotherhood.

70. *Which Character is the more to be admired; that of Loyola or Luther?*

See MACAULAY'S Works. Art. "Loyola."
MONTGOMERY'S "Luther."
BURNET'S History of the Reformation.
D'AUBIGNE'S History of the Reformation.
STEBBING'S History of the Reformation.
The Jesuits, by MICHELET.
MICHELET'S Life of Luther.
The Jesuits as they were and are.
ISAAC TAYLOR'S Loyola and Jesuitism.
SIR JAMES STEPHENS' Essays on Ecclesiastical Biography.

71. *Are there good Grounds for applying the Term "dark" to the Middle Ages?*

See HALLAM on the Middle Ages.
WRIGHT'S Essays on the Middle Ages.
MACCABE'S History of England before the Revolution.
TURNER'S History of England during the Middle Ages.
MAITLAND'S Dark Ages.
BERRINGTON'S Literary History of the Middle Ages.
GUIZOT on Civilization.

72. *Which was the greater Poet, Chatterton or Cowper?*

See SOUTHEY'S Life and Works of Cowper.
HAYLEY'S Life and Works of Cowper.
CARY'S Edition of Cowper's Works.
HAZLITT on the British Poets.
JEFFREY'S Essays, "Cowper."
DR. JOHNSON'S Remarks on Chatterton

73. *Are Public or Private Schools to be preferred?*

See AMOS on Commercial Education.
ARNOLD'S Miscellaneous Works.
KAY on the Education of the English People.
COWPER'S Tirocinium.
TREMENHEERE'S Reports on Education.

74. *Is the System of Education pursued at our Universities in accordance with the Requirements of the Age?*

See WHEWELL on University Education.
HUBER'S English Universities.
The Collegian's Guide.
Debate on University Reform, House of Commons, 1850.
KAY'S Social Condition and Education of the English People.
Edinburgh Review, vol. lxxx.

75. *Is the Decline of Slavery in Europe attributable to moral or to economical Influences?*

See JAMES' History of Chivalry.
HALLAM'S Middle Ages.
MACAULAY'S History of England. "Introductory Chapter."
Historical Pictures of the Middle Ages.
GUIZOT on Civilization.

76. *Is Anger a Vice or a Virtue?*

See PALEY'S Moral Philosophy.
ADAM SMITH'S Theory of Moral Sentiments.
ABERCROMBIE on the Moral Feelings.
WHEWELL'S Elements of Morality.
BROWN'S Ethics.
Letters to my Unknown Friend. 'Temper."

77. *Which was the greatest Hero, Alexander, Cæsar, or Bonaparte?*

See PLUTARCH'S Lives.
CARLYLE'S Hero-Worship. "The Hero as King."
See NIEBUHR'S History of Rome.
ARNOLD'S History of the Roman Commonwealth.
BOURRIENNE'S Napoleon.

78. *Which was the worse Monarch, Richard the Third or Charles the Second?*

See SHARON TURNER'S Richard the Third.
MACAULAY'S History of England.
SYDNEY'S Diary of the Times of Charles the Second.
WALPOLE'S Historic Doubts.
HALSTED'S Richard the Third.

79. *Which was the greater man, Franklin or Washington?*

See Life and Times of Washington. Family Library.
BANCROFT'S History of the United States.
MACGREGOR'S Progress of America, vol. i.
MAUNDER'S Biographical Treasury.
Various Lives of Franklin.

80. *Is it probable that America will hereafter become the greatest of Nations?*

See PUTNAM'S American Facts.
BUCKINGHAM'S America.
LYELL'S America.
MACGREGOR'S Progress of America.
COMBE'S Notes on America.
HAMILTON'S Men and Manners in America.
WYSE'S America.

81. *Should not greater Freedom of expression be encouraged in Debate?*

See BRANDE'S Dictionary of Science, Literature and Art. Art. "Eloquence," and the authorities there quoted.
CICERO. *De Oratore.*
HUME'S Essay on Eloquence.

82. *Which was the greater Poet, Chaucer or Spenser?*

See HAZLITT'S British Poets.
COWDEN CLARKE'S Riches of Chaucer.

See MITFORD'S Edition of Spenser.
TYRWHITT'S Edition of Chaucer.
BELL'S English Poets.

83. *Is the present a Poetical Age?*

See WARWICK'S Poets' Pleasaunce.
Introduction to LEIGH HUNT'S "Imagination and Fancy."
MOIR'S Treatise on Poetry.
FOSTER'S Handbook of Modern European Literature.
MONTGOMERY'S Lectures on Poetry.
MACAULAY'S Essays.
LORD JEFFREY'S Essays.

84. *Was Louis XIV. a great man?*

See MISS PARDOE'S Louis XIV.
JAMES' Life of Louis XIV.
MICHELET'S History of France.
MACAULAY'S History of England.
CROWE'S History of France.
VOLTAIRE'S Age of Louis XIV.

85. *Is it the Duty of a Government to make ampler Provision for the Literary Writers of the Nation?*

See SOUTHEY'S Colloquies on Society.
GRISENTHWAITE on the Claims of Genius.
FORSTER'S Life and Adventures of Oliver Goldsmith.

86. *Which is the greater Poet, Mrs. Howitt or Mrs. Hemans?*

See ROWTON'S Female Poets.
GILFILLAN'S Literary Portraits. Mary Howitt.
LORD JEFFREY'S Essay on Mrs. Hemans.

87. *Should not all National Works of Art be entirely free to the Public?*

See Debates in British Parliament on the Subject.
HAMILTON on Popular Education.

88. *Are not the Rudiments of individual Character discernible in Childhood?*

See Essays on the Formation of Character.
See COMBE on the Constitution of Man.
COMBE on Infancy.
Early Influences.
JEAN PAUL RICHTER'S Levana.

89. *Is not Satire highly useful as a Moral Agent?*

See the Works of RABELAIS. Duchat's translation.
LEIGH HUNT'S Wit and Humor.
Eclectic Review, 1845. The Satirical Writers of the Middle Ages.
STERNE on Satirical Wit.
HAZLITT on the Comic Writers of England.
MADAN'S Juvenal and Persius.

90. *Has not the Faculty of Humor been of essential Service to Civilization?*

See LEIGH HUNT'S Wit and Humor.
MACKINNON'S History of Civilization.
CARLYLE'S Miscellanies. Article on Richter.
HAZLITT on the Comic Writers of England.
BURTON'S Anatomy of Melancholy.

91. *Is it not to Emigration that England must mainly look for the Relief of her population?*

See THORNTON'S Over-population and its Remedy.
MERIVALE'S Colonization and Colonies.
TORRENS on Emigration.
Reports of Emigration Commissioners.
Morning Chronicle. Articles on Emigration. 1850.
HOWITT'S Colonization.
LAING'S Notes of a Traveller (second series).

92. *Does National Character descend from age to age?*

See CARLYLE on Characteristics.
PRICHARD on the History of Man.
COMBE on the Constitution of Man.

93. *Do the Associations entitled "Art Unions" tend to promote the spread of the Fine Arts?*

See Reports of Art Unions.
MRS. JAMESON'S Art and Morals.

94. *Is it possible that the World will ever again possess a Writer as great as Shakspeare?*

See DRYDEN on Shakspeare.
HAZLITT on Shakspeare.
SCHLEGEL on Shakspeare's Drama.
VOLTAIRE on Shakspeare.

95. *Is the cheap Literature of the Age on the whole beneficial to general Morality?*

See Publications of the Society for the Diffusion of Knowledge.
BACON on Knowledge.
CHAMBERS' Publications generally.

96. *Should not Practice in Athletic Games form a Part of every System of Education?*

See WALKER'S Manly Exercises.
REES' Cyclopædia. Art. "Gymnastics."
Encyclopædia Britannica. Art. "Education."
CRAIG'S Philosophy of Training.
RICHTER'S Levana.

97. *Is not the Game of Chess a good Intellectual and Moral Exercise?*

See FRANKLIN'S Morals of Chess.
WALKER'S Chess Studies.
STAUNTON'S Chess Players' Handbook.
TOMLINSON'S Amusements in Chess.

98. *Have Mechanics' Institutions answered the Expectations of their Founders?*

See The City of London Magazine, 1842–43.
Reports of the Manchester Athenæum.
Reports of the Liverpool Mechanics' Institution.
See BROUGHAM on Mechanics' Institutions.
Manual of Mechanics' Institutions.

99. *Which is to be preferred, a Town or a Country Life?*

See HOWITT'S Rural Life of England.
HOWITT'S Rural Life of Germany.
KNIGHT'S London.
JESSE'S Literary Memorials of London.
JESSE'S Scenes and Tales of Country Life.
BLAINE'S Encyclopædia of Rural Sports.
MILLER'S Pictures of Country Life.
The Boy's Country Book.

100. *Which was the greater Poet, Wordsworth or Byron?*

See JEFFREY'S Essays, vol. ii., pp. 366–371.
Edinburgh Review: on Wordsworth, and on Byron.
Quarterly Review: on Wordsworth, and on Byron.
MACAULAY'S Critical Essays, vol. i., pp. 311–352.
SYDNEY TAYLOR'S Works, p. 288.
MOORE'S Life of Byron.
British and Foreign Review, vol. vii.

101. *Which is the more baneful, Skepticism or Superstition?*

See Reason and Faith, by H. ROGERS. Reprinted from the Edinburgh Review.
CAIRNS on Moral Freedom.
COLERIDGE'S Inquiring Spirit.
The Natural History of Enthusiasm.
Fanaticism.
HARE'S Victory of Faith.

102. *Is the average Duration of Human Life increasing or diminishing?*

See PORTER'S Progress of the Nation.
M'CULLOCH'S Statistics of the British Empire.
NEISON'S Contributions to Vital Statistics.
Reports of the Registrar-General.
The Claims of Labor.
COMBE'S Physiology.

103. *Is Life Assurance at present conducted on safe and equitable Principles?*

See BAYLIS' Arithmetic of Life Assurance.
MORGAN'S Principles and Doctrines of Assurance.
POCOCK'S Explanation of Life Assurances.
DE MORGAN'S Treatise on Probabilities.

104. *Are there good Reasons for supposing that the Ruins recently discovered in Central America are of very great Antiquity?*

See STEPHENS' Central America.
STEPHENS' Central America. Second visit.
FOSBROKE'S Encyclopædia of Antiquities.
DUNLOP'S Travels in Central America.

105. *Do Titles operate beneficially in a Community?*

See PALEY on Honor.
DYMOND'S Works.
BENTHAM on the Rationale of Reward.
MACINTYRE'S Influence of Aristocracies.
HAMILTON on Rewards.

106. *Would not Pulpit Oratory become more effective if the Clergy were to preach extemporaneously?*

See BROUGHAM on the Eloquence of the Ancients.
WHATELEY'S Rhetoric.
SPALDING'S Rhetoric.
BRANDE'S Dictionary of Science, Literature and Art. Art. "Eloquence."

107. *Is not Intemperance the chief Source of Crime?*

See ADSHEAD'S Prisons and Prisoners.
Life of WILLIAM ALLEN.
DOUBLEDAY'S Statistical History of England.
BEGGS' Lectures on Depravity.

108. *Should not the Study of History be more encouraged than it is?*

See M'CULLAGH on History.
BIGLAND on History.
CARLYLE'S Miscellanies. History.
God in History: by DR. CUMMING.
SCHLEGEL on the Philosophy of History
ARNOLD'S Lectures on Modern History.
SMYTH'S Lectures on History.
STEBBING'S Essay on the Study of History.
TYTLER'S Elements of General History.

Forms for Resolutions, Petitions, etc.

Resolutions.

A WRITTEN resolution is a formal and deliberate mode of expressing the opinions and sentiments of a society, club, or public assemblage.

Resolutions should be written tersely and with great clearness. No unnecessary words should be used; nor should there be any ambitious attempts at fine writing. The writer of the resolutions should state exactly what he means; nothing more nor less.

It is customary to preface a series of resolutions by a preamble. This may be omitted at the discretion of the writer. Where a preamble is used, it should set forth the cause of the resolutions which are to follow. It should always begin with the word, "Whereas."

The resolutions follow immediately after the preamble, each one beginning with the word, "Resolved."

We give a few resolutions as specimens for the guidance of the reader.

Resolutions of Condolence on the Death of a Free Mason.

At a regular communication of St. John's Lodge, No. 210, A. F. and A. M., held March 24th, 1878, the following preamble and resolutions were unanimously adopted:

WHEREAS, It has pleased the Supreme Architect of the Universe to remove from our midst our late brother, Thomas W. Johnston; and,

WHEREAS, The intimate relations long held by our deceased brother with the members of this Lodge render it proper that we should place on record our appreciation of his services as a Mason and his merits as a man: therefore be it

Resolved, By St. John's Lodge, No. 210, on the registry of the Grand Lodge of Maryland, of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons, that, while we bow with humble submission to the will of The Most High, we do not the less mourn for our brother who has been called from his labor to rest.

Resolved, That in the death of Thomas W. Johnston this Lodge loses a brother who was always active and zealous in his work as a Mason; ever ready to succor the needy and distressed of the fraternity; prompt to advance the interests of the order; devoted to its welfare and prosperity; one who was wise in counsel and fearless in action; an honest and upright man, whose virtues endeared him not only to his brethren of the order, but to all his fellow-citizens.

Resolved, That this Lodge tenders its heartfelt sympathy to the family and relatives of our deceased brother in this their sad affliction.

Resolved, That the members of this Lodge will attend the body of our deceased brother to the grave, in full regalia, to pay the last honors to his remains.

Resolved, That these resolutions be entered upon the Minutes of this Lodge, and that a copy of them be sent to the family of our deceased brother.

At a Meeting of the

Washington Association

of

Philadelphia.

Held at their Rooms August 1st 1851. the following resolution was offered and unanimously adopted.

RESOLVED

That the Thanks of this Association are due and are

HEREBY TENDERED TO OUR RETIRING PRESIDENT.

FOR THE

Able and efficient manner

in which he filled the office of President of this Association during the past twelve years

T. H. McCool
Secretary.

L.S.

John Waters.
President.

Resolutions Embodying a Remonstrance against a Nuisance in a City.

Resolved, That the continuance of the slaughter-house of Messrs. Green and White in the midst of a densely populated neighborhood is an intolerable nuisance, which is incompatible with the health and comfort of those who reside in its vicinity.

Resolved, That a committee of three be appointed by the chair, whose duty it shall be to apprise the proper authorities of the existence and nature of the nuisance; and in case such action shall not produce its abatement, then to employ counsel, and take such other legal steps as the case may require.

Resolutions adopted by a Temperance Meeting.

WHEREAS, The evil of intemperance is steadily increasing among us, and many who might otherwise become good and useful citizens are falling victims to this terrible curse; and

WHEREAS, One great cause of this increase of drunkenness is in our opinion, the open disregard of the laws respecting the sale of intoxicating beverages on the part of the keepers of the bar-rooms and saloons of this place, who continue the sale of such liquors after the hour of midnight and on Sundays, although forbidden by law to do so; therefore be it

Resolved, That a committee of five be appointed by this meeting to investigate the extent of this violation of the law, and to lay the result of their labor before the Common Council of this city at its next meeting.

Resolved, That we call upon the mayor, aldermen, and the police force of this city, to enforce the law relating to the sale of liquors; and we hereby remind them that the people of this city will hold them responsible for allowing the ordinances regulating the sale of liquors to be violated by the keepers of saloons.

Resolutions of a Church Conference or Convention asking for a modification of the Postal Law.

WHEREAS, The benevolent corporations of our own and other churches engaged in various forms of missionary and educational work of recognized public necessity and value are expected and required to publish annuals giving valuable information for the people, and in so doing need to avail themselves of the United States mails; and,

WHEREAS, The postage on such annuals has, under the rulings of the Post-Office Department for more than a year past, been unjust and oppressive, and almost prohibitory; and,

WHEREAS, The bill recently passed by the United States Senate proposes the continuance of such inequitable and oppressive rates, by expressed provisions of law, thereby compelling these benevolent corporations to pay six times as much as other publishers are required to pay on similar printed matter of no public benefit; therefore,

Resolved, That we respectfully but earnestly protest against the passage by the House of Representatives of the bill recently passed by the Senate with this unjust provision included, and we do hereby respectfully memorialize Congress to so modify the Postal laws that the annuals published by our benevolent corporations may pass through the mails at the same rate of postage that other publishers are required to pay on monthly and quarterly magazines.

Resolutions of Thanks to the Officers of a Ship for their Conduct during an Emergency.

Resolved, That the thanks of the passengers are hereby tendered to the captain and officers of the ship (*here insert name*), for the cool, dexterous, and efficient manner in which they performed the duties appertaining to each; to the crew for their prompt obedience to orders, and to all concerned for their earnest endeavors to promote the safety of the passengers under their

charge, during the perilous storm, from which, owing to the goodness of Providence, we have been safely delivered.

Resolved, That the foregoing resolutions, signed by the passengers, be transmitted to the owners of the ship, and a copy be furnished to the public journals, with a request for their publication.

Resolutions of Thanks to the Officers of a Convention.

Resolved, That the thanks of this convention are hereby given to the president, for the able, dignified, and impartial manner in which he has presided over its deliberations, and to the other officers for the satisfactory manner in which they have fulfilled the duties assigned to them.

[*Such a resolution as the above must be offered at the close of the convention. The member offering it must put the question, and announce the result—the resolution being personal to the presiding officer.*]

Resolutions on the Departure of a Clergyman.

WHEREAS, The Reverend Andrew Lane, D. D., has been, in the providence of God, called to labor in another part of Christ's vineyard, and has in consequence thereof tendered his resignation of the rectorship of this parish; and,

WHEREAS, We recognize a Divine influence in the circumstances which have induced our beloved pastor to sever the ties which have connected him with this church and its people; therefore, be it

Resolved, That the resignation of the Rectorship of St. Andrew's Parish, in the city of Richmond, by the Rev. Andrew Lane, D. D., be, and hereby is, accepted, to take effect on the 1st day of May next.

Resolved, That the Rev. Doctor Lane has, by courtesy and kindness, by purity of life and doctrine, and by the faithful discharge of the duties pertaining to his holy office, secured the love and confidence of his people, which will follow and be with him in his new field of labor.

Resolved, That while the Rev. Dr. Lane's connection with this parish will close, agreeably to his wishes, on the 1st day of May next, his salary will continue until the last day of June next.

Resolutions of Instruction to Members of the Legislature.

WHEREAS, From the situation of this town, the general road law of the State is partly inapplicable to us, and highly inefficient, and the circumstances of the case require a specific law; therefore,

Be it resolved, by the people of the town of Hempstead, in town meeting assembled, That the Senators and Representatives of this district in the Legislature be, and hereby are, instructed to procure the passage of a law exempting this town from the action of the general road law, and placing the working and repair of the roads entirely under the control of the local authorities.

Petitions.

A Petition is a memorial or request addressed by the signers of the paper to some one in authority over them, praying that the request set forth in the paper may be granted. A petition may be either in favor of a measure or against it. In the latter case it is termed a *Remonstrance*. In this country the persons to whom petitions are usually addressed are the President of the United States, the Congress of the United States, Governors of States, the Legislatures of the several States, and the Mayors of cities. Petitions are sometimes addressed to the various courts on other than purely legal matters.

A petition should always commence with the name and title of the person to whom it is addressed. If to the President, or to the Governor of either of the States of the Union, with the sole exception of the State of Massachusetts, the title "Your Excellency," or "His Excellency" should not be used. The Governor of Massachusetts only is entitled to be addressed as "Your," or "His Excellency." When to Congress, the petition should begin, "To the Congress of the United States." When to a Legislature, "To the Legislature," or "To the General Assembly," as may be the custom in the State.

When a petition is addressed to a court, it is usual to accompany it with an affidavit setting forth that the facts stated in the petition are known to the signers to be true. Such affidavit, of course, must be made by the petitioners.

We give below several forms of petitions:

Petition to the Governor, Asking for the Pardon of a Convict.

To JOHN LEE CARROLL, ESQ., Governor of the State of Maryland:

The Petition of the undersigned citizens of Maryland respectfully represents:

That on the twenty-fifth day of March, 1868, Thomas Brown, of the city of Baltimore, was convicted before the Criminal Court in said city, of the crime of manslaughter, and was sentenced therefor to the State prison at Baltimore, where he now remains, for the term of ten years; that the evidence upon which he was convicted, as will be seen by the summary appended, was not altogether conclusive; that previous to that time the said Brown had maintained the reputation of being a peaceable and upright man, and a good citizen; and that his conduct since his commitment to prison, according to the letter of the Warden, which is herewith submitted, has been most exemplary.

The said Brown has a family who need his support, and under the impression that the well-being of society will not be injured by his enlargement, and that the ends of justice, under the circumstances of the case, have been sufficiently answered, they respectfully implore the Executive clemency in his behalf.

BALTIMORE, *May* 1, 1879. (*Here follow the signatures.*)

Petition to the Legislature of a State.

To the Honorable the Senate and House of Representatives of the Commonwealth of Virginia, in General Assembly convened:

Your petitioners, residents and tax-payers of the county of Caroline, respectfully represent to your honorable body that the farmers of this State are at present subjected to a very heavy tax upon their resources, by being compelled to build thousands of miles of fence, not for their own use, but for the purpose of preventing the encroachment of others. Millions of dollars are spent by us annually for this needless fencing. The man who wishes to keep stock should fence in the necessary pasturage for the same; but it is a great hardship to compel those who do not own any considerable quantity of stock to keep up miles of fencing, which has to be replaced at frequent intervals, so fast does it go to ruin. The outlay forced upon us for this purpose keeps many of us poor, who might otherwise acquire the means of living in comfort.

We therefore respectfully ask of your honorable body that you will at the earliest practicable period enact a law to prevent stock of all kinds from running at large; and so grant to your petitioners a relief which cannot fail to materially advance the general prosperity of the State.

And your petitioners, as in duty bound, will ever pray, etc.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

CAROLINE COUNTY, VA., *September* 8, 1879.

Remonstrance Against the Passage of a Law.

To the General Assembly of the State of Pennsylvania:

The petition of the undersigned, citizens of the village of Port Kennedy, respectfully sets forth, That they have learned that a bill is now before the two Houses of Assembly, for the purpose of erecting the town aforesaid into a corporate borough, and, believing such a measure to be unnecessary and injurious, and against the will of the inhabitants in the limits of the proposed borough, respectfully, but energetically, remonstrate against its passage by your honorable body.

And your petitioners, as in duty bound, will ever pray, etc.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)



PUBLIC CELEBRATIONS may be held by the citizens of a city, town, or village, as a whole people; or by societies or clubs.

The chief public celebration in this country is held on the Fourth of July, or Independence Day. In former years it was the custom to celebrate Washington's Birthday (February 22d), but this patriotic observance has been almost entirely discontinued.

Should the celebration be conducted by the citizens at large, a public meeting should be held some weeks in advance, at which a Committee of Arrangements should be appointed to make provision for the various portions of the celebration.

The Committee of Arrangements should meet as soon as practicable after its appointment. A chairman and secretary should be elected, after which the chairman should appoint the various sub-committees, whose duty it is to arrange the various details of the celebration. These sub-committees should be as follows:

Committee on Correspondence.—This committee is charged with the duty of inviting such distinguished guests as may be desirable.

Committee on Finance.—This committee solicits subscriptions of money, and manages the expenditure of it.

Committee on Place.—This committee engages a suitable hall, or, if the celebration is to be held in the open air, secures suitable grounds, and attends to the erection of stands, etc.

Committee on Orator.—This committee secures an orator for the occasion.

and also a reader of the Declaration of Independence, or of the Constitution of the United States, where it is desired to have these documents read, and great care should be taken to select some one known to be a good reader, in order that full effect may be given to the documents to be read, as a bad reader will only mar the ceremonies.

Committee on Music.—This committee provides the vocal or instrumental music for the occasion.

Committee on Printing.—This committee attends to the proper advertising of the celebration, and provides programmes and such other printed matter as may be needed for the occasion.

Other sub-committees may be appointed to take charge of such other details as may need providing for. All sub-committees are under the control of the Committee of Arrangements, and must report to it at its regular meetings. The Committee of Arrangements may accept or reject the acts of sub-committees.

The programme, or order of exercises for the celebration, should be carefully prepared beforehand, and should be rigidly adhered to.

Public Dinners.

Public Dinners are given in honor of some public or social anniversary, or of some distinguished person. They may be given by the citizens of a place at large, or by any number of them, by a political party, a society, or a club.

The first step is, as in the case of a public meeting, to appoint a Committee of Arrangements, which attends to all the preparations for the dinner.

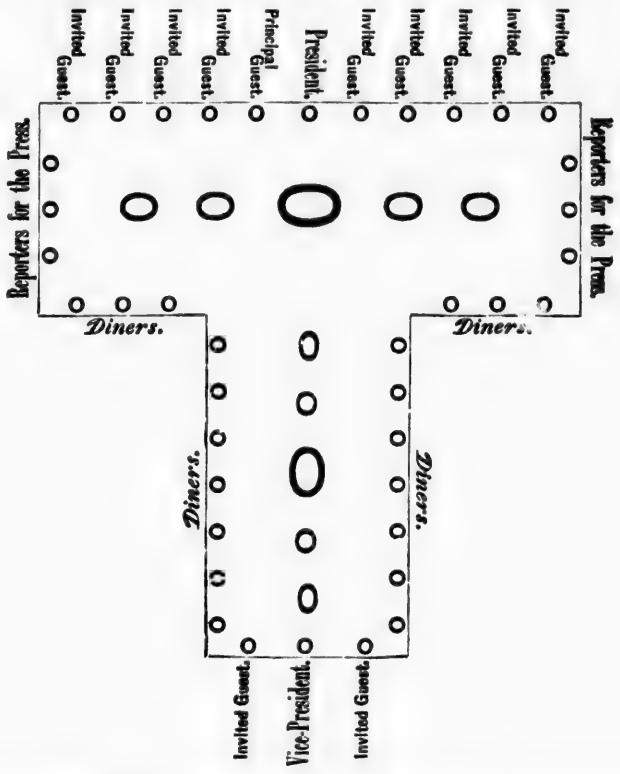
If the dinner is to be given to a particular person, a formal invitation, tendering him this honor, should be addressed to him, signed by as many persons as possible. Should the person accept the invitation, he may either name the day or leave it to the persons tendering the dinner to fix the date. In the latter case, the Committee of Arrangements call upon him and arrange a date best suited to his convenience.

It is the custom to issue tickets to a public dinner, except to invited guests. These tickets are sold at a fixed price, the money thus received being devoted to paying for the entertainment.

Should the occasion be one of importance, written invitations are despatched to distinguished persons in other places. It is not to be expected that all can accept, but their replies, which are read at the close of the entertainment, furnish a very pleasant feature of the occasion.

The guests assemble in one of the rooms provided for the occasion, and, when dinner is announced, enter the dining-room and proceed to the places assigned them. The best plan is to place a card with the name of the person on the table at the place he is to occupy. Where there is more than one table, the President seats himself at the head of the principal table, and the Vice-President takes his place at the foot. A Vice-President is placed at the head of each of the other tables.

If possible, the table should be arranged in the shape of a T, and the guests arranged according to the following diagram:



The company stand by their chairs, keeping their eyes fixed upon the President. As soon as he takes his seat, they seat themselves. Then the principal guest is escorted to his seat by a committee appointed for that purpose. As he enters the room, the President and all the company rise, and remain standing until the guest of the day has taken his seat, when they resume their chairs. The President then gives a signal, and the waiters serve the dinner.

When the last course has been served and partaken of, the cloth is removed, and the President proceeds to read the regular toasts, which have been prepared beforehand by one of the sub-committees. At dinners on the Fourth of July, or anniversaries connected with public matters, the number of regular toasts are thirteen, commemorative of the original number of States. It is not necessary to have so many on ordinary occasions. But there are certain toasts, given in certain order, which are never to be omitted. The first toast is to the day

celebrated, if it be a particular day. If not, what would be the second toast, "The President of the United States," becomes the first. This toast is always to be received with applause, even if the party dining be politically opposed to him, because the toast is to the office, and not the man. The next in order is to the Governor of the State; and the next is to the invited guest, if there be one. The last toast is always given to the opposite sex.

After the President has read the toasts, the Vice-President, at the other end of the table, who should be furnished with a copy, also reads aloud. The guests, as they are about to drink it, repeat it, or part of it, aloud.

If the guest be toasted, it being personal, every one rises and drinks standing, following their drinking by applause. If, however, the personal toast be to any who are dead, although all rise, they drink the toast and resume their seats in perfect silence.

The guest of the evening, having been toasted, is expected to reply, which he does, so soon as the party has seated itself, after it has drunk the toast. As he rises, the President does the same, mentions his name, and resumes his own seat, until the guest has closed.

The regular toasts being through, volunteer ones are in order.

If it be desired that any one should speak, the usual course is to propose a toast in his honor. After this has been done, it is expected that he will rise, return thanks, and make such proper remarks as will please the company.

If, after the cloth has been removed, a song be desired from any one, his name is called out—Mr. (naming him) for a song. The President then repeats: "Mr. ——— is called upon for a song." If the party is in voice at all, his best plan is to rise and sing at once; if not, he will rise, excuse himself, and offer a sentiment, or tell a story.

Towards the close of the entertainment, the President will leave his seat and call a Vice-President, or some other gentleman, to it; and the company will keep the fun going as long as they think proper.

When the principal guest leaves, the company will rise, and remain standing until he has left the room.

As the President is responsible for the good order and harmony of the occasion, the company are bound by the strictest obligation of honor to obey his directions and carry out his wishes in all things.

Sometimes one of the company wishes to drink with another. In that case, he sends a waiter to the person, who informs him that the other desires the pleasure of a glass of wine with him. The parties look to each other, and, raising their glasses to their lips, either take a sip, or drink it, as each thinks proper.

Formerly, at these public dinners, men drank to excess. To do this now is considered ill-bred. Indeed, no guest need drink at all, unless he chooses. He should keep a glass of wine before him, and raise it to his lips at every toast; but, if he should not choose to drink, good manners requires that no one should note his abstinence.

The Laws of Etiquette

A PRACTICAL TREATISE

UPON

THE USAGES OF GOOD SOCIETY,

SHOWING

WHAT TO SAY AND HOW TO ACT UPON ALL OCCASIONS; HOW TO DRESS WELL, AND HOW TO APPEAR TO THE BEST ADVANTAGE IN SOCIETY.

INTRODUCTORY.

IT is the natural desire of every person to appear to the best advantage in the eyes of one's fellow-creatures. We all wish to be admired, respected, and loved; and there is no person more miserable than the man who believes himself to be disliked or unappreciated by the people into whose society he is thrown.

In order to receive this appreciation and affection, one must be worthy of it. Mere wealth will not bring it; neither will political power or influence secure it. It is the personal qualities of the individual that win for him the friendship and admiration of his associates. A thoroughly good-hearted person, a man or woman of correct principles, will always shape his or her conduct so as to command respect; but it is not sufficient to always act justly or from right principles to fulfil one's duty in society. There are so many observances to be met, so many things to be considered and provided for, that, without an exact knowledge of what is due to one's self and one's associates, it is impossible to fulfil all the requirements of society.

This knowledge is obtained by the study of what is termed *Etiquette*, which word we may define as "a code of laws established by society for its protection against rudeness, and other offences which the civil law cannot reach." The

law cannot punish a man for discourteous behavior, but society can, and by refusing to receive or recognize him, can cause him to change his manners It is, therefore, necessary that we should know what is rude or disagreeable conduct, what things society forbids, and what it demands. This we can do only by studying the laws which govern it.

Some writers have held that politeness is merely an artificial quality, meaning nothing. But surely, when our own comfort and the happiness of others depend so much upon the exercise of this quality, we must class it among the attributes most to be cultivated and desired. Politeness enables us to avoid wounding the pride, or shocking the prejudices of those around us, and thus to render ourselves agreeable. It is but a new application of the Golden Rule: "Do unto others as ye would they should do unto you." Its principles are the same among all civilized nations, but its application is of course governed by the customs of each country. Thus a well-bred American will find himself as much at his ease in Paris or London as in New York, and can quickly learn the differences in mere social observances.

High birth and good-breeding are the privileges of the few; but the habits and manners of a gentleman or a lady may be acquired by all. Nor is their acquirement attended with difficulty. Etiquette is not an art requiring the study of a lifetime; on the contrary, its principles are simple, and their practical application involves only ordinary care, tact, and sagacity.

We all know a gentleman or lady when we meet one, no matter in what garb, or under what circumstances. We recognize them by a kind of instinct, since it is not easy to define in what the gentlemanly or ladylike quality consists. That which will not admit of definition will, however, often yield to analysis, and it is so in this case. To be a gentleman or lady implies the possession of certain qualities, and they are always the same qualities. It implies, first, a high degree of self-respect, only equalled by a keen sense of the respect and estimation in which others have a right to be held. It implies, further, a cultivated delicacy of taste and feeling, a just recognition of what is due to superiors and inferiors, and above all a generous and hearty appreciation of the claims of the opposite sex. To this may be added a certain amount of education—self-acquired or otherwise—and a perfect familiarity with the customs and usages of good society. It is this familiarity that enables one to do just the right thing at the right moment, and to maintain that perfect ease of manner which all admire and few possess. It enables one to avoid that haughty and reserved manner which many ill-bred people affect, mistakenly thinking it a mark of high position in life. Haughtiness and reserve, we repeat, are not characteristic of the gentleman or lady, but of the *parvenu*. The real gentleman or lady can afford to forget their dignity and be genial and sociable; the imitation article cannot. Etiquette also saves one from indulging in undue familiarity, or in excess of courtesy, which are offensive. To be courteous and obliging under all circumstances is an imperative duty, and is natural to a well

bred person; but to overburden people with attention, to render them uncomfortable by an excessive proffer of services, to insist upon placing them under obligations which they do not desire to accept, is not only to render one's self disagreeable, but contemptible.

It will thus be seen that the Laws of Etiquette are founded on common-sense, and that there is a real necessity that every person should be familiar with them. In the following pages it is our aim to state these laws plainly and comprehensively. The writer lays down no arbitrary rules of his own; he gives simply the principles and observances that govern good society in all lands, adapting them to the special needs of American readers.

THE TOILET.

THE CARE OF THE PERSON.

THE first care of all persons in society should be for their personal appearance. Those who are slovenly or careless in their habits are unfit for refined society, and cannot possibly make a good appearance in it. A well-bred person will always cultivate habits of the most scrupulous neatness. A gentleman or lady is always *well dressed*. The garment may be plain or coarse, or even worn "thin and shiny," but it is carefully brushed, neat, and worn with dignity.

The proverb which warns us against judging by appearances can never have had much weight in cities or populous communities. There appearance is inevitably the index of character. First impressions must in nine cases out of ten be formed from it, and that is a consideration of such importance that no gentleman or lady can afford to disregard it.

Personal appearance depends greatly on the careful toilet and scrupulous attention to dress.

The first point which marks the gentleman or lady in appearance is rigid cleanliness. This remark applies to the body and everything which covers it. A clean skin—only to be secured by frequent baths—is indispensable. Many hold that perfect cleanliness is impossible without the aid of the Turkish bath; but though the effect of that institution is undoubtedly admirable, there are constitutions with which it does not agree. This cannot be said of ordinary baths, and they should be repeatedly used. And we need not say that the face and hands should be spotless. There is no surer indication of a gentleman or lady than a pure white hand—white in the sense of being clean—and perfectly kept nails.

The hair and teeth should also receive the utmost attention. The skin of the head should be as white as that of the hand, and the hair thoroughly brushed and kept. So, also, with the beard of men. It should be adapted to the style of the face, and carefully attended to, or it will become offensive to its wearer. A man may be as cleanly in all respects at the table with a beard as without one, but not without care and attention.

This matter of cleanliness extends to all articles of clothing, under-wear as well as outer-wear. Perfect neatness is a mark of true gentility.

It is to the toilet that beauty resorts for these purposes. There also the less-favored find the means of simulating the charms they do not naturally possess; and though the sterner sex are not supposed to "sacrifice to the Graces," a modern Valentine would, without attention to the toilet, soon degenerate into a veritable Orson.

Every lady owes it to herself to be fascinating; every gentleman is bound, for his own sake, to be presentable; but beyond this there is the obligation to society, to one's friends, and to those with whom we may be brought in contact. If I request a lady to honor me by accompanying me to the opera, and she presents herself with tumbled hair, a questionable face, an ill-chosen dress, badly-fitting gloves, and an atmosphere of cheap and offensive perfumes, she does me a positive wrong; she becomes an infliction which I am not bound to suffer. So, again, if I make an appointment with a gentleman to walk in some public place with him, and he appears in the condition of a man who has slept in a stable, with shaggy hair and beard, creased clothes, soiled linen, and with an odor of stale tobacco pervading him, I have a right to resent it as an affront. Duty, therefore, has even more to do with attention to the toilet than vanity; we owe it to ourselves, and we owe it to others, to turn to the very best account, and to preserve every agreeable quality we may have been endowed with to the latest period of our respective lives.

The Lady's Dressing-Room.

In treating of the lady's toilet, it may be well to endeavor to convey some idea of the general arrangements and requirements of a lady's dressing-room. This room, of course, in many instances, is her bed-room as well; but that will in no way interfere with the general application of what we have to say.

The walls should be decorated with a light-colored, lively paper, the window curtains and furniture covers being in harmony therewith. A few choice prints or water-color drawings may be hung on the walls, and one or two ornaments may occupy a place on the mantel-piece; but it should be borne in mind that the room is to be used exclusively for dressing and the toilet, so that anything interfering with these offices in any way should be studiously avoided.

In addition to the ordinary furniture of the room, there should be a dressing-table, light and portable, so that it can be placed in different parts of the chamber to command the best light. On the table, which is generally adorned with

a fancifully-worked muslin cover descending to the ground, should be placed an oval looking-glass, with lights on each side of it. On this table should be arranged the lady's dressing-case, her jewel box, pin-cushion, and such articles as may be needed at the time. The hair pin-cushion should form a prominent article. It is made in this way: It may be round or square; the sides of wood or card-board. It should be loosely stuffed with fine horse-hair, and covered with plain knitting, worked in single Berlin wool with fine needles. This cover offers no impediment to the hair-pins, which are much better preserved in this way than by being left about in an untidy fashion. In addition there should be a tray with various kinds of combs, brushes, hair-pins, and *frisettes;* bottles of various perfumes, and pots of hair-oil and bandoline, with boxes of lip-salve and powder-puff.

The washstand should be furnished with a large pitcher and basin, a smaller pitcher for fresh water, a tumbler, mug, china tray containing two tooth-brushes and nail-brushes (hard and soft), sponge basin holding two sponges (large and small), and tooth-powder box. On the right of the washstand should be the towel-horse, on which should be suspended one fine and two coarse towels, together with two very coarse or Baden towels, as they are called. Beneath the washstand should be placed the foot-bath.

On the wall there should be hooks and pegs at various convenient distances, from which may be suspended *cachepeignes*, dressing-gowns, dresses about to be worn, or any other articles of general or immediate use; indeed, there cannot be too many of these conveniences in a lady's dressing-room. An easy-chair should be placed in front of the toilet-table just of sufficient height to enable the lady to brush her hair, etc., in front of the looking-glass, *sitting*. One or two other chairs may be placed about the room, and a sofa or couch, if space admits thereof.

Between the windows should be placed a cheval glass, with branches for candles on each side, in order that the lady may be enabled to take a full-length view of herself. A wardrobe—the larger the better—is an indispensable addition to this room, and it should contain one compartment extending its entire height, so that dresses may be hung up in it.

The Gentleman's Dressing-Case.

The gentleman's dressing-room is naturally simpler than that of the lady, unless he be a married man and share that of his wife. He has in either case his separate wants, which must be provided for. There should be a good clear mirror, small in size, which can be set on a table or hung against the wall, for shaving. Only the clearest and best glass should be used for this purpose, as a dull glass causes many a cut of the razor. In addition to the glass the gentleman needs razors, shaving-brush and soap, razor strop, and a small tin vessel for hot water. Brown or turpentine soap should never be used for shaving. It damages the skin. A good article of toilet soap or shaving cream should be used.

In addition to the shaving materials the gentleman requires a comb, a stiff hair-brush, which should be kept clean, a tooth-brush, and a good dentifrice. Tooth-powder is the best dentifrice. Liquids used for this purpose contain acids which injure the teeth. Cologne water, bay rum, extracts to suit the taste, a flesh-brush, a good clothes-brush, blacking-brush and materials, with a box or stand to rest the foot on while blacking the boots or shoes, complete the gentleman's outfit.

The Bath.

The Bath is a necessity not only to cleanliness, but to good health. In nearly all town houses, and in many country houses, there is a separate bath-room with hot and cold water, and every convenience for the bather. Where this is not the case it is well to have the bath-tub placed in the centre of the dressing-room or chamber, on a piece of oil-cloth or India matting to prevent the carpet from being splashed.

For ladies, the best form of bath is the ordinary hip-bath; for gentlemen, the circular sponge-bath. Where these cannot be procured, an old-fashioned washtub will answer every purpose. The water should always be fresh. Its temperature should be regulated by the constitution of the bather. Some persons can bathe once a day, others less frequently; but no one should be content with less than two baths a week. This is the minimum number for cleanliness.

Cold baths are invigorating to most healthy persons, but they do not cleanse the pores of the skin. A cold bath, from 60° to 70°, is about the most health-giving and invigorating process one can undergo; but beyond invigoration it is of no great service. No one can preserve a purely clean skin by the use of cold baths only, though the purifying effect is increased by the use of rough towels, which help to remove impurities from the surface of the skin. Sea-water baths are still less useful in the way of cleansing; indeed, a warm bath is often found necessary after a short course of them. The same remark applies to the sea-salt baths now so much in vogue. Apart from the invigorating effect of the cold water in the daily bath, the friction occasioned by the rub of the towel is very beneficial; rough towels should therefore be used in moderation.

Shower baths cannot be recommended for use indiscriminately, as the shock caused by the sudden fall of water operates most injuriously on some constitutions.

Milk baths, and baths impregnated with perfumes, need not be mentioned, except as absurdities in which silly women have believed and indulged, but never with any beneficial effect. Nothing equals plenty of pure soft water.

The best time for bathing is upon rising in the morning. A good exercise with the dumb-bells directly after the bath contributes much to the improvement of health and development of muscle. Bathing at night, especially in warm water, is apt to throw one into a sweat after retiring.

Treatment of the Skin.

The daily bath is now the rule rather than the exception, and its effect is admirable. When we know that the skin is constantly throwing off fine dust-like scales, and that these, blending with other foreign matter, stop up the pores, and so prevent the skin from performing its natural functions, it is quite clear that constant bathing is necessary to preserve the health of the body.

Nor is a mere plunge into water, either hot or cold, sufficient. Soap should be used, because the alkali in it assimilates with the oily exudations of the skin, and thus a good medium for removing impurities is obtained.

It has been said that soap is calculated to irritate the skin and injure the complexion. It does nothing of the kind. Some of the finest complexions we have known have been regularly washed with soap every day. Care, however, should be taken that the soap is of a good quality.

If any unpleasant sensations are experienced after its use, they may be immediately removed by rinsing the surface with water slightly acidulated with lemon juice.

Of late years the practice of taking Turkish baths has been introduced, and is very much in vogue. These baths are the best thorough cleansers of the pores of the skin in existence. But no one should venture on them except after having first had medical advice on the subject, as there are many constitutions and states of health to which they would be injurious in the highest degree.

In all our directions with regard to the bath, it must be borne in mind that we only refer to those who are in a moderately sound state of health; otherwise they should consult their medical attendant before entering on a course of bathing. And this is of the most importance where sea-bathing is concerned. Persons in delicate health, or with certain constitutions, may suffer the most serious consequences from even a single plunge into the sea.

The Breath.

Care should be taken to remedy an offensive breath without delay. Nothing renders one so unpleasant to one's acquaintance, or is such a source of misery to one's self. The evil may proceed from some derangement of the stomach, some defective condition of the teeth, or catarrhal affection of the throat and nose.

The most sensible plan is to seek medical advice at once, as a removal of the *cause* of the trouble is the only way of effecting a permanent cure. If the teeth are at fault, the dentist can remedy the trouble. Careful and regular brushing of the teeth will go far to prevent a bad breath.

The constant use of alcoholic stimulants will, in time, cause the breath to become offensive. The remedy is abstinence from the use of liquors.

Many remedies are suggested for this trouble, but it is best not to attempt to doctor ourselves. Let a competent medical man ascertain the cause, and ***treat that.*** One may with safety use the following, however:

Take of the concentrated solution of chloride of soda, from six to ten drops in a wineglassful of pure water. Take immediately after dressing in the morning. If the trouble arises from a disordered stomach, this will prove efficacious.

If the trouble arises from carious teeth, rinse out the mouth with a teaspoonful of the solution dissolved in a tumblerful of water. This will remove the bad odor of the teeth.

THE COMPLEXION.

With regard to the preservation of the complexion, the following rules should be observed:

Rise early and go to bed early. Take plenty of exercise. Use good soap and fresh water liberally. Be moderate in eating and drinking. Avoid as much as possible the vitiated atmosphere of crowded assemblies, and shun cosmetics and washes for the skin. Some of these are harmless, and for two or three of them we give receipts elsewhere; but there are others in which there are mineral substances which are most injurious. They dry up the skin, and only defeat the end they are supposed to have in view.

Violet-powder, which is so much in use, should be avoided as much as possible, as it tends to make the skin rough, and enlarge the pores.

Moles are frequently a great disfigurement to the face, but they should not be tampered with in any way. The only mode of getting rid of moles is by a surgical operation, and this is always attended with danger.

Freckles are of two kinds. Those occasioned by exposure to the sunshine, and consequently evanescent, are denominated "summer freckles;" those which are constitutional and permanent are called "cold freckles."

The latter result from causes which cannot be reached by any external application. Summer freckles are not so difficult to deal with, and with a little care the skin may be kept free from this cause of disfigurement.

Some skins are so delicate that they become freckled on the slightest exposure to the open air of summer. The cause assigned for this is, that the iron in the blood, forming a junction with the oxygen, leaves a rusty mark where the junction takes place.

If this is so, the obvious cure is to dissolve the combination, for which purpose this course has been recommended:

Prepare the skin, by spreading over it at night a paste composed of one ounce of bitter almonds, one ounce of barley flour, and a sufficient quantity of honey to give the paste consistency. Wash off in the morning, and during

the day apply, with a camel-hair brush, a lotion compounded thus: one drachm of muriatic acid, half pint of rain water, and a teaspoonful of lavender water.

The following remedies have also been recommended:

1. At night wash the skin with elder-flower water, and apply an ointment—made by simmering gently—one ounce of Venice soap, a quarter ounce of deliquated oil of tartar, and a quarter ounce of oil of bitter almonds. When it acquires consistency, three drops of oil of rhodium may be added. Wash the ointment off in the morning with rose water.

2. One ounce of alum, one ounce of lemon juice, in a pint of rose water.

3. Scrape horseradish into a cup of cold sour milk, let it stand twelve hours, strain, and apply two or three times a day.

4. Mix lemon juice, one ounce, powdered borax, a quarter drachm, sugar, half a drachm; keep for a few days in a glass bottle; apply occasionally.

5. Another remedy is, muriate of ammonia, half a drachm, lavender water, two drachms, distilled water, half a pint; apply two or three times a day.

6. Into half a pint of milk squeeze the juice of a lemon, with a spoonful of brandy, and boil, skimming well; add a drachm of rock alum.

There are various other discolorations of the skin, proceeding frequently from derangement of the system; the *cause* should always be discovered before attempting a remedy, otherwise you may increase instead of curing it.

The Eyes.

Beautiful eyes are the gift of nature; but even those of the greatest beauty may owe something to the toilet, while those of an indifferent kind are often susceptible of improvement.

Any tampering with the eye itself with a view to giving it additional lustre should be severely condemned. It can only result in harm. The sight has often been permanently injured by the use of belladonna, preparations of the Calabar bean, and other substances having a strong effect on the eyes.

But without touching the eye itself, it is possible to give the effect of brightness, softness, etc., by means of the eyelids and eyelashes. Made-up eyes are by no means desirable, and to many are singularly displeasing; the same may be said of "made-up" faces generally. Some ladies are, however, persuaded that it adds to their charms to give the eyes a long almond shape, after the Egyptian type, while very many are persuaded that the eye is not seen to advantage unless its apparent size is increased by the darkening of the lids.

Both these effects are produced by means of what is termed kohl, a black powder, which may be procured at the druggist's, and is mixed with rose water, and applied with a camel-hair brush.

Many ladies with light or red hair have adopted the singular idea of darkening the eyebrows and eyelids, under the impression that it gives piquancy to the face. But though a blue eye peeping through a dark eyelash is often charming enough in nature, the effect is seldom good when artificially produced.

The effect of the eyes is greatly aided by beautiful eyelashes. These may be secured to a certain extent by a little care, especially if it is taken early in life. The extreme ends should be cut with a pair of small sharp scissors, care being taken to preserve the natural outline, not to leave jagged edges. Attention in this matter usually results in the lengthening of the lashes.

Dyeing them is another expedient for increasing their effect often resorted to. A good permanent black is all that is needed, and Indian ink serves the purpose as well as anything.

As an impromptu expedient to serve for one night, a hair pin held for a few seconds in the flame of a candle, and drawn through the lashes, will serve to color them well, and with sufficient durability. We need scarcely add that the hair pin must be suffered to grow cold before it is used, or the consequences may be that no eyelash will be left to color.

Good eyebrows are not to be produced artificially. It is possible, however, to prevent those which are really good from degenerating through neglect. When wiping the face dry after washing, pass a corner of the towel over the forefinger, and set the eyebrows in the form you wish them to assume. Many persons oil the eyebrows as well as the hair.

Many persons are troubled with their eyebrows meeting over their nose, or at least growing closer together than is consistent with beauty. In this case they often pluck out the hairs, but it does not get rid of them. That is only to be done by the use of a depilatory, such as the following: Pluck out the hairs with tweezers as fast as they grow, wash with warm water, and then apply milk of roses. All depilatories are objectionable, and the consequence of using them is that a mark, like a scar left from a burn, remains, and is more disfiguring than the hair it has eradicated. Still, if persons will use them, the above is the most harmless.

It is well to have on the toilet-table a remedy for inflamed eyes. Spermaceti ointment is simple and well adapted to this purpose. Apply at night, and wash off with rose water in the morning. Golden ointment will serve the like purpose. Or there is a simple lotion made by dissolving a very small piece of alum and a piece of lump sugar of the same size in a quart of water; put the ingredients into the water cold, and let them simmer. Bathe the eyes frequently with it.

Styes in the eye are irritating and disfiguring. Foment with warm water; at night apply a bread and milk poultice. When a white head forms, prick it with a fine needle. Should the inflammation be obstinate, a little citrine ointment may be applied, care being taken that it does not get into the eye, and an aperient should be tried.

The Nose and Ears.

The crevices of the ears should be carefully cleansed every day. When the wax from the ear accumulates in the opening, it should be removed. Caution

should be used in this matter. Thrutisng pins or "ear-cleaners" into the ear to remove the wax is apt to bruise the organs and produce deafness.

The passages of the nose should be kept clear. No one should be without a handkerchief. Picking the nose is a disgusting habit, and may be easily avoided.

The Hair.

Beware of preparations for increasing the growth of the hair. They generally produce baldness. A few simple precautions will keep both the scalp and hair in good condition.

The skin of the head is particularly delicate, therefore especial care should be taken in brushing the hair and in keeping the scalp as clean as possible.

The hair should be brushed carefully. The brush should be of moderate hardness; not too hard. The hair should be separated in order that the head itself may be well brushed, as by so doing the scurf is removed, and that is most essential, as not only is it unpleasant and unsightly, but, if suffered to remain, it becomes saturated with perspiration, and tends to weaken the roots of the hair, causing it in time to fall off.

A lady's hair should be brushed for at least ten minutes in the morning, for ten minutes when it is dressed at noon, and for a like period at night.

In brushing or combing it, begin at the extreme points, and in combing, hold the portion of hair just above that through which the comb is passing firmly between the first and second fingers, so that, if it is entangled, it may drag from that point, and not from the roots. The finest head of hair may be spoiled by the practice of plunging the comb into it high up, and dragging it in a reckless manner. Short, loose, broken hairs are thus created, and become very troublesome.

Should a lady use oil or pomatum on her hair? The question is often asked, and in reply we may answer that where the hair is healthy and abundant, it is unnecessary. There are cases, however, where oiling may be of service. A white, concreté oil pertains naturally to the covering of the human head; but some persons have it in more abundance than others. Those whose hair is glossy and shining need nothing to render it so; but when the hair is harsh, poor, and dry, artificial lubrication is necessary. Persons who perspire freely, or who accumulate scurf rapidly, require it also.

Nothing is simpler or better in the way of oil than pure, unscented Lucca salad oil, and, in the way of a pomatum, genuine bear's grease is as pleasant as anything.

Apply either with the hand, or—and this is a cleaner and more efficacious plan—keep a soft brush for the purpose, but take care not to use the oleaginous substance too freely. An over-oiled head of hair is vulgar and offensive. It is as well also to keep a piece of flannel with which to rub the hair at night before brushing it, so that all the oil used in the day may be removed.

Vinegar and water forms a good wash for the roots of the hair; a solution of ammonia is often used with good effect for the same purpose. For removing scurf, glycerine diluted with a little rosewater will be found of service. Any preparation of rosemary forms an agreeable and highly cleansing wash.

The yolk of an egg, beaten up in warm water, is a most nutritious application to the scalp.

A very good one is made in this way: Take an ounce of powdered borax and a small piece of camphor, and dissolve in a quart of boiling water; the hair must afterwards be washed in warm water.

Many heads of hair require nothing more as a wash than soap and water.

The following is said to be a good receipt for strengthening the hair and preventing it from coming out: Vinegar of cantharides, half an ounce, Cologne water, one ounce, rose water, one ounce; the scalp should be brushed briskly until it is red, and the lotion applied to the roots of the hair twice a day.

Ladies will find great benefit from cutting the ends of their hair once a month. It will increase the length and thickness of their tresses.

The late fashion of changing the hair to a golden color is most reprehensible. The means used are sure in the end to result in baldness.

Our advice to the ladies is, attend carefully to the cleanliness of the hair. Eschew all washes, cosmetics, hair-dyes and greases as much as practicable. Dress the hair as simply as possible, and avoid wreaths, bits of lace, and black velvet bows as much as you can, remembering that a fine head of hair is, "when unadorned, adorned the most."

All the general rules that we have given for the lady of course apply, to a certain extent, to the gentleman.

The sensible and manly practice is to wear the hair quite short. The gentleman has really so little time to devote to the mysteries of the toilet, that it would seem unnatural for him to have long and curling locks which required some considerable attention every day for their arrangement.

Gentlemen are more liable to baldness than ladies, owing no doubt to the use of the hat; they should, therefore, be very careful in the treatment of the hair, and beware of the indiscriminate application of nostrums and essences.

In the early stages, before the head grows shining, this may sometimes be used with effect: A quarter of a pint of cod liver oil, two drachms of origanum, fifteen drops of ambergris, the same of musk.

Wash the head well every morning; it strengthens the hair, and is a great preservation against cold.

Those who shave should be careful to do so often. Nothing looks worse than a stubbly beard. Some persons, whose beards are strong, should shave every day, especially if they are going to a party in the evening.

The style of hair on the face should be governed by the kind of face. Some people wear the full beard, not shaving at all; others, long Cardigan whiskers; some moustache and whiskers, or mutton-chop whiskers, or the long flowing

moustache and imperial of Victor Emmanuel, or the spiky moustache of the late Emperor Napoleon III. But whatever the style be, the great point is to keep it well brushed and trimmed, and to avoid any appearance of wildness or inattention. The full, flowing beard, of course, requires more looking after in the way of cleanliness than any other. It should be thoroughly washed and brushed every day, as dust is sure to accumulate in it. If it is naturally glossy, it is better to avoid the use of oil or pomatum on the beard.

Gray hair is a matter demanding a word or two. What is to be done with it? To an extent it is possible to arrest the tendency to grayness when it begins at the points of the hair. Frequent cutting and thorough brushing will often cause the coloring matter to resume its interrupted flow in the hair tubes. When the change begins at the roots, then there is little hope of restoring the color.

Then the question arises: Is it well to dye the hair? There are several objections to dyeing. One is, that it is almost impossible to give the hair a tint which harmonizes with the complexion. Again, dyed hair is always dead and lifeless in appearance; and unless the fact of dyeing can be concealed, the process is as objectionable as the wearing of a wig. But a still more important point is that almost all dyes have a tendency to injure the hair.

The Teeth.

The teeth should be carefully brushed every morning after breakfast, and again before retiring at night. It is an excellent habit to use the toothbrush after each meal. Regular cleansing of the teeth will do away with the necessity for dentifrices. A soft brush should be used, and if a dentifrice is needed, let it be in the form of a powder. Charcoal finely powdered is excellent. The tooth powder prepared by any competent dentist may be used with safety.

On the slightest evidence of decay, accumulation of tartar, or any injury to the teeth, a dentist should be promptly consulted.

The Hands.

It is most important that the hands should be carefully looked after. In the first place they should be kept scrupulously clean, and therefore should be very frequently washed—not merely rinsed in soap and water, but thoroughly lathered and scrubbed with a soft nail brush. In cold weather the use of lukewarm water is unobjectionable, after which the hands should be dipped into cold water and very carefully dried on a fine towel.

Be careful always to dry the hands *thoroughly*, and rub them briskly for some time afterwards; not attending to this sufficiently causes the hands to chap, crack, and become red.

Should the hands chap, rub a few drops of honey over them when dry, or anoint them with cold cream or glycerine before retiring to rest.

Should you wish to make your hands white and delicate, you might wash them in hot milk and water for a day or two. On retiring to rest, rub them

well over with some palm oil, and put on a pair of woollen gloves. The hands should be thoroughly washed with hot water and soap the next morning, and a pair of soft leather gloves worn during the day; they should be frequently rubbed together to promote circulation.

Sunburnt hands may be washed in lime water or lemon juice.

Warts, which are often more common with young people than adults, are very unsightly, and are sometimes very difficult to get rid of. The best plan is to buy a small stick of lunar caustic—which is sold in a holder and case at the druggist's for the purpose—dip it in water and touch the wart every morning and evening, care being taken to cut away the withered skin before repeating the operation.

The nails should be cut twice a week, after washing, and kept scrupulously clean. They should be pared with a sharp penknife. Care should be taken not to cut them too short, though if they are left too long they will frequently get broken or torn. They should be nicely rounded at the corners. The "filbert-shaped" nail is considered the most beautiful.

Never bite your nails. It is a disagreeable habit, and greatly disfigures the fingers.

Some people are troubled by the cuticle adhering to the nail as it grows. This may be pressed down with the towel after washing, or loosened around the edge with some blunt instrument.

Do not scrape the nails with a view to polishing their surface. Such an operation only tends to make them wrinkled.

The Feet.

The feet, from the circumstance of their being so much confined by boots and shoes, and frequently perspiring, require more care in washing than the rest of the body.

A tepid bath at about 80° or 90° should be used. The feet may remain in the water about five minutes, and the instant they are taken out they should be rapidly and thoroughly dried by being well rubbed with a coarse towel. Sometimes bran is used in the water.

Few things are more invigorating and refreshing after a long walk or getting the feet wet, than a tepid foot-bath, clean socks, and a pair of easy shoes.

After the bath, too, is the time for paring the toe nails, as they are so much softer and more pliant after having been immersed in hot water.

Some people are troubled with moist or damp feet. This complaint occurs more frequently during the summer, and the greatest care and cleanliness should be exercised in treating it. Persons so afflicted should wash their feet frequently in warm water, using soap freely, after which they should put on *clean* socks.

People who walk much are frequently afflicted with blisters, and many are the plans adopted for their prevention. Some soap their socks, some pour spirits

in their shoes, others rub the feet with glycerine. The great point, however, is to have easy, well-fitting boots, and woollen socks.

Should blisters occur, a very good plan is to pass a large darning-needle, threaded with worsted, through the blister lengthwise, leaving an inch or so of the thread outside at each end. This keeps the scarf skin close to the true skin, and prevents any grit or dirt entering. The thread absorbs the matter, and the old skin remains until the new one grows. A blister should not be punctured save in this manner, as it may degenerate into a sore, and become very troublesome.

Chilblains are very painful. To avoid them it is necessary to observe three rules: 1. Avoid getting the feet wet; if they become so, change socks and shoes at the earliest opportunity. 2. Wear warm stockings of wool. 3. Never toast your feet before the fire, especially if they are very cold. Frequent bathing of the feet in a strong solution of alum is useful in preventing the coming of chilblains.

On the first indication of any redness of the toes and sensation of itching, it would be well to rub them carefully with warm spirits of rosemary, to which a little turpentine has been added. Then a piece of lint, soaked in camphorated spirits, opodeldoc, or camphor liniment, may be applied and retained on the part.

Should the chilblain break, it may be dressed twice daily with a plaster made of the following ointment: One ounce of hog's lard, one ounce of beeswax, and half an ounce of oil of turpentine; melt these and mix them thoroughly, spread on leather and apply immediately.

The toe nails do not grow so fast as the finger nails, but they should be looked after and trimmed at least once a fortnight.

The toe nails, on account of their being so confined, are much more subject to irregularity of growth than those on the finger. The great toe should be especially looked after, as the nail thereof has a great tendency to grow into the quick. This should be remedied by bathing the feet in hot water; pieces of lint are then introduced beneath the parts with an inward tendency, and the nail itself scraped longitudinally. In due time the nail will probably assume its proper course.

Pare the toe nails squarer than those of the finger; keep them a moderate length—long enough to protect the toe, but not so long as to cut holes in your stocking.

Always cut the nails; never tear them, as is too frequently the practice. Be careful not to destroy the spongy substance below the nails, as that is the great guard to prevent them growing into the quick.

Easy, well-fitting boots, with a good broad heel, half an inch in height, are not only a preventive of, but a cure for corns. Ladies should never wear high, pointed or narrow heels. They deform the foot, make corns, and cause constitutional troubles.

HOW TO DRESS WELL.

NEXT in importance to the care of the person is the dress of the individual. A neatly dressed person is always well dressed, and ready to appear before another at any moment. It is a matter of self-respect to be well dressed at all times. This does not mean that a person should spend a larger sum than he or she can afford upon dress. The rule should be, decide how much you can afford to expend upon your clothing, and then dress as well and as tastefully as the amount will warrant.

It is a mistake to think that rich dressing is the most refined. Simplicity and taste should be studied, and not display. The dress should harmonize with the appearance of the wearer. It is a blunder to appear in the street in a dress suitable only for an evening entertainment. The most lavish display in dress will not atone for lack of beauty or grace. Therefore, ugly or unrefined people should avoid calling attention to their defects by "loudness" in dress. Elegance lies in simplicity. When you have spent several hours in the society of a lady, and cannot remember her dress, you may be sure it was perfect. It did its full duty as a dress in being merely accessory to her charms; and you remember the woman and not her clothes.

A neglect of dress is a grave fault in man or woman. So is too much regard for it. Those who are habitually well dressed are free from the latter error. They are accustomed to appearing well, and do not trouble themselves unduly about their clothing. Lavater—one of the keenest students of human nature—has said: "Young women who neglect their toilet and manifest little concern about dress, indicate a general disregard of order—a mind but ill adapted to the details of housekeeping—a deficiency of taste and of the qualities that inspire love."

The Gentleman's Dress.

A well-dressed man does not require so much an extensive as a varied wardrobe. He needs a different costume for every season and every occasion, but if he is careful to select clothes that are simple and not striking or conspicuous, he may use the same garments over and over again without their being noticed, provided they are suitable to the season and the occasion. He needs a business suit, a frock-coat, with pants and vest suited to it, a dress suit, and an overcoat.

Propriety is outraged when a man of sixty dresses like a youth of sixteen; when a man wears clothes showy in pattern and extreme in cut; when he dresses either above or below his station, or in a style inconsistent with his profession or calling; when his dress is not in keeping with the occasion on which it is worn. Other examples might be given, but these will suffice to show that to be dressed with propriety, that is, in harmony with one's self and one's surroundings, is to be well dressed.

Morning attire admits of great variety in style. The frock-coat, in black or some dark color, is much worn, in conjunction with a white waistcoat and fawn or gray trousers. If the waistcoat is not white, it should be of the same material as the coat. Dark trousers should be worn in winter.

In the country, or by the sea-side, or when travelling, a greater laxity of style is permissible. The tweed suit may then be worn; the color either light or dark, according to taste.

When in town wear a hat, and a good one—light, bright, glossy, and becoming. Among the fopperies which a gentleman may permit himself, that of a white hat-lining is the most excusable; though to preserve it free from taint it must be constantly renewed. In the country any form of felt hat is permitted for morning wear. In this country a soft hat, or in warm weather a straw hat, is much worn, and has by custom become as much full dress as the silk or high hat.

Whether in town or country always wear gloves. Those for town wear should be of a light, delicate tint, as such a glove has an air of elegance and finish. Gloves for the country may be stouter; but the material must be kid, and the fit perfect. A gentleman is known by his glove.

A light cane may be carried; but it should be simple in style. An umbrella is always in style.

In the morning dress thus described—every article of which should be of the best quality—a gentleman may present himself in any society. For the park, the streets, morning concert, flower show, pic-nic, or whatever may present itself, he is properly clad.

The business suit may be regulated by the taste of the wearer. It should always be neat and substantial.

With regard to evening dress, the rule is rigid, and a gentleman need be under no uncertainty as to what he should wear to a dinner, ball, or party, or in making an evening call. The dress suit in all countries consists of a black dress, or swallow-tail coat, black waistcoat, cut low, black trousers, white cravat, patent leather boots, and white—not yellow or lavender—kid gloves. In European countries no gentleman permits himself to be seen during the evening in morning dress, unless when travelling and unable to change his attire.

Sunday is an exception to the rule. Then no dinner parties are given, and the demi-toilette is adopted in the most careful families. Hence no one goes to church in evening dress.

In this country many persons consider evening dress an affectation except on special occasions. It is well, therefore, to regard this prejudice, and avoid full dress where it is not generally adopted. It is always desirable to have a dress coat at hand, as it may be needed at any time.

With both morning and evening dress jewelry may be worn, and the choice of it is a matter of some moment. There appears to be no limit to the value of what may be worn, supposing the value is not ostentatiously conspicuous in the thing itself. As simplicity is the great point to be aimed at in dress, it follows that it must not be outraged in the matter of ornament. Thus it would be bad taste for a man to wear the Koh-i-noor as a breast-pin, even if he possessed that treasure, because it would be too "loud;" but were it possible for him to procure a red pearl, or any other surpassing novelty both rare and quiet, he would be quite justified in wearing it. Jewelry should be good (false jewelry is an abomination), simple in style, selected with taste, and should harmonize with the colors of the dress that is worn.

For mornings, gentlemen wear a scarf pin, or ring clasping the scarf, of a good solid character, avoiding those too large or showy, a signet ring, and a watch chain. The watch chain may in the evening be a little more elaborate; and if you have a really fine diamond ring there is no objection to your wearing it: but only wear one ring at a time. Gold sleeve buttons are in good taste, but they should not be too fanciful or set with stones. Gentlemen should shun a profusion of jewelry.

It is bad manners for a gentleman to use perfumes to a noticeable extent.

Avoid affecting singularity in dress. Expensive dressing is no sign of a gentleman. If a gentleman is able to dress expensively, it is very well for him to do so, but if *he is not able* to wear ten-dollar broadcloth, he may comfort himself with the reflection that cloth which costs but five dollars a yard will look quite as well when made into a well-fitting coat. With this suit, and well-made boots, clean gloves, a white pocket-handkerchief, and an easy and graceful deportment withal, he may pass muster as a gentleman. Manners do quite as much to set off a suit of clothes as clothes do to set off a graceful person

A dress perfectly suited to a tall, good-looking man, may render one, who is neither, ridiculous; as although the former may wear a remarkable waistcoat or singular coat, *almost* with impunity, the latter, by adopting a similar costume, exposes himself to the laughter of all who see him. An unassuming simplicity in dress should always be preferred, as it prepossesses every one in favor of the wearer.

Avoid what is called the "ruffianly style of dress," or the *nonchalant* and *slouching* appearance of a half-unbuttoned vest, and suspenderless pantaloons. That sort of affectation is, if possible, even more disgusting than the painfully elaborate frippery of the dandy.

When dressed for company, strive to appear as easy and natural as if you were in undress. Nothing is more distressing to a sensitive person, or more ridicu

lons to one gifted with an *esprit moqueur*, than to see a lady laboring under the consciousness of a fine gown; or a gentleman who is stiff, awkward, and ungainly in a bran-new coat.

In this country the rules of etiquette vary as regards evening dress for gentlemen. It is always correct, and is insisted upon in the society of large cities. In other parts of the country a frock-coat is regarded as a suitable evening coat.

The Lady's Dress.

In the dress of ladies, great latitude is allowed; but the aim of the gentle sex should also be simplicity and taste.

A lady must always consider what colors will suit her complexion. If she be dark, blue will not look well upon her; or if she be fair, pink will not become her. The most trying color is yellow. Only very pronounced brunettes can wear it. A lady must also take her size into consideration in selecting her dress. Stripes running the length of the dress have the effect of making a short person look taller, and should not be worn by a tall person. On the other hand, flounces may be worn by tall persons only, as they cause them to look shorter.

Dresses should always be suited to the occasion upon which they are to be used. In the morning, at home, a lady may wear a loose, flowing dress, made high in the neck, with a belt at the waist, and with loose sleeves fastened at the wrist. On the street a walking-costume should be worn, and the dress should clear the ground. Fashion may sometimes demand a trailing dress for the street, but no lady should submit to such a demand. There is nothing more disgusting than to see a rich dress sweeping up the dirt and filth of the street. The shoes for the street should be high, warm and easy to the feet, with a low, broad heel, and should be always neatly blackened. For ordinary street wear a lady may use either a hat or a bonnet. This is a matter of taste.

The evening dress of ladies is governed by the fashion of the time. It always means full dress, but it is impossible to give any fixed rule regarding it. A competent dressmaker, or the fashion publications of the time, will give the necessary information. In Europe, the evening dress requires the exposure of the arms and neck; but in this country the more sensible plan of covering these parts of the body prevails.

The street dress of a lady should be simple and without display. To dress conspicuously or in brilliant colors for the street is a sign of bad breeding. In bad weather, a light India-rubber waterproof with a hood is more convenient and a better protection than an umbrella. To wear much jewelry on the street is vulgar. In large cities it subjects a lady to the danger of robbery.

A lady should always dress neatly at home. She is then ready to receive a morning caller without having to change her dress.

A lady should change her dress for the evening. Some neat and dainty

costume should be worn, according to her taste, for it is in the evening that she is thrown most with the male members of her family, and is most likely to have visitors. In making evening calls upon her friends, a lady should wear a hood, or some light head-wrap easily laid aside. A bonnet should always be removed at the commencement of such a visit.

For balls, or soirées, the dress should b. of the richest and most elaborate description, with elegant jewelry. This is a matter of taste with the lady, who should avoid being over dressed. White kid gloves and white satin or kid boots are most suitable to a ball dress. If the overdress is of black lace, black satin shoes are worn.

For church the dress is simple and plain. Very little jewelry should be worn, and the costume should be of quiet colors. It is a mark of bad taste for ladies to attend church elaborately or conspicuously dressed. It shows a disregard for the solemnity of the sanctuary, and is calculated to draw off the attention of others from the duties of the place. In receiving the Holy Communion, the hands should be ungloved.

For the theatre and other places of amusement, the ordinary walking-dress is suitable. A rich and elegant shawl may be worn, as it can be thrown off when uncomfortable.

For the opera the richest full dress should be worn. This must be governed by the prevailing fashion. The head should be bare, and dressed in the most becoming style. Jewelry may be worn, according to taste, as there is no place where it shows to better advantage. A light or brilliant colored opera cloak will add greatly to the lady's appearance and comfort. Gloves of white, or delicately tinted kid only are to be worn.

For the country or sea-side, simple and inexpensive dresses should be provided for ordinary wear. The bonnet should give place to a hat with a brim sufficiently wide to shield the face and neck from the sun.

Bathing dresses should be made of blue or gray flannel. The skirt should come down to the ankles, and the sleeves should be long. An oil silk or India-rubber cap, fitting tightly around the head, will protect the hair from the salt water.

The costume for travelling should be simple and of quiet colors, such as will not show dirt. A very slight display of jewelry should be made, especially if the lady is travelling alone. A waterproof cloak should be carried along, as no one can tell at what time it may be needed. In the summer, a long linen duster should be worn over the dress. It should be belted at the waist.

A lady should consider her age in choosing her costume. An old woman cannot afford to dress like a young girl. No one should dress in the "height of the fashion." Moderation is a sure mark of good breeding.

It is impossible to prescribe an exact style or mode of dress for ladies. Fashion will change, and, it must be confessed, in the matter of female costume, its changes have been for the better.

COLORS IN DRESS.

NOTHING is of greater importance to a lady than the selection and arrangement of the colors of her dress. The effect of the most elaborate and costly costume may be ruined by an error in this respect. The color of the dress should be in keeping with the lady's appearance and age. Bright, gay colors suit the young; quiet and subdued shades those of middle life or the aged. Colors that are becoming to a blonde cause the brunette to appear at a disadvantage. Again, there are shades that look well by the light of the sun, but are greatly changed by gas or other artificial light. Perfect blondes or brunettes may wear hues which are not suited to those of less pronounced complexions. The colors of the head-dress and the lower drapery should always harmonize, and all should blend with the appearance of the wearer.

Blondes may wear dark violet shades, with lilac and blue; green, with darker or lighter tints. If the blonde is very rosy, the lighter shades will be more becoming. White blends well with these colors, and will add to the charm of the fair wearer. Neutral tints, such as slate, russet, maroon, and the various shades of brown, are becoming to blondes. Gray, drab, fawn, and stone colors may be worn by them to advantage.

Brunettes look well in glossy black. Green is also becoming, and bright, strong colors suit them best. White is also becoming. Yellow, trimmed with black, is a striking costume for a brilliant brunette.

In cold weather dark or quiet colors are best; in warm weather the lighter hues should be worn. There is nothing so charming in the summer as white.

Black is always neat and in good taste.

Having chosen the colors to be worn, it is important to know how they should be arranged. One color should predominate, or give tone to the dress; the others should set it off either by contrast or by harmony. A few hints upon this subject may be useful.

Colors that Harmonize.

Black and white.
Black and orange.
Black and maize.
Black and scarlet.
Black and lilac.
Black and pink.
Black and slate color.
Black and brown.

Black and drab, or buff.
Black, white, and yellow, or crimson.
Black, orange, blue, and scarlet.
Blue and drab.
Blue and stone color.
Blue and gray.
Blue and white.
Blue and straw color.
Blue and maize.
Blue and chestnut.
Blue and chocolate.
Blue and brown.
Blue and black.
Blue and gold.
Blue and orange.
Blue and salmon color.
Blue and scarlet.
Blue and purple.
Blue and lilac.
Blue, scarlet, and purple, or lilac.
Blue, orange, and black.
Blue, orange, and green.
Blue, brown, crimson, and gold, or yellow.
Blue, orange, black, and white.
Crimson and black. A poor harmony.
Crimson and drab.
Crimson and brown. Very poorly.
Crimson and gold.
Crimson and orange.
Crimson and maize.
Crimson and purple.
Green and scarlet.
Green, scarlet and blue.
Green, crimson, blue, and gold, or yellow.
Green and gold.
Green and orange.
Green and yellow.
Lilac and crimson.
Lilac, scarlet, and white, or black.
Lilac, gold color, and crimson.
Lilac, yellow, or gold, scarlet & white.
Lilac and gold, or gold color
Lilac and maize.
Lilac and cherry.
Lilac and scarlet.
Orange, blue, and crimson.
Orange, purple, and scarlet.
Orange, blue, scarlet, and purple.
Orange, blue, scarlet, and claret.
Orange, blue, scarlet, white and green.
Orange and chestnut.
Orange and brown.
Orange, lilac, and crimson.
Orange, red, and green.
Purple, scarlet, and gold color.
Purple, scarlet, and white.
Purple, scarlet, blue, and orange.
Purple, scarlet, blue, yellow, and black.
Purple and gold, or gold color.
Purple and orange.
Purple and maize.
Purple and blue.
Red and gold, or gold color.
Red and white, or gray.
Red, orange, and green.
Red, yellow, or gold color, and black
Red, gold color, black, and white.
Scarlet and slate color.
Scarlet, black, and white.
Scarlet, blue, and white.
Scarlet, blue, and yellow.
Scarlet, blue, black, and yellow.
Scarlet and blue.
Scarlet and orange.
White and gold.
White and scarlet.
White and crimson.
White and cherry.
White and pink.
White and brown.
Yellow and chestnut, or chocolate
Yellow and brown.
Yellow and red.

Yellow and crimson.	Yellow, purple, scarlet, and blue.
Yellow and black.	Yellow and purple.
Yellow, purple, and crimson.	Yellow and violet.

The various modifications of these shades must be provided for by the taste and good judgment of the person using them.

Dress for Children.

Avoid display in the clothing of your children; but dress them well. Good clothes, neatly made and fitting well, increase the self-respect and personal pride of a boy or girl.

If you can afford it, never require your son to wear your cast-off clothing. Let his clothes be made for him. It will be money well spent. Your boy has a pride in his appearance as well as yourself. Cultivate it, and spare him the mortification of appearing in old or badly fitting clothes. Do not cultivate vanity; but by all means encourage self-respect. It is a sheet anchor to a boy or young man.

Attention to the principles we have laid down will render one fit to make an appearance in society.

THE ETIQUETTE OF INTRODUCTIONS.

It is the common custom among a certain class of persons in this country to introduce friends or acquaintances to everybody they may meet, whether at home or abroad, or even while walking or riding out. This is wrong. Great care and discrimination should be exercised in making introductions of gentlemen to each other, and still greater care in the introduction of gentlemen to ladies.

In introducing one person to another you assume a sort of social responsibility for the person you introduce, and you should be careful as to whom you give this indorsement. By introducing a man of bad character to a lady, you do her a positive wrong. She cannot shake him off as easily as a man can, and his association with her is an injury to her reputation. You should be especially careful in introducing strangers into your family. Be very sure whom you bring into your domestic circle, for great trouble may arise from bringing in bad or worthless persons.

No gentleman should be presented to a lady without her permission being previously asked. Ladies should grant this permission with caution, and only where the person making the request is one in whom they have confidence. A

gentleman should never introduce an acquaintance into the house of a friend without first asking and receiving permission to do so.

As a rule, gentlemen should not be introduced to each other until their wishes on the subject are ascertained by the person making the presentation. The reasons for this are obvious. A man may be very agreeable to you, and yet not so to your friend. A stupid person may find a man of learning and taste a delightful acquaintance, and yet be positively unbearable to that man.

In visiting the house of a friend, should you find there a person who seems desirous of making your acquaintance, you may meet his advances half way without impropriety. His presence in your friend's house is a guarantee to you that he is a proper person for you to know.

In making introductions you introduce a gentleman to a lady, an inferior to a superior, an ordinary person to a distinguished one, and a young man to an old one. You should be very careful to speak the names distinctly. If either person fails to understand the name of the other, he may ask it. When introducing a gentleman to a lady, the party making the presentation will say, bowing to each as the name is spoken, "Miss Dupont, allow me to introduce (or present) to you my friend, Mr. White: Mr. White, Miss Dupont." A young lady may be introduced to a very old gentleman; beauty thus paying a tribute to age.

In introducing members of your family, you should always mention the name. Say, "My father, Mr. White," "My daughter, Miss White," or "Miss Ellen White." Your wife should be introduced simply as "Mrs. White."

In introducing persons with titles, the title should always be distinctly mentioned. Thus, you should say, in presenting a clergyman to a Senator of the United States, "Senator Hill, allow me to introduce to you my friend, the Reverend Doctor (if he is a Doctor of Divinity) Lee. Dr. Lee is the rector of St. David's Church, New York." Then turning to Dr. Lee, you should say, "Senator Hill represents the State of Georgia in the Senate of the United States." Upon introducing strangers, it is well to add some pleasant remarks, which will serve to put them at their ease and start the conversation between them. It is proper upon being introduced to a person, to say, "I am happy to meet you, Mr. ——;" or "I am glad to make your acquaintance."

If more than one person is to be presented to one, you should mention the name of the single person only once, but call the name of each of the others distinctly, bowing to each as his or her name is mentioned. Thus, "Mr. Hayes, allow me to introduce Mr. Logan, Mr. Davis, Mr. Green, Mr. Brown, Mr. Gray."

If a lady, or a person in a superior position, wishes to know a gentleman or an inferior, you have a right to infer that the latter will not decline the honor.

The custom of shaking hands upon being introduced is the rule in this country. It is a matter of taste among gentlemen. If a hand is offered, it is rude to reject it. It should be accepted cordially. As a general thing, how-

ever, introductions should be acknowledged by a bow. A gentleman should always lift his hat in acknowledgment of an introduction to another gentleman, or to a lady on the street. A single lady should never give her hand to a gentleman in such a case; a married lady may do so without impropriety.

Persons meeting at the houses of friends when making morning calls need not be introduced to each other, and certainly should not be, unless it is known that such introductions will be mutually agreeable.

Nor should persons who have accidentally met in this manner, without being introduced, bow or in any way express recognition should they afterwards meet.

If, when walking in the street with a friend, you meet another, it is not necessary, in fact, it is improper, to introduce them. If, however, you meet a lady who evinces a desire to stop and speak, your friend should stop with you, and may be introduced in a formal manner; but such introduction does not warrant him in considering himself the lady's acquaintance.

It is the same with an introduction at a ball, or a dancing party.

Relations, such as a sister, a son, or a brother, may be introduced to friends casually met, without ceremony or hesitation.

At an evening party it is the host's or hostess's duty to make their guests acquainted with each other. In England, this is dispensed with. Your name is announced as you enter the room. You bow to your hostess and the company, and may then address any one in the company. In this country guests may properly introduce each other.

In making introductions, act in a graceful and easy manner. It will serve to set your friends at ease.

Persons hostile to each other, meeting at the house of a friend, must treat each other with perfect courtesy, and give no sign of their quarrel.

A person making a visit to your house should be introduced to every caller.

Letters of introduction are often of great value; but you should exercise great caution in giving them. Never do so unless both the person to whom they are addressed and the person in whose favor they are written are your friends, and not mere acquaintances. Even then you ought to consider whether the introduction is likely to be agreeable to both.

Word the letter in a brief but careful form. Unless there are special circumstances in the case, merely state that the person introduced is a friend of yours, visiting town or the country, as the case may be, and that you trust your friend will show him any attention in his power, and so forth.

All such letters should be left open; this implies that the gentleman presenting one may read it, if he pleases to do so. It is, perhaps, best that he should close the envelope before leaving or sending it.

If the letter of introduction is of a business nature, the person named in it may take it himself to the individual to whom it is addressed.

Ordinary letters of introduction should either be left at a house or sent by post; in either case they should be accompanied by the card of the person

named in them. No one should present his own letter of introduction, as it places him in a very undignified position to wait while his merits are being rehearsed in the family circle or by his friend's friend; while the latter is placed in the embarrassing position of being obliged to receive the stranger courteously, whether it is agreeable to do so or otherwise.

Having received a letter of introduction, give it immediate attention. Either write to the person introduced, or call on him, or leave a card, the next day; and he, on his part, should return your attentions within a week. The correct thing is to invite the stranger to dinner, and in that case it is well to ask some of your friends to meet him, as this is giving him a further introduction to society. Where this is impracticable, it may still be possible to show him some courtesy, such as inviting him to accompany you to the opera, or to a gallery, or a concert—anything choice or interesting; in which case you will of course secure tickets beforehand for his acceptance.

Should a person request you to give him a letter of introduction, and you do not feel that you would be justified in giving it, by all means refuse it. You can do so with kindness and firmness. Nothing should change your decision. As a rule a gentleman should not give another gentleman a letter of introduction to a lady. There may be circumstances in which a departure from this rule is necessary.

A gentleman should always promptly offer his services to a lady in need of them, whether he knows her or not. He should approach her, raise his hat, bow, and ask permission to assist her. A true lady will always accept such a proffer with frank courtesy. Her acceptance does not give the gentleman any claim to her acquaintance, nor oblige her to recognize him afterwards without a formal introduction.

To ignore a person to whom you have been properly introduced is the height of ill-breeding. He may not be pleasant to you, but he has a claim upon your courtesy; and it is due to your own dignity that you should recognize it, and act towards him accordingly.

Salutations.

A well-bred person is at once known by his or her form of salutation. In meeting a friend upon the street, or in company, you should make your salutation quietly, but cordially and with dignity, always paying the highest respect to the person saluted. Always salute a lady by raising the hat and making a formal bow. In company, the head being uncovered, the bow alone is necessary; but it should, in either case, be a decided inclination of the head and body, not a mere nod.

In this country, among ladies, kissing is a common mode of salutation, even on the street. Gentlemen generally shake hands, or in passing each other bow, or make a courteous motion of the hand. Even where you are not on good terms with a person, it is courteous to bow to him. Should he

fail to return the bow the offence is his, and you have lost nothing by your politeness.

A gentleman in meeting a lady acquaintance should remove his cigar from his mouth and hold it down by his side before raising his hat to her. Above all, never smoke while walking or riding with a lady. She may not object to it, but that does not pardon your rudeness.

A young lady should treat an elderly person, either man or woman, with the same deference she expects at the hands of a gentleman.

The lady should bow first in meeting a gentleman on the street. It is her privilege to do so, as she thus shows whether she desires to continue his acquaintance or not. A failure on her part to bow first excuses the gentleman from saluting her. Among very intimate friends either party may salute first.

In riding, a gentleman raises his hat with the right hand, as the left is occupied with the reins.

When two or more gentlemen, walking on the street, meet a lady who is known to one only, all should raise their hats and bow. Those unacquainted with the lady thus show their respect for their friend's friend.

In shaking hands do not give your hand coldly or listlessly. Shake hands with a warm, cordial grasp. A failure to do so is bad manners, and will disgust the other person. Never give a single finger, or two fingers. Give the whole hand, whenever you offer it.

The right hand should always be offered unless disabled. Where both parties wear gloves, it is not necessary to remove them. Where one only is gloved, and the removal would cause an awkward pause, offer the hand promptly, with the remark, "Excuse my glove." Kid gloves are not expected to be removed, as the operation requires too much time.

A gentleman should not bow from a window to a lady in the street A lady may do so to a gentleman, in which case he must return her bow.

Avoid nicknames in salutations. Address a person either by his title, or by his or her Christian name.

Do not address a boy or girl as "Bub," or "Sis," or "Sonny." Use their Christian names when known to you. Children's pride is easily wounded, and such wounds are painful to them. If the name is unknown to you, address them as "My boy," "My lad," "My girl," or "My little lady." In addressing a half-grown boy or girl who is a stranger to you, say, "Mister," or "Miss."

In speaking to your wife in company or in public, address her as "Mrs. ——." The wife should likewise address her husband as "Mr. ——." To style each other "My dear," "My darling," "My beloved," or "My duck," in public. is simply to become ridiculous. Do not address each other by the Christian name in such cases; nor by the initial letter, as "Mr. P.," "Mrs. C." Use the full name with the prefix "Mr.," "Mrs."



A FASHIONABLE PROMENADE ON FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

Etiquette of the Street.

YOUR conduct on the street should always be modest and dignified. Loud and boisterous conversation or laughter and all undue liveliness are improper in public, especially in a lady.

When walking on the street do not permit yourself to be so absent-minded as to fail to recognize your friends. Walk erect and with dignity, and do not go along reading a book or a newspaper.

Should you stop to speak to a friend, withdraw to the side of the walk with him, that you may not interrupt the passing of others. Should your friend have a stranger with him, apologize to the stranger for the interruption. You must never leave your friend with whom you are walking to speak to another without first asking him to excuse you.

In walking with a lady on the street, give her the inner side of the walk, unless the outside is the safer part; in which case she is entitled to it. Your arm should not be given to any lady except your wife or a near relative, or a very old lady, during the day, unless her comfort or safety require it. At night the arm should always be offered; also in ascending the steps of a public building. A gentleman should accommodate his walk to that of a lady, or an elderly or delicate person.

When a lady with whom a gentleman is walking wishes to enter a store, he should open the door, permit her to pass in first, if practicable, follow her, and close the door. He should always ring door bells, or rap at a door for her. A gentleman should never pass in front of a lady, unless absolutely necessary, and should then apologize for so doing.

Should a lady ask information of a gentleman on the street, he must raise his hat, bow, and give the desired information. If unable to do so, he must bow and courteously express his regrets.

In crossing the street a lady should gracefully raise her dress a little above her ankle with one hand. To raise the dress with both hands is vulgar, except in places where the mud is very deep.

A gentleman meeting a lady acquaintance on the street should not presume to join her in her walk without first asking her permission. It may not be agreeable to her, or convenient that her most intimate friend should join her. She has the right, after granting such permission, to excuse herself and leave the gentleman whenever she may see fit; and a gentleman will never take

offence at the exercise of such a right. If it is inconvenient for a lady to accept the gentleman's company, she should frankly say so, mentioning some reason, and excusing herself with friendly courtesy. Gentlemen give place to ladies, and to gentlemen accompanying ladies, in crossing the street.

If you have anything to say to a lady whom you may happen to meet in the street, however intimate you may be, do not stop her, but turn round and walk in company; you can take leave at the end of the street.

When you are passing in the street, and see coming toward you a person of your acquaintance, whether a lady or an elderly person, you should offer them the wall, that is to say, the side next the houses. If a carriage should happen to stop in such a manner as to leave only a narrow passage between it and the houses, beware of elbowing and rudely crowding the passengers, with a view to get by more expeditiously. Wait your turn, and if any of the persons before mentioned come up, you should edge up to the wall, in order to give them the place. They also, as they pass, should bow politely to you.

When two gentlemen accompany a lady in a walk, she should place herself between them, and not unduly favor either. A gentleman meeting a lady friend accompanied by another gentleman, should not join her unless satisfied that his presence is agreeable to both parties.

A lady should not venture out upon the street alone after dark. By so doing she compromises her dignity, and exposes herself to indignity at the hands of the rougher class. When a lady passes the evening with a friend, she should make arrangements beforehand for some one to come for her at a stated hour. If this cannot be done, or if the escort fails to come, she should courteously ask the host to permit a servant to accompany her home. A married lady may, if circumstances render it necessary, return home alone. An unmarried lady should never do so.

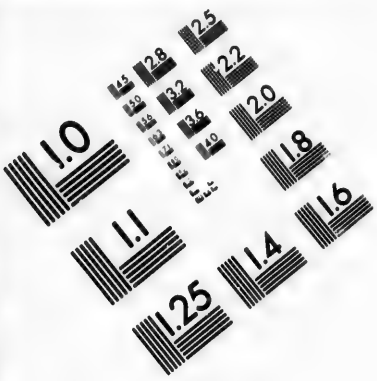
Should your host offer to accompany you himself, decline his offer, politely stating that you do not wish to give him so much trouble; but should he insist upon it, accept his escort. In the case of a married lady, the husband should always come for her. He is an ill-bred fellow who refuses to render his wife such attention. A lady, upon arriving at her home, should always dismiss her escort with thanks. A gentleman should not enter the house, although invited by the lady to do so, unless for some especial reason.

Never offer to shake hands with a lady in the street if you have on dark gloves, as you may soil her white ones.

If, when on your way to fulfil an engagement, a friend stops you in the street, you may, without committing any breach of etiquette, tell him of your appointment, and release yourself from a long talk; but do so in a courteous manner, expressing regret for the necessity.

A lady does not form acquaintances upon the street, or seek to attract the attention of the other sex, or of persons of her own sex. Her conduct is always modest and unassuming. Neither does a lady demand services or





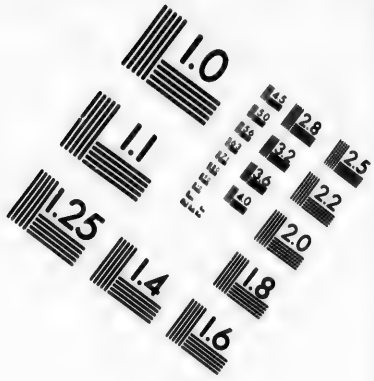
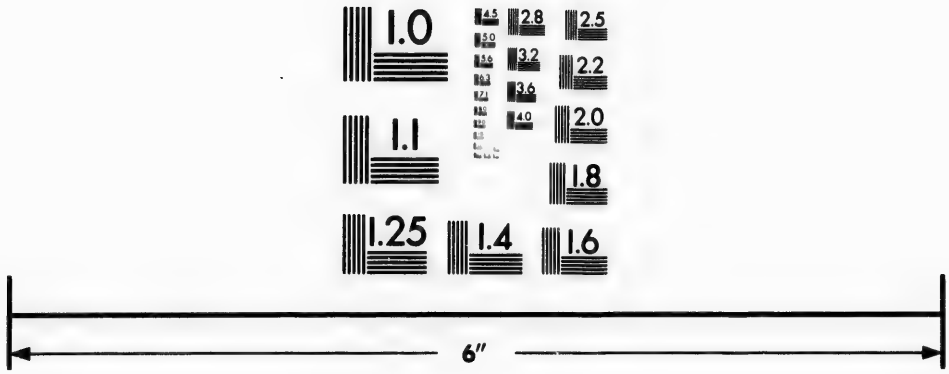
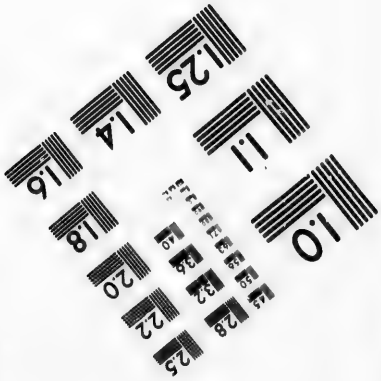


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



ETIQUETTE OF THE DRIVE.—A FASHIONABLE SLEIGHING SCENE.

favors from gentlemen. She accepts them graciously, always expressing her thanks.

A gentleman will not stand on the street corners, or in hotel doorways, or club windows, and gaze impertinently at ladies as they pass by. This is the exclusive business of loafers, upon which well-bred men will not trespass.

Do not shout to your acquaintances from the opposite side of the street. Bow, or wave your hand, or make any courteous motion; but do it quietly and with dignity. If you wish to speak to them, cross the street, signalling to them your desire.

A lady walking with two gentlemen should not take an arm of each; neither should a gentleman walk with a lady on each arm, unless at night, in coming from a place of amusement or passing through a crowd.

In walking with a lady who has your arm, should you have to cross the street, do not disengage your arm and go around upon the outside unless the lady's comfort renders it necessary.

In walking with a lady, where it is necessary for you to proceed singly, always go before her.

ETIQUETTE OF THE DRIVE.—A FASHIONABLE SLEIGHING SCENE.

The Ride and the Drive.

THE etiquette of riding is very exact and important. Remember that your left when in the saddle is called the *near*-side, and your right the *off*-side, and that you always mount on the *near*-side. In doing this, put your left foot in the stirrup; your left hand on the saddle; then, as you take a spring, throw your right leg over the animal's back. Remember, also, that the rule of the road, both in riding and driving, is, that you keep to the *right*.

Never appear in public on horseback unless you have mastered the inelegancies attending a first appearance in the saddle, which you should do at a riding-school. A novice makes an exhibition of himself, and brings ridicule on his friends. Having got a "seat" by a little practice, bear in mind the advice conveyed in the old rhyme—

"Keep up your head and your heart,
Your hands and your heels keep down,
Press your knees close to your horse's sides
And your elbows close to your own."

This may be called the whole art of riding, in one lesson.

In riding with ladies, recollect that it is your duty to see them in their saddles

before you mount. And the assistance they require must not be rendered by a groom; you must assist them yourself.

The lady will place herself on the near side of the horse, her skirt gathered up in her left hand, her right on the pommel, keeping her face toward the horse's head. You stand at its shoulder, facing her, and stooping, hold your hand so that she may place her left foot in it; then lift it as she springs, so as to aid her, but not to give such an impetus that, like "vaulting ambition," she loses her balance, and "falls o' the other side." Next, put her foot in the stirrup and smooth the skirt of her habit—then you are at liberty to mount yourself.



THE PROPER POSITION OF A LADY AND GENTLEMAN IN RIDING.

Keep to the right of the lady or any ladies riding with you.

Open all gates and pay all tolls on the road. Never, under any circumstances, allow a lady to attend to any duty of this kind while under your escort. You must anticipate her every need, and provide for it; making her comfort your first thought.

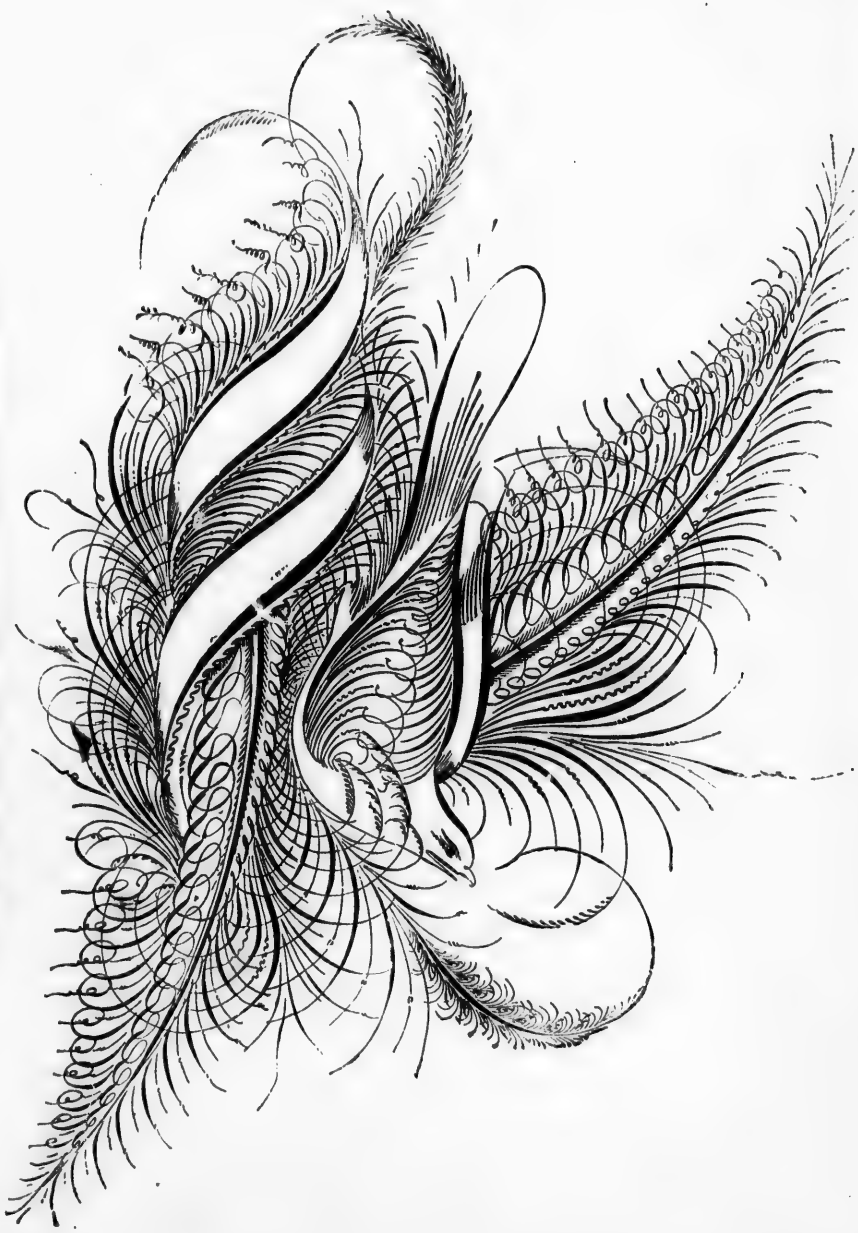
If you meet friends on horseback, do not turn back with them; if you overtake them, do not thrust your company upon them unless you feel assured that it is agreeable to them for you to do so.

If you are on horseback and meet a lady who is walking, and with whom you wish to speak, dismount for that purpose, and lead your horse. To put her to the inconvenience of straining after and shouting to you, would be a gross breach of manners.

If you enter a carriage with a lady, let her first take her place on the seat

SPECIMEN OF ORNAMENTAL PEN-FLOURISHING.

(Executed at Allen's Business College, Elmira, N. Y.



SPECIMEN OF ORNAMENTAL PEN-FLOURISHING.

(Executed at Allen's Business College, Elmira, N. Y.

facing the horses. . Enter a carriage so that your back is toward the seat you are to occupy; you will thus avoid turning round in the carriage, which is awkward. Take care that you do not trample on the ladies' dresses, or shut them in as you close the door.

The rule in all cases is this: you quit the carriage first and hand the lady out.

You may properly speed your horse in driving with a lady, but remember that it is vulgar to drive too fast; it suggests the idea of your having hired the "trap" from a livery stable, and is in every respect ungentlemanly. In driving, endeavor to preserve entire self-possession.

The carriage or buggy should be driven close to the side-walk, and the horses turned from the side-walk, so as to spread the wheels away from the step. The



THE MODE OF ASSISTING A LADY INTO A CARRIAGE.

gentleman should then alight, quiet the horses, and hold the reins in his right hand as a guard against accidents. The lady should, in leaving the carriage, place her hands on the gentleman's shoulders, while he should place his under her elbows. Then, with his assistance, she should spring lightly to the pavement, passing him on his left side to avoid the reins which he holds in his right. In driving, the gentleman must place a lady on his left. This leaves his right arm free to manage his horses.

A gentleman should not drive fast if the lady accompanying him is timid, or objects to it. He should consult her wishes in all things, and take no risks, as he is responsible for her safety. Above all, he should never race with another team. Such conduct is disrespectful to the lady who accompanies him.

CONVERSATION AND CORRESPONDENCE.

It is not given to every man to be a brilliant talker, or to express himself in writing with elegance or force. There is, however, no reason why any person who goes into society should be ignorant of the rules of polite intercourse, or fail to master all the customary forms of address.

It is almost useless to say that your conversation should be adapted to your company: that is, nevertheless, the golden rule on this subject.

Avoid politics and religion, and all topics likely to excite argument, or to lead to warmth of feeling or expression.

Talk of yourself and your own affairs as little as possible. Those of the personages you are addressing are sure to interest them far more.

Above all, never drag in the names of distinguished persons to whom you may be related or who may be numbered among your friends; nothing is more vulgar or offensive. To speak of your own exploits, or to give illustrations of your own prowess and sagacity, is also offensive.

Restrain any desire to shine, and be most particular not to monopolize the conversation. It is presumptuous in one person to attempt to lead the conversation, much less to monopolize it.

Avoid whatever is personal in tone or allusion; neither flatter nor make observations of an offensive character; do not even indulge in *badinage* unless with friends, who will not be likely to put a false construction on your words, or to take in earnest what you mean in sport.

Do not speak in a loud voice, or assume a dictatorial manner. If any statement is made which you know to be incorrect or untrue, be very careful of the manner in which you correct the speaker. Never charge him with having made a wilful misstatement; suggest a correction, rather than make it; and if the point in question is immaterial it is best to let it pass unnoticed. If addressed in an offensive tone, or if an objectionable manner is adopted towards you, it is best not to notice it; and even when you perceive an intention to annoy or insult, either pass it over for the time, or take an opportunity of withdrawing. Such a thing as a "scene" is, above all things, to be avoided.

Do not interlard your conversation with French and other languages. If you are tempted into a quotation from a foreign or classic language apologize to the company for its use, or translate it; but not in such a manner as to convey the idea that you are glad to display your learning, or that your hearers are in need

of such translation. Puns and slang terms are to be avoided as much as possible. And remember there are various kinds of slang: there is the slang of the drawing-room as well as that of the lower classes, or of out-door life. Every profession has its own technical terms and set of expressions, which should be avoided in general society. Proverbs are to be strictly avoided.

Be very careful not to interrupt a person while speaking, and should he hesitate for a word never supply it—a piece of impertinence to which vulgar persons are much given.

Never whisper in company; and, above all, never converse in any language with which all present are not familiar, unless, of course, foreigners are present who only speak their own tongue, with which you may happen to be acquainted. In that case take care that, if possible, the company shall be apprised of what is passing. Should a person enter the room in which you are conversing, and the conversation be continued after his arrival, it is only courteous to acquaint him with the nature of the subject to which it relates, and to give him an idea of what has passed.

In conversing with either superiors or equals do not address them by name If they are persons of rank or title, do not say, "Yes, General," "No, Senator," "Of course, Mr. President;" though you may occasionally make use of some such phrase as, "You will perceive, General," "You will understand, Senator." Avoid the too frequent use of "Sir," or "Madam," and beware of addressing a comparative acquaintance as "My dear sir," or "My dear madam." In speaking of third persons always use the prefix "Mr." or "Mrs." to their names; do not refer to them by their initials, as Mr. or Mrs. B. Never allude to any one as a "party" or a "gent;" and, above all, refrain from any of the vulgarisms to which some persons have recourse when they cannot recollect the name of a person, place, or thing. Can anything be more inelegant or atrocious than such a sentence as this? "Oh, Smith, I met what's-his-name driving that what-is-it of his, down by the—you know—close to thingummee's house." Yet this kind of remark is heard every day.

Never give short or sharp answers in ordinary conversation. To do so is simply rude. "I do not know," or "I cannot tell," are the most harmless words possible, and yet they may be rendered very offensive by the tone and manner in which they are pronounced. Never reply—in answer to a question like the following, "Did Mrs. Spitewell tell you how Miss Rosebud's marriage was getting on?"—"I did not ask." It is almost like saying, I never ask impertinent questions, though you do; we learn plenty of things in the world without having first inquired about them. If you must say, you did not ask, say, that "you forgot to ask," "neglected it," or "did not think of it." We can always be ordinarily civil, even if we cannot always be absolutely wise.

Express yourself simply and clearly. Avoid all attempts at elegance or pomposity. Use the shortest and plainest words you can, and when you have said what you desire to say, stop.

Speak in a distinct, well-modulated voice, but avoid loud talking. A low, sweet voice is one of a woman's greatest charms, and will never fail to win her the admiration of men.

Mothers should beware of praising or talking much of their children in company. Such topics, though interesting to themselves, are tedious to others. Mere courtesy will prevent your visitor from differing with you, but he will be glad to discontinue the conversation.

Remember "brevity is the soul of wit;" therefore "speak little, but speak well, if you would be thought a person of good sense."

Be cautious in relating anecdotes. Unless you can relate a story with ease and effect, it is better not to attempt it. Avoid laughing at your own wit. Habitual relaters of anecdotes are apt to become great bores.

Do not mimic the peculiarities, infirmities, or short-comings of others in general society. You may give offence to some one present who is a friend of the person caricatured.

Do not speak of what passes in a house that you are visiting.

You need not tell all the truth unless to those who have a right to know it all. But let all you tell be truth.

Do not offer advice unless you know it will be followed. Beware, however, of advising an angry or an opinionated person.

Be cautious as to asking questions. The reply may be very embarrassing to the person of whom the question is asked.

Do not volunteer information, especially in public; but be very sure you are correct in what you state as facts.

Do not sit dumb in company, but bear your share in the general conversation. Do this with modesty and self-possession, neither thrusting yourself forward, nor hesitating where you should speak. It is better to be a good listener than a good talker.

Always listen to a person who is addressing you, in a manner that will show him that you are interested in his speech. You can pay him no higher compliment.

It is not necessary to express your opinions upon all subjects; but if you give utterance to them, do so fearlessly, frankly, and with courteous regard for the opinions of others.

The greater your learning, the more modest should be your manner of expressing it.

Never ask any one who is conversing with you to repeat his words. Nothing is ruder than to say, "Pardon me, will you repeat that sentence? I did not hear you at first," and thus imply that your attention was wandering when he first spoke.

When we speak of ourselves and another person, whether he is absent or present, propriety requires us to mention ourselves last. Thus we should say *he and I, you and I.*

Do not indulge in words or phrases of double meaning. To do so is to draw upon yourself the contempt of those who hear you.

Avoid exaggerated expressions. Speak simply, and with moderation, or men will doubt your statements.

Always be good-tempered. Nothing is so agreeable or so useful in society, as a pleasant, even temper.

What may be very entertaining in company with ignorant people, may be tiresome to those who are better informed than yourself.

Do not *dispute* in a party of ladies and gentlemen. If a gentleman advances an opinion which is different from ideas you are known to entertain, either appear not to have heard it, or differ with him as gently as possible. You will not say, "Sir, you are mistaken!" "Sir, you are wrong!" or that you "happen to know better;" but you will rather use some such phrase as, "Pardon me—if I am not mistaken," etc. This will give him a chance to say some such civil thing as that he regrets to disagree with you; and if he has not the good manners to do it, you have, at any rate, established your own manners as those of a gentleman in the eyes of the company. And when you have done that, you need not trouble yourself about any opinions he may advance contrary to your own.

In conversing with a lady, do not appear to bring your conversation *down to her level.* Sensible women detest "small talk," and regard with contempt the man who appears to think they cannot converse intelligently upon subjects generally treated of in society.

Be lenient to the weakness and foibles of your friends. Remember that you need a like forbearance from them.

The correspondence of a lady or gentleman is a point to which especial importance should be attached, because it is one by which others are sure to form an estimate of the writer's worth or pretensions.

It is impossible to get over the ill-effect produced by a badly written, indifferently spelt, and unsightly letter.

Therefore observe these rules: Let your stationery be of the best quality, your handwriting plain, your style simple, inclining always to brevity. Never omit to put your address and the date on which you write, and to add the name of the person addressed at the foot of the letter, unless it is written in the third person.

Address strangers and those you wish to treat with formal respect, as "Sir," or "Madam;" those with whom you have any acquaintance may be addressed as, "Dear Sir," or "Dear Madam;" while to your friends you would write, "My dear Sir," or "My dear Madam." Formal letters conclude, "I am, sir, your obedient servant," or "I have the honor to remain, sir, your obedient servant." "Yours, respectfully," or "Very respectfully, yours," is a form not often used among persons of good breeding. It is better suited to inferiors addressing superiors. To intimate friends, use some such form as,

"Very truly, yours," "I am, dear sir, faithfully yours," or "Yours, very sincerely."

Always reply promptly to a letter, no matter of what nature, and always pay the postage, taking special care that the stamp you use covers the weight. It is sufficient to use adhesive envelopes, except in special cases.

Visiting—The Use of Cards, &c.

In fashionable life, a lady is under an obligation to call on all her female acquaintance at stated times. These calls are formal in their nature, and are generally short. The conversation is devoted to society news, the gossip of the day, and kindred subjects. In the large cities of the Eastern States, such calls are made from eleven in the morning until three o'clock in the afternoon. In other parts of the country, where the dinner-hour is in the middle of the day or early in the afternoon, they are generally made from nine to twelve o'clock, and are termed morning calls, as "morning" is supposed to mean any time before dinner.

The morning call should be brief. From ten to twenty minutes is usually sufficient. It should never be prolonged over half an hour.

A lady, in making a formal call, should never lay aside her bonnet or shawl.

A gentleman making a morning call must retain his hat in his hand. His umbrella may be left in the hall, but not his cane.

Should a gentleman accompany a lady on a morning call, he must assist her up the steps to the door of the house, ring the bell, and follow her into the reception-room. He must wait patiently until the lady rises to take leave, and accompany her.

Avoid all ungraceful or awkward positions and all lounging in making calls. Sit upright at ease, and be graceful and dignified in your manners.

Do not handle any of the table ornaments in the room in which you are received. They may be admired, but not handled.

Should other callers be announced during your visit, wait until the bustle attending their entrance is over. Then rise quietly and take your leave, bowing to the new-comers. Your hostess is not obliged to introduce you to her other visitors, and you should take no offence at her failure to do so. Do not make it appear that your departure is on account of the new arrivals.

When a call is ended it is customary among the best bred people to ring for a servant to open the front door for a visitor. Some persons prefer to attend

visitors to the door themselves; and this should be done if a servant is not called upon. It is not courteous to let a visitor find his or her way out of your house unattended.

Avoid subjects calculated to lead to a prolonged conversation. Time your visit properly, and do not take out your watch and say it is time to go. Rise quietly, and take your leave with a few pleasant remarks.

A lady engaged upon fancy work of any kind is not obliged to lay it aside in receiving the call of an intimate acquaintance. In formal calls a lady should devote herself entirely to her guests.

Should a lady visitor take her leave, a gentleman, if present, should rise, and offer to conduct her to her carriage. The offer will not often be accepted, but if it is, do not forget to return and pay your respects to your hostess before quitting the house.



ETIQUETTE OF THE DRAWING-ROOM.

In making a call, if the lady called upon is not at home, leave your card; and if there are several ladies staying there whom you desire to see, desire the servant to present your compliments to them severally. Should you not have a card, leave your name with the servant.

The circumstances under which gentlemen may make formal morning calls are limited. They may do so to express congratulations, sympathy, or condolence; to pay their respects to a friend who has just returned from a foreign country or a protracted visit; or to pay their respects to ladies who have accepted their escort to parties or places of amusement. In the last mentioned instance the call should not be delayed more than a day. A gentleman may call upon an acquaintance to whom he has presented letters of introduction, or to return thanks for some favor received. There are other cases which must be governed by circumstances and the good sense of the person.

In calling upon a person living or staying temporarily at a hotel, wait in the parlor and send up your card. Even intimate friends should observe this rule. Gentlemen may wait in the office or hall of the hotel while the waiter takes up their card.

Ladies should make their morning calls in simple toilette, and not in very rich dresses. Gentlemen wear morning dress.

You may make visits of congratulation upon the occurrence of any happy or fortunate event in the family of a friend—such as a marriage, a birth, or the inheritance of wealth. Such visits should be made in the morning.

In going abroad, or on a long journey, you should either call in person upon all your friends or send cards, with the initials P. P. C. marked in the corner These stand for *Pour Prendre Congé*, and mean "To Take Leave." Some write the English words out in full. Upon returning home your friends must first call upon you. You may with propriety drop the acquaintance of those who neglect to do so.

You should not defer a visit of condolence beyond the next week after a death occurs in a family. Among friends such visits are regarded as an imperative duty, except where contagious diseases render them dangerous.

You should not make a visit of friendship unless you have a formal or a general invitation. To drop in upon your friends at all times is to render yourself a bore. Never solicit an invitation, either by word or act. Wait until you are asked, and your presence will be doubly welcome.

Visits of friendship are conducted by no particular rules of etiquette, as it is to be presumed that intimate friends, or relatives, understand each other's tastes and peculiarities, and will conduct themselves in a manner mutually agreeable. Such visits may occasionally be made under misapprehension, because there are many people in the world who are extremely fond of change, and will often persuade themselves that their society is coveted, when in fact they are not particularly welcome. Persons of any degree of sagacity can easily discriminate in their reception the free and hearty welcome from the polite and easy grace which duty makes imperative. With intimate friends all strict ceremony can be dispensed with, but yet there are certain liberties which you may enjoy at home, that are not exactly proper to take in the house of a friend or relative. Criticising the conduct of servants, or children, or the acts of any member of the household, or the domestic management generally, is in very bad taste, though it may be done with the utmost good nature. No well-bred person will ever make remarks of any kind upon the habits, faults or foibles of a family where they are paying a visit of friendship; and to drop these remarks after they have left only shows that they were not deserving the confidence and attentions they received. In such visits you should strictly apply the rule to do nothing by act, word or deed that may cause a disagreeable feeling on the part of your entertainer; which rule, as we have before explained, is the fundamental principle of gentility.

Formal calls may be made in the evening, but never later than nine o'clock, and should not be prolonged later than ten o'clock. In making such a call a gentleman should carry his hat, gloves, and cane with him into the parlor and hold them in his hands, unless requested by the hostess to lay them aside and spend the evening.

In making an informal evening call a lady may take a gentleman with her. She presents him to the hostess, who introduces him to the other guests, if there are any present. A gentleman in making an informal evening call may leave his hat, cane, etc., in the hall, and a lady may lay aside her bonnet and wraps.

Do not prolong an evening visit. It is apt to become tiresome even to your most intimate friends.

Should your friend have a guest on a visit to her, call as soon as possible. Such calls should be returned without delay.

Where a lady has appointed a certain evening for receiving calls, it is best to call then, and not at other times.

When you are prevented from attending a dinner party, or social gathering, call upon the person giving it without delay, and express your regret for your absence.

In the country calls are more prolonged and less formal than in the city.

Should you find a lady on the point of going out when you make your call, make it as brief as possible in order to leave her at liberty to carry out her plans.

When you have risen to go, do not delay your departure.

A gentleman should not seat himself on the sofa beside his hostess unless invited to do so.

It is vulgar to make a display of wealth in calling upon persons in reduced circumstances.

New-comers into a neighborhood should not make the first calls.

A lady should not call upon a gentleman unless on business.

In making a formal call a gentleman should not sit with his legs crossed.

Upon arriving at a house where you wish to pay an evening call, should you find a small party assembled there, present yourself precisely as though you had been invited. After a short while you may take your leave, explaining that you only intended to make a brief call, and have another engagement. In this way you can withdraw gracefully, and without disturbing the harmony of the assemblage.

The mistress of the house usually receives the visitors. At evening parties she will be assisted by her husband or some other gentleman. The reception should be performed in an easy, quiet, and self-possessed manner, and without unnecessary ceremony. It is customary in some places to announce the names of guests as they enter the room. The host or hostess may then present them to other guests to whom they may be strangers.

When any one enters the room, whether announced or not, the host or hostess should rise at once, advance towards him, welcome him, and request him to be

seated. If it is a young man, offer him an arm-chair, or a stuffed one; if an elderly man, insist upon his accepting the arm-chair; if a lady, beg her to be seated upon the sofa. If the master of the house receives the visitors, he will take a chair and place himself at a little distance from them; if, on the contrary, it is the mistress, and if she is intimate with the lady who visits her, she will place herself near her. If several ladies come at once, we give the most honorable place to the one who, from age or other considerations, is most entitled to respect. In winter, the most honorable places are those at the corners of the fire-place, if you have a fire in it. If the visitor is a stranger, when the master or mistress of the house rises, any person who may be already in the room should do the same, unless the company is a large one. When any of the company withdraw, the master or mistress of the house should conduct them as far as the door. But whoever the person may be who departs, if we have other company, we may dispense with conducting them farther than the door of the room.

In the selection of cards great taste should be exercised. The material should be a thin, fine board of paper. The size and shape are regulated by the prevailing fashion. The color should always be pure white. Tinted or colored cards are an abomination.

A gentleman's card should bear only his name and address. A lady's card should have the word "Mrs." or "Miss" prefixed to her name. The eldest unmarried daughter of a family should have her card read simply "Miss White," not "Miss Mary White." The younger sisters, if unmarried, should have their Christian names on their cards.

Professional titles may appear upon the card, as "James Dickson, M. D.," or "Doctor James Dickson," "Rev. Thomas Smith," or "Rev. Thomas Smith, D. D." In England a gentleman without a title prefixes "Mr." to his name, as "Mr. Leslie Melville." In this country this is not the practice. Such titles as "Hon." or "Honorable," "Judge," "Esq.," "Professor," on cards are not in good taste in this country.

A card left for you during your illness should be answered by a call as soon as your recovery will permit.

Should you send a card to a person who is ill, the bearer should always make a verbal inquiry as to your friend's condition of health.

The most perfectly tasteful card is an engraved one. The printed card comes next; then the written card. The fashion as to letters changes, but a plain script or old English text, well engraved, is always neat and in good taste.

With regard to visits of a day or more it is the universal custom in England and is gradually coming into vogue in this country to invite your friend to visit you for a specified length of time. This enables your guest to know that he is not inconveniencing you by remaining too long, and allows you to make arrangements for the entertainment of other friends. This is a most sensible custom, and cannot be too highly commended.

In visiting a city where a friend resides it is best to go to a hotel, although you may have a general invitation from your friend to make his house your home. You can make a call upon him as soon as you please, and should he then urge you to accept his hospitality you may do so with propriety.

You should always write to inform even a relative or most intimate friend of your intended visit and the probable time of your arrival.

You should answer a written invitation to visit a friend, as promptly as possible, and state the time when you may be expected.

Where no time is specified by your host or hostess as to the duration of your visit, you should not prolong it over a week. A shorter time is better. You should take an early occasion of stating how long you expect to remain.

Conform your habits to those of the family in which you are visiting; give no trouble that can be avoided; and accept the hospitality offered you heartily, and with well-bred grace.

You should make arrangements for having your washing done at your own expense in making a long visit. Remember that to ask your hostess to have it done by her servants is to increase their labor, and to render them dissatisfied.

A lady visiting in a family should not receive the attentions of a gentleman who is objectionable to her host or hostess. Neither should she receive too many calls from gentlemen.

Do not invite a friend who may call upon you to remain to a meal. Such an invitation must come from the host or hostess.

A lady should decline an invitation to a dinner or party, which does not include her hostess. A gentleman inviting a lady visiting in a family to accompany him to a place of amusement, or upon an excursion, should include the younger ladies of the family in his invitation. They may decline or not, according to circumstances.

A true lady or gentleman will always treat with kindness and courtesy the servants of the family in which they may be visiting. In taking leave, you should remember them by some gratuity.

Do not unduly praise other places at which you may have visited. Your hostess may think you wish to contrast her establishment with the one so praised, to her disadvantage.

You may with propriety make simple presents to the children of the family. Costly or lavish gifts place your entertainers under an obligation which they may not be able to return, and therefore would not desire to incur.

Do not outdress the members of the family in which you are a guest, especially in attending an entertainment or place of amusement with them.

Enter heartily into the plans that are made for your entertainment or amusement. You should never permit your host or hostess to feel that he or she has disappointed you in their efforts to add to your enjoyment.

Upon returning home after a visit, write immediately to your host or hostess,

announcing your safe arrival; and be careful to send kind messages to each member of the family, mentioning all by name.

When a friend informs you of his or her intended visit, and the probable time of their arrival, you should have their room ready for their reception. It should be well warmed in cold weather, cooled and aired in summer, and provided with all the ordinary conveniences of the toilette, and any other articles that may minister to the comfort of your guest.

When you expect a lady guest, some male member of the family should meet her at the cars, steamer, or other place of arrival in your city or neighborhood. He should see after her baggage, and make such arrangements as will enable her to reach your house quickly and with comfort.

Without breaking up the regular routine of your household or business, you should arrange your affairs so as to devote the most time to your guest. You should arrange receptions, entertainments, and excursions of various kinds if possible, and should always show her the places and things of note in your vicinity. You should do all this unobtrusively, and make your guest feel that it is a pleasure to you to thus increase her enjoyment of her visit.

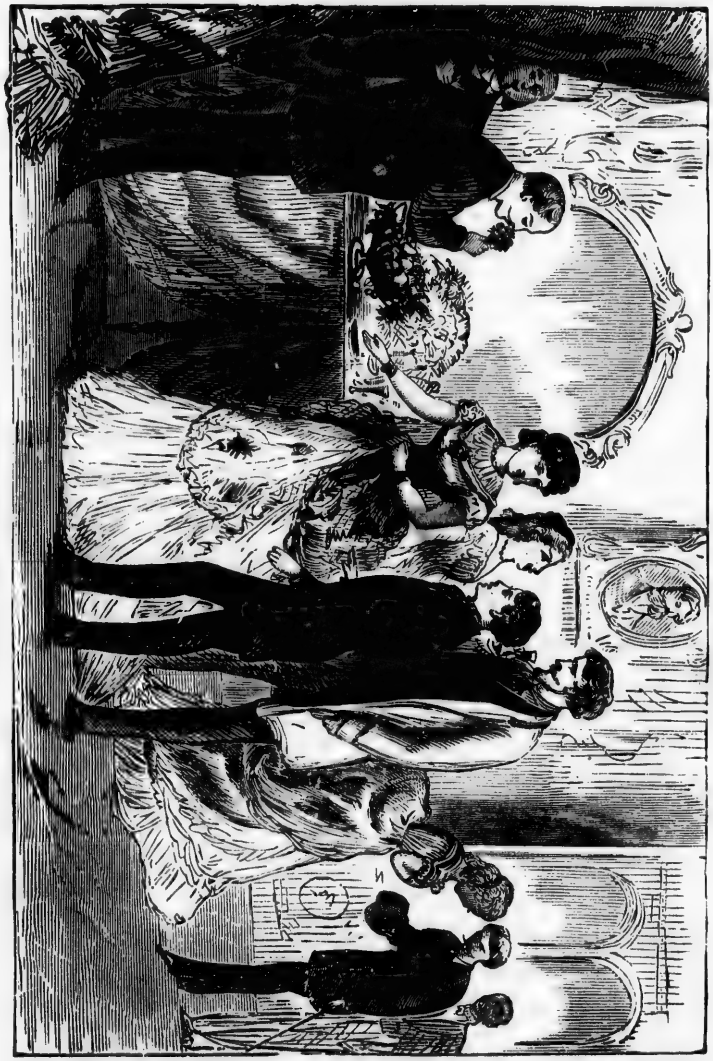
Upon the departure of your guest, accompany him or her to the cars or boat, and remain until the conveyance has begun the journey, taking leave of your guest with cordiality.

NEW YEAR'S CALLS.

It is the custom in all the larger cities of the United States, and in the majority of the smaller towns, for gentlemen to pay their respects to their lady acquaintances on New Year's Day by formal calls. In the smaller towns it is sometimes the custom for the newspapers to announce the names of the ladies who will receive callers on that day. This is impracticable in such a city as New York or Philadelphia, but it is a good plan in smaller places, as it enables gentlemen to know what ladies of their acquaintance will receive visits upon that day.

A lady should not issue invitations for New Year's calls. It is bad taste to do so, and will result in causing her friends who do not receive invitations to believe that their visits are not desired.

Ladies receiving upon New Year's Day should have a servant in especial charge of the front door. He should admit guests, and show them into the



MAKING NEW YEAR'S CALLS.



drawing-room. He should take charge of the hats and overcoats of the visitors.

Gentlemen, in making calls on this day, should lay aside the hat and overcoat before entering the parlor. The call should be made in morning dress. It should be brief and as cordial as possible. It should not last over ten or fifteen minutes. Cards are invariably delivered to the servant in charge of the door.

Where refreshments are set out, gentlemen will partake of them only after being invited to do so by the hostess. Where wine is offered, be cautious in the use of it, especially if many calls are to be made. The best bred persons are discontinuing the use of wine at New Year Receptions. It is a practice which encourages dissipation among young men, and is to be approved only under exceptional circumstances. As a rule, intoxicating beverages should not be provided on such occasions.

Ladies must wear full dress at New Year Receptions. It adds to the effect of the toilette and the appearance of the drawing-room to partially close the blinds of the windows and light the gas.

It is customary to provide refreshments. They should be spread with taste and liberality upon a table conveniently located in the drawing-room. They may be dispensed with for a sufficient reason.

A gentleman may call at the house of a friend, whether he knows the family are receiving or not. If they are not receiving, leave your card. In some cities families not receiving calls close the front windows of the house, and hang a tasteful basket from the knob of the front door. The visitor simply deposits his card in the basket, without ringing the bell.

New Year's calls should not be made before 10 A. M., nor after 9 P. M. Some persons receive up to a much later hour, but this is bad taste. By nine o'clock the ladies are thoroughly fatigued, and in no humor to entertain visitors.

Where you have many calls to make, it is best to procure a carriage, if you have not one of your own. Write out a list of names and addresses in the order in which you wish to make your calls, and give the list to the driver, who will then know how to direct his movements. In New York, where wine is the custom, this is a very necessary precaution for the "young bloods."

Gentlemen may make calls either singly or in parties. Not more than four should call together.

The second day of January is called "the Ladies' Day." They then make their New Year's calls upon their lady friends. In New York and some other cities, these calls are very ceremonious, and the hostess makes as ample provision for them as for those of the previous day.

Ladies preserve the cards of their New Year's callers. They constitute a pleasant reminiscence of the occasion, and are often useful for reference. By comparing those of one season with another, a lady may see which of her friends remain in society.

Etiquette of the Table.

It is of the highest importance that all persons should conduct themselves with the strictest regard to good breeding, even in the privacy of their own homes, when at table. A neglect of such observance will render one stiff and awkward in society.

Mere friendly dinners should be conducted with the strictest regard to etiquette, but more freedom may be observed than at formal dinner-parties; nor need one make such an elaborate display.

Dining ought to rank among the Fine Arts. A knowledge of dinner-table etiquette is all-important in many respects; but chiefly in this: that it is regarded as one of the strong tests of good breeding. Persons new to society may master its simpler forms—such as dropping cards, paying visits, mixing in evening parties, and so on; but dining is the great trial. The rules to be observed at table are so numerous and so minute in respect of detail, that they require the most careful study; and the worst of it is that none of them can be violated without exposing the offender to instant detection, and for this reason, that those accustomed to good society *cannot* err in particulars in which others are pretty certain to commit themselves. For example, a gentleman *could* not by any chance pour sherry into a claret glass, or drink anybody's health, or put his knife in his mouth; nor *could* a lady ask twice for soup, or bite a piece off her bread. These may seem small points, but things are large or small, important or unimportant, by comparison; and, moreover, society judges of character and accomplishments by trifles.

For this latter reason, if for no other, the Etiquette of the Dinner-table, as unfolded in these pages, would repay the closest attention.

The Invitations.

In giving a dinner-party, the great question is, Who to invite?

Upon this point there hinges a second of almost equal importance, namely, How many are to be invited?

Taking the second difficulty first, we may say that a dinner-party *may* consist of any number with one exception; there are not to be thirteen at table, because some persons entertain a foolish superstition with regard to that number, and we have known those who would decline to sit down rather than make the thirteenth.

Large dinners are a mistake, though, of course, political, business, family, and other reasons, often necessitate their being given.

Six or eight is a comfortable number for a dinner. We prefer an even to an odd number; the guests are then paired, though all present should unite for the general entertainment, instead of breaking up into knots, as is inevitably the case where a dozen or more persons sit down.

Of course, if a dinner is given merely as an opportunity for display, it does not matter how many are invited, so that the resources of the establishment (and of the pastrycook) are equal to the occasion.

In the latter case, too, it does not much matter *who* is asked; the host has only to group his guests to the best of his ability.

But when the object is that a dinner shall be enjoyed, it is quite as important to ask, "Who?" as to determine how many.

There is nothing which party-giving people fail in so lamentably as the right



ETIQUETTE OF THE TABLE.

selection and assortment of their guests. How often must it be repeated, that it is not enough to make the most perfect arrangements for receiving company if those invited are hopelessly unsuited to one another? The effect of bringing together an incongruous mass of people is certain and inevitable; nothing but failure can attend it. There is, we are aware, the difficulty of the people one *must* ask; but many dinner-givers seem to have no tact, no sagacity, no perception of the fitness of things, and when they have a power of choice do not exercise it. They think one wealthy man must be glad to meet another wealthy man, one lawyer another lawyer, and so on.

Having decided on the guests to be asked, send out the invitations a reasonable time before the day fixed on for the dinner. In the height of the season

in town, this should be three weeks before; but under ordinary circumstances, a fortnight is sufficient, and, in the country, a week or ten days.

All invitations—even those to the most intimate friends—should be by note. Forms are to be obtained at stationers'; but if the note is written, let it be on the very best paper, small note size.

The invitation is in the name of both the lady and gentleman of the house, and should be written in the third person, and may assume this form:

"Mr. and Mrs. —— request the pleasure of Mr. and Mrs. ——'s company at dinner, on Wednesday, Aug. —th, at — o'clock."

Instead of "pleasure," the word "favor" is sometimes used. The answer must agree with the invitation, in being written in the third person, and on small note-paper. It may run:

"Mr. and Mrs. —— have great pleasure in accepting Mr. and Mrs. ——'s invitation to dinner on the —th."

If it is necessary to decline the invitation, the note assumes this form:

"Mr. and Mrs. —— regret, that owing to a previous engagement, they cannot have the pleasure of accepting Mr. and Mrs. ——'s kind invitation for the —th."

If any other reason besides that of a prior engagement prevents the invitation being accepted, it should be stated.

Whether accepting or declining, a reply to an invitation to dinner should always be returned immediately or at the very earliest convenience.

When practicable, invitations should be sent by the hands of a servant rather than through the post; but this is a remnant of punctiliousness which "railway manners" are rapidly sweeping away.

Dinner Dress.

Dressing for dinner only presents points of difficulty to the ladies; the rule to be followed by gentlemen is simple enough.

Several considerations serve to embarrass the gentler sex. For a "great" dinner, a lady dresses in a style which would be extravagant and out of keeping with a "small" dinner; yet the invitation is in both cases couched in the same terms. Moreover, a dinner is often the prelude to an evening party, or a visit to the opera, or some other form of amusement; and the style of dress must be suited to these contingencies also.

One or two general rules may be laid down.

Full dinner dress means a low dress; the hair arranged with flowers or other ornaments; and a display of jewelry, according to taste. For a grand dinner, a lady dresses as elaborately as for a ball; but there is a great distinction between a ball dress and a dinner dress. Let no misguided young *belle* who is invited to a great house rush to the conclusion that it will be right for her to appear in a dress she has worn in a ball-room. The style of thing required is wholly different. In the ball-room everything should be light, floating, diaph-

anous, ethereal, and calculated to produce a good general effect. A dinner dress must be good in quality; it should be of silk of the latest make, with an ample train. By way of setting the dress off, rich lace may be worn—Brussels, Mechlin, Honiton, Maltese or Cluny; but such light materials as blonde, tulle, areophane, tarlatane, etc., are quite out of place as trimmings.

Jewelry of almost any value may be worn at a great dinner—diamonds, pearls, emeralds, rubies, any kind; but it is not in good taste to wear too much jewelry at any time.

As accessories, an opera-cloak, a fan, and a pair of perfectly white and perfectly fitting gloves must not be forgotten.

In dressing for an ordinary dinner—say a dinner of six or eight, or a dinner at a country-house—the demi-toilette is sufficient. The dress should be made with a low body; but a transparent arrangement of net or muslin fastening round the throat should be worn over it. This is better than an ordinary high dress.

With this style the hair may be carefully dressed, but not elaborately adorned. The jewelry, too, should be moderate in quantity, and in keeping with the subdued effect of the costume.

White gloves are indispensable.

Now, as to the gentlemen.

The theory is that they dress for dinner in such a manner as to be prepared for any kind of entertainment—opera, concert, theatre, party, meeting, or even ball—which they may have occasion to attend during the evening.

The dinner, or evening, dress consists of a black dress-coat, black waistcoat and trousers, white cravat, patent leather boots, and white kid gloves. Black neck-ties and lavender gloves have gone out; elaborate shirt-fronts, thrown up with pink silk, are also among the things of the past.

Jewelry of a more showy description than that worn in an earlier part of the day is permissible. A handsome chain may be worn with a gold watch; a diamond ring is in good taste, and the shirt-studs may be choice, but should be in proportion to the means of the wearer.

It may be as well to remark that dinner-parties are not supposed to be given on Sundays, and therefore when an invitation is accepted for that day—or when, on a visit, host and guests dine together—it is not necessary to dress: the ladies appearing in high dresses, or the demi-toilette at most; gentlemen in walking-dress.

Table Arrangements.

To secure the success of a dinner, certain arrangements are indispensable.

To begin with: it must be given in a comfortable and appropriate room. Where there is a choice of rooms, that selected should be in keeping with the number of the guests.

See that it is warm—about 68°. If, as is now the custom in most of our

cities, the dinner be given at a late hour, requiring the room to be lighted, let it be lit so that the light falls on the table. If the room is usually lit by means of gas brackets, over the fire-place or elsewhere, supplant them by moderator-lamps on the table, as nothing is more uncomfortable than a light at one's back.

The room should be carpeted, if only that the servants may move about it without noise.

Let the fire be properly screened, so that the guests on that side the room may not be roasted. A glass screen is best.

It is not easy to determine on the best shape for a dinner-table. The old oblong table has disadvantages; the host and hostess are effectually separated, and the same may be said of the guests on either side.

Oval tables are now much in vogue, and are comfortable.

Round tables also have their advocates; but, like those which are oblong, they cause the company to break up into knots. Still, for small parties, many prefer them.

Take care that the cloth placed upon it is radiantly white, the folds showing that it has been recently opened.

The same remark will apply to the table napkins.

It is customary to place an *épergne* in the middle of the table, and a vase or stand of flowers at intervals down it. But it is well to see that these objects are not so pretentious as to prevent those dining from having a clear view of those opposite them. The appearance of the table is secondary to the comfort of the guests.

Every one who sits down will require to be provided for in this way:

On the right of the space left for the plate place two knives and a spoon. The present mode is to use silver knives as well as forks for fish, and in that case this knife is placed with the others.

On the left three forks—that for sweets smaller than the others.

The glasses are placed on the right.

These should be *at least* four in number. As it is a great breach of decorum, as well as a sign of ignorance, to drink one sort of wine from a glass intended for another, we will describe the glasses commonly in use. The tall glass, or that with the shallow, saucer-like top, is for Champagne; the green for hock, Chablis and similar wines; the large, ample glass for claret and Burgundy; the round, full-shaped glass for port, and the smaller glass for sherry.

Each guest will be provided with a table-napkin, which, in laying the table, should occupy the place reserved for the plate.

There are many different, many ingenious ways of treating the dinner-napkin. The simplest is to leave it in the folds in which it comes from the laundress.

The arrangements as to wines demand a word; and, by the way, the master of the house is answerable for the quality of the wines—the lady for the excellence of the coffee or tea to follow.

At the best dinner-parties wine is brought and handed round by the servants; but even then a few decanters are placed on the table.

Where the party is small and of a family character, all wines are put on table, so that each guest may help the lady next him, and himself, and then pass the bottle.

Variety in wines is indispensable in large dinners, and the taste for light wines which now prevails is constantly adding to it.

There must be provided sherry and Sauterne for the fish and soup. With the joints the guests should have the choice of hock, Chablis, and one or two kinds of claret. At the next stage, with game, Burgundy may be given, and there should be port on table for the few who choose to take it at this stage. Then come the "ladies' wines," as they have been sometimes called, still or sparkling Champagne and Moselle. Port accompanies cheese.

For dessert provide port and sherry, Madeira and claret.

Hock, Champagne, Moselle, Chablis, and some few other wines are brought to table in bottle; the choice varieties of claret in the baskets in which they are imported; port, sherry and Madeira are decanted; ordinary clarets and Burgundy wines are handed round in claret-jugs, either of silver or glass.

Respecting the dinner itself, it is impossible to lay down any fixed rule. That must be governed by the season and the taste of the host.

We may add that a dinner, however humble in its pretensions—if only such as a man gives when he asks another to come and "take a chop" with him—should never consist of less than three courses, namely, soup or fish, a joint (which, in a small dinner, may be accompanied by poultry or game) and pastry. Cheese, with salad, follows as a matter of course.

Where the dinner is very small, it is sufficient to provide port, sherry, claret (which is more in vogue than ever), or a Rhenish wine: a bottle of Champagne may be added at discretion.

For dessert this provision should be made: each guest will require a silver spoon and fork, a plate, with a small folded napkin in it, and three glasses—for port, sherry and claret. Finger-glasses, containing rose-water, used to be placed on each guest's left hand at dessert; but it is now the mode for the perfumed water to be taken round in a deep silver dish, each person in turn dipping the corner of his napkin in it, and wetting the fingers and lips.

It may be added that the success of a dinner greatly depends on the attendants.

It is very desirable that there should be a sufficient number of servants. Three will be enough for a party of ten or fifteen at table. They should be previously instructed in their duties, and each should have particular duties assigned, and attend to these only. Each should take charge of one part of the table, and no other. Thus one looks after the guests on the right from the host to the mistress, another taking the opposite side of the table, while a third has charge of the sideboard, wines, etc. They should be instructed in the right pronunciation of the names of wines. White collars and gloves

should be worn by females; or if not, care should be taken that the hands and nails are perfectly clean. The servant hands everything at the guest's left hand.

On their arrival, the guests are shown into the drawing-room, which should be well lighted, and in cold weather well warmed.

The hostess should be ready in her drawing-room to receive at least by the hour for which dinner is fixed. She should have dressed, have given a glance at the dinner-table to see that all the appointments are correct, looking more especially to the smaller points, which servants are apt to overlook.

She should then repair to the drawing-room, occupying a position there sufficiently near for her to command an uninterrupted view of the door, and not too close, because it is a mark of attention on her part to rise and advance a few steps to receive her guests as they arrive. Cordiality should mark the reception of each.

In good houses the guests are received at the house-door by the footman, who ascertains the name and announces it at the drawing-room door. In some establishments, where men-servants are not kept, the females in attendance do this; but the bawling out of names is absurd in small houses, where the guests are few.

It is peculiarly the part of the lady of the house to entertain the guests as they arrive, during the awkward half-hour preceding dinner. If she is at ease, it is not difficult to introduce the guests to each other, to make observations suggesting conversation—introducing any topic of the day, or availing herself of any chance allusion to pictures, articles of *vertu*, prints, *cartes de visite*, or other objects of interest in the drawing-room, to which, however, it is not well that she should herself direct attention, unless the curiosity of the objects, rather than their value, constitutes their attraction.

During this period the lady quietly "pairs off" her guests, introducing to the gentlemen the ladies they will take down to dinner.

When a butler forms part of the establishment, he appears at the drawing-door and announces that dinner is on the table, waiting respectfully as the guests pass out. When there is no butler, the announcement is made by the footman or the parlor-maid, or, in small families, by the housemaid.

Dinner should be announced a few minutes after the arrival of the last guest —that dreadful personage whose vulgar disregard of punctuality has perhaps endangered the success of the repast.

It is well to give the servant charged with the duty of announcing the guests a fairly written list of the names to be looked at beforehand, and ticked off as they arrive. This prevents mistakes in names, and has this further advantage, that the dining-room may be lit up, and matters forwarded, as the company arrive; and when all are there, the order to serve may be given, without the master or lady of the house being troubled.

When dinner is announced the master of the house will offer his arm to the

lady to whom he desires to show the greatest respect, and places her on his right hand—he generally taking the lower end of the table. The gentleman on whom has been conferred the honor of escorting the hostess offers her his arm and conducts her to the head of the table, then takes his seat on her left hand. The rest of the company follow and take the seats assigned them by the host or hostess; these being arranged on the old-fashioned plan, according to precedence—married ladies taking the lead of unmarried. But as this precedence question involves endless difficulties and unpleasantness, when one gets beyond the broad distinctions of rank, profession, and so forth, the good taste of the present day has suggested an innovation which is being widely followed. It is taken for granted that every place at a friend's table is equally a place of honor and equally agreeable, so that, in the best circles, it is becoming the custom for the guests to sit in the order in which they enter the room, even the lady of the house resigning her place of honor and taking any seat that offers. A little care should, however, be taken that a judicious distribution of the guests, according to their tastes, accomplishments, terms of intimacy, etc., is secured. Ladies sit on the right of gentlemen.

As soon as seated all the guests remove their gloves, and taking the napkins from the table, open them and spread them on the knees. The napkin is not to be tucked into the waistcoat, or pinned on to the front of the dress.

It will usually contain a roll; that is placed on the left side of the plate.

These preliminaries arranged, each gentleman converses with the lady he has brought down until the dinner begins.

Soup is always first served—one ladle to each plate. Eat it from the side of your spoon. Do not take it too hot; and do not ask twice for it, or dip up the last spoonfuls, or tilt your plate to get at it.

If the servants do not go round with wine after soup, the gentleman should ask his lady if she will permit him to help her to a glass of sherry, and take one himself, passing the decanter. The custom of taking wine with other guests has almost gone out; but if you are asked to do so, it is proper to fill your glass with the wine your friend is drinking. Fill, and put your lips to the glass, but do not empty it.

Never decline to take wine when asked, unless you avow temperance principles, and pour a little fresh wine from the decanter each time: then bow and sip. A gentleman must see that his lady does not want for wine. She can neither ask for it nor help herself; she can only exercise her discretion in the number of times she will empty the glass.

To return to the viands. Fish follows soup. At the best tables you will find a silver fish-knife as well as fork; if not, eat with the fork in the right hand and a small piece of bread in the left. Never spit the bones out into the plate, or touch them with your fingers: use a corner of your napkin to convey them to the side of your plate.

When there are two kinds of fish, the larger one—say the turbot—is placed

before the host: the lady taking that which is less calculated to fatigue in the helping.

When fish sauce is handed, put it on the side of your plate. By the way, endeavor to learn the sauces appropriate to the different kinds of fish—as lobster sauce with turbot, shrimp or caper with salmon, oyster with cod, and so on.

The *entrées* follow:—they are, for the most part, served in covered silver side-dishes. It is not customary to do more than taste one, or, at the most, two of these. They consist of sweetbreads, *pâtés*, cutlets, and made-dishes generally, and over-indulgence in them is apt to unfit one for enjoying the rest of the dinner, while it is not very good for digestion.

Eat, such as can be eaten that way, with a fork.

The roast meats are placed about the table in this way:—the largest and most important, say haunch of venison, before the host; one before the lady of the house, and such dishes as tongue or ham before particular guests, occupying seats at points where carving-knives and forks will be found ready placed.

It is proper to proceed to carve what is put before you for that purpose without hesitation or demur.

Carving is a most important accomplishment, and one that should be acquired by every gentleman. A man should be able to carve a joint or a bird easily, dexterously, without exertion, and with infinite neatness. But facility is only to be acquired by practice. You will see an unpractised man stand up and labor at a joint or a bird, while another will quietly dispose of it without effort or difficulty. Tact has something to do with it; practice more.

We need hardly say that both knife and fork are used for meat and poultry, and likewise for game; but under no possible circumstance is the knife to be put in or near the mouth.

Do not begin to eat meat until you have all the accessories—the vegetables, the gravy, and, in the case of venison or mutton, the currant jelly.

Do not load your plate with different kinds of vegetables. Eat them with a fork. Do not take a spoon for peas: it is unnecessary. It is best for both gentlemen and ladies to eat asparagus with the knife and fork, cutting off the heads. In England gentlemen eat asparagus by taking the stalk in their fingers. Ladies never do.

Game follows. It is often put on with the sweets, in which case the principal dish of game is placed before the gentleman, and the pudding or tart before the lady of the house. Minor dishes are arrayed at the sides. It is very necessary for a gentleman to have a knowledge of the way in which hare, pheasant, partridge, teal, snipe, and small birds generally, are carved and helped. A knife is used in eating all of them.

You *may* use a spoon for pudding; but the rule is, always use a fork where it is possible. Ices and custards are eaten with a spoon.

Cheese concludes the dinner. As a rule, only the gentlemen eat it, ladies declining to do so. It is eaten with a fork. Rusks, or pulled bread, as it is

called, should be handed round with it. These may be taken, and also broken, with the fingers, as bread is done.

In England grace is said just after dinner, and before dessert is set on. This rule is imperative in that country.

When the servants have placed the dessert on table, and have handed the fruit and sweets once round, they retire.

The gentlemen then devote themselves to the ladies, and see that they want for nothing. They offer wine, and select the choicest fruits from those at hand. Should a lady take a pear, an apple, or an orange, the gentleman next her prepares it, using a silver knife and fork, and never touching it with the fingers. In the same way, should she take walnuts or nuts of any kind, he will crack them for her. There will be plenty of time for him to have his own dessert when the ladies have returned to the drawing-room. This will happen after a little dessert has been taken, or if there is ice, after that has been partaken of.

Then the hostess bows to the lady of most distinction present, and all the ladies rise and prepare to retire. The gentleman nearest the door opens it, and holds it open for them. The hostess is the last to go out. While they are going all the gentlemen rise, and remain standing until they are gone.

After this the gentlemen remain a little while over their wine—a much shorter time than formerly—and then join the ladies in the drawing-room, not straggling in one after another as if reluctantly, but entering in a body.

Tea and coffee are dispensed by the lady of the house in the drawing-room. This is her special province. It should be accompanied by a few wafers, a plate of very thin rolled bread-and-butter, and a few biscuits of the lightest description may be added.

One cup of tea or coffee only should be taken; and we need hardly say that it must not be poured into the saucer to cool.

It will be handed round the room by the servants.

In the drawing-room there should be a little music to give relief to the conversation.

Additional Hints.

At a plain family dinner, at which one or two guests are present, more devolves on the host and hostess, and less on the servants.

The various courses are sent round, but the wines are often placed on the table, and passed from one gentleman to another.

However quiet and unpretending the party, a lady must never help herself to anything, even if it is immediately before her. Above all things she must not touch the decanters. And she must studiously refrain from offering to hand anything to others; that is a signal proof of ill-breeding.

Nothing should be suffered to disturb the general composure at a dinner-table.

Accidents will happen; wine will be spilt, and glass and china broken; but these things should neither bring a frown to the face of the hostess, nor be

suffered to embarrass the unlucky guest. The highest compliment ever paid to a lady, as expressive of her essentially lady-like qualities, was that she was—

"Mistress of herself, though china fall."

Let us add a few general hints. Eat with your mouth shut. Cut the food into small pieces, and when a spoon is raised to the mouth see that it is not so full as to require an effort to swallow its contents. Never drink with the mouth full; it may lead to choking, which is unpardonable. The same rule applies to talking. Gentlemen wearing beard or moustache should be careful to use the table-napkin repeatedly, so that no particle of food, or drop of wine or gravy, be left adhering to the hair in an offensive way. Do not put your hands on the table, or play with your bread, or examine the plate with an inquisitive glance. In taking sauces, be careful not to try to secure all the oysters, shrimps, etc.; and so, in taking salad, do not appropriate all the lobster, or whatever may give a character to it, or take an undue quantity of the dressing. In eating plum or cherry tarts, convey the stones from your mouth to the plate with your fork. Avoid taking dishes quite unknown to you, lest you should not like them, and be obliged to express your distaste either by your face or in some more offensive manner. Never offer to pass a plate that has been handed to you. Do not speak to servants imperiously or in an offensive manner.

It is the part of the host to promote genial, pleasant feeling, to see that every one is properly attended to, and that his friends lack nothing that may tend to their comfort. On the other hand, the guests are bound to promote the general amusement, which is the object of their meeting, not by individual attempts at brilliancy—for the desire to shine is fatal—but by stimulating conversation, contributing to it without absorbing it, and so helping to promote geniality, good humor, and genuine enjoyment.

You should sit at a convenient distance from the table, and sit upright. Do not lean back, or tilt your chair, or stoop forward towards the table.

When grace is said at table, observe the most respectful attention, reverently inclining the head.

Do not be impatient to be served. Should you need anything at the hands of the servants, do not order them to serve you, but request them politely, in a low, distinct tone, adding, "if you please." In declining a viand offered by them, say, "Not any, I thank you," etc.

Do not pick your teeth at table, or put your hand over or in your mouth.

Do not hesitate to take the last piece of bread or cake in a dish handed to you. Your host has more for other guests.

When a plate containing food is handed to you, set it down before you, and do not pass it to your neighbor.

Do not thrust your feet far enough under the table to touch the feet of persons opposite you

Tea or coffee should be drunk from the cup, and not poured into the saucer.

A FULL-DRESS PARTY.

Do not set your cup on the table-cloth, as it will soil it. In passing your cup to your hostess or the waiter, remove the spoon, and lay it in the saucer, beside the cup.

Always act simply and easily, as if you were *accustomed to doing* things properly.



ETIQUETTE OF THE PARTY AND THE BALL.

It is in the party or ball-room that society is on its very best behavior. Everything there is regulated according to the strict code of good breeding; and as any departure from this code becomes a grave offence, it is indispensable that the etiquette of the ball-room be thoroughly mastered

Balls are of two kinds, public and private.

The etiquette of public balls is almost identical with that of private assemblies of the same kind, and it will be sufficient to observe here, that those attending them should, if possible, form their own parties beforehand. Ladies, especially, will find the comfort and advantage of this.

The rule as to giving private balls or parties is this: that ball-goers should make one return during the season.

In giving this, you may imitate the vulgar among the higher classes, and have a "crush," as it is called; but it is in far better taste to restrict the number of invitations, so that all the guests may be fairly accommodated. The invitations should, however, be slightly in excess of the number counted on, as it is rare, indeed, that every one accepts. One-third more than the room will hold may generally be asked with safety. It is desirable to secure the attendance of an equal number of dancers of both sexes; but experience shows that to do this it is necessary to invite more gentlemen than ladies.

It is the lady of the house who gives a party or ball. The invitations should be in her name, and the replies addressed to her.

The invitations should be sent out three weeks before the time; but a fortnight is sufficient: a less time is not *de rigueur*.

Printed forms of invitation may be obtained at every stationer's; but it is better that they should be written. In that case use small note-paper, white, and of the very best quality: let the envelopes be also thick and good.

This form of invitation may be used. It has the merit of brevity and simplicity, two very desirable qualities in an invitation:

"MONDAY, *January 1st.*

"Mrs. —— requests the pleasure of Mr. ——'s company at an Evening Party, on Monday, January 21st.

"An answer will oblige.

"Dancing."

This is the simplest, and, therefore, the most desirable form of invitation.

To this an answer should be returned within a day or two, and it may assume the following form, which also has the merit of simplicity:

"WEDNESDAY, *January 3d.*

"Mr. —— has much pleasure in accepting Mrs. ——'s polite invitation for Monday evening, the 21st inst."

Short or verbal invitations should never be given, even among relations and intimate friends; it is discourteous, as implying that they are of no importance, and is excessively vulgar.

It may be mentioned here, that married ladies are usually attended by their husbands; but the rule is not necessarily observed. Unmarried ladies should be accompanied by their mothers, or may be under the care of a chaperon, a married sister, or an elderly lady friend.

As to the ball-room:—When there is a choice of rooms, one which is light, lofty, and well ventilated, should be selected, if its size and proportions adapt it for dancing purposes. A square room is better than one which is long and narrow, but a medium between these extremes is best. Above all, a ball-room should be well lighted, and have a gay or exhilarating appearance; the decorations should be light, the window curtains of a like description, and flowers and shrubs may be introduced with advantage.

A good floor is essential to the enjoyment of dancing; when the carpet is taken up, care should be used that no roughness of surface is presented. Some ladies have their dancing-floors carefully polished with beeswax and a brush. A crumb-cloth or linen diaper, thoroughly well stretched over a carpet, is the next best thing to a polished floor.

The question of music is important. If it is a large ball, four musicians is the least number that should be engaged—piano, cornet or flute, violin, and violoncello. In small assemblies the violin and piano are sufficient. When the piano alone is used, however limited the number of guests, the hostess should secure the attendance of a professional pianist, because the guests ought not to be left to the mercy of those who happen to be present and can be prevailed on to play, while it often happens that those who oblige out of courtesy would prefer taking part in the dance.

The place occupied by the orchestra is understood to be the top of the room, but it is not always convenient to adhere strictly to this rule in a private room, but it is generally the end farthest from the door. The point should be ascertained by the dancers, as, in quadrilles, the top couples lead off, and uncertainty leads to confusion.

Refreshments must, of course, be provided for the guests during the evening; and, as nothing should be handed round in the ball-room, a refreshment room is absolutely necessary.

The refreshment room should, if possible, be on the same floor as the ball-room, because it is not only inconvenient, but dangerous, for ladies heated by the dance to encounter the draught of the staircases, while it is most destructive to their dresses.

Provide in the refreshment room wine, lemonade, tea and coffee, ices, biscuits, wafers, cakes, and cracker bon-bons.

Supper should be laid in a separate room. What it should comprise must depend entirely on the taste and resources of those who give the ball. To order it in from a good confectioner is the simplest plan, but is apt to prove somewhat expensive. If provided at home, let it be done on a liberal, but not vulgarly profuse, scale. Substantial fare, such as fowls, ham, tongue, turkey, etc., are absolutely necessary. Jellies, blanc-mange, trifle, tipsy-cake, etc., may be added at discretion. The French fashion of giving hot soup is coming in, and is very pleasant: the lighter kinds of soup—such as Julienne, gravy, and vermicelli—are most suitable.

Nothing upon the table should require carving; the fowls, pheasants, turkeys, and other birds should be cut up beforehand, and held together by ribbons, which only require severing.

Whatever can be iced should be served in that way.

If it is a ball of any pretensions, Champagne and Moselle should be provided, as those wines are now drank by all classes; port and sherry, of course, and it is well to add claret.

A lady should drink very little wine, and certainly not more than one glass of Champagne; it also behooves gentlemen to be careful in this respect, as nothing is more odious or contrary to the usages of modern society than any appearance of excess in this particular.

The supper-room is opened about midnight, and is not closed till the end of the ball.

A cloak-room for the ladies must be provided, and one or two maids to receive shawls or cloaks, which they will place so that they may be easy of access, and to render any assistance in the way of arranging hair or dress, repairing a torn dress, or any office of that kind. In this room there should be several looking-glasses, with a supply of hair-pins, needles, thread, pins, and such articles as may be needed in a lady's toilette.

A hat room for gentlemen must not be forgotten; and it is best to provide checks, both for articles belonging to ladies and gentlemen left in charge of the attendants. Where checks cannot be had, tickets numbered in duplicate may be used—one being given to the lady or gentleman, and the other pinned to the coat or cloak. By this means the property of each guest is identified, and confusion at the time of departure is prevented.

Ladies' Ball-Room Toilettes.

Fashion is so capricious and so imperative in the matter of dress, that it is difficult to give advice or instruction of permanent value upon this subject.

Still there are laws by which even Fashion is regulated and controlled. There are certain principles in dress, approved by good taste and common-sense, which cannot be outraged with impunity.

A lady, in dressing for a ball, has first to consider the delicate question of age, and next, that of her position, whether married or single.

As everything about a ball-room should be light, gay, and the reverse of depressing, it is permitted to elderly ladies, who do not dance, to assume a lighter and more effective style of dress than would be proper at the dinner-table, concert, or opera. Rich brocades, if not sombre in hue, and a somewhat profuse display of good jewelry, are permissible.

The toilette of the married and unmarried lady, however youthful the former, should be distinctly marked. Silk dresses are, as a rule, objectionable for those who dance; but the married lady may appear in a *moire* of light tint, or even in a white silk, if properly trimmed with tulle and flowers. Flowers or jewels may be worn in the hair. In some places small feathers are worn. Jewelry should be sparingly displayed.

Young unmarried ladies should wear dresses of light material—the lighter the better. Tarlatane, gauze, tulle, the finest muslin, lace, and all similar fabrics are available. Such dresses should be worn over a silk slip, or underdress.

There is no restriction as to colors, except that they should be chosen with reference to the wearer. Thus a blonde appears to most advantage in delicate hues, such as light blue and pink, mauve, white, and like shades. Arsenic green should be avoided, as injurious to health. The brunette should, on the contrary, select rich and brilliant colors.

Flowers are the proper ornaments for the head and dress. The French ladies select them with reference to the season; but this is not insisted on in this country, and summer flowers may be worn at Christmas.

Jewelry should be very sparingly used, especially by those who dance.

Ladies in deep mourning should not dance, even if they permit themselves to attend a ball. Should they do so, black and scarlet or violet is the proper wear.

Where the mourning is sufficiently slight for dancing to be seemly, white, with mauve, violet or black trimmings, flounces, etc., is proper.

White gloves befit the ball-room: in mourning they may be sewn with black. They should be faultless as to fit, and never be removed from the hands in the ball-room. It is well for those who dance to be provided with a second pair, to replace the others when soiled, or in case they should split, or the buttons should come off—accidents small in themselves, but sources of great discomfort.

As in the promenade, so in the ball-room, boots have greatly superseded the use of shoes; these are of kid, satin, or silk, either white or matching the dress in

L.

ress, that it is
is subject.
nd controlled.
common-sense,

te question of

the reverse of
e, to assume a
at the dinner-
nd a somewhat

ful the former,
able for those
nt, or even in
vers or jewels
orn. Jewelry

he lighter the
imilar fabrics
derdress.
chosen with
e in delicate
es. Arsenic
ould, on the

French ladies
d on in this

ance.
hemselves to
the proper

emly, white,

with black.
ands in the
ond pair, to
ttons should
nfort.
erseded the
the dress in



THE CORRIDOR OF A FASHIONABLE THEATRE DURING THE ARRIVAL OF THE AUDIENCE.

color. With the tendency to revive the fashions of the Empire in France, shoes, then worn, are reappearing.

All the accessories of the toilette—gloves, shoes, flowers, fans, and the opera cloak—should be fresh and new. Inattention in this matter spoils the effect of the most impressive toilette.

Gentlemen's Dress.

The attire in which alone a gentleman can present himself in a ball-room is so rigorously defined, and admits of so little variety, that it can be described in a few words.

He must wear a black dress coat, black trousers, and a black waistcoat; a white necktie, white kid gloves, and patent leather boots.

This is imperative. The ball-suit should be of the very best cloth, new and glossy, and of the latest style as to cut. The waistcoat may be low, so as to disclose an ample shirt-front, fine and delicately plaited; it is better not embroidered, but small gold studs may be used with effect. White waistcoats have not "come in," as they were expected to do. The necktie should be of a washing texture, not silk, and not set off with embroidery. Gloves, *white*, not straw-color or lavender.

A "gibus," or shut-up hat, is sometimes carried under the arm; but it is an impediment, and the hat is better left down stairs.

Excess of jewelry is to be avoided: simple studs, gold *solitaire* sleeve-links, may be used, and a watchchain, massive, and with the usual charms and appendages.

Perfumes should be avoided as effeminate; if used at all, for the handkerchief, they should be of the very best and most delicate character, or they may give offence, as persons often entertain strong aversions to peculiar scents.

ETIQUETTE OF THE BALL-ROOM.

At balls of a public character the "party," of what ever number it may consist, enters the room unobtrusively, the gentlemen conducting the ladies to convenient seats.

In a private party or ball, the lady of the house will linger near the door by which her guests enter (at least till supper time, or till all have arrived), in order to receive them with a smile, an inclination of the head, a passing remark, or a grasp of the hand, according to degrees of intimacy.

The master of the house and the sons should not be far distant, so as to be

THE CORRIDOR OF A FASHIONABLE THEATRE DURING THE ARRIVAL OF THE AUDIENCE.

able to introduce to the lady any of his or their friends on their arrival. It is not necessary that the daughters should assist in the ceremony of reception.

Guests are announced by name at a private ball in Europe, and in some places in this country this rule is observed; but this is entirely a matter regulated by the custom of the place. As they reach the door of the ball-room, the servant calls out, "Mr. and Mrs. ——;" "Mr. Adolphus ——;" "the Misses ——."

On entering the ball-room, they at once proceed to pay their respects to the lady of the house, and may then acknowledge the presence of such friends as they find around them.

At public balls a programme of dancing is given to the guests on their arrival; and this example should be followed in anything more than a mere "carpet-dance."

The dances should, in any case, be arranged beforehand, and it is convenient and inexpensive to have them printed on cards of small and convenient size, the numbered dances on one side, and numbered lines for engagements on the other. A better plan is to have a card folding in the middle, thus giving two pages, with dances on one page, and spaces for engagements on the opposite one. These shut together, and prevent pencil-marks being rubbed off. A pencil should be attached by a ribbon; but gentlemen should make a memorandum always to provide themselves with a small gold or silver pencil-case when going to a ball, so that they may be prepared to write down engagements. A pretty idea has been sometimes carried out at balls—it is that of having the order of dancing printed on small white paper fans, large enough for practical use, one being given to every lady on her arrival. The notion is charming, and the expense not great.

From eighteen to twenty-one dances is a convenient number to arrange for: supper causes a convenient break after, say, the twelfth dance, and if, at the end of the ball-list, there is still a desire to prolong the ball, one or two extra dances are easily improvised.

A ball should commence with a march, followed by a quadrille, after which a waltz should succeed. Then follow quadrilles and waltzes, including galops, arranged as those having charge of the ball may think best.

Formerly at public balls a Master of the Ceremonies was considered indispensable; but this custom is almost obsolete, the management of the ball being in the hands of a committee, who are distinguished by rosettes, ribbons in the button-hole. These superintend the dances, and gentlemen desiring to dance with ladies apply to them for introductions.

In private balls introductions are effected through the lady of the house, or other members of the family. Where there are daughters, they fitly exert themselves in arranging sets, giving introductions, etc.—never dancing themselves until all the other ladies present have partners.

No gentleman should ask a lady to dance with him until he has received an

introduction to her. This may be given through members of the family giving the ball, or the lady's chaperon, or one intimate friend may ask permission to introduce another.

The usual form of asking a lady to dance is: "May I have the pleasure of dancing this quadrille with you?" Where there is great intimacy: "Will you dance?" may suffice. To accept is easy enough—"Thank you," is sufficient; to decline with delicacy, and without giving offence, is more difficult—"Thank you: I am engaged," suffices when that expresses the fact—when it does not, and a lady would rather not dance with the gentleman applying to her, she must beg to be excused, as politely as possible, and it is in better taste for her not to dance at all in that set.

The slightest excuse should suffice, as it is ungentlemanly to force or press a lady to dance.

Ladies should take especial care not to accept two partners for the same dance; nor should a gentleman ask a lady to dance with him more than twice during the same evening; if he is intimate with a lady, he may dance with her three, or even four, times. Do not forget to ask the daughters of the house.

When a lady has accepted, the gentleman offers her his right arm, and leads her to her place on the floor.

A slight knowledge of the figure is sufficient to enable a gentleman to move through a quadrille, if he is easy and unembarrassed, and his manners are courteous; but to ask a lady to join you in a waltz, or other round dance, in which you are not thoroughly proficient, is an unpardonable offence. It is not in good taste for gentlemen who do not dance to accept invitations to balls; but it is only the vulgar *parvenu* who, with a knowledge of dancing, hangs about the doors and declines to join in the amusement.

It is not necessary to bow to the lady at the end of a quadrille—in fact, anything like formality is now discountenanced; it is enough that you again offer her your right arm, and walk half round the room with her. You should inquire if she will take refreshments, and if she replies in the affirmative, you will conduct her to the room devoted to that purpose—where it is good taste on the part of the lady not to detain her cavalier too long, as he will be anxious to attend to his next engagement, and cannot return to the ball-room until she is pleased to be escorted thither, that he may resign her to her chaperon or friends, or to the partner who claims her promise for the next dance.

A lady should not accept refreshments from a stranger who dances with her at a public ball.

The gentleman who dances with a lady in the last dance before supper, conducts that lady to the supper-room, attends on her while there, and escorts her back to the ball-room.

At a private ball, the lady of the house may ask a gentleman to take a lady down to supper, and he is bound to comply, and to treat her with the utmost delicacy and attention.

In either case a gentleman will not sup with the ladies, but stand by and attend to them, permitting himself a glass of wine with them; but taking a subsequent opportunity to secure his own refreshment.

It is vulgar either to eat or drink to excess at a ball-supper.

It is not well to dance every dance, as the exercise is unpleasantly heating and fatiguing. Never forget an engagement—it is an offence that does not admit of excuse, except when a lady commits it; and then a gentleman is bound to take her at her word without a murmur. It is not the *mode* for married persons to dance together. Engaged persons should not dance together too often; it is in bad taste.

Gentlemen should endeavor to entertain the ladies who dance with them with a little conversation, or something more novel than the weather and the heat of the room; and in round dances they should be particularly careful to guard them from collisions, and to see that their dresses are not torn.

Assemblies of this kind should be left quietly. If the party is small, it is permissible to bow to the hostess; but at a large ball this is not necessary, unless indeed you meet her on your way from the room. The great thing is to avoid making your departure felt as a suggestion for breaking up the party; as you have no right to hint by your movements that you consider the entertainment has been kept up long enough.

Finally, let no gentleman presume on a ball-room introduction. It is given with a view to one dance only, and will certainly not warrant a gentleman in going further than asking a lady to dance a second time. Out of the ball-room such an introduction has no force whatever.

If those who have danced together meet next day in the street, or the park, the gentleman must not venture to bow, unless the lady chooses to favor him with some mark of her recognition. If he does, he must not expect any acknowledgment of his salutation.

After a private ball it is etiquette to call at the house during the following week.

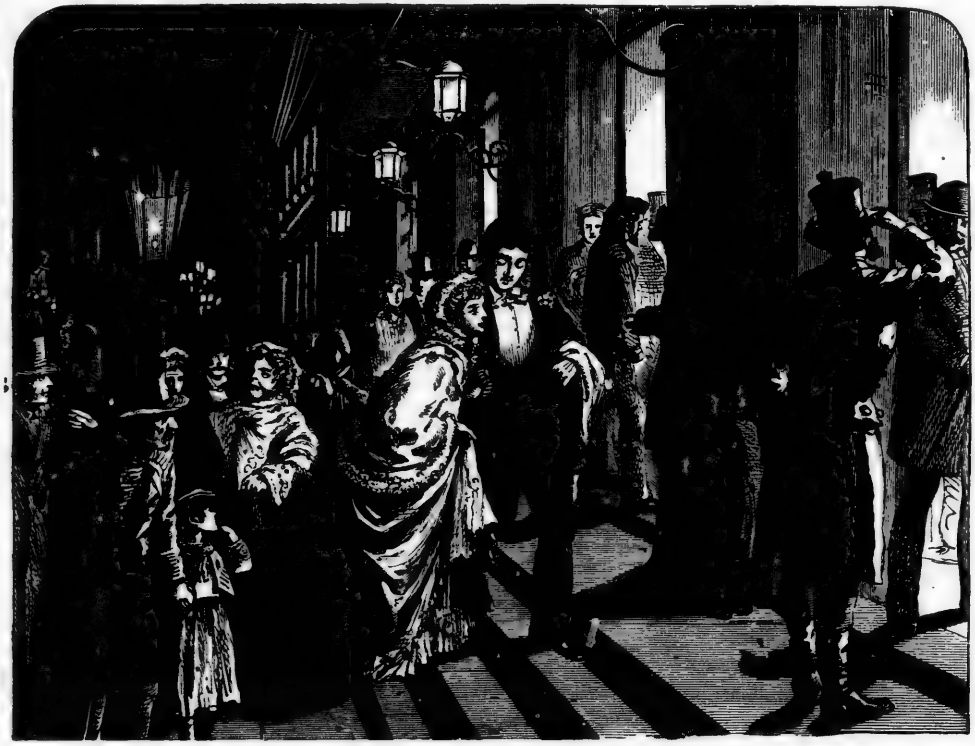
A gentleman attending a private ball unattended will first ask one of the ladies of the house to dance with him. If she is unable to do so, she will introduce him to an agreeable partner.

A gentleman will dance first with the lady he accompanies to the ball, but will not dance with her too often.

Do not engage in any long or confidential conversations in the ball-room.

Do not wait until the music has commenced before selecting your partner. Lead her to her place in time to commence with the other dancers.

A lady should never leave a ball-room unattended. A gentleman seeing a lady with whom he is acquainted desirous of doing so, should promptly offer to escort her, and the lady, on her part, should accept the proffered escort as frankly as it is tendered, but should be careful not to keep the gentleman too long away from the ball-room.



ETIQUETTE OF THE OPERA—ARRIVING AT THE OPERA HOUSE

French Terms Used in Dancing.

A knowledge of the French terms used in dancing is absolutely necessary to dancers. We give the following, with their definitions. They will be found sufficient for all practical purposes:

Balancez. Set to or swing partners.

Balancez aux coins. Set to or swing corners.

Balancez quatre en ligne. Set four in a line.

Chaine Anglaise. Top and bottom couples right and left.

Chaine Anglaise double. Double right and left.

Chaine Anglaise demie. Half right and left.

Chaine des dames. Ladies' chain.

Chaine des dames double. All the ladies commence the chain at the same time.

Chaine (*la grande*). All the couples *chassez* quite round, giving right and left hands alternately—beginning with the right until all resume places.

Chassez. Move to right and left, or left to right.

Chassez croisez. Lady and gentleman *chassez* in opposite directions.

Cavalier seul. Gentleman advances alone.

Demi-promenade. All the couples half-promenade.

Dos-à-dos. Back to back.

Glissade. A sliding step.

Le grand rond. All join hands, and advance and retire twice.

Le grand tour de rond. Join hands and dance round figure.

La grande promenade. All promenade round figure and back to places.

Le moulinet. Hands across. *Demi-moulinet.* Ladies advance to centre, give right hands and retire.

Traversez. Opposite persons change places; *retraversez*, they cross back again.

Vis-à-vis. Face to face, or the opposite partner.

Etiquette of Public Places.

THERE is no surer mark of a well-bred man or woman than proper and dignified conduct in public. The truly polite are always quiet, unobtrusive, considerate of others, and careful to avoid all manifestations of superiority or elegance.

We have elsewhere spoken of the conduct that should be observed on the street, and again call the reader's attention to this portion of our subject.

Loud and boisterous talking, immoderate laughing and forward and pushing conduct are always marks of bad breeding. They inevitably subject a person to the satirical remarks of the persons with whom he is thrown, and are perhaps the surest means of proclaiming that such a person is not used to the ways of polite society.

ETIQUETTE IN CHURCH.

It is the duty of a well-bred person to attend church regularly on Sunday.

In entering the church you should pass quietly and deliberately to your pew or seat. Walking rapidly up the aisle is sure to disturb the congregation.

If you are a stranger, wait in the lower part of the aisle until the sexton or ushers show you a seat, or you are invited to enter some pew.

A gentleman should remove his hat as soon as he enters the inner doors of the church, and should not replace it on his head after service until he has reached the outer vestibule.

In accompanying a lady to church, pass up the aisle by her side, open the pew door for her, allow her to enter first, and then enter and seat yourself beside her.

Should a lady desire to enter a pew in which you are sitting next the door, rise, step out into the aisle, and allow her to enter.

Once in church, observe the most respectful silence except when joining in the worship. Whispering or laughing before the service begins, or during service, is highly improper. When the worship is over, leave the sacred edifice quietly and deliberately. You may chat with your friends in the vestibule, but not in the hall of worship. Remember, the church is the house of God.

Should you see a stranger standing in the aisle, unnoticed by the sexton or usher, quietly invite him into your pew.

You should see that a stranger in your pew is provided with the books necessary to enable him to join in the service. If he does not know how to use them, assist him as quietly as possible. Where there are not books enough for the separate use of each person, you may share yours with an occupant of your pew.

In attending a church of a different denomination from your own, you should carefully observe the outward forms of worship. Stand up when the congregation do, and kneel with them. A Protestant attending a Roman Catholic church should be careful to do this. It involves no sacrifice of principle, and a failure to do so is a mark of bad breeding. Whatever the denomination, the church is devoted to the worship of God. Your reverence is to Him—not to the ministers who conduct the worship.

A gentleman accompanying a Roman Catholic lady to church, whether he be of her own faith or a Protestant, should offer her the holy water with his ungloved right hand.



on Sunday.
y to your pew
egation.
the sexton or

er doors of the
ne has reached

side, open the
seat yourself

next the door,

nen joining in
ns, or during
sacred edifice
vestibule, but
f God.
the sexton or

e books neces-
w to use them,
nough for the
t of your pew.
vn, you should
the congrega-
oman Catholic
principle, and
omination, the
Him—not to

whether he be
vater with his



ETIQUETTE OF THE PICNIC.—A LUNCH IN THE WOODS.

To be late at church is an offence against good manners.

Gentlemen will not congregate in groups in front of a church, and stare at the ladies as they pass out.

In receiving the Holy Communion both hands should be ungloved.

Roman Catholic churches are generally open at all times during the day, as are some Protestant churches in the larger cities, and may be visited by persons desiring to do so. On such occasions you should speak low and quietly, avoid laughing or unseemly behavior, and remember that you are in the house of God, though no public worship may be going on. Should any persons be engaged at their devotions, be careful to avoid disturbing them.

Etiquette of Fairs.

FAIRS are generally given in aid of a church or some charitable purpose. At such fairs ladies serve the tables at which articles are offered for sale.

Ladies should not use unfair or unladylike means to sell their wares. Do not importune a gentleman to buy of you; and do not charge an extortionate price for a trifling article. A young man may not have the courage to refuse to buy of a lady acquaintance; but his purchase may be beyond his means, and may involve him in serious embarrassment.

Visitors to a fair should make no comments upon the character or quality of the articles offered, unless they can offer sincere praise.

Do not dispute the price of an article offered for sale. If you cannot afford to buy it, decline it frankly. If you can, pay the sum asked, although you may think it exorbitant, and make no comment.

A gentleman must remove his hat upon entering the room in which a fair is held, although it be a public hall, and remain uncovered while in the room.

Flirting, loud or boisterous talking or laughing, and conspicuous conduct, are marks of bad breeding.

When a purchaser offers a sum larger than the price asked for the article, return the change promptly. Some thoughtless young ladies consider it "a stroke of business" to retain the whole amount, knowing that a gentleman will not insist upon the return of the change. To do this is simply to be guilty of an act of gross ill-breeding.

A lady may accept any donation of money a gentleman may wish to make at her table. The gift is to the charity, not to her; and the gentleman pays her a delicate compliment in making her the means of increasing the receipts of the fair.

Etiquette of Picnics.

SEND out your invitations to a picnic at least two weeks in advance. Let them be either verbal or in writing. The latter is the better plan.

Select a convenient and attractive place for the entertainment. If possible, let it be near a spring or running stream.

Provide an abundance of refreshments—both eatables and drinks. Do

nothing in a niggardly manner, and provide for an extra number of guests, as you may add to your list at the last moment, or some friend may unexpectedly join you.

Send your provisions to the appointed spot in charge of properly instructed servants in a separate conveyance. This will enable you to have all things in readiness upon the arrival of yourself and party.

Provide transportation for your guests to the appointed place. It is better and merrier that all should meet at some designated place, such as your house, the railroad depot, the steamboat landing, and proceed in a body to the place.

Should the excursion be made in carriages, let them be covered, as rain must be guarded against. A long, roomy omnibus is one of the best conveyances, as it keeps the party together.

The ladies and gentlemen should dress in light, inexpensive costumes, and the whole affair should be as free from restraint as is consistent with good breeding.

Etiquette of Shopping.

In visiting a store for the purpose of examining the goods or making purchases, conduct yourself with courtesy and amiability.

Speak to the clerks and employés of the store with courtesy and kindness. Do not order them to show you anything. Request them to do so in a polite and lady-like or gentlemanly manner. Give them no more trouble than is necessary, and express your thanks for the attentions they may show you. In leaving their counter, say pleasantly, "Good-morning," or "Good-day." By treating the employés of a store with courtesy, you will render your presence there welcome, and will receive all the attention such conduct merits.

Should you find another person examining a piece of goods, do not take hold of it. Wait until it is laid down, and then make your examination.

To attempt to "beat down" the price of an article is rude. In the best conducted stores the price of the goods is "fixed," and the salesmen are not allowed to change it. If the price does not suit you, you are not obliged to buy, but can go elsewhere.

Pushing or crowding at a counter, or the indulgence in personal remarks, handling the goods in a careless manner, or so roughly as to injure them, lounging upon the counter, or talking in a loud voice, are marks of bad breeding.

Never express your opinion about an article another is purchasing, unless asked to do so. To say to a customer about to make a purchase that the article can be bought cheaper at another store, is to offer a gratuitous insult to the clerk making the sale.

You should never ask or expect a clerk engaged in waiting upon a customer to leave that person and attend to you. Wait patiently for your turn.

It is rude to make unfavorable comparisons between the goods you are examining and those of another store.



ETIQUETTE OF THE OPERA.—INTERIOR OF THE ACADEMY OF MUSIC, PHILADELPHIA, DURING AN OPERATIC PERFORMANCE.

Have your parcels sent home, and so avoid the fatigue of carrying them.

It is best to buy for cash. You can always buy cheaper in this way. If you make bills, however, pay them promptly. Make no bill you are not sure of paying at the time promised by you. Avoid debt as the greatest curse of life.

ETIQUETTE OF THE THEATRE.

OPERA AND CONCERT.

A GENTLEMAN desiring a lady to accompany him to the opera, theatre, or other place of amusement, must send her a written invitation not later than the day previous to the entertainment. It must be written in the third person, upon white note-paper of the best quality, with an envelope to match. The lady must send her reply immediately, so that should she be unable to accept, the gentleman may secure another companion.

Should the lady accept the invitation, the gentleman must secure the best seats within his means. To ask a lady to accompany you to a place of amusement, and incur the risk of being obliged to stand during the performance, is to be inexcusably rude to her. Should the demand for seats be so great that you cannot secure them, inform her at once, and propose another occasion when you can make this provision for her comfort.

In entering the hall in which the entertainment is given, a gentleman should walk by the side of the lady until the seat is reached. If the width of the aisle is not sufficient to allow this, he should precede her. As a rule, he should take the outer seat; but if that is the best for seeing or hearing, it belongs to the lady.

The habit of leaving ladies alone during the "waits," and going out to "get a drink," or "to speak to a friend," is indicative of bad manners. A gentleman escorting a lady to a place of amusement is bound to remain by her side to the end of the entertainment.

At the opera it is customary for ladies and gentlemen to leave their seats, and promenade in the lobbies or *foyer* of the house during the intervals between the acts. The gentleman should always invite the lady to do so. Should she decline, he is bound to remain with her.

A gentleman accompanying a lady is not bound to give up his seat to another lady. His duty is solely to the lady he accompanies. He cannot tell at what moment she may need his services, and must remain where she can command them.

It is rude to whisper or talk during a performance. It is discourteous to

the performers, and annoying to those of the audience around you, who desire to enjoy the entertainment.

To seek to draw attention to yourself at a place of amusement is simply vulgar.

It is in especial bad taste for lovers to indulge in any affectionate demonstrations at such places.

A gentleman must see that the lady accompanying him is provided with a programme. If at the opera, he must also provide her with a libretto.

Applause is the just due of the deserving actor, and should be given liberally. Applaud by clapping the hands, and not by stamping or kicking with the feet.

Upon escorting the lady back to her home, the gentleman should ask permission to call upon her the next day, which request she should grant. She should, in her own sweet way, cause him to feel that he has conferred a genuine pleasure upon her by his invitation.

A gentleman who can afford it should always provide a carriage on such occasions. If his means do not permit this, he should not embarrass himself by assuming the expense. If the evening be stormy, he should not expect the lady to venture out without a carriage.

A gentleman should call at the lady's house in full time to allow them to reach their destination before the commencement of the entertainment.

Etiquette of Traveling.

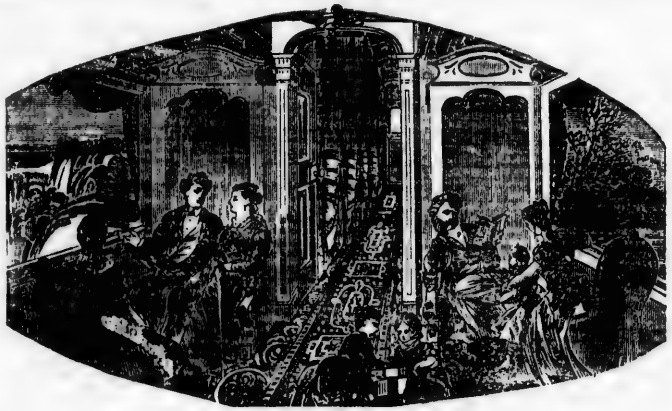
THERE is nothing that tests the natural politeness of men and women so thoroughly as travelling. Each one then desires to secure his or her comfort, and as a rule all are selfish. Even those who are courteous upon ordinary occasions are now bent on making provision for themselves alone, careless of the comfort or rights of others. At the ticket-office, the public table, the hotel counter, there is a rush for places, in which the ordinary courtesies of life are thrown aside, and men and women seem thrown back to the age of barbarism. The writer remembers a striking instance of this. A steamer on one of our principal bays was once crowded with several hundred ministers of the gospel, who were returning from one of their annual meetings. There were also a number of ladies on board. When the bell rang for dinner there was a rush of the ministers for the table, and every lady was crowded from her seat. A very moderate exercise of courtesy will greatly add to the comfort and pleasure of travellers.

Persons contemplating a journey should thoroughly inform themselves as to the route to be taken, the times of arrival and departure of trains, the cost of the journey, and the time it will consume. Nothing should be left to chance.

The various railway guides published in this country contain all the necessary information. Any other information desired can be obtained at the office where the ticket is purchased, if asked for in a courteous manner. By making your arrangements beforehand, you will be able to have your mind at rest during your journey, and so be prepared to enjoy it to the utmost.

Seats in a parlor car, or berths in a sleeping-car, must be paid for in addition to the fare of the journey. In a sleeping-car the most agreeable portion is the centre.

Be careful to check your baggage to its destination, and to see that the number of the check on the trunk corresponds with that of the duplicate given you. Upon arriving at your destination, do not give up your trunk to irresponsible



INTERIOR OF A DRAWING-ROOM CAR.

expressmen. Take the number of the wagon. The person who solicits your check on the train is the safest. He has the endorsement of the railroad company, and his charge is but little more than that of the men around the depot. In all cases take a receipt for your check.

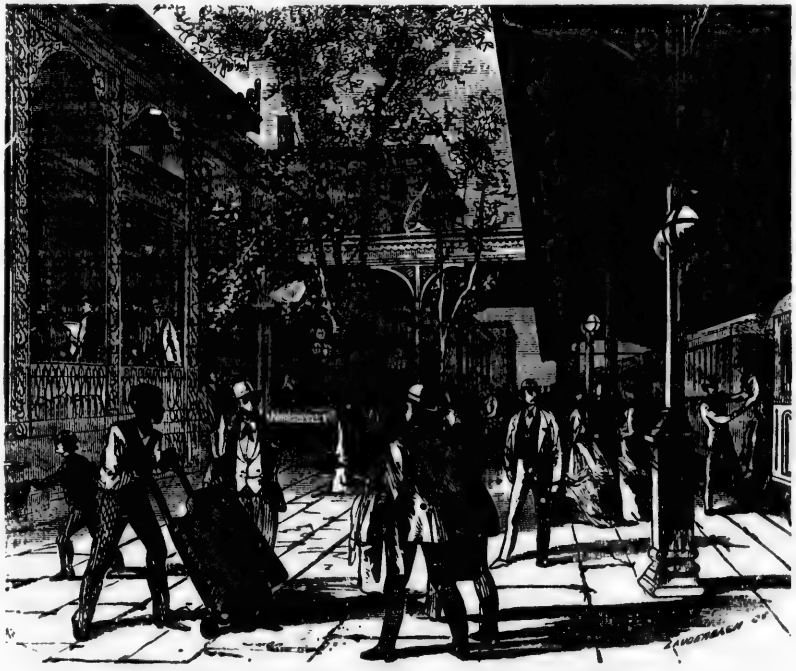
In travelling, dress simply, and avoid all display of jewelry. See that your valuables and money are not unnecessarily exposed; for the principal lines of travel are infested with pickpockets and thieves. In the summer, provide yourself with a linen overdress or duster, as a protection against the dust of the road. On long journeys, always carry an overcoat suited to the season and an umbrella.

A lady may safely travel alone within the limits of the United States. Few men will dare to presume upon her lack of an escort; and should she be subjected to any such annoyance, she has only to appeal to the nearest gentleman

to secure protection and assistance. The employés of all the lines of travel are required by their employers to pay particular and respectful attention to ladies travelling alone.

A gentleman may with propriety place a lady under the charge of a friend. To accept such a trust is to make yourself responsible for the lady's comfort during the journey.

In accepting the charge of a lady for a journey, a gentleman should accompany her from her house, or be at the depot in time to see that her ticket is



DEPOT OF THE PENNSYLVANIA RAILROAD AT ALTOONA.

purchased, her baggage checked, and the lady properly seated in the car before the departure of the train. She should be given the choice of the window or the inner seat.

Upon reaching the end of the journey, if provision has not been made on the train for the delivery of her baggage, the gentleman should conduct the lady to the "Ladies' Room" of the station, and leave her there while he attends to her baggage. He should then escort her to the carriage, or street car, and see her safely at the house of her friends before leaving her. He should call the next day and inquire how she has stood the journey. A well-bred lady will not

refuse to receive such a call from a gentleman whose protection she has accepted during a journey unless for some good reason. It is optional with her, however, whether she will receive him or not.

A lady travelling alone may with propriety accept the services of her fellow-travellers. She should courteously acknowledge them.

A gentleman seeing a lady travelling alone in need of his assistance should promptly and courteously offer it. He should never seek to make her acceptance of his offer a pretext for forcing his acquaintance upon her.

Ladies should avoid making acquaintances, even of their own sex, in travelling. When a service is rendered her she should never acknowledge it coldly or haughtily; nor answer a remark from a stranger with a "frozen stare."

On steamers, and at eating-houses on the route, do not rush for the table, but act with courtesy and deliberation. Never fail to offer your seat to a lady should all the other places be taken.

Should you see a lady standing on a car or steamer, offer her your seat.

Do not occupy more than one seat in a crowded car. You have no right to it.

An overcoat, or valise, deposited on a seat in the absence of the claimant is proof that the seat is occupied.

Fellow-passengers, whether on a steamboat or in the cars, should at all times be sociable and obliging to one another. Those who are the reverse of this may justly be considered foolish, selfish, or conceited.

In the cars you have no right to keep a window open for your accommodation, if the current of air thus produced annoys or endangers the health of another. At the same time it is your duty not to object to this unless you can find no other seat, or unless it is a dangerous matter to you. The discomforts of travelling are serious enough. We should all try to lessen them.

In riding in an omnibus or street-car, or crossing a ferry with a friend, if he wishes to pay for you, allow him to do so without remark. Do not insist upon paying for yourself or both. You can return the favor at some other time.

It is especially the duty of ladies to look after other ladies younger or less experienced than themselves who may be travelling without escort. To watch these, and see that they are not made the dupes of villains, and to pass a pleasant word with others who may possibly feel the loneliness of their situation should be the especial charge of every lady of experience. Such a one may often have the privilege of rendering another lady an important service in giving her information or advice, or even assistance. Every lady of experience and self-possession should feel her duties to be only less than those of a gentleman in showing favors to the more helpless and less experienced of her own sex

The friendship which has subsisted between travellers terminates with the journey. When you get out, a word, a bow, and the acquaintance formed is finished and forgotten.

ETIQUETTE OF COURTSHIP AND MARRIAGE

THERE is nothing more important to the happiness of a lifetime than a right selection in marriage. The "holy estate of matrimony" is not an engagement entered into to-day to be broken at any subsequent time. It is an arrangement which must shape our destiny here, and largely influence our immortal future. How careful, then, should one be to make a proper selection?

We do not aim here to present more than a few practical hints upon this all-important subject. Poets, novelists, essayists have written of it, but it will always remain new; therefore we trust that what we have to say may not prove dull.

There can be no question that the Creator, in establishing the institution of marriage, designed one woman for one man, and intended that each should devote their best efforts to promoting the happiness and highest good of the other. A plurality of wives has one invariable tendency: it debases instead of elevating woman; brutalizes the man, and brings untold troubles upon the offspring. Therefore Christian nations reject it, and cling to the law of nature and of God.

Where a man and a woman agree to devote their lives to each other, it is all-important that they should make no mistake in their selection of each other. The greater part of the troubles of married life spring from a neglect to comply with this law. Persons who are in no way suited to each other rush into matrimony, and pass their lives in repenting their error.

Such a choice must be made only by the persons concerned. Personal selection is a solemn duty each must meet fully, and in person. Nothing can excuse it. Allowing others to decide it always punishes the guilty parties. All who do must be miserable. Even the other party has no right to unduly insist. Those who do, perpetrate an unmitigated wrong on the yielding party; and those who allow themselves to be persuaded against their own better judgment will rue their pusillanimity the remainder of their lives. Let those who make great efforts to persuade a woman whom they love, but who does not love them, remember that they will be much more miserable with her in aversion than without her. Let all marry voluntarily and assume this responsibility, great as it confessedly is, for themselves; and after taking due counsel, and fully weighing



all arguments and conditions on both sides, finally decide it according to the best lights they themselves can command.

It is, of course, impossible to lay down any specific rules for such selections, but it will be useful to attend to a few general principles.

You should not marry a person whom you have not known long enough to become familiar with his or her character, habits, and disposition. To marry after a brief acquaintance is, upon general principles, a mistake.

Marry in your own position in life. If there is any difference in social position, it is better that the husband should be the superior. A woman does not like to look down upon her husband, and to be obliged to do so is a poor guarantee for their happiness.

It is best to marry persons of your own faith and religious convictions, unless one is willing to adopt those of the other. Difference of faith is apt to divide families, and to produce great trouble in after life. A pious woman should beware of marrying an irreligious man.

Sickly persons should not marry persons similarly afflicted. A healthy girl, as a rule, should not marry a man in bad health. Besides burdening herself with the care of an invalid, she is apt to be left a widow at any time.

A wife cannot bring a greater fortune to her husband than good, robust health; and so with the husband. Therefore choose wisely in this respect.

A woman should not marry a man of confirmed dissipated habits. Only sorrow awaits such a union.

Don't be afraid of marrying a poor man or woman. Good health, cheerful dispositions, stout hearts and industrious hands, will bring happiness and comfort.

It is well to reflect upon the qualities of the parents of your intended, as their children are apt to inherit their traits.

As a rule, cousins by blood should not marry.

She who blames you during courtship will scold you after marriage.

Be careful how you marry into a family afflicted with insanity or any hereditary disease. It may appear in your children.

Members of a family thus afflicted incur a grave responsibility in marrying.

Those who are medium in complexion, stature, etc., who are neither extra dark nor light, large nor small, tall nor short, lean nor fat, etc., may marry those who are medium, or nearly like themselves in these respects, or in either extreme, or a little more or less so than themselves. Thus, those whose hair is neither dark nor light, but about midway between both, may marry those who are a shade darker, or lighter, than themselves, or a good deal darker or lighter, or even jet black or bright red, as they may fancy, or as other circumstances may favor most, the complexion being not especially material; yet the darker one is, the lighter his or her companion should be.

Bright red hair should marry jet black, and jet black auburn, or bright red, etc. And the more red-faced and bearded or impulsive a man, the more dark,

calm, cool and quiet should his wife be; and *vice versâ*. The florid should not marry the florid, but those who are dark in proportion as they themselves are light.

Red-whiskered men should marry brunettes, but not blondes; the color of the whiskers being more determinate of the temperament than that of the hair.

The color of the eyes is still more important. Gray eyes must marry some other color, almost any other, except gray; and so of blue, dark, hazel, etc.

Those very fleshy should not marry those equally so, but those too spare and slim; and this is doubly true of females. A spare man is much better adapted to a fleshy woman than a round-favored man. Two who are short, thick-set and stocky, should not unite in marriage, but should choose those differently constituted; but on no account one of their own make. And, in general, those predisposed to corpulence are therefore less inclined to marriage.

Those with little hair or beard should marry those whose hair is naturally abundant; still, those who once had plenty, but who have lost it, may marry those who are either bald or have but little; for in this, as in all other cases, all depends on what one is by *nature*, little on present states.

Those whose motive-temperament decidedly predominates, who are bony, only moderately fleshy, quite prominent-featured, Roman-nosed and muscular, should not marry those similarly formed, but those either sanguine or nervous, or a compound of both; for, being more strong than susceptible or emotional, they both require that their own emotions should be perpetually prompted by an emotional companion, and that their children also be endowed with the emotional from the other parent. That is, those who are cool should marry those who are impulsive and susceptible.

Small, nervous men must not marry little nervous or sanguine women, lest both they and their children have quite too much of the hot-headed and impulsive, and die suddenly. Generally, ladies who are small are therefore more eagerly sought than large. Of course this general fact has its exceptions. Some are small hereditarily, others rendered so by extra action in some form, over-study, or over-work; because during growth their intense nervous systems consumed energy faster than their weak vital could manufacture it, which dwarfed their stature.

Two very beautiful persons rarely do or should marry; nor two extra homely. The fact is a little singular that very handsome women, who of course can have their pick, rarely marry good-looking men, but generally give preference to those who are homely; because that exquisiteness in which beauty originates naturally blends with that power which accompanies huge noses and disproportionate features.

Rapid movers, speakers, laughers, etc., should marry those who are calm and deliberate, and impulsives those who are stoical; while those who are medium may marry those who are either or neither, as they prefer.

Masculine women, who inherit their *father's* looks, stature, appearance, and

physique mainly, should give preference to men who take most after mother, physically; whilst women cast strongly after their mother should marry those men in whom the masculine form and physiology superabound.

Noses indicate characters by indicating the organisms and temperaments. Accordingly, those noses especially marked either way should marry those having opposite nasal characteristics. Roman noses are adapted to those which turn up, and pug noses to those turning down; while straight noses may marry either.

Narrow nostrils indicate small lungs. Such are adapted to those with broad nostrils, which accompany large lungs and vital organs.

Strongly feminized men, who inherit after mother or grandmother, should marry strongly masculinized women, who take chiefly after their fathers, so as to secure both the male and female characteristics. Dependent and vine-like women are always drawn most to positive, firm, wilful, authoritative men, who love to command, and take the responsibility; while men of weak will need strong-minded women to assume the responsibility and urge them on to effort.

Men who love to command must be especially careful not to marry imperious, women's-rights women; while those who willingly "obey orders" need just such. Some men require a wife who shall take their part; yet all who do not *need* strong-willed women should be careful how they marry them. Unless you love to be opposed, be careful not to marry one who often argues and talks back; for discussion before marriage becomes obstinacy after.

A sensible woman should not marry an obstinate but injudicious, unintelligent man; because she cannot long endure to see and help him blindly follow his poor, but spurn her good, plans. Though such men need just such women to help lay out their life-course, while such women could get on passably with such husbands who heeded their suggestions, yet such men plan poorly, blindly follow their own wills, and authoritatively compel their wives to help carry them out. Obstinate men must be sensible, or else content with wives and children who are not. If they could only realize that such women are just the very ones they require, yet that they should always ask and *heed* their advice, they would render their wives' position most agreeable instead of painful, and every way most promotive of their mutual happiness and success.

A submissive but intellectual woman may marry a man whose will is stronger, even though his intellect is smaller than hers; yet it is better for both if his intellect is still larger than hers, so that she may repose in his superior judgment. Such a woman feels inadequate to assume responsibilities or set herself at work, and must have some guide. Naturally dependent, she must lean, though even on a crooked stick.

The reserved or secretive should marry the frank. A cunning man cannot endure the least artifice in a wife. Those who are non-committal must marry those who are demonstrative; else however much they may love, neither will

feel sure as to the other's affections, and each will distrust the other, while their children will be deceitful. Those who are frank and confiding also need to be constantly forewarned by those who are suspicious.

A timid woman should never marry a hesitating man, lest, like frightened children, each keep perpetually re-alarming the other by imaginary fears; nor yet a careless man, for he would commit just indiscretions enough to keep her in perpetual "fear and trembling;" but should marry one who is bold, yet judicious, so that her intellect, by reposing in his tried judgment, can feel safe, and et her trust in him quiet her natural fearfulness.

A hopeless man should marry a resolute, hopeful woman, who is always telling how well things are *going* to turn out, and encouraging, and who has sufficient judgment to be allowed the reins, lest the fears of both render him pusillanimous and their children cowards. Many men live tame lives, though abundantly capable of accomplishing almost anything, because too irresolute to once *begin;* whereas, with a judicious yet expectant wife to prompt him to take initiatory steps, he would fill responsible positions.

An industrious, thrifty, hard-working man should marry a woman tolerably saving and industrious. As the "almighty dollar" is now the great motor wheel of humanity, and that to which most husbands devote their entire lives, to delve alone is uphill work. Much more if she indulges in extravagance. It is doubly important, therefore, that both work together pecuniarily. But if either has property enough to create in both a feeling of contentment, large acquisition in the other is less important; yet a difference here often engenders opposition elsewhere.

Good livers should marry—he to provide table luxuries, she to serve them up, and both to enjoy them together. Indeed, a good appetite in both can often be made to harmonize other discordant points, and promote concord.

Men large in beauty should by no means marry women deficient in it; yet women in whom it is large may marry men in whom it is only fair, provided other traits are favorable; for a man of taste can never endure a slattern, while a woman of taste can bear with a man who is careless of appearances, and love him, provided he has sufficient power and stamina of character to eclipse this defect by his sterling characteristics; yet he must let her "fix him up nicely."

Courtship.

That is the happiest period in life—exceeding in happiness every succeeding period—when, as the poet expresses it,

> —"A young man's fancies
> Lightly turn to thoughts of love."

The first real awakening of the heart to the influence of woman is an epoch in a life never to be forgotten. It may have been preceded—it often is preceded—by flashes of admiration or interest, such as the school-boy designates love;

but these are as nothing to that first, true, deep, absorbing passion, which it is impossible to mistake. It is not necessary that the object of it should be either beautiful or worthy; she may be a plain woman, full of faults, whims, caprices, selfishness, unattractive in manner, and with a heart of marble. It matters not —he loves, and he is happy. His affection is returned—

"And to know she loves him,
Know her kind as fair,
Is in joy to revel,
Is to walk on air."

Equally strong, equally absorbing is the influence of love in its bright, rosy dawn on the gentle nature of woman. The newly awakened emotion fills her life, and lends a mystical beauty both to earth and sky. What a proud, joyous, happy moment that is, when a young and innocent girl first says to herself, "I am beloved, and my lover is dearer to me than the whole world, dearer to me than my own life!" Poets and novelists never tire of depicting the charms of the springtide of love in woman. They show us how it adds beauty to the beautiful, and invests even those of ordinary attractions with a singular charm and fascination, the result of happiness and lightness of heart. These latter are and ever were the best cosmetics. In them lies the magic of perpetual youth, and they should at least accompany the dawn of love in woman's heart.

In one of our novelists we read of a lover whose devotion to the object of his passion was such that he would have "taken the sunshine out of his own life to save the clouds from darkening down on hers. He would have left his day without a noon to prevent night from closing over hers."

Surely the mere fact of being the object of such devotion must fill a woman's life with happiness. And devotion like this is not rare. There may be engagements in which there is no love, as there are marriages in which there is no real union; but depend on it, that to love and to be loved are not exceptional human experiences. The passion is a common, not a rare one. Heaven has graciously

"Sowed it far and wide,
By every town and tower;"

giving it as the secret joy and solace of the humblest among us.

Out of love naturally and properly springs courtship.

Often a man's courting days are the happiest of his life. They should always be so; but it does not absolutely follow that they are. It is so easy, so delicious to love—the heart learns *that* lesson so readily—but the expression of that love, in accordance with set forms and conventional rules, is often rather a trial than otherwise. The bashful man finds himself constantly put to the blush. The man unaccustomed to society, and to ladies' society especially, is forever at fault. Both are nervous, anxious, and ill at ease. Both need the advice and suggestions of those who have already acquired their experience. That advice and those suggestions are not always readily obtained; but a book may often

be consulted with as much profit as a friend, and with that conviction the suggestions which follow are offered.

Disengaged.

Everything in life worth having must be paid for. It is not very gallant to say it, but it is very true that this applies even to the position of a lover. He sacrifices something for the privileges he enjoys.

The halcyon days of love are preceded by a period of existence not altogether unenviable. There is a delicious freedom about it. The disengaged man is wholly irresponsible. He goes where he will, and does what he likes. As some one has said, "Everything is forgiven him on account of his position. If he talks nonsense, it is his high spirits; if he dances incessantly the whole evening, it is that he may please 'those dear girls;' if he is marked in his attentions to ladies, he is only on his probation; if he has a few fast lounging habits, it is held all very well in a young fellow like that." Society has a perpetual welcome for him; the men like him for his social qualities, and the ladies receive him with rapture, if for no other reason than simply because—he is disengaged.

Nor is the position of the disengaged *young* lady—we are obliged to emphasize the adjective—without its charms. If she has beauty or wit, accomplishments or conversational powers, she goes into society only to be courted and admired. The restrictions of society weigh less heavily upon her than upon others. In her innocent gayety of heart she breaks through them with impunity. It is her privilege to receive attentions from all, and to be compromised by none. In the ball-room she reigns supreme; cavaliers are accepted or rejected as fancy or caprice may dictate. She may give a smile to one, a passing word to another, and her motives will be misconstrued as little as her kindness will be presumed on. She will never be more happy, people tell her, and they may be right. But what then? Youth, and homage, and absolute sway are delightful, but they are not to be retained by remaining for life—disengaged.

No! Just as the young bachelor finds life change for him against his will—finds mammas grow frigid and daughters shy of the man who never proposes—so the life of the careless, light-hearted girl assumes imperceptibly a fresh phase. She grows older, she loves, and then the life that was so glorious satisfies her no longer. A fresh ambition fills her mind; it is that of enjoying the sole attention of the chosen one who is destined some day to make her his wife.

The wooing that goes on year after year is not certain to conduce to the happiest marriage. It is regarded as a test of constancy, but it is possible to make the test too severe. Besides, it is every wife's desire to retain the lover in the husband, and this does not always result after a long, spiritless engagement. Moreover, not unfrequently the virtue of the proverb that warns us of the many slips between the cup and the lip is exemplified in this matter, and the long deferred marriage does not come off at all.

onviction the

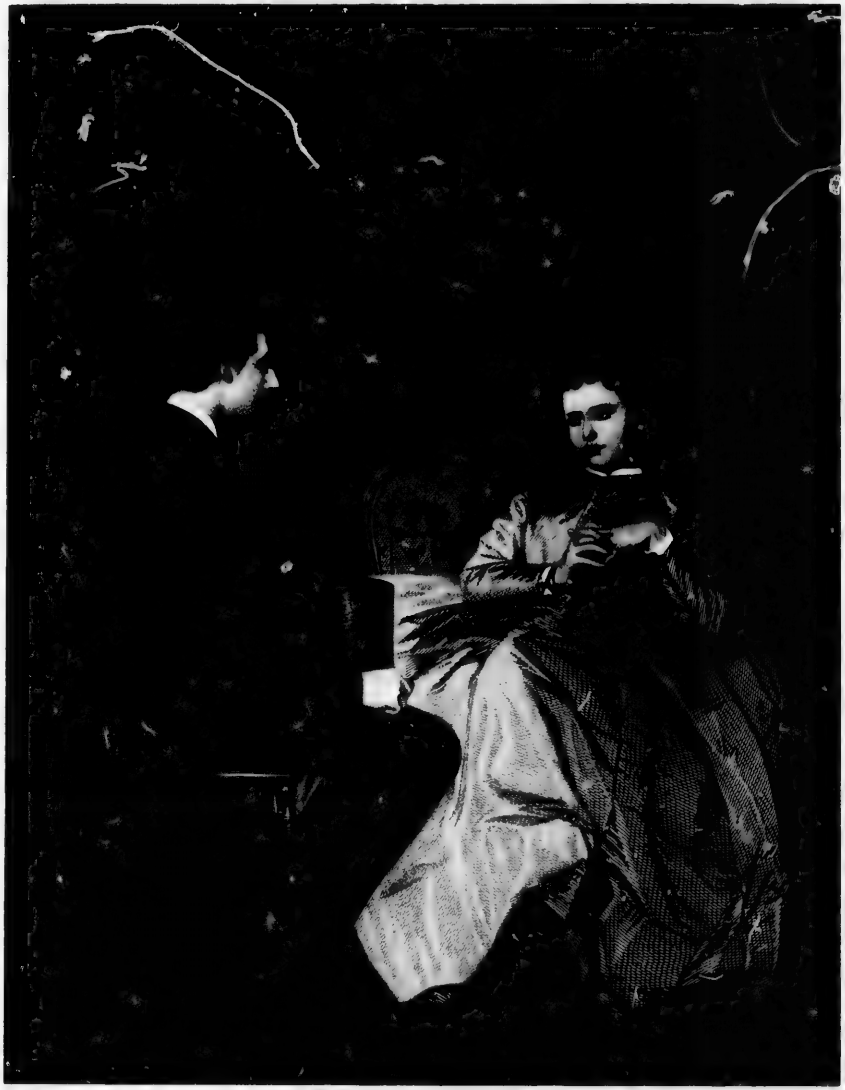
ery gallant to
a lover. He

ot altogether
aged man is
es. As some
ition. If he
hole evening,
attentions to
habits, it is
a perpetual
d the ladies
ecause—he is

to emphasize
mplishments
nd admired.
hers. In her
y. It is her
by none. In
d as fancy or
l to another,
be presumed
nay be right.
tful, but they

st his will—
r proposes—
fresh phase.
tisfies her no
ole attention

e to the hap-
ible to make
lover in the
engagement.
of the many
nd the long



As very long engagements are only second in objectionableness to very short ones, the question of early engagements becomes of importance.

These are to be avoided for several reasons. Two in particular may be stated. One of these is that it is not wise that a young girl should be placed under the restraints which engagement implies immediately on her entering life. It is better that she should move freely in society, and make her own choice as the result of observation.

It is impossible to fix any time at which marriage should be contracted. A man, as a rule, should not marry before the age of twenty-four or five, nor a woman younger than twenty.

Everything depends on the young persons themselves—on their habits, their mental character, and their general fitness for the conjugal relation, as well as upon their years. Some men and women are practically older at twenty, as far as eligibility for matrimony is concerned, than others are at thirty, and hence all such general rules are unequally applicable, and individual cases will still demand a careful discrimination. "Marry," we should say to a young woman, "the moment he solicits your hand in whose care you can surely place the guardianship of your future; and remember that a few years more or less between you constitute a point of little comparative importance." To a man we should say, "Marry, sir, as soon as you are persuaded that you have encountered a steady, affectionate, tidy, industrious woman, and you know that you have the love, the judgment, and the resources to make her a happy and contented companion."

"The match should be arranged sufficiently long," says an authority, "not to curtail the dear girl of one of the happiest periods of her life, and yet not long enough for hope deferred to have subdued both in waiting, and for kindly hearts to feel a qualm of commiseration at seeing them always in public meekly linked to one another."

Proposing.

That is a delicious moment in a woman's life, when she hears from the lips of the favored one the avowal that he loves her, and when he entreats her to become his own—his wife.

It is, nevertheless, a solemn moment in the lives of both, consequences of the most serious nature depending upon it.

Proposals have been made under the most singular circumstances. A gentleman once proposed to a lady who sat opposite to him in an omnibus, and whom he had never seen before, and was accepted. They were married, and contrary to what might have been expected, the match was a happy one. A gentleman of good position and manners once met a lady on a railway journey, and was so fascinated with her that upon nearing their destination, he made her a formal offer of marriage. She wisely declined it, rightly judging that, however agreeable he might be, and however much in earnest at the moment, a man who acted

on pure impulse in respect to such an important matter, and was prepared to risk his life's happiness on a caprice, was not likely to make a husband worth coveting.

Much is said of love at first sight. Perhaps all love, deserving the name—that is, as distinguished from the mild glow of affection—is of that nature. But a proposal should always be the result of second thoughts. It is only a fool who suffers himself to be led into putting the rest of his life in jeopardy on the spur of the moment; and certainly no prudent woman would consent to accept an offer of marriage at the hands of a man whom she had only known a few days or weeks, as the case might be. Yet this sort of thing is perpetually done.

Avowals of love, or proposals, are made in various ways.

Tennyson gives us the poetical manner in his "Gardener's Daughter." Having described a garden, he says—

> "Here sat we down upon a garden mound,"

and thus seated—

> "We spoke of other things; we coursed about
> The subject most at heart, more near and near,
> Like doves about a dovecote, wheeling round
> The central wish, until we settled there.
> Then in that time and place I spoke to her,
> Requiring, though I knew it was mine own,
> Yet, for the pleasure that I took to hear,
> Requiring at her hand the greatest gift—
> A woman's heart, the heart of her I loved;
> And in that time and place she answered me,
> And in the compass of three little words,
> More musical than ever came in one,
> The silver fragments of a broken voice,
> Made me most happy, lisping, '*I am thine.*'"

Here, again, we find in a novelist "another method," as the cookery books put it: this is the proposal during a country walk, and may be strongly recommended as a model to be acted upon.

"'Stop,' said St. George, as they were about to part, 'you are not unconscious—you cannot be unconscious—of the way in which I love you; how dear everything belonging to you is to me. Oh, Polly! let me hope, let me believe that I am not indifferent to you, and that you will try to love me, far more than you think you can now, in return for the way in which I will try to win that precious love!'

"Taken by surprise, she had no answer ready.

"St. George took her hand.

"'Oh, my true, first, deep love! I never knew half the value of my life until I met you; and now I could not bear it without the thought, the hope of you as my guiding star! Whisper the one word, and all my life, all its strength, all its love shall be spent to make you happy!'

"She grasped the hand he extended and looked up into his face. It was enough. They sat down together on the beach, and with no other witnesses than the ever-changing, never-ceasing roll of the waves, the two young lovers exchanged their vows of mutual love, and faith, and trust.

"At the close of an hour, hallowed to them by mutual vows and promises, they rose to return to the house."

In a third and different style we have the courtship in "David Copperfield," in which the taciturn carrier owns his intentions to Peggotty, by inscribing in chalk on the tail-board of his cart the words, "Barkis is willing."

Examples might be multiplied; but these will suffice. The very worst style of proposing is doing it by proxy. King Edgar, it will be recollected, tried this plan, and with little success. He sent his favorite courtier to see a lady whose beauty was noised abroad, and to plead his cause with her. The courtier sent word that the lady was only estimable for her wealth, and, infatuated with her beauty, made her his own bride—a piece of treachery for which he ultimately paid the penalty with his life. His fate, however, has not deterred others from following his example, but wooing by proxy is very seldom successful in this respect.

Faint-hearted lovers—timid, nervous, and unable to bring themselves to the point—sometimes adopt the expedient of proposing by letter. This is always objectionable where a personal interview can be had, because a man can tell his love so much better than he can write about it. The passion of his breast glows in his eyes. The sincerity of those feelings to which he struggles to give utterance is gathered from the tone of his voice, and the obvious emotion which overcomes him. Now, in a letter, there are only words, and generally ill-chosen ones. There is nothing so difficult to write as a love-letter. Either it is too impassioned and savors of exaggeration, or it is too matter-of-fact, and conveys an idea of coolness. Stilted it is almost sure to be; and it is only by good fortune that it escapes being ridiculous.

However, there are circumstances—absence among others—which sometimes oblige a man to write.

In another portion of this work will be given models of letters of proposal, replies, etc. They are not intended to be copied; but are designed to serve as models for those in need of such assistance.

Asking Papa.

There comes a period in a courtship when it is necessary to ask the consent of the parents to your union with the daughter.

Opinions differ as to when this step should be taken. Intensely prudent people tell us that the parent should be spoken to before the daughter—that a permission to make an avowal of love with a view to matrimony should be obtained, and then acted upon.

Otherwise, say these oracles of the old school, there is something clandestine

about the proceeding, and the lady's feelings may be trifled with to no purpose. Certainly we should not counsel anything clandestine; but it is very certain that if this be the proper method very few courtships are conducted with strict propriety in the present day.

It is all very well in the old comedies for stern parents to assume the right of interdicting all love-making so far as their daughters are concerned; but it seldom answered in those cases, and is not at all in accordance with the usages of modern life.

In these days—and practically it was always so—the lover and the object of his choice come to an understanding without much being said about it on either side, and, as we have described, a favorable opportunity brings an avowal from the lips of the gentleman, who entreats permission to pay his addresses, and receives an assurance that it would not be distasteful to the lady herself, but that he must "ask papa."

When the proposal is made by the gentleman in writing, he usually asks permission to obtain the consent of the lady's parents. This also is sometimes done in writing; but it is much better that, for each of the two great steps in the courtship—proposing to the lady and asking the father's or mother's consent—a personal interview should be obtained.

If the lover is too diffident to approach the subject in his own proper person, or if circumstances compel him to write, he should bear in mind that his letter ought to treat of two points—first, his regard for the lady; and secondly, the circumstances which warrant him in seeking to make her his wife.

So much depends on the relative position of the parties, that no form of letter can be given to meet this case, at all likely to be serviceable; but, bearing the points stated in view, the writer would dwell briefly on the strength of his attachment, intimate his belief that he was not wholly indifferent to the lady, and then state in general terms the nature of his position, and the grounds on which he felt justified in requesting the parent's sanction to a formal and express recognition of his wishes and intentions.

A letter of this kind should be brief and to the purpose: without having quite the conciseness or formality of a purely business epistle, it should be free from romance or sentiment. A father who is asked to part with his child to another, is called on to regard the step not from a lover's point of view, but from that of a man of the world. He knows how much that child's happiness will depend on the position she is to occupy, and the comforts by which she is surrounded; and it is natural and pardonable if these are the points to which his attention is first directed. It may be distasteful to the lover to have to speak calmly of his character and his means, instead of going into raptures over his passion and the charms that have inspired it; but, under the circumstances, it is incumbent on him to do so.

Of course the suitor is bound by the paternal decision, whether it is favorable or the reverse.

And here a word may not be out of place as to the power placed in a parent's hands, and the manner in which it should be exercised. The point has often been debated as to how far a parent's judgment, feelings, or prejudices ought to be respected by a son or daughter in a matter of such moment as that of the choice of a partner for life.

On this point some sound and sensible views have been expressed by a writer in the (London) *Saturday Review* to the following effect:

"There are a great many nice questions with reference to the exact duty of parents in preventing matrimonial mistakes on the part of their daughters. Of course, if a girl has set her heart on a groom, or on somebody whom they know to be an unprincipled scamp, her father and mother would be gravely to blame if they did not promptly take every possible step to prevent the marriage. But suppose the favored suitor is what they call 'a very deserving young man,' but needy, are they to prohibit the match in the face of the daughter's vehement inclination? Or a case may arise in which they know nothing against the character or the position of the suitor, but entertain a vague misgiving, an indistinct prejudice against him. May this be justly allowed to counterbalance the daughter's deliberate preference? There are a hundred shades of feeling between cordial approbation of a man for a son-in-law, and a repugnance which nothing can overcome; and it is impossible to draw the line at any one point, and say, 'Here the father is justified in withholding his consent.' In every case very much must depend upon the character of the daughter herself. If she is naturally weak and wrong-headed, the exercise of parental authority can hardly be carried too far in order to protect her. But if she has habitually displayed a sound judgment and a solid temper, the question how far a father will be wise in imposing his veto is one which there must be a great deal of practical difficulty in deciding."

Engaged.

"I am not sure that if you really love a person, and are quite confident about him, that having to look forward to being married is not the best part of it all."

So says one of Mr. Anthony Trollope's heroines, expressing her views on the pleasure of being engaged; and there is much truth in the opinion.

It is the friends who experience the inconvenience.

Take this brief description of the state of things sure to prevail.

"You return home in the evening, and are about to enter your drawing-room. 'Hist!' cries an unseen friend, as you are opening the drawing-room door, '*they* are in there.' Of course, being kindly disposed, and unwilling to interrupt the lovers, you don't go in; but should the warning have unluckily come too late, there will generally be manifest on the part of the pair a rapid change of position, a totally ineffectual attempt to appear to be doing something, and an eager and uncalled-for desire for your company. 'Come in, Joe; come in, old fellow; so glad to see you; we were just at this moment talking of you,' etc. And so it goes on. Oh, excellent young couples! kindly remember that in most

houses much is given up to you during the spooning season by people who are equally interesting and deserving with yourselves; so pray be thankful, and do not bend the bow too much. For remember always that, wonderful swells as you may be in your own estimation, unless you behave with common-sense and consideration, you may easily become tremendous bores to those who have to bear with you."

A closer intimacy is permitted to the engaged in this country than in any other.

It is preceded by the introduction of the suitor to the lady's relatives, after which the lady is introduced to his family.

The latter make the first calls on the friends of the lady accepting.

When the gentleman's offer is accepted, it is customary for him to ask the lady's acceptance of a present, some article which she may "keep for his sake."

An "engaged" ring is usually worn by the lady. This engagement ring is worn on the fourth finger of the *right* hand (that is on one next the little finger) in England. In this country it is worn either on the fourth finger or *forefinger*, the English rule being generally followed. After marriage it is transferred to the fourth finger of the *left* hand, and becomes the guard or keeper of the wedding ring.

An engagement ring may be either a plain gold band, or set with gems. Where the lover can afford it, it is usual to present the lady with a ring containing a handsome diamond set.

The prevailing fashion in England is very pretty, and may be recommended to those in this country who can afford it. Engagement rings there are set with stones so selected that the initial letters of the names of the gems shall in construction form the Christian or pet name of the lover.

The engagement ring given by the present Prince of Wales to the Princess Royal of Denmark at their betrothal was set with a beryl, an emerald, a ruby, a topaz, a jacinth, and an emerald, the stones in this order forming the word "Bertie," the familiar name of the Prince of Wales in childhood. It may be added that the ring was of dead gold, in the form of a flat band or strap with a buckle.

There are many delicate ways in which the engaged lover may express his devotion besides giving costly presents. All young ladies at this stage of their lives are fond of being written to, and a few flowers—arranged to express attachment, or conveying a compliment according to the language of flowers—the loan or gift of a volume of some favorite writer, with a page turned down at a suggestive passage, are attentions sure to be appreciated. And such lovers' festivals as St. Valentine's day must not be forgotten or overlooked. It would be remiss, indeed, if a lover did not send his lady a valentine. The etiquette of valentines is not very strictly defined. Some consider that to send one to a lady is tantamount to a declaration; but this is not the popular view of the

manner. At all events, valentines may and should be *exchanged* among those engaged.

The important point is, the manner in which those engaged should conduct themselves toward each other, and those in whose society they mix.

It need hardly be said that a lover's conduct should be marked by delicacy and consideration for his intended bride. A certain degree of warmth and familiarity is also permissible, such as would be out of the question under other circumstances. The intended will, of course, abandon all habits likely to be offensive. He will be scrupulous in his attention to his personal appearance, and careful not to appear in places of amusement with other ladies.

Carelessness and inattention are unpardonable in a man so situated.

Towards the lady's family and friends also it is indispensable that he should behave with the utmost respect and consideration. Her parents should receive as much attention as his own, and her sisters and brothers should be made sensible of cordial good feeling.

On the lady's part great care and discrimination are necessary. She should be careful to refuse rather than encourage the assiduities of others who may seek her favor. Levity and coquettishness of manner are in the worst possible taste. Some vain, frivolous, and heartless girls delight in flirtations at this period—in exciting the jealousy of those they have pledged themselves to, or even in treating them with haughtiness and contempt. Such a girl does not deserve the love of a true heart, and not unfrequently atones for her folly with a life of misery as the result of her marriage.

Speaking now of both the parties to the engagement, we may add this morsel of sound general advice on their behavior in company.

Affected indifference is in bad taste. So is excessive fondness. Do not behave with too great freedom, and do not, on the other hand, sit apart, hand clasped in hand, or make displays of affection and fondness. The lady ought not to be perpetually parading her conquest, nor should the gentleman make a display of slavish devotion. Both these modes of procedure are equally out of place in society, and only make those who practise them ridiculous, and other people uncomfortable.

And here one word on an important point.

Engagements among the upper classes involve financial arrangements in which the lady is deeply concerned. She may have money, and in that case it is desirable that some legal control over it should be secured to her. In any case, her friends should secure her a settlement, as it is called—that is, a certain sum, out of her own or her husband's income as a provision for herself and children—which is inviolable, and in the event of trouble or difficulty cannot be touched either by the husband or his creditors without the wife's consent. A certain allowance for "pin money"—that is, dress and incidental expenses—is also customary.

Among the middle and lower classes this kind of thing is not and cannot be

insisted on. The intended wife has only her husband's honor and solemn engagement to love and cherish her on which to rely. It is, however, an excellent custom for the gentleman to insure his life in favor of his intended wife upon the near approach of his marriage, and this plan cannot be too strongly recommended. It secures something in case of trouble or death, and is as near an approach to a settlement as many persons have it in their power to make. In this country an insurance policy made in favor of a wife cannot be touched by her husband's creditors.

Proposal Rejected.

It is a lady's privilege to reject a suitor.

Let us suppose that she chooses to exercise that privilege. There is only one way in which she can do it creditably and with justice to herself and her suitor. She must convey to him clearly and without ambiguity the decision she comes to.

One of the hardest things in the world is to meet the ardent outpourings of a loving heart, and to dash the hopes of an impassioned lover, by the utterance of that freezing monosyllable—"No."

It is painful, and it seems cruel, yet it is by far the best and most merciful course to adopt.

Nothing can be more unfair or more unjustifiable than a doubtful answer given under the plea of sparing the suitor's feelings. It raises false hopes. It renders a man restless and unsettled. It may cause him to express himself, or to shape his conduct in such a manner as he would not dream of doing were his suit utterly hopeless.

As a woman is not bound to accept the first offer that is made to her, so no sensible man—no man whose opinion is worth her consideration—will think the worse of her, or feel himself personally injured by a refusal. That it will give him pain is most probable; if his heart does not suffer, his vanity is sure to do so; but he is sure in time to appreciate the fact that his feelings were not trifled with, or his position made ridiculous, but that his advances were met in the earnest and candid spirit which had actuated him in coming forward.

Let young ladies always remember that, charming and fascinating as they may be, the man who proposes pays them a high compliment—the highest in his power. This merits appreciation and a generous return.

A scornful "No," a contemptuous snigger, a hastily invented plea of a previous engagement, or a simpering promise to "think about it," are all the reverse of generous, and all equally odious.

In refusing, the lady ought to convey her full sense of the honor intended her, and to add, seriously, but not offensively, that it is not in accordance with her inclination, or that circumstances compel her to give an unfavorable answer.

It is only the contemptible flirt who keeps an honorable man in suspense for the purpose of glorifying herself by his attentions in the eyes of friends. Not



and
nd
an
ed
is

gift
W.



would any but a frivolous or vicious girl boast of the offer she had received and rejected. Such an offer is a privileged communication. The secret of it should be held sacred. No true-hearted woman can entertain any other feeling than that of commiseration for the man over whose happiness she has been compelled to throw a cloud, while the idea of triumphing in his anguish, or abusing his confidence, must be inexpressibly painful to her.

The duty of the rejected suitor is equally clear. Etiquette demands that he shall accept the lady's decision as final, and retire from the field.

He has no right to demand the reason of her refusal; if she assign it, he is bound to respect her secret, if it is one, and to hold it inviolable.

To persist in urging his suit, or to follow up the lady with marked attentions, would be in the worst possible taste. The proper course is to withdraw as much as possible from the circles in which she moves, so that she may be spared reminiscences which cannot be other than painful.

Rejected suitors sometimes act as if they had received injuries they were bound to avenge, and so take every opportunity of annoying or slighting the helpless victims of their former attentions. Such conduct is cowardly and unmanly, to say nothing of its utter violation of good breeding.

When practicable, it is best, for his own and the lady's sake, that the rejected suitor should travel for a short time.

Breaking Off An Engagement.

Sometimes it will happen that an engagement has to be broken off.

This is always a distressing thing. Moreover, an engagement is a serious, almost a sacred, tie, and ought not to be lightly sundered. Still circumstances will occur which render this course indispensable. They may be of a pecuniary or family nature—but very often an engagement is broken off because the consenting parties find, on closer acquaintance, that they are mutually unsuitable to each other. In that case it is better to break the compact than to enter into a more serious one, that of marriage, with the knowledge that only unhappiness and want of thorough union can attend it.

When it is the lover himself who feels compelled to take the step, his position is inexpressibly delicate and distressing. He can only express himself in decided but gentle terms, and acting with firmness, but sparing the feelings of the lady as much as possible.

Engagements are more frequently broken off at the wish of the lady, and certainly when she feels that her happiness is compromised the course is a wise though painful one.

It is best that an engagement should be broken off by letter.

This should be accompanied by anything in the way of portrait, letters, or gifts which may have been received during the engagement.

When the letter is acknowledged, which it should be in a tone of dignified

resignation, rather than querulous upbraiding, a similar return of the exchanged letters and presents should take place.

Marriage.

Let us suppose the proposal happily accepted, and that no misadventure has marked the period of engagement. Let us imagine that the proper and decent time has elapsed, and that all obstacles, if obstacles there be, have been overcome. The next step is the marriage of the happy pair, and the joyful fulfilment of their dearest hopes.

Proper Seasons for Weddings.

The first great question is, "When shall the wedding take place?"

In Europe the favorite months for weddings are, generally speaking, June, July and August. There is some unaccountable prejudice against the month of May. Easter week is a very popular time for marriages. Wednesday or Thursday is considered the best day—indeed, any day but Friday, which is considered unlucky.

In this country all seasons are regarded as suitable, except that Lent is considered an inappropriate time, and Friday shares the prejudice entertained towards it in Europe.

It is the privilege of the lady to appoint the time for the wedding, and the gentleman should leave her unfettered in this, except for very important reasons.

The season of the wedding day may be governed, to a certain extent, by the place where the honeymoon is intended to be passed; and by the same rule, the honeymoon is frequently governed by the season at which a wedding is obliged to take place.

Marriage is regulated in this country by the laws of the various States of the Union. Some of these require a license from the county court, or circuit court of the city in which the marriage is to take place. This license must be procured by the intended husband, and he must be accompanied by a near relative of the lady—her father or guardian is the proper person—who must make oath that she can lawfully contract the proposed marriage.

The Trousseau.

The bridal *trousseau* does not include plate, glass, china, furniture, though we have seen these articles mentioned as belonging thereto in a book professing to be an authority on the subject. It comprises simply the bride's stock of attire, which is to last her for the first few years of her wedded life. She should be careful, however wealthy she may be, not to have too great a quantity of wearing apparel; for the changes of fashion are so frequent that it is just possible the make of many of her garments may be quite gone by before she has had time to wear them.

It is impossible to give an accurate statement of the cost of a *trousseau*, for that is a matter that must be governed by the means and taste of the bride.

Presents.

Presents to the bride and bridegroom-elect should be sent in during the week previous to the wedding—not later than two full days before the event. It is so customary now to make an exhibition of the presents the day before, or the day of the wedding, that it is more than ever necessary that they should arrive in good time.

They should be in accordance with the means, and in harmony with the tastes of the recipients. Nothing is in worse taste than to send some gorgeous ornament for a house where it will be out of keeping with all the rest of its belongings, and only serve for a monument of the vulgar ostentation of its donor. We happen to know of an instance of a most elaborate and ornamentally decorated jewel-box, which was presented to a young bride, who was very blooming and very lovely, but had not a diamond to bless herself with.

If people do not know what to send, or what the young couple require, they should ask; for nothing is more annoying than to give or receive duplicate presents. We have known instances of five butter-knives, three soup-ladles, and a couple of tea-urns being presented to a young couple just starting in life.

It is customary for the gentleman to make his bride a present of jewelry to be worn at her wedding, where his means will permit him to do so.

Bouquets.

The bride's bouquet should be composed exclusively of white flowers, such as gardenias, white azaleas, or camelias, with a little orange blossom intertwined. It is the privilege of the bridegroomsman to procure and present this to the bride.

It is generally considered a delicate attention on the part of the bridegroom to present a *bouquet* to his future mother-in-law. This may be composed of choice variously colored flowers, whilst those of the bridesmaids—which are, of course, provided by the parents of the bride—should be white, with an edging of pale blush roses.

To save trouble and anxiety with regard to *bouquets*, it is the best plan to order them from some practical florist. He will know exactly what to send, and will deliver them fresh on the day of the marriage.

Bridesmaids.

The bridesmaids are usually selected from among the sisters of the bride, her cousins, or friends. The head-bridesmaid is generally supposed to be her dearest and most intimate friend. Occasionally the sisters of the bridegroom are asked to assist as bridesmaids—but it should be borne in mind that the bride's own sisters always take the precedence.

The number of the bridesmaids, of course, must be governed by circumstances. Six is a good number, though eight and twelve are frequent. Recollect, an *even* number should be always selected.

The dress of the bridesmaids is usually of some light white material, such as *tulle*, or tarlatane trimmed with some gay color of a light hue. They frequently wear wreaths and veils, but of course of a more light and less costly character than that of the bride. It is not unusual for half to adopt one kind of trimming to their dress, and the rest that of a different hue; but it is more strictly *de rigueur* for all of them to be dressed alike.

In this country the bridesmaids either provide their own dresses, or may accept them from the bride.

Bridegroomsmen.

The number of bridegroomsmen must correspond to that of the bridesmaids. These gentlemen have mostly nothing to do but to make themselves agreeable and dress well, except the first or principal groomsman, who is charged by the bridegroom with the management of the whole affair, and should be furnished by him with money to pay all the expenses. Where a ring is used he should take charge of it, and present it to the bridegroom at the proper moment. He must hand the minister his fee, and pay the sexton and other persons entitled to payment their legitimate charges.

It is his duty to undertake all the arrangements for his friend on the eventful day, and to see that they are all properly carried out.

The dress of the groomsmen should be similar to that of the bridegroom, the only difference being that their costume—say in the matter of gloves, scarfs and trousers, should be a shade darker in tone than his.

We have seen weddings where all the groomsmen were attired precisely alike, but it is objected to as making gentlemen's dress even more monotonous than it usually is on these occasions.

The Bride.

The bride should retire to rest early on the evening preceding the wedding, although the ceremony may not take place until the next evening. She should avoid all fatigue and excitement, and endeavor to look as fresh and blooming as possible on the all-important occasion.

The bride generally takes breakfast in her own room, and remains there until the hour arrives for her to resign herself to the hands of her maidens to be dressed for the altar. It is the bridesmaidens' privilege to perform this service.

After she is dressed she remains in her room till her carriage is announced, or, where the wedding is at the house, until it is time for her to descend to the drawing-room. The bride's carriage is invariably the last to leave the house, and it contains but one occupant besides herself—namely, her father or the person who is to give her away.

With regard to the dress of the bride, it is simply impossible to lay down a

rule. It is governed by the fashion of the day, but is always white for a maiden, and of light colors for a widow contracting a second marriage. According to the present fashion, the attire of the former is that of a white moire antique dress, with a very long train, or a plain white silk, with a lace skirt over it; wreath of orange blossoms, and Honiton lace veil, descending almost to the ground. Of course, the gloves should be white, and the shoes or boots of white kid, or white satin, as the case may be.

It is customary for the bride to make some little present to the bridesmaids on the wedding morn. These should generally consist of some trifling article of jewelry—not too costly—for it should be borne in mind that the gift should be valued rather as a memento of the occasion it commemorates than for its own intrinsic worth.

The Bridegroom.

Should the bride reside in another city or part of the country, the bridegroom and such of his groomsmen as are to accompany him should reach the place the day before the ceremony. They may dine at the house of the bride's parents; but it is not etiquette for them to sleep there, even though invited to do so. They should take up their quarters at a hotel, or with some friend who has asked them to do so. The bridegroom ought not to see his bride on the happy day until he takes his place by her side for the final ceremony.

It is the custom in this country for the bridegroom and his groomsmen to wear full evening dress. This has been described. The English custom of being married in morning dress is rapidly coming into favor in refined society.

In the latter case, the dress of the bridegroom should be a blue frock or morning coat—never a black one—very light trousers and tie, and white gloves. He may also wear a small sprig of orange blossom, or some small white flower in his button-hole. Boots may be of shining patent-leather or of kid.

It is customary for him to make some little present to his best man—say a choice scarf-pin or a signet-ring—both as a memento of the day and a slight acknowledgment of his valuable services on the occasion. He may also make a similar but less expensive present to each of his groomsmen. He is not bound to do so, however.

The bridegroom should be careful to see that all his arrangements are made beforehand, especially if the wedding is to be followed by a bridal tour. Tickets should be purchased beforehand, places reserved in parlor-cars and baggage checked, or had in readiness for instant use. To be obliged at the last moment to stop and attend to these matters is very annoying, and also prevents the bridegroom from looking after the comfort of his bride as he should, and takes him out of the society of his friends who are assembled to see him off, at the very time he should be on the spot to receive their parting wishes. Besides these delays at this time may be the cause of the bridal party losing the train or boat, which would be a most awkward mishap in a wedding journey.

The Marriage Ceremony.

In England marriages are celebrated before noon, and in church. In this country any hour may be selected, and the ceremony may be performed either at home or in church

Marriage by a magistrate is perfectly lawful. Most persons prefer to be married by a clergyman, and in church.

The bridegroom must send a carriage at his own expense for the officiating clergyman and his family.

The bride's parents provide the carriages for themselves and the bride.

Either the bridegroom or the groomsmen may bear the cost of the carriages for the bridesmaids and groomsmen.

If the wedding is in church, ushers, selected by the friends of the bride and groom, should be appointed to show the guests to seats. They should be designated by a white rosette worn on the left lappel of the coat.

The front pews in the church should be reserved for the families and especial friends of the happy pair. These are generally separated from the others by a white ribbon drawn across the aisle.

The clergyman is expected to be at his place within the chancel rail at the appointed hour.

Upon the arrival of the bridal party, the ushers will meet them in a body at the door, and precede them up the principal aisle of the church. Upon reaching the altar they will separate to the right and left, and take their places in the rear of the bridal party.

Upon the entrance of the bridal party within the doors of the church, the organist will play a "Wedding March," and as they take their places at the altar will change this to some low, subdued, but sweet and appropriate melody, which he should continue with taste and feeling throughout the service. As the bridal party leave the church, the music should be loud and jubilant.

The bridal party should form in the vestibule of the church. The first groomsman gives his arm to the principal bridesmaid, and these are followed by the others in their proper order. Then comes the bridegroom with the mother of the bride on his arm; and last of all the bride, leaning upon her father's arm. At the altar the bride takes her place upon the left of the groom; her father stands a little in advance of the rest, behind the couple; her mother just in the rear of her father. The bridesmaids group themselves on the left of the bride; the groomsmen on the right of the bridegroom, all in the rear of the principals

Where a ring is used, the first bridesmaid removes the glove of the bride. The English very sensibly cause the bride and groom to remove their gloves before the commencement of the ceremony. This saves an awkward pause.

The responses of the bride and groom should be given clearly and distinctly, but not in too loud a tone.

As the English custom, respecting weddings, is being generally adopted by the best society of this country, it is well to give a description of it here.

The English Style.

The first to arrive at the church is generally the bridegroom, accompanied by his best man. They retire to the vestry, and then take the opportunity of paying all fees and gratuities, as it saves an infinity of confusion afterwards.

The other guests arrive about eleven o'clock—in ordinary cases it should never



THE MARRIAGE CEREMONY.

be later—and group themselves in the neighborhood of the altar, taking care to leave plenty of room for those who have to perform the "leading business;" for they must remember they are on this occasion literally what the play-bills term "guests, retainers, servants, villagers, etc., etc."

The next arrival is that of the bridesmaids—care being taken that they all come at the same time—and, according to the most recent custom, they await the advent of the bride in the church-porch. There should be a distinct understanding amongst these young ladies as to the order of procession. Of course the head-bridesmaid walks first, except in the case of there being two children, who are known as the "fairy bridesmaids." In such an event they are allowed to walk first to bear the bride's train.

The last carriage which is driven up to the church door is that containing the

bride and her father. (We may remark here, *en passant*, that in country churches a very pretty custom frequently obtains: namely, the strewing of flowers by the village children over the path of the bride.) On descending from the carriage, the bride takes her father's left arm, and advances up the aisle, followed by her maidens.

At the altar she finds the bridegroom, attended by his best man, awaiting her, they having entered from the vestry room upon the announcement of the arrival of the bride at the church door. She takes her position on his left hand, the bridegroom being supported on his right by his best man—the bride having her maiden on her left, and the father standing a little in advance of the rest behind the couple.

It is not our purpose here to give a detailed description of the solemnization of matrimony, for, of course, all who are about to enter into the holy state have made themselves familiar with the formula beforehand; but there are one or two points we should wish to mention. When the minister asks, "*Who giveth this woman to be married to this man?*" the father steps forward and takes his daughter by the hand, saying, "*I do.*"

The "best man" should also recollect that when the bride comes to the sentence, "*and thereto I give thee my troth,*" those words are his cue for producing the ring, which he should immediately hand to the bridegroom, who places it on the book. After the clergyman has put the ring on the bride's finger, the bridegroom holds the ring whilst he says, "*With this ring,*" etc.

It may be noted as curious that the fourth finger of the left hand has always been the ring finger. For this many reasons have been assigned. Here is an anatomical one. "It is said to be the only finger where two principal nerves belong to two distinct trunks. The thumb is supplied with its principal nerve from the radial nerve, as is also the forefinger, the middle finger, and the thumb side of the ring finger, while the ulnar nerve furnishes the little finger and the other side of the ring finger, at the point of extremity of which a real union takes place. It seems as if it were intended by nature to be the matrimonial finger." This is ingenious, but probably the finger was chosen only as being less used than the others, and because as it cannot be extended to its full length alone, but only in company with some other finger, greater security is afforded to the ring on it than would otherwise be obtained.

The principal bridesmaid holds the bride's bouquet and glove during the ceremony. The latter she is at liberty to keep, for it is said to be invested with some mysterious charm for the purpose of bringing back renegade lovers.

At the conclusion of the service, the bridegroom gives his arm to the bride, leading the way to the vestry, and followed by the rest of the party. Here it is usual for him to raise the bride's veil and kiss her, and his example is frequently followed by some of her most intimate friends, but it is a *sine qua non* that he should be first.

The newly married couple then affix their signatures to the register, which is

also signed by the parents on both sides, the bridegroomsman, the head-bridesmaid, and any one else who may desire to do so. The "best man" should take care to get the certificate of marriage, and hand it to the bride before quitting the church.

When it has been ascertained that the bridegroom's carriage is ready, he gives his arm to his wife and they walk slowly down the church. Their appearance at the vestry-door is a signal for the organ to play Mendelssohn's "Wedding March," and immediately the carriage leaves the church the bells ring forth a right merry peal.

The bridegroomsman and the head-bridesmaid pair off together, and the other bridesmaids with the gentlemen to whom they are allotted, with the remaining guests in their proper rotation. All these arrangements should, however, be properly explained and understood beforehand, as it may lead to endless discomfort.

After Church.

Upon the return of the bridal party from the church they are ushered into the drawing-room, and there hold a brief reception of their friends who have been invited to the wedding, and who now desire to offer their congratulations. These receptions last from half an hour to an hour.

A breakfast or supper usually follows, which is served in as elaborate a style as the means of the bride's parents will permit.

Should the circumstances of the case compel the bride to be married in travelling-dress, the ceremonies will be as simple as possible. The newly married couple in such cases generally repair from the church to the depot or steamer and start upon their bridal tour.

Only the bridegroom is congratulated at a wedding. *He* is supposed to have won the prize. You offer your good wishes to the bride for her future happiness.

Should a breakfast or supper follow the wedding, the bride sits by her husband's side, on his right, in the centre of the table. Her mother sits at the head, her father at the foot. The guests are arranged according to a previously arranged plan. The wedding-cake is usually placed in front of the bride, and it is the duty of the head-bridesmaid to make the first stab therein: after which it is taken off the table, cut up on the side-board and handed to the guests.

After the cake has been handed, it is generally customary that the speech making should begin.

It is commenced by the father of the bride, who proposes the health of the bride and bridegroom; the latter replies, and proposes the health of the bridesmaids, to which the bridegroomsman responds. As this is generally considered *the* speech of the day, the gentleman to whom it is entrusted should endeavor to make it as telling and pointed as possible; this only adds another to the difficult duties this hard-worked individual has to perform.

The bridegroom then proposes the health of the father and mother of the

bride; the father, on returning thanks for the same, proposes the health of the clergyman who officiated at the marriage ceremony, who must thereupon rise and return thanks for the compliment paid him, ending his remarks by proposing some suitable toast. He should make his remarks as bright and sparkling as possible, in order that they may leave upon the guests an impression in keeping with the happy occasion.

Several other toasts follow, such as the parents of the bridegroom, the bridegroomsman, etc., etc. These, however, are optional, and may be varied according to circumstances.

Shortly before the conclusion of the repast the bride rises, and leaves the table accompanied by her mother and bridesmaids, and retires to change her dress for the wedding journey. The bridegroom soon follows her, accompanied by his best man.

When all is in readiness the happy couple take their departure for the cars or steamer, amid the good wishes of their friends, who soon after take their leave.

The Wedding Tour.

The wedding tour should be definitely arranged before the marriage, and the tickets purchased before the ceremony, so that there may be no delay or confusion upon the arrival of the bridal party at the depot.

The bride's wishes must govern the tour in everything.

Arrange your movements so that they will be leisurely. Avoid haste and bustle, and so double the pleasure of your journey.

It is well to select your hotel at the places you intend to stop, and telegraph ahead for rooms.

It is best that the young couple should make the wedding tour unaccompanied by any of their friends. It relieves them of embarrassment, and enables them to devote themselves entirely to each other. Upon such occasions a third person is decidedly out of place, and is sure to feel so.

Sending Cards.

In some circles the young couple send out cards with their wedding invitations, stating the day and hour they will receive callers after their return from their wedding tour. No one who has not received such a card should call upon a newly married couple. Such cards should be as simple and unostentatious as possible. Where they are sent out the wedding journey must be terminated in time to allow the new couple to be at home at the hour indicated for the reception of their visitors.

Visitors should call punctually at the time appointed. In some places it is customary to offer the guests wedding-cake and wine.

It is customary for the mother, sister, or some intimate friend of the bride, to assist her in receiving these calls. This rule is imperative.

Wedding calls must be returned within a week.

lth of the
upon rise
by propos-
sparkling
ression in

the bride-
varied ac-

leaves the
change her
companied

the cars or
heir leave.

ge, and the
lay or con-

haste and

d telegraph

ccompanied
nables them
ons a third

ling invita-
return from
ld call upon
centatious as
erminated in
or the recep-

places it is

f the bride.



ETIQUETTE OF THE DRAWING-ROOM.—A FASHIONABLE EVENING ENTERTAINMENT.

ETIQUETTE OF THE HOUSEHOLD.

COURTESY between husband and wife should not cease with marriage. The cool indifference which some married persons display towards each other is as objectionable as the excessive affection of others. You should never forget that your wife is a lady, entitled to all the courtesy and attention you lavished upon her before marriage. The wife, on her part, should so conduct herself that her husband will delight to treat her thus.

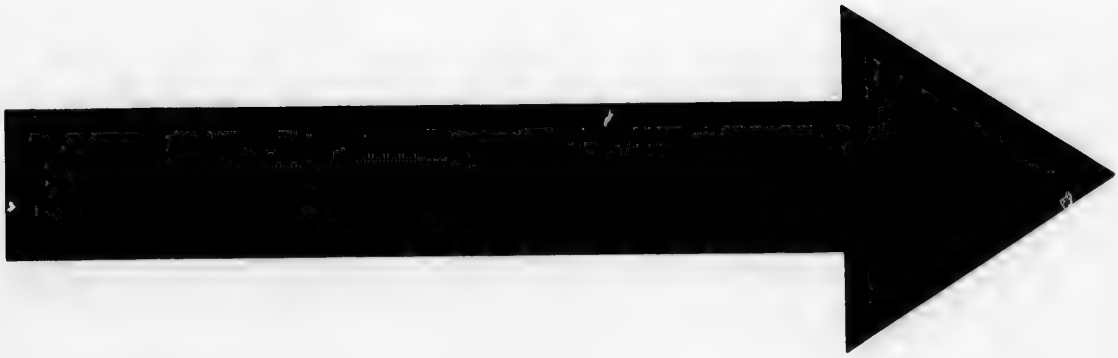
Duties of the Wife.

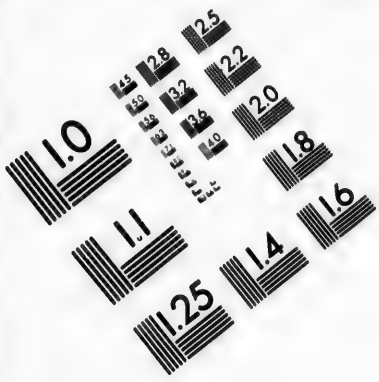
On the wife especially devolves the privilege and pleasure of rendering home happy. We shall, therefore, speak of such duties and observances as pertain to her.

When a young wife first settles in her home, many excellent persons, with more zeal, it may be, than discretion, immediately propose that she should devote some of her leisure time to charitable purposes: such, for instance, as clothing societies for the poor, or schools, or district visiting. We say with all earnestness to our young friend, engage in nothing of the kind, however laudable, without previously consulting your husband, and obtaining his full concurrence. Carefully avoid, also, being induced by any specious arguments to attend evening lectures, unless he accompanies you. Remember that your Heavenly Father, who has given you a home to dwell in, requires from you a right performance of its duties. Win your husband, by all gentle appliances, to love religion; but do not, for the sake even of a privilege and a blessing, leave him to spend his evenings alone. Look often on your marriage ring, and remember the sacred vows taken by you when the ring was given; such thoughts will go far toward allaying many of these petty vexations which circumstances call forth.

Never let your husband have cause to complain that you are more agreeable abroad than at home; nor permit him to see in you an object of admiration, as respects your dress and manners, when in company, while you are negligent of both in the domestic circle. Many an unhappy marriage has been occasioned by neglect in these particulars. Nothing can be more senseless than the conduct of a young woman who seeks to be admired in general society for her politeness and engaging manners, or skill in music, when, at the same time, she makes no effort to render her home attractive; and yet that home, whether a palace or a cottage, is the very centre of her being—the nucleus around which

ETIQUETTE OF THE DRAWING-ROOM.—A FASHIONABLE EVENING ENTERTAINMENT.





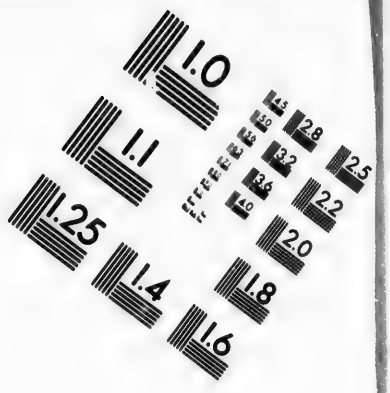
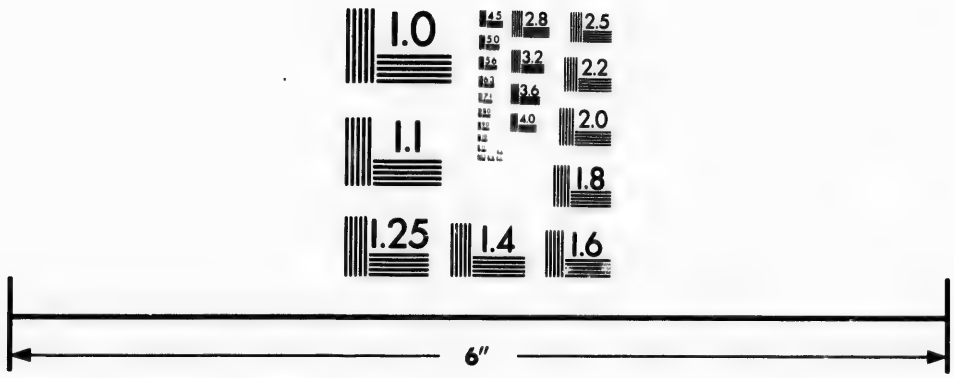
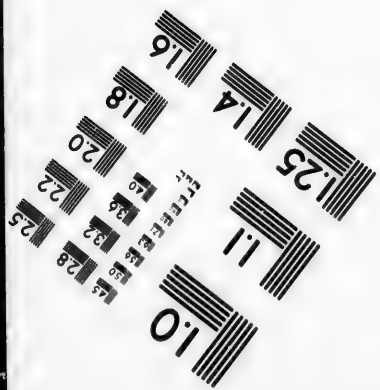
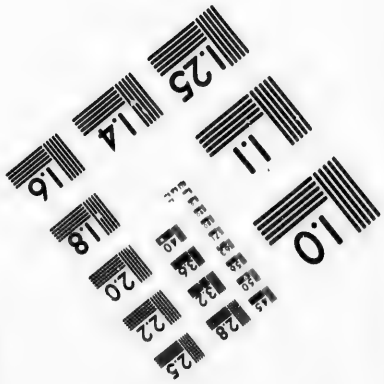


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



her affections should revolve, and beyond which she has comparatively small concern.

Beware of intrusting any individual whatever with small annoyances, or misunderstandings, between your husband and yourself, if they unhappily occur. Confidants are dangerous persons, and many seek to obtain an ascendency in families by gaining the good opinion of young married women. Be on your guard, and reject every overture that may lead to undesirable intimacy. Should any one presume to offer you advice with regard to your husband, or seek to lessen him in your estimation by insinuations, shun that person as you would a serpent. Many a home has been rendered desolate by exciting coolness or suspicion, or by endeavors to gain importance in an artificial and insidious manner.

In all money matters, act openly and honorably. Keep your accounts with the most scrupulous exactness, and let your husband see that you take an honest pride in rightly appropriating the money which he intrusts to you. "My husband works hard for every dollar that he earns," said a young married lady, the wife of a professional man, to a lady friend who found her busily engaged in sewing buttons on her husband's coat, "and it seems to me worse than cruel to lay out a dime unnecessarily." Be very careful, also, that you do not spend more than can be afforded in dress; and be satisfied with such carpets and curtains in your drawing-room as befit a moderate fortune or professional income. Natural ornaments and flowers tastefully arranged give an air of elegance to a room in which the furniture is far from costly; and books, judiciously placed, uniformly give a good effect. A sensible woman will always seek to ornament her home and to render it attractive, more especially as this is the taste of the present day. The power of association is very great; light, and air, and elegance are important in their effects. No wife acts wisely who permits her sitting-room to look dull in the eyes of him whom she ought especially to please, and with whom she has to pass her days.

In middle life instances frequently occur of concealment with regard to money concerns: thus, for instance, a wife wishes to possess an article of dress which is too costly for immediate purchase, or a piece of furniture liable to the same objection. She accordingly makes an agreement with a seller, and there are many who call regularly at houses when the husband is absent on business, and who receive whatever the mistress of the house can spare from her expenses. A book is kept by the seller, in which payments are entered; but a duplicate is never retained by the wife, and therefore she has no check whatever. We have known an article of dress paid for in this manner, far above its value, and have heard a poor young woman, who has been thus duped, say to a lady, who remonstrated with her: "Alas! what can I do? I dare not tell my husband." It may be that the same system, though differing according to circumstances, is pursued in a superior class of life. We have reason to think that it is so, and therefore affectionately warn our younger sisters to beware of making purchases

that require concealment. Be content with such things as you can honorably afford, and such as your husbands approve. You can then wear them with every feeling of self-satisfaction.

Before dismissing this part of our subject, we beseech you to avoid all bickerings. What does it signify where a picture hangs, or whether a rose or a pink looks best on the drawing-room table? There is something inexpressibly endearing in small concessions, in gracefully giving up a favorite opinion, or in yielding to the will of another; and equally painful is the reverse. The mightiest rivers have their source in streams; the bitterest domestic misery has often arisen from some trifling difference of opinion. If, by chance, you marry a man of a hasty temper, great discretion is required. Much willingness, too, and prayer for strength to rule your own spirit are necessary. Three instances occur to us in which ladies have knowingly married men of exceeding violent tempers, and yet have lived happily. The secret of their happiness consisted in possessing a perfect command over themselves, and in seeking, by every possible means, to prevent their husbands from committing themselves in their presence.

Lastly, remember your standing as a lady, and never approve a mean action, nor speak an unrefined word; let all your conduct be such as an honorable and right-minded man may look for in his wife, and the mother of his children. The slightest duplicity destroys confidence. The least want of refinement in conversation, or in the selection of books, lowers a woman—ay, and forever! Follow these few simple precepts, and they shall prove of more worth to you than rubies; neglect them, and you will know what sorrow is!

Duties of the Husband.

As regards the duties of the husband, we desire to be equally explicit

When a man marries, it is understood that all former acquaintanceship *ends*, unless he intimate a desire to renew it by sending you his own and his wife's card, if near, or by letter, if distant. If this be neglected, be sure no further intercourse is desired.

In the first place, a bachelor is seldom *very particular* in the choice of his companions. So long as he is amused, he will associate freely enough with those whose morals and habits would point them out as highly dangerous persons to introduce into the sanctity of domestic life.

Secondly, a married man has the tastes of *another* to consult; and the friend of the *husband* may not be equally acceptable to the *wife*.

Besides, newly married people may wish to limit the circle of their friends from praiseworthy motives of economy. When a man first "*sets up*" in the world, the burden of an extensive and indiscriminate acquaintance may be felt in various ways. Many have had cause to regret the weakness of mind which allowed them to plunge into a vortex of gayety and expense they could ill afford, from which they have found it difficult to extricate themselves, and the effects of which have proved a serious evil to them in after-life.

Remember that you have now, as a married man, a very different standing in society from the one which you previously held, and that the happiness of another is committed to your charge. Render, therefore, your home happy by kindness and attention to your wife, and carefully watch over your words and actions. If small disputes arise, and your wife has not sufficient good sense to yield her opinion—nay, if she seems determined to have her own way, and that tenaciously, do not get angry; rather be silent, and let the matter rest. An opportunity will soon occur of speaking affectionately, yet decidedly, on the subject, and much good will be effected. Master your own temper, and you will soon master your wife's; study her happiness without yielding to any caprices, and you will have no reason to regret your self-control.

Never let your wife go to church alone on Sunday. You can hardly do a worse thing as regards her good opinion of you and the well-being of your household. It is a pitiable sight to see a young wife going toward the church-door unattended, alone in the midst of a crowd, with her thoughts dwelling, it may be very sadly, on the time when you were proud to walk beside her. Remember that the condition of a young bride is often a very solitary one; and that for your sake she has left her parents' roof and the companionship of her brothers and sisters. If you are a professional man, your wife may have to live in the neighborhood of a large city, where she scarcely knows any one, and without those agreeable domestic occupations, or young associates, among whom she had grown up. Her garden and poultry-yard are hers no longer, and the day passes without the light of any smile but yours. You go off, most probably after breakfast, to your business or profession, and do not return till a late dinner; perhaps even not then, if you are much occupied, or have to keep up professional connections. It seems unmanly, certainly most unkind, to let your young wife go to church on Sunday without you, for the common-place satisfaction of lounging at home. To act in this manner is certainly a breach of domestic etiquette. Sunday is the only day in which you can enable her to forget her father's house and the pleasant associations of her girlhood days—in which you can pay her those attentions which prevent all painful comparisons as regards the past. Sunday is a day of rest, wisely and mercifully appointed to loose the bonds by which men are held to the world; let it be spent by you as becomes the head of a family. Let no temptation ever induce you to wish your wife to relinquish attending Divine service, merely that she may "idle at home with you." Religion is her safeguard amid the trials or temptations of this world. And woe may be to you if you seek to withdraw her from its protection!

Much perplexity in the marriage state often arises from want of candor. Men conceal their affairs, and expect their wives to act with great economy, without assigning any reason why such should be the case; but the husband ought frankly to tell his wife the real amount of his income; for, unless this is done, she cannot properly regulate her expenses. They ought then to consult

together as to the sum that can be afforded for housekeeping, which should be rather below than above the mark. When this is arranged he will find it advantageous to give into her hands, either weekly, monthly or quarterly, the sum that is appropriated for daily expenditure, and above all things to avoid interfering without absolute necessity. The home department belongs exclusively to the wife; the province of the husband is to rule the house—hers to regulate its internal movements. True it is, that some inexperienced young creatures know but little of household concerns. If this occur, have patience, and do not become pettish or ill-humored. If too much money is laid out at first, give advice, kindly and firmly, and the young wife will soon learn how to perform her new duties.

No good ever yet resulted or ever will result from unnecessary interference. If a man unhappily marries an incorrigible simpleton, or spendthrift, he cannot help himself. Such, however, is rarely the case. Let a man preserve his own position, and assist his wife to do the same; all things will then move together, well and harmoniously.

Much sorrow, and many heart-burnings, may be avoided by judicious conduct in the outset of life. Husbands should give their wives all confidence. They have intrusted to them their happiness, and should never suspect them of desiring to waste their money. Whenever a disposition is manifested to do right, express your approbation. Be pleased with trifles, and commend efforts to excel on every fitting occasion. If your wife is diffident, encourage her, and avoid seeing small mistakes. It is unreasonable to add to the embarrassments of her new condition, by ridiculing her deficiencies. Forbear extolling the previous management of your mother or your sisters. Many a wife has been alienated from her husband's family, and many an affectionate heart has been deeply wounded by such injudicious conduct; and, as a sensible woman will always pay especial attention to the relatives of her husband, and entertain them with affectionate politeness, the husband on his part should always cordially receive and duly attend to her relations. The reverse of this, on either side, is often productive of unpleasant feelings.

Lastly, we recommend every young married man, who wishes to render his home happy, to consider his wife as the light of his domestic circle, and to permit no clouds, however small, to obscure the region in which she presides. Most women are naturally amiable, gentle and complying; and if a wife becomes perverse and indifferent to her home, it is generally the husband's fault. He may have neglected her happiness; but nevertheless it is unwise in her to retort, and, instead of reflecting the brightness that still may shine upon her, to give back the dusky and cheerless hue that saddens her existence. Be not selfish, but complying, in small things. If your wife dislikes cigars—and few young women like to have their clothing tainted by tobacco—leave off smoking; for it is, at best, an ungentlemanly and dirty habit.

If your wife asks you to read to her, do not put your feet upon a chair and go

to sleep. If she is fond of music, accompany her as you were wont to do when you sought her for a bride. The husband may say that he is tired, and does not like music, or reading aloud. This may occasionally be true, and no amiable woman will ever desire her husband to do what would really weary him. We, however, recommend a young man to practise somewhat of self-denial, and to remember that no one acts with a due regard to his own happiness who lays aside, when married, those gratifying attentions which he was ever ready to pay the lady of his love, or to those rational sources of home enjoyment which made her look forward with a bounding heart to become his companion through life.

Finally, remember it is your duty to make the most liberal provision for your family your means will permit. Cultivate economy by all means, but let it be of a liberal character. Spare your wife all the physical labor you can, especially if she be the mother of children. Her health is your greatest treasure. Your money is badly saved at the cost of her health and freshness.

Etiquette of the Funeral.

THE great sorrow brought upon a family by the death of a loved one renders the immediate members of the family incapable of attending to the necessary arrangements for the funeral. The services of an intimate friend, or a relative, should, therefore, be sought. He should receive general instructions from the family, after which he should take entire charge of the arrangements, and relieve them from all care on the subject. If such a person cannot be had, the arrangements may be placed in the hands of the sexton of the church the deceased attended in life, or of some responsible undertaker.

The expenses of the funeral should be in accordance with the means of the family. No false pride should permit the relatives to incur undue expense in order to make a showy funeral. At the same time, affection will dictate that all the marks of respect which you can provide should be paid to the memory of your beloved dead.

In some parts of the country it is customary to send notes of invitation to the funeral to the friends of the deceased and of the family. These invitations should be printed, neatly and simply, on mourning paper, with envelopes to match, and should be delivered by a private messenger. The following is a correct form, the names and dates to be changed to suit the occasion:

"Yourself and family are respectfully invited to attend the funeral of David B. Jones, on Tuesday, March 18th, 1879, at 11 o'clock A. M., from his late residence, 1926 Walnut Street, to proceed to Laurel Hill Cemetery."

Where the funeral is from a church, the invitation should read:

"Yourself and family are respectfully invited to attend the funeral of David B. Jones, from the Church of the Holy Trinity, on Tuesday, March 18th, 1879, at 11 o'clock A. M., to proceed to Laurel Hill Cemetery."

Where such invitations are sent, a list of persons so invited must be given to the person in charge of the funeral, in order that he may provide a sufficient number of carriages. No one to whom an invitation has not been sent should attend such a funeral, nor should those invited permit anything but an important duty to prevent their attendance.

When the funeral is at the house, some near relative or intimate friend should act as usher, and show the company to their seats.

Preserve a decorous silence in the chamber of death—speak as little as possible, and then only in low, subdued tones.

The members of the family are not obliged to recognize their acquaintances. The latter show their sympathy by their presence and considerate silence.

As the coffin is borne from the house to the hearse, gentlemen who may be standing at the door or in the street remove their hats, and remain uncovered until it is placed in the hearse.

The pall-bearers should be chosen from among the intimate friends of the deceased, and should correspond to him in age and general character.

With regard to sending flowers, the wishes of the family should be considered. If you are uncertain upon this point, it is safe to send them. They should be simple and tasteful.

Miscellaneous Laws of Etiquette.

In all your associations, keep constantly in view the adage, "too much freedom breeds contempt."

Never be guilty of practical jokes; if you accustom yourself to them, it is probable you will become so habituated as to commit them upon persons who will not allow of such liberties: I have known a duel to arise from a slap on the back.

If there be another chair in the room, do not offer a lady that from which you have just risen.

Always suspect the advances of any person who may wish for your acquaintance, and who has had no introduction: circumstances may qualify this remark, but as a general principle, acquaintances made in a public room or place of amusement are not desirable.

Never converse while a person is singing; it is an insult not only to the singer, but to the company.

The essential part of good breeding is the practical desire to afford pleasure, and to avoid giving pain. Any man possessing this desire requires only opportunity and observation to make him a gentleman.

Always take off your hat when handing a lady to her carriage, or the box of a theatre, or a public room.

If, in a public promenade, you pass and repass persons of your acquaintance, it is only necessary to salute them on the first occasion.

Do not affect singularity of dress by wearing anything that is so conspicuous as to demand attention; and particularly avoid what I believe I must call the ruffian style.

Never lose your temper at cards, and particularly avoid the exhibition of anxiety or vexation at want of success. If you are playing whist, not only keep your temper, but hold your tongue; any intimation to your partner is decidedly ungentlemanly.

Let presents to a young lady be characterized by taste—not remarkable for intrinsic value.

Except under very decided circumstances, it is both ungentlemanly and dangerous to *cut* a person: if you wish to rid yourself of any one's society, a cold bow in the street, and particular ceremony in the circles of your mutual acquaintance, is the best mode of conduct to adopt.

Never introduce your own affairs for the amusement of the company; it shows a sad want of mental cultivation, or excessive weakness of intellect: recollect, also, that such a discussion cannot be interesting to others, and that the probability is that the most patient listener is a complete gossip, laying the foundation for some tale to make you appear ridiculous.

When you meet a gentleman with whom you are acquainted, you bow, raising your hat slightly with the left hand, which leaves your right at liberty to shake hands if you stop. If the gentleman is ungloved, you must take off yours, not otherwise.

Meeting a lady, the *rule* is that she shquld make the first salute, or at least indicate by her manner that she recognizes you. Your bow must be lower, and your hat carried further from your head; but you never offer to shake hands; that is *her* privilege.

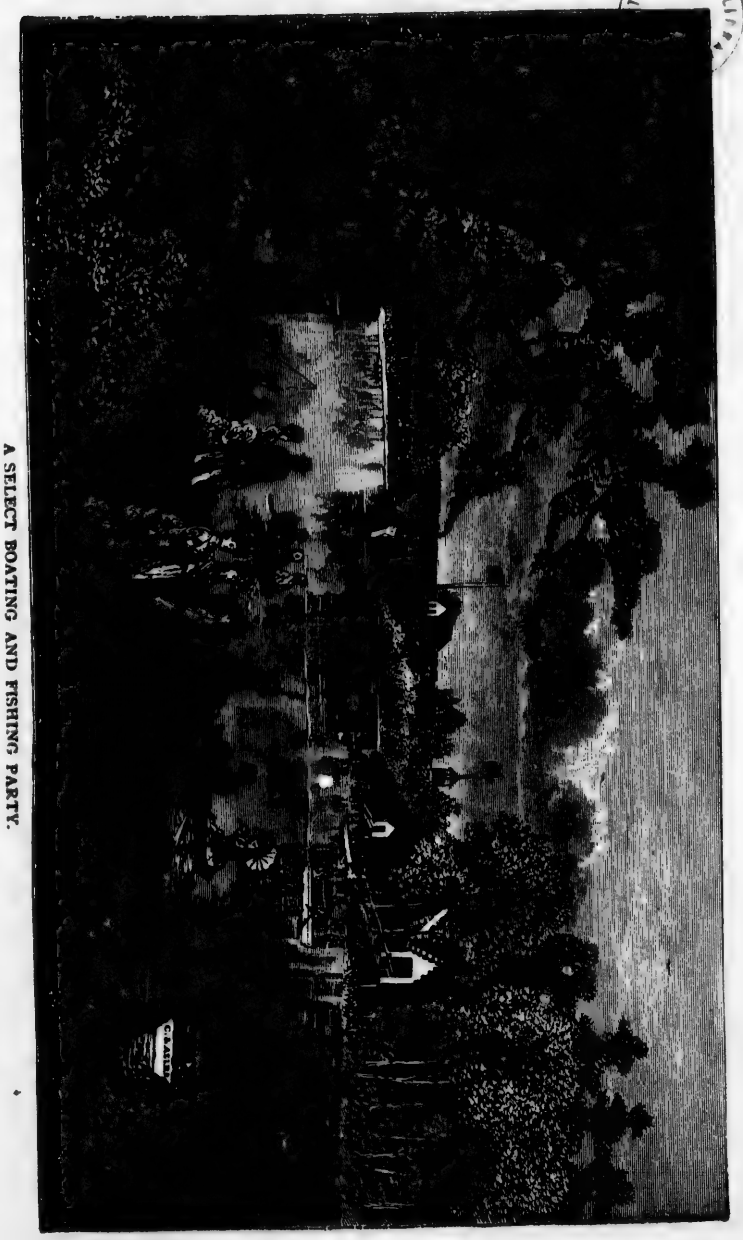
The right, being the post of honor, is given to superiors and ladies, except in the street, when they take the wall, as farthest from danger from passing carriages, in walking with or meeting them.

In walking with a lady, you are not bound to recognize gentlemen with whom she is not acquainted, nor have they, in such a case, any right to salute, much less to speak to you.

Whenever or wherever you stand, to converse with a lady, or while handing her into or out of a carriage, keep your hat in your hand.

Should her shoe become unlaced, or her dress in any manner disordered, fail not to apprise her of it, respectfully, and offer your assistance. A gentleman may hook a dress or lace a shoe with perfect propriety, and should be able to do so gracefully.

Whether with a lady or gentleman, a street talk should be a short one; and



A SELECT BOATING AND FISHING PARTY.

in either case, when you have passed the customary compliments, if you wish to continue the conversation, you must say, "Permit me to accompany you."

Don't sing, hum, whistle, or talk to yourself, in walking. Endeavor, besides being well dressed, to have a calm, good-natured countenance. A scowl always begets wrinkles. It is best not to smoke at all in public, but none but a ruffian in grain will inflict upon society the odor of a bad cigar, or that of any kind on ladies.

Ladies are not allowed, upon ordinary occasions, to take the arm of any one but a relative or an accepted lover in the street and in the daytime; in the evening—in the fields, or in a crowd, wherever she may need protection—she should not refuse it. She should pass her hand over the gentleman's arm merely, but should not walk at arm's length apart, as country girls sometimes do. In walking with a gentleman, the step of the lady must be lengthened, and his shortened, to prevent the hobbling appearance of not keeping step. Of course, the conversation of a stranger, beyond asking a necessary question, must be considered as a gross insult, and repelled with proper spirit.

Having dressed yourself, pay no further attention to your clothes. Few things look worse than a continual fussing with your attire.

Never scratch your head, pick your teeth, clean your nails, or, worse than all, pick your nose in company; all these things are disgusting. Spit as little as possible, and never upon the floor.

Do not lounge on sofas, nor tip back your chair, nor elevate your feet.

If you are going into the company of ladies, beware of onions, spirits and tobacco.

If you can sing or play, do so at once when requested, without requiring to be pressed, or make a fuss. On the other hand, let your performance be brief, or, if ever so good, it will be tiresome. When a lady sits down to the piano-forte, some gentleman should attend her, arrange the music-stool, and turn over the leaves.

Meeting friends in a public promenade, you salute them the first time in passing, and not every time you meet.

Never tattle, nor repeat in one society any scandal or personal matter you hear in another. Give your own opinion of people, if you please, but never repeat that of others.

Meeting an acquaintance among strangers, in the street or a coffee-house, never address him by name. It is vulgar and annoying.

Spitting is a filthy habit, and annoys one in almost every quarter, in-doors and out. Since vulgarity has had its way so extensively amongst us, every youth begins to smoke and spit before he has well cut his teeth. Smoking is unquestionably so great a pleasure to those accustomed to it, that it must not be condemned, yet the spitting associated with it detracts very much from the enjoyment. No refined person will spit where ladies are present, or in any

public promenade; the habit is disgusting in the extreme, and one would almost wish that it could be checked in public by means of law.

It is not deemed polite and respectful to smoke in the presence of ladies, even though they are amiable enough to permit it. A gentleman, therefore, is not in the habit of smoking in the parlor, for, if there is nobody present to object, it leaves a smell in the room which the wife has good reason to be mortified at, if discovered by her guests.

Frequent consultation of the watch or timepiece is impolite, whether at home or abroad. In your own house it appears as though you were weary of your company and wanted them to go. If abroad, as though you were bored with your entertainers, and were wishing for the hour of your departure to arrive.

Never read in company. You may with propriety examine a book of engravings.

A gentleman never sits in the house with his hat on in the presence of ladies for a single moment. Indeed, so strong is the force of habit, that a gentleman will quite unconsciously remove his hat on entering a parlor, or drawing-room, even if there is no one present but himself. People who sit in the house with their hats on are to be suspected of having spent the most of their time in bar-rooms, and similar places. *A gentleman never sits with his hat on in the theatre.* Gentlemen do not generally sit even in an eating-room with their hats on, if there is any convenient place to put them.

Do not offer a person the chair from which you have just risen, unless there be no other in the room.

Never take the chair usually occupied by the lady or gentleman of the house, even though they be absent, nor use the snuff-box of another, unless he offer it.

Do not lean your head against the wall. You will either soil the paper, or get your hair well powdered with lime.

Never allow a lady to get a chair for herself, ring a bell, pick up a handkerchief or glove she may have dropped, or, in short, perform any service for herself which you can perform for her, when you are in the room. By extending such courtesies to your mother, sisters, or other members of your family, they become habitual, and are thus more gracefully performed when abroad.

When thrown among vulgar and ill-bred people, let your conduct be as simple as possible. Do not assume an air of superiority over them.

In all things study the comfort of those around you. Regard their wishes, tastes, feelings, and prejudices, and do not needlessly offend them.

Benjamin Franklin's Maxims.

The following maxims, laid down by Benjamin Franklin, for the purpose of regulating his conduct in life, are commended to all:

Eat not to dulness; drink not to elevation.

Speak not but what may benefit others or yourself; avoid trifling conversation.

Let all your things have their places; let each part of your business have its time.

Resolve to perform what you ought; perform without fail what you resolve.

Make no expense but to do good to others, or to yourself; *i. e.*, waste nothing.

Lose no time; be always employed in something useful; cut off all unnecessary actions.

Use no hurtful deceit; think innocently and justly; and if you speak, speak accordingly.

Wrong none by doing injuries, or omitting the benefits that are your duty.

Avoid extremes; forbear resenting injuries so much as you think they deserve.

Tolerate no uncleanliness in body, clothes or habitation.

Be not disturbed at trifles, or at accidents common or unavoidable, and be temperate in all things.

Maxims of George Washington.

When but thirteen years old, George Washington drew up for his future conduct a series of maxims, which he termed, "Rules of Civility and Decent Behavior in Company." They are as follows, and should be diligently studied:

1. Every action in company ought to be with some sign of respect to those present.

2. In the presence of others sing not to yourself with a humming voice, nor drum with your fingers or feet.

3. Speak not when others speak, sit not when others stand, and walk not when others stop.

4. Turn not your back to others, especially in speaking; jog not the table or desk on which another reads or writes; lean not on any one.

5. Be no flatterer; neither play with any one that delights not to be played with.

6. Read no letters, books, or papers in company; but when there is a necessity for doing it, you must not leave. Come not near the books or writings of any one so as to read them unasked; also look not nigh when another is writing a letter.

7. Let your countenance be pleasant, but in serious matters somewhat grave.

8. Show not yourself glad at the misfortune of another, though he were your enemy.

9. They that are in dignity or office have in all places precedency, but whilst they are young they ought to respect those that are their equals in birth or other qualities, though they have no public charge.

10. It is good manners to prefer them to whom we speak before ourselves, especially if they be above us, with whom in no sort we ought to begin.

11. Let your discourse with men of business be short and comprehensive.

12. In visiting the sick do not presently play the physician if you be not knowing therein.

13. In writing or speaking give to every person his due title according to his degree and custom of the place.

14. Strive not with your superiors in argument, but always submit your judgment to others with modesty.

15. Undertake not to teach your equal in the art he himself professes; it savors of arrogancy.

16. When a man does all he can, though it succeeds not well, blame not him that did it.

17. Being to advise or reprehend any one, consider whether it ought to be in public or in private, presently or at some other time, also in what terms to do it; and in reproving show no signs of choler, but do it with sweetness and mildness.

18. Mock not nor jest at anything of importance; break no jests that are sharp or biting; and if you deliver anything witty or pleasant, abstain from laughing thereat yourself.

19. Wherein you reprove another be unblamable yourself, for example is more prevalent than precept.

20. Use no reproachful language against any one, neither curses nor revilings.

21. Be not hasty to believe flying reports to the disparagement of any one.

22. In your apparel be modest, and endeavor to accommodate nature rather than procure admiration. Keep to the fashion of your equals, such as are civil and orderly with respect to time and place.

23. Play not the peacock, looking everywhere about you to see if you be well decked, if your shoes fit well, if your stockings set neatly and clothes handsomely.

24. Associate yourself with men of good quality if you esteem your own reputation, for it is better to be alone than in bad company.

25. Let your conversation be without malice or envy, for it is a sign of a tractable and commendable nature; and in all causes of passion admit reason to govern.

26. Be not immodest in urging your friend to discover a secret.

27. Utter not base and frivolous things amongst grown and learned men, nor very difficult questions or subjects amongst the ignorant, nor things hard to be believed.

28. Speak not of doleful things in time of mirth nor at the table; speak not of melancholy things, as death and wounds; and if others mention them, change, if you can, the discourse. Tell not your dreams but to your intimate friends.

29. Break not a jest when none take pleasure in mirth. Laugh not aloud, nor at all without occasion. Deride no man's misfortunes, though there seem to be some cause.

30. Speak not injurious words, neither in jest nor earnest. Scoff at none, although they give occasion.

31. Be not forward, but friendly and courteous, the first to salute, hear and answer, and be not pensive when it is time to converse.

32. Detract not from others, but neither be excessive in commending.

33. Go not thither where you know not whether you shall be welcome or not. Give not advice without being asked; and when desired, do it briefly.

34. If two contend together, take not the part of either unconstrained, and be not obstinate in your opinion; in things indifferent be of the major side.

35. Reprehend not the imperfection of others, for that belongs to parents, masters and superiors.

36. Gaze not on the marks or blemishes of others, and ask not how they came. What you may speak in secret to your friend deliver not before others.

37. Speak not in an unknown tongue in company, but in your own language; and that as those of quality do, and not as the vulgar. Sublime matters treat seriously.

38. Think before you speak; pronounce not imperfectly, nor bring out your words too hastily, but orderly and distinctly.

39. When another speaks be attentive yourself, and disturb not the audience. If any hesitate in his words, help him not, nor prompt him without being desired; interrupt him not, nor answer him till his speech be ended.

40. Treat with men at fit times about business, and whisper not in the company of others.

41. Make no comparisons; and if any of the company be commended for any brave act of virtue, commend not another for the same.

42. Be not apt to relate news if you know not the truth thereof. In discoursing of things you have heard, name not your author always. A secret discover not.

43. Be not curious to know the affairs of others, neither approach to those that speak in private.

44. Undertake not what you cannot perform; but be careful to keep your promise.

45. When you deliver a matter, do it without passion and indiscretion, however mean the person may be you do it to.

46. When your superiors talk to anybody, hear them; neither speak nor laugh.

47. In disputes be not so desirous to overcome as not to give liberty to each one to deliver his opinion, and submit to the judgment of the major part, especially if they are judges of the dispute.

48. Be not tedious in discourse. Make not many digressions, nor repeat often the same matter of discourse.

49. Speak no evil of the absent, for it is unjust.

50. Be not angry at table, whatever happens; and if you have reason to be so, show it not; put on a cheerful countenance, especially if there be strangers. for good humor makes one dish a feast.

51. Set not yourself at the upper end of the table; but if it be your due, or the master of the house will have it so, contend not, lest you should trouble the company.

52. When you speak of God or His attributes, let it be seriously, in reverence and honor, and obey your natural parents.

53. Let your recreations be manful, not sinful.

54. Labor to keep alive in your breast that little spark of celestial fire called conscience.



In addition to the ordinary rules of etiquette, official society in Washington City is governed by a code of fixed laws. The social observances of the White House are prescribed with great exactness, and constitute the Court Etiquette of the Republic. At the very commencement of the Government under the Constitution the social question became one of great magnitude, and in order to adjust it upon a proper basis, President Washington caused a definite *Code* to be drawn up; but the rules were too arbitrary and exacting to give satisfaction. and society was not disposed to acknowledge so genuine an equality as the code required among its members. Frequent and bitter quarrels arose in consequence of the clashing of social claims, and at last a code was agreed upon, which may be stated as follows:

The President and his family are recognized as the head and front of the social structure. The President, as such, must not be invited to dinner by any one. and accepts no such invitations, and pays no calls or visits of ceremony. He may visit in his private capacity at pleasure.

An invitation to dine at the White House takes precedence of all others, and a previous engagement must not be pleaded as an excuse for declining it. Such an invitation must be promptly accepted in writing.

During the winter season, a public reception or levee is held at stated times, at which guests are expected to appear in full dress. They are presented by the usher to the President, and have the honor of shaking hands with him. They

then pass on, and are presented by another usher to the wife of the President, to whom they bow, and pass on. These receptions last from eight until ten o'clock P. M.

On the 1st of January and the 4th of July the President holds public receptions, commencing at noon, at which the Foreign Ministers present in Washington appear in full court dress, and the officers of the army and navy in full uniform. On such occasions, the President receives first the Heads of Departments, Governors of States, Justices of the Supreme Court and Members of the two Houses of Congress, in the order named; then the Members of the Diplomatic Corps, who are followed by the officers of the army and navy. The doors are then thrown open to the general public, who for the space of two hours pay their respects to the Chief Magistrate of the Nation.

The Vice-President of the United States is expected to pay a formal visit to the President on the meeting of Congress, but he is entitled to the first visit from all other persons, which he may return by card or in person.

The Judges of the Supreme Court of the United States call upon the President and Vice-President on the annual meeting of the Court in December, and on New Year's Day and the 4th of July. They are entitled to the first call from all other persons.

Members of the Cabinet call upon the President on the 1st of January and the 4th of July. They are required to pay the first calls, either in person or by card, to the Vice-President, the Judges of the Supreme Court, Senators and the Speaker of the House of Representatives on the meeting of Congress. They are entitled to the first call from all other persons.

Senators call in person upon the President and Vice-President on the meeting of Congress, New Year's Day and the 4th of July, if Congress is in session at the last named time. They also call first upon the Judges of the Supreme Court, and upon the Speaker of the House of Representatives on the meeting of Congress. They are entitled to the first call from all other persons.

The Speaker of the House of Representatives calls upon the President on the meeting of Congress, on New Year's Day, and on the 4th of July, if Congress is in session. The first call is due *from* him to the Vice-President and the Judges of the Supreme Court, but *to* him from all other persons.

Members of the House of Representatives call in person upon the President on the meeting of Congress, and on New Year's Day, and by card or in person on the 4th of July, if Congress is in session. They call first, by card or in person, upon the Vice-President, the Judges of the Supreme Court, Speaker of the House, Senators, Cabinet Officers and Foreign Ministers, soon after the opening of the session.

Foreign Ministers call upon the President on the 1st of January and the 4th of July. They call first, in person or by card, upon the Vice-President, Cabinet Officers, Judges of the Supreme Court and the Speaker of the House on the first opportunity after presenting their credentials to the President. They also

make an annual call of ceremony, by card or in person, on the above mentioned officials soon after the meeting of Congress. They are entitled to the first calls from all other persons.

The Judges of the Court of Claims call in person upon the President on New Year's Day and the 4th of July. They pay first calls to Cabinet Officers and Members of the Diplomatic Corps, and call annually, by card or in person, upon the Vice-President, Judges of the Supreme Court, Senators, Speaker and Members of the House soon after the meeting of Congress.

The intercourse of the other officers of the Government is regulated by superiority of rank in the public service.

The intercourse of the families of officials is regulated by the rules which govern the officials themselves.

Besides the public levees of the President, the ladies of the White House hold receptions at stated periods, to which invitations are regularly issued. The President sometimes appears upon these occasions, but is under no obligation to do so.

It has long been the custom for the President to give a series of State Dinners during the session of Congress, to which the various members of that body, the higher Government officials and the Diplomatic Corps are successively invited. In order to show attention to all, and offend none, it is necessary to give quite a number of these dinners during the session.

The Language and Sentiment OF FLOWERS.

THE flower world is linked with all the finer sympathies of our nature. The sweet blossoms that cover the green wood are the delight of our childhood; a bouquet is the best ornament of girlish beauty: the meetest offering from young and timid love. Flowers deck the chamber of old age, and are the last sad gift of sorrow to the dead.

It was from the East that we obtained a language of perfume and beauty which bestows a meaning on buds and blossoms, though the Turkish and Arabic flower-language does not much resemble ours. It is formed, not by an idea or sentiment originating in the flower itself, but by its capacity for rhyming with another word; *i. e.*, the word with which the flower rhymes becomes its signification.

La Mottraie, the companion of Charles XII., brought the Eastern language of flowers to Europe; but it was the gifted Lady Mary Wortley Montague who first told the English-speaking world how the fair maidens of the East had lent a mute speech to flowers, and could send a letter by a bouquet. Here is part of a Turkish love-letter sent by her in a purse to a friend. She says, speaking of it: "There is no color, no flower, no weed, no fruit, herb, pebble, or feather, that has not a verse belonging to it; and you may quarrel, reproach, or send letters of passion, friendship, or civility, or even of news, without even inking your fingers."

In the letter the following flowers are employed:

JONQUIL.—Have pity on my passion.
ROSE.—May you be pleased, and all your sorrows be mine.
A STRAW.—Suffer me to be your slave.

The European flower-language was utilized, and almost formed, by Aimé Martin; and the earlier works on the subject were only translations or adaptations from the French: but English writers have a good deal altered and modified it since; and as new flowers come yearly to us from other lands, every fresh vocabulary may contain additional words or sentences, even as our own tongue grows by grafts from other languages.

The vocabulary which is given below is believed to be complete in every respect.

The Flower-Language.

A very interesting correspondence may be maintained by means of bouquets. We give below several examples of this. The message is given and then the names of the flowers needed in the bouquet.

1.

May maternal love protect your early youth in innocence and joy!

Flowers needed.

Moss.....*Maternal love.*
Bearded Crepis.....*Protect.*
Primroses.....*Early youth.*
Daisy.....*Innocence.*
Wood Sorrel.....*Joy.*

2.

Your humility and amiability have won my love.

Flowers needed.

Broom.....*Humility.*
White Jasmine.....*Amiability.*
Myrtle.....*Love.*

3.

Let the bonds of marriage unite us.

Flowers needed.

Blue Convolvulus.....*Bonds.*
Ivy.....*Marriage.*
A few whole straws...*Unite us.*

4.

A Farewell.

Farewell! give me your good wishes. Forget me not.

Flowers needed.

Sprig of Spruce Fir...*Farewell.*
Sweet Basil.....*Give me your good wishes.*
Forget-Me-Not.....*Forget me not.*

5.

Your patriotism, courage, and fidelity merit everlasting remembrance.

Flowers needed.

Nasturtium.....*Patriotism.*
Oak leaves.....*Courage.*
Heliotrope.....*Fidelity.*
Everlasting, or, Immortelles.....*Everlasting remembrance.*

6.

A Red Rose.....*I love you.*

7.

An Impertinence.

Your insincerity and avarice make me hate you.

Flowers needed.

Cherry Blossom, or, Foxglove.....*Insincerity.*
Scarlet Auricula.....*Avarice.*
Turk's Cap.....*Hatred.*

8.

A Warning.

Beware of deceit. Danger is near. Depart.

Flowers needed.

Oleander.....*Beware.*
White Flytrap.....*Deceit.*
Rhododendron.....*Danger is near.*
Sweet Pea.....*Depart.*

9.

A Rebuke.

Your frivolity and malevolence will cause you to be forsaken by all.

Flowers needed.

London Pride.....*Frivolity.*
Lobelia.....*Malevolence.*
Laburnum.....*Forsaken.*

10.

Be assured of my sympathy. May you find consolation!

Flowers needed.

Thrift.....*Be assured of my sympathy.*
Red Poppy.....*Consolation.*

11.

By foresight you will surmount your difficulties.

Flowers needed.

Holly.....*Foresight.*
Mistletoe.....*You will surmount your difficulties.*

Modifications of the Flower-Language.

If a flower be given *reversed*, its original signification is understood to be contradicted, and the opposite meaning to be implied.

A rosebud divested of its thorns, but retaining its leaves, conveys the sentiment, "I fear no longer; I hope;" thorns signifying fears, and leaves hopes.

Stripped of leaves and thorns, the bud signifies, "There is nothing to hope or fear."

The expression of flowers is also varied by changing their positions. Place a marigold on the head, and it signifies "Mental anguish;" on the bosom, "Indifference."

When a flower is given, the pronoun *I* is understood by bending it to the right hand; *thou*, by inclining it to the left.

"Yes," is implied by touching the flower given with the lips.

"No," by pinching off a petal and casting it away.

"I am," is expressed by a laurel-leaf twisted round the bouquet.

"I have," by an ivy-leaf folded together.

"I offer you," by a leaf of the Virginian creeper.

THE VOCABULARY.

Abecedary.....*Volubility.*
Abatina.....*Fickleness.*
Acacia.....*Friendship.*
Acacia, Rose or White *Elegance.*
Acacia, Yellow.....*Secret love.*
Acanthus.....*The fine arts. Artifice.*
Acalia.....*Temperance.*
Achillea Millefolia....*War.*
Achimenes Cupreata...*Such worth is rare.*
Aconite (Wolfsbane)..*Misanthropy.*
Aconite, Crowfoot.....*Lustre.*
Adonis, Flos.....*Sad memories.*
African Marigold.....*Vulgar minds.*
Agnus Castus.....*Coldness. Indifference.*
Agrimony.....*Thankfulness. Gratitude.*
Almond (Common)....*Stupidity. Indiseretion.*
Almond (Flowering)..*Hope.*
Almond, Laurel.....*Perfidy.*
Allspice.....*Compassion.*
Aloe.....*Grief. Religious superstition.*
Althæa Frutex (Syrian Mallow).....*Persuasion.*
Alyssum (Sweet).....*Worth beyond beauty.*
Amaranth (Globe)....*Immortality. Unfading love.*
Amaranth (Cockscomb).....*Foppery. Affectation.*
Amaryllis.....*Pride. Timidity. Splendid beauty.*
Ambrosia.....*Love returned.*
American Cowslip....*Divine beauty.*
American Elm.....*Patriotism.*
American Linden.....*Matrimony.*
American Starwort....*Welcome to a stranger Cheerfulness in old age.*
Amethyst.....*Admiration.*
Andromeda.....*Self-sacrifice.*
Anemone (Zephyr Flower).....*Sickness. Expectation.*
Anemone (Garden)...*Forsaken.*
Angelica.....*Inspiration, or Magic.*
Angrec.....*Royalty.*
Apricot (Blossom)....*Doubt.*
Apple.....*Temptation.*
Apple (Blossom).....*Preference. Fame speaks him great and good.*

Apple, Thorn.....*Deceitful charms.*
Apocynum (Dogsbane) *Deceit.*
Arbor Vitæ.....*Unchanging friendship. Live for me.*
Arum (Wake Robin)..*Ardor. Zeal.*
Ash-leaved Trumpet Flower.....*Separation.*
Ash Mountain.....*Prudence, or With me you are safe.*
Ash Tree.....*Grandeur.*
Aspen Tree.....*Lamentation, or fear.*
Aster (China).....*Variety. Afterthought.*
Asphodel.....*My regrets follow you to the grave.*
Auricula.....*Painting.*
Auricula, Scarlet.....*Avarice.*
Austurtium.....*Splendor.*
Azalea.....*Temperance.*

Bachelor's Buttons....*Celibacy.*
Balm.....*Sympathy.*
Balm, Gentle.....*Pleasantry.*
Balm of Gilead.....*Cure. Relief.*
Balsam, Red.....*Touch me not. Impatient resolves.*
Balsam, Yellow.....*Impatience.*
Barberry.....*Sharpness of temper.*
Basil.....*Hatred.*
Bay Leaf.....*I change but in death.*
Bay (Rose) Rhododendron.....*Danger. Beware.*
Bay Tree.....*Glory.*
Bay Wreath.....*Reward of merit.*
Bearded Crepis.....*Protection.*
Beech Tree.....*Prosperity.*
Bee Orchis.....*Industry.*
Bee Ophrys.....*Error.*
Begonia.....*Deformity.*
Belladonna.....*Silence. Hush!*
Bell Flower, Pyramidal.....*Constancy.*
Bell Flower (small white).....*Gratitude.*
Belvedere.....*I declare against you.*
Betony.....*Surprise.*
Bilberry.....*Treachery.*
Bindweed, Great.....*Insinuation. Importunity.*
Bindweed, Small.....*Humility.*
Birch.....*Meekness.*
Birdsfoot, Trefoil.....*Revenge.*
Bittersweet; Nightshade.....*Truth.*
Black Poplar.....*Courage.*
Blackthorn.....*Difficulty.*
Bladder Nut Tree....*Frivolity. Amusement*
Bluebottle (Centaury).*Delicacy.*
Bluebell.....*Constancy. Sorrowful regret.*
Blue-flowered Greek Valerian.....*Rupture.*
Bonus Henricus.....*Goodness.*
Borage.....*Bluntness.*
Box Tree.....*Stoicism.*
Bramble.....*Lowliness. Envy. Remorse.*
Branch of Currants...*You please all.*
Branch of Thorns.....*Severity. Rigor.*
Bridal Rose.....*Happy love.*
Broom.....*Humility. Neatness.*
Browallia Jamisonii...*Could you bear poverty?*
Buckbean.....*Calm repose.*
Bud of White Rose...*Heart ignorance of love*
Buglos.....*Falsehood.*
Bulrush.....*Indiscretion. Docility.*
Bundle of Reeds, with their Panicles.....*Music.*
Burdock.....*Importunity. Touch me not.*
Bur.....*Rudeness. You weary me.*
Buttercup (Kingcup)..*Ingratitude. Childishness.*
Butterfly Orchis. .....*Gayety.*
Butterfly Weed.....*Let me go.*

Cabbage.....*Profit.*
Cacalia.....*Adulation.*
Cactus.....*Warmth.*
Calla Æthiopica.....*Magnificent beauty.*
Calceolaria.....*I offer you pecuniary assistance, or I offer you my fortune.*
Calycanthus.....*Benevolence.*
Camelia Japonica, Red.*Unpretending excellence.*
Camelia Japonica, White. .....*Perfected Loveliness.*
Camomile.....*Energy in adversity*
Campanula Pyramida..*Aspiring.*

Canary Grass.....*Perseverance.*
Candytuft.....*Indifference.*
Canterbury Bell.....*Acknowledgment.*
Cape Jasmine.....*I am too happy.*
Cardamine.....*Paternal error.*
Carnation, Deep Red..*Alas! for my poor heart.*
Carnation, Striped.....*Refusal.*
Carnation, Yellow.....*Disdain.*
Cardinal Flower.....*Distinction.*
Catchfly.....*Snare.*
Catchfly, Red.....*Youthful Love.*
Catchfly, White.....*Betrayed.*
Cattleya.....*Mature charms.*
Cattleya Pineli.....*Matronly grace.*
Cedar.....*Strength.*
Cedar of Lebanon.....*Incorruptible.*
Cedar Leaf.....*I live for thee.*
Celandine (Lesser).....*Joys to come.*
Cereus (Creeping).....*Modest genius.*
Centaury.....*Delicacy.*
Champignon.....*Suspicion.*
Chequered Fritillary...*Persecution.*
Cherry Tree, White...*Good education.*
Cherry Tree, White...*Deception.*
Chestnut Tree.....*Do me justice.*
Chinese Primrose.....*Lasting love.*
Chickweed.....*Rendezvous.*
Chicory.....*Frugality.*
China Aster.....*Variety.*
China Aster, Double...*I partake your sentiments.*
China Aster, Single...*I will think of it.*
China or Indian Pink..*Aversion.*
China Rose.....*Beauty always new.*
Chinese Chrysanthemum.....*Cheerfulness under adversity.*
Chorozema Varium.....*You have many lovers.*
Christmas Rose.....*Relieve my anxiety.*
Chrysanthemum Red..*I love.*
Chrysanthemum, White.....*Truth.*
Chrysanthemum, Yellow.....*Slighted love.*
Cineraria.....*Always delightful.*
Cinquefoil.....*Maternal affection.*
Circea.....*Spell.*
Cistus, or Rock Rose..*Popular favor.*
Cistus, Gum.....*I shall die to-morrow.*
Citron.....*Ill-natured beauty.*
Clarkia.....*The variety of your conversation delights me.*
Clematis.....*Mental beauty.*
Clematis, Evergreen..*Poverty.*
Clianthus.....*Worldliness. Self-seeking.*
Clotbur.....*Rudeness. Pertinacity.*
Cloves.....*Dignity.*
Clover, Four-leaved...*Be mine.*
Clover, Red.....*Industry.*
Clover, White.....*Think of me.*
Cobæa.....*Gossip.*
Cockscomb, Amaranth.*Foppery. Affectation. Singularity.*
Colchicum, or Meadow Saffron.....*My best days are past.*
Coltsfoot.....*Justice shall be done.*
Columbine.....*Folly.*
Columbine, Purple....*Resolved to win.*
Columbine, Red.....*Anxious and trembling.*
Convolvulus.....*Bonds.*
Convolvulus, Blue (Minor).....*Repose. Night.*
Convolvulus, Major...*Extinguished hopes.*
Convolvulus, Pink....*Worth sustained by judicious and tender affection*
Corchorus.....*Impatience of absence.*
Coreopsis.....*Always cheerful.*
Coreopsis Arkansa....*Love at first sight.*
Coriander.....*Hidden worth.*
Corn.....*Riches.*
Corn, Broken.....*Quarrel.*
Corn Straw.....*Agreement.*
Corn Bottle.....*Delicacy.*
Corn Cockle.....*Gentility.*
Cornel Tree.....*Duration.*
Coronella.....*Success crown your wishes.*
Cosmelia Subra.....*The charm of a blush.*
Cowslip.....*Pensiveness. Winning grace.*
Cowslip, American....*Divine beauty.*
Crab (Blossom).....*Ill-nature.*
Cranberry.....*Cure for heartache.*

Creeping Cereus.....*Horror.*
Cress.....*Stability. Power.*
Crocus.....*Abuse not.*
Crocus, Spring.....*Youthful gladness.*
Crocus, Saffron.....*Mirth.*
Crown, Imperial.....*Majesty. Power.*
Crowsbill.....*Envy.*
Crowfoot.....*Ingratitude.*
Crowfoot (Aconite-leaved).....*Lustre.*
Cuckoo Plant.....*Ardor.*
Cudweed, American..*Unceasing remembrance.*
Currant.....*Thy frown will kill me.*
Cuscuta.....*Meanness.*
Cyclamen.....*Diffidence.*
Cypress.....*Death. Mourning.*

Daffodil.....*Regard.*
Dahlia.....*Instability.*
Daisy.....*Innocence.*
Daisy, Garden.....*I share your sentiments.*
Daisy, Michaelmas....*Farewell, or afterthought.*
Daisy, Party-colored..*Beauty.*
Daisy, Wild.....*I will think of it.*
Damask Rose.....*Brilliant complexion.*
Dandelion.....*Rustic oracle.*
Daphne.....*Glory. Immortality.*
Daphne Odora.....*Painting the lily.*
Darnel.....*Vice.*
Dead Leaves.....*Sadness.*
Deadly Night-shade...*Falsehood.*
Dew Plant.....*A serenade.*
Dianthus.....*Make haste.*
Diosma.....*Your simple elegance charms me.*
Dipteracanthus Spectabilis.....*Fortitude.*
Diplademia Crassinoda *You are too bold.*
Dittany of Crete.....*Birth.*
Dittany of Crete, White *Passion.*
Dock.....*Patience.*
Dodder of Thyme....*Baseness.*
Dogsbane.....*Deceit. Falsehood.*
Dogwood.....*Durability.*
Dragon Plant.....*Snare.*
Dragonwort.....*Horror.*
Dried Flax.....*Utility.*

Ebony Tree.....*Blackness.*
Echites Atropurpurea..*Be warned in time.*
Eglantine (Sweetbriar) *Poetry. I wound, to heal.*
Elder.....*Zealousness.*
Elm.....*Dignity.*
Enchanters' Nightshade.....*Witchcraft. Sorcery.*
Endive.....*Frugality.*
Escholzia.....*Do not refuse me.*
Eupatorium.....*Delay.*
Everflowering Candytuft.....*Indifference.*
Evergreen Clematis...*Poverty.*
Evergreen Thorn.....*Solace in adversity.*
Everlasting.....*Never-ceasing remembrance.*
Everlasting Pea.....*Lasting pleasure.*

Fennel.....*Worthy all praise. Strength.*
Fern.....*Fascination. Magic Sincerity.*
Ficoides, Ice Plant....*Your looks freeze me.*
Fig.....*Argument.*
Fig Marigold.....*Idleness.*
Fig Tree.....*Prolific.*
Filbert.....*Reconciliation.*
Fir.....*Time.*
Fir Tree.....*Elevation.*
Flax.....*Domestic industry. Fate. I feel your kindness.*
Flax-leaved Goldenlocks.....*Tardiness.*
Fleur-de-lis.....*Flame. I burn.*
Fleur-de-Luce.....*Fire.*
Flowering Fern.....*Reverie.*
Flowering Reed.....*Confidence in Heaven.*
Flower-of-an-Hour....*Delicate beauty.*
Fly Orchis.....*Error.*
Flytrap.....*Deceit.*
Fool's Parsley.....*Silliness.*
Forget-Me-Not.....*True love.*
Foxglove.....*Insincerity.*
Foxtail Grass.....*Sporting.*
Franciscea Latifolia...*Beware of false friends.*
French Honeysuckle..*Rustic beauty.*
French Marigold.....*Jealousy.*

French Willow.....*Bravery and humanity.*
Frog Ophrys.....*Disgust.*
Fuller's Teasel.....*Misanthropy.*
Fumitory.....*Spleen.*
Fuchsia, Scarlet.....*Taste.*
Furze, or Gorse.....*Love for all seasons.*

Garden Anemone.....*Forsaken.*
Garden Chervil.....*Sincerity.*
Garden Daisy.....*I partake your sentiments.*
Garden Marigold.....*Uneasiness.*
Garden Ranunculus...*You are rich in attractions.*
Garden Sage.....*Esteem.*
Garland of Roses.....*Reward of virtue.*
Gardenia.....*Refinement.*
Germander Speedwell..*Facility.*
Geranium, Dark.....*Melancholy.*
Geranium, Horse-shoe-leaf.....*Stupidity.*
Geranium, Ivy.....*Bridal favor.*
Geranium, Lemon....*Unexpected meeting.*
Geranium, Nutmeg....*Expected meeting.*
Geranium, Oak-leaved *True friendship.*
Geranium, Pencilled...*Ingenuity.*
Geranium, Rose-scented.....*Preference.*
Geranium, Scarlet.....*Comforting.*
Geranium, Silver-leaved.....*Recall.*
Geranium, Wild.....*Steadfast Piety.*
Gillyflower.....*Bonds of affection.*
Gladioli.....*Ready armed.*
Glory Flower.....*Glorious beauty.*
Goat's Rue.....*Reason.*
Golden Rod.....*Precaution.*
Gooseberry.....*Anticipation.*
Gourd.....*Extent. Bulk.*
Grammanthus Chloraflora.....*Your temper is too hasty.*
Grape, Wild.....*Charity.*
Grass.....*Submission. Utility.*
Guelder Rose.....*Winter. Age.*

Hand Flower Tree....*Warning.*
Harebell.....*Submission. Grief.*
Hawkweed.....*Quicksightedness.*
Hawthorn.....*Hope.*
Hazel.....*Reconciliation.*
Heartsease, or Pansy..*Thoughts.*
Heath.....*Solitude.*
Helenium.....*Tears.*
Heliotrope.....*Devotion, or I turn to thee.*
Hellebore.....*Scandal. Calumny.*
Helmet Flower (Monkshood).....*Knight-errantry.*
Hemlock.....*You will be my death.*
Hemp.....*Fate.*
Henbane.....*Imperfection.*
Hepatica.....*Confidence.*
Hibiscus.....*Delicate beauty.*
Holly.....*Foresight.*
Holly Herb.....*Enchantment.*
Hollyhock.....*Ambition. Fecundity*
Honesty.....*Honesty. Fascination*
Honey Flower.....*Love sweet and secret.*
Honeysuckle.....*Generous and devoted affection.*
Honeysuckle (Coral)..*The color of my fate.*
Honeysuckle (French) *Rustic beauty.*
Hop.....*Injustice.*
Hornbeam.....*Ornament.*
Horse Chestnut.....*Luxury.*
Hortensia.....*You are cold.*
Houseleek.....*Vivacity. Domestic Industry.*
Houstonia.....*Content.*
Hoya.....*Sculpture.*
Hoyabella.....*Contentment.*
Humble Plant.....*Despondency.*
Hundred-leaved Rose.*Dignity of mind.*
Hyacinth.....*Sport. Game. Play.*
Hyacinth, Purple.....*Sorrowful.*
Hyacinth, White.....*Unobtrusive loveliness.*
Hydrangea.....*A boaster.*
Hyssop.....*Cleanliness.*

Iceland Moss.....*Health.*
Ice Plant.....*Your looks freeze me.*
Imbricata.....*Uprightness. Sentiments of honor.*
Imperial Montague....*Power.*
Indian Cress.....*Warlike trophy.*
Indian Jasmine (Ipomœa).....*Attachment.*

Indian Pink (Double)..*Always lovely.*
Indian Plum.....*Privation.*
Iris.....*Message.*
Iris, German.....*Flame.*
Ivy.....*Friendship. Fidelity. Marriage.*
Ivy, Sprig of, with Tendrils.....*Assiduous to please.*

Jacob's Ladder.....*Come down.*
Japan Rose.....*Beauty is your only attraction.*
Jasmine.....*Amiability.*
Jasmine, Cape.....*Transport of joy.*
Jasmine, Carolina.....*Separation.*
Jasmine, Indian.....*I attach myself to you.*
Jasmine, Spanish.....*Sensuality.*
Jasmine, Yellow.....*Grace and elegance.*
Jonquil.....*I desire a return of affection.*
Judas Tree.....*Unbelief. Betrayal.*
Juniper.....*Succor. Protection.*
Justicia.....*The perfection of female loveliness.*

Kennedia.....*Mental beauty.*
King-cups.....*Desire of riches.*

Laburnum.....*Forsaken. Pensive Beauty.*
Lady's Slipper.....*Capricious beauty. Win me and wear me.*
Lagerstræmia, Indian..*Eloquence.*
Lantana.....*Rigor.*
Lapageria Rosea.....*There is no unalloyed good.*
Larch.....*Audacity. Boldness.*
Larkspur.....*Lightness. Levity.*
Larkspur, Pink.....*Fickleness.*
Larkspur, Purple.....*Haughtiness.*
Laurel.....*Glory.*
Laurel, Common, in flower.....*Perfidy.*
Laurel, Ground.....*Perseverance.*
Laurel, Mountain.....*Ambition.*
Laurel-leaved Magnolia.....*Dignity.*
Laurestina.....*A token.*
Lavender.....*Distrust.*
Leaves (dead).....*Melancholy.*
Lemon.....*Zest.*
Lemon Blossoms.....*Fidelity in love.*
Leschenaultia Splendens.....*You are charming.*
Lettuce.....*Cold-heartedness.*
Lichen.....*Dejection. Solitude*
Lilac, Field.....*Humility.*
Lilac, Purple.....*First emotions of love*
Lilac, White.....*Youthful innocence.*
Lily, Day.....*Coquetry.*
Lily, Imperial.....*Majesty.*
Lily, White.....*Purity. Sweetness.*
Lily, Yellow.....*Falsehood. Gayety.*
Lily of the Valley.....*Return of happiness Unconscious sweetness.*
Linden or Lime Trees..*Conjugal love.*
Lint.....*I feel my obligations.*
Live Oak.....*Liberty.*
Liverwort.....*Confidence.*
Liquorice, Wild.....*I declare against you.*
Lobelia.....*Malevolence.*
Locust Tree.....*Elegance.*
Locust Tree (green)...*Affection beyond the grave.*
London Pride.....*Frivolity.*
Lote Tree.....*Concord.*
Lotus.....*Eloquence.*
Lotus Flower.....*Estranged love.*
Lotus Leaf.....*Recantation.*
Love in a Mist.....*Perplexity.*
Love lies Bleeding....*Hopeless, not heartless.*
Lucern.....*Life.*
Lupine.....*Voraciousness.*

Madder.....*Calumny.*
Magnolia.....*Love of nature.*
Magnolia, Swamp.....*Perseverance.*
Mallow.....*Mildness.*
Mallow, Marsh.....*Beneficence.*
Mallow, Syrian.....*Consumed by love.*
Mallow, Venetian.....*Delicate beauty.*
Mallon Creeana.....*Will you share my fortunes?*
Manchineal Tree.....*Falsehood.*
Mandrake.....*Horror.*
Maple.....*Reserve.*

Marianthus.....*Hope for better days.*
Marigold.....*Grief.*
Marigold, African.....*Vulgar minds.*
Marigold, French.....*Jealousy.*
Marigold, Prophetic.....*Prediction.*
Marigold and Cypress.....*Despair.*
Marjoram.....*Blushes.*
Marvel of Peru.....*Timidity.*
Meadow Lychnis.....*Wit.*
Meadow Saffron.....*My best days are past.*
Meadowsweet.....*Uselessness.*
Mercury.....*Goodness.*
Mesembryanthemum.....*Idleness.*
Mezereon.....*Desire to please.*
Michaelmas Daisy.....*Afterthought.*
Mignonette.....*Your qualities surpass your charms.*
Milfoil.....*War.*
Milkvetch.....*Your presence softens my pains.*
Milkwort.....*Hermitage.*
Mimosa (Sensitive Plant).....*Sensitiveness.*
Mint.....*Virtue.*
Mistletoe.....*I surmount difficulties.*
Mitraria Coccinea.....*Indolence. Dulness.*
Mock Orange.....*Counterfeit.*
Monarda Amplexicaulis.....*Your whims are quite unbearable.*
Monkshood.....*A deadly foe is near.*
Monkshood (Helmet Flower).....*Chivalry. Knight-errantry.*
Moonwort.....*Forgetfulness.*
Morning Glory.....*Affectation.*
Moschatel.....*Weakness.*
Moss.....*Maternal love.*
Mosses.....*Ennui.*
Mossy Saxifrage.....*Affection.*
Motherwort.....*Concealed love.*
Mountain Ash.....*Prudence.*
Mourning Bride.....*Unfortunate attachment. I have lost all.*
Mouse-eared Chickweed.....*Ingenuous simplicity.*
Mouse-eared Scorpion grass.....*Forget me not.*
Moving Plant.....*Agitation.*
Mudwort.....*Happiness. Tranquillity.*
Mulberry Tree (Black) *I shall not survive you.*
Mulberry Tree (White) *Wisdom.*
Mushroom.....*Suspicion, or I can't entirely trust you.*
Musk Plant.....*Weakness.*
Mustard Seed.....*Indifference.*
Myrobalan.....*Privation.*
Myrrh.....*Gladness.*
Myrtle.....*Love.*

Narcissus.....*Egotism.*
Nasturtium.....*Patriotism.*
Nemophila.....*Success everywhere.*
Nettle, Common Stinging.....*You are spiteful.*
Nettle, Burning.....*Slander.*
Nettle Tree.....*Conceit.*
Night-blooming Cereus *Transient beauty.*
Night Convolvulus.....*Night.*
Nightshade.....*Falsehood.*

Oak Leaves.....*Bravery.*
Oak Tree.....*Hospitality.*
Oak (White).....*Independence.*
Oats.....*The witching sons of music.*
Oleander.....*Beware.*
Olive.....*Peace.*
Orange Blossoms.....*Your purity equals your loveliness.*
Orange Flowers.....*Chastity. Bridal festivities.*
Orange Tree.....*Generosity.*
Orchis.....*A belle.*
Osier.....*Frankness.*
Osmunda.....*Dreams.*
Ox eye.....*Patience.*

Palm.....*Victory.*
Pansy.....*Thoughts.*
Parsley.....*Festivity.*
Pasque Flower.....*You have no claims.*
Passion Flower.....*Religious superstition when the flower is reversed, or Faith if erect.*
Patience Dock.....*Patience.*

Pea, Everlasting.....*An appointed meeting. Lasting pleasure.*
Pea, Sweet.....*Departure.*
Peach.....*Your qualities, like your charms, are unequalled.*
Peach Blossom.....*I am your captive.*
Pear.....*Affection.*
Pear Tree.....*Comfort.*
Penstemon Azureum..*High-bred.*
Pennyroyal.....*Flee away.*
Peony.....*Shame. Bashfulness.*
Peppermint.....*Warmth of feeling.*
Periwinkle, Blue.....*Early friendship.*
Periwinkle, White.....*Pleasures of memory.*
Persicaria.....*Restoration.*
Persimmon.....*Bury me amid Nature's beauties.*
Peruvian Heliotrope...*Devotion.*
Petunia.....*Your presence soothes me.*
Pheasant's Eye.....*Remembrance.*
Phlox.....*Unanimity.*
Pigeon Berry.....*Indifference.*
Pimpernel.....*Change. Assignation.*
Pine.....*Pity.*
Pine-apple.....*You are perfect.*
Pine, Pitch.....*Philosophy.*
Pine, Spruce.....*Hope in adversity.*
Pink.....*Boldness.*
Pink, Carnation.....*Woman's love.*
Pink, Indian, Double..*Always lovely.*
Pink, Indian, Single...*Aversion.*
Pink, Mountain.....*Aspiring.*
Pink, Red, Double....*Pure and ardent love.*
Pink, Single.....*Pure love.*
Pink, Variegated.....*Refusal.*
Pink, White.....*Ingeniousness. Talent.*
Plantain.....*White man's footsteps.*
Plane Tree.....*Genius.*
Plum, Indian.....*Privation.*
Plum Tree.....*Fidelity.*
Plum, Wild.....*Independence.*
Plumbago Larpenta...*Holy wishes.*
Polyanthus.....*Pride of riches.*
Polyanthus, Crimson...*The heart's mystery.*
Polyanthus, Lilac.....*Confidence.*
Pomegranate.....*Foolishness.*
Pomegranate Flower..*Mature elegance.*

Poor Robin.....*Compensation, or an equivalent.*
Poplar, Black.....*Courage.*
Poplar, White.....*Time.*
Poppy, Red.....*Consolation.*
Poppy, Scarlet.....*Fantastic extravagance*
Poppy, White.....*Sleep. My bane.*
Potato.....*Benevolence.*
Potentilla.....*I claim, at least, your esteem.*
Prickly Pear.....*Satire.*
Pride of China.....*Dissension.*
Primrose.....*Early youth and sadness.*
Primrose, Evening....*Inconstancy.*
Primrose, Red.....*Unpatronized merit.*
Privet.....*Prohibition.*
Purple Clover.....*Provident.*
Pyrus Japonica.....*Fairies' fire.*

Quaking-grass.....*Agitation.*
Quamoclit.....*Busybody.*
Queen's Rocket.....*You are the queen of coquettes. Fashion.*
Quince.....*Temptation.*

Ragged-robin.....*Wit.*
Ranunculus.....*You are radiant with charms.*
Ranunculus, Garden...*You are rich in attractions.*
Ranunculus, Wild.....*Ingratitude.*
Raspberry.....*Remorse.*
Ray grass.....*Vice.*
Red Catchfly.....*Youthful love.*
Reed.....*Complaisance. Music.*
Reed, Split.....*Indiscretion.*
Rhododendron (Rose-bay).....*Danger. Beware.*
Rhubarb.....*Advice.*
Rocket.....*Rivalry.*
Rose.....*Love.*
Rose, Austrian.....*Thou art all that is lovely.*
Rose, Bridal.....*Happy love.*
Rose, Burgundy.....*Unconscious beauty.*
Rose, Cabbage.....*Ambassador of love.*
Rose, Campion.....*Only deserve my love.*
Rose, Carolina.....*Love is dangerous.*

Rose, China .....*Beauty always new.*
Rose, Christmas.....*Tranquillize my anxiety.*
Rose, Daily.....*Thy smile I aspire to.*
Rose, Damask.....*Brilliant complexion.*
Rose, Deep Red.....*Bashful shame.*
Rose, Dog.....*Pleasure and pain.*
Rose, Guelder.....*Winter. Age.*
Rose, Hundred-leaved *Pride.*
Rose, Japan.....*Beauty is your only attraction.*
Rose, Maiden Blush...*If you love me you will find it out.*
Rose, Montiflora.....*Grace.*
Rose, Mundi.....*Variety.*
Rose, Musk.....*Capricious beauty.*
Rose, Musk, Cluster ..*Charming.*
Rose, Single.....*Simplicity.*
Rose, Thornless.....*Early attachment.*
Rose, Unique.....*Call me not beautiful.*
Rose, White.....*I am worthy of you.*
Rose, White (withered).....*Transient impressions.*
Rose, Yellow.....*Decrease of love. Jealousy.*
Rose, York and Lancaster.....*War.*
Rose, Full-blown placed over two Buds.....*Secrecy.*
Rose, White and Red together.....*Unity.*
Roses, Crown of.....*Reward of virtue.*
Rosebud, Red.....*Pure and lovely.*
Rosebud, White.....*Girlhood.*
Rosebud, Moss.....*Confession of love.*
Rosebud (Rhododendron).....*Beware. Danger.*
Rosemary .....*Remembrance.*
Rudbeckia.....*Justice.*
Rue .....*Disdain.*
Rush .....*Docility.*
Rye Grass.....*Changeable disposition.*

Saffron.....*Beware of excess.*
Saffron Crocus.....*Mirth.*
Saffron, Meadow.....*My happiest days are past.*
Sage.....*Domestic virtue.*
Sage, Garden.....*Esteem.*
Sainfoin.....*Agitation.*
Saint John's Wort.....*Animosity.*
Salvia, Blue.....*Wisdom.*
Salvia, Red.....*Energy.*
Saxifrage, Mossy.....*Affection.*
Scabious.....*Unfortunate love.*
Scabious, Sweet.....*Widowhood.*
Scarlet Lychnis.....*Sunbeaming eyes.*
Schinus .....*Religious enthusiasm.*
Scotch Fir.....*Elevation.*
Sensitive Plant.....*Sensibility.*
Senvy.....*Indifference.*
Shamrock.....*Light-heartedness.*
Shepherd's Purse.....*I offer you my all.*
Siphocampylos .....*Resolved to be noticed.*
Snakesfoot.....*Horror.*
Snapdragon.....*Presumption, also "No."*
Snowball.....*Bound.*
Snowdrop .....*Hope.*
Sorrel.....*Affection.*
Sorrel, Wild.....*Wit ill-timed.*
Sorrel, Wood.....*Joy.*
Southernwood.....*Jest. Bantering.*
Spanish Jasmine.....*Sensuality.*
Spearmint.....*Warmth of sentiment.*
Speedwell.....*Female fidelity.*
Speedwell, Germander.*Facility.*
Speedwell, Spiked....*Semblance.*
Spider Ophrys.....*Adroitness.*
Spiderwort.....*Esteem, not love.*
Spiked Willow Herb..*Pretension.*
Spindle Tree.....*Your charms are engraven on my heart.*
Star of Bethlehem.....*Purity.*
Starwort.....*Afterthought.*
Starwort, American...*Cheerfulness in old age.*
Stephanotis .....*Will you accompany me to the East?*
Stock.....*Lasting beauty.*
Stock, Ten Week.....*Promptness.*
Stonecrop.....*Tranquillity.*
Straw, Broken.....*Rupture of a contract.*
Straw, Whole.....*Union.*
Strawberry Blossoms..*Foresight.*
Strawberry Tree.....*Esteem, not love.*
Sultan, Lilac.....*I forgive you.*
Sultan, White.....*Sweetness.*

Sultan, Yellow.....*Contempt.*
Sumach, Venice.....*Splendor.*
Sunflower, Dwarf.....*Adoration.*
Sunflower, Tall.....*Haughtiness.*
Swallow-wort.....*Cure for heartache.*
Sweet Basil.....*Good wishes.*
Sweetbriar, American..*Simplicity.*
Sweetbriar, European..*I wound to heal.*
Sweetbriar, Yellow....*Decrease of love.*
Sweet Pea.....*Delicate pleasures.*
Sweet Sultan.....*Felicity.*
Sweet William.....*Gallantry.*
Sycamore.....*Curiosity.*
Syringa.....*Memory.*
Syringa, Carolina.....*Disappointment.*

Tamarisk.....*Crime.*
Tansy (Wild).....*I declare war against you.*
Teasel.....*Misanthropy.*
Tendrils of Climbing Plants.....*Ties.*
Thistle, Common.....*Austerity.*
Thistle, Fuller's.....*Misanthropy.*
Thistle, Scotch.....*Retaliation.*
Thorn, Apple.....*Deceitful charms.*
Thorn, Branch of.....*Severity.*
Thrift.....*Sympathy.*
Throatwort.....*Neglected beauty.*
Thyme.....*Activity or courage.*
Tiger Flower.....*For once may pride befriend me.*
Traveller's Joy.....*Safety.*
Tree of Life.....*Old age.*
Trefoil.....*Revenge.*
Tremella Nestoc.....*Resistance.*
Trillium Pictum.....*Modest beauty.*
Triptilion Spinosum...*Be prudent.*
Truffle.....*Surprise.*
Trumpet Flower.....*Fame.*
Tuberose.....*Dangerous pleasures.*
Tulip, Red.....*Declaration of love.*
Tulip, Variegated.....*Beautiful eyes.*
Tulip, Yellow.....*Hopeless love.*
Turnip.....*Charity.*
Tussilage (Sweet-scented).....*Justice shall be done you.*

Valerian.....*An accommodating disposition.*
Valerian, Greek.....*Rupture.*
Venice, Sumach.....*Intellectual excellence. Splendor.*
Venus' Car.....*Fly with me.*
Venus' Looking-glass..*Flattery.*
Venus' Trap.....*Deceit.*
Verbena, Pink.....*Family union.*
Verbena, Scarlet.....*Unite against evil, or Church unity.*
Verbena, White.....*Pray for me.*
Vernal Grass.....*Poor, but happy.*
Veronica.....*Fidelity.*
Veronica Speciosa....*Keep this for my sake*
Vervain.....*Enchantment.*
Vine.....*Intoxication.*
Violet, Blue.....*Faithfulness.*
Violet, Dame.....*Watchfulness.*
Violet, Sweet.....*Modesty.*
Violet, Yellow.....*Rural happiness.*
Virginia Creeper.....*I cling to you both in sunshine and shade.*
Virgin's Bower.....*Filial love.*
Viscaria Oculata.....*Will you dance with me?*
Volkamenia.....*May you be happy!*

Walnut.....*Intellect. Stratagem.*
Wall-flower.....*Fidelity in adversity.*
Watcher by the Way-side.....*Never despair.*
Water Lily.....*Purity of heart.*
Water Melon.....*Bulkiness.*
Wax Plant.....*Susceptibility.*
Wheat Stalk.....*Riches.*
Whin.....*Anger.*
White Jasmine.....*Amiability.*
White Lily.....*Purity and modesty.*
White Mullein.....*Good nature.*
White Oak.....*Independence.*
White Pink.....*Talent.*
White Poplar.....*Time.*
White Rose (dried)...*Death preferable to loss of innocence.*
Whortleberry.....*Treason.*
Willow, Creeping.....*Love forsaken.*
Willow, Water.....*Freedom.*
Willow, Weeping.....*Mourning.*
Willow Herb.....*Pretension.*
Willow, French.....*Bravery and humanity.*
Winter Cherry.....*Deception.*
Wisteria.....*Welcome, fair stranger.*
Witch Hazel.....*A spell.*
Woodbine.....*Fraternal love.*
Wood Sorrel.....*Joy. Maternal tenderness.*
Wormwood.....*Absence.*

Xanthium.....*Rudeness. Pertinacity.*
Xeranthemum.....*Cheerfulness under adversity.*

Yew.....*Sorrow.*

Zephyr Flower.....*Expectation.*
Zinnia.....*Thoughts of absent friends.*

THE ART OF WRITING POETRY.

With Practical and Comprehensive Instructions for Composing Verses and Finding the Proper Rhymes.

As MOST persons are given, at some period of their lives, to writing poetry, it seems not inappropriate to devote a portion of this work to a few practical remarks upon that subject.

Poetry is the language of the imagination. The idea generally entertained that it consists in the writing of rhymes, and in the proper arrangement of the verses and words employed, is erroneous. Verses may be arranged with the most precise skill, so that the keenest critic shall be unable to detect a flaw in their construction, and yet may not be poetry. On the other hand, a prose composition may be rich in the truest poetry. The words or verses are but the dress in which the thought is clothed. It is the thought, the idea, or the picture painted by the imagination that is poetry. The famous expression of Menon, "Like the sandal-tree, which sheds a perfume on the axe which fells it, we should love our enemies," though written in prose, is poetic in the highest degree. This distinction of the poetic principle should be carefully borne in mind by those who aspire to write verse.

The usual form of poetry is verse, and it is most common to adorn it with rhyme.

Versification is the art of making verses. The word *stanza* is frequently used for *verse*, but improperly so. A *verse* consists of a single line. A *stanza* consists of a number of lines regularly adjusted to each other. We may, then, define a verse as a line consisting of a certain succession of long and short syllables. The half of a verse is called a hemistich. Two lines or verses constitute a distich, or couplet.

The standard by which verse is measured is called metre. This depends on the number of the syllables and the position of the accents.

In order to regulate the proper succession of long and short syllables, verses are divided into certain measures, called *feet*. This term is applied because the voice, in repeating the lines, steps along, as it were, in a kind of measured pace. This division into feet depends entirely upon what is called the *quantity* of the syllables; that is, whether they are *long* or *short*, without reference to the words.

Two kinds of verse are used by poets—rhyme and blank verse. Rhyme is characterized by a similarity of sound at the end of certain definitely arranged lines. For example:

All thoughts, all passions, all . . . . delights,
Whatever stirs this mortal . . . . frame,
Are but the ministers of . . . . love,
And feed his sacred . . . . flame.

What is the baby thinking. . . . . about?
Very wonderful things no . . . . doubt.

Blank verse is a combination of lines that do not rhyme. It was the earliest form of poetry used, and the only form attempted in Europe until the Middle Ages, when the minstrels and poets of that period introduced the novelty of rhyme. It is used principally in dramatic compositions, descriptive and heroic poems, and the like.

The following, from Shakspeare's play of "As You Like It," is a fair sample of blank verse:

"I have neither the scholar's melancholy,
Which is emulation; nor the musician's,
Which is fantastical; nor the courtier's,
Which is pride; nor the soldier's, which is
Ambition; nor the lawyer's, which is politic;
Nor the lady's, which is nice; nor the lover's,
Which is all of these; but it is a melancholy
Of mine own; compounded of many simples,
Extracted from many objects, and, indeed,
The sundry contemplation of my travels;
In which my often rumination wraps me
In a most humorous sadness."

Accent and Feet.

A foot may sometimes consist of a single word, or, again, it may comprise two or three different words, or be composed of parts of different words.

In English verse, eight kinds of feet are employed. Four of these are feet of two syllables, and four are feet of three syllables.

The feet composed of two syllables are the Trochee, the Iambus, the Spondee, and the Pyrrhic. Those consisting of three syllables are the Dactyle, the Amphibrach, the Anapæst, and the Tribrach.

The Trochee is composed of one long and one short syllable; as, *glŏry.*

The Iambus consists of one short syllable and one long one; as, *bĕtrāy.*

The Spondee is composed of two long syllables; as, *hĭgh dāy.*

The Pyrrhic is composed of two short syllables; as, *ŏn thĕ dry land.*

The Dactyle is composed of one long syllable and two short ones; as, *hŏlĭnĕss, quiĕtly.*

The Amphibrach is composed of a short, a long, and a short syllable; as, *dĕlightfŭl, rĕmōvăl, cŏstŭmĕr.*

The Anapæst is composed of two short syllables and a long one; as, *ĕntrā-vēne, sĕpārāte.*

The Tribrach is composed of three short syllables; as, *hăppĭnĕss.*

The Iambus, the Trochee, the Anapæst, and the Dactyle are most frequently used, and verses may be composed wholly or chiefly of them. The others are termed "secondary feet," because they are used only to vary the harmony of the verse.

English verse is divided into four classes, distinguished by the feet of which each is composed, viz.: the Iambic, the Trochaic, the Anapæstic, and the Dactylic. Some writers hold that the Dactylic is not, strictly speaking, a distinct division, but is nothing more than the Anapæstic with the first two unaccented syllables omitted.

"Every species of English verse," says Parker, "*regularly* terminates with an accented syllable; but every species also admits at the end an additional *unaccented* syllable, producing (if the verse be in rhyme) a double rhyme; that is, a rhyme extending to two syllables, *as the rhyme must always commence on the accented syllable.* This additional syllable often changes the character of the verse from grave to gay, from serious to jocose; but it does not affect the measure or rhyme of the preceding part of the verse. A verse thus lengthened is called *hypermeter*, or over meter."

Specimens of the Various Styles.

Different kinds of feet frequently occur in all the different kinds of verse; but it is not always possible to determine them with accuracy. The Iambus, the Trochee, the Spondee, and the Pyrrhic are easily recognizable; but the Dactyle, the Anapæst, and the Tribrach are not so readily discriminated, as poetic license allows the writer to make the foot in question a Trochee, a Spondee, or a Pyrrhic.

Iambic Verse.

Pure Iambic verse is composed of Iambusses alone. The accent is uniformly on the even syllables. We give below specimens of the various feet used in writing this style of verse:

One foot.

I fly
On high.

Two feet.

We can | not see
Beyond | the sea.

Three feet

The grim | and blood | y band,
With its | relent | less hand.

Four feet.

Come now | again | thy woes | impart,
Tell all | thy sor | rows, all | thy sin.

Five feet.

While to | his arms | the blush | ing bride | he took,
To seeming | sad | ness she | composed | her look.

Six feet.

The day | is past | and gone; | the ev | 'ning shades | appear.

Seven feet.

When all | thy mer | cies, O | my God, | my ris | ing soul | surveys,
Transport | ed with | the sight, | I'm lost | in wond | er, love, | and praise.

NOTE.—This style of verse is rarely written as above in modern poetry, but is divided into four lines, as follows:

When all | thy mer | cies, O | my God,
My ris | ing soul | surveys,
Transport | ed with | the sight, | I'm lost
In wond | er, love, | and praise.

Eight feet.

Glory | to thee, | my God, | this night, | for all | the bless | ings of | the light:
Keep me, | O keep | me, King | of kings, | under | thy own | almight | y wings.

This couplet would generally be written thus:

Glory | to thee, | my God, | this night,
For all | the bless | ings of | the light:
Keep me, | O keep | me, King | of kings,
Under | thy own | almight | y wings.

Trochaic Verse.

In Trochaic verse the accent is uniformly on the *odd* syllables.

One foot.

Shining,
Twining.

Two feet.

Rich the | treasure,
Sweet the | pleasure.

Three feet.

Go where | glory | waits thee,
Yet when | fame e | lates thee.

Four feet.

Stars from | out the | skies are | peeping,
Nature | now is | softly | sleeping.

Five feet.

Ye that | do des | pise the | lowly | worker.

Six feet.

Farewell, | brethren! | farewell, | sisters! | I am | dying!

Seven feet.

Once up | on a | midnight | dreary, | while I | ponder'd | weak and | weary.

Anapæstic Verse.

The accent in Anapæstic verse is upon the last syllable.

One foot.

I ordain,
All in vain.

Two feet. Hark! above, | the soft dove
Sings of love | as we rove.

Three feet. I am mon | arch of all | I survey.

Four feet. At the close | of the day | when the ham | let is still.

Dactylic Verse.

In Dactylic verse the accent is upon the first syllable of each successive three.

One foot. Joyfully,
Fearfully.

Two feet. Merrily | welcome us,
Safe on the | shining sand.

Three feet. Speak to her | tenderly, | lovingly,
Chide her but | gently and | soothingly.

Four feet. Owning her | weakness, her | evil be | havior.

Five feet. Come to me | beautiful | visions of | happier | days than this!

Other Styles.

Pyrrhic. On the tall tree.
Spondee. The wide sea.
Amphibrach. Delightful, Unequal, Coeval.
Tribrach. Numerable, Conquerable.

Pauses.

In reading poetry, a pause should be made at the end of each line. It should not be too long, but should be sufficient to mark the measure and the end of the line. It is made by a very brief suspension of the voice, without any change in the tone or accent. It is a mistake to read poetry as though it were prose, running the lines together, and so losing the music, which is one of the greatest charms of verse.

Another pause is often required in the body of a verse, for the sake of the sense. This is called *The Cæsura*, or *The Cæsural Pause*. Its position may be generally ascertained by the grammatical construction of the sentence and the punctuation, as these naturally indicate where the sense either demands or permits a pause. In the following lines the place for the cæsura is indicated by an asterisk:

The Saviour comes* by ancient bards foretold.
Exalt thy towering head* and lift thy eyes.
Cæsar* the world's great master* and his own.

Classification of Poetry.

English poetry may be classified as follows: Epic, Dramatic, Lyric, Elegaic, Pastoral, and Didactic.

An *Epic poem* is a romantic tale in verse, and embraces many incidents and numerous characters. It is narrative and descriptive in character, and heroic in style. *The Æneid* of Virgil, *The Iliad* and *Odyssey* of Homer, and the *Paradise Lost* of Milton, are the most notable examples of this style.

A *Drama* is, to some extent, epic in character, but is so constructed that the tale, instead of being merely related by the writer, is made to pass, by the action of the characters or personages of the story, before the eyes of the reader. Every actor in the drama has his representative on the stage, who speaks the language of the poet as if it were his own; and every action is literally performed or imitated as if it were of natural occurrence.

"In the construction of a Drama, rules have been laid down by critics, the principal of which relate to the *three Unities*, as they are called, of action, of time, and of place. Unity of action requires that a single object should be kept in view. No underplot or secondary action is allowable, unless it tend to advance the prominent purpose. Unity of time requires that the events should be limited to a short period, seldom if ever more than a single day. Unity of place requires the confinement of the actions represented within narrow geographical limits. Another rule of dramatic criticism is termed *poetical justice;* by which it is understood that the personages shall be rewarded or punished, according to their respective desert. A regular drama is an historical picture, in which we perceive unity of design, and compare every portion of the composition, as harmonizing with the whole."

Dramatic poetry includes tragedies, comedies, melodramas, and operas.

Lyric poetry is that style of verse which is written to accompany the lyre or other musical instrument. This class of poetry is the most popular, and embraces the songs of the various nations of the world. It includes hymns, odes, and sonnets.

An Elegy is a poem or song expressive of sorrow. It is distinct from an epitaph, as the latter is strictly an inscription upon a tombstone. The noblest specimens of this class of poetry are Gray's "Elegy Written in a Country Church-yard" and Tennyson's "In Memoriam."

A *Pastoral* is a tale, song, or drama, supposed to have been recited, sung, or performed by shepherds. This form of poetry was very popular in ancient times.

Didactic poetry is that which is written for the avowed purpose of conveying a moral. Campbell's "Pleasures of Hope," Thomson's "Seasons," and Pope's "Essay on Man," are poems of this class.

The Ode. The Ode is the highest of modern lyrical compositions. It is written in the loftiest strain, filled with the noblest ideas, and seeks to inspire similar thoughts in the soul of the reader. To this class belong the hymns used in religious worship.

The Pæan. The Pæan was a song of triumph sung by the ancients in honor of Apollo, on the occasion of a victory, or to the other gods as a thanksgiving for the cessation or cure of an evil.

The Ballad. The Ballad is the simplest form of descriptive poetry, and is written in a pleasing style, so that it may be easily sung by those who have little acquaintance with music.

The Sonnet. The Sonnet is composed of fourteen lines or verses of equal length. It properly consists of fourteen iambic verses of eleven syllables, and is divided into two chief parts. The first of these is composed of two divisions, each of four lines, called *quatrains;* the second of two divisions of three lines each, called *terzines.* The lines are so constructed that the first eight contain but two rhymes, and the last six but two more. In the first part the first line must rhyme with the fourth, fifth, and eighth; and the second with the third, sixth, and seventh. In the second part the first, third, and fifth are made to rhyme with each other; and the second with the fourth and sixth.

The following will show the construction of the sonnet:

First time he kissed me, he but only kissed
  The fingers of this hand wherewith I write;
  And, ever since, it grew more clean and white.
Slow to world greetings . . quick with its "Oh, list!'
When the angels speak. A ring of amethyst
  I could not wear here, plainer to my sight,
  Than that first kiss. The second passed in height
The first, and sought the forehead, and half missed,
Half falling on the hair. O beyond meed!
  That was the chrism of love, which love's own crown,
With sanctifying sweetness, did precede.
  The third upon my lips was folded down
In perfect, purple state; since when, indeed,
  I have been proud, and said, "My love, my own."

The Cantata is a composition, or song, of a musical character, containing recitatives and airs, and may be adapted to a single voice, or to many singers.

The Canzonet is a short song, consisting of one, two, or three parts.

The Charade. In poetry the charade is a composition the subject of which is a word of two syllables, each forming a distinct word. These syllables are concealed in an enigmatical description, first separately, and then together.

The Madigral. This is a short lyric poem, adapted to express happy and pleasing thoughts on the subject of love. It contains not less than four, nor more than sixteen verses of eleven syllables, with shorter verses interspersed, or of verses of eight syllables irregularly rhymed.

The following is a fine example of the madigral:

To a Lady of the County of Lancaster, with a White Rose.

If this fair rose offend thy sight,
  Placed in thy bosom fair,
'T will blush to find itself less white,
  And turn Lancastrian there.

But if thy ruby lip it spy,
As kiss it thou may'st deign,
With envy pale 'twill lose its dye,
And Yorkish turn again.

The Epigram. This is a short poem, treating of a single subject, and closing with some ingenious and witty thought, which is rendered interesting by being unexpected. An epigram should be concise. Its point often rests upon a witticism or verbal pun; but the better class of epigrams are marked by fineness and delicacy rather than by smartness or repartee.

The Impromptu. This is a poem written on the instant, without previous thought or preparation.

The Acrostic is a poem in which the initial lines of each line, taken in order from the top to the bottom, make up a word or phrase, generally a person's name or motto. The following is an example:

F—riendship, thou 'rt false! I hate thy flattering smile!
R—eturn to me those years I spent in vain.
I—n early youth the victim of thy guile,
E—ach joy took wing ne'er to return again—
N—e'er to return; for, chilled by hopes deceived,
D—ully the slow paced hours now move along;
S—o changed the time, when, thoughtless, I believed
H—er honeyed words, and heard her syren song.
I—f e'er, as me, she lure some youth to stray,
P—erhaps, before too late, he 'll listen to my lay.

The Prologue. This is a short poem spoken before the commencement of a dramatic performance, and is designed as an introduction to the play.

The Epilogue is a short poem spoken by one of the actors after the close of a dramatic performance, and sometimes recapitulates the incidents of the drama.

The Parody is a ludicrous imitation in verse of some serious subject.

The Satire is a poem in which wickedness and folly are exposed with severity, and are held up to contempt. A satire should be general, not personal.

The Lampoon, or *Pasquinade*, is a personal attack in verse, and deals in abuse and vituperation rather than in argument.

Long and Common Metre, etc.

In English psalmody the words Long, Common, Short, and Particular Metre are employed to designate the various styles of psalms and hymns used. When each line of a stanza has eight syllables, it is called *Long Metre.* When the first and third lines have eight syllables, and the second and fourth have six syllables, it is called *Common Metre.* When the third line has eight, and the rest have six syllables, it is called *Short Metre.* Stanzas in *Particular Metre* are of various kinds, and are not subject to definite rules.

A Dictionary of Rhymes.

For the assistance of those who desire to write poetry, we give the following Vocabulary of Rhymes, taken from Walker's "Rhyming Dictionary." It will be found very useful.

Directions for Finding Rhymes.

1. In looking for a word, consider the five vowels, *A*, *E*, *I*, *O*, *U*, and begin at the vowel that precedes the last consonant of the word; for example, to find *persuade*, and the words that rhyme to it, *D* is the last consonant, *A* the vowel that precedes it; look for *ADE*, and you will find *made*, *fade*, *invade*, and all the other words of that rhyme.

2. In like manner, if a word end in two or more consonants, begin at the vowel that immediately precedes the first of them; for example, *land*, *N* is first of the final consonants, *A* the vowel that precedes it; see *AND*, and you will find *band*, *stand*, *command*, *etc.*

3. But if a diphthong, that is to say, two or more vowels together, precedes the last consonant or consonants of a word, begin at the first of these two vowels; thus, to find the rhymes to *disdain*, look not for *IN*, but for *AIN*, and you will find *brain*, *chain*, *gain*, *etc.*

4. To find a word that ends in a diphthong preceded by a consonant, begin only at the first vowel of the diphthong; for example, to find the rhymes to *subdue*, look for *UE*, and you will find *clue*, *due*, *ensue*, *etc.*

5. All the words that end in a single vowel, preceded by a consonant, are found by looking for that vowel only, except always the words that end in mute *E*, which are constantly found by the same method that has been already prescribed for finding the rhymes to *persuade*, whose final *E* is silent, and serves only to lengthen the sound of the *A* in the last syllable.

AB.

Bab, cab, dab, mab, nab, blab, crab, drab, scab, stab. *Allowable rhymes*, babe, astrolabe, etc. See *Direction* 3.

ACE.

Ace, dace, pace, face, lace, mace, race, brace, chace, grace, place, space, trace, apace, deface, efface, disgrace, displace, misplace, embrace, grimace, interlace, retrace, populace, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, base, case, abase, debase. etc. *Allowable rhymes*, grass, glass, etc., peace, cease, etc., dress, less, etc.

ACH.

Attach, detach, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, batch, match, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, fetch, wretch, etc. See *Direction* 3.

ACK.

Back, cack, hack, jack, lack, pack, quack,

tack, sack, rack, black, clack, crack, knack, slack, snack, stack, track, wrack, attack, zodiac, demoniac, symposiac, almanac. *Allowable rhymes*, bake, take, etc., neck, speck, etc.

ACT.

Act, fact, pact, tract, attract, abstract, extract, compact, contract, detract, distract, exact, protract, enact, infract, subtract, transact, cataract, *with the preterits and participles of verbs in* ack, *as* backed, hacked, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* ake, *as* baked, caked, etc. See *Direction* 3.

AD.

Add, bad, dad, gad, had, lad, mad, pad, sad, brad, clad, glad, plad, chad, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, cade, fade, etc., glede, bead, read, etc. See *Direction* 3.

ADE.

Cade, fade, made, jade, lade, wade, blade, glade, shade, spade, trade, degrade, evade, dissuade, invade, persuade, blockade, brigade, esplanade, cavalcade, masquerade, renegade, retrograde, serenade, ambuscade, cannonade, palisade, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, aid, maid, braid, afraid, upbraid, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* ay, ey, and eigh, *as* played, obeyed, weighed, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, add, bad, etc., bed, dead, etc., bead, mead, etc., heed, need, etc. See *Direction* 3.

AFE.

Safe, chafe, vouchsafe, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, leaf, sheaf, etc., deaf, etc., laugh, staff, etc.

AFF.

Gaff, chaff, draff, quaff, staff, engraff, epitaph, cenotaph, paragraph, etc. *Perfect rhyme*, laugh. *Allowable rhymes*, safe, chafe, etc.

AFT.

Aft, haft, raft, waft, craft, shaft, abaft, graft, draft, ingraft, handicraft. *Perfect rhymes*, draught, *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* aff *and* augh, *as* quaffed, laughed, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* afe, *as* chafed, vouchsafed, etc.

AG.

Bag, cag, fag, gag, nag, quag, rag, tag, wag, brag, crag, drag, flag, knag, shag, snag, stag, wrag, scrag, Brobdignag.

AGE.

Age, cage, gage, page, rage, sage, wage, stage, swage, assuage, engage, disengage, enrage, presage, appenage, concubinage, heritage, hermitage, parentage, parsonage, personage, pasturage, patronage, pilgrimage, villanage, equipage. *Allowable rhymes*, edge, wedge, etc., liege, siege, oblige, etc.

AID, see ADE.

AIGHT, see ATE.

AIGN, see ANE.

AIL.

Ail, bail, fail, hail, jail, mail, nail, pail, quail, rail, sail, tail, wail, flail, frail, snail, trail, assail, avail, detail, bewail, entail, prevail, retail, countervail, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, ale, bale, dale, gale, hale, male, pale, sale, tale, vale, wale, scale, stale, swale, whale, impale, exhale, regale, vale, nightingale, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, peal, steal, etc., bell, cell, etc.

AIM, see AME.

AIN.

Cain, blain, brain, chain, fain, gain, grain, lain, main, pain, rain, vain, wain, drain, plain, slain, Spain, stain, swain, train, twain, sprain, strain, abstain, amain, attain, complain, contain, constrain, detain, disdain, distrain, enchain, entertain, explain, maintain, ordain, pertain, obtain, refrain, regain, remain, restrain, retain, sustain, appertain. *Perfect rhymes*, bane, cane, dane, crane, fain, jane, lane, mane, plane, vane, wane, profane, hurricane, etc., deign, arraign, campaign, etc., feign, reign, etc., vein, rein, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, lean, mean, etc., queen, seen, etc., ban, can, etc., den, pen, etc.

AINT.

Faint, paint, plaint, quaint, saint, taint, acquaint, attaint, complaint, constraint, restraint, etc. *Perfect rhyme*, feint. *Allowable rhymes*, cant, pant, etc., lent, rent, etc.

AIR, see ARE.

AISE, see AZE.

AIT, see ATE.

AITH, see ATH.

AIZE, see AZE.

AKE.

Ake, bake, cake, lake, make, quake, rake, sake, take, wake, brake, drake, flake, shake,

snake, stake, strake, spake, awake, betake, forsake, mistake, partake, overtake, undertake, bespake. *Perfect rhymes*, break, steak, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, back, rack, etc., beck, deck, etc., speak, weak, etc.

AL.

Cabal, canal, animal, admiral, cannibal, capital, cardinal, comical, conjugal, corporal, criminal, critical, festival, funeral, general, hospital, interval, liberal, madrigal, literal, magical, mineral, mystical, musical, natural, original, pastoral, pedestal, personal, physical, poetical, political, principal, prodigal, prophetical, rational, satirical, reciprocal, rhetorical, several, temporal, tragical, tyrannical, carnival, schismatical, whimsical, arsenal. *Allowable rhymes*, all, ball, etc., ail, mail, etc., ale, pale, etc.

ALD.

Bald, scald, emerald, etc. *Perfect rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* all, aul, *and* awl, *as* called, mauled, crawled, etc.

ALE, see AIL.

ALF.

Calf, half, behalf, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, staff, laugh, etc.

ALK.

Balk, chalk, stalk, talk, walk, calk, etc. *Perfect rhyme*, hawk. *Allowable rhymes*, sock, clock, etc.

ALL.

All, ball, call, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, cawl, bawl, brawl, crawl, scrawl, sprawl, squal. *Allowable rhymes*, cabal, equivocal, etc. See AL.

ALM.

Calm, balm, becalm, psalm, palm, embalm, etc., *whose plurals and third persons singular rhyme with* alms, *as* calms, becalms, etc.

ALT.

Halt, malt, exalt, salt, vault, assault, default, *and* fault, *the last of which is by Pope rhymed with* thought, bought, etc.

ALVE.

Calve, halve, salve, valve.

AM.

Am, dam, ham, pam, ram, sam, cram, dram, flam, sham, swam, epigram, anagram, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, damn, lamb. *Allowable rhymes*, dame, lame, etc

AME.

Blame, came, dame, same, flame, fame, frame, game, lame, name, tame, shame, inflame, became, defame, misname, misbecame, overcame, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, aim, claim, maim, acclaim, declaim, exclaim, proclaim, reclaim. *Allowable rhymes*, dam, ham, etc., hem, them, etc., theme, scheme, etc., dream, gleam, etc.

AMP.

Camp, champ, cramp, damp, stamp, vamp, lamp, clamp, decamp, encamp, etc.

AN.

Ban, can, dan, man, nan, pan, ran, tan, van, bran, plan, scan, span, than, unman, fore-ran, began, trepan, courtesan, partisan, artisan, pelican, caravan, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, bane, cane, plain, mane, etc., bean, lean, wan, swan, etc., gone, upon, etc.

ANCE.

Chance, dance, glance, lance, trance, prance, entrance, romance, advance, mischance, complaisance, circumstance, countenance, deliverance, consonance, dissonance, extravagance, ignorance, inheritance, maintenance, temperance, intemperance, exhorbitance, ordinance, concordance, suffierance, sustenance, utterance, arrogance, vigilance, expanse, enhance.

ANCH.

Branch, stanch, lanch, blanch, ranch, hanch. *Perfect rhymes*, launch, paunch.

AND.

And, band, hand, land, rand, sand, brand, bland, grand, gland, stand, strand, command, demand, countermand, disband, expand, withstand, understand, reprimand, contraband, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, wand, fond, bond, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* ain *and* ean, *as* remained, leaned, etc.

ANE, see AIN.

ANG.

Bang, fang, gang, hang, pang, tang, twang, sang, rang, harangue, clang. *Allowable rhymes*, song, long, etc.

ANGE.

Change, grange, range, strange, estrange, arrange, exchange, interchange. *Allowable rhymes*, revenge, avenge, etc.

ANK.

Rank, blank, shank, clank, dank, drank,

slank, frank, spank, stank, lank, plank, prank, rank, thank, disrank, mountebank, etc.

ANSE, see ANCE.

ANT.

Ant, cant, chant, grant, pant, plant, rant, slant, aslant, complaisant, displant, enchant, gallant, implant, recant, supplant, transplant, absonant, adamant, arrogant, combatant, consonant, cormorant, protestant, significant, visitant, covenant, dissonant, disputant, elegant, elephant, exhorbitant, conversant, extravagant, ignorant, insignificant, inhabitant, militant, predominant, sycophant, vigilant, petulant, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, faint, paint, etc. See AINT and ENT.

AP.

Cap, gap, hap, lap, map, nap, pap, rap, sap, tap, chap, clap, trap, flap, knap, slap, snap, wrap, scrap, strap, enwrap, entrap, mishap, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, cape, tape, etc., cheap, heap, *and* swap.

APE.

Ape, cape, chape, grape, rape, scrape, shape, escape, mape, crape, tape, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, heap, keep, etc.

APH, see AFF.

APSE.

Lapse, elapse, relapse, perhaps, *and the plurals of nouns and third persons singular of the present tense in* ap, *as* caps, maps, etc., he saps, he laps, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the plurals of nouns and third persons singular of verbs in* ape *and* eap, *as* apes, he apes, heaps, he heaps, etc.

APT.

Apt, adapt, etc., *rhymes, the preterits and participles of the verbs in* ap, as tapped, slapped, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the preterits and participles of the verbs in* ape, *as* aped, escaped, etc.

AR.

Bar, car, far, jar, mar, par, tar, spar, scar, star, chair, afar, debar, unbar, catarrh, particular, perpendicular, secular, angular, regular, popular, singular, titular, vinegar, scimetar, calendar, colander. *Perfect rhyme, the plural verb* are. *Allowable rhymes*, bare, prepare, etc., pair, repair, wear, tear, war, etc., *and words ending in* er *or* or, *having the accent on the last syllable, or last but two.*

ARB.

Barb, garb, etc.

ARCE.

Farce, parse, Mars, etc. *Allowable rhyme*, scarce.

ARCH.

Arch, march, parch, starch, countermarch, etc.

ARD.

Bard, card, guard, hard, lard, nard, shard, yard, bombard, discard, regard, interlard, retard, disregard, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* ar, *as* barred, scarred, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, cord, reward, etc.

ARD.

Ward, award, reward, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, hard, card, *see the last article*, hoard, lord, bird, curd, *and the preterits and participles of the verbs in* ar, or, *and* ur, *as* barred, abhorred, incurred, etc.

ARE.

Bare, care, dare, fare, hare, mare, pare, tare, rare, ware, flare, glare, scare, share, snare, spare, square, stare, sware, prepare, aware, beware, compare, declare, ensnare. *Perfect rhymes*, air, fair, hair, lair, pair, chair, stair, affair, debonnair, despair, impair, repair, etc., bear, pear, swear, tear, wear, forbear, forswear, etc., there, were, where, ere, e'er, ne'er, elsewhere, whate'er, howe'er, howsoe'er, whene'er, where'er, etc., heir, coheir, their. *Allowable rhymes*, bar, car, etc., err, prefer, *and* here, hear, etc., regular, singular, war, etc.

ARES.

Unawares. *Rhymes*, theirs, *and the plurals of nouns and third persons singular of verbs in* are, air, eir, ear, *as* care, he cares, pair, he pairs, heirs, bear, he bears, etc. *The allowable rhymes are the plurals of nouns and the third persons singular of verbs which are allowed to rhyme with the termination* ars, *as* bars, cars, errs, prefers, etc.

ARF.

Scarf. *Allowable rhymes*, dwarf, wharf.

ARGE.

Barge, charge, large, targe, discharge, o'ercharge, surcharge, enlarge. *Allowable rhymes*, verge, emerge, gorge, forge, urge, etc.

ARK.

Bark, cark, clark, dark, lark, mark, park, shark, spark, stark, embark, remark, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, cork, fork, etc.

ARL.

Snarl, marl, parl. *Allowable rhymes*, curl, furl, etc.

ARM.

Arm, barm, charm, farm, harm, alarm, disarm. *Allowable rhymes*, warm, swarm, storm, etc.

ARN.

Barn, yarn, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, warn, forewarn, etc., horn, morn, etc.

ARN.

Warn, forwarn. *Perfect rhymes*, horn, morn, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, barn, yarn, etc.

ARP.

Carp, harp, sharp, counterscarp, etc. *Allowable rhyme*, warp.

ARSH.

Harsh, marsh, etc.

ART.

Art, cart, dart, hart, mart, part, smart, tart, start, apart, depart, impart, dispart, counterpart. *Perfect rhymes*, heart, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, wart, thwart, etc., hurt, etc., dirt, flirt, etc., pert, etc.

ART (sounded ORT).

Wart, thwart, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, short, retort, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, art, sport, court, etc.

ARTH, see EARTH.

ARVE.

Carve, starve, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, nerve, deserve, etc.

AS.

Was. *Allowable rhymes*, has, as.

ASS.

Ass, brass, class, grass, lass, mass, pass, alas, amass, cuirass, repass, surpass, morass, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, base, face, deface, etc., loss, toss, etc.

ASE, see ACE.

Ash, cash, dash, clash, crash, flash, gash, gnash, hash, lash, plash, rash, thrash, slash, trash, abash, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, wash, quash, etc., leash, etc.

ASH.

Wash, quash, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, cash, dash, etc.

ASK.

Ask, task, bask, cask, flask, mask.

ASP.

Asp, clasp, gasp, grasp, hasp. *Allowable rhymes*, wasp, etc.

AST.

Cast, last, blast, mast, past, vast, fast, aghast, avast, forecast, overcast, outcast, repast. *Perfect rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* ass, *as* classed, amassed, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* ace, *as* placed, etc. *Nouns and verbs in* aste, *as* taste, waste, etc.

ASTE.

Baste, chaste, haste, paste, taste, waste, distaste. *Perfect rhymes*, waist, *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* ace, *as* faced, placed, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, cast, fast, etc., best, nest, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* ess, *as* messed, dressed, etc.

AT.

At, bat, cat, hat, fat, mat, pat, rat, sat, tat, vat, brat, chat, flat, plat, sprat, that, gnat. *Allowable rhymes*, bate, hate, etc.

ATCH.

Catch, match, hatch, latch, patch, scratch, smatch, snatch, despatch.

ATE.

Bate, date, fate, gate, grate, hate, tate, mate, pate, plate, prate, rate, sate, state, scate, slate, abate, belate, collate, create, debate, elate, dilate, estate, ingrate, innate, rebate, relate, sedate, translate, abdicate, abominate, abrogate, accelerate, accommodate, accumulate, accurate, adequate, affectionate, advocate, adulterate, aggravate, agitate, alienate, animate, annihilate, antedate, anticipate, antiquate, arbitrate, arrogate, articulate, assassinate, calculate, capitulate, captivate, celebrate, circulate, coagulate, commemorate, commiserate, communicate, compassionate, confederate, congratulate, congregate, consecrate, contaminate, corroborate, cultivate, candidate, coöperate, celebrate, considerate, consulate, capacitate, debilitate, dedicate, degenerate, delegate, do-

liberate, denominate, depopulate, dislocate, deprecate, discriminate, derogate, dissipate, delicate, disconsolate, desperate, depreciate, educate, effeminate, elevate, emulate, estimate, elaborate, equivocate, eradicate, evaporate, exaggerate, exasperate, expostulate, exterminate, extricate, facilitate, fortunate, generate, gratulate, hesitate, illiterate, illuminate, irritate, imitate, immoderate, impetrate, importunate, imprecate, inanimate, innovate, instigate, intemperate, intimate, intimidate, intoxicate, intricate, invalidate, inveterate, inviolate, legitimate, magistrate, meditate, mitigate, moderate, necessitate, nominate, obstinate, participate, passionate, penetrate, perpetrate, personate, potentate, precipitate, predestinate, predominate, premeditate, prevaricate, procrastinate, profligate, prognosticate, propagate, recriminate, regenerate, regulate, reiterate, reprobate, reverberate, ruminate, separate, sophisticate, stipulate, subjugate, subordinate, suffocate, terminate, tolerate, temperate, vindicate, violate, unfortunate. *Perfect rhymes*, bait, plait, strait, wait, await, great. *Nearly perfect rhymes*, eight, weight, height, straight. *Allowable rhymes*, beat, heat, etc., bat, cat, etc., bet, wet, etc.

ATH.

Bath, path, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, hath, faith, etc.

ATHE.

Bathe, swathe, lathe, rathe.

AUB, see OB.

'AUCE, see AUSE.

AUCH, see OACH.

AUD.

Fraud, laud, applaud, defraud. *Perfect rhymes*, broad, abroad, bawd; *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* aw, *as* gnawed, sawed, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, odd, nod, etc., ode, bode, etc.; *also the word* load.

AVE.

Cave, brave, gave, grave, crave, lave, nave, knave, pave, rave, save, shave, slave, stave, wave, behave, deprave, engrave, outbrave, forgave, misgave, architrave. *Allowable rhyme*, *the auxiliary verb* have.

AUGH, see AFF.

AUGHT, see OUGHT.

AULT, see ALT.

AUNCH.

Launch, paunch, haunch, staunch, etc.

AUNCE, see ONSE.

AUNT.

Aunt, daunt, gaunt, haunt, jaunt, taunt, vaunt, avaunt. *Perfect rhymes*, slant, aslant *Allowable rhymes*, want, etc., pant, cant, etc.

AUSE.

Cause, pause, clause, applause, because *Perfect rhymes*, *the plurals of nouns, and third person singular of verbs in* aw, *as* laws, he draws, etc. *Allowable rhyme*, was.

AUST, see OST.

AW.

Craw, daw, law, chaw, claw, draw, flaw, gnaw, jaw, law, maw, paw, raw, saw, straw, thaw, withdraw, foresaw.

AWD, see AUD.

AWK, see ALK.

AWL.

Bawl, brawl, drawl, crawl, scrawl, sprawl, squall. *Perfect rhymes*, ball, call, fall, gall, small, hall, pall, tall, wall, stall, install, forestall, thrall, inthrall.

AWN.

Dawn, brawn, fawn, pawn, spawn, drawn, yawn, lawn, withdrawn.

AX.

Ax, tax, wax, relax, flax. *Perfect rhymes*, *the plurals of nouns, and third persons singular of verbs in* ack, *as* backs, sacks, etc., he lacks. he packs, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, *the plurals of nouns, and third persons singular of verbs in* ake, *as* cakes, lakes, etc., he makes, he takes, etc.

AY.

Bray, clay, day, dray, tray, flay, fray, gay, hay, jay, iny, may, nay, pay, play, ray, say, way, pray, spray, slay, spay, stay, stray, sway, affray, allay, array, astray, away, belay, bewray, betray, decay, defray, delay, disarray, display, dismay, essay, forelay, gainsay, inlay, relay, repay, roundelay, virelay. *Perfect rhymes*, neigh, weigh, inveigh, etc., pray, they, convey, obey, purvey, survey, disobey, grey. *Allowable rhymes*, tea, sea, fee, glee, see, etc

AZE.

Craze, daze, blaze, gaze, glaze, raze, amaze, maze, graze. *Perfect rhymes,* raise, praise, dispraise, etc., phrase, paraphrase, etc., *and the nouns plural and third persons singular of the present tense of verbs in* ay, eigh, and ey; as days, he inveighs, he obeys, etc. *Allowable rhymes,* ease, tease, seize, etc., and keys, *the plural of* key; *also the auxiliaries* has *and* was.

E and EA, see EE.

EACE, see EASE.

EACH.

Beach, breach, bleach, peach, preach, teach, impeach. *Nearly perfect rhymes,* beech, leech, speech, beseech. *Allowable rhymes,* fetch, wretch, etc.

EAD, see EDE and EED.

EAF, see IEF.

EAGUE.

League, teague, etc. *Perfect rhymes,* intrigue, fatigue, etc. *Allowable rhymes,* hague, vague, etc., leg, beg, etc., bag, rag, etc.

EAK, see AKE.

Beak, speak, bleak, creak, freak, leak, peak, sneak, squeak, streak, weak, tweak, wreak, bespeak. *Nearly perfect rhymes,* cheek, leek, creek, meek, reek, seek, sleek, pique, week, shriek. *Allowable rhymes,* beck, speck, etc., lake, take, thick, lick, etc.

EAL.

Deal, heal, reveal, meal, peal, seal, steal, teal, veal, weal, zeal, squeal, repeal, conceal, congeal, anneal, appeal. *Nearly perfect rhymes,* eel, heel, feel, keel, kneel, peel, reel, steel, wheel. *Allowable rhymes,* bell, tell, etc., bale, tale, etc., bill, fill, etc., ail, fail, etc.

EALM, see ELM.

EALTH.

Health, wealth, stealth, commonwealth, etc.

EAM.

Beam, cream, gleam, seam, scream, steam, stream, team, beam, dream. *Perfect rhymes,* phlegm, scheme, theme, blaspheme, extreme, supreme. *Nearly perfect rhymes,* deem, teem, beseem, misdeem, esteem, disesteem, redeem, seem, etc. *Allowable rhymes,* dame, lame, etc., limb, him, etc., them, hem, etc., lamb, dam, etc. See AME.

EAN.

Bean, clean, dean, glean, lean, mean, wean, yean, demean, unclean. *Perfect rhymes,* convene, demesne, intervene, mien. *Nearly perfect rhymes,* machine, keen, screen, seen, green, spleen, between, careen, foreseen, serene, obscene, terrene, etc., queen, spleen, etc. *Allowable rhymes,* bane, mane, etc., ban, man, etc., bin, thin, begin, etc.

EANS, see ENSE.

EANT, see ENT.

EAP, see EEP and EP.

EAR, see EER.

EARD.

Heard, herd, sherd, etc. *Perfect rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* er, *as* erred, preferred, etc. *Allowable rhymes,* beard, *the preterits and participles of verbs in* ere, ear, *and* ar, *as* revered, feared, barred.

EARCH.

Search, perch, research. *Allowable rhymes,* church, smirch, lurch, parch, march, etc.

EARL.

Earl, pearl. *Perfect rhyme,* girl, etc. *Allowable rhymes,* snarl, marl, churl, furl, etc.

EARN, see ERN.

EARSE, see ERSE.

EART, see ART.

EARTH.

Earth, dearth. *Perfect rhymes,* birth, **mirth,** etc. *Allowable rhymes,* hearth, etc.

EASE, sounded EACE.

Cease, lease, release, grease, decease, decrease, increase, release, surcease. *Perfect rhyme,* peace. *Nearly perfect rhymes,* piece, niece, fleece, geese, frontispiece, apiece, etc. *Allowable rhymes,* less, mess, etc., lace, mace, etc., miss, hiss, etc., nice, vice, etc.

EASH, see ESH.

EAST.

East, feast, least, beast. *Perfect rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* ease, *as* ceased, increased, etc. *Nearly perfect rhyme,* priest. *Allowable rhymes,* haste, taste, etc., best, chest, etc., fist, list, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* ess *and* iss, *as* dressed, hissed, etc.

EAT.

Bleat, eat, feat, heat, meat, neat, seat, treat,

wheat, beat, cheat, defeat, estreat, escheat, entreat, retreat. *Perfect rhymes*, obsolete, replete, concrete, complete. *Nearly perfect rhymes*, feet, fleet, gleet, greet, meet, sheet, sleet, street, sweet, discreet. *Allowable rhymes*, bate, great, hate, etc., get, met, etc., bit, hit, etc. See ATE.

EATH.

Breath, death, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, heath, sheath, teeth.

EATHE.

Breathe, sheathe, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, wreath, inwreath, bequeath, beneath, underneath, etc. *Nearly perfect rhymes*, seethe, etc.

EAVE.

Cleave, heave, interweave, leave, weave, bereave, inweave. *Perfect rhymes*, receive, conceive, deceive, perceive. *Nearly perfect rhymes*, eve, grieve, sleeve, thieve, aggrieve, achieve, believe, disbelieve, relieve, reprieve, retrieve. *Allowable rhymes*, give, live, etc., lave, cave, etc., *and* have.

EBB.

Ebb, webb, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, babe, astrolabe, etc., glebe, etc.

ECK.

Beck, neck, check, deck, speck, wreck. *Allowable rhymes*, break, take, etc., beak, sneak, etc.

ECT.

Sect, abject, affect, correct, incorrect, collect, deject, detect, direct, disrespect, disaffect, dissect, effect, elect, eject, erect, expect, indirect, infect, inspect, neglect, object, project, protect, recollect, reflect, reject, respect, select, subject, suspect, architect, circumspect, dialect, intellect. *Perfect rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* eck, *as* decked, checked, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* ake *and* eak, *as* baked, leaked.

ED.

Bed, bled, fed, fled, bred, led, red, shred, shed, sped, wed, abed, inbred, misled. *Perfect rhymes*, said, bread, dread, dead, head, lead, read, spread, thread, tread, behead, o'erspread. *Allowable rhymes*, bead, mead, etc., blade, fade, etc., maid, paid, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* ay, ey, *and* eigh, *as* bayed, obeyed, veighed, etc.

EDE, see EED.

EDGE.

Edge, wedge, fledge, hedge, ledge, pledge sedge, allege. *Allowable rhymes*, age, page, etc., siege, oblige, etc., privilege, sacrilege, sortilege.

EE.

Bee, free, glee, knee, see, three, thee, tree, agree, decree, degree, disagree, foresee, o'ersee, pedigree, he, me, we, she, be, jubilee, lee. *Nearly perfect rhymes*, sea, plea, flea, tea, key. *Allowable rhymes, all words of one syllable ending in* y, ye, *or* ie, *or polysyllables of these terminations having the accent on the ultimate or antepenultimate syllable.*

EECE, see EASE.

EECH, see EACH.

EED.

Creed, deed, indeed, bleed, breed, feed, heed, meed, need, reed, speed, seed, steed, weed, proceed, succeed, exceed. *Perfect rhymes*, knead, read, intercede, precede, recede, concede, impede, supercede, etc., bead, lead, mead, plead, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, bed, dead, etc., bid, hid, etc., made, blade, etc.

EEF, see IEF.

EEK, see EAK.

EEL, see EAL.

EEM, see EAM.

EEN, see EAN.

EEP.

Creep, deep, sleep, keep, peep, sheep, steep, sweep, weep, asleep. *Nearly perfect rhymes*, cheap, heap, neap, etc. *Allowable rhymes* ape, rape, etc., step, nep, etc., hip, lip, etc.

EER.

Beer, deer, fleer, geer, jeer, peer, meer, leer, sheer, steer, sneer, cheer, veer, picker, domineer, cannoneer, compeer, engineer, mutineer, pioneer, privateer, charioteer, chanticleer, career, mountaineer. *Perfect rhymes* here, sphere, adhere, cohere, interfere, persevere, revere, austere, severe, sincere, hemisphere, etc., ear, clear, dear, fear, hear, near, sear, smear, spear, tear, rear, year, appear, besmear, disappear, endear, auctioneer. *Allowable rhymes*, bare, dare, etc., prefer, deter, character, etc.

EESE, see EEZE.

EET, see EAT.

EETH, see EATH.

EEVE, see EAVE.

EEZE.

Breeze, freeze, wheeze, sneeze, squeeze, *and the plurals of nouns, and third persons singular, present tense of verbs in* ee, *as* bees, he sees. *Perfect rhymes*, cheese, these, etc. *Nearly perfect rhymes*, ease, appease, disease, displease, tease, seize, etc., *and the plurals of nouns in* ea, *as* teas, pleas, etc., *and the polysyllables ending in* es, *having the accent on the antepenultimate, as* images, monarchies, etc.

EFT.

Cleft, left, theft, weft, bereft, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, lift, sift, etc., and *the third persons singular, present tense, of verbs in* afe, aff, augh, *and* iff, *as* chafed, quaffed, laughed, whiffed, etc.

EG.

Egg, leg, beg, peg. *Allowable rhymes*, vague, plague, etc., league, teague, etc.

EIGH, see AY.

EIGHT, see ATE.

EIGN, see AIN.

EIL, see AIL.

EIN, see AIN.

EINT, see AINT.

EIR, see ARE.

EIT, see EAT.

EIVE, see EAVE.

EIZE, see EEZE.

ELL.

Ell, dwell, fell, hell, knell, quell, sell, bell, cell, dispel, foretell, excel, compel, befell, yell, well, tell, swell, spell, smell, shell, parallel, sentinel, infidel, citadel, refel, repel, rebel, impel, expel. *Allowable rhymes*, bale, sale, etc., heal, peal, etc., eel, steel, etc.

ELD.

Held, geld, withheld, upheld, beheld, etc. *Perfect rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* ell, *as* swelled, felled, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* ale, ail, etc., heal, seal, etc., *as* empaled, wailed, etc., healed, sealed, etc.

ELF.

Elf, pelf, self, shelf, himself, etc.

ELK.

Elk, whelk, etc.

ELM.

Elm, helm, realm, whelm, overwhelm, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, palm, film, etc.

ELP.

Help, whelp, yelp, etc.

ELT.

Belt, gelt, felt, welt, smelt, pelt, divelt *Perfect rhyme*, dealt.

ELVE.

Delve, helve, twelve, etc.

ELVES.

Elves, themselves, etc. *Perfect rhymes, the plurals of nouns and third persons singular of verbs in* elf *and* elve, *as* twelves, delves, shelves, etc.

EM.

Gem, hem, stem, them, diadem, stratagem, etc. *Perfect rhyme*, condemn, contemn, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, lame, tame, etc., team, seam, theme, phlegm, etc.

EME, see EAM.

EMN.

Condemn, contemn, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, gem, hem, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, lame, tame, etc., team, seam, etc.

EMPT.

Tempt, exempt, attempt, contempt.

EN.

Den, hen, fen, ken, men, pen, ten, then, when, wren, denizen. *Allowable rhymes*, bane, fane, etc., mean, bean, etc.

ENCE.

Fence, hence, pence, thence, whence, defence, expense, offence, pretence, commence, abstinence, circumference, conference, confidence, consequence, continence, benevolence, concupiscence, difference, diffidence, diligence, eloquence, eminence, evidence, excellence, impenitence, impertinence, impotence, impudence, improvidence, incontinence, indifference, indigence, indolence, inference, intelligence, innocence, magnificence, munificence, negligence, omnipotence, penitence, preference, providence, recompense, reference, residence, reverence, vehemence, violence. *Perfect rhymes*, sense, dense, cense, condense, immense, intense, propense, dispense, suspense, prepense, incense, frankincense.

ENCH.

Bench, drench, retrench, quench, clench, stench, tench, trench, wench, wrench, intrench.

END.

Bend, mend, blend, end, fend, lend, rend, send, spend, tend, vend, amend, attend, ascend, commend, contend, defend, depend, descend, distend, expend, extend, forefend, impend, misspend, obtend, offend, portend, pretend, protend, suspend, transcend, unbend, apprehend, comprehend, condescend, discommend, recommend, reprehend, dividend, reverend. *Perfect rhymes*, friend, befriend, *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* en, *as* penned, kenned, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* ean, *as* gleaned, yeaned, etc.

ENDS.

Amends. *Perfect rhymes, the plurals of nouns, and third persons singular, present tense, of verbs in* end, *as* ends, friends, he mends, etc.

ENE, see EAN.

ENGE.

Avenge, revenge, etc.

ENGTH.

Length, strength, etc.

ENSE, sounded FNZE.

Cleanse. *Perfect rhymes, the plurals of nouns, and third persons singular, present tense, of verbs in* en, *as* hens, fens, he pens, he kens, etc.

ENT.

Bent, lent, rent, pent, scent, sent, shent, spent, tent, vent, went, absent, meant, ascent, assent, attent, augment, cement, content, consent, descent, dissent, event, extent, foment, frequent, indent, intent, invent, lament, misspent, o'erspent, present, prevent, relent, repent, resent, ostent, ferment, outwent, underwent, discontent, unbent, circumvent, represent, abstinent, accident, accomplishment, admonishment, acknowledgment, aliment, arbitrament, argument, banishment, battlement, blandishment, astonishment, armipotent, bellipotent, benevolent, chastisement, competent, compliment, complement, confident, continent, corpulent, detriment, different, diffident, diligent, disparagement, document, element, eloquent, eminent, equivalent, establishment, evident, excellent, excrement, exigent, experiment, firmament, fraudulent, government, embellishment, imminent, impenitent, impertinent, implement, impotent, imprisonment, improvident, impudent, incident, incompetent, incontinent, indifferent, indigent, innocent, insolent, instrument, irreverent, languishment, ligament, lineament, magnificent, management, medicament, malecontent, monument, negligent, nourishment, nutriment, occident, omnipotent, opulent, ornament, parliament, penitent, permanent, pertinent, president, precedent, prevalent, provident, punishment, ravishment, regiment, resident, redolent, rudiment, sacrament, sediment, sentiment, settlement, subsequent, supplement, intelligent, tenement, temperament, testament, tournament, turbulent, vehement, violent, virulent, reverent. *Allowable rhymes*, paint, saint, etc.

ENTS.

Accoutrements. *Perfect rhymes, the plurals of nouns, and third persons singular, present tense, of verbs in* ent, *as* scents, he assents, etc.

EP.

Step, nep, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, leap, reap, etc., rape, tape, etc.

EPT.

Accept, adept, except, intercept, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, crept, slept, wept, kept. *Allowable rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* ape, eep *and* eap, *as* peeped, reaped, shaped, etc.

ERR.

Err, aver, defer, infer, deter, inter, refer, transfer, confer, prefer, parterre, administer, wagoner, islander, arbiter, character, villager, cottager, dowager, forager, pillager, voyager, massacre, gardener, slanderer, flatterer, idolater, provender, theatre, amphitheatre, foreigner, lavender, messenger, passenger, sorcerer, interpreter, officer, mariner, harbinger, minister, register, canister, chorister, sophister, presbyter, lawgiver, philosopher, astrologer, loiterer, prisoner, grasshopper, astronomer, sepulchre, thunderer, traveller, murderer, usurer. *Allowable rhymes*, bare, care, etc., ear, fear, etc., bar, car, etc., sir, fir, her, etc.

ERCH, see EARCH.

ERCE, see ERSE.

ERD, see EARD.

ERE, see EER.

ERGE.

Verge, absterge, emerge, immerge. *Perfect rhyme*, dirge. *Nearly perfect rhymes*, urge, purge, surge. *Allowable rhymes*, barge, large, etc.

ERN.

Fern, stern, discern, concern. *Perfect rhymes*, learn, earn, yearn, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, barn, yarn, etc., burn, turn, etc.

ERSE.

Verse, herse, absterse, adverse, averse, converse, disperse, immerse, perverse, reverse, traverse, asperse, intersperse, universe. *Perfect rhymes*, amerce, coerce, etc., fierce, tierce, pierce, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, farce, parse, Mars, etc., purse, curse, etc.

ERT.

Wert, advert, assert, avert, concert, convert, controvert, desert, divert, exert, expert, insert, invert, pervert, subvert. *Allowable rhymes*, heart, part, etc., shirt, dirt, etc., hurt, spurt, etc.

ERVE.

Serve, nerve, swerve, preserve, deserve, conserve, observe, reserve, disserve, subserve. *Allowable rhymes*, starve, carve, etc., curve, etc.

ESS.

Bless, dress, cess, chess, guess, less, mess, press, stress, acquiesce, access, address, assess, compress, confess, caress, depress, digress, dispossess, distress, excess, express, impress, oppress, possess, profess, recess, repress, redress, success, transgress, adulteress, bashfulness, bitterness, cheerfulness, comfortless, comeliness, dizziness, diocess, drowsiness, eagerness, easiness, embassadress, emptiness, evenness, fatherless, filthiness, foolishness, forgetfulness, forwardness, frowardness, fruitfulness, fulsomeness, giddiness, greediness, gentleness, governess, happiness, haughtiness, heaviness, idleness, heinousness, hoariness, hollowness, holiness, lasciviousness, lawfulness, laziness, littleness, liveliness, loftiness, lioness, lowliness, manliness, masterless, mightiness, motherless, motionless, nakedness, neediness, noisomeness, numberless, patroness, peevishness, perfidiousness, pitiless, poetess, prophetess, ransomless, readiness, righteousness, shepherdess, sorceress, sordidness, spiritless, sprightliness, stubbornness, sturdiness, surliness, steadiness, tenderness, thoughtfulness, ugliness, uneasiness, unhappiness, votaress, usefulness, wakefulness, wantonness, weaponless, wariness, willingness, wilfulness, weariness, wickedness, wilderness, wretchedness, drunkenness, childishness. *Allowable rhymes*, mass, pass, etc., mace, place, etc.

ESE, see EEZE.

ESH.

Flesh, fresh, refresh, thresh, afresh, mesh. *Allowable rhymes*, mash, flash, etc.

ESK.

Desk. *Perfect rhymes*, grotesque, burlesque, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, mask, ask.

EST.

Best, chest, crest, guest, jest, nest, pest, quest, rest, test, vest, west, arrest, attest, bequest, contest, detest, digest, divest, invest, infest, molest, optest, protest, request, suggest, unrest, interest, manifest, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, breast, abreast, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* ess, *as* dressed, pressed, expressed, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, cast, fast, etc., haste, waste, etc., beast, least, etc. See EAST.

ET.

Bet, jet, fret, get, let, met, net, set, wet, whet, yet, debt, abet, beget, beset, forget, regret, alphabet, amulet, anchoret, cabinet, epithet, parapet, rivulet, violet, counterfeit, coronet, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, sweat, threat, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, bate, hate, etc., beat, heat, etc.

ETCH.

Fetch, stretch, wretch, sketch, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, match, latch, etc., peach, bleach, etc.

ETE, see EAT.

EVE, see EAVE.

EUM, see UME.

EW.

Blew, chew, dew, brew, drew, flew, few, grew, new, knew, hew, Jew, miew, view, threw, yew, crew, slew, anew, askew, bedew, eschew, renew, review, withdrew, screw, interview, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, blue, clue, due, cue, glue, hue, rue, sue, true, accrue, ensue, endue, imbue, imbrue, pursue, subdue, adieu,

purlieu, perdue, residue, avenue, revenue, retinue.

EWD, see EUD.

EWN, see UNE.

EX.

Sex, vex, annex, convex, complex, perplex, circumflex, *and the plurals of nouns and third persons singular of verbs in* eck, *as* check, he checks, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, ax, wax, etc., *and the plurals of nouns and third persons singular of verbs in* ake, ack, eak, eke, ique, ike, etc., breaks, rakes, he takes, he breaks, racks, he ekes, pikes, he likes, he piques, etc.

EXT.

Next, pretexts, *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* ex, *as* vexed, perplexed, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* ax, *as* waxed, etc.

EY, see AY.

IB.

Bib, crib, squib, drib, glib, nib, rib. *Allowable rhymes*, bribe, tribe, etc.

IBE.

Bribe, tribe, scribe, ascribe, describe, superscribe, prescribe, proscribe, subscribe, transcribe, inscribe. *Allowable rhymes*, bib, crib, etc.

ICE.

Ice, dice, mice, nice, price, rice, spice, slice, thrice, trice, advice, entice, vice, device. *Perfect rhymes, the nouns*, rise, concise, precise, paradise, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, miss, kiss, hiss, artifice, avarice, cockatrice, benefice, cicatrice, edifice, orifice, prejudice, precipice, sacrifice, etc., piece, fleece, etc.

ICH, see ITCH.

ICK.

Brick, sick, chick, kick, lick, nick, pick, quick, stick, thick, trick, arithmetic, asthmatic, choleric, catholic, phlegmatic, heretic, rhetoric, schismatic, splenetic, lunatic, asteric, politic, empiric. *Allowable rhymes*, like, pike, etc., weak, speak, etc.

ICT.

Strict, addict, afflict, convict, inflict, contradict, etc. *Perfect rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* ick, *as* licked, kicked, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* ike, eak, *as* liked, leaked, etc.

ID.

Bid, chid, hid, kid, lid, slid, rid, bestrid, pyramid, forbid. *Allowable rhymes*, bide, chide, parricide, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* y *or* ie, *as* died, replied, etc., lead, bead, mead, deed, need, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* ee, *as* freed, agreed, etc.

IDE.

Bide, chide, hide, glide, pride, ride, slide, side, stride, tide, wide, bride, abide, guide, aside, astride, beside, bestride, betide, confide, decide, deride, divide, preside, provide, subside, misguide, subdivide, etc. *Perfect rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* ie *and* y, *as* died, replied, etc., *and the participle* sighed. *Allowable rhymes*, bead, mead, etc., bid, hid, etc.

IDES.

Ides, besides. *Perfect rhymes, the plurals of nouns and third persons singular of verbs in* ide, *as* tides, he rides. *Allowable rhymes, the plurals of nouns and third persons singular of verbs in* ead, id, *as* beads, he leads, etc., kids, he bids, etc.

IDGE.

Bridge, ridge, abridge, etc.

IDST.

Midst, amidst, etc. *Perfect rhymes, the second person singular of the present tense of verbs in* id, *as* thou biddest, thou hiddest, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the second person singular of the present tense of verbs in* ide, ead, *as* thou hiddest, thou readest, etc.

IE, or Y.

By, buy, cry, die, dry, eye, fly, fry, fie, hie, lie, pie, ply, pry, rye, shy, sly, spry, sky, sty, tie, try, vie, why, ally, apply, awry, bely, comply, decry, defy, descry, deny, imply, espy, outvie, outfly, rely, reply, supply, untie, amplify, beautify, certify, crucify, deify, dignify, edify, falsify, fortify, gratify, glorify, indemnify, justify, magnify, modify, mollify, mortify, pacify, petrify, purify, putrify, qualify, ratify, rectify, sanctify, satisfy, scarify, signify, specify, stupify, terrify, testify, verify, villify, vitrify, vivify, prophesy. *Perfect rhymes*, high, nigh, sigh, thigh. *Allowable rhymes*, bee, she, tea, etc., pleurisy, chemistry, academy, apostasy, conspiracy, confederacy, ecstasy, democracy, embassy,

...nacy, legacy, supremacy, lunacy, privacy, ...racy, malady, remedy, tragedy, comedy, cosmography, geography, geometry, etc., elegy, certainty, sovereignty, loyalty, disloyalty, penalty, casualty, ribaldry, chivalry, infamy, constancy, fealty, cavalry, bigamy, polygamy, vacancy, inconstancy, infancy, company, accompany, dittany, tyranny, villany, anarchy, monarchy, lethargy, incendiary, infirmary, library, salary, sanctuary, votary, auxiliary, contrary, diary, granary, rosemary, urgency, infantry, knavery, livery, recovery, robbery, novelty, antipathy, apathy, sympathy, idolatry, galaxy, husbandry, cruelty, enemy, blasphemy, prophecy, clemency, decency, inclemency, emergency, regency, progeny, energy, poverty, liberty, property, adultery, artery, artillery, battery, beggary, bribery, bravery, delivery, drudgery, flattery, gallery, imagery, lottery, misery, mystery, nursery, raillery, slavery, sorcery, treachery, discovery, tapestry, majesty, modesty, immodesty, honesty, dishonesty, courtesy, heresy, poesy, poetry, secrecy, leprosy, perfidy, subsidy, drapery, symmetry, drollery, prodigy, policy, mutiny, destiny, scrutiny, hypocrisy, family, ability, activity, avidity, assiduity, civility, community, concavity, consanguinity, conformity, congruity, diuturnity, facility, falsity, familiarity, formality, generosity, gratuity, humidity, absurdity, activity, adversity, affability, affinity, agility, alacrity, ambiguity, animosity, antiquity, austerity, authority, brevity, calamity, capacity, captivity, charity, chastity, civility, credulity, curiosity, finery, declivity, deformity, duty, dexterity, dignity, disparity, diversity, divinity, enmity, enormity, equality, equanimity, equity, eternity, extremity, fatality, felicity, fertility, fidelity, frugality, futurity, gravity, hostility, humanity, humility, immanity, immaturity, immensity, immorality, immortality, immunity, immutability, impartiality, impossibility, impetuosity, improbity, inanity, incapacity, incivility, incongruity, inequality, indemnity, Infinity, inflexibility, instability, invalidity, jollity, lenity, lubricity, magnanimity, majority, mediocrity, minority, mutability, nicety, perversity, perplexity, perspicuity, prosperity, privity, probability, probity, propensity, rarity, rapidity, sagacity, sanctity, sensibility, sensuality, solidity, temerity, timidity, tranquillity, virginity, visibility, university, trumpery, apology, genealogy, etymology, simony, symphony soliloquy, allegory, armory, factory, pillory, faculty, treasury, usury, augury, importunity impunity, impurity, inaccuracy, inability, incredulity, indignity, infidelity, infirmity, iniquity, integrity, laity, liberality, malignity, maturity, morality, mortality, nativity, necessity, neutrality, nobility, obscurity, opportunity, partiality, perpetuity, prosperity, priority, prodigality, purity, quality, quantity, scarcity, security, severity simplicity, sincerity, solemnity, sterility, stupidity, Trinity, vacuity, validity, vanity, vivacity, unanimity, uniformity, unity, anxiety, gayety impiety, piety, satiety, sobriety, society, variety, customary, melody, philosophy, astronomy, anatomy, colony, gluttony, harmony, agony, gallantry, canopy, history, memory, victory, calumny, injury, luxury, penury, perjury, usury, industry.

IECE, see EASE.

IEF.

Grief, chief, fief, thief, brief, belief, relief, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, reef, beef, etc. *Nearly perfect rhymes*, leaf, sheaf, etc.

IEGE.

Liege, siege, oblige, disoblige, assiege, besiege.

IELD.

Field, yield, shield, wield, afield. *Nearly perfect rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* eal, *as* healed, repealed, etc.

IEN, see EEN.

IEND, see END.

IERCE, see ERSE.

IEST, see EAST.

IEVE, see EAVE.

IFE.

Rife, fife, knife, wife, strife, life. *Allowable rhymes*, cliff, skiff, stiff, whiff, etc.

IFF, see IFE.

IFT.

Gift, drift, shift, lift, rift, sift, thrift, adrift, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* iff, *as* whiffed, etc.

IG.

Big, dig, gig, fig, pig, rig, sprig, twig, swig. *Allowable rhymes*, league, teague, fatigue, etc.

IGE, see IEGE.

IGH, see IE.

IGHT, see ITE.

IGN, see INE.

IGUE, see EAGUE.

IKE.

Dike, like, pike, spike, strike, alike, dislike, oblique. *Allowable rhymes*, leak, speak, antique, etc., lick, pick, etc.

ILL.

Bill, chill, fill, drill, gill, hill, ill, kill, mill, pill, quill, rill, shrill, frill, skill, spill, still, swill, thrill, till, trill, will, distil, fulfil, instil, codicil, daffodil, utensil. *Perfect rhymes, all words ending in* ile, *with the accent on the antepenultimate syllable*, as volatile, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, byle, chyle, file, feel, reel, etc., meal, peal, seal, etc., *and words in* ble, *having the accent on the antepenultimate, as* suitable, etc.

ILD.

Child, mild, wild, etc. *Perfect rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs of one syllable, in* ile, *or of more syllables, provided the accent be on the last, as* piled, reviled, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* ill, *as* filled, willed, etc., *in* oil, *as* oiled, boiled, foiled, etc.

ILD.

Gild, build, rebuild, etc. *Perfect rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* illed, *as* filled, willed, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, child, mild, *and their allowable rhymes, which see.*

ILE.

Bile, chyle, file, guile, isle, mile, pile, smile, stile, style, tile, vile, while, awhile, compile, revile, defile, exile, erewhile, reconcile, beguile. *Allowable rhymes*, oil, boil, etc., bill, till, etc.

ILK.

Milk, silk, bilk, etc.

ILT.

Gilt, jilt, built, quilt, guilt, hilt, spilt, stilt, tilt.

ILTH.

Filth, tilth, etc.

IM.

Brim, dim, grim, him, rim, skim, slim, trim, whim, prim. *Perfect rhymes*, limb, hymn, limn. *Allowable rhymes*, lime, time, clime, etc., team, gleam, etc.

IMB, see IM.

IME.

Chime, time, grime, climb, clime, crime, prime, mime, rhyme, slime, thyme, lime, sublime. *Allowable rhymes*, brim, dim, maritime, etc.

IMES.

Betimes, sometimes, etc. *Perfect rhymes, the plurals of nouns and third persons singular, present tense, of verbs in* ime, *as* chimes, he rhymes, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the plurals of nouns and third persons singular, present tense, of verbs in* eam, *and* im, *as* dreams, brims, he swims, etc.

IMN, see IM.

IMP.

Imp, pimp, limp, gimp.

IMPSE.

Glimpse: *rhymes, the plurals of nouns and third persons present of verbs in* imp, *as* imps, he limps, etc.

IN.

Chin, din, fin, gin, grin, in, inn, kin, pin, shin, sin, spin, skin, thin, tin, win, within, assassin, javelin, begin. *Allowable rhymes*, chine, dine, etc., lean, bean, etc., machine, magazine, etc.

INCE.

Mince, prince, since, quince, rince, wince, convince, evince.

INCH.

Clinch, finch, winch, pinch, inch.

INCT.

Instinct, distinct, extinct, precinct, succinct, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* ink, *as* linked, pinked, etc.

IND.

Bind, find, mind, blind, hind, kind, grind, rind, wind, behind, unkind, remind, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* ine, *as* refined. *Allowable rhymes*, rescind, prescind, *and the noun* wind, *as it is frequently pronounced; also the participles of verbs in* oin, *as* joined.

INE.

Dine, brine, mine, chine, fine, line, nine, pine, shine, shrine, kine, thine, trine, twine,

nine, wine, whine, combine, confine, decline, define, incline, inshrine, intwine, opine, calcine, recline, refine, repine, superfine, interline, countermine, undermine, supine, concubine, porcupine, divine. *Perfect rhymes*, sign, assign, consign, design, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, bin, thin, tin, origin, join, loin, etc., *and polysyllables ending in* ine, *pronounced* in, *as* masculine, feminine, discipline, libertine, heroine, etc.

ING.

Bring, sing, cling, fling, king, ring, sling, spring, sting, string, swing, wing, wring, thing, etc., *and the participles of the present tense in* ing, *with the accent on the antepenultimate, as* recovering, altering, etc.

INGE.

Cringe, fringe, hinge, singe, springe, swinge, tinge, twinge, infringe.

INK.

Ink, think, wink, drink, blink, brink, chink, clink, link, pink, shrink, sink, slink stink, bethink, forethink.

INT.

Dint, mint, hint, flint, lint, print, squint, asquint, imprint.

IP.

Chip, lip, hip, clip, dip, drip, lip, nip, sip, rip, scrip, ship, skip, slip, snip, strip, tip, trip, whip, equip, eldership, fellowship, workmanship, rivalship, *and all words in* ship, *with the accent on the antepenultimate. Allowable rhymes*, wipe, gripe, etc., leap, heap, etc.

IPE.

Gripe, pipe, ripe, snipe, type, stripe, wipe, archetype, prototype. *Allowable rhymes*, chip, lip, workmanship, etc.

IPSE.

Eclipse: *rhymes, the plurals of nouns and third persons singular, present tense, in* ip, *as* lips, strips, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the plurals of nouns, and third persons singular, present tense, of verbs in* ipe, *as* gripes, wipes, etc.

IR, see UR.

IRCH, see URCH.

IRD, see URD.

IRE.

Fire, dire, hire, ire, lyre, mire, quire, sire, spire, squire, hire, wire, tire, attire, acquire, admire, aspire, conspire, desire, inquire, entire, expire, inspire, require, retire, transpire, Tyre. *Perfect rhymes*, friar, liar, brier, *and nouns formed from verbs ending in* ie, *or* y, *as* crier, dier, *as also the comparative of adjectives of the same sounding terminations, as* nigher, shier, etc.

IRGE, see ERGE.

IRL.

Girl, whirl, twirl. *Nearly perfect rhymes*, curl, furl, churl, etc.

IRM.

Firm, affirm, confirm, infirm. *Nearly perfect rhymes*, worm, term, etc.

IRST, see URST.

IRT, see URT.

IRTH.

Birth, mirth. *Perfect rhymes*, earth, dearth, *which see.*

ISS.

Bliss, miss, hiss, kiss, this, abyss, amiss, submiss, dismiss, remiss. *Allowable rhymes*, mice, spice, etc., peace, lease, etc.

IS, pronounced like IZ.

Is, his, whiz.

ISE, see ICE and IZE.

ISH.

Dish, wish, fish, cuish, pish.

ISK.

Brisk, frisk, disk, risk, whisk, basilisk, tamarisk.

ISP.

Crisp, wisp, lisp.

IST.

Fist, list, mist, twist, wrist, assist, consist, desist, exist, insist, persist, resist, subsist, alchemist, amethyst, anatomist, antagonist, annalist, evangelist, eucharist, exorcist, herbalist, humorist, oculist, organist, satirist, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* iss, *as* missed, hissed, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* ice, *as* spiced, sliced, etc.

IT.

Bit, cit, hit, fit, grit, flit, knit, nit, pit, quit, sit, split, twit, wit, whit, writ, admit, acquit, commit, emit, omit, outwit, permit, remit, submit, transmit, refit, benefit, perquisite. *Allowable rhymes*, beat, heat, etc., bite, mite, light, etc.

ITCH and ICH.

Ditch, pitch, rich, which, fitch, bitch, flitch, hitch, itch, stitch, switch, twitch, witch, bewitch, nich, enrich.

ITE and IGHT.

Bite, cite, kite, blite, mite, quite, rite, smite, spite, trite, white, write, contrite, disunite, despite, indite, invite, excite, incite, polite, requite, recite, unite, reunite, aconite, appetite, parasite, proselyte, expedite. *Perfect rhymes*, blight, benight, bright, fight, flight, fright, height, light, knight, night, might, plight, right, tight, slight, sight, spright, wight, affright, alight, aright, foresight, delight, despite, unsight, upright, benight, bedight, oversight. *Allowable rhymes*, eight, height, weight, etc., bit, hit, etc., favorite, hypocrite, infinite, requisite, opposite, apposite, exquisite, etc.

ITH.

Pith, smith, frith.

ITHE.

Hithe, blithe, tithe, scythe, writhe, lithe. *Allowable rhyme*, with.

IVE.

Five, dive, alive, gyve, hive, drive, rive, shrive, strive, thrive, arrive, connive, contrive, deprive, derive, revive, survive. *Allowable rhymes*, give, live, sieve, forgive, outlive, fugitive, laxative, narrative, prerogative, primitive, sensitive, vegetive, affirmative, alternative, contemplative, demonstrative, diminutive, distributive, donative, inquisitive, lenitive, negative, perspective, positive, preparative, provocative, purgative, restorative.

IX.

Fix, six, flix, mix, affix, infix, prefix, transfix, intermix, crucifix, etc., *and the plurals of nouns and third persons of verbs in* ick, *as* wicks, licks, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the plurals of nouns and third persons singular of verbs in* ike, *as* pikes, likes, etc.

IXT.

Betwixt: *rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* ix, *as* fixed, mixed, etc.

ISE and IZE.

Prize, wise, rise, size, guise, disguise, advise, authorize, canonize, chastise, civilize, comprise, criticise, despise, devise, enterprise, excise, exercise, idolize, immortalize, premise, revise, signalize, solemnize, surprise, surmise, suffice, sacrifice, sympathize, tyrannize, *and the plurals of nouns and third persons singular, present tense, of verbs in* ie *or* y, *as* pies, lies, he replies, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, miss, hiss, precipice, etc.

O, see OO and OW.

OACH.

Broach, croach, poach, abroach, approach, encroach, reproach. *Perfect rhyme*, loach. *Allowable rhymes*, botch, notch, etc., much, hutch, etc.

OAD, see AUD and ODE.

OAF, see OFF.

OAK, see OKE.

OAL, see OLE.

OAM, see OME.

OAN, see ONE.

OAP, see OPE.

OAR, see ORE.

OARD, see ORD.

OAST, see OST.

OAT, see OTE.

OATH, see OTH.

OB.

Fob, bob, mob, knob, sob, rob, throb. *Perfect rhymes*, swab, squab. *Allowable rhymes*, daub, globe, robe, dub, etc.

OBE.

Globe, lobe, probe, robe, conglobe. *Allowable rhymes*, fob, mob, etc., rub, dub, etc., daub, etc.

OCE, see OSE.

OCK.

Block, lock, cock, clock, crock, dock, frock, flock, knock, mock, rock, shock, stock, sock. *Allowable rhymes*, oak, poke, cloke, etc., look, took, etc., buck, suck, etc.

OCT.

Concoct: *rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* ock, *as* blocked, locked, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* oak *and* oke, *as* croaked, soked, yoked, etc.

OD.

Clod, God, rod, sod, trod, nod, plod, odd, rod, shod. *Allowable rhymes*, ode, code, mode, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* ow, *as* sowed, did sow; etc.

ODE and OAD.

Bode, ode, code, mode, rode, abode, cor

rode, explode, forebode, commode, incommode, episode, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, road, toad, goad, load, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* ow, *as* owed, showed, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, blood, flood, clod, hod, nod, broad, fraud, etc. See OOD.

OE, see OW.

OFF and OUGH.

Off, scoff, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, cough, trough, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, oaf, loaf, etc., proof, roof, etc. See OOF.

OFT.

Oft, croft, soft, aloft, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* off *and* uff, *as* scoffed, etc.

OG.

Hog, bog, cog, dog, clog, fog, frog, log, jog, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, dialogue, epilogue, agog, synagogue, catalogue, pedagogue. *Allowable rhymes*, rogue, vogue, etc.

OGUE.

Rogue, vogue, prorogue, collogue, dissemblogue. *Allowable rhymes*, bog, log, dialogue, etc.

OICE.

Choice, voice, rejoice. *Allowable rhymes*, sice, vice, rice, etc.

OID.

Void, avoid, devoid, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* oy, *as* buoyed, cloyed, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, hide, bide, ride, etc.

OIL.

Oil, boil, coil, moil, soil, spoil, toil, despoil, embroil, recoil, turmoil, disembroil. *Allowable rhymes*, isle, while, tile, etc.

OIN.

Coin, join, subjoin, groin, loin, adjoin, conjoin, disjoin, enjoin, purloin, rejoin. *Allowable rhymes*, whine, wine, fine, etc. See INE.

OINT.

Oint, joint, point, disjoint, anoint, appoint, disappoint, counterpoint. *Allowable rhyme*, pint.

OISE.

Poise, noise, counterpoise, equipoise, etc., *and the plurals of nouns, and third persons singular, present tense of verbs in* oy, *as* boys, cloys, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, wise, size, prize, *and the plurals of nouns, and third persons singular, present tense, of verbs in* ie *or* y, *as* pies, tries, etc.

OIST.

Hoist, moist, foist, etc. *Perfect rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* oice, *as* rejoiced. *Allowable rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* ice, *as* spiced, etc.

OIT.

Coit, exploit, adroit, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, white, light, might, sight, mite, etc.

OKE.

Broke, choke, smoke, spoke, stroke, yoke, bespoke, invoke, provoke, revoke, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, choak, cloak, oak, soak. *Allowable rhymes*, stock, mock, etc., buck, luck, etc., talk, walk, etc., look, book, etc. See OCK *and* OOK.

OL.

Loll, doll, droll, extol, capitol, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, all, ball, etc., awl, bawl, etc., hole, mole, etc., dull, mull, etc.

OLD.

Old, bold, cold, gold, hold, mold, scold, sold, told, behold, enfold, unfold, uphold, withhold, foretold, manifold, marigold. *Perfect rhymes, preterits and participles of verbs in* oll, owl, ole *and* oal, *as* rolled, cajoled, foaled, bowled, etc.

OLE.

Bole, dole, jole, hole, mole, pole, sole, stole, whole, shole, cajole, condole, parole, patrole, pistole, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, coal, foal, goal, soal, bowl, droll, prowl, roll, scroll, toll, troll, control, enroll, etc., soul, etc., to roll, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, gull, dull, etc., bull, full, etc., loll, doll, etc., fool, cool, etc.

OLEN.

Stolen, swollen.

OLT.

Bolt, colt, jolt, holt, dolt, molt, revolt, thunderbolt. *Allowable rhymes*, vault, fault, salt, etc.

OLVE.

Solve, absolve, resolve, convolve, involve, devolve, dissolve, revolve.

OM, see UM.

OME.

Lome, dome, home, tome. *Perfect rhymes*, foam, roam, comb. *Allowable rhymes*, dumb,

tum, come, bomb, etc., troublesome, etc. See OOM.

OMB, see OOM.

OMPT, see OUNT.

ON, see UN.

ON.

Don, on, con, upon, anon, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, gone, undergone, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, dun. run, won, etc., own, moan, etc., lone, bone, etc., Amazon, cinnamon, comparison, caparison, garrison, skeleton, union, puppon.

OND.

Pond, bond, fond, beyond, abscond, correspond, despond, diamond, vagabond, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* on, *as* donned, conned, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* one, oan, *and* un, *as* stoned, moaned, stunned, etc.

ONCE, see UNCE.

ONE.

Prone, bone, drone, throne, alone, stone, tone, lone, zone, atone, enthrone, dethrone, postpone, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, grown, flown, disown, thrown, sown, own, loan, shown, overthrown, groan, blown, moan, known. *Allowable rhymes*, dawn, lawn, etc., on, con, etc., none, bun, dun, etc., moon, boon, etc.

ONG.

Long, prong, song, thong, strong, throng, wrong, along, belong, prolong. *Allowable rhymes*, bung, among, hung, etc.

ONGUE, see UNG.

ONK, see UNK.

ONSE.

Sconce, ensconce, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, once, nonce, askaunce, etc.

ONT.

Font. *Perfect rhyme*, want. *Allowable rhymes*, front, affront, etc., confront, punt, runt, etc., *the abbreviated negatives*, won't, don't, etc.

OO.

Coo, woo. *Nearly perfect rhymes*, shoe, two, too, who, etc., do, ado, undo, through, you, true, blue, new, strew, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, know, blow, go, toe, etc. See *Direction* 3.

OOD.

Brood, mood, food, rood, etc. *Nearly perfect rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* oo, *as* cooed, wooed, etc. *Allowable rhymes* wood, good, hood, stood, withstood, understood, brotherhood, livelihood, likelihood, neighborhood, widowhood, etc., blood, flood, etc., feud, illude, habitude, etc., *the preterits and participles of verbs in* ue, *and* ew, *as* brewed, strewed, etc., imbued, subdued, etc., bud, mud, etc., *and the three apostrophized auxiliaries*, would, could, should, *pronounced* wou'd, cou'd, shou'd, etc., ode, code, *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* ow, *as* crowed, rowed, etc., *also* nod, hod, etc.

OOF.

Hoof, proof, roof, woof, aloof, disproof, reproof, behoof. *Allowable rhymes*, huff, ruff, rough, enough, etc., off, scoff, etc.

OOK.

Book, brook, cook, crook, hook, look, rook, shook, took, mistook, undertook, forsook, betook. *Allowable rhymes*, puke, fluke, etc., duck, luck, etc., broke, spoke, etc.

OOL.

Cool, fool, pool, school, stool, tool, befool. *Allowable rhymes*, pule, rule, etc., dull, gull, etc., bull, pull, etc., pole, hole, etc.

OOM.

Gloom, groom, loom, room, spoom, bloom, doom, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, tomb, entomb, *and the city* Rome. *Nearly perfect rhymes*, whom, womb, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, come, drum, etc., bomb, thumb, clomb, etc., plume, spume, etc., *and* from, home, comb, etc.

OON.

Boon, soon, moon, noon, spoon, swoon, buffoon, lampoon, poltroon. *Allowable rhymes*, tune, prune, etc., bun, dun, etc., gone, don, etc., bone, alone, etc., moan, roan, etc. See ONE.

OOP.

Loop, poop, scoop, stoop, troop, droop, whoop, coop, hoop, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, soup, group, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, dupe, up, sup, tup, etc., cop, top, etc., cope, hope, etc.

OOR.

Boor, poor, moor, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, tour, amour, paramour, contour. *Allowable rhymes*, bore, pore, etc., pure, sure, etc., your, pour, etc., door, floor, etc., bur, cur, etc., sir, stir, etc.

OOSE.

Goose, loose. *Nearly perfect rhymes*, the

nouns deuce, use, etc., profuse, seduce. *Allowable rhymes*, dose, jocose, globose, etc., moss, toss, etc., us, pus, thus, etc.

OOT.

Root, boot, coot, hoot, shoot. *Nearly perfect rhymes*, suit, fruit, etc., lute, impute, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, rote, vote, etc., goat, coat, etc., but, hut, soot, etc., foot, put, etc., hot, got, etc.

OOTH.

Booth, sooth, smooth, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, tooth, youth, sooth, uncouth, forsooth, etc. *Though these are frequent, they are very improper rhymes, the* th *in one class being flat and in the other sharp.*

OOZE.

Ooze, nooze. *Perfect rhymes*, whose, choose, lose. *Nearly perfect rhymes, the verbs*, to use, abuse, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, doze, hose, etc., buzz *and* does, *the third persons singular of* do, *with the plurals of nouns, and third persons singular, present tense, of verbs in* ow, o, oe, ew, ue, *as* foes, goes, throws, views, imbues, flues, etc.

OP.

Chop, hop, drop, crop, fop, top, pop, prop, flop, shop, slop, sop, stop, swop, top, underprop. *Allowable rhymes*, cope, trope, hope, etc., tup, sup, etc., coop, etc.

OPE.

Sope, hope, cope, mope, grope, pope, rope, scope, slope, tope, trope, aslope, elope, interlope, telescope, heliotrope, horoscope, antelope, etc., *and* ope', *contracted in poetry for* open. *Allowable rhymes*, hoop, coop, etc., lop, top, etc., tup, sup, etc.

OPT.

Adopt *rhymes perfectly with the preterits and participles of verbs in* op, *as* hopped, lopped, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* ope, upe, oop, *and* up, *as* coped, duped, hooped, cupped, etc.

OR.

Or, for, creditor, counsellor, confessor, competitor, emperor, ancestor, ambassador, progenitor, conspirator, successor, conqueror, governor, abhor, metaphor, bachelor, senator, etc., *and every word in* or, *having the accent on the last, or last syllable but two, as* abhor, orator, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, bore, tore, etc., boar, hoar, etc., pure, endure, etc., pur, demur, etc., stir, sir, etc.

ORCH.

Scorch, torch, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, birch, smirch, church, etc., porch, etc.

ORCE.

Force, divorce, enforce, perforce, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, corse, coarse, hoarse, course, discourse, recourse, intercourse, source, resource, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, worse, purse, etc., horse, endorse, etc.

ORD.

Cord, lord, record, accord, abhorred. *Allowable rhymes*, hoard, board, aboard, ford, afford, sword, etc., word, surd, bird, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* ore, ur, *and* ir, *as* bored, incurred, stirred, etc.

ORE.

Bore, core, gore, lore, more, ore, pore, score, shore, snore, sore, store, swore, tore, wore, adore, afore, ashore, deplore, explore, implore, restore, forbore, foreswore, heretofore, hellebore, sycamore. *Perfect rhymes*, boar, gore, oar, roar, soar, four, door, floor, *and* o'er *for* over. *Allowable rhymes*, hour, sour, etc., pow'r, *for* power; show'r, *for* shower, etc., bur, cur, etc., poor, your, etc., abhor, orator, senator, etc. See OOR *and* OR.

ORGE.

Gorge, disgorge, regorge, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, forge, urge, dirge, etc.

ORK.

Ork, cork, fork, stork, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, pork, work.

ORLD.

World *rhymes perfectly with the preterits and participles of verbs in* url, *as* hurled, curled, etc.

ORM, see ARM.

Form, storm, conform, deform, inform, perform, reform, misinform, uniform, multiform, transform. *Allowable rhymes*, form (*a seat*), *and* worm.

ORN, rhyming with HORN.

Born, corn, morn, horn, scorn, thorn, adorn, suborn, unicorn, capricorn. *Allowable rhymes, the participles* borne, (*suffered,*) shorn, etc., *the verb* mourn, *the nouns* urn, turn, etc.

ORN, rhyming with MORN.

Born, shorn, torn, worn, lorn, forlorn, love-lorn, sworn, forsworn, over-born, forborn

Perfect rhyme, mourn. *Allowable rhymes*, born, sorn, etc., urn, turn, etc.

ORSE, see ORCE.

Horse, endorse, unhorse. *Allowable rhymes*, worse, curse, etc., remorse, coarse, course, corse, etc.

ORST, see URST.

ORT, see ART.

ORT, rhyming with WART.

Short, sort, exhort, consort, distort, extort, resort, retort, snort. *Allowable rhymes*, fort, court, port, report, etc., dirt, shirt, etc., wort, hurt, etc.

ORT, rhyming with COURT.

Fort, port, sport, comport, disport, export, import, support, transport, report. *Allowable rhymes*, short, sort, etc., dirt, hurt, etc.

ORTH.

Forth, fourth. *Allowable rhymes*, north, worth, birth, earth, etc.

OSE, sounded OCE.

Close, dose, jocose. *Perfect rhymes*, morose, gross, engross, verbose. *Allowable rhymes*, moss, cross, etc., us, thus, etc.

OSE, sounded OZE.

Close, dose, hose, pose, chose, glose, froze, nose, prose, those, rose, compose, depose, disclose, dispose, discompose, expose, impose, inclose, interpose, oppose, propose, recompose, repose, suppose, transpose, arose, presuppose, foreclose, etc., *and the plurals of nouns and apostrophized preterits and participles of verbs in* ow, oe, o, etc., *as* rows, glows, foes, goes, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the verbs* choose, lose, etc., *and the plurals of nouns and third persons singular of verbs in* ow, *rhyming with* now, *as* vows, *and the word* buzz.

OSS.

Boss, loss, cross, dross, moss, toss, across, emboss. *Allowable rhymes, the nouns*, close, dose, jocose, etc., *and* us, thus, etc.

OST.

Cost, frost, lost, accost, etc., *and the preterits and participles of words in* oss, *as* mossed, embossed, etc., *the verb* exhaust, *and the noun* holocaust. *Allowable rhymes*, ghost, host, post, compost, most, etc., coast, boast, toast, etc., bust, must, etc., roost, *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* oose, *as* loosed, etc.

OT, see AT.

Clot, cot, blot, got, hot, jot, lot, knot, not, plot, pot, scot, shot, sot, spot, apricot, trot, rot grot, begot, forgot, allot, besot, complot, counterplot. *Allowable rhymes*, note, vote, etc., boat, coat, etc., but, cut, etc.

OTCH.

Botch, notch, etc. *Perfect rhyme*, watch. *Allowable rhymes*, much, such, etc.

OTE.

Note, vote, mote, quote, rote, wrote, smote, denote, promote, remote, devote, anecdote, antedote, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, boat, coat, bloat, doat, float, gloat, goat, oat, overfloat, afloat, throat, moat. *Allowable rhymes*, bout, flout, etc., hot, cot, etc., but, cut, etc., boot, hoot, etc.

OTH.

Broth, cloth, froth, moth, troth, betroth. *Perfect rhyme*, wrath. *Allowable rhymes*, both, loth, sloth, oath, growth, etc., forsooth, *the noun* mouth, *and the solemn auxiliary* doth, *to which some poets add* loathe, clothe, *but I think improperly*. See OOTH.

OU, see OO and OW.

OUBT, see OUT.

OUCH.

Couch, pouch, vouch, slouch, avouch, crouch. *Allowable rhymes*, much, such, etc., coach, roach, etc.

OUD.

Shroud, cloud, proud, loud, aloud, croud, overshroud, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* ow, *as* he bowed, vowed, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* ow, *as* owed, flowed, etc., blood, flood, bud, mud, etc.

OVE.

Wove, inwove, interwove, alcove, clove, grove, rove, stove, strove, throve, drove. *Allowable rhymes*, dove, love, shove, glove, above, etc., move, behove, approve, disprove, disapprove, improve, groove, prove, reproof, etc.

OUGH, see OFF, OW, and UFF.

OUGHT.

Bought, thought, ought, brought, forethought, fought, nought, sought, wrought, besought, bethought, methought, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, aught, naught, caught, taught, etc., *sometimes* draught.

Allowable rhymes, not, yacht, etc., note, vote, etc., butt, hut, etc., hoot, root, etc.

OUL, see OLE and OWL.

OULD.

Mould. *Perfect rhymes*, fold, old, cold, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* owl, ol, *and* ole, *as* bowled, tolled, cajoled, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* ull, *as* gulled, pulled, etc.

OUNCE.

Bounce, flounce, renounce, pounce, ounce, denounce, pronounce.

OUND.

Bound, found, mound, ground, hound, pound, round, sound, wound, abound, aground, around, confound, compound, expound, profound, rebound, redound, resound, propound, surround, etc., *and the preterits and participles of the verbs in* own, *as* frowned, renowned, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* one, oan, *and* un, *as* toned, moaned, sunned, etc., *consequently* fund, refund, etc., *and* wound (*a hurt*), *pronounced* woond.

OUNG, see UNG.

OUNT.

Count, mount, fount, amount, dismou t, remount, surmount, account, discount, miscount, recount. *Allowable rhymes*, want, font, don't, won't, etc.

OUP, see OOP.

OUR.

Hour, lour, sour, our, scour, deflour, devour, etc., *rhymes perfectly with* bower, cower, flower, power, shower, tower, etc., *pronounced* bow'r, tow'r, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, bore, more, roar, pour, tour, moor, poor, etc., pure, sure, etc., sir, stir, bur, cur, etc.

OURGE, see URGE.

OURN, see ORN and URN.

OURS.

Ours *rhymes perfectly with the plurals of nouns and third persons present of verbs in* our, *and* ower, *as* hours, scours, deflours, towers, showers, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the plurals of nouns and third persons present of verbs in* oor *and* ure, *as* boors, moors, etc., cures, endures, etc.

OURS.

Yours *rhymes perfectly with the plurals of nouns and third persons present of verbs in* ure, *as* cures, endures, etc. *Allowable rhyme*, ours, *and its perfect rhymes and the plurals of nouns and third persons present of verbs in* oor, ore, *and* ur, *as* boors, moors, etc., shores, pores, etc., burs, slurs, stirs, etc.

OURSE, see ORCE.

OURT, see ORT.

OURTH, see ORTH.

OUS, see US.

OUS, pronounced OUCE.

House, mouse, chouse, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the nouns* close, dose, jocose, etc., deuce, use, produce, etc., us, thus, etc., moose, *and the noun* noose.

OUSE, pronounced OUZE, see OWZE.

OUT.

Bout, lout, out, clout, pout, gout, grout, rout, scout, shout, snout, spout, stout, sprout, trout, about, devout, without, throughout, etc., *rhymes perfectly with* doubt, redoubt, misdoubt, drought, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, note vote, etc., boat, coat, etc., lute, suit, etc., got, not, etc., nut, shut, hoot, boot, etc.

OUTH.

Mouth, south, *when nouns have the* th *sharp. The verbs* to mouth, to south, etc., *may allowably rhyme with* booth, smooth, etc., *which see.*

OW, sounded OU.

Now, bow, how, mow, cow, brow, plow, sow, vow, prow, avow, allow, disallow, endow, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, bough, plough, slough (*mire*), etc., thou. *Allowable rhymes*, go, no, blow, sow, etc.

OW, sounded OWE.

Blow, stow, crow, bow, flow, glow, grow, know, low, mow, row, show, sow, strow, stow, slow, snow, throw, trow, below, bestow, foreknow, outgrow, overgrow, overthrow, reflow, foreshow, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, go, no, toe, foe, owe, wo, oh, so, lo, though, hoe, ho, ago, forego, undergo, dough, roe, sloe, *and the verb* to sew (*with a needle*). *Allowable rhymes*, now, cow, vow, do, etc. *See the last article.*

OWL, see OLE.

Cowl, growl, owl, fowl, howl, prowl, etc.

Perfect rhymes, scoul, foul, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, bowl, soul, hole, goal, etc., dull, gull, etc.

OWN, see ONF

Brown, town, clown, crown, down, drown, frown, gown, adown, renown, sunbrown, etc. *Perfect rhyme*, noun. *Allowable rhymes*, tone, bone, moan, own, *and the participles*, thrown, shown, blown, etc.

OWSE, see OUSE.

Blowse. *Perfect rhymes*, browse, trouse, rouse, spouse, carouse, souse, espouse, *the verbs* to house, mouse, etc., *and the plurals of nouns and third persons present tense of verbs in* ow, *as* brows, allows, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, hose, those, to dose, etc.

OX.

Ox, box, fox, equinox, orthodox, heterodox, etc. *Perfect rhymes, the plurals of nouns and third persons present of verbs in* ock, *as* locks, stocks, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the plurals of nouns and third persons present of verbs in* oke, oak, *and* uck, *as* strokes, oaks, cloaks, sucks, etc.

OY.

Boy, buoy, coy, employ, cloy, joy, toy, alloy, annoy, convoy, decoy, destroy, enjoy, employ.

OZE, see OSE.

UB.

Cub, club, dub, chub, drub, grub, rub, snub shrub, tub. *Allowable rhymes*, cube, tube, etc., cob, rob, etc.

UBE.

Cube, tube. *Allowable rhymes*, club, cub, etc.

UCE.

Truce, sluce, spruce, deuce, conduce, deduce, induce, introduce, produce, seduce, traduce, juice, reduce, etc., *rhymes perfectly with the nouns* use, abuse, profuse, abstruse, disuse, excuse, misuse, obtuse, recluse.

UCH, see UTCH.

UCK.

Buck, luck, pluck, suck, struck, tuck, truck, duck. *Allowable rhymes*, puke, duke, etc., look, took, etc.

UCT.

Conduct, deduct, instruct, obstruct, aqueduct. *Perfect rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* uck, *as* aucked, sucked, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* uke, *and* ook, *as* puked, hooked, etc.

UD.

Bud, scud, stud, mud, cud, *rhymes perfectly with* blood *and* flood. *Allowable rhymes*, good, hood, etc., rood, food, etc., beatitude, latitude, etc.

UDE.

Rude, crude, prude, allude, conclude, delude, elude, exclude, exude, include, intrude, obtrude, seclude, altitude, fortitude, gratitude, interlude, latitude, longitude, magnitude, multitude, solicitude, solitude, vicissitude, aptitude, habitude, ingratitude, inaptitude, lassitude, plenitude, promptitude, servitude, similitude, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, lead, feud, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* ew, *as* stewed, viewed, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, bud, cud, etc., good, hood, blood, flood, etc.

UDGE.

Judge, drudge, grudge, trudge, adjudge, prejudge.

UE, see EW.

UFF.

Buff, cuff, bluff, huff, gruff, luff, puff, snuff, stuff, ruff, rebuff, counterbuff, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, rough, tough, enough, slough (*cast skin*), chough, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, loaf, oaf, etc.

UFT.

Tuft. *Perfect rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* uff, *as* cuffed, stuffed, etc.

UG.

Lug, bug, dug, drug, hug, rug, slug, snug, mug, shrug, pug. *Allowable rhymes*, vogue, rogue, etc.

UICE, see USE.

UISE, see ISE and USE.

UIE, see IE.

UKE.

Duke, puke, rebuke, etc. *Nearly perfect rhymes*, cook, look, book, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, duck, buck, etc.

UL and ULL.

Cull, dull, gull, hull, lull, mull, null, trull, skull, annul, disannul. *Allowable rhymes*, fool, tool, etc., wool, bull, pull, full, bountiful, fanciful, sorrowful, dutiful, merciful, wonderful

worshipful, *and every word ending in* ful *leaving the accent on the antepenultimate syllable.*

ULE.

Mule, pule, yule, rule, overrule, ridicule, misrule. *Allowable rhymes*, cull, dull, wool, full, bountiful, etc. See the last article.

ULGE.

Bulge, indulge, divulge, etc.

ULK.

Bulk, hulk, skulk.

ULSE.

Pulse, repulse, impulse, expulse, convulse.

ULT.

Result, adult, exult, consult, indult, occult, insult, difficult, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, colt, bolt, etc.

UM.

Crum, drum, grum, gum, hum, mum, scum, plum, stum, sum, swum, thrum. *Perfect rhymes*, thumb, dumb, succumb, come, become, overcome, burthensome, cumbersome, frolicsome, humorsome, quarrelsome, troublesome, martyrdom, christendom. *Allowable rhymes*, fume, plume, rheum, *and* room, doom, tomb, hecatomb.

UME.

Pume, plume, assume, consume, perfume, resume, presume, deplume.

UMP.

Bump, pump, jump, lump, plump, rump, stump, trump, thump. *Perfect rhyme*, clomp.

UN.

Dun, gun, nun, pun, run, sun, shun, tun, stun, spun, begun. *Perfect rhymes*, son, won, ton, done, one, none, undone. *Allowable rhymes*, on, gone, etc., tune, prune, etc. See ON.

UNCE

Dunce, once, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, sconce.

UNCH.

Bunch, punch, hunch, lunch, munch.

UND.

Fund, refund. *Perfect rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* un, *as* shunned, etc.

UNE.

June, tune, untune, jejune, prune, importune, etc. *Nearly perfect rhymes*, moon, soon, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, bun, dun, etc.

UNG.

Clung, dung, flung, hung, rung, strung, sung sprung, slung, stung, swung, rung, unsung. *Perfect rhymes*, young, tongue, among. *Allowable rhymes*, song, long, etc.

UNGE.

Plunge, spunge, expunge, etc.

UNK.

Drunk, sunk, shrunk, stunk, spunk, punk, trunk, slunk. *Perfect rhyme*, monk.

UNT.

Brunt, blunt, hunt, runt, grunt. *Perfect rhyme*, wont (*to be accustomed*).

UP.

Cup, sup, up. *Allowable rhymes*, sope, scope, *and* dupe, group, etc.

UPT.

Abrupt, corrupt, interrupt. *Perfect rhymes, the participles of verbs in* up, *as* supped, etc.

UR.

Blur, cur, bur, fur, slur, spur, concur, demur, incur. *Perfect rhymes*, sir, stir. *Nearly perfect rhyme*, fir, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, pore, ore, etc.

URB.

Curb, disturb. *Nearly perfect rhymes*, verb, herb, etc. *Allowable rhyme*, orb.

URCH.

Church, lurch, birch. *Nearly perfect rhymes*, perch, search. *Allowable rhyme*, porch.

URD.

Curd, absurd. *Perfect rhymes*, bird, word, *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* ur, *as* spurred. *Allowable rhymes*, board, ford, cord, lord, etc., *and the preterits and participles of verbs in* ore, oar, *and* or, *as* gored, oared, abhorred, etc.; *also the preterits and participles of verbs in* ure, *as* cured, immured, etc. See ORD.

URE.

Cure, pure, dure, lure, sure, adjure, allure, assure, demure, conjure, endure, manure, enure, insure, immature, immure, mature, obscure, procure, secure, adjure, calenture, coverture, epicure, investiture, forfeiture, furniture, miniature, nouriture, overture, portraiture, primogeniture, temperature. *Allowable rhymes*, poor, moor, power, sour, etc., cur, bur, etc.

URF.

Turf, scurf, etc.

URGE.

Purge, urge, surge, scourge. *Perfect rhymes*, verge, diverge, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, gorge, George, etc., forge, etc.

URK.

Lurk, Turk. *Perfect rhyme*, work. *Nearly perfect rhymes*, irk, jerk, perk.

URL, see IRL.

Churl, curl, furl, hurl, purl, uncurl, unfurl. *Nearly perfect rhymes*, girl, twirl, etc., pearl, etc.

URN.

Burn, churn, spurn, turn, urn, return, overturn. *Perfect rhymes*, sojourn, adjourn, rejourn.

URSE.

Nurse, curse, purse, accurse, disburse, imburse, reimburse. *Perfect rhyme*, worse. *Allowable rhymes*, coarse, corse, force, verse, disperse, horse, etc.

URST.

Burst, curst, durst, accurst, etc. *Perfect rhymes*, thirst, worst, first.

URT.

Blurt, hurt, spurt. *Perfect rhymes*, dirt, shirt, flirt, squirt, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, port, court, short, snort, etc.

US.

Us, thus, buss, truss, discuss, incubus, overplus, amorous, boisterous, clamorous, credulous, dangerous, degenerous, generous, emulous, fabulous, frivolous, hazardous, idolatrous, infamous, miraculous, mischievous, mountainous, mutinous, necessitous, numerous, ominous, perilous, poisonous, populous, prosperous, ridiculous, riotous, ruinous, scandalous, scrupulous, sedulous, traitorous, treacherous, tyrannous, venomous, vigorous, villainous, adventurous, adulterous, ambiguous, blasphemous, dolorous, fortuitous, sonorous, gluttonous, gratuitous, incredulous, lecherous, libidinous, magnanimous, obstreperous, odoriferous, ponderous, ravenous, rigorous, slanderous, solicitous, timorous, valorous, unanimous, calamitous. *Allowable rhymes, the nouns* use, abuse, diffuse, excuse, *the verb* to loose, *and the nouns* goose, deuce, juice, truce, etc., close, dose, house, mouse, etc.

USE, with the *s* pure.

The nouns use, disuse, abuse, deuce, truce. *Perfect rhymes, the verb* to loose, *the nouns*, goose, noose, moose. *Allowable rhymes*, us, thus, buss, etc.

USE, sounded UZE.

Muse, *the verbs* to use, abuse, amuse, diffuse, excuse, infuse, misuse, peruse, refuse, suffuse, transfuse, accuse. *Perfect rhymes*, bruise, *and the plurals of nouns and third persons singular of verbs in* ew, *and* ue, *as* dews, imbues, etc *Allowable rhymes*, buzz, does, etc.

USH.

Blush, brush, crush, gush, flush, rush, hush. *Allowable rhymes*, bush, push.

USK.

Busk, tusk, dusk, husk, musk.

UST.

Bust, crust, dust, just, must, lust, rust, thrust, trust, adjust, adust, disgust, distrust, intrust, mistrust, robust, unjust. *Perfect rhymes, the preterits and participles of verbs in* uss, *as* trussed, discussed, etc.

UT.

But, butt, cut, hut, gut, glut, jut, nut, shut, strut, englut, rut, scut, slut, smut, abut. *Perfect rhyme*, soot. *Allowable rhymes*, boot, etc., dispute, etc., boat, etc.

UTCH.

Hutch, crutch, Dutch. *Perfect rhymes*, much, such, touch, etc.

UTE.

Brute, lute, flute, mute, acute, compute, confute, dispute, dilute, depute, impute, minute, pollute, refute, repute, salute, absolute, attribute, constitute, destitute, dissolute, execute, institute, irresolute, persecute, prosecute, prostitute, resolute, substitute. *Perfect rhymes*, fruit, recruit, etc. *Allowable rhymes*, boot, etc., boat, etc., note, etc., hut, etc.

UX.

Flux, reflux, etc. *Perfect rhymes, the plurals of nouns and third persons of verbs in* uck, *as* ducks, trucks, etc. *Allowable rhymes, the plurals of nouns and third persons of verbs in* ook, uke, oak, etc., *as* cooks, pukes, oaks, etc.

Y, see IE.

re.
e, deuce, trace.
ose, *the nouns*,
ble rhymes, u

E.
, amuse, diffuse,
refuse, suffuse,
nes, bruise, *and*
persons singular
ws, imbues, etc
tc.

ush, rush, hush.

.

ust, rust, thrust,
istrust, intrust,
ect rhymes, *the*
rbs in uss, *as*

, jut, nut, shut,
, abut. *Perfect*
, boot, etc., dis-

erfect rhymes,

compute, con-
mpute, minute,
absolute, attri-
olute, execute,
prosecute, pros-
erfect rhymes,
mes, boot, etc.,

nes, the plurals
erbs in uck, *as*
hymes, the plu-
ns of verbs in
kes, oaks, etc.

TORONTO PUBLIC





HOME AMUSEMENTS.

Embracing Brief and Comprehensive Rules for the Most Popular and Amusing Games, Sports, and Plays, Both In-door and Out-door, for Both Sexes, Old and Young, Showing

HOW TO MAKE HOME HAPPY.

OUT-DOOR AMUSEMENTS.

Croquet.

As this is peculiarly a lady's game, although played by both sexes, we shall, in what follows, speak of the player as a female.

The rules which follow are based upon the experience of the best players, and are regarded, both in this country and in England, as authoritative upon the subject.

Arranging the Ground.

A full-sized croquet-ground should measure forty yards by thirty yards; but the game may be placed in a smaller space. In all cases the boundaries of the ground should be accurately defined.

A smoothly cut lawn is the best for the game; the grass forming a soft cushion for the balls.

There are several ways of arranging the hoops. The method commonly used in this country requires ten hoops, and two pegs. The pegs are set a few feet from the upper and lower ends of the lawn or space used, and are driven firmly into the ground. A hoop is then set into the ground a few feet (according to the size of the lawn) in front of the peg or stake, and in a line with it, and a second hoop is placed at a similar distance in front of the first one. A second stake or peg is then driven into the ground at the opposite end of the lawn, and two hoops are set up in front of it, at equal distances, as above. Now set up a hoop on each side (right and left) of the second hoop from the stake. Then set up the remaining hoops, one midway between the two left-hand hoops,

and the other midway between the two right-hand hoops, and the ground is ready for the game.

Implements Used in the Game.

The implements used in croquet are four in number, viz.: balls, mallets, hoops, and stakes.

The Balls.—These should be made of box or some other hard wood, and should be about ten inches in circumference, and weigh about five and a half ounces. They should be painted of different colors, and as brightly as possible. The usual colors are red, blue, orange, brown, pink, green, yellow and black.

The Mallets.—These instruments ought to weigh at least twice as much as the balls. Some makers furnish mallets which are absolutely lighter than the balls. This is a manifest absurdity. The propelling instrument ought always to be much heavier than the object which it propels, otherwise the player is obliged to supply the want of the weight by throwing extra force into his stroke, and therefore to disarrange his aim and to destroy all delicacy of play.

This self-evident rule is carried out in all other games where balls are struck, and there can be no reason why croquet should form the solitary exception.

The length of the mallet-handle is another point of great importance. As a general thing the handles are much too long. Two feet four inches from the head of the mallet is amply sufficient length for a mallet-handle, and we should always be inclined to remove an inch even from this length.

Very tall persons will of course require longer handles, but for persons of ordinary height a mallet ought not to exceed two feet six inches in total length. Ladies, especially, do not need long mallets, and we are sure, from practical experience, that every inch of useless length detracts from the real power of the instrument.

The two faces of the mallet-head should be slightly convex.

The Hoops.—These are made of iron wire about as thick as an ordinary stair-rod, bent over to form an arch. One foot is usually the span of the arch. The hoops should be painted white, as darker colors are indistinct on a lawn.

The Stakes.—These are stout pieces of wood, sharpened to a point at the lower end. They are usually about two or two and a half inches in diameter, and are painted in a succession of rings, the colors of which correspond with those of the balls.

The implements for the game should be of a good quality. A poor, cheap set is dear in the end, as it will soon break.

Definitions.

A POINT is made when a hoop is run, or a stake is hit, in order.

THE CROQUET.—When one ball strikes another, the striker's ball is taken up, placed against the other, and then struck with the mallet, so as to communicate the stroke to the other ball.

TIGHT CROQUET.—When the player rests his foot on his own ball, and holds it in his place while he strikes it with the mallet.

he ground is

balls, mallets,

d wood, and
ve and a half
y as possible.
and black.
s much as the
han the balls.
always to be
er is obliged
s stroke, and

ls are struck,
xception.
tance. As a
ches from the
nd we should

r persons of
total length.
om practical
eal power of

rdinary stair-
of the arch.
on a lawn.
point at the
in diameter,
respond with

poor, cheap

l is taken up,
communicate

ll, and holds



A FASHIONABLE CROQUET PARTY.



In tight croquet, if the striker's ball slips from under the foot when struck, the stroke is lost, and he loses his turn of play.

LOOSE CROQUET.—When the striker's ball is not held down by the foot, so that both balls are driven by the stroke. Some players call loose croquet "double croquet," or "taking two turns."

ROQUET.—When a ball, which is fairly struck by the mallet, comes in contact with another ball.

TURN OF PLAY is when a player continues to drive his ball through hoops, to strike the stakes, or to roque other balls.

ROVER.—A ball which has passed all the hoops and touched the turning-stake. None but the rover may employ the loose croquet.

STRIKING OUT.—When a ball has passed all the hoops, and struck both stakes, it is said to have "struck out," because it is henceforward out of the game.

BRIDGED BALL.—Any ball that has passed the first hoop.

BOOBY.—Any ball that has failed to pass the first hoop.

The Laws of Croquet.

1. MALLETS.—There should be no restriction as to the number, weight, size, shape, or material of the mallets; nor as to the attitude or position of the striker; nor as to the part of the mallet held, provided the ball be not struck with the handle, nor the mace stroke used.

2. SIZE OF BALLS.—The balls used in match play shall be 3⅝ inches in diameter.

3. CHOICE OF LEAD AND OF BALLS.—It shall be decided by lot which side shall have choice of lead and of balls. In a succession of games the choice of lead shall be alternate, the sides keeping the same balls.

4. COMMENCEMENT OF GAME.—In commencing, each ball shall be placed on the starting spot. The striker's ball, when so placed and struck, is at once in play, and can roquet another, or be roqueted, whether it has made the first hoop or not.

5. STROKE, WHEN TAKEN.—A stroke is considered to be taken if a ball be moved in the act of striking; but should a player, in taking aim, move her ball accidentally, it must be replaced to the satisfaction of the adversary, and the stroke be then taken. If a ball be moved in taking aim, and then struck without being replaced, the stroke is foul (see Law 25).

6. HOOP, WHEN RUN.—A ball has run its hoop when, having passed through from the playing side and ceased to roll, it cannot be touched by a straight-edge placed against the wires on the side from which it was played.

7. BALL DRIVEN PARTLY THROUGH HOOP.—A ball driven partly through its hoop from the non-playing side cannot run the hoop at its next stroke, if it can be touched by a straight-edge placed against the wires on the non-playing side.

8. POINTS COUNTED TO NON-STRIKER'S BALL.—A ball driven through its hoop,

or against the turning-stake, by any stroke not foul, whether of its own or of the adverse side, counts the point so made.

9. POINTS MADE FOR ADVERSARY'S BALL.—If a point be made for an adversary's ball, the striker must inform her adversary of it. Should the striker neglect to do so, and the adversary make the point again, she may continue her turn as though she had played for her right point.

10. THE TURN.—A player, when her turn comes round, may roquet each ball once, and may do this again after each point made. The player continues her turn so long as she makes a point or a roquet.

11. CROQUET IMPERATIVE AFTER ROQUET.—A player who roquets a ball must take croquet, and in so doing must move both balls (see Law 25). In taking croquet, the striker is not allowed to place her foot on the ball.

12. BALL IN HAND AFTER ROQUET.—No point or roquet can be made by a ball which is in hand. If a ball in hand displace any other balls, they must remain where they are driven. Any point made in consequence of such displacement counts, notwithstanding that the ball displacing them is in hand.

13. BALLS ROQUETED SIMULTANEOUSLY.—When a player roquets two balls simultaneously, she may choose from which of them she will take croquet; and a second roquet will be required before she can take croquet from the other ball.

14. BALLS FOUND TOUCHING.—If at the commencement of a turn the striker's ball be found touching another, roquet is deemed to be made, and croquet must be taken at once.

15. ROQUET AND HOOP MADE BY SAME STROKE.—Should a ball, in making its hoop, roquet another that lies beyond the hoop, and then pass through, the hoop counts as well as the roquet. A ball is deemed to be beyond the hoop if it lies so that it cannot be touched by a straight-edge placed against the wires on the playing side. Should any part of the ball that is roqueted be lying on the playing side of the hoop, the roquet counts, but not the hoop.

16. PEGGING OUT.—If a rover (except when in hand) be caused to hit the winning-stake by any stroke of the same side, not foul, the rover is out of the game, and must be removed from the ground. A rover may similarly be pegged out by an adverse rover.

17. ROVER PEGGED OUT BY ROQUET.—A player who pegs out a rover by a roquet loses the remainder of her turn.

18. BALLS SENT OFF THE GROUND.—A ball sent off the ground must at once be replaced 3 feet within the boundary, measured from the spot where it went off, and at right angles to the margin. If this spot be already occupied, the ball last sent off is to be placed anywhere in contact with the other, at the option of the player sending off the ball.

19. BALL SENT OFF NEAR CORNER.—A ball sent off within 3 feet of a corner is to be replaced 3 feet from both boundaries.

20. BALL TOUCHING BOUNDARY.—If the boundary be marked by a line on the turf, a ball touching the line is deemed to have been off the ground. If the

boundary be raised, a ball touching the boundary is similarly deemed to have been off the ground.

21. BALL SENT OFF AND RETURNING TO GROUND.—If a ball be sent off the ground, and return to it, the ball must be similarly replaced, measuring from the point of first contact with the boundary.

22. BALL SENT WITHIN 3 FEET OF BOUNDARY.—A ball sent within 3 feet of the boundary, but not off the ground, is to be replaced as though it had been sent off—except in the case of the striker's ball, when the striker has the option of bringing her ball in, or of playing from where it lies.

23. BOUNDARY INTERFERING WITH STROKE.—If it be found that the height of the boundary interferes with the stroke, the striker, with the sanction of the umpire, may bring in the balls a longer distance than 3 feet, so as to allow a free swing of the mallet. Balls so brought in must be moved in the line of aim.

24. DEAD BOUNDARY.—If, in taking croquet, the striker send her own ball, or the ball croqueted, off the ground, she loses the remainder of her turn; but if by the same stroke she make a roquet, her ball, being in hand, may pass the boundary without penalty. Should either ball while rolling after a croquet be touched or diverted from its course by an opponent, the striker has the option given her by Law 26, and is not liable to lose her turn should the ball which has been touched or diverted pass the boundary.

25. FOUL STROKES.—If a player make a foul stroke, she loses the remainder of her turn, and any point or roquet made by such stroke does not count. Balls moved by a foul stroke are to remain where they lie, or be replaced, at the option of the adversary. If the foul be made when taking croquet, and the adversary elect to have the balls replaced, they must be replaced in contact as they stood when the croquet was taken. The following are foul strokes:

(*a*) To strike with the mallet another ball instead of or besides one's own in making the stroke.

(*b*) To spoon, *i. e.*, to push a ball without an audible knock.

(*c*) To strike a ball twice in the same stroke.

(*d*) To touch, stop, or divert the course of a ball when in play and rolling, whether this be done by the striker or her partner.

(*e*) To allow a ball to touch the mallet in rebounding from a stake or wire.

(*f*) To move a ball which lies close to a stake or wire by striking the peg or wire.

(*g*) To press a ball round a stake or wire (crushing stroke).

(*h*) To play a stroke after roquet without taking croquet.

(*i*) To fail to move both balls in taking croquet.

(*k*) To croquet a ball which the striker is not entitled to croquet.

26. BALLS TOUCHED BY ADVERSARY.—Should a ball when rolling, except it be in hand, be touched, stopped, or diverted from its course by an adversary, the striker may elect whether she will take the stroke again, or whether the ball

shall remain where it stopped, or be placed where, in the judgment of the umpire, it would have rolled to.

27. BALLS STOPPED OR DIVERTED BY UMPIRE.—Should a ball be stopped or diverted from its course by an umpire, she is to place it where she considers it would have rolled to.

28. PLAYING OUT OF TURN, OR WITH THE WRONG BALL.—If a player play out of turn, or with the wrong ball, the remainder of the turn is lost, and any point or roquet made after the mistake. The balls remain where they lie when the penalty is claimed, or are replaced as they were before the last stroke was made, at the option of the adversary. But if the adverse side play without claiming the penalty, the turn holds good, and any point or points made after the mistake are scored to the ball by which they have been made—that is, the ball is deemed to be for the point next in order to the last point made in the turn—except when the adversary's ball has been played with, in which case the points are scored to the ball which ought to have been played with. If more than one ball be played with during the turn, all points made during the turn, whether before or after the mistake, are scored to the ball last played with. Whether the penalty be claimed or not, the adversary may follow with either ball of her own side.

29. PLAYING FOR WRONG POINT.—If a player make a wrong point, it does not count, and therefore—unless she have, by the same stroke, taken croquet, or made a roquet—all subsequent strokes are in error, the remainder of the turn is lost, and any point or roquet made after the mistake. The balls remain where they lie when the penalty is claimed, or are replaced as they were before the last stroke was made, at the option of the adversary. But if the player make another point, or the adverse side play, before the penalty is claimed, the turn holds good; and the player who made the mistake is deemed to be for the point next in order to that which she last made.

30. INFORMATION AS TO SCORE.—Every player is entitled to be informed which is the next point of any ball.

31. WIRES KNOCKED OUT OF GROUND.—Should a player, in trying to run her hoop, knock a wire of that hoop out of the ground with her ball, the hoop does not count. The ball must be replaced, and the stroke taken again; but if by the same stroke a roquet be made, the striker may elect whether she will claim the roquet or have the balls replaced.

32. PEGS OR HOOPS NOT UPRIGHT.—Any player may set upright a stake or hoop, except the one next in order; and that must not be altered except by the umpire.

33. BALL LYING IN A HOLE OR ON BAD GROUND.—A ball lying in a hole or on bad ground may be moved with the sanction of the umpire. The ball must be put back—*i. e.*, away from the object aimed at—and so as not to alter the line of aim.

34. UMPIRES.—An umpire shall not give her opinion, or notice any error

that may be made, unless appealed to by one of the players. The decision of an umpire, when appealed to, shall be final. The duties of an umpire are:

(*a.*) To decide matters in dispute during the game, if appealed to.

(*b.*) To keep the score, and, if asked by a player, to disclose the state of it.

(*c.*) To replace balls sent off the ground, or to see that they are properly adjusted.

(*d.*) To adjust the hoops or stakes not upright, or to see that they are properly adjusted.

35. ABSENCE OF UMPIRE.—When there is no umpire present, permission to move a ball, or to set up a stake or hoop, or other indulgence for which an umpire would be appealed to, must be asked of the other side.

36. APPEAL TO REFEREE.—Should an umpire be unable to decide any point at issue, she may appeal to the referee, whose decision shall be final; but no player may appeal to the referee from the decision of the umpire.

Theory of the Game.

The game of croquet is played by opposite parties, of two or more on a side, each player being provided with a mallet and her own ball which are distinguished by their color.

The players each in their turn place their balls a mallet's length in front of the starting stake, and strike them with the mallet, the object being to pass through the first one or two hoops. The turning or upper stake must be struck with the ball before the player can pass her ball through the returning hoops. On returning to the starting point, the ball must strike the starting post before the player can be considered a winner.

The side that gets its balls out first wins the game.

Suggestions to Players.

THE CROQUET.—Having mastered the art of driving her own ball in a straight line in any requisite direction, so as to strike another ball or to pass through a hoop, and the more difficult art of "placing" it—that is, of so judging the strength of her stroke as to make the ball roll exactly as far, and no farther, than she desires—the player must study and master the art and practice of thus directing and placing two balls—that is, she must make herself a proficient in the "croquet."

In the earlier days of croquet there was much to be said and learnt upon the right method and judicious employment of "tight croquet"—a feature in the game now happily abolished. The stroke was made as follows: The striker placed the two balls together as in "croquet" proper, put her foot upon her own ball, and then delivered the stroke. If this was done properly—and it was hardly possible for a player who had had any practice to fail, except from extreme carelessness—the object-ball was driven off at a velocity proportioned to the vigor of the stroke, and in a direction in accordance with the relative posi-

tions of the two balls, as we have explained further on, while the striker's ball remained firm under her foot.

It has been found that all the advantages of this old "tight croquet" may be obtained by skill in the use of the mallet unaided by the foot; and therefore for this and other reasons, not necessary now to specify, its use has been abolished.

To drive your own ball where you will in a straight line is a matter of comparative facility, and some skill in "judging strength" is not difficult of attainment, nor by any means uncommon; to treat in like manner the object-ball, while your own is held firm with your foot, is not only not more difficult, but positively much more easy, and far less liable to failure; but to be able to place *both* balls at will exactly where most wanted—either following each other, or each going off at a different angle, and having to traverse a different distance—this, indeed, is a very triumph of skill and dexterity, and entitles a player to a place among the very first, so far as mere mechanical proficiency is concerned.

It is in the croquet that are to be found all the scientific possibilities of the game; and, therefore, the player who desires to excel cannot take too much trouble in making herself as far as possible mistress of this fascinating branch of its practice.

In order to do this with any success, she must possess or acquire a thorough knowledge, theoretical or practical, or both, of the natural laws which govern the motions of the balls when brought into contact with one another.

We need not go into any abstruse scientific details; they are not necessary for the due attainment of our object, which is to take a practical rather than theoretical view of the subject: a reference to one simple rule of mechanics will answer every purpose.

If one ball be driven by another ball coming in contact with it, the former will fly off from the latter in the direction of the straight line joining their centres. This rule holds good also when the two balls are in contact at rest, and one is struck as in "the croquet."

Attention to this rule will make the *direction* of the croqueted ball a matter of mathematical certainty. Get this line correctly, and it matters not how you strike your own ball: the croqueted ball *must* take the right direction.

There is not much difficulty in placing either the croqueted or the croqueting ball singly; but when both have to be "placed," or still more when both have to be taken through a series of hoops together, then the player will indeed be required to put forth her utmost skill—to do all she knows.

The movements of the croqueting ball depend entirely upon the handling of the mallet. A simple formula will, perhaps, prove more serviceable here than pages of instruction. Bear this, therefore, in mind: "SHORT SHARP STROKES PRODUCE GREAT ANGLES; LONG SWEEPING STROKES, FINE ANGLES." The former drive the croqueted ball, and hardly stir the other; the latter drive the croqueting ball, and, unless the angle be fine, scarcely move the croqueted.

In making the sweeping or driving stroke, the mallet must be grasped with rigid hand and wrist as firmly as possible, and quite low down, and must be made to follow well after the ball. Great firmness and decision are required to make this very useful stroke effectively.

The short sharp strokes must be delivered with a loose wrist, the mallet not being held too tight, but rather allowed to play in the hand. Care must be taken, too, to arrest the mallet's motion at the very instant of delivery: if it be allowed to follow the ball in the least, it will not only modify the angle, but will impart to the ball more or less of its own forward impetus. To avoid this, the mallet should be brought up sharp with a kind of jerk—a knack not very difficult of acquirement. A thorough command of this method of making the croquet is exceedingly valuable, and, indeed, to a first-rate player, is simply indispensable: in every game she is sure to find abundant opportunity of making it serviceable.

It is exceedingly difficult to make these short sharp strokes with any certainty with the heavy mallets, and it requires an exertion of muscular power not possible to everybody.

It is better, especially for ladies, when this stroke occurs in the game, to lay aside the large mallet, and to make use of the small one. This being actually lighter than the balls, will have a tendency of itself to fly back when the stroke is delivered, and will therefore require little of that sudden jerk back which is so trying to the wrist, and what it does require is rendered comparatively a matter of unimportance by its immeasurably inferior momentum.

With the small mallet a skilful player can drive the croqueted ball to the very extremity of the ground, and yet [illegible] her own ball from the spot. This can, of course, only be done where there is no attempt at a splitting stroke; but even in this latter case it is perfectly wonderful what may be done with the two balls: the croqueted ball may be sent far away in one direction, and the striker's ball be made to roll, screwing along in a slow aggravating manner, up to another ball or towards a hoop, only a foot or so off.

There is one more maxim which we wish to impress upon our readers: KEEP YOUR OWN BALLS TOGETHER, AND YOUR ADVERSARY'S APART. In this lies the secret of all successful management of a game. However hard it may seem at the time to give up a strong position with one ball, in order to go back and help its laggard brother, or to stop a combination of the enemy, it *must* be done, and done systematically too, at all hazards. One ball by itself is a very lame and impotent affair: two together become a host.

If at the end of a break you find nothing immediately to your hand for you to do, as must constantly happen as soon as your ball has made all or most of its hoops, and with but one turn left, lie up to your second ball, unless, of course, it be close to an enemy, when such play would be simply suicidal. You thus place your enemy in this position: Either she must go on with her game, and risk letting you in with your two balls together—a thing no player would think

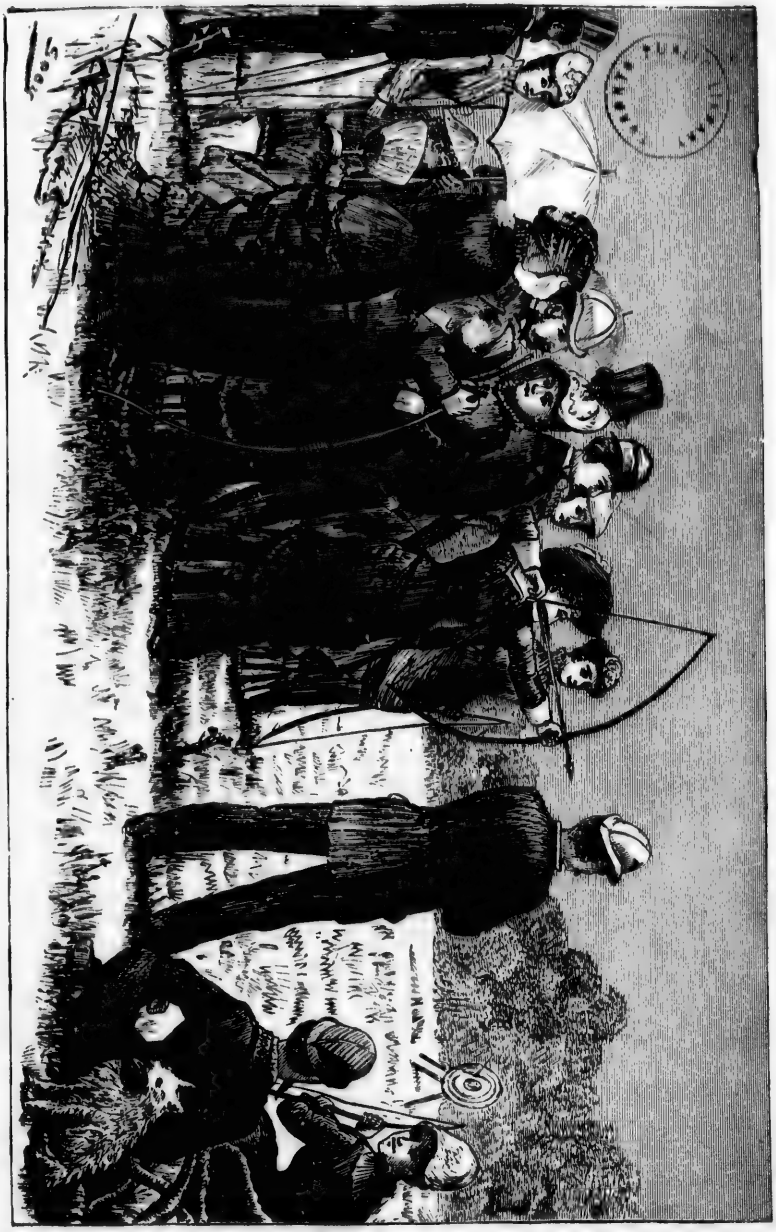
of, unless she had a series of absolutely certain strokes before her, which would make it worth her while to brave the after risk—or you compel her to leave her game, and come and separate your balls. In either case you retard her game, which is the same thing as advancing your own. We have seen many a game lost and won by attention or neglect of this simple rule.

Lawn Tennis.

The game needs, first of all, a smooth, level ground, which may be either hard-rolled earth, asphalt, or (probably best of all) well-rolled, closely cut turf. A set consists of four racquets, four India rubber balls, 2¼ inches in diameter and 1½ ounces in weight, and a net attached to two posts, 24 feet apart, at a height of 5 feet from the ground at the posts, and sagging to a height of only 4 feet at the centre. The best dimensions for the ground, according to the rules of the Marylebone Cricket Club, are 30 feet wide at the base lines (the end lines), 24 feet wide at the centre, where it is spanned by the net, and 78 feet long.

The ground is divided lengthwise by a central line, and on either side of this, as one stands facing the net, are the "right court" and "the left court." The courts are again divided by a "service line," drawn parallel to the base lines at a distance of 26 feet from the net. The ground may be longer than this, according as four, six or eight players are engaged; but the service lines should always be at two-thirds of the distance from the net to the base lines. A ground may be easily and quickly measured and marked out with a 100-foot tape-line and some plaster of paris and water or whitewash, or, indeed, almost any substance which will make a distinct line on the turf.

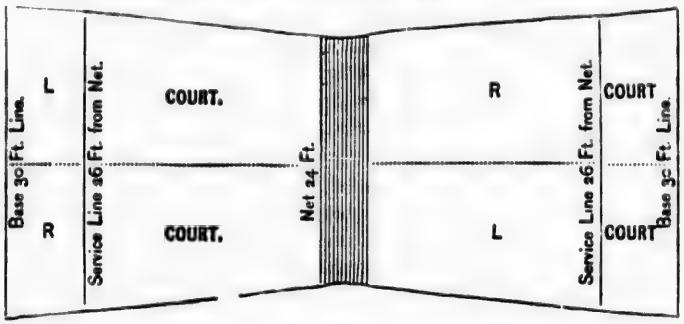
To play the game, sides are formed, each occupying its own side of the net, and the choice of courts may be determined by spinning a racquet in the air, while an opponent calls out "rough" or "smooth" before it falls to the ground with one of those faces uppermost. The side which loses the choice of courts may elect to begin as "hand-in" or "hand-out." Hand-in is the one who "serves" the ball, that is, begins the game (standing with one foot on either side of his base line) by serving (striking) the ball so that it shall pass over the net and come to the ground in the diagonally opposite court between the opponent's service line and the net. If he serves the ball into the wrong court, into the net, or into the diagonally opposite court, but beyond the service line, he makes a "fault." Hand-in becomes hand-out (and his opponent becomes the server) when he serves the ball outside of court, or when he makes two successive faults: or when he fails to return the ball so that it shall fall into one of his opponent's courts. When hand-in makes a "good service" (serves the ball into the diagonally opposite court within the service line), the hand-out, who is guarding that court, attempts with his racquet to strike the ball as it bounds from the ground, so that it shall return over the net into either one of hand-in's



A FASHIONABLE PASTIME—ARCHERY PRACTICE.

courts. Hand-in, or his partner, may then strike the ball before it bounds (that is to say, "volley" it), or, after it has bounded once, returning it again within hand-out's courts, and then hand-out has like privileges with it. The ball can thus be struck any number of times back and forth over the net until one or the other fails to return it, or returns it so vigorously that it falls outside the opponent's courts, or allows the ball to touch any part of his clothes or person.

DIAGRAM OF A LAWN TENNIS COURT.



If it is hand-out, or his partner, who fails to make "good return," or if the service is volleyed, one point is scored for hand-in. Hand-in then again serves the ball (serving from his right and left courts alternately), and if he makes a good service and makes good returns until hand-out finally fails to make a good return, another point is scored for hand-in, and he continues to serve and add to his score until he fails.

When hand-in fails to make a good service or a good return, or makes two successive faults, no point is scored, and one of his opponents becomes the server.

The side which first scores fifteen points, or "aces," wins the game. But, if both sides reach fourteen, the score is called "deuce." A new point, called "vantage," is then introduced, and either side, in order to score game, must win two points in succession, called "vantage" and "game."

It is important to remember that, when a ball drops on any line, it is considered to have dropped within the court aimed at and bounded by that line, and that it is a good service or a good return, although the ball may have touched the net or either of the posts in passing over them.

Badminton.

Badminton is an English game, and rather resembles lawn tennis, but it is played with battledoors and shuttlecocks over a net.

The dimensions of ground required to be set apart for the game are sixty feet long and thirty feet wide. The net is stretched across the hall or lawn, and the

cord, having been affixed at top and bottom to the standard, is to be secured to a stake or peg driven into the ground at each end of the net. The net divides the ground into two parts; each part must again be divided into two by marking with chalk or by a cord through the centre of the net. At three feet distance on each side of the net a line is to be drawn, and this is termed the serving crease.

Four players on each side, or eight, are the ordinary number. If the players are many, the score of the game is 29; if few, 21. The side first to serve is determined by lot, and in order to equalize the chances, only half the number of players thus selected serve in the first innings. After the first innings all the opponents serve, and then all the others in rotation.

The battledoor must never be raised higher than the elbow, and the shuttlecock must be struck invariably underhand the first play. At other times it may be struck either over or under, but only under when serving.

The game begins by the serving player standing in the court on his right hand, and throwing or serving the shuttlecock into the opposite diagonal court. If the opponent player does not meet and drive it back before it touches the ground, then the first player scores one, and at once removes into the court to the left of that in which he stands, and another server takes his place, and throws the shuttlecock.

If the adversary termed the servee strike the shuttlecock back, and the server, or first player, miss it, then the latter is out—this is called a "hand out"—and another player of his side takes his place, but then the *servees* score one. If the server miss the shuttlecock in the act of serving, or strike it overhand, he is out. If the shuttlecock does not clear the net, or if it fall within the serving crease on the other side, if he serve it into the wrong court, or beyond the boundary, he is out, and the others score.

When all on one side have served, the other party become servers. The servers score a point each time that the shuttlecock is missed by the adversary, or not struck back clear of the net, or if struck beyond the boundary. The winners of a game become servers in the following one.

Fives.

This is a very old English game, and was known in the days of Queen Elizabeth, who declared it to be "the best sport she had seen."

For this game a garden wall, or the side of a house without windows, with a piece of smooth ground before it, is necessary. A line is drawn with chalk on the wall at a distance of about a yard from the bottom. On the ground a long line is marked out, with two other lines at right angles with it, reaching to the wall, forming an oblong square. This space marks the "bounds."

The players stand in a row outside the boundary line, a player on each side standing alternately; for, of course, as it is a trial of skill, the players divide, as in croquet.

The first player begins the game by bouncing the ball on the ground in the

Chinese manner of playing ball. On its rebounding, he strikes it with the palm of his hand against the wall in such a manner that at its descent it shall fall outside "bounds."

This is done only for the *first stroke;* after it the ball must be struck so as to fall *within bounds*, otherwise the opposite party scores "one."

The players strike the ball in turn—first one side, then the other.

If any player misses the ball at the rebound, or strikes it beneath the line on the wall, or hits it out of "bounds," the opposite side count "one." "Fifteen" is the game, and the side which first counts it, wins.

Prisoner's Base.

Prisoner's Base used to be considered a game for boys only; but the hardier education of the young ladies of the present day has caused it to become a game for both brothers and sisters. The exercise and animation of this pastime will render it delightful on a cold winter afternoon.

It is played thus: A long straight line is marked out on the ground parallel with a wall, hedge, laurel fence, etc., but at about two or three yards distance from it, and this space is divided into two equal portions. These are called bases. One belongs to the first of the two parties or sides into which the players are divided, the other to their antagonists. At some tolerable distance from the bases, two prisons are marked out parallel with each other, with a good space between them; each prison must be opposite to its own party's base.

The players should consist of an even number, and should have two leaders or chiefs, under whom they must be equally divided.

They range themselves in a long row, just behind the front line of their respective bases, and the game begins by one player (called "the Stag") running from his own base in the direction of the prisons. When he has run a few paces he shouts "Chevy!" at which signal one from the opposite party rushes out and tries to touch him.

Instantly another player from the stag's party darts off to intercept the pursuer, whom he endeavors to touch before he can reach the one who began the game, and who, of course, makes for his own base again.

Player after player follows, each trying to "touch" an enemy or to avoid being touched by one.

Those who are touched on either side have to go to prison.

The leaders on both sides endeavor to rescue the prisoners from their adversaries, which they may do if they can reach the prison, and *touch* their captive followers, without being touched by the enemy themselves; but it is very difficult to achieve this, as a good look-out is kept over the prisons.

The game is ended when *all* the players on one side are in prison, with the leader, who alone can rescue them.

If the prisoners on both sides are all released, it is a drawn game, and they must begin again.

CRICKET

THE game of Cricket has long been one of the most popular and prominent of the national sports of England. Of late years it has been extensively adopted in this country, and is rapidly winning its way to popularity here. It is one of the most manly and enjoyable of out-door games, and we commend it to the attention of our readers.

The rules given below are those adopted by the well-known *Marylebone Cricket Club*, of England, which are recognized as authoritative throughout the world.

The Laws of Cricket.

The Ball

1. Must weigh not less than five ounces and a half, nor more than five ounces and three-quarters. It must measure not less than nine inches, nor more than nine inches and one-quarter in circumference. At the beginning of each innings either party may call for a new ball.

The Bat

2. Must not exceed four and a quarter inches in the widest part; it must not be more than thirty-eight inches in length.

The Stumps

3. Must be three in number; twenty-seven inches out of the ground; the bails eight inches in length, the stumps of equal and sufficient thickness to prevent the ball from passing through.

The Bowling Crease

4. Must be in a line with the stumps; six feet eight inches in length, the stumps in the centre, with a return crease at each end towards the bowler at right angles.

The Popping Crease

5. Must be four feet from the wicket, and parallel to it; unlimited in length, but not shorter than the bowling crease.

The Wickets

6. Must be pitched opposite to each other by the umpires, at the distance of twenty-two yards.

7. It shall not be lawful for either party during a match, without the consent of the other, to alter the ground by rolling, watering, covering, mowing, or beating, except at the commencement of each innings, when the ground may be swept and rolled at the request of either party, such request to be made to one of the umpires within one minute after the conclusion of the former innings. This rule is not meant to prevent the striker from beating the ground with his bat near to the spot where he stands during the innings, nor to prevent the bowler from filling up holes with sawdust, etc., when the ground is wet.

8. After rain the wickets may be changed with the consent of both parties.

The Bowler

9. Shall deliver the ball with one foot on the ground behind the bowling crease and within the return crease, and shall bowl four balls before he change wickets; which he shall be permitted to do only once in the same innings.

10. The ball must be bowled. If thrown or jerked, the umpire shall call "No ball."

11. He may require the striker at the wicket from which he is bowling to stand on that side of it which he may direct.

12. If the bowler shall toss the ball over the striker's head, or bowl it so wide that in the opinion of the umpire it shall not be fairly within the reach of the batsman, he shall adjudge one run to the party receiving the innings, either with or without an appeal, which shall be put down to the score of "wide balls;" such ball shall not be reckoned as one of the four balls: but if the batsman shall by any means bring himself within reach of the ball, the run shall not be adjudged.

13. If the bowler deliver a "no ball" or a "wide ball," the striker shall be allowed as many runs as he can get, and he shall not be put out except by running out. In the event of no run being obtained by any other means, then one run shall be added to the score of "no balls" or "wide balls," as the case may be. All runs obtained for "wide balls" to be scored to "wide balls." The names of the bowlers who bowl "wide balls" or "no balls" in future to be placed on the score, to show the parties by whom either score is made. If the ball shall first touch any part of the striker's dress or person (except his hands) the umpire shall call "Leg bye."

14. At the beginning of each innings the umpire shall call "Play;" from that time to the end of each innings no trial ball shall be allowed to any bowler.

The Striker is Out

15. If either of the bails be bowled off, or if a stump be bowled out of the ground;

16. Or, if the ball, from the stroke of the bat or hand, but not the wrist, be held before it touch the ground, although it be hugged to the body of the catcher;

17. Or, if in striking, or at any other time when the ball shall be in play, both his feet shall be over the popping crease, and his wicket put down, except his bat be grounded within it;

18. Or, if in striking at the ball he hit down his wicket;

19. Or, if under pretence of running, or otherwise, either of the strikers prevent a ball from being caught, the striker of the ball is out;

20. Or, if the ball be struck, and he wilfully strike it again;

21. Or, if in running, the wicket be struck down by a throw, or by the hand or arm (with ball in hand) before his bat (in hand) or some part of his person be grounded over the popping crease. But if both the bails be off, a stump must be struck out of the ground;

22. Or, if any part of the striker's dress knock down the wicket;

23. Or, if the striker touch or take up the ball while in play, unless at the request of the opposite party;

24. Or, if with any part of his person he stop the ball, which, in the opinion of the umpire at the bowler's wicket, shall have been pitched in a straight line from it to the striker's wicket, and would have hit it.

25. If the players have crossed each other, he that runs for the wicket which is put down is out.

26. A ball being caught, no run shall be reckoned.

27. A striker being run out, that run which he and his partner were attempting shall not be reckoned.

28. If a lost ball be called, the striker shall be allowed six runs; but if more than six shall have been run before "Lost ball" shall have been called, then the striker shall have all which have been run.

29. After the ball shall have been finally settled in the wicket-keeper's or bowler's hands, it shall be considered dead; but when the bowler is about to deliver the ball, if the striker at his wicket go outside the popping crease before such actual delivery, the said bowler may put him out, unless (with reference to the 21st Law), his bat in hand, or some part of hispers on be within the popping crease.

30. The striker shall not retire from his wicket and return to it to complete his innings after another has been in, without the consent of the opposite party.

31. No substitute shall in any case be allowed to stand out or run between wickets for another person without the consent of the opposite party; and in case any person shall be allowed to run for another, the striker shall be out if either he or his substitute be off the ground in manner mentioned in Laws 17 and 21, while the ball is in play.

32. In all cases where a substitute shall be allowed, the consent of the opposite party shall also be obtained as to the person to act as substitute, and the place in the field which he shall take.

33. If any fieldsman stop the ball with his hat, the ball shall be considered dead, and the opposite party shall add five runs to their score; if any be run they shall have five in all.

34. The ball having been hit, the striker may guard his wicket with his bat, or with any part of his body except his hands, that the 23d Law may not be disobeyed.

35. The wicket-keeper shall not take the ball for the purpose of stumping until it has passed the wicket; he shall not move until the ball be out of the bowler's hand; he shall not by any noise incommode the striker; and if any part of his person be over or before the wicket, although the ball hit, the striker shall not be out.

36. The umpires are the sole judges of fair or unfair play, and all disputes shall be determined by them, each at his own wicket; but in case of a catch which the other umpire at the wicket bowled from cannot see sufficiently to decide upon, he may apply to the other umpire, whose opinion shall be conclusive.

37. The umpires in all matches shall pitch fair wickets, and the parties shall toss up for choice of innings. The umpires shall change wickets after each party has had one innings.

38. They shall allow two minutes for each striker to come in, and ten minutes between each innings. When the umpire shall call "Play," the party refusing to play shall lose the match.

39. They are not to order a striker out unless appealed to by the adversaries.

40. But if one of the bowler's feet be not on the ground behind the bowling crease and within the return crease when he shall deliver the ball, the umpire at his wicket, unasked, must call "No ball."

41. If either of the strikers run a short run, the umpire must call "One short."

42. No umpire shall be allowed to bet.

43. No umpire is to be changed during a match, unless with the consent of both parties, except in case of violation of the 42d Law; then either party may dismiss the transgressor.

44. After the delivery of four balls the umpire must call "Over," but not until the ball shall be finally settled in the wicket-keeper's or bowler's hand; the ball shall then be considered dead; nevertheless, if an idea be entertained that either of the strikers is out, a question may be put previously to, but not after, the delivery of the next ball.

45. The umpire must take especial care to call "No ball" instantly upon delivery; "Wide ball" as soon as it shall pass the striker.

46. The players who go in second shall follow their innings, if they have obtained eighty runs less than their antagonists, except in all matches limited to only one day's play, when the number shall be limited to sixty instead of eighty.

47. When one of the strikers shall have been put out, the use of the bat shall not be allowed to any person until the next striker shall come in.

NOTE.—The Committee of the Marylebone Club think it desirable that, pre-

viously to the commencement of a match, one of each side should be declared the manager of it; and that the new laws with respect to substitutes may be carried out in a spirit of fairness and mutual concession, it is their wish that such substitutes be allowed in all reasonable cases, and that the umpire should inquire if it is done with the consent of the manager of the opposite side.

Complaints having been made that it is the practice of some players when at the wicket to make holes in the ground for a footing, the Committee are of opinion that the umpires should be empowered to prevent it.

The Laws of Double Wicket.

1. When there shall be less than five players on a side, bounds shall be placed twenty-two yards each in a line from the off and leg stump.

2. The ball must be hit before the bounds to entitle the striker to a run, which cannot be obtained unless he touch the bowling stump or crease in a line with his bat, or some part of his person, or go beyond them, returning to the popping crease, as at double wicket, according to the 21st Law.

3. When the striker shall hit the ball, one of his feet must be on the ground, and behind the popping crease, otherwise the umpire shall call "No hit."

4. When there shall be less than five players on a side, neither byes nor overthrows shall be allowed, nor shall the striker be caught out behind the wicket, nor stumped out.

5. The fieldsman must return the ball so that it shall cross the play between the wicket and the bowling stump, or between the bowling stump and the bounds; the striker may run till the ball be so returned.

6. After the striker shall have made one run, if he start again, he must touch the bowling stump and turn before the ball cross the play, to entitle him to another.

7. The striker shall be entitled to three runs for lost ball, and the same number for ball stopped with hat, with reference to the 28th and 33d Laws of double wicket.

8. When there shall be more than four players on a side, there shall be no bounds. All hits, byes, and overthrows shall then be allowed.

9. The bowler is subject to the same laws as double wicket.

10. Not more than one minute shall be allowed between each ball.

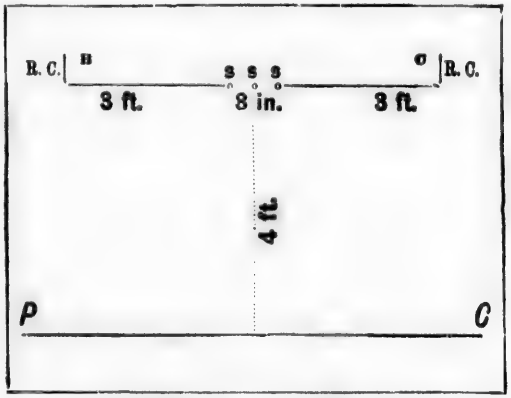
Observations on Rules 3, 4, and 5.

The use of the *bowling crease* is to insure the delivery of the ball from a point not nearer to the batsman than the opposite wicket; the bowler *may* deliver, though he would hardly care to do so, from any distance behind the crease; the rule only insists that at least one foot shall be behind it.

The *return crease* is to keep the bowler within reasonable limits as to lateral deviation from the wickets. This is a matter of no slight importance, as it is evident that any material edging off to one side would completely stultify all

attempts of the batsman to obtain a correct guard, and would, moreover, leave him constantly uncertain as to the precise spot from which the ball would be delivered, and thus render anything like a correct defence impossible.

The use of the *popping crease* is to confine the batsman to his wicket, and to mark out some definite space as his ground, beyond which he can stir only at the risk of being run or stumped out. Were there no distinct mark, umpires would be unable to come to a satisfactory decision in cases of delicacy, where an inch more or less is a matter of life or death to the batsman; and umpires should, therefore, be very careful that the popping crease is accurately and distinctly traced. Its length is unlimited, that a player may not be put out for running to one side of his ground, a practice not much to be commended, certainly, when unnecessary, but one which is sometimes unavoidable in case of a rush of fielders between wickets. A player should of course, when practicable, take the nearest, and, therefore, the straightest line between the wickets; but when the way is not clear, a slight run round is often good policy.



S. S. S. Stumps. B. C. Return Crease.
B. C. Bowling Crease. P. C. Popping Crease.

Rule 9. "One foot" means here any part of one foot. Some umpires, especially country amateurs, of whom I have more than one now in my eye, are strongly impregnated with the idea that it is possible to deliver a ball with one foot before the crease and the other behind it, but off the ground, and call "No ball" accordingly, to the extreme discomfiture of any round-arm bowler with a lively delivery, who happens to come within reach of their tender mercies. Now, this supposed "no ball" is simply a physical impossibility; let any man try to bowl —not chuck—but fairly bowl a ball with only the forward foot on the ground, and he will be convinced of the fact at once. Another delusion, also very common, is, that fast bowlers drag their latter foot after them over the crease *before* delivery, and thus, of course, give "no balls." This, too, is almost an impossibility; the real fact is, as every one who will take the trouble to think must

see at once, that the ball *cannot* be "bowled" with any force or bias except from the firm fulcrum of the hinder foot, and consequently that any appearance of movement *before* the ball is delivered arises from defective judgment on the part of the umpire as to the correct sequence of the two events.

"Shall bowl *four* balls." This rule may be, and is subject to, agreement between the two parties playing. It is usual to play *five* balls or *six* to the over in one-day matches.

"Shall change winnings only once in one innings." This is to prevent an unfair advantage being taken by changing constantly a crack bowler from end to end to the manifest detriment of the opponents.

Rule 10. "The ball must be *bowled*, not thrown or jerked." The difference between throwing and bowling is very difficult to define in words, though in its main features easy enough in action; there are, though, forms of bowling very difficult, if not impossible, to distinguish from throwing. These must be left to the umpire. Practically an umpire will not interfere, unless the bowler's style be palpably unfair. A ball is jerked when the hand or arm is at the moment of delivery arrested suddenly by contact with the side. This jerking imparts to the ball, in some mysterious way, a life and fury highly dangerous to the batsman; and is for this reason sternly prohibited. No umpire, however lax upon the subject of throwing delivery, would tolerate for a moment the least approach to a jerk.

Rule 12. The umpire in this case, as in others, must use his own judgment as to the ball passing within reach. A great deal depends upon the height of the batsman, a tall man having, of course, a longer reach than a short one. Should a ball that has been called "wide" be hit, the "wide" is, *ipso facto*, annulled, and must not be scored.

Rule 13. "All runs obtained from wide balls to be scored to wide balls." This only applies to runs got from them as "byes"—upon the principle that the bowler, and not the long-stop, is responsible for any deficiency in the fielding. Hits—as see last rule—are not contemplated in this direction.

Rule 14. "No trial ball shall be allowed." This does not inhibit a bowler from taking advantage of a pause in the game to try his hand with a ball or two at the side of the wickets; he must only be careful not to impede the course of the game.

Rule 17. The ground is measured from crease to crease—*i. e.*, from the popping crease to the bowler's crease; the foot must therefore be *inside* the popping crease. If it be only *on* the crease, and the wickets be put down, the player is out.

Rule 19. The umpire must judge whether the interference with the catch has been accidental or incidental, and decide accordingly.

Rule 20. A player may block or knock the ball away from his wickets after he has played it; he only may not strike it with a view to run-getting.

Rule 24. There is a good deal of difficulty about the application of this rule. As it stands, no round-arm bowler not bowling over the wicket ever can get a

man out "leg-before," unless with a "break-back" ball. It has been proposed, with some show of reason and expediency, that the rule shall stand thus: "Any ball that, in the opinion of the umpires, would have hit the wicket." The test of actual practice can alone prove the real value of the proposed amendment. It must be remembered that a man may be out *head* before wicket; the only part of the person excepted is the hand from the wrist downward.

Rule 29. Here, again, the umpire must rely wholly upon his own discretion. He must judge by the wicket-keeper's manner whether the ball be settled or not.

Rules 30, 31, 32. Courtesy will always grant the required consent in all cases of real emergency; but courtesy and right feeling equally demand that no advantage shall be taken of the concession. If a man be partially incapacitated after a match is made up, a request for consideration is quite *en regle;* but no man ought to be deliberately played with the foreknowledge of his inability to discharge all his duties, and with the intention of supplementing his weak points by a substitute.

Rule 35. Umpires should pay special attention to this rule. As an actual fact, few but regular professionals have sufficient regard to its requirements and intentions. One reason is, that with a sharp, eager wicket-keeper, it makes no slight demand upon the umpire's keenness and attention to enforce the rule in its integrity, not to mention the necessity of no little firmness and decision, in checking any infraction of its regulations.

Rule 38. This rule is aimed against those people, of whom, sad to say, there are too many in the world who are ready to take advantage of every omission and flaw in a rule or a law—the principle is the same—that can for the moment turn to their own benefit. In playing the game each side should play to win, and play its very best; but a victory won by sharp practice is no victory at all, and a defeat staved off by similar means is a defeat still.

The Laws of Single Wicket.

Single wicket is not to be spoken of when double wicket is practicable, though I would qualify this if the double wicket were only possible with the aid of a tail of inferior players; better play a short-handed game at single wicket with good players than a full-sided game at double wicket with inferior players. There is nothing more deteriorating than play with inferior players; nothing more improving than play with superiors. Single wicket, however, has one very useful quality; there is no better practice for hard hitting than a single-wicket match, with a bowler and two or three men in the field. It is really astonishing the distance the ball must be hit with even only two good men in the field to get the one run. To any one deficient in hard forward hitting I can recommend no better practice than a course of single wicket. I can in my own person testify strongly to the efficiency of the prescription. Peddling about in one's blockhole is all very well, sometimes, at double wicket.

when the other batsman is making the runs, and all depends upon keeping the wickets up, but it does not pay in the long run, and what is more to the purpose, it is not cricket.

General Equipment.

The equipment of a cricket player consists of a bat, a ball, and two wickets These may be obtained in almost any town of importance in the country. The articles enumerated above are absolutely essential. Should the player desire it, he may add to these the gloves, leggings, cap and shoes, used by professional players. These are not essential, however, as many a good and hearty game has been played without them. They can be obtained of any dealer in sporting goods. It is best to purchase articles of a good quality. Inferior equipments will soon give way, while those of a good grade should last for years if properly treated.

Fielding.

The science of fielding naturally resolves itself under two heads. First, stopping the ball by a catch at the hop or on the ground; and second, by returning it to the wickets. It might be thought by the uninitiated that the mere return of the ball, after having succeeded in stopping it, is a matter of the simplest kind, and hardly worth speaking of, much less investing with the dignity of a scientific disquisition.

Every ball *ought* to be stopped by the hand or hands. In stopping the ball the player has two things to consider: first, to stop the ball; secondly, to do so at the least possible inconvenience to himself. First, then, to stop a ball in the air, or in other words, to catch it. It matters not whether the ball comes fast or slow, the method of receiving it is the same, and is this: the hands must be held with the fingers well spread out and slightly curved inwards, like so many hooks or claws: the thumb must be stretched well back, also slightly curved, and the palm must be made to assume a slightly cup-like form; the result of this arrangement is that the impact of the ball almost closes the hand by its mere action on the tendons, the palm is driven backwards, and the fingers close almost involuntarily upon the ball.

To avoid very unpleasant consequences to the fingers, such as broken bones or dislocated joints, the hands should never be held with the line of the fingers, reckoning from the wrists to the tips, pointing in the direction of the course of the ball—this line should always be at right angles to its course. That is, if the ball be well in a line with the body and above the chest, the fingers should point upwards; if much below the chest, they must point downwards; if the ball pass much to either side, the line of the hand must be across its course. In a falling ball the palms must be upwards; for a rising ball downwards. Of course the position of the palm and fingers above mentioned must be preserved. In using both hands for a low ball, the little fingers must be brought together (both palms to the front), and slightly interlaced; for a high ball, the thumb

must be brought together in like manner. Further, to save the hand and wrist from unnecessary jars, the hands should be always held in such a way, that either by the flexion of the elbows, or the yielding of the hands, the ball may be received as upon a spring, and not upon an unyielding body.

In taking a ball directly in his front, the player must take care that his hands are not driven upon his body by an unexpectedly sharp ball; if the part with which his hands come in contact be hard, woe to his hands! if soft, woe to that part!

To acquire this art of stopping the ball correctly, it is well to begin with catching it from gentle tosses at short distances, gradually increasing both distance and speed of the ball, being careful the while, at each attempt, to note whether the position of the hands was in rule, and endeavoring to correct the defects as they show themselves. The same practice should be tried with a rolling ball, and then a bounding ball. A fair proficiency having been acquired in these initiatory practices, the tyro may proceed to the more ambitious points in fielding. But first he must learn to stop the ball, both on the ground and in the air, with right or left hand alone, and must not rest satisfied until he can thus use either hand indifferently, and with equal certainty. With most men the left hand is weaker and less under control than the right, and should therefore be more exercised. It will be found a useful plan to practise principally the weaker hand, paying little attention to the stronger, which is sure to take care of itself.

Not only must the ball, to be properly fielded, be handled neatly and returned sharply, it must be met. The fieldsman must not be content to stand still to let the ball come to him, running only when the ball would pass him on one side or the other: the ball must be met. A good fieldsman starts instinctively forward to every ball that comes his way. Not only, too, must the player run to meet the ball, but he must continue to run until the ball has actually left his hands on the way back to the wickets. Many players—too many, indeed—run until just upon the ball, and then stop to field it, not recognizing the value of the time thus lost. What with the difference between the place where the ball might have been taken and where it was taken, with the loss of energy of action resulting from the dead stop, the loss of the distance the player would have passed over in the necessary step or two after taking the ball and before returning it, and finally the loss of additional impetus in the return to the wickets, a very tolerable case of woful waste of time might be made out.

Of as much importance as quickness in return is straightness. A ball well thrown in should come in as nearly a straight line from the fieldsman's hand to the bails as possible. The great aim of a fieldsman in returning the ball should be to bring it to the wicket keeper's hands as quickly as possible, and in such a manner that the least possible movement may be necessary to displace the bails.

Bowling.

The bowling of the present day is of two kinds—round-arm and underhand. Of these two, the first is the only form tolerated by young players, and even by many of more experience, who ought to know better.

Round-arm bowling is chiefly valuable for the increased power over the velocity of the ball, but this increase of power is only gained by delivering the ball from an unnatural position, and with an unnatural action—an action and position, in fact, purely artificial from beginning to end; and in consequence, except in extraordinary cases, as above noticed, as much or more is lost in point of accuracy as is gained in velocity. Underhand bowling, on the other hand, requires no extraordinary exertion of the muscles, no swing of the body, the arm being allowed to swing in its natural line of motion, as a pendulum, and yet it allows of great precision, gives room for the development of bias in the ball, far more destructive than mere speed, is not incompatible with a very considerable amount of swiftness; and finally, but not least, is not by many degrees so fatiguing as round-arm delivery.

The primary object of a bowler being to hit the wickets, the most obvious way to attain this object would be to pitch clean upon them, but unfortunately for this method there is a batsman in the way, whose object it is, first, to keep the ball from hitting the wickets; secondly, to drive it away as far as he can, and for both these purposes there is no better ball than the one described. The bowler has, therefore, left to him two alternatives—one to bowl all along the ground, as in the legitimate game of bowls, and the other to make the ball take the ground out of the batman's reach, and then come into the wickets on the hop. The former of these two is open to pretty much the same objections as the full pitch. The latter is the only method left to the bowler. A full pitch is now and then tried, it is true, but only to take the batsman off his guard, or break the regularity of the bowling.

Batting.

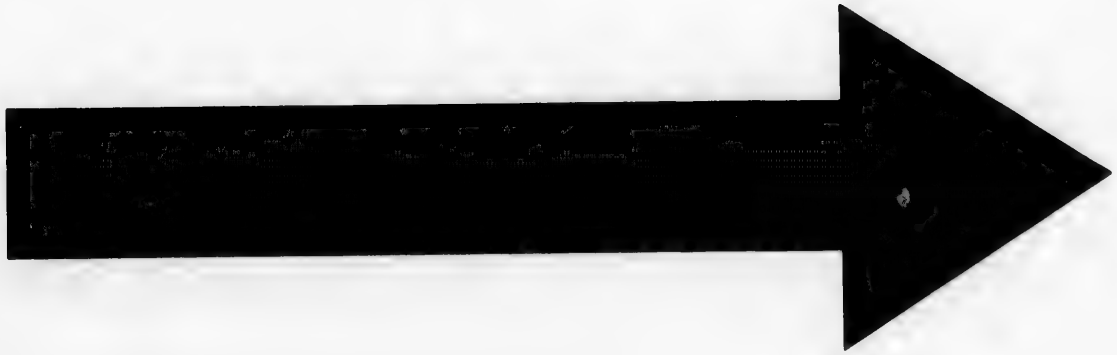
The position of the batsman is a matter of great importance. He must stand with his right shoulder to his own wicket, and his left towards the bowler's, his right foot parallel with and just inside the popping crease, and the toe about two or perhaps three inches from the guard, and the left foot somewhat advanced and pointing forwards. The bat must be held with the face towards the bowler, the point touching the guard, and the hand slightly inclined forward towards the bowler. The right hand grasps the handle of the bat a few inches from the shoulder and in the rear, the left holds the handle a trifle higher up, but from the front; the hands being thus on opposite sides of the handle. This is the *position;* now for the *attitude.* For this the player has only three simple rules to remember: To stand as upright and easily as possible; to balance the body on the right leg, leaving the left free for any movement; and to turn the face easily and naturally towards the bowler, watching him over the left shoulder,

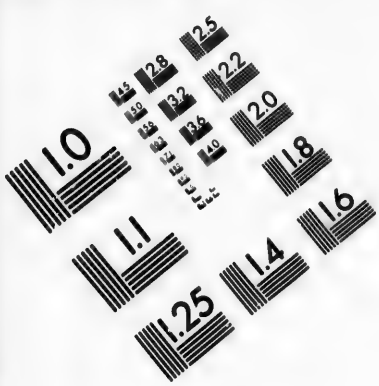
which must be kept well forward, the left elbow well up. Many good batsmen, indeed most of our very best, having "taken guard" in the manner described. rise to their full height, holding the bat still in the line of the wickets, but swinging a few inches clear of the ground. This attitude, though apparently less cautious than the former, is in reality, in the case of an experienced player, far more effective even for defence, since the increased height of the eye gives a better sight of the ball, and the bat is more ready for "bailers," *i. e.*, balls that rise high to the bails, without losing, in my opinion even gaining, in the power of being down upon "shooters." For be it remembered, it is far easier to drop the bat than to raise it. Moreover, the batsman standing upright has his muscular powers more at his disposal than when stooping.

The player is now ready for the bowler to deliver the ball; but something further is necessary before he can defend his wicket or strike with full effect. The bat is merely hanging from his hands perpendicularly in front of the wicket; in order to put it in a position to block—*i. e.*, stop the ball, or strike, a further movement is necessary. As the ball is delivered, the point of the bat should be thrown lightly and smoothly back towards the bails, the right hand being used as the pivot, and the left being changed from front to rear, until the whole bat lies in the line from the top of the middle-stump to the bowler's hand. This position allows the batsman, by the mere dropping of the bat to its previous position, if the ball be straight and difficult, to stop it quite as effectually, as if the bat had never been moved, with this further advantage, that the bat strikes the ball, not the ball the bat—a point always to be gained if possible—thus offering the chance of a run, where otherwise the ball might have fallen dead. And if the ball be hitable, the bat is ready raised for the purpose, so that the batsman is enabled to wait till the last moment, and hit or block as it seems best.

Forward Play.

The ball once delivered, the batsman has to make up his mind how to stop it. (We are only at present discussing *defence*, *hitting* will come after.) A straight length-ball may either be played forward or back; that is, the batsman may either reach forward, so as to catch the ball at or soon after the pitch, or draw back to get a longer sight of the ball. All balls *may* be played back, but many are better stopped by forward play. To play forward, the player must step out with his left foot, keeping the right, or pivot foot, fast inside the popping crease, and must reach forward as far as possible without overbalancing, the bat thrust forward to the full extent of the arms, and inclined well towards the bowler, the left shoulder well forward, and the left elbow well up. This movement must be so timed as to meet the ball just at the rise, not too soon (or the ball may deviate slightly, and take the wickets, or give a catch off the edge of the bat, or at best meet dead wood, and fall lifeless), and not too late for very obvious reasons. The bat should be clutched tight, and be brought forcibly upon the ball, driving it well back to, or perhaps past, the bowler, in which latter case a run is nearly always safe.





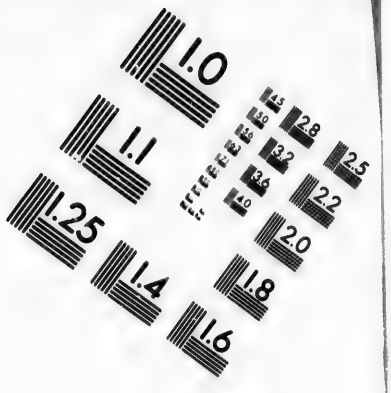
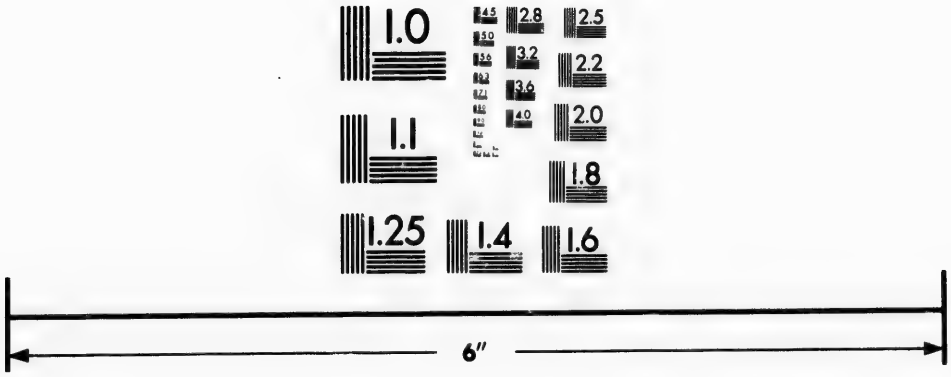
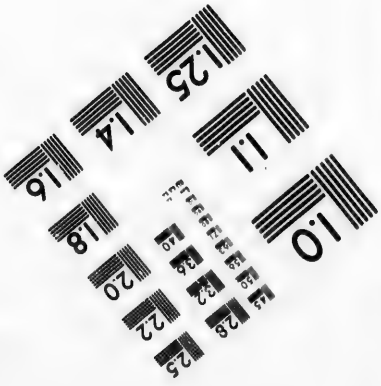


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

Back Play.

When the ball pitches too short to be met forward, but too far for a long hop, it should be stopped for back play. The left foot stands fast, and the right steps back towards the wicket; if the ball comes high, the bat is brought close to the wicket, and hangs perpendicularly (or lightly inclined forward) from the wrist. If the ball comes in a "shooter," the point of the bat is dropped sharply upon it, the harder the better, just before it reaches the wicket. This play against very fast bowling is perhaps safer than the former, for the ball, if it glances from the bat to either side of the wicket, is pretty safe to make runs in consequence of its own velocity; but with medium pace and slow bowling, this advantage is wanting, and forward play, therefore, is more serviceable. Fast bowling, too, does not twist so much as the slower varieties, and it is not, therefore, of so much consequence to kill it at the pitch.

Hitting.

Hitherto we have talked only of defence; we now come to the real purpose and end of the batting—run-getting. The score is the real criterion of a batsman, and if he be not competent to make runs, however difficult it may be to get his wicket, I must at once pronounce him no cricketer; mere poking about the block-hole is not cricket; it is mere waste of time. Defence is the first consideration of a batsman, but it is so only that he may have more opportunities of hitting. The first point in hitting is to insure the flight of the ball from that part of the bat which will propel it farthest. This is called "the drive," and lies about five inches from the point of the bat, varying slightly according to the weight and make of each bat, but very easily discoverable by experiment. The next point is to time the hit so as to catch the ball just as the bat is moving at its greatest velocity, and this can only be done by hitting as late as possible, not with a heavy dead swing of the bat, like the sway of a sack, but with a sharp rapid action, as though wielding a switch.

In striking a ball as it passes, *i. e.*, from an erect position, the whole power of the hit comes from the swing of the bat; but in forward hitting from the position of forward play, the main power is derived from a sudden thrust of the right arm and shoulder, meeting the ball just as in shoulder hitting in the noble art of self-defence. The most forcible forward hitters rise slightly upon the toes to gain more height, and then drop forward from the vantage ground thus formed with all the force and impetus of their body to back up the mere muscular action of their arms. The lightning velocity with which a ball thus met flies from the bat is rather startling to an unaccustomed bowler. Hitting may be roughly divided under two heads—ground-hitting and sky-hitting. The latter, especially from a "half-volley," *i. e.*, a ball picked up just as it rises from the ground, is the most alluring to the batsman, and most appreciated by the unscientific spectators; but a low skimming hit, the ball flying about three or four inches from the ground, is the safest, as not being liable to be caught,

the most difficult to stop, and the most telling on the score. An habitual sky-hitter is a man of short scores. Bad fielding and bowling may, if he have a good eye, give him an occasional run of luck, but with real players his term of life—in the cricket sense—will be very short. I should strongly advise the beginner sternly to deny himself during practice hours the inoubitable pleasure of high hitting. A habit formed at practice is very apt to lead one astray in a match, and one mistake may be fatal; high hitting, too, requires no practice.

Slip

is made by allowing a ball on, or a little wide of, the off stump to glance from the edge of the bat, care being taken, in this hit and in all others, to keep the ball *down*, or "caught out" will be the result. If the ball be two or three inches wide, and near the ground, it may be sent with considerable velocity between the lines marked for the slip and the cut, by dropping the bat on it sharply just as it is passing the wicket, the later the better. This is done by a sharp, quick action of the wrist and a down drop of the shoulders. It is technically termed "snicking," which word I must use in default of a better.

The Cut

proper is made by hitting a high rising ball with a horizontal bat just as it reaches the wicket. Another form of the cut is made off a lower ball, and with an upright bat; it is not so brilliant a hit as the cut proper, nor so effective, but it is far safer, the attitude in the cut proper making it quite impossible to stop a shorter or keep out a breaking ball—*i. e.*, one that pitches wide of the off-stump and turns into the wicket. The other hits, until we come to the square-leg, are not so peculiar as to require a special description.

Square Leg

may be made either by playing forward, as before directed, upon a ball slightly wide of the leg-stump, which will then fly off square to leg; or by the Cambridge poke, which is very useful for a high rising ball on the leg-stump.

Draw.

By which a ball is allowed to glance off the bat to leg, is useful with balls like the preceding, but difficult to meet forward. The attitude is the same as in back play.

Leg Hit.

Very useful against loose bowling. It is best made by stepping slightly forward with the left foot to an over-pitched leg-ball and hitting square to leg; the combination of the two forces, the original impetus of the ball, and the fresh impulse imparted by the bat, will carry it in the direction of leg. A hit is sometimes made by reaching forward to a short piched ball, and swiping across, the bat pointed to the pitch. This is all very well if successful, but the least deviation of the ball may either take it past the bat, or, more disastrous still, send it skying into the air off the edge; it is, therefore, not to be commended to the

novice. There is a further modification of the leg-hit, occasionally of some service. The left foot is made to describe a semicircle round and in the rear of the right, and the body is faced round nearly to square leg. This hit is employed by a few to pick up leg-shooters; it enables the batsman to hit them along the ground to leg with considerable force. The hit must be as late as possible to be effective.

BASE BALL.

THE following is the League code of playing rules of base-ball adopted at the Cleveland Convention of December, 1878, and indorsed by the International Convention at Buffalo, 1879.

RULE FIRST.—*The Materials of the Game.*

SECTION 1.—The ball must weigh not less than five nor more than five and one-quarter ounces avoirdupois. It must measure not less than nine nor more than nine and one-quarter inches in circumference. It must be composed of woollen yarn, and shall not contain more than one ounce of vulcanized rubber in mold form, and shall be covered with leather, and be furnished by the secretary of the League.

SEC. 2.—In all games, the ball or balls played with shall be furnished by the home club, and shall become the property of the winning club.

SEC. 3.—No ball shall be played with in any championship game unless it is furnished by the secretary of the League.

SEC. 4.—When the ball becomes out of shape, or cut or ripped so as to expose the yarn, or in any way so injured as to be unfit for fair use, a new ball shall be called for by the umpire at the end of an even inning, at the request of either captain. Should the ball be lost during a game, the umpire shall, at the expiration of five minutes, call for a new ball.

SEC. 5.—The bat must be round, and must not exceed two and one-half inches in diameter in the thickest part. It must be made wholly of wood, and shall not exceed forty-two inches in length.

SEC. 6.—The bases must be four in number, and they must be placed and securely fastened upon each corner of a square, the sides of which are respectively thirty yards. The bases must be so constructed and placed as to be distinctly seen by the umpire. The first, second and third bases must cover a space equal to fifteen inches square, and the home base one square foot of surface.

The first, second and third bases shall be canvas-bags, painted white, and filled with some soft material. The home base shall be of white marble or stone, so fixed in the ground as to be even with the surface and wholly within the diamond. One corner of said base shall face the pitcher's position, and two sides shall form part of the foul lines.

SEC. 7.—The base from which the ball is struck shall be designated the home base, and must be directly opposite the second base. The first base must always be that upon the right-hand, and the third base that upon the left-hand side of the striker when occupying his position at the home base.

In all match games, lines connecting the home and first bases, and the home and third bases, and also the lines of the striker's and pitcher's positions, shall be marked by the use of chalk or other suitable material, so as to be distinctly seen by the umpire. The line of the home base shall extend four feet on each side of the base, and shall be drawn through its centre and parallel with a line extending from first to third base. The foul lines from first and third bases to home base shall be continued as straight lines to the limits of the field beyond and back of said home base. The triangular space thus laid off behind the home base shall be for the exclusive use of the catcher, umpire and batsman; and no player of the side "at bat" (except the batsman) shall be permitted to occupy any portion of such triangular space. Two lines marked in the same way as the foul lines, and parallel with said foul lines, shall be drawn, one fifteen feet and the other fifty feet distant from them, and terminate at the lines bounding the triangular space aforementioned.

RULE SECOND.—*The Game.*

SECTION 1. The game shall consist of nine innings to each side, but should the score then be a tie, play shall be continued until a majority of runs for one side, upon an equal number of innings, shall be declared, when the game shall end. All innings shall be concluded when the third hand is put out.

SEC. 2. The choice of first innings shall be determined by the two captains. The fielders of each club shall take any position in the field their captain may assign them, with the exception of the pitcher, who must deliver the ball from his appointed position.

SEC. 3. No player taking part in a game shall be replaced by another after the commencement of the second inning, except for reason of illness or injury.

SEC. 4. No game shall be considered as played unless five innings on each side shall be completed. Should darkness or rain intervene before the third hand is put out in the closing part of the fifth inning of a game, the umpire shall declare "No game."

SEC. 5. Whenever a game of five or more innings is stopped by rain or darkness, and the score at the time is equal on the even innings played, the game shall be declared drawn; but under no other circumstances shall a drawn game be declared.

SEC. 6. Should rain commence to fall during the progress of a match game, the umpire must note the time it began; and, should it continue for five minutes, he shall, at the request of either captain, suspend play. Should the rain continue to fall for thirty minutes after play has been suspended, the game shall terminate.

SEC. 7. When the umpire calls "play," the game must at once be proceeded with. Should either party fail to take their appointed positions in the game, or to commence play as requested, the umpire shall, at the expiration of five minutes, declare the game forfeited by the nine that refuses to play. When the umpire calls "time," play shall be suspended until he calls "play" again, and during the interim no player shall be put out, base be run, or run be scored. The umpire shall suspend play only for an accident or injury to himself or a player, or on account of rain.

SEC. 8. The umpire, in any match game, shall, in case of rain or darkness, determine when play shall be suspended, and, if the game cannot be fairly concluded, it shall be decided by the score of the last equal innings played, unless one nine shall have completed their innings, and the other nine shall have equalled or exceeded the score of their opponents in their incompleted innings, in which case the game shall be decided by the total score obtained, which score shall be recorded as the score of the game.

SEC. 9. When the umpire calls "game" it shall end; but when he merely suspends play for any stated period, it may be resumed at the point at which it was suspended, provided such suspension does not extend beyond the day of the match.

RULE THIRD.—*Pitching.*

SECTION 1. The pitcher's position shall be within a space of ground four feet wide by six feet long, the front or four-foot line of which shall be distant forty-five feet from the centre of the home base, and the centre of the square shall be equidistant from the first and the third bases. Each corner of the square shall be marked by a flat iron plate or stone, six inches square, fixed in the ground even with the surface.

SEC. 2. The player who delivers the ball to the bat must do so while wholly within the lines of the pitcher's position. He must remain within them until the ball has left his hand, and he shall not make any motion to deliver the ball to the bat while any part of his person is outside the lines of the pitcher's position. The ball must be delivered to the bat with the arm swinging nearly perpendicular at the side of the body, and the hand in swinging forward must pass below the waist. The pitcher, when taking his position to deliver the ball, must face the batsman.

SEC. 3. Should the pitcher deliver the ball by an overhand throw, a "foul balk" shall be declared. Any outward swing of the arm, or any other swing save that of the perpendicular movement referred to in Section 2 of this rule, shall be considered an overhand throw.

SEC. 4. When a "foul balk" is called, the umpire shall warn the pitcher of the penalty incurred by such unfair delivery; and should such delivery be continued until *three foul balks* have been called in one inning, the umpire shall declare the game forfeited.

SEC. 5. Should the pitcher make any motion to deliver the ball to the bat, and fail so to deliver it—except the ball be accidentally dropped—or should he unnecessarily delay the game by not delivering the ball to the bat, or should he, when in the act of delivering the ball, have any part of his person outside the lines of his position, the umpire shall call a "balk," and players occupying the bases shall take one base each.

SEC. 6. Every ball fairly delivered and sent in to the bat over the home base and at the height called for by the batsman shall be considered a good ball.

SEC. 7. All balls delivered to the bat which are not sent in over the home base and at the height called for by the batsman shall be considered unfair balls, and every ball so delivered must be called. When "nine balls" have been called, the striker shall take first base, and all players who are thereby forced to leave a base shall take one base. Neither a "ball" nor a "strike" shall be called until the ball has passed the home base.

SEC. 8. All balls delivered to the bat which shall touch the striker's bat without being struck at, or his (the batsman's) person while standing in his position, or which shall hit the person of the umpire—unless they be passed balls—shall be considered *dead* balls, and shall be so called by the umpire; and no players shall be put out, base be run, or run be scored on any such ball; but if a dead ball be also an unfair ball it shall be counted as one of the nine unfair balls which shall entitle the striker to a base. If the umpire shall be satisfied that the pitcher, in delivering the ball, shall have so delivered it as to have intentionally caused the same to strike the batter, the umpire shall fine the pitcher therefore in a sum not less than ten dollars nor more than fifty dollars.

RULE FOURTH.—*Batting Department.*

SECTION 1. The batsman's or striker's position shall be within a space of ground located on either side of the home base, six feet long by three feet wide, extending three feet in front of and three feet behind the line of the home base, and with its nearest line distant one foot from the home base.

SEC. 2. The batsmen must take their positions in the order in which they are directed by the captain of their club; and after each player has had one time "at bat," the striking order thus established shall not be changed during the game. After the first inning the first striker in each inning shall be the batsman whose name follows that of the last man who has completed his turn (time) at bat in the preceding inning.

SEC. 3. Any batsman failing to take his position at the bat in his order of striking—unless by reason of illness or injury, or by consent of the captains of

the contesting nines—shall be declared out, unless the error be discovered before a fair ball has been struck or the striker put out.

SEC. 4. Any batsman failing to take his position at the bat within *one minute* after the umpire has called for the striker shall be declared out.

SEC. 5. The batsman on taking his position must call for either a "*high ball*," a "*low ball*," or a "*fair ball*," and the umpire shall notify the pitcher to deliver the ball as required; such call shall not be changed after the first ball delivered.

SEC. 6. A "*high ball*" shall be one sent in above the belt of the batsman, but not higher than his shoulder. A "*low ball*" shall be one sent in at the height of the belt, or between that height and the knee, but not higher than his belt. A "*fair ball*" shall be one between the range of shoulder-high and the knee of the striker. All the above must be over the home base, and, when fairly delivered, shall be considered fair balls to the bat.

SEC. 7. Should the batsman fail to strike at the ball he calls for, or should he strike at and fail to hit the ball, the umpire shall call "one strike," and "two strikes" should he again fail. When two strikes have been called, should the batsman not strike at the next "good ball," the umpire shall warn him by calling "good ball." But should he strike and fail to hit the ball, or should he fail to strike at or to hit the next good ball, "three strikes" must be called, and the batsman must run toward the first base, as in the case of hitting a fair ball.

SEC. 8. The batsman when in the act of striking at the ball must stand wholly within the lines of his position.

SEC. 9. Should the batsman step outside the lines of his position and strike the ball, the umpire shall call "foul strike and out," and base-runners shall return to the bases they occupied when the ball was hit.

SEC. 10. The foul lines shall be unlimited in length, and shall run from the right and left hand corners of the home base through the centre of first and third bases to the foul posts, which shall be located at the boundary of the field, and within the range of home and first base, and home and third base. Said lines shall be marked, and on the inside, from base to base, with chalk, or some other white substance, so as to be plainly seen by the umpire.

SEC. 11. If the ball from a fair stroke of the bat first touches the ground, the person of a player, or any other object, either in front of or on the foul-ball lines, or the first or third base, it shall be considered fair.

If the ball from a fair stroke of the bat first touches the ground, the person of a player, or any other object behind the foul-ball lines, it shall be declared foul, and the ball so hit shall be called foul by the umpire, even before touching the ground, if it be seen falling foul.

The following are exceptions to the foregoing section: All balls batted directly to the ground that bound or roll within the foul lines between home and first or home and third bases, without first touching the person of a player,

shall be considered fair. All balls batted directly to the ground that bound or roll outside the foul lines between home and first, or home and third bases, without first touching the person of a player, shall be considered foul. In either of these cases the first point of contact between the batted ball and the ground shall not be regarded.

SEC. 12. When the batsman has fairly struck a fair ball he shall vacate his position, and he shall then be considered a base-runner until he is put out or scores his run.

SEC. 13. The batsman shall be declared out by the umpire, as follows:

If a fair or foul ball be caught before touching the ground or any object other than the player, provided it be not caught in the player's hat or cap.

If a foul ball be similarly held, before touching the ground.

If a fair ball be securely held by a fielder while touching first base with any part of his person, before the base-runner touches said base.

If, after three strikes have been called, he fails to touch first base before the ball is legally held there.

If, after three strikes have been called, the ball be caught before touching the ground.

If he plainly attempts to hinder the catcher from catching the ball, evidently without effort to make a fair strike, or makes a "foul strike."

RULE FIFTH.—*Running the Bases.*

SECTION 1. Players running bases must touch each base in regular order, viz.: first, second, third and home bases; and when obliged to return to bases they have occupied they must retouch them in reverse order, both when running on fair or foul balls. In the latter case the base-runner must return to the base where he belongs, on the run, and not at a walk. No base shall be considered as having been occupied or held until it has been touched.

SEC. 2. No player running the bases shall be forced to vacate the base he occupies unless the batsman becomes a base-runner. Should the first base be occupied by a base-runner when a fair ball is struck, the base-runner shall cease to be entitled to hold said base until the player running to first base shall be put out. The same rule shall apply in the case of the occupancy of the other bases under similar circumstances. No base-runner shall be forced to vacate the base he occupies if the base-runner succeeding him is not thus obliged to vacate his base.

SEC. 3. Players forced to vacate their bases may be put out by any fielders in the same manner as when running to first base.

SEC. 4. The player running to first base shall be at liberty to overrun said base without his being put out for being off the base, after first touching it, provided he returns at once and touches first base, after which he can be put out as at any other base. If, in so overrunning first base, he also attempts to run to second base, he shall forfeit such exemption from being put out.

SEC. 5. Any player running a base who shall run beyond three feet from the

line from base to base, in order to avoid being touched by the ball in the hands of a fielder, shall be declared out by the umpire, with or without appeal; but in case a fielder be occupying the runner's proper path, attempting to field a batted ball, then the runner shall run out of the path and behind the said fielder, and shall not be declared out for so doing.

SEC. 6. One run shall be scored every time a base-runner, after having regularly touched the first three bases, shall touch the home base before three hands are out. If the third hand out is forced out, or is put out before reaching first base, a run shall not be scored.

SEC. 7. When a "balk" is called by the umpire, every player running the bases shall take one base without being put out, and shall do so on the run.

SEC. 8. When "nine balls" have been called by the umpire, the batsman shall take one base, provided he do so on the run, without being put out; and should any base-runner be forced thereby to vacate his base, he also shall take one base. Each base-runner thus given a base shall be at liberty to run to other bases besides the base given, but only at the risk of being put out in so running.

SEC. 9. A base-runner shall be considered as holding a base, viz.: entitled to occupy it, until he shall have regularly touched the next base in order.

SEC. 10. No base shall be run or run be scored when a fair or foul ball has been caught or momentarily held before touching the ground, unless the base held, when the ball was hit, is retouched by the base-runner after the ball has been so caught or held by the fielder.

SEC. 11. No run or base can be made upon a foul ball that shall touch the ground before being caught or held by a fielder, and any player running bases shall return, without being put out, to the base he occupied when the ball was struck, and remain on such base until the ball is held by the pitcher.

SEC. 12. Any player running the bases on fair or foul balls, caught before touching the ground, must return to the base he occupied when the ball was struck, and retouch such base before attempting to make another or score a run, and said player shall be liable to be put out in so returning, as in the case of running to first base when a fair ball is hit and not caught flying.

SEC. 13. If the player running the bases is prevented from making a base by the obstruction of an adversary, he shall be entitled to that base, and shall not be put out.

SEC. 14. No player shall be allowed a substitute in running the bases, except for illness or injury incurred in the game then being played; and such substitute shall take the ill or injured player's place only after the latter has reached first base. The opposing captain shall select the man to run as substitute.

SEC. 15. Any player running the bases shall be declared out if, at any time, while the ball is in play, he be touched by the ball in the hand of a fielder, without some part of his person is touching a base. The ball must be held by the fielder after touching the runner.

If a ball be held by a fielder on the first base before the base-runner, after hitting a fair ball, touches that base, he shall be declared out.

Any base-runner failing to touch the base he runs for shall be declared out if the ball be held by a fielder, while touching said base, before the base-runner returns and touches it.

Any base-runner who shall in any way interfere with or obstruct a fielder while attempting to catch a fair fly-ball or a foul ball, shall be declared out. If he wilfully obstructs a fielder from fielding a ball, he shall be declared out, and, if a batted ball strike him, he shall be declared out. And no base shall be run and no run be scored.

If a base-runner, in running from home to first base, shall run inside the foul line, or more than three feet outside of it, he shall be declared out.

Rule Sixth.—*The Umpire and His Duties.*

Section 1. Two clubs may, by mutual agreement, select any man to umpire any game or games, provided that such agreement be in writing; and the man so selected agrees, not less than five days before such game, or the first of such games, to act as such umpire.

Sec. 2. A staff of League Umpires shall be selected in the following manner: Prior to April 1st of each year each club shall send to the Secretary the names of any persons of good repute, and who are considered competent to act as umpires. A list of all persons so nominated shall be prepared by the Secretary, and submitted to each club, which shall then select therefrom a number equal to three times the number of clubs then in the League, and shall transmit a list thereof to the Secretary, and the required number, having the greatest number of approvals, shall constitute the staff of League Umpires.

The Board shall fill any vacancy caused by declination, and shall appoint an umpire to replace any that may be objected to, in writing, by three League clubs after the commencement of the championship season.

Sec. 3. In the absence of the agreement provided in Section 1 of this Rule, the visiting club shall, not less than three days before any championship game, submit, by telegraph, to the home club the names of five League Umpires, none of whom shall reside in the city of the visiting club. The home club shall then be charged with the duty of providing one of the five so named, upon the grounds in season for the game.

Sec. 4. In case the visiting club shall have failed to furnish the five names, as provided in Section 3, the home club shall select an umpire for such game; and in case the visiting club shall have furnished five names, as provided in Section 3, and the home club fails to produce one of the umpires so named, within fifteen minutes before the hour appointed for the game, the contending clubs shall, by mutual consent, agree upon an umpire. If they cannot so agree, the captains of said clubs shall toss for the right of choice of umpire, and the

club so winning the choice shall have the right to designate the person so to act.

SEC. 5. The fee and expenses of the umpire of any championship game shall be paid by the visiting club.

SEC. 6. The umpire shall not be changed during the progress of a match game, except for reason of illness or injury, or by the consent of the captains of the two contesting nines, in case he shall have wilfully violated the rules of the game.

SEC. 7. Before the commencement of a match, the umpire shall see that the rules governing the materials of the game, and also those applicable to the positions of batsmen and pitcher, are strictly observed. Also that the fence in the rear of the pitcher's position is distant not less than ninety feet from the home base, except it mark the boundary line of the field, in which case the umpire, for every ball passing the catcher and touching the fence, shall give each base-runner one base without his being put out.

Before calling "play," the umpire shall ask the captain of the home club whether there are any special ground rules to be enforced, and if there are, he shall see that they are duly enforced, provided they do not conflict with any rule of the game.

SEC. 8. No decision rendered by the umpire on any point of play in base-running, shall be reversed upon the testimony of any of the players.

SEC. 9. Should the umpire be unable to see whether a catch has been fairly made or not, he shall be at liberty to appeal to the bystanders, and to render his decision according to the fairest testimony at command.

SEC. 10. No person not engaged in the game shall be permitted to occupy any position within the lines of the field of contest, or in any way interrupt the umpire during the progress of the game. No player except the captain or player especially designated by him, shall address the umpire concerning any point of play in dispute, and any violation of this rule shall subject the offender to an immediate reprimand by the umpire.

SEC. 11. The umpire shall require the players on the batting side who are not at the bat or running the bases to keep at a distance of not less than fifty feet from the line of home and first base and home and third base, or further off, if he so decide. The captain and one assistant only shall be permitted to coach players running the bases, and they must not approach within fifteen feet of the foul lines. (See also Section 7, of Rule First.)

SEC. 12. Should any fielder stop or catch the ball with his hat, or any part of his dress, the umpire shall call "dead ball," and the base-runners shall each be entitled to two bases for any fair-hit ball so stopped or caught. Should the ball be stopped by any person not engaged in the game, the umpire must call "dead ball," and players running bases at the time shall be entitled to bases they were running for, and the ball be regarded as dead until settled in the hands of the pitcher while standing within the lines of his position.

SEC. 13. Any match game in which the umpire shall declare any section of this code of rules to have been wilfully violated shall at once be declared by him to have been forfeited by the club at fault.

SEC. 14. No manager, captain or player shall address the audience, except in case of necessary explanation.

SEC. 15. Any League umpire who shall be convicted of selling, or offering to sell, a game of which he is umpire, shall thereupon be removed from his official capacity and placed under the same disabilities which govern expelled players under this constitution.

RULE SEVENTH.—*The Umpire's Jurisdiction and Powers.*

The gentleman selected to fill the position of umpire must keep constantly in mind the fact that upon his sound discretion and promptness in conducting the game, and compelling players to observe the spirit as well as the letter of the rules, largely depends the merit of the game as an exhibition and the satisfaction of the spectators therewith. He must make his decisions distinct and clear, remembering that every spectator is anxious to hear each decision. He must keep the contesting nines playing constantly from the commencement of the game to its termination, allowing such delays only as are rendered unavoidable by accident, injury or rain. He must, until the completion of the game, require the players of each side to promptly take their positions on the field as soon as the third hand is put out, and must also require the first striker of the opposite side to be in his position at the bat as soon as the fielders are in their places.

The players of the side "at bat" must occupy the portion of the field allotted them, subject to the condition that they must speedily vacate any portion thereof that may be in the way of the ball, or of any fielder attempting to catch or field it. The triangular space behind the home base is reserved for the exclusive use of the umpire, catcher and batsman, and the umpire must prohibit any player of the side "at bat" from crossing the same at any time while the ball is in the hands of or passing between the pitcher or catcher while standing in their positions.

The umpire is master of the field from the commencement to the termination of the game; and he must compel the players to observe the provision of this Rule, and of all other sections of the playing rules; and he is hereby invested with authority to order any player to do, or omit to do, any act necessary to give force and effect to any and all of such provisions, and power to inflict upon any player, disobeying any such order, a fine of not less than five, or more than fifty dollars for each offence; and to impose a similar fine upon any player who shall use abusive, threatening or improper language to the umpire, audience or other player, and when the umpire shall have so punished the player, he shall not have the power to revoke or remit the penalty so inflicted. The umpire shall at once notify the captain of the offending player's side of the infliction of

any fine, herein provided for; and the club to which such player belongs shall, within ten days, transmit the amount of such fine to the Secretary of the League.

Football.

This is one of the most exciting and invigorating of games. It is of English origin. The following are recognized in both England and this country as—

The Laws of Football.

1. The maximum length of ground shall be two hundred yards; the maximum breadth shall be one hundred yards; the length and breadth shall be marked off with flags, and the goals shall be upright posts, eight yards apart, with a tape across them, eight feet from the ground.

2. The winner of the toss shall have the choice of goals. The game shall be commenced by a place-kick from the centre of the ground by the side losing the toss; the other side shall not approach within ten yards of the ball until it is kicked off.

3. After a goal is won, the losing side shall kick it off, and goals shall be changed. In the event, however, of no goal having fallen to either party at the lapse of half the allotted time, sides shall then be changed.

4. A goal shall be won when the ball passes between the goal-posts under the tape, not being thrown, knocked on, or carried.

5. When the ball is in touch, the first player who touches it shall throw it from the point on the boundary line where it left the ground in a direction at right angles with the boundary line, and it shall not be in play until it shall have touched the ground, and the player throwing it in shall not play until it has been played by another player.

6. When a player has kicked the ball, any one of the same side who is nearer to the opponent's goal-line is out of play, and may not touch the ball himself, nor in any way whatever prevent any other player from doing so, until the ball has been played, unless there are at least three of his opponents between him and their own goal; but no player is out of play when the ball is kicked from behind the goal-line.

7. When the ball is kicked behind the goal-line, it must be kicked off by the side behind whose goal it went within six yards from the limit of their goal. The side who thus kick the ball are entitled to a fair kick-off in whatever way they please without any obstruction, the opposite side not being able to approach within six yards of the ball.

8. No player shall carry or knock on the ball.

9. Neither tripping nor hacking shall be allowed, and no player shall use his hands to hold or push his adversary, nor charge him from behind.

10. A player shall not throw the ball nor pass it to another, nor shall any player handle the ball, *under any pretence whatever.*

11. No player shall take the ball from the ground with his hands while it is in play, under any pretence whatever.

12. No player shall wear projecting nails, iron plates, or gutta-percha on the soles or heels of his boots.

Definition of Terms.

A place-kick is a kick at the ball while on the ground, in any position in which the kicker may choose to place it.

Hacking is kicking an adversary intentionally.

Tripping is throwing an adversary by the use of the legs.

Knocking on is when a player strikes or propels the ball with his hands or arms.

Holding on includes the obstruction of a player by the hand or any part of the arm below the elbow.

Touch is that part of the field, on either side of the ground, which is beyond the line of flags.

SWIMMING.

THERE is no accomplishment of more value, or a source of greater pleasure, than the art of swimming. Wherever possible, it should be acquired by both sexes.

How to Begin.

As the very essence of swimming lies in confidence, it is always better for the learner to feel secure that he can leave the water whenever he likes. Therefore let him take a light rope of tolerable length, tie one end to some firm object on the bank, and let the rest of the rope lie in the water. "Manilla" is the best kind of rope for this purpose, because it is so light that it floats on the surface instead of sinking, as in the case with an ordinary hempen rope.

If there is only sand on the shore, the rope can be moored quite firmly by tying it to the middle of a stout stick, burying the stick a foot or so in the sand, and filling up the trench. You may pull till you break the rope, but you will never pull the stick out of its place. If you are *very* nervous, tie two sticks in the shape of a cross, and bury them in like manner.

The rope need not be a large one, as it will not have to sustain the whole weight of your body, and it will be found that a cord as thick as an ordinary washing line will answer every purpose.

On the side of a stream or pond tie the rope to a tree, or hammer a stake in

the ground. A stake, eighteen inches in length, and as thick as an ordinary broomstick, is quite large enough. Hammer it rather more than two-thirds into the ground, and let it lean boldly away from the water's edge. The best way of fixing the rope to it is by the "clove hitch."

Now, having your rope in your hand, go quietly into the water *backwards*, keeping your face towards the bank. As soon as you are fairly in the water, duck completely beneath the surface. Be sure that you really do go fairly under water, for there is nothing more deceptive than the feel of the water to a novice. He dips his head, as he fancies, at least a foot beneath the surface; he feels the water in his nose, he hears it in his ears, and thinks that he is almost at the bottom, when, in reality, the back of his head is quite dry.

The best way of "ducking" easily is to put the left hand on the back of the head, hold to the rope with the right hand, and then duck until the left hand is well under water.

The learner should next accustom himself to the new element by moving about as much as possible, walking as far as the rope will allow him, and jumping up and down so as to learn by experience the buoyancy of the water.

The first great object is to feel a perfect confidence in the sustaining power of the water, and, according to our ideas, the best method of doing so is by learning to float on the back.

Floating on the Back.

Take care that the cord is within easy reach, so that it may be grasped in a moment, should the novice become nervous, as he is rather apt to do just at first. Take it in both hands, and lay yourself very gently in the water, arching the spine backwards as much as possible, and keeping the legs and knees perfectly straight and stiff.

Now, press the head as far back as possibly can be done, and try to force the back of the head between the shoulder blades. You can practise this attitude at home, by lying on two chairs and seeing whether your attitude corresponds with that which is given here.

When you have thus lain in the water you will find that you are almost entirely upheld by its sustaining power, and that only a very little weight laid in the water. On reflection, you will also discern that the only weight which pulls on the rope is that of your hands and arms, which are out of water, and which, therefore, act as dead weight.

Indeed, you might just as well lay several iron weights of a pound each upon your body, for the hands and arms are much heavier than we generally fancy. Just break an arm or a leg, and you will find out what heavy articles they are.

Now, let your arms sink gradually into the water, and you will see that exactly in proportion as they sink, so much weight is taken off the rope; and if you have only courage to put them entirely under water, and to loose the rope, your body will be supported by the water alone.

A considerable part of the body remains above the water, but it is the wrong part, as far as the preservation of life is concerned. We want to breathe, and it is very clear that we cannot breathe through our shoulders. Therefore, the first point in swimming is to reverse the natural order of things, and to bring the nostrils above the surface of the water.

The mouth may be set aside altogether, because there is no necessity for that aperture in swimming. It is meant for eating and for talking, but was never intended for breathing, which is the only function that a swimmer regards.

Swimming, therefore, resolves itself into the ability to keep the nostrils above water, and the difficulty lies in the fact that the nostrils are set in the heaviest part of the whole body, and that which is absolutely certain to sink below the surface unless continual efforts are made to keep it in its right position.

Let, therefore, the learner be on his back, let him arch the spine in directly the opposite direction, and bend the head backwards instead of letting it hang forwards.

The result of this change of posture will be at once apparent. The heaviest part of the body, the back of the head, will be partly supported by the water, and partly by the air which fills the lungs. The nostrils will then become the lightest part of the body, and will, of course, be above the surface when the remainder is submerged.

Practically, the bather will find this result. If he will assume the attitude which has been described, and will be content to keep his lips tightly shut, and his limbs perfectly still, he will find that when he takes an inspiration the face will rise almost entirely out of the water. At each expiration the face will sink as far as the eyebrows and the lower lip, *but no farther*, the nostrils being always left free for the passage of air to the lungs.

Any one who will give this plan a fair trial will gain more real knowledge of swimming in an hour than can be obtained in a year by mere practical teaching. So powerful indeed is the buoyancy of the water that if any one, whether he can swim or not, will only lie in the attitude that has been described, and will not stir hand or foot, *he cannot sink if he tries*. A cork will sink as soon as he.

Swimming on the Back.

The power of floating on the back is invaluable to the beginner, but he soon begins to acquire something more. It is very well to be able to float like a cork, but a swimmer wants to direct his course as well as to float like an inanimate object.

When the learner has learned to lie on his back without moving hands or feet, let him gently paddle with his hands, keeping the fingers together firmly, and scooping the water, as it were, towards his feet.

He must be careful to keep the hands below the surface, and the head well back. Most persons, when beginning this movement, are tempted to raise the

head so as to see whether they are moving, or, if so, in which direction Consequently, the water no longer supports his head; its weight is thrown on the body, and down goes the swimmer.

When the learner can propel himself at a moderate pace head first, he should turn his hands round and scoop the water towards his head, thus propelling himself with his feet first. It will be found that the course can easily be directed merely by using one hand rather more forcibly than the other.

Having learned this simple paddling process, the young swimmer now begins to use his legs.

It is possible to paddle for a considerable distance by using the hands alone, and there are sometimes circumstances when this process is invaluable If, for example, the swimmer should be seized with the cramp in his legs, he is certain to be drowned if he does not have recourse to this expedient.

Still, although the swimmer *can* propel himself, it is a very slow process, and he naturally will wish to get on at a faster rate. This is done by striking out the legs, with the feet wide apart, and then bringing them together again.

These directions are simple enough; but something more must be mentioned. People generally fancy that the progress of the swimmer is only caused by the pressure of the soles of the feet against the water, and the usual opinion is that the fastest swimmer is he who has the broadest and the flattest feet. Of course, the pressure of the feet has something to do with it, but the chief part of the work is done, not by the feet, but by the legs.

When the legs are spread, they enclose between them a mass of water of a wedge-like shape, and as they are drawn together, the body is propelled forwards on exactly the same principle that a vessel is propelled by a screw.

Steering the course is easily managed by means of the legs. If the left leg is allowed to remain still, and the right leg is used, the body is driven to the left, and *vice versâ* when the left leg is used and the right kept quiet. The young swimmer must remember that when he brings his legs together they must be kept quite straight and the knees stiff. The toe should also be pointed, so as to offer no resistance to the water.

Swimming on the back is a most useful branch of the art, as it requires comparatively little exertion, and serves to rest the arms when they are tired with the ordinary mode of swimming. All swimmers who have to traverse a considerable distance always turn occasionally on the back. They even in this position allow the arms to lie by the sides until they are completely rested, while at the same time the body is gently sent through the water by the legs.

Let swimming on the back be perfectly learned, and practised continually, so that the young swimmer may always feel secure of himself when he is in that position.

The feet should be kept about twelve or fourteen inches below the surface of the water, as, if they are kept too high, the stroke is apt to drive the upper part of the head and eyes under the water.

It must always be remarked that it is impossible to arch the spine too much, or to press the head too far between the shoulders.

Swimming on the Chest.

We now come to swimming on the chest, which is the mode adopted by most persons, and which, together with swimming on the back, will enable the learner to perform almost any aquatic feat.

In order to begin with confidence, walk into the water until it is almost as high as the chest, and then turn towards the land, so that every movement may carry you from the deeper to the shallower water. Next, place your hands in front of the chest, the fingers stiff and pressed together, and the thumb held tightly against the forefinger. Do not press the palms together, as too many books enjoin, but hold the hands with the thumbs together, the palms downwards and the backs upwards.

Now, lean gently forward in the water, pushing your hands out before you, until the arms are quite straight, and just before your feet leave the bottom, give a little push forwards. You will now propel yourself a foot or two towards the land. Try how long you can float, and then gently drop the feet to the ground. Be careful to keep the head well back and the spine arched.

Repeat this seven or eight times, until you have gained confidence that the water will support you for a few seconds.

Now go back to the spot whence you started, and try to make a stroke. Lay yourself on the water as before, but when the feet leave the bottom, draw them up close to the body, and then kick them out quickly. When they have reached their full extent, press them together firmly, keeping them quite straight and the toes pointed.

This movement will drive you onwards for a short distance, and when you feel that you are likely to sink, drop the feet as before. Start again and make another stroke, and so on until the water is too shallow.

At first, you will hardly gain more than an inch or two at each stroke, but after a little practice, you will gain more and more until you can advance three or four feet without putting the legs to the ground. It is a good plan to start always from the same spot, and to try in how few strokes you can reach the land. There is a great interest in having some definite object in view, and one gets quite excited in trying to reduce the number of strokes.

The next point is the movement of the arms.

In reality, the arms are more valuable in swimming than the legs, and for this simple reason: any one who has the use of his limbs at all is obliged to use his legs daily, and that to a considerable extent. However sedentary he may be, he must walk up and downstairs twice at least in the day. He must walk from one room to another. He must get into and out of his carriage, and walk a few paces to his office. And in all these little walks his legs have to carry the weight of his body, which, to set it at the least figure, weighs from seventy to ninety pounds.

The legs, therefore, are strengthened and hardened by continual practice; but the arms have scarcely anything to do. They hang quietly by the side, they rest on the knee or on the table, and their average work is comprised in turning over the leaves of books or wielding a pen. They are unaccustomed to hard work of any kind, and therefore fail as soon as they are put to severe and novel labor. They soon become tired, the muscles refuse to obey the orders of the mind, and in a few hours the arms are so stiff that they can hardly be used at all.

In a swimming match of any length we should always look at the arms of the competitors rather than the legs, and we would invariably select as our favorite the man with the broadest and deepest chest, and the most wiry arms.

Now for the use of the arms.

Place yourself with your face to the shore, as already directed, and make the stroke according to the regulations.

But, just before the force of the leg-stroke is exhausted, spread the arms as widely as possible, turn the palms of the hands a little outwards, and bring them towards the hips with a steady, regular sweep.

This movement will have two effects. It will support the body, and it will continue the propulsive force which was just given by the legs.

Be very careful not to hurry this stroke, and especially not to shorten it. Beginners generally make six or seven little strokes, keeping their arms bent during the whole time; but in correct swimming the arms should be sent forward to their utmost length, and the hands brought to the hips in a slow, uniform sweep.

Let this be practised over and over again, until it is perfectly learned.

Even at home and on dry land it can be practised with tolerable success, by lying on a chair in front of a large mirror, and making the stroke repeatedly until it looks quite exact. About eighteen or nineteen strokes to the minute is quite fast enough for all ordinary purposes. In a short race of a hundred yards or so, the quickness is, of course, increased, but if we were to swim a race of one or two miles, we should be content with eighteen, or, at the most, twenty, strokes per minute. In ordinary swimming, sixteen is our usual average. Still we cover so much water at each stroke, that in the long run we come in far ahead of more showy swimmers, who wear themselves out in the first half-mile, and then are caught and passed with ease.

A Common Fault.

When swimming on the chest, take particular care to avoid an error into which the beginner almost invariably falls.

Being extremely anxious to keep the nostrils well above the surface of the water, the swimmer is apt to press downwards his hands, so as to raise his head and neck, and often part of the chest, completely out of the water.

Now it is scarcely possible to make a worse mistake than this. By so doing,

the swimmer actually supports a considerable weight *in the air*, and might just as well hang some four or five pounds weight of lead round his neck. In the second place, he tires his arms most needlessly by forcing them to perform a totally unnecessary action. They will have quite enough work to do in making the ordinary stroke, without adding to them the labor of supporting the head above water.

The very principle on which all swimming is founded is that of making the water support the body, and, therefore, of supporting every part of the body by the water. If even a finger be lifted above the surface, the unsupported weight of that finger tends to press the body under water. A showy or "high" swimmer may look very well to an inexperienced eye, and may take the fancy like those lofty-actioned trotting horses, which are so appropriately called "flat-catchers."

But there is no endurance about either one or the other; and it may be assumed as a self-evident fact that if two persons of equal strength enter in a match of any athletic exercise, and that one uses exertions which the other does not employ, the former will be tired sooner than the latter.

So our advice to our readers is: First practise the stroke quietly and repeatedly, putting down the feet after each stroke is completed. Then try to manage two strokes without putting the feet to the ground. Then try three strokes, and so on, until you can make some four or five strokes without distressing yourself.

Having achieved thus much, make your mind easy. You have conquered the art of swimming. If you can make five strokes, you can make fifty, provided that you do not hurry them in trying to cover too much water at each stroke.

Should you feel yourself getting tired, or if a feeling of nervousness should come over you, the remedy is easy enough. Turn on your back, and paddle along quietly until your arms are rested. Then turn over and proceed on your course. So important is this one rule, that we repeat it again: DO NOT HURRY YOUR STROKE. It is hardly possible for the learner to be too slow. One very good plan of learning a long and steady stroke is to try in how few strokes a given distance can be traversed.

In connection with the ordinary breast-stroke we must mention one very important point, namely, the manner of taking breath. If the swimmer lies, as he should lie, as low as possible in the water, he will find that at each stroke the water reaches to his lips, and will sometimes curl even over his nostrils.

If, therefore, he were to take an inspiration while he is making the stroke, he would immediately draw some water into his lungs, and the only result would be that he would begin to choke and to cough, and would probably sink.

But, if he makes a habit of expelling the air from his lungs as he makes the stroke, he need fear no danger of the kind, for the expelled air will drive away the water, and even if his nostrils should be covered, they would not take in one slight drop. It naturally follows that the proper time to take breath is while the arms are just beginning to make the stroke, and when the force of the leg-stroke is almost expended.

The Side Stroke.

This is so called because the swimmer lies on his side. There is no stroke that enables the swimmer to last so long as this does, and for this reason: instead of employing both arms and legs simultaneously in the same manner, the side stroke employs them simultaneously but in different manners; so that when the swimmer is tired of exercising one side, he can just turn over and proceed with the other, the change of action resting the limbs almost as much as actual repose would do.

The side stroke is thus managed.

The swimmer lies on his right side, stretching his right arm out as far as he can reach, keeping the fingers of the right hand quite straight and the hand itself held edgewise, so as to cut the water like a shark's fin. The left hand is placed across the chest, with the back against the right breast, and the swimmer is then ready to begin.

He commences by making the usual stroke with his legs, and the right leg, being undermost, doing the greater share of the work. Before the impetus gained by the stroke is quite expended, the right arm is brought round with a broad sweep, until the palm of the hand almost touches the right thigh. At the same moment, the left hand makes a similar sweep, but is carried backwards as far as it can go.

The reader will see that the hands act directly upon the water like the blades of a pair of oars, and do not waste any of their power by oblique action.

In ordinary swimming we seldom use the left arm, but allow it to hang quietly in the water, so that it may be perfectly ready for work when wanted. Then, after some little time, we turn round, swim on the other side, and give the left arm its fair share of labor.

There is a modification of swimming on the side, which is sometimes called THRUSTING, and sometimes the INDIAN STROKE, because the North American Indians generally employ it.

These terms are rather vaguely employed, but the former is generally used when the swimmer thrusts his arm forward, and the latter when he swings it.

In performing this stroke, the swimmer starts upon his right side, and sweeps his right hand through the water, as above mentioned. While that arm is passing through the water, the left arm is swung just above the surface with a bold sweep, the hand dipping into the water when the arm is stretched to its utmost. This movement brings the body over to the left side, when the two hands change duties, the left being swept under the body while the right is swung forward.

Treading Water.

This is employed when the swimmer wishes to raise his head as high out of the water as possible, and is particularly useful if he is reconnoitring, or if he is trying to save a drowning person, or if he wishes to grasp a bough or a rope above his head. The best method of making the stroke is as follows: Keep

the body perpendicular, and make precisely the same stroke with the legs as is done in ordinary swimming. This action will keep the head freely out of the water, and if assisted by the hands the body will rise as far as the shoulders.

Some persons literally "tread" the water, striking each foot alternately as if they were ascending a staircase. We have thoroughly tried both methods, and much prefer the former.

Swimming Like a Dog.

The name of this method explains itself. The swimmer lies on his chest, and moves his hands and legs alternately, exactly as a dog does when swimming.

The chief use in this stroke is that it affords a change of action to the muscles, and if the swimmer has to traverse any considerable distance, say a mile or two, he will find that a few occasional minutes employed in swimming like a dog will be very useful in relieving the strain on the muscles of both legs and arms.

Having become tolerably expert at these exercises, the young swimmer should now learn to support and propel himself, first, without his hands, and next, without his legs.

He should therefore place the hands along the sides of the body, sink the legs much deeper than in ordinary swimming, and make a succession of strokes with the legs. These strokes should be much shorter and quicker than are used when the hands are at liberty.

Next, suppose that the hands are tied at the wrists, and that the swimmer is a manacled captive trying to escape across a moat. Press the hands tightly together, with the fingers close to each other, and the whole hand made as flat as possible. Turn slightly on the left side, making the ordinary stroke with the legs, and bring the hands towards the left hip with a quick sweep, taking care to part them from it as soon as the stroke is made.

Then, try to swim without the legs. Allow the feet to hang as low as they like, keep the head well back, and make the ordinary stroke with the hands. But, instead of merely bringing them back, press them down at every stroke, so as to lift the chin well out of the water. This is a very slow business, but still it should be practised, as the swimmer may happen to disable his legs and ought to know how to manage without them.

Lastly, he should learn to swim when both hands and feet are tied together. This feat is a very superior one, and always elicits much applause from spectators, being what is technically named a "gallery" stroke. Yet it is really very easy, and can be performed by any one who has practised the two former exercises.

Hold the hands together, as already mentioned, and press the feet together at the ankles. Then, giving short, sharp strokes, the hands and feet working about, but not quite simultaneously.

If you are performing this feat before spectators, add to the effect by tying the hands and feet with handkerchiefs. Swimming is not made more difficult by the ligatures, while the appearance of difficulty is very much increased.

Diving.

Having now tolerably mastered the surface of the water, the learner must proceed to explore its depth. It is, of course, a great thing to be able to support the body in the water; but the swimmer's education is only half completed until he knows how to dive. Many lives have been saved by the ability to dive, many have been lost from its absence.

The first object is to keep the eyes open while under water. In order to do this, sink yourself well under the surface, hold your hand before your face, and try to look at it. Don't be afraid of water getting into the eyes. A chance drop of fresh water flirted into the eyes will make them smart, but you may keep your eyes open even in salt water as long as you like without the least irritation.

When the young swimmer has learned that he really can keep his eyes open under water, he should drop to the bed of the sea or river, where it is about four feet in depth, some white object—one of the well-known alabaster eggs used for deluding sitting hens, is as good an object as can be found. Still, a lump of chalk, a thick gallipot, or anything of a like nature, will do very well.

Now, try to stop and lift the egg, and you will find two results. The first is that the egg will look as large as a hat, and the second is, that you will find very great difficulty in getting to it.

Now, try another way of getting to the egg. Drop it as before, spring up as high as the waist, bend your body well forward, throw the feet in the air, and try to reach the egg, head foremost. At first you will find this rather difficult, but after a little practice, it will come easily enough. Be careful to stand at some little distance from the egg, or you will overshoot it.

Next drop the egg, go back some eight or ten yards, swim towards the object, and dive for the egg, from the swimming posture. This is not very easy at first on account of the difficulty in getting the chest below the surface. If, however, the legs are thrown well up in the air, the weight forces the body under water.

The next object is to try how far the swimmer can proceed under water.

Swimming under water is managed in nearly the same manner as swimming on the surface. But in order to counteract the continual tendency upwards, the swimmer must always keep his feet considerably higher than his head, so that each stroke serves to send him downwards as well as forwards.

One of the chief difficulties in diving is to keep a straight course, because there is seldom anything under water by which to steer. In a river, when the water is clear, it is generally easy to look upwards and watch the trees, posts, or other objects on the banks; but in the sea it is very different business, and the swimmer must have learned to make his stroke with great regularity before he can dive in a straight line.

It is hardly possible to give too much time to diving. The learner should

must take nothing but easy diving, such as have been mentioned, and then try to achieve more difficult feats. He should learn to dive at a considerable distance from any object, swim towards it by guess, and try to bring it to the surface. He should throw two, three, or more eggs into the water, and try how many he can recover at a single dive. When he has attained a sufficient mastery over the water, he should stand on the bank, or in a boat, throw an egg into the water, dive after it, and catch it before it reaches the bottom.

IN-DOOR AMUSEMENTS.

HAVING given practical instructions respecting the principal out-door games and sports, we will now call the reader's attention to a few of the most interesting in-door games and plays.

Chess.

Chess is one of the most ancient of known games of skill. Mr. Drummond, a writer on the game of draughts, asserts that draughts is the "elder sister of Chess," which he properly describes as "the thinking game;" but, however that may be, there is indisputable evidence that Chess was known in the most remote periods. Various theories are advanced as to its origin. One account states that the wife of Ravan, King of Ceylon, devised it in order to amuse her royal spouse with an image of war while his metropolis was closely besieged by Rama. There are at least a dozen claimants for the honor of the invention, but all the accounts of the origin of "the thinking game" are attended with more or less uncertainty. This much, at any rate, can safely be said: that it originated in the East many hundreds of years before the Christian era, and that, like civilization, it travelled westward. The date of its introduction into Europe is involved in almost as much mystery as its origin. Some writers suppose it to have been introduced in the twelfth century, while other very respectable authorities inform us that the Emperor Charlemagne, who died in the early part of the ninth century, was a chess-player. The game was much practised by the monks of old, and one can imagine that it would serve to pass many solitary hours away in a pleasant and beneficial manner. To the monks, by the way, we owe the fact that our chess-boards are still made in the form of books, with the mock-titles of "Rollin's Ancient History," "History of China," etc., etc. Chess was forbidden in the monasteries, but the monks, in order that they might clandestinely indulge in their favorite game, and at the

same time secure themselves against detection and punishment, concealed their chess-men in these imitations of books. Another curious fact in connection with chess history is, that one of the first books (generally thought to be *the* first book) printed in the English language, was a treatise on the game of Chess.

Anything like a history of this game would be out of place in a merely elementary work like the present. Suffice it to say, that Chess—ancient as it is—still holds its own against all "new-born gauds." It is still the favorite game among the educated, and is considered an essential accomplishment in most family circles, where, beyond doubt, it is beneficial in assisting the mental development of the young. The number of writers on the subject is legion. Mr. Walker, in his treatise, which was written in 1832, gives a list of several hundred works in different European languages. Such is the variety of the game that each of these writers has something new and important to say about it. One teaches us how to extricate our men from a most difficult and involved position, when it would appear to an ordinary player as if nothing short of magic could do so. Another unfolds a minute system of calculation by which to entrap the adversary who, in his desire to give checkmate, loses his discretion. Others, like Philidor, show us that we may so place our pawns that they will support one another, while presenting a formidable barrier against the advance of the enemy.

We will now proceed to give the necessary directions for playing the game.

The game is played on a board divided into sixty-four squares, colored alternately black and white. It is the same as that used at Draughts. Eight pieces of different denominations and powers, and eight Pawns, are allotted to each competitor. As a necessary distinction, each set is colored in a different way; one commonly being White, the other Red, or Black. The pieces are named as follows:

BLACK.



King. Queen. Bishops. Knights. Rooks. Pawns.

WHITE.

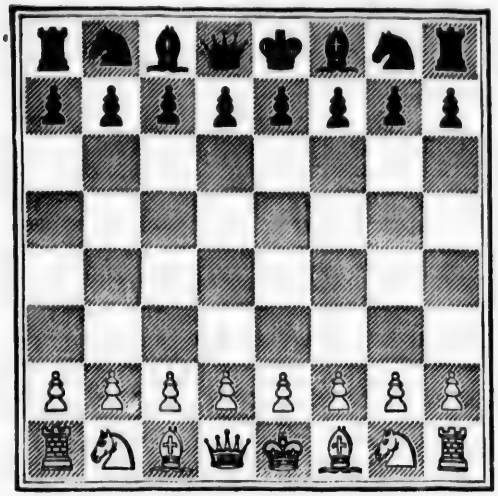


King. Queen. Bishops. Knights. Rooks. Pawns.

Every player, therefore, is provided with one King, one Queen, two Bishops, two Knights, and two Rooks, besides the eight Pawns. They are placed, at the beginning of each game, in the following order:

ORDER OF THE MEN ON THE BOARD.

BLACK.



WHITE.

In placing the board, care must be taken that a White corner square be at the right hand of each player. It should also be observed that the Queen must be placed upon a square of her own color.

The Pieces: Their Powers and Mode of Action.

The KING can move in any direction—forward, backward, sideways, or diagonally, provided always, of course, that he does not move into check. The King possesses one great prerogative—that of *never being taken;* but by way of counterbalancing the advantage of this exemption, he is restrained from exposing himself to *check*. He can move only one square at a time, except when he *castles*, which he may do once during each game. He may then move two squares. He cannot *castle* when in *check*, nor after he has once moved, nor with a Rook that has been moved, nor if any of the squares over which he has to move be commanded by an adverse piece.

THE QUEEN can move either horizontally or diagonally. She combines the powers of the Bishop and the Rook. She can, at one move, pass along the whole length of the board, or, if moving diagonally, from corner to corner. Although she can move and take in the same manner as a Bishop, or as a Rook, she must make the whole of one move in one direction, and cannot combine *in one move* the powers of these two pieces. In other words, she cannot move round a corner at one step.

THE ROOK (sometimes called the Castle) may pass along the entire length of the board at one move. It may move backwards, or forwards, or sideways—but always horizontally, never diagonally.

THE BISHOP can move only in a diagonal direction, but can go any number of squares, from one to eight, or as far as the space be open. The Bishop can never change the color of his square. Thus, the White King's Bishop being on a White square at the beginning, remains so throughout the game. This is a necessary consequence of his move being purely diagonal.

THE KNIGHT has a power of moving which is quite peculiar, and rather difficult to explain. He moves two squares at once, in a direction partly diagonal and partly straight. He changes the color of his square at every move. The Knight is the only piece that possesses what is styled the "vaulting motion." He is not precluded from going to a square between which and his own other pieces intervene. Thus, instead of moving your King's Pawn two, as your first move, you might, if good play permitted it, move out either of your Knights right over the row of Pawns in front. This power is possessed by the Knight alone, all the other pieces being obliged to wait until there is an opening in front of them before they can emerge. The Knight can move over the sixty-four squares of the board in as many moves. There are many ways of doing this, but Euler's solution, unlike most others, is based on mathematical calculation, and is not a mere experiment.

THE PAWN moves in a straight line towards the adverse party. It cannot move out of its file except in capturing one of the opposing Pawns, or pieces, when it steps one square in a diagonal or slanting direction, and occupies the square of the captured piece. It can only be moved one square at a time, excepting in the first move, when the player has the option of advancing it two squares. The Pawn is the only piece which cannot retreat, and which does not take in the direction in which it moves. For full explanations relative to "Queening the Pawn," and taking a Pawn *en passant*, see instructions on those points.

Abbreviations.

The abbreviations which are invariably used in Chess publications are the following:

K. for King; Q. for Queen; B. for Bishop; Kt. for Knight; R. for Rook; P. for Pawn; Sq. for Square; and Ch. for Check. The pieces on one side of the board are distinguished from those on the other in the following manner:

Those on the same side as the King are named after him, as K.'s B. (King's Bisnop); K.'s Kt. (King's Knight); K.'s R. (King's Rook); while those on the same side as the Queen are named Q.'s B. (Queen's Bishop); Q.'s Kt. (Queen's Knight); Q.'s R. (Queen's Rook). The Pawns are distinguished in like manner. The Pawn occupying the square in front of the K.'s B. is called

K.'s B.'s P.; that in front of the K.'s Kt. is called K.'s Kt.'s P.; that in front of the Q.'s R. the Q.'s R.'s P., etc.

Technical Terms Used in the Game.

THE MOVE.—Whichever player opens the game by making the first move, is said to have "the move."

CHECK.—When your King is attacked by any piece, he is said to be in *check;* and it is your opponent's duty to give you warning of such an event by crying "check," when he makes the move. You must then put your King out of check by moving him, by taking the checking piece, or by interposing one of your own men between the checking piece and your King, thus "covering" check, as it is termed.

CHECKMATE is the term used when the King is in inextricable check—*i. e.*, when none of the above means avail to place him beyond the range of the attacking pieces. When a checkmate is obtained, the game is at an end, that being the sole object.

DISCOVERED CHECK is when the player moves a Pawn or piece from before another piece, thereby opening or "discovering" check—*e. g.*, the Black Rook may be on a line with the opposing King, the only intervening piece being a Black Pawn. The removal of this Pawn "discovers check."

DOUBLE CHECK is when check is discovered as above, the King being also attacked by the piece moved.

PERPETUAL CHECK is when the King of one of the players can be checked almost at every move, and when he has little else to do but move out of check. When the game has reached this stage, the weaker player may demand that checkmate shall be given in a certain number of moves, in default of which it may be declared a drawn game. (See Rule VIII.)

DRAWN GAME.—A drawn game may arise from several causes: 1. *As above.* 2. *Stalemate.* (See "Stalemate.") 3. *Equal play:* "Between very good players" (remarks Philidor), "it sometimes happens that the equipoise in force and position is constantly sustained in the opening, in the intermediate stages, and in the last result; when either all the exchangeable pieces have been mutually taken, or the remaining forces are equal—as a Queen against a Queen, a Rook against a Rook, with no advantage in position, or the Pawns are mutually blocked up." 4. *Absence of mating power—i. e.*, when neither player possesses the force requisite to obtain a checkmate. (See "Mating Power.") 5. *Unskilful use of a sufficiently strong force:* If one player is superior in force to his adversary, and possesses the requisite mating power, the game may still be drawn by the unskilful use of that superiority. If he cannot effect a checkmate in fifty moves it may be declared a drawn game.

STALEMATE describes that state of the game when one of the players has nothing left but his King, which is so placed that, although not in check, he cannot move without going into check.

CASTLING is a double operation, accomplished by moving the King and one of the Rooks at the same time. When the removal of the Bishop and the Knight on the one side, or of the Bishop, Knight and Queen on the other, has cleared the intervening squares, the King may *castle* with either of his Rooks. If it should be done on the King's side of the board, the King is to be placed on the Knight's square, and the Rook on the Bishop's; if in the Queen's section, the King must be moved to the Bishop's square, and the Rook to the Queen's. In other words, the King, in either case, must move two squares, and the Rook be placed on the opposite side of him to that on which he stood before. It is universally laid down that the King shall not castle when in check, nor when he has previously moved, nor with a Rook that has moved, nor if a square over which he has to pass be commanded by an adverse piece.

EN PRISE.—A piece is said to be *en prise* when under attack.

EN PASSANT (*in passing*).—If your adversary has advanced one of his Pawns to the fifth square, and you move one of your Pawns in either of the adjoining files two squares, he is entitled to take your Pawn, *en passant*, as though you had only moved it one square. This peculiar mode of capture can only be effected by Pawns.

RANKS AND FILES.—The lines of squares running from left to right are known as *Ranks*, and those perpendicular to them, running from one player to the other, are called *Files*.

PASSED AND ISOLATED PAWNS.—A Pawn is said to be "passed" when it is so far advanced that no Pawn of the adversary's can oppose it. An Isolated Pawn is one that stands alone and unsupported.

DOUBLE PAWN.—Two Pawns on the same file.

"J'ADOUBE" (signifying *I adjust*, or *I arrange*) is the expression generally used when a player touches a piece to arrange it without the intention of making a move. Perhaps it is not absolutely necessary that he should say "*J'adoube*," but he must at any rate use an equivalent expression.

TO INTERPOSE.—This term explains itself. If your King or one of your pieces is attacked, and you move another of your pieces between the attacking piece and the piece attacked, either for the purpose of covering check, or as a means of protection, or with any other object, you are said to "interpose."

WINNING THE EXCHANGE.—You are said to "win the exchange" when you gain a Rook for a Bishop, a Bishop for a Knight, or, in short, whenever you gain a superior piece by giving an inferior.

QUEENING A PAWN.—You are said to "Queen a Pawn" when you advance it to the eighth square on the file. You may then claim a Queen, or any other piece, in exchange for it. Formerly the rule was that you might substitute for it any piece you had previously lost, but, according to the modern game, three or more Rooks, or Bishops, or Knights, may be obtained in this way.

GAMBIT.—This term, which is derived from the Italian, describes an opening in which a Pawn is purposely sacrificed at an early stage of the game, in order

subsequently to gain an advantage. Several Gambits are distinguished by the names of their inventors, such as the Cochrane Gambit, the Muzio Gambit, the Salvio Gambit, etc. There are also the Bishop's Gambit, the Queen's Gambit, etc., etc.

MATING POWER.—The force requisite to bring about a checkmate: a King and Queen against King and two Bishops, King and two Knights, King and Bishop and Knight, or against King and Rook, can effect checkmate. King and two Bishops can mate against King and Bishop, or King and Knight. King, with two Bishops and Knight, can mate against King and Rook. King, with Rook and Bishop, can mate against Rook and King. King can always draw against King and Bishop, or King and Knight. King and Rook against either a King and Bishop, or King and Knight, makes a drawn game, etc.

Laws of the Game.

The following "laws" are in force in all the principal clubs in this country:

I.—If a player touch one of his men, unless for the purpose of adjusting it, when he must say "*J'adoube*" (*see* Law IV.); or it being his turn to move, he must move the piece he has so touched.

[Walker gives the following remarks on this law—"When you touch a piece with the *bonâ fide* intention of playing it, the saying '*J'adoube*' will not exonerate you from completing the move. A Chessplayer's meaning cannot be misunderstood on the point; and were it otherwise, you might hold a man in your hand for five minutes, and then saying '*J'adoube*' replace it, and move elsewhere!"]

II.—If the men are not placed properly at the beginning of the game, and this is discovered before four moves have been made on each side, the game must be recommenced. If the mistake should not be found out till after four moves have been made, the game must be proceeded with.

III.—Where the players are even, they must draw lots for the first move, after which they take the first move alternately. When a player gives odds, he has the option of making the first move, and the choice of men in every game.

[In giving odds, should it be agreed upon to give a Pawn, it is customary to take the K. B. P. If a piece is to be given, it may be taken from either the King's or Queen's side.]

IV.—If a player should accidentally or otherwise move or touch one of his men without saying "*J'adoube*," his adversary may compel him to move either the man he has touched or his King, provided the latter is not in check.

V.—When a player gives check, and fails to give notice by crying "Check," his adversary need not, unless he think proper, place his King out of check, nor cover.

[If it is discovered that the King is in check, and has been so for several moves past, the players must move the men back to the point at which they stood when check was given. If they cannot agree as to when check was

first given, the player who is in check must retract his last move, and defend his King.]

VI.—The player who effects checkmate wins the game.

VII.—Stalemate constitutes a drawn game.

VIII.—If, towards the end of the game, one of the players has what is called the "mating power," his adversary may demand that checkmate shall be given in fifty moves. If this is not accomplished, it shall be declared a drawn game.

IX.—The operation of "Castling" cannot be effected when the King is in check, nor when the King or Rook has been previously moved, nor when the space be not clear between the King and Rook, nor when any of the squares over which the King has to pass are commanded by the adversary.

X.—So long as you retain your hold of a piece you may move it where you will.

[Great dissatisfaction is sometimes caused by the latitude which this law allows. It has often been said that this law would be improved if it were made compulsory to move the piece in the direction in which it had been inclined, and that when it has been rested on a particular square it should remain there, and the move considered complete. "To finger the squares of the board whilst planning your move," says Walker, "is strictly legal, but a most villanous habit."]

XI.—No limit is fixed to the time allowed for the consideration of each move. Where great delay occurs, a third party may be appealed to; and if he should pronounce the delay vexatious, the player refusing to move loses the game.

[This is a necessary law, but it would often be desirable to come to a mutual agreement as to the time beforehand. No greater bore can be imagined than an excessively cautious player. In matches of consequence the time is generally stipulated.]

XII.—Should you move one of your adversary's men instead of your own, he may compel you to take the piece you have touched, should it be *en prise*, or to replace it and move your King; provided, of course, that you can do so without placing him in check.

XIII.—Should you capture a man with one that cannot legally take it, your adversary may compel you either to take such piece (should it be *en prise*) with one that *can* legally take it, or to move the piece touched; provided that by so doing you do not discover check, in which case you may be directed to move your King.

XIV.—Should you move out of your turn, your adversary may compel you either to retract the move, or leave the piece where you placed it, as he may think most advantageous.

XV.—If you touch the King and Rook, intending to Castle, and have quitted hold of the one piece, you must complete the act of Castling. If you retain your hold of both, your adversary may compel you to move either of them.

XVI.—The game must be declared to be drawn should you fail to give checkmate in fifty moves, when you have

King and Queen against King
King and Rook "
King and 2 Bishops "
King, Bishop, and Kt. "
King and Pawn "
King and 2 Pawns "
King and minor piece "

XVII.—Drawn games of every description count for nothing.

XVIII.—Neither player may leave a game unfinished, nor leave the room without the permission of his adversary.

XIX.—Lookers-on are not permitted to speak, nor in any way express their approbation or disapprobation while a game is pending.

XX.—In case a dispute should arise on any point not provided for by the laws, a third party must be appealed to, and his decision shall be final.

Comparative Value of the Pieces.

THE PAWN is always accounted the lowest in value. Its importance, however, like that of all the other pieces, changes as the game progresses. Towards the end of a game its value is considerable.

THE KNIGHT is of more value in the first attack than in the final struggle. It loses force as the game proceeds. In certain situations the Knight is of incomparable value. Its peculiar *vaulting* power gives it considerable importance in complicated positions. Walker considers it of equal value with the Bishop.

THE BISHOP.—Mr. Walker gives a list of the advantages which the Bishop and Knight possess over each other, and sums up by expressing it as his opinion, "founded on practical experience, that the Bishop is superior to the Knight only in imagination; and that the two pieces should be indiscriminately exchanged by the learner, as being of strictly equal value in cases of average position." Most other authorities, however, maintain that the Bishop is, upon the whole, slightly superior to the Knight.

THE ROOK is reckoned to be about equivalent to a Bishop and two Pawns, or a Knight and two Pawns. It is seldom called into active play at the commencement of a game, but it gradually rises in importance, till towards the close it may almost be said to command the game. In actual play, it is probably oftener instrumental in giving checkmate than any other piece. With the King, a Rook can mate against a King—a power possessed by no piece besides the Queen.

THE QUEEN decreases in power as the game proceeds. Throughout, however, she holds by far the first position in value.

THE KING, though seldom of much use for purposes of attack at the begin-

ning, acquires considerable force as the game becomes narrowed. His power of moving in any direction, and attacking any piece besides the Queen, is often of great value.

The plan of comparing, by means of figures, pieces of which the value varies so considerably, is obviously somewhat impracticable, and the estimate cannot in all cases be relied on. To the learner, however, it may be of some service in conveying to him a vague idea of their relative value. Suppose the Pawn to stand as 1; the value of the Knight may be estimated at rather more than 3; that of the Bishop rather less than 4; that of the Rook at about 5; and that of the Queen at about 7½.

Hints for Commencing the Game.

To open the game well, some of the Pawns should be played out first. The Royal Pawns, particularly, should be advanced to their fourth square; it is not often safe to advance them further. The Bishop's Pawns should also be played out early in the game; but it is not always well to advance the Rook's and Knight's Pawns too hastily, as these afford an excellent protection to your King in case you should Castle. Philidor describes Pawn-playing as "the soul of Chess." When they are not too far advanced, and are so placed as to be mutually supporting, they present a strong barrier to the advance of your adversary, and prevent him from taking up a commanding position. If you play your pieces out too early, and advance them too far, your adversary may oblige you to bring them back again by advancing his Pawns upon them, and you thus lose time. "The art of playing well at Chess," says Walker, "consists principally in gaining time," so you will see how desirable it is to avoid the necessity of retracing your steps. At the same time, you must not keep your pieces back till you have moved all your Pawns; otherwise you prevent yourself from framing a strong attack. Indeed, you will probably be called upon to defend yourself before your attack is ready. In this, as in so many other things, it is best to observe the *juste milieu*. Much depends upon the particular opening that you choose, and quite as much upon your own judgment.

Do not commence your attack until you are well prepared. A weak attack often results in disaster. If your attack is likely to prove successful, do not be diverted from it by any bait which your adversary may purposely put in your way. Pause, lest you fall into a snare.

Beware of giving check uselessly—*i. e.*, unless you have in view the obtaining of some advantage. A useless check is a move lost, which may, particularly between good players, decide the game.

It is generally injudicious to make an exchange when your position is good, or when, by so doing, you bring one of your adversary's pieces into good play. Never make an exchange without considering the consequences. When your game is crowded and ill-arranged, and your position inferior, it is advantageous

to exchange. Sometimes, also, when you are much superior in force, it is worth your while to make an equal exchange.

The operation of Castling often relieves a crowded game. A lost opportunity of Castling, or Castling at the wrong time, is a disadvantage which may be turned to account by your adversary.

Never put your Queen before your King in such a way that your adversary may bring forward a Bishop or Rook and attack her, and the King through her. In such a case, unless you can interpose another piece, you will inevitably lose your Queen.

It is good play to "double" your Rooks—*i. e.*, to make them mutually supporting. Don't bring your Rooks into active play too soon. They can generally operate most effectively at a distance, and they are therefore of most value towards the end of a game, when the board is comparatively clear.

At the close of the game, do not let your King be idle. He may be useful in many ways. The Bishop, too, can in most cases effectually obstruct the advancing Pawns of your adversary.

Says Walker, "Direct your attacks against the King, in preference to hunting smaller game." If, upon calculating several moves ahead, you see a prospect of giving checkmate you need not be careful to preserve those pieces which are not necessary to checkmate.

Your Queen, Rook, and Bishop can operate better at a distance from the adverse King. If they are too near, a stalemate often becomes possible.

From time to time take a review of the game. Although an incurably tedious player is a general nuisance, it is mere folly to play without "knowing the reason why." To take an occasional review of the game gets you into a systematic habit. When near the close, take notice of the position of your adversary's Pawns, and if you find that you can Queen before him, make all haste to do so; if not, attack his Pawns, so as to prevent him from Queening. If your adversary possesses a decided advantage, look out for a means of drawing the game.

Do not stick to one opening, but learn as many as you can.

Always be willing to accept odds of a better player, so that the game may be interesting to him. If you should lose, it is natural that you should feel inwardly chagrined, but do not let your disappointment be perceived. "Keep your temper" is a golden rule. Do not throw up the game before you are quite sure it is lost. On the other hand, you should not too hastily jump to the conclusion that you have won it.

It is necessary that you should occasionally study some of the best book games, but without actual practice proficiency can seldom be attained.

Endeavor to understand the reasons which lead to your adversary's moves, and take measures accordingly.

Draughts.

The accounts given by various authors of the origin of Draughts, if not vague, are at any rate so contradictory that it seems impossible to decide with anything like certainty how, when, or where the game did originate. Many writers say that in point of antiquity it takes precedence of chess, and this appears to be extremely probable, because in the first place it is a much less complex game. Indeed, it is very likely that chess is an after refinement of the game of draughts. It appears that draughts was known among the savage tribes of New Zealand; and upon the whole it may be fairly conceded that those who stand up for the greater antiquity of draughts are entitled to exclaim—

"Antiquity's pride we have on our side."

However, without any great loss to the reader, we may leave this question of the rival claims of draughts and chess to priority on that point to be discussed, if not settled, by the antiquarian.

Draughts is entirely a game of mathematical calculation, and although far too much stress has been laid on its merits as a means of developing the intellectual faculties of the young, it can at least be said that if innocent intellectual amusements are at all beneficial, then there is something to be urged in behalf of the utility of draughts.

The game does not appear to have been much practised in Europe till the middle of the sixteenth century, and it was not until about a century afterwards, *i. e.*, in 1668, that a work of any importance on the subject was published. In 1756, Mr. William Payne, a mathematician, published his still celebrated introduction to the game of draughts. Other works followed, but they have all been superseded by "The Guide to the Game of Draughts, by Joshua Sturges," published in London, in 1800. This work is still the greatest authority on the subject.

Having said so much by way of introduction, we shall now proceed to give the

Preliminary Instructions.

The game is played on a board exactly similar to a chess-board, containing sixty-four squares, colored black and white alternately. Throughout the game only one set of squares must be used; in other words, if the players elect in the first instance to play on the white squares they cannot at any future stage of the game make use of the black squares; and *vice versa*. In England it is customary to play on the white, but in this country the black squares are generally used. Assuming that black is selected, the board must be so placed that a double black corner is at the right hand, as in the following diagram, which shows the men properly placed at the commencement of the game.

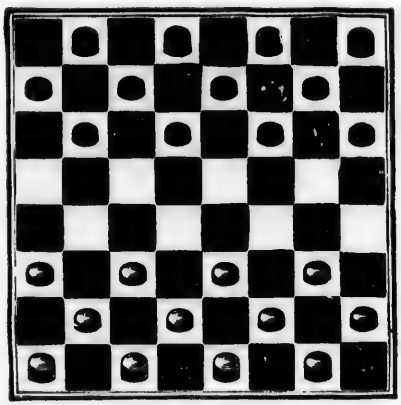
It will be seen from the diagram that one player begins with twelve white men, and his adversary with twelve black. The white men occupy the first

three rows at one end of the board, the three rows at the other end being occupied by the black men.

The object of the game is to capture all your adversary's men, or to "pin" them, or hem them in so that they cannot be moved. The player who succeeds in doing this wins the game.

Method of Moving.

The men can only be moved one square at a time. They must also be moved forward, either to the right or to the left, until they have been advanced to one of the top squares of the board, upon which they become kings, when they may be moved either backwards or forwards as the player finds best. When one of the men is made a king, he is crowned by a captured man of the same color being placed on the top of him. The men take in the direction in which they move, by leaping over any adverse piece or pieces which may be next to or in front of



them. A capture can be made only when there is a vacant square behind the piece to be captured. Several pieces may be taken in one move, provided of course that they are in certain positions. It is of great importance, even at the very opening of the game, to push on for a king, for, possessing the privilege of moving either backwards or forwards, he is of considerably more value than a common man.

As we have already stated, the game is won by the player who first succeeds in capturing or blocking up his adversary's men; but it often happens that the forces on each side are so reduced and rendered so equal, that neither player can hope to bring the game to a decisive conclusion. The game is then relinquished, and is declared to be drawn. It may generally be given up when the force on each side is two kings, the position on both sides being equal, or when there is only one left; otherwise, they might keep on playing for hours without any possibility of finishing the game.

Laws of the Game.

I. The board must be placed so that there shall be a double corner at the right hand. If you play on the white squares there must be a white double corner at the right hand: if on black, then a black double corner.

II. The first move in each game must be taken by the players in turn. In the first game at each sitting lots must be drawn for the choice of men, and he who wins may either take the move or decide that his adversary shall.

[It is absurd to suppose that any advantage is to be derived from playing first. If there is any advantage at all it would rather be with the second player, who has, what is technically called, "the move;" but in point of fact, it can be of no service to either player to have "the move" at so early a stage of the game. It is usual for the player who moves first to take the black, and as the players use black and white alternately, it follows that black has the first move in every game.]

III. If at the end of five minutes the player whose turn it is to move has not moved, his adversary may demand of him to move, and if he still refuse to do so one minute after being called upon, he loses the game.

[This rule is not absolute. It holds good only where no special agreement has been made beforehand.]

IV. You must not point over the board with your finger, nor do anything which will have the effect of interrupting your adversary's full and continued view of the game. Either of the players persisting in this conduct after having been warned loses the game.

[This rule is not universally admitted, but the practice is so excessively vulgar that we have not hesitated to affix as its penalty the loss of the game.]

V. Neither player is allowed to leave the room during the progress of a game without his adversary's consent, on pain of losing the game.

VI. You may adjust your men properly on their squares at any part of the game, provided you intimate your intention to do so. After they are so adjusted, if you touch a man you must move it somewhere, and if you move it so far as to be visible over the angle of an adjoining open square you must complete the move in that direction. No penalty is attached to your touching a man which cannot be played.

["Touch and move" must be your motto.]

VII. If a player neglect to take a man which is *en prise*, his opponent may either "huff" him, compel him to take the man, by saying, "Take that," or let the man remain on the board, as he may think proper. The act of "huffing" is not reckoned as a move; a "huff and a move" go together.

[It is called "standing the huff" when a player instead of taking the man which is *en prise*, makes some other move. His opponent then removes the piece which ought to have made the capture, and makes his own move. However, he may, if he choose, demand that the man which is *en prise* shall be taken as the law states. "Standing the huff" can never be done except by the con-

sent of the adverse player. The necessity of this law will be obvious when the young player is informed that it is not unusual to sacrifice two or three men in succession in order to make a decisive *coup*, which could not be done if there existed absolute power to refuse to take the piece which was offered.]

VIII. When one of your men reaches the row at the opposite end of the board, it becomes a king, and acquires the power of moving either backwards or forwards.

IX. When a game draws near its conclusion, and one of the players has a much stronger force than the other, the player having the weaker side may demand that his opponent shall win the game in a certain number of moves, and if the opponent fails to do this, the game is declared to be drawn. Suppose three white kings and two black kings remain, black may require that the game shall be won or relinquished in forty moves. If the two white kings are opposed to one black king, the number of moves must not exceed twenty on each side. In no case can these numbers be exceeded after having been once claimed, and even if one more move would win the game, it must be declared to be drawn.

X. When a player can take several pieces in the same move, he must not remove one until his man has arrived at the last square, and if his adversary chooses, he may compel him to take all the men which are *en prise*.

XI. If either player make a false move, he may be adjudged to have lost the game.

[It would always be desirable, where practicable, to make some special agreement beforehand as to what should be the penalty for making a false move. The strict rule certainly seems too severe for ordinary play. It may generally be presumed that such mistakes are unintentional, and in most cases it will be a sufficient penalty to decide either that the piece touched shall be moved to whichever square the adversary chooses, or that it shall stand where it is, as the adversary may think best.]

XII. All disputes on points not comprised within the rules to be decided by the majority of the persons present.

XIII. A player refusing to finish the game, or to comply with any of the rules, shall be adjudged the loser.

Hints for Beginners.

As one of the most important among the few general rules that can be safely relied on, we may mention that at the beginning of a game it is better to play out your own men towards the middle of the board than to the side squares. The reason of this is obvious, for a man in the middle of the board commands in two directions, while if he is at the side, his power is curtailed by half. Always endeavor to find out the motives which lead to your adversary's moves, and try to get into the habit of constantly asking yourself what will be the result of this or that move, both with regard to your own move and your adver-

sary's. Of course you must consider well over each move, and in order to carry out this advice thoroughly, if you are only a beginner, you should, where practicable, play with those who would not, in every case, require to move within the prescribed time. Having once gained an advantage in number of pieces, you increase the proportion by occasional exchanges. In forcing an exchange, however, you must take care not to damage your position. In this way, if you are once a piece ahead, you may, by careful play, and making judicious exchanges, finally determine the game in your own favor; but, on the other hand, although there is no rule against it, it is generally considered that this system of forcing the game by exchanges is highly objectionable. Among good players it is thought to be mean. Of course this applies only to cases where it is carried to excess. We cannot conclude these "hints" better than by giving the excellent advice of Sturges, undoubtedly the greatest authority on the subject of draughts:

"Never touch a man without moving it, and do not permit the loss of a few games to ruffle your temper, but rather let continued defeat act as an incentive to greater efforts, both of study and practice. When one player is decidedly stronger than another, he should give odds to make the game equally interesting to both. There must be a great disparity indeed if he can give a man, but it is very common to give one man in a rubber of three games, the superior player engaging to play one game with eleven instead of twelve. Another description of odds consists in giving the drawn games—that is, the superior allows the weaker player to reckon as won all games he draws. Never play with a better player without offering to take such odds as he may choose to give. If you find yourself, on the other hand, so superior to your adversary that you feel no amusement in playing even, offer him odds; and, should he refuse, cease playing with him, unless he will play for a stake, the losing which for a few games in succession will soon bring him to his senses, and make him willing to receive the odds you offer. Follow the rules of the game most rigorously, and compel your antagonist to do the same, without which draughts are mere child's play. If you wish to improve, play with better players in preference to such as you can beat; and take every opportunity of looking on when fine players are engaged. Never touch the squares of the board with your finger, as some do, from the supposition that it assists their powers of calculation, and accustom yourself to play your move off hand when once you have made up your mind, without hovering with your fingers over the board for a couple of minutes, to the great annoyance of the lookers-on. While you play do not fall into the vulgar habit of chattering nonsense, and show no impatience at your adversary should he be a little slow. Finally, bear in mind what may well be termed the three golden rules to be observed in playing games of calculation—firstly, to avoid all boasting and loud talking about your skill—secondly, to lose with good temper—and thirdly, to win with silence and modesty."

The Losing Game.

This is a lively variety of the game of Draughts. Many who do not profess to be skilled players prefer it to the ordinary game on account of the amusement it affords. Still, although too slight to be ranked among the scientific games, it has its niceties, and it would be quite erroneous to suppose that it required no skill or attention.

The game is won by the player who succeeds in first losing all his men. Each player is obliged to take every piece that is offered to him, as there is no such thing in this game as standing the huff. It is best for the first few moves, to make equal exchanges. Then, by systematically opening up his back squares, a player may frequently compel his adversary to take two, and sometimes three or four, in exchange for one. In order to accomplish this it is well to play towards the sides, and to open up the back squares so that the adversary may be compelled to advance to the top of the board. When a player has reduced the number of his men to three, his adversary, we will suppose, having double that number, it is well for the former to pause before he gets rid of any more of his men, unless, indeed, there is a certain prospect of his compelling the adversary to take the whole of them. In most positions a player with two or three, or even four, men has a decided advantage over the player who has only one, and may generally compel him to take the remaining number in succession. Kings are often more useful towards the close of a game than men. The player who has "the move" has the best chance of winning, provided he can retain it.

Polish Draughts.

This is an interesting variety of the game of Draughts, though it has never been much practised in this country. Hoyle, in his instructions on the game, remarks that it is "played by two persons with twenty men each, on a board containing one hundred squares divided into ten rows, and in a manner similar to the common game, except that in this pieces are taken either backward or forward; but are not to be moved off the board until the man or king taking the same has rested on the last vacant square, as far as he then can go; and also in executing a stroke the adversary is not to move more than once over any of his captives; and should all the captured pieces not be taken off the board, the capturer in that case is forfeited or huffed, at the option of the antagonist, and the act of huffing is not to be reckoned as a move. A player may decline the huff by compelling his adversary to capture, or may delay doing either, and if several of the opponent's pieces be in situations to be taken, it is requisite to proceed so as to obtain most captives, preferring king before the men. The antagonist can insist upon this being done or huff the piece; and if, in taking prisoner, a man merely pass over one or more of the back squares, he is not thereby entitled to be crowned, that event only taking place when remaining on one of the said squares. A king may move from one end of an oblique line to another, if the passage be free, both from his own color and the adversary's, provided such

adversaries are not in a position to be taken; and having adversaries to take, the king may at once traverse over several squares, provided those squares are empty; or over squares occupied by the adversary's pieces, should they be in a situation to be taken; so that a king often turns to the right and left, making almost the whole range of the board. When, towards the conclusion, the players happen to have, one three kings, the other one king only, on the board; if the single king be upon the centre diagonal line, and there be no immediate stroke in view, the game, after a few moves, should be relinquished, and considered as a drawn game. But if the single king do not occupy the said centre diagonal line, it is usual to play on till twenty moves shall have been respectively repeated before the game is pronounced drawn. When towards the end of a game, only a king against a king and two men, or two kings and one man, remain on the board, the player having the solitary king may compel the adversary to have his man or men crowned directly, in order to lose no time in beginning the aforesaid twenty moves. If at any time a false move be made, it depends upon the adversary whether it shall be recalled; and when a piece is touched, unless for the sake of arranging the same, the adversary may insist upon that being played, if it can be so done."

Go-Bang.

The game of Go-bang has lately become fashionable. It is stated that we owe the game to Japan.

Go-bang boards with four hundred squares and innumerable counters are sold at all the fancy shops; but the game can be just as well played with an ordinary draught-board and men.

Each player takes twelve men of one color, and each alternately places a man on any square (of any color) he chooses, until all the twenty-four men are placed, or until a go-bang is made, when the game is ended. Go-bang consists in getting five men of one color in a row without any intervening man of another color. The row may be either straight, like the squares commanded by a rook at chess, or diagonal, like those commanded by a bishop.

If all the men are put on without a go-bang, the players then move alternately. Any man may be moved one square in any direction, like a king at chess, but he cannot move on to a square already occupied by another man, and there is no taking. The players continue to move until a go-bang is obtained, or the game is given up as drawn.

Go-bang is very amusing, but, so far as we can see, with good play on both sides it must end in a draw. It is, in fact, an ingenious development of the game of our childhood, Tit-tat-to or Naughts and Crosses. The first move is very important and a great advantage. The second player must be wholly on the defensive for the first six moves at least, unless the assailant wastes a move. The best defensive moves will be on the points towards which two lines of attack converge, or where they intersect. Try to prevent the formation of open threes.

especially on the oblique lines. Don't attempt a counter-attack till you see how to carry it on effectively. Place your stops on the clear side of the attacking force, heading your adversary back towards the squares you have already occupied. Place them without apparent connection, but, if possible, so that one man interposed may bring them into line. Some players give the winner the first move, but the first move should be strictly alternate, as at chess. If you wish to give odds, give the first move: you cannot give two. The game can be forced by the first player with those odds. In attacking, bid for a series of threes on the oblique files, and carry them on as far as you can before you begin filling up the direct lines. In other words (on a board properly colored), try to make your attack at first all on one color, and then fill up this skeleton pattern with the other color. Three men forming a right angle, with a clear space beyond, give an almost irresistible attack. If you have a fair attack on one point, but don't see your way to winning, leave it when half developed, and distract your opponent's attention by a new one elsewhere. Above all, beware of enabling him to form a fatal counter-attack while apparently only defending. I have repeatedly seen the defending player forced to win, and actually winning unawares. The beauty of the game, in fact, lies in this: that every move has a twofold bearing, and, though immediately defensive, may afterwards form part of an attack.

Dominos.

Introductory.

The game of Dominos is frequently looked upon as a trivial amusement, but those who are well acquainted with it agree that it affords room for much curious calculation. It is by no means a mere game of chance. Let any ordinary player enter the lists against an old and experienced hand, and he will soon discover that it requires something besides good weapons to come off victorious in this as in most other contests. In fact, it is as much a game of skill as any of the card games. A moderately good player can generally tell what his adversary has in his hand, by his style of play; and by calculating two or three moves in advance, he may either block the game or leave it open, just as he finds it will suit his purpose.

The ordinary game—technically termed "double sixes"—is played with twenty-eight dominos.

How to Commence the Game.

After the dominos have been well shuffled, each player draws one, and he who draws the domino containing the smallest number of pips wins "the down;" in plainer English, he wins the privilege of playing first. Sometimes a different method of deciding who shall have "the down" is adopted. One of the players draws a domino, and without showing it, asks if it is odd or even. If the adversary guesses right, he wins "the down;" if on the contrary, he loses it. The latter method is the more common of the two. A third method is in

use on the Continent. The person holding the highest double has the "*pose*" or "down," and he commences by playing that domino. If there should be no doubles, then the person holding the highest domino has the *pose*. However, it is quite immaterial which of these plans is adopted. The dominos having been shuffled, each player takes six or seven, as may be agreed upon.

If it is found that one of the players has drawn more than the number agreed upon, his adversary withdraws the extra number, and puts them back on the heap, keeping the face downwards, of course. Each player then takes up his dominos, and the first player commences by putting down one of his dominos, after which his adversary joins one to it, containing on one of its sections the same number of pips as are marked upon the adjoining section of the domino first played. They thus play alternately till the game may become so "blocked" that one of the players cannot "go." His adversary will then continue to play as long as there is an end open. If he should succeed in getting rid of all his men, he wins the game; but if the game should be blocked at both ends before either player has played out, they compare the aggregate number of pips on all the dominos in each hand, and whoever has the smallest number wins the game.

General Maxims.

1. Endeavor to play so as to keep both ends open, so that you may be sure of being able to "go" next time.

2. Play out your heavy dominos first, because, if the game becomes blocked, you will then have fewer pips to count.

3. Contrive to play so that the numbers at both ends shall be those of which you hold the most. By this means you may often block your adversary till you are played out.

4. If you have made both ends alike, and your adversary plays, follow him at that end, as the chances are that he cannot go at the other, which you may keep open for yourself until you are unable to play at his end.

5. It is sometimes an advantage to hold heavy dominos, as they not unfrequently enable you to obtain what is called a good "follow;" and if your adversary should hold none but low dominos, he would not be able to go, thus enabling you to play five or six times consecutively, or even to play out.

6. When you have sole command over both ends, you are generally in a position to "block" the game or not, as you think most expedient for your own game. In such a case, you must be guided by the number of dominos you hold compared with those in your adversary's hands; and another element for your consideration would be, whether yours are light or heavy. If they are light, and fewer in number than your adversary's, of course your best policy is to close the game at once, and count. But in this you must learn to calculate from your adversary's style of play whether his hand is light or heavy.

7. At the commencement of the game it is better to have a variety in hand.

8. If you hold a "double," with two of the same number, it is better to play the double before either of the others. Sometimes you will be obliged to play one, in which case you must endeavor to force the double.

9. If you hold a double, and one other of the same number, play both consecutively; but if you are unable to do that, endeavor at any rate to let the double go first.

10. In playing against "the down," endeavor to deceive your opponent by playing a domino or two at each end indifferently. This is better than playing to his last domino, as it leads him to believe you cannot go at that end, while at the same time you may be simply keeping both ends open.

11. If your adversary has possession of one end, make the other of a number of which you hold several, with a view of forcing him to play at his end, and shutting it against the dominos he was keeping it for.

12. If you hold several doubles, wait till your adversary makes the number for them, in preference to making them for yourself; otherwise, a good player will see what you are aiming at, and will block the double. But if you hold a double with several duplicates, and can bring that number at both ends, do so.

13. If your adversary cannot go at one end, and you hold the double of that end, it is better that you should play at the other as long as you can. When you are blocked at that end, you may then play your double, and your adversary will then in most cases be obliged to open the other end for you.

14. It is generally considered that a light hand, yet with no number missing, is the best for ordinary play. The following, for example, would be a very fine hand: $\frac{6}{4}$, $\frac{5}{4}$, $\frac{3}{1}$, $\frac{1}{0}$, $\frac{3}{0}$, $\frac{0}{0}$. An example of a bad hand would be: $\frac{6}{6}$, $\frac{5}{5}$, $\frac{6}{2}$, $\frac{3}{2}$, $\frac{3}{1}$, $\frac{1}{1}$; but the worst possible hand would be the following: $\frac{6}{6}$, $\frac{5}{5}$, $\frac{4}{4}$, $\frac{3}{3}$, $\frac{2}{2}$, $\frac{1}{1}$. The latter, however, would seldom occur in actual play.

15. It does not necessarily follow that, because a hand is heavy, it must therefore lose. Provided it is equally varied, it has an equal chance of success with a light hand. The disadvantage of a heavy hand is shown when the game becomes blocked, and has to be decided by counting.

16. In leading "the down" from a hand consisting of a high double and several light dominos, lead the double, and afterwards endeavor to obtain command of both ends. Suppose, for example, you hold the following hand: $\frac{4}{3}$, $\frac{3}{2}$, $\frac{4}{2}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{0}$, $\frac{6}{6}$; it would be better to play the $\frac{4}{3}$, as your other double can be forced by the aid of the $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{3}{3}$.

17. It will at all times be found a difficult thing, in an equal game and between equal players, for the second player to win.

18. Endeavor to bring both ends as often as you can to a number of which you have several duplicates, for by that means you may block your adversary.

19. In blocking the game, you must be cautious that you do not block it to yourself and leave it open to your adversary.

20. During the game, look over the dominos which have been played, so that you may calculate what numbers are likely to be soon run out, and what numbers your opponent is likely to be short of.

21. Do not push the game to a block if you hold a heavy hand, but play out your heaviest first, and keep both ends open.

22. Use your judgment freely. It is not always the best policy to adhere too strictly to the rules laid down in books. In fact, a wily player will oftentimes find it expedient to play a speculative, eccentric game, apparently quite at variance with the ordinary "laws."

23. Keep perfectly quiet, attentively watch your opponent's moves, and prevent him, if you can, from obtaining an insight into your play.

24. Last (though not least), don't lose your temper.

All Fives.

This game stands next in popularity to the preceding one. The same number of dominos are taken, or as many as may be agreed upon, and in many points it is similar. The object of the game is to contrive so to play that the aggregate number of pips on the dominos at both ends shall number 5, 10, 15, or 20. If the number 5, the player who makes the point counts one; if 10, two; if 15, three; if 20, four.

In order to make our meaning clearer, we give an illustration. Suppose that at one end there is $\frac{3}{3}$, and at the other a five. The next player then plays $\frac{4}{4}$ to the single five, and scores two, because the aggregate number of pips on the dominos at both ends is ten. If the opponent should follow up by playing the $\frac{2}{3}$ to the $\frac{3}{3}$, he of course scores three.

To give another illustration. Suppose at one end is $\frac{6}{6}$, and the next player places at the other end $\frac{4}{4}$, he scores four for making twenty.

If the game becomes blocked, he who holds the least number of pips counts one.

The custom as to what number shall be "up" is different in different parts of the country. In some places it is ten; in others, fifteen; in others again, twenty. The number ought to be agreed upon at the commencement of the game. In our opinion, it adds to the interest of the game to select the lower numbers.

Sometimes the game is so played that he who makes five counts five; ten is made to count ten, and so on; but in that case not fewer than 50, and not more than 100 points should constitute the game.

As we have shown, the material point in which this game differs from the previous one is, that you count the fives, from which circumstance it derives its name.

The next best thing to making fives yourself is to prevent your adversary from doing so; and when you do give him the opportunity of making a point, it should only be in order that you may make two or three points yourself.

When your adversary fails to avail himself of a good chance, you may presume that he does not hold such and such dominos, and from that and like indications, which you must carefully store up in your memory, you will be able to form a tolerably accurate estimate of his hand. You should never omit to turn these indications to good account.

There is only one domino in the whole pack which can be led without the next player being able to make a point from it—namely $\frac{2}{3}$. Always lead that, if possible.

If you must play one of two dominos, either of which you fear your adversary will turn to his account, of course you must play that by which you think you will be likely to lose the least.

It is good practice occasionally to take a survey of the game as far as it has gone, not only in order to refresh your memory as to what has been played, but also that you may form an opinion, if possible, of what your opponent's "little game" is. If there are good grounds for coming to the conclusion that he holds heavy numbers while you hold light ones, block up the game as speedily as you can, and proceed to count. To understand your opponent's hand is a most important matter, and we do not think we have insisted on it too much. Good players will tell you that they have won many games by watching closely the opponent's moves, and drawing therefrom inferences respecting the dominos he holds in his hand. We need not add, the greatest caution must be used in forming these inferences.

The Drawing Game.

The same number of dominos are used, and the lead is drawn for in the same manner in this as in the previously described games.

The difference is, that when a player cannot go, he must draw a domino from a pack. If he cannot then go, he must draw another, and so on until he is able to continue the game.

He who plays out first, or in case the game becomes blocked, he who holds the smallest number of pips, wins.

The French have a different way of playing this game. The player who holds the highest double, or, in the event of there being no double, the highest domino, has the *pose* or lead. The second player, should he be unable to go, may draw all the remaining dominos except two, which must remain untaken. If he leave more than two, the first player, should he require them in order to continue the game, may appropriate the surplus, still leaving two on the table.

If a player cannot go, it is compulsory that he draw till he gets hold of a domino that will enable him to continue the game.

Each player may take the *pose* alternately, or the winner in the first instance may retain it, as agreed upon.

The French method of counting is also different. When a player has played out, he counts the pips in his opponent's hand, and scores them to his own

account. In case the game should become blocked, the player holding the fewest pips scores the number of pips in his adversary's hand to his own account, each pip counting one. A game consists of from 20 to 100 points, according to agreement.

With respect to the English method of playing this game, the general instructions and maxims given on the other games apply equally to this. But a few words must be added with regard to the French play. He who has the highest double is compelled to play first, and cannot draw any more dominos until it is his turn to play again, but his opponent may draw all but two, which two must remain untaken during the game. But the second player should not draw more than half the dominos, unless really compelled by the badness of his hand, as by this means it will leave a chance of his opponent having as many to draw. A good player at times might be justified in taking all but two, for, by the calculation and judgment obtained by having them, he might be enabled to play them all before his opponent could play his five or six dominos, as the case may be. Should the second player hold a good hand, comprising dominos of every denomination, he should not draw until compelled. If he should happen to draw high doubles, he ought to continue to draw until he holds several of that number.

It is not always the player holding the greatest number who gets out first, because as he has some of almost every denomination, his adversary will keep playing to him, and the odds are that he (the adversary) will be able to play out first. Still, in many games, the one holding the largest number of dominos possesses this advantage, that he has the power to keep both ends open to himself but closed to his opponent, and he may thus run out.

In order to be able to play out first with the largest number (supposing that only two dominos remain untaken), you should by all means, and in the first place, endeavor to ascertain what those two are. You may arrive at this in two ways. Suppose you hold so many of a particular number that with those already played they make six out of the seven of that denomination, you must by all means keep playing them.

As an illustration, we will suppose you hold in your hand four threes, and that two other threes have already been played. Now, if you play your threes, and he not being able to play them, because blocked, it is quite clear that one of the dominos on the table is a three. Then, if those you hold in your hand are—$\frac{3}{2}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{3}{5}$, and $\frac{3}{3}$, and you find among the dominos played $\frac{3}{0}$ and $\frac{3}{1}$, it is, of course, quite safe to conclude that the domino which is left is the $\frac{3}{6}$.

The second plan is this. If during the course of the game you have given your opponent opportunities of playing a certain double which you do not yourself hold, you may be certain that is one of the left dominos.

A little experiment, in order to test the nature of your adversary's hand, so as, however, not materially to injure your own, would often be found more expedient than groping all the while, as it were, in the dark.

By carefully looking over your own hand, you may judge pretty correctly as to whether your adversary's is light or heavy.

It is only by taking into account all these and other nice points that a player can possibly be successful.

Having formed an idea of your opponent's hand, you should make it an object to "run out," or play so that he may be blocked, or that he may be obliged to leave both ends open for you to play out.

Having given some instructions to the player who holds the larger number of dominos, we must now proceed to give a few hints to the lesser hand.

If, holding the lesser hand, you can contrive to play a few moves at first without being blocked, you ought to be pretty sure of winning; because, by that time, your hand will have become so disproportionately small that your opponent will have some difficulty in preventing you from playing out without blocking himself. This, therefore, must be one of your main objects.

If the game goes pretty equal, bring out your strong suits. Wherever you are short of a particular suit, if you find that many of that number have already been played, you need not fear that your adversary will be able to block you in regard to it, for you will, of course, infer that they are as scarce in his hand as in your own. Endeavor to bring these rules to bear, reserving to your discretion as to whether you should in anywise depart from them, or use such modifications as the contingencies of the moment require.

The Matadore Game.

This is a foreign game, and each player takes only three dominos. You can only play when your domino, added to the one previously played, would make seven. Those dominos which themselves make that number are termed "matadores," and may be played at any time, regardless of the numbers played to. The double blank is also a matadore. The matadores, therefore, are four in number, viz., $\frac{0}{7}$, $\frac{1}{6}$, $\frac{2}{5}$, $\frac{3}{4}$.

The highest domino leads, and if the next player cannot go, he must draw from the heap until he can. He must cease, however, to draw when there are only two dominos left. He who plays out first wins, and if the game is blocked, he who holds the least number of pips counts those held by his opponent, and scores them to his own game. The number of points constituting the game is subject to agreement: it varies from 70 to 100.

MAXIMS FOR PLAYING THE MATADORE GAME.—This game differs widely from any of the other varieties of dominos. The element of chance is more largely introduced. The player who happens to obtain more matadores than the other is almost certain of winning, provided the parties be pretty evenly balanced in skill and experience.

The blanks are very valuable at this game—the double blank being the most valuable of all the matadores. It is impossible to make a seven against a blank, so that if you hold blanks you may easily block the game and count.

When you have the worst of the game, and indeed at other times as well, guard against your adversary's blanks, and prevent him from making them, which you may do by playing only those dominos which fit with the blanks already down.

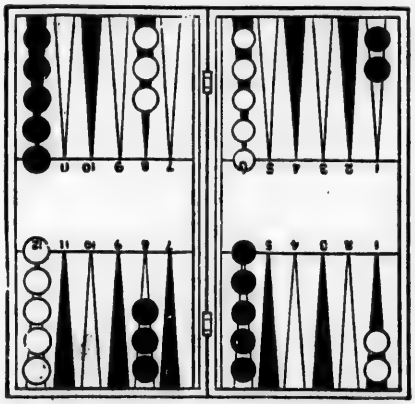
Never play a blank at the *pose* unless you have a matadore or a corresponding blank.

Keep back your double blank till your opponent makes it blanks all; you can then force him to play a matadore, or compel him draw till he obtains one. It is better to have a mixed hand.

Backgammon.

The game of Backgammon is allowed on all hands to be the most ingenious and elegant game next to chess. The word is Welch, and signifies *littlebattle*. The origin and antiquity of the game has been accordingly ascribed to the Cambro Britons, although it is claimed also by the French and Spaniards.

This game is played with dice by two persons, on a table divided into two parts, upon which there are twenty-four black and white spaces, called points.



Each player has fifteen men, black and white to distinguish them. If you play into the left-hand table, two of your men are placed upon the ace point in your adversary's inner table; five upon the sixth point in his outer table; three upon the cinque point in your own outer table; and five upon the sixth point in your own inner table, and the adversary's men are to be placed so as to correspond with yours in a directly opposite position. The object of the game is to bring the men round to your own "home," or inner table; consequently, all throws of the dice that tend to this, and impede your adversary in executing the same design on his part, are in your favor. The first most advantageous throw is aces, as it blocks the sixth point in your outer table, and secures the cinque point in your inner table, so that your adversary's two men upon

your ace point cannot escape with his throwing either quatre, cinque, or six. Accordingly, this throw is often asked and given between players of unequal skill by way of odds.

Hoyle's Instructions.

1. If you play three up, your principal object in the first place is either to secure your own or your adversary's cinque point. When that is effected you may play a pushing game, and endeavor to gammon your opponent.

2. The next best point (after you have gained your cinque point) is to make your bar-point, thereby preventing your adversary running away with two sixes.

3. After you have proceeded thus far, prefer making the quatre point in your own table, rather than the quatre point out of it.

4. Having gained these points, you have a fair chance to gammon your adversary if he be very forward. For suppose his table to be broken at home, it will be then your interest to open your bar-point, to oblige him to come out of your table with a six, and having your men spread, you not only may catch that man which your adversary brings out of your table, but will also have a probability of taking up the man left in your table, upon the supposition that he had two men there. And if he should have a blot at home, it will be then your interest not to make up your table, because if he should enter upon a blot which you are to make for the purpose, you will have a probability of getting a third man, which, if accomplished, will give you at least four to one of the gammon; whereas, if you have only two of his men up, the odds are that you do not gammon him.

5. If you play for a hit only, one or two men taken up of your adversary's makes it surer than a greater number, provided your table be made up.

Technical Terms.

BACKGAMMON.—The entire game won.

BAR.—The division between the two sections of the board.

BAR-POINT.—The point adjoining the bar.

BEARING YOUR MEN.—Removing them from the table after bringing them home.

BLOT.—A single man upon a point.

DOUBLETS.—Two dice bearing the same number of pits.

GAMMON.—To win a gammon is to win two out of the three points constituting the game.

HIT.—To remove all your men before your adversary has done so.

HOME.—The inner table.

MAKING POINTS.—Winning hits.

TO ENTER.—To enter is to place a man again on the board after he has been excluded on account of a point being already full.

Laws of the Game.

Hoyle appends the following laws of the game to his treatise:

1. If you take a man or men from any point, that man or men must be played.

2. You are not understood to have played any till it is placed upon a point and quitted.

3. If you play with fourteen men only, there is no penalty attending it, because with a lesser number you play to a disadvantage, by not having the additional man to make up your tables.

4. If you bear any number of men before you have entered a man taken up, and which consequently you were obliged to enter, such men, so borne, must be entered again in your adversary's tables, as well as the man taken up.

5. If you have mistaken your throw, and played it, and your adversary have thrown, it is not in your or his choice to alter it, unless both parties agree.

Hoyle's Observations, Hints and Cautions.

By the directions given to play for a gammon, you are voluntarily to make some blots, the odds being in your favor that they are not hit; but should that so happen, then you will have three men on your adversary's table. You must then endeavor to secure your adversary's cinque, quatre, or trois point, to prevent a gammon, and must be very cautious how you suffer him to take up a fourth man.

Take care not to crowd your game; that is, putting many men either upon your trois or deuce point in your own table, which is, in effect, losing those men by not having them in play. Besides, by crowding your game, you are oftener gammoned; as, when your adversary finds your game open, by being crowded in your own table, he may then play as he thinks fit.

If you are obliged to leave a blot, by having recourse to the calculations for hitting it, you will find the chances for and against you.

You will also find the odds for and against being hit by double dice, and consequently can choose a method of play most to your advantage.

If it be necessary to make a run in order to win a hit, and you would know who is forwardest, begin with reckoning how many points you must have to bring home to the six point in your table the man that is at the greatest distance, and do the like by every other man abroad. When the numbers are summed up, add for those already on your own tables (supposing the men that were abroad as on your six point for bearing), namely, six for every man on the six, and so on respectively for each—five, four, three, two, or one for every man, according to the points on which they are situated. Do the like to your adversary's game, and then you will know which of you is forwardest and likeliest to win the hit.

Hoyle's Directions for a Learner to Bear His Men (Abridged).

If your adversary be greatly before you, never play a man from your quatre, trois, or deuce points; but instead of playing an ace or a deuce from any of those points, always play from your highest point.

Whenever you have taken up two of your adversary's men, and happen to have two, three or more points made on your own table, never fail spreading your men, either to take a new point in your table, or to hit a man your adversary may happen to enter. As soon as he enters one, compare his game with yours, and if you find your game equal or better, take the man if you can, because it is twenty-five to eleven against his hitting you.

If you should happen to have five points in your table, and to have taken up one of your adversary's men, and are obliged to leave a blot out of your table, rather leave it upon doublets than any other.

Two of your adversary's men in your table are better for a hit than a greater number, provided your game be forwardest; because with three or more he would have more chances to hit you.

If you are to leave a blot upon entering a man on your adversary's table, and have your choice where, always select that point which is most disadvantageous to him.

The Genteel Lady Always Genteel.

For this French game, which is a very funny one, you must have a certain number of spills, or twisted pieces of paper intended to represent horns. Whoever makes a mistake in the game, which is really difficult, has for each mistake a paper horn stuck in her hair, so placed that it will shake when she moves.

The game begins by one of the party saying to her right-hand neighbor, "Good-morning, genteel lady always genteel. I, a genteel lady always genteel, come from *that* genteel lady always genteel (*here she points to the young lady on her left hand*), to tell you that she owns an eagle with a golden beak."

The next player bows, turns to the one on *her* right hand, and says, "Good-morning, genteel lady always genteel. I, a genteel lady always genteel, come from that genteel lady always genteel, to tell you that she owns an eagle with a golden beak and *silver claws*."

The young lady bows and turns to her neighbor, saying, "Good-morning, genteel lady always genteel. I, a genteel lady always genteel, come from that genteel lady always genteel, to tell you that she owns an eagle with a golden beak, silver claws, and a *lace skin*."

It is very likely that *this* speaker will make one or two mistakes in repeating the sentence. If so, she must be dressed in one or two paper horns, and the next speaker has to say, "Good-morning, genteel lady always genteel. I, a genteel lady always genteel, come from that two-horned lady always two-horned, to tell you that she owns an eagle with a golden beak, silver claws, lace skin, and *diamond eyes*."

Probably this speaker will make several mistakes, and receive *four* paper horns on her head.

Then the speaker after her must say, "Good-morning, genteel lady always genteel. I, a genteel lady always genteel, come from that four-horned lady always four-horned, to tell you that she owns an eagle with a golden beak, silver claws, a lace skin, diamond eyes, and *purple feathers.*"

Each of these sentences goes round the entire circle, always taking in more "horned ladies," till at last the sentence will become:

"Good morning, four-horned lady always four-horned. I, a three-horned lady always three-horned, come from that two-horned lady always two-horned (*pointing to the left*), to tell you that she owns an eagle with a golden beak, silver claws, lace skin, diamond eyes, and purple feathers."

Every mistake (even the difference of a word, or omitting to point to the left, or to bow after each speech) incurs *a horn*. The best plan for playing this game is to let the same player begin each fresh sentence—for instance, to send "the eagle with the golden beak" round first, then the "silver claws," and so on. No lady must be called "genteel" who wears the paper horns, and any mistake in the number she wears incurs another horn for the blunderer. At the end each horn is ransomed, as forfeits are.

Dumb Crambo.

Half the company leave the room. While they are absent, the others fix on a verb which the absent ones are to guess and perform. By-and-by, when their decision is made, they call in the leader of the outside party, and say, "The verb we have chosen for you rhymes with *pie*" (or any other word chosen.) The leader retires, and discusses with her followers what the verb can be. It is best to take those which will rhyme with the noun given, in alphabetical order. "Buy" would come first for "pie." The party enter and begin to buy of each other. If right (that is, if "to buy" was the word chosen), the spectators clap their hands; if wrong, they hiss. Speech on either side would entail a forfeit. If hissed, the actors retire, and arrange what next to do. "Cry" would be the next rhyme, or "dye," or "eye," or "fly," or "hie," or "sigh," or "tie," all of which are acted in turn, till the clap of approval announces that the guess is a successful one. Then the spectators go out, and become in their turn actors, in the same manner. A great deal of the fun of this game depends on the acting and on the choice of the verbs; but it is almost sure to cause great amusement.

The Wild Beast Show.

A screen must be placed at the end of the room; behind it is placed a large mirror and a light. The showman stands before the screen, and offers to exhibit his wild animals to any person who will promise not to describe what he has seen when he comes out. Then the person who gives the promise and demands

visitance is asked what animal he wishes to see. On his naming one the showman proceeds to describe it. The description should be very witty, and should have some application (either complimentary or satirical) to the person who wishes to see the show. The person is then admitted behind the screen, and is shown *himself* in the looking-glass.

Shadows.

This amusement, which was very popular for several winters at the Crystal Palace, is done by fixing a white sheet tightly across the room, and placing a large covered lamp behind it *on the floor*. The actors dance and act behind the sheet, on which their magnified shadows are cast by the lamp. Occasionally they jump over the lamp, and thus appear to disappear by running up into the ceiling. A very amusing pantomime may be thus represented. We think it is improved by the Leader of the game acting as a "Chorus," and announcing the purport of each scene. A skilful arrangement of light by any scientific friend present will multiply the effects in a very wonderful and pleasing manner.

The best kind of pantomime is one of an old miser, who has a dancing daughter. She dances around him while he hugs his money-bags; finally, she jumps over the lamp, and appears to run up to the ceiling and disappear. The old man follows her; a thief breaks in to steal the bags of gold; he is pursued by a comrade, who wishes to share the spoil. They fight, but are both startled by the entrance of Columbine's lover, Harlequin, and also run up to the ceiling. Of course the actors must promote the delusion by their gestures, moving their hands and feet as if climbing upwards. A dance between the lovers, and their final disappearance in the ceiling, is a good *finale*.

The Giantess.

This is a very amusing deception. A tall young lad is dressed in a petticoat. Then a large umbrella is covered over its silk ribs with a gown and cloak; a ball, for a head, is tied on the point of the umbrella-stick above the dress, and a bonnet and thick veil put on it. The umbrella is partially opened, so that its sticks set out the dress and cloak as a crinoline does. The player gets under it, and holding the handle up as high as he can grasp it, appears like a gigantic woman. Somebody knocks at the hall door to pretend that there is an arrival; and a minute or two afterwards the footman is to open the drawing-room door and announce "Miss Tiny Littlegirl." The giantess then walks into the drawing-room, to the amazement of the company, bows, etc. It has a good effect to enter holding the umbrella-handle naturally, and then to raise it by degrees, which will give a comical appearance of growth. We have seen the giantess thus appear to rise till she peered over the tops of the highest pictures in the room. The effect is exceedingly funny. She may talk to the company also, bending her head down towards them, and speaking in a shrill tone of voice.

In clever hands, the giantess causes a great deal of fun.

The Great Orator.

A Leader of the game is elected; he invites the guests to come and hear Mr. Blaine, Mr. Philipps, or any other distinguished orator, on any given subject. It requires two persons to deliver the oration. The one who is to speak puts his arms behind his back; a shorter friend (well concealed by the window curtains) passes his arms round the speaker's waist, and supplies with his own the latter's want of hands. He is then to gesticulate to his friends words, and the fun of the performance consists in the singular inappropriateness of the action to the speech, the invisible gesticulator making the orator absurd by his gestures. A table placed before the speaker, and a good arrangement of the curtains, makes the illusion very perfect. The speaker must be able to keep his countenance, as his gravity is likely to be severely taxed by his friend's pantomimical illustration of his speech.

A Blind Judgment.

A young lady is blindfolded. The Leader of the game then brings the players, one by one, up to her, and requires her opinion of them. She is not restored to sight till she has given a just opinion of some one in accordance with the judgment of the company. Those presented must be quite silent, and endeavor to step lightly, so as not to let her guess whether she is giving her opinion of a young lady or a gentleman.

This and That.

This game, also, is a trick. Two players agree what to do. One leaves the room, but before she does so her companion whispers to her, that when she says the word "*that*" the right object will be indicated.

Fanny leaves the room.

ADA. Now one of you must touch something in the room, and Fanny will tell us what it was.

Mabel touches the sofa-cushion.

ADA. Very well; now call Fanny in.

Fanny enters.

ADA. Mabel has just touched something, Fanny; was it this (*touching a book*)?

FANNY. No.

ADA. Is it this (*touching her mamma's work*)?

FANNY. No.

ADA. Is it this flower-pot?

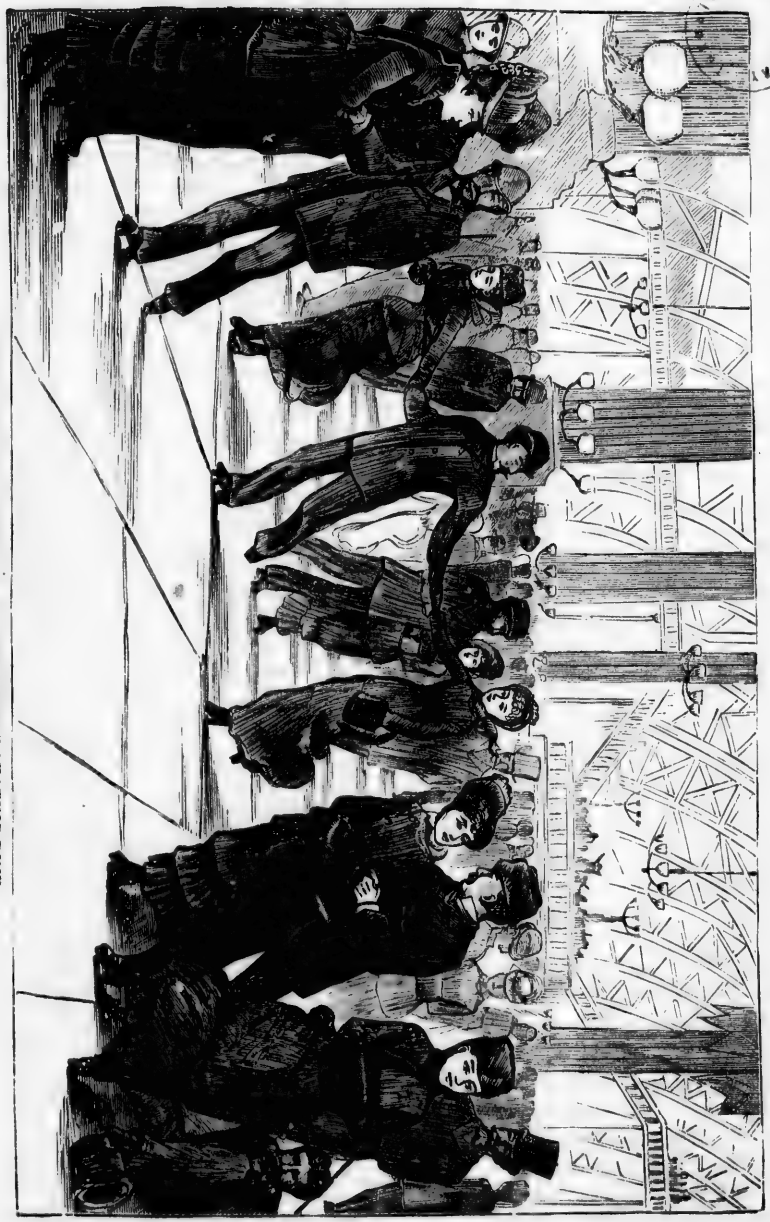
FANNY. No.

ADA. Is it this basket?

FANNY. No.

ADA. Is it that cushion?

FANNY. Yes.



PARLOR SKATING—SCENE IN A FASHIONABLE SKATING RINK

CONUNDRUMS.

1. Where was Humboldt going when he was thirty-nine years old?
2. Which is the most ancient of the trees?
3. Which are the most seasonable clothes?
4. Why are lawyers and doctors safe people by whom to take example?
5. What injury did the Lavinia of Thomson's "Seasons" do to young Palemon?
6. Why are wooden ships (as compared with ironclads) of the female sex?
7. At what time of life may a man be said to belong to the vegetable kingdom?
8. Which are the lightest men—Scotchmen, Irishmen, or Englishmen?
9. Which are the two hottest letters of the alphabet?
10. Why is cutting off an elephant's head widely different from cutting off any other head?
11. Who is the man who carries everything before him?
12. Which are the two kings that reign in America?
13. When may a man's pocket be empty and yet have something in it?
14. Why is a clock the most modest picee of furniture?
15. Why is U the gayest letter in the alphabet?
16. Why are corn and potatoes like Chinese idols?
17. Which is the merriest sauce?
18. Why is a cat going up three pairs of stairs like a high hill?
19. Why is a lead-pencil like a perverse child?
20. Why is a horse like the letter O?
21. Why are penmakers inciters to wrong-doing?
22. Why should we never sleep in a railway carriage?
23. When is a boat like a heap of snow?
24. What 'bus has found room for the greatest number of people?
25. Who is the first little boy mentioned by a slang word in the History of England?
26. Why is Macassar oil like a chief of the Fenians?
27. Why is a nabob like a beggar?
28. What sort of day would be good for running for a cup?
29. What is the difference between a spend-thrift and a feather bed?
30. Is there any bird that can sing the "Lays of Ancient Rome?"
31. What have you to expect at a hotel?
32. What comes after cheese?
33. When does a man sit down to a melancholy dessert?
34. What notes compose the most favorite tunes, and how many tunes do they compose?
35. When may a man be said to breakfast before he gets up?
36. Why is a hotel waiter like a race-horse?
37. When is the soup likely to run out of the saucepan?
38. What is that word of five letters, of which, when you take away two, only one remains?
39. When are volunteers not volunteers?
40. Why is the letter B like a fire?
41. Why is the letter R a profitable letter?
42. What word may be pronounced quicker by adding a syllable to it?

43. What is the difference between a dairy-maid and a swallow?
44. Which animal has the most property to carry with him when he travels, and which we have the least?
45. How many sticks go to the building of a crow's nest?
46. Why was Robinson Crusoe not alone on his desert island?
47. Why are there no eggs in St. Domingo?
48. What is invisible blue?
49. Which is the most wonderful animal in the farm-yard?
50. Which peer wears the largest hat?
51. When does beer become eatable?
52. Why is a patent safety Hansom cab a dangerous carriage to drive in?
53. Why are bakers very self-denying people?
54. Why is whispering in company like a forged bank-note?
55. Which constellation resembles an empty fire-place?
56. What is the last remedy for a smoky chimney?
57. What relation is that child to its father who is not its father's own son?
58. When does a cow become real estate?
59. Why are dissenters like spiders?
60. Why did Marcus Curtius leap into the gulf in Rome?
61. Why is a soldier like a vine?
62. Which is heavier, a half or a full moon?
63. When should you avoid the edge of the river?
64. Why must a fisherman be very wealthy?
65. If the fender and fire-irons cost three pounds, what will a ton of coals come to?
66. Why are the fourteenth and fifteenth letters of the alphabet of more importance than the others?
67. What is the way to make your coat last?
68. Why is an alligator the most deceitful of animals?
69. Why is it impossible that there should be a best horse on a race-course?
70. Why are fowls the most economical creatures that farmers keep?
71. When may a ship be said to be in love?
72. What relation is the door-mat to the scraper?
73. What vegetable most resembles little Fanny's tongue?
74. Why is gooseberry jam like counterfeit money?
75. What is that which has never been felt, seen, nor heard—never existed, and still has a name?
76. Why is a congreve-box without matches superior to all other boxes?
77. Why is a postman in danger of losing his way?
78. What is that which comes with a coach, goes with a coach, is of no use to the coach, and yet the coach can't go without it?
79. What three letters give the name of a famous Roman general?
80. Why would it affront an owl to mistake him for a pheasant?
81. If your uncle's sister is not your aunt, what relation does she bear to you?
82. Of what profession is every child?
83. Why is the letter *i* in Cicero like Arabia?
84. Why is troyweight like an unconscientious person?
85. Why is chloroform like Mendelssohn?
86. When is a sailor not a sailor?
87. Why does a duck puts its head under water?
88. What wild animals may be correctly shut up in the same enclosure?
89. What makes a pair of boots?
90. Can you tell me why
A hypocrite sly
Is the man who best knows
Upon how many toes
A pussy-cat goes?
91. What tree is of the greatest importance in history?
92. Which is the most moral food—cake or wine?
93. Why is a good resolution like a fainting lady at a ball?
94. Why is a carpenter like a languid dandy?
95. When does a donkey weigh least?
96. What is the last blow a defeated ship gives in battle?

97. What had better be done when there is a great rent on a farm?
98. Why is an uncomfortable seat like comfort?
99. What two letters do boys delight in, to the annoyance of their elders?
100. What single word would you put down for £40 borrowed from you?
101. When is a river like a young lady's letter?
102. Why is the Bank of England like a thrush?
103. Why would a pelican make a good lawyer?
104. Describe a suit of old clothes in two letters.
105. Which is the proper newspaper for invalids?
106. What American poet may be considered equal to three-fifths of the poets, ancient and modern?
107. What precious stone is like the entrance to a field?
108. When is a man like frozen rain?
109. Which of the stars should be subject to the game-laws?
110. What garden crop would save draining?
111. When does a cook break the game-laws?
112. Spell an interrogation with one letter.
113. When is a bill not a bill?
114. What pen ought never to be used for writing?
115. When is a subject beneath one's notice?
116. Why is a loyal gentleman like a miser?
117. Why is the letter W like the Queen's ladies?
118. What tune makes everybody glad?
119. Why are Dover cliffs like the letter D?
120. When is a straight field not a straight field?
121. Why is a fish-hook like the letter F?
122. What letter is that which is in-visible, but never out of sight?
123. How would you express in two letters that you were twice the bulk of your companions?
124. Why is attar of roses never moved without orders?
125. If the Greeks had pushed Pan into the Bay of Salamis, what would he have been when he came out?
126. When is a lady's arm not a lady's arm?
127. What is that which occurs once in a minute, twice in a moment, and not once in a hundred years?
128. What is an old lady in the middle of a river like?
129. When is a fish above its station?
130. When do we witness cannibalism in England?
131. When is a boy not a boy?
132. When is a piece of wood like a queen?
133. When is a skein of thread like the root of an oak?
134. What is that which has a mouth but never speaks, and a bed but never sleeps in it?
135. What word contains all the vowels in their proper order?
136. What letter used to be distributed at tournaments?
137. Why is a carriage going down a steep hill like St. George?
138. Why is I the happiest of all the vowels?
139. Why should you never employ a tailor who does not understand his trade?
140. Why are your eyes like friends separated by distant climes?
141. Why is a bad-tempered horse the best hunter?
142. What sort of a face does an auctioneer like best?
143. Why is the letter F like a cow's tail?
144. What is the difference between a husbandman and a sempstress?
145. What is it of which we have two every year, two every week, and two every day?
146. How does a boy look if you hurt him?
147. What medicine ought to be given to misers?
148. Why do British soldiers never run away?
149. What weight or measure would no competitor wish to be?
150. What part of a railway carriage resembles Fanny when she is sleepy?
151. Why is the letter R most important to young people?

152. Why is a healthy boy like England?
153. When is a book like a prisoner in the States of Barbary?
154. What wind would a hungry sailor prefer?
155. On which side of a pitcher is the handle?
156. When may a chair be said to dislike you?
157. What is that which divides by uniting and unites by dividing?
158. Why are young children like castles in the air?
159. What is higher and handsomer when the head is off?
160. Why is a proud girl like a music-book?
161. Why is a short negro like a white man?
162. Why are bells the most obedient of inanimate things?
163. Why are boxes at a theatre the saddest places of public amusement?
164. Why is the most discontented man the most easily satisfied?
165. Why are ripe potatoes in the ground like thieves?
166. Why is it unjust to blame cabmen for cheating us?
167. When is a thief like a reporter?
168. When is the French nation like a baby?
169. What does a lamp-post become when the lamp is removed?
170. What things increase the more you contract them?
171. Why is a mother who spoils her children like a person building castles in the air?
172. When you listen to your little brother's drum, why are you like a just judge?
173. When is a tourist in Ireland like a donkey?
174. Who always sits with his hat on before the Queen?
175. Why is a pig in the drawing-room like a house on fire?
176. When is a river not a river?
177. What trade never turns to the left?
178. What trade is more than full?
179. Why is electricity like the police when they are wanted?
180. When is a borough like a ship?
181. Why are guns like trees?
182. What town is drawn more frequently than any other?
183. Who was the first postman?
184. Why is little Prince Albert Victor like the two things in which children most rejoice?
185. What is the key-note to good breeding?
186. What is the difference between a sailor and a soldier?
187. Why is a rook like a farmer?
188. Why is anger like a potato?
189. Why does pedestrianism help arithmetic?
190. What trees are those which are the same after being burned as they were before?
191. What is the best thing to do in a hurry?
192. Why are cobblers like Sir William Ferguson?
193. Which is the ugliest hood ever worn?
194. What nation will always overcome in the end?
195. When is butter like Irish children?
196. On what tree would an ode be written which would name an Irish M. P.?
197. What have you now before you which would give you a company, a veiled lady, and a noisy toy?
198. What is the difference between Kossuth and a half-starved oyster?
199. If Neptune lost his dominions, what would he say?
200. Why is a Dorcas Society like an assembly of dishonest people?
201. It went before Queen Mary—poor thing! It followed King William to the end—poor man!
202. Why is the letter A like noon?
203. Why is a five-pound note more than five sovereigns?
204. When was the greatest destruction of poultry?
205. In what respects were the governments of Algiers and Malta as different as light from darkness?
206. When is a young lady's cheek not a cheek?
207. When is her nose not a nose?
208. When is a boy not a boy?
209. When is a ship foolishly in love?
210. When is a ship like Harry's mamma?
211. What part of London would a horse most like to live in?

212. What do you put before nine to make it three less by the addition?
213. Why should you never attempt to catch the 12.50 train?
214. Who is the best pew-opener?
215. Given A B C, to find Q.
216. Which is the easier profession, a doctor's or a clergyman's?
217. What word of four syllables represents Sin riding on a little animal?
218. If I were in the sun and you out of it, what would the sun become?
219. Why is a tallow chandler the most unfortunate of all mankind?
220. What is it that walks with its head downwards?
221. Why are the hours from one to twelve like good Christians?
222. Why is a hen walking across the road like a conspiracy?
223. On which side of the church is the yew-tree planted?
224. Why cannot Napoleon III. insure his life?
225. How many wives does the Prayer-book allow?
226. Why have ducks no hereafter?
227. Why is a dog with a lame leg like a boy at arithmetic?
228. Why is an engine-driver like a schoolmaster?
229. What will a leaden bullet become in water?
230. Why is a person of short stature like an almanac?
231. Why is the smoke of tobacco like Port wine?
232. Why is a photograph like a member of Parliament?
233. Why is London Bridge like merit?
234. That which every one requires, that which every one gives, that which every one asks, and that which very few take.

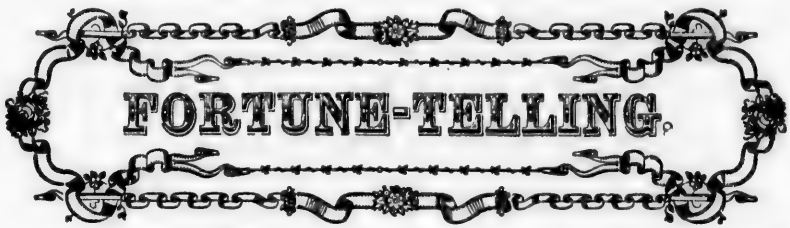
Answers to Conundrums.

1. Into his fortieth year.
2. The elder tree.
3. Pepper and salt.
4. Because they practise their professions.
5. She pulled his ears and trod on his corn.
6. Because they are the weaker vessels
7. When long experience has made him sage.
8. Englishmen. In Scotland there are men of Ayr (air), in Ireland men of Cork; but in England are *lightermen*.
9. K. N. (Cayenne).
10. Because when you separate the head from the body, you don't take it from the trunk.
11. The footman.
12. Smo-king and soa-king.
13. When it has a hole in it.
14. Because it covers its face with its hands, and runs down its own works.
15. Because it is always in fun.
16. Because they have ears which can't hear, eyes which cannot see.
17. Caper sauce.
18. Because she's a-mountain!
19. It never does right (write) of itself.
20. Because Gee (G) makes it *go*?
21. Because they make people steel (steal) pens, and say they do write (right.)
22. Because the train always runs over sleepers.
23. When it is a-drift.
24. Colum*bus*.
25. Chap. I.
26. Because it is a head (s)centre.
27. He is an India gent (indigent).
28. A muggy day.
29. One is hard up and the other soft down.
30. Yes; they are Macaw-lays (Macaulays).
31. Inn-attention.
32. Mouse.
33. When he sits down to wine (whine) and pine.
34. Bank notes, and they make (four) for tunes.
35. When he takes a roll in bed.
36. Because he runs for cups, plates, and stakes (steaks).
37. When there's a leek (leak) in it.
38. Stone.
39. When they are mustered (mustard).

40. It makes oil, *b*oil.
41. Because it makes ice into *r*ice.
42. Quick.
43. One skims milk and the other skims water.
44. The elephant the most, because he carries a trunk. The fox and cock the least, as they have only a brush and comb between them.
45. None; they are all carried to it.
46. Because there was a heavy swell on the beach, and a little cove running up into the land. (This riddle is a slang one.)
47. Because they banished the whites and cast off their yoke (yolk).
48. A policeman when he is wanted.
49. A pig, because he is killed first and cured afterwards.
50. The one who has the largest head.
51. When it is a little tart.
52. Because the cabman always drives over your head.
53. Because they sell what they knead (need) themselves.
54. Because it is uttered but not allowed (aloud).
55. The Great Bear (grate bare).
56. Putting the fire out.
57. His daughter.
58. When she is turned into a field.
59. Because they are in-sects.
60. Because he thought it a good opening for a young man.
61. Because he is 'listed, trained, has ten drills (tendrils), and shoots.
62. The half, because the full moon is as light again.
63. When the hedges are shooting and the bull-rushes out.
64. Because his is all net profit.
65. Ashes.
66. Because we cannot get on (O N) well without them.
67. To make your waistcoat first.
68. Because he shows an open countenance in the act of taking you in.
69. Because there's always a better.
70. Because for every grain they eat they give a peck.
71. When she wishes for a mate.
72. A step-father (farther).
73. A scarlet runner.
74. Because it is not current (currant).
75. Nothing.
76. It is matchless.
77. Because he is guided by the directions of strangers.
78. A noise.
79. C P O (Scipio).
80. It would be making game of him.
81. She is your mother.
82. A player.
83. It is between two seas (C's).
84. It has no scruples.
85. Because it is one of the great composers of modern times.
86. When he is a-loft.
87. For diver's reasons.
88. Sixteen ounces in one pound.
89. Two boots.
90. A hypocrite neat
Can best count her feet (counterfeit);
And so, I suppose,
Can best count her toes.
91. The date.
92. Cake, because it is only sometimes tipsy, while wine is often drunk.
93. Because it ought to be carried out.
94. Because he often feels a great deal bored (board).
95. When he is within the pound.
96. Striking her own flag.
97. It had better be sown (sewn).
98. Because it is devoid of ease (E's)—(there are no E's in the word *comfort*).
99. Two T's (to tease).
100. XL lent (excellent).
101. When it is crossed.
102. Because it often changes its notes.
103. He knows how to stretch his bill.
104. C D (seedy).
105. The "Weekly (weakly) News."
106. Poe.
107. A-gate.
108. When he is hale (hail).
109. Shooting stars.
110. Leeks.
111. When she poaches eggs.

112. Y (why?).
113. When it is due (dew).
114. A sheep-pen.
115. When it is under consideration.
116. He knows the value of his sovereign.
117. It is always in waiting.
118. For-tune.
119. They are next the sea (C).
120. When it is a rye (awry) field.
121. Because it will make an eel *feel*.
122. I.
123. I W (I double you).
124. Because it is sent (scent) wherever it goes.
125. A dripping Pan.
126. When it is a little bare (bear).
127. Letter M.
128. Like to be drowned.
129. When it rises and takes a fly.
130. When we see a rash man eating a rasher.
131. When he is a regular brick.
132. When it is made into a ruler.
133. When it is full of knots.
134. A river.
135. Facetious.
136. Largess (S).
137. It is drawn with a drag on (dragon).
138. Because it is in bliss while most of the others are in Purgatory.
139. Because you would get bad habits from him.
140. They correspond, but never meet.
141. Because he soonest takes a fence (takes offence).
142. One that is for-bidding.
143. It is the end of beef.
144. The one gathers what he sows; the other sews what she gathers.
145. Vowels.
146. It makes him yell "Oh" (yellow).
147. Anti-money (antimony).
148. Because they belong to the standing army.
149. The last.
150. The wheel, because it is tired.
151. Because without it we should have neither Christmas nor a New Year.
152. He possesses a good constitution.
153. When it is bound in Morocco.
154. One that blows foul (fowl) and chops about.
155. The outside.
156. When it can't bear you.
157. Scissors.
158. Because their existence is only in-fancy.
159. A pillow.
160. She is full of airs.
161. He is not at all black (a tall black).
162. Because they make a noise whenever they are tolled (told).
163. Because they are always in tiers (in tears).
164. Nothing satisfies him.
165. They ought to be taken up.
166. Because we call them to take us in.
167. When he takes notes.
168. When it is in arms.
169. A lamp lighter.
170. Debts.
171. She indulges in-fancy too much.
172. Because you hear both sides.
173. When he is going to Bray.
174. Her coachman.
175. Because the sooner it is put out the better.
176. When it is eye water (high water).
177. A wheelwright.
178. Fuller.
179. Because it is an invisible force.
180. When it is under canvass.
181. People plant them and they shoot.
182. Cork.
183. Cadmus. He carried letters from Phœnicia to Greece.
184. He is the sun and air (son and heir) of England.
185. B natural.
186. One tars his ropes, the other pitches his tent.
187. He gets his grub by the plough.
188. It shoots from the eye.
189. It is a Walkinghame (walking game).
190. Ashes.
191. Nothing.
192. They are skilled in the art of heeling (healing).
193. Falsehood.
194. Determi-nation.
195. When it is made into little Pats.
196. Ode on a yew (O'Donoghue).

197. Co-nun-drum.
198. One is a native of Hungary, the other a hungry native.
199. I have not a notion (I have not an ocean).
200. It is very sew-sew (so-so) society.
201. Letter M.
202. It comes in the middle of the day.
203. Because when you put it in your pocket you double it, and when you take it out you find it in creases.
204. When King Claudius of Denmark did "murder most foul" (fowl).
205. The one was governed by deys (days), the other by knights (nights).
206. When it's a little pale (pail).
207. When it's a little reddish (radish).
208. When he is a spoon.
209. When she is anchoring (hankering) after a swell.
210. When she is attached to a buoy (boy).
211. Gray's Inn (Grazing) Lane.
212. S IX (S added).
213. Because it would be 10 to 1 if you caught it.
214. One bob (*i. e.*, one shilling).
215. Take C A B, and drive through Hammersmith to find Kew (Q).
216. A clergyman: he preaches, the doctor practises.
217. Sin-on-a-mouse (synonymous).
218. Sin.
219. Because all his works are wick-ed, and all his wick-ed works are brought to light.
220. A nail in a shoe.
221. Because they are always on the watch.
222. It is a fowl (foul) proceeding.
223. The outside.
224. Because no man living is able to make out his policy.
225. Sixteen: for (four) richer, for (four) poorer, for (four) better, for (four) worse.
226. Because they have their necks twirled in this. (Next world sounds like necks twirled.)
227. He puts down three and carries one.
228. Because one trains the mind, and the other minds the train.
229. Wet.
230. Because he is often overlooked or looked over.
231. Because it comes out of a pipe.
232. Because it is a representative.
233. It is often passed over.
234. Advice.



THIS is a very interesting game, and may be played by any number of persons. A board is made and divided into eleven squares each way, as shown in the diagram given here, the figure one being in the centre. Each square must be numbered as in the diagram. The person who wishes to try his fortune must place his forefinger on a square without looking at it; then refer to the list for the number marked on the square touched, and you will obtain an answer, which, like those given by professed fortune-tellers, will often prove false or ridiculous; as, for instance, when a married lady is told that she longs to be

married (84), or a child of seven is informed that he will be married this year (89); but it is a very amusing game notwithstanding.

117	118	119	120	121	82	83	84	85	86	87
116	78	79	80	81	50	51	52	53	54	88
115	77	47	48	49	26	27	28	29	55	89
114	76	46	24	25	10	11	12	30	56	90
113	75	45	23	9	2	3	13	31	57	91
112	74	44	22	8	1	4	14	32	58	92
111	73	43	21	7	6	5	15	33	59	93
110	72	42	20	19	18	17	16	34	60	94
109	71	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	61	95
108	70	69	68	67	66	65	64	63	62	96
107	106	105	104	103	102	101	100	99	98	97

Answers to Fortune-Teller.

1. A life full of changes, die rich.
2. Early marriage and prosperous.
3. Many lovers, but die single.
4. A speedy journey of great importance.
5. Become rich through a legacy.
6. Hours of pleasure, years of care.
7. Your present lover is false.
8. You will marry your present choice.
9. Wed thrice, and die in widowhood.
10. You will travel over land and sea.
11. If not already wed, you never will be.
12. Gaming will be your ruin.
13. You will be very happy in marriage.
14. You will change your love soon.
15. A long life and prosperous.
16. A rival will cause you tears.
17. Beware of a false friend.
18. Fate decrees you two partners.
19. A large family of prosperous children.
20. You will not wed your present lover.
21. You will soon fall desperately in love.
22. You will soon be in mourning.
23. You will gain an estate by industry.
24. You will better yourself by marriage.
25. You will soon lose by fraud.
26. You will marry an ill-tempered person
27. A sudden rise attends you.
28. You will see an absent lover.
29. Many enemies, but finally triumph.
30. A bad partner, but happy reformation.
31. A speedy proposal of marriage.
32. A present, and a new lover.
33. Invitation to a gay party.
34. A serious quarrel.
35. A disgraceful intrigue.
36. A run of ill luck.
37. Gifts of money.
38. A good partner in marriage.
39. You will become rich.
40. Money through love.
41. Cash by trade.
42. A long journey.
43. Important news soon.
44. Mind what you say to a lover.
45. A present from a distance.
46. A dispute with one you love.

47. Visit from a distant friend.
48. A lawsuit.
49. Advancement in life.
50. Love at first sight.
51. A prize worth having.
52. Wealth, dignity, honor.
53. Visit to a foreign land.
54. Profit by industry.
55. A multitude of cards.
56. Preferment through a friend.
57. Second partner better than first.
58. Surmount many difficulties.
59. A false friend.
60. A pleasing surprise.
61. A change in your affairs.
62. A ramble by moonlight.
63. Injured by scandal.
64. Unpleasant tidings.
65. Great loss and disappointment.
66. About to attend a christening.
67. Change of situation.
68. A handsome present soon.
69. An invitation to a marriage.
70. News from sea.
71. Happiness or marriage.
72. Pleasant intelligence from abroad.
73. An agreeable partner.
74. You are in love, though you won't avow it.
75. A quarrel with your indended.
76. Disappointment in love.
77. You will fall in love with one who is already engaged.
78. You will inherit an estate shortly.
79. An unexpected death.
80. You meditate an elopement.
81. A dangerous illness.
82. Crosses and disappointments await you.
83. You have three strings to your bow.
84. You long to be married.
85. Your intended is in the sere and yellow leaf.
86 A lapful of money and a lapful of children.
87. You will marry a widow or widower.
88. You will have few friends.
89. You will be married this year.
90. You will be apt to break your promise.
91. Marry in haste and repent at leisure.
92. You are in danger of losing your sweet heart.
93. Beware of changing for the worse.
94. You shall have many offers.
95. You will be happy if contented.
96. You will shortly obtain your wishes.
97. An advantageous bargain.
98. You will see your intended next Sunday, for the first time.
99. Others will covet your good luck.
100. Travel in a foreign land.
101. Venture freely and you will certainly gain.
102. Your present speculations will succeed.
103. You love one who does not love you.
104. Wealth from a quarter you little suspect.
105. You will obtain your wishes through a friend.
106. A fortune is in store for you—persevere.
107. Alter your intention; you cannot succeed.
108. Remain at home for the present.
109. Ill luck awaits you.
110. Prepare for a journey.
111. You will succeed according to your wishes.
112. Beware of enemies who seek to do you harm.
113. Misfortune at first but comfort and happiness after.
114. Prosperity in all your undertakings.
115. Rely not on one who pretends to be your friend.
116. Change your situation and you will do better.
117. It will be difficult for you to get a partner.
118. Your love is whimsical and changeable.
119. You will meet with sorrow and trouble.
120. Your love wishes to be yours this moment.
121. You will gain nothing by marriage

The Oraculum, or Book of Fate.

The Oraculum which follows is a most amusing game. By some persons it has been regarded as more than a pastime. The great Napoleon constantly consulted it. It is, of course, given here merely as a pastime.

The Oraculum is gifted with every requisite variety of response to the following questions:

1. Shall I obtain my wish?
2. Shall I have success in my undertakings?
3. Shall I gain or lose in my cause?
4. Shall I have to live in foreign parts?
5. Will the stranger return?
6. Shall I recover my property?
7. Will my friend be true?
8. Shall I have to travel?
9. Does the person love and regard me?
10. Will the marriage be prosperous?
11. What sort of a wife, or husband, shall I have?
12. Will she have a son or daughter?
13. Will the patient recover?
14. Will the prisoner be released?
15. Shall I be lucky or unlucky?
16. What does my dream signify?

How to Work the Oraculum.

Make marks in four lines, one under another, in the following manner, making more or less in each line, according to your fancy:

* * * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * * * * * * . . .

Then reckon the number of marks in each line, and if it be odd, mark down one dot; if even, two dots. If there be more than nine marks, reckon the surplus ones over that number only, viz.:

The number of marks in the first line of the foregoing are odd; therefore make one mark thus..... *
In the second, even, so make two, thus..... * *
In the third, odd again, make one mark only ..... *
In the fourth, even again, two marks..... * *

To Obtain the Answer.

You must refer to THE ORACULUM, at the top of which you will find a row of dots similar to those you have produced, and a column of figures corresponding with those prefixed to the questions; guide your eye down the column, at the

top of which you find the dots resembling your own, till you come to the letter on a line with the number of the question you are trying; then refer to the page having that letter at the top, and on a line with the dots which are similar to your own, you will find your answer.

The following are unlucky days, on which none of the questions should be worked, or any enterprise undertaken: January 1, 2, 4, 6, 18, 20, 22; February 6, 17, 26; March 24, 26; April 10, 27, 28; May 7, 8; June 29; July 17, 21; August 20, 22; September 5, 30; October 6; November 3, 29; December 6, 10, 15.

*** It is not right to try a question twice in one day.

ORACULUM.

Numb.	QUESTIONS.	* * * * *	* * * * *	* * * * *	* * * * *	* * * * *	* * * * *	* * * * *	* * * * *	* * * * *	* * * * *	* * * * *	* * * * *	* * * * *	* * * * *	* * * * *	Numb.
1	Shall I obtain my wish?	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	1
2	Shall I have success in my undertakings?	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	A	2
3	Shall I gain or lose in my cause?	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	A	B	3
4	Shall I have to live in foreign parts?	D	E	F	G	H	I	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	A	B	C	4
5	Will the stranger return from abroad?	E	F	G	H	I	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	A	B	C	D	5
6	Shall I recover my property stolen?	F	G	H	I	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	A	B	C	D	E	6
7	Will my friend be true in his dealings?	G	H	I	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	A	B	C	D	E	F	7
8	Shall I have to travel?	H	I	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	8
9	Does the person love and regard me?	I	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	9
10	Will the marriage be prosperous?	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	10
11	What sort of a wife or husband shall I have?	L	M	N	O	P	Q	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	K	11
12	Will she have a son, or a daughter?	M	N	O	P	Q	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	K	L	12
13	Will the patient recover from his illness?	N	O	P	Q	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	K	L	M	13
14	Will the prisoner be released?	O	P	Q	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	K	L	M	N	14
15	Shall I be lucky, or unlucky this day?	P	Q	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	K	L	M	N	O	15
16	What does my dream signify?	Q	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	K	L	M	N	O	P	16

A.

* * * | What you wish for, you will shortly OBTAIN.

* * * * * * | Signifies trouble and sorrow.

* * * * | Be very cautious what you do THIS day, lest trouble befall you.

* * * * * | The prisoner DIES, and is regretted by his friends.

* * * * * * * | Life will be spared THIS time, to prepare for death.

* * * * * | A very handsome daughter, but a PAINFUL one.

* * * * | You will have a virtuous woman or man, for your wife or husband.

* * * * * | If you marry THIS person, you will have enemies where you little expect.

* * * * * | You had better decline THIS love, for it is neither constant nor true.

* * * * * | DECLINE your travels, for they will not be to your advantage.

* * * * * | There is a true and sincere friendship between you BOTH.



You will NOT recover the stolen property.



The stranger WILL, with joy, soon return.



You will NOT remove from where you are at present.



The Lord WILL support you in a good cause.



You are NOT lucky—pray to God that he may help you.

B.



The luck that is ordained for you will be coveted by others.



Whatever your desires are, for the present decline them.



Signifies a favor or kindness from some person.



There ARE enemies, who would defraud and render you unhappy.



With great difficulty he will obtain pardon or release again.



The patient should be prepared to LEAVE this world.



She will have a SON, who will be learned and wise.



A RICH partner is ordained for you.



By THIS marriage you will have great luck and prosperity.



THIS love comes from an upright and sincere heart.



God WILL surely travel with you, and bless you.



Beware of friends who are false and deceitful.



You WILL recover your property—unexpectedly.



Love prevents his return home at present.



Your stay is NOT here: be therefore prepared for a change.



You will have NO GAIN; therefore be wise and careful.

C.

With the blessing of God, you WILL have great gain.

Very unlucky indeed—pray to God for his assistance.

If your desires are NOT extravagant, they will be granted.

Signifies peace and plenty between friends.

Be well prepared THIS day, or you may meet with trouble.

The prisoner WILL find it difficult to obtain his pardon or release.

The patient WILL YET enjoy health and prosperity.

She WILL have a daughter, and will require attention.

The person has NOT a great fortune, but is in middling circumstances.

Decline THIS marriage, or else you may be sorry.

Decline a courtship which MAY be your destruction.

Your travels are IN VAIN: you had better stay at home.

You MAY DEPEND on a true and sincere friendship.

You must NOT expect to regain that which you have lost.

SICKNESS prevents the traveller from seeing you.

It will be your fate to stay where you now are.

D.

You WILL obtain a great fortune in another country.

By venturing freely, you WILL certainly gain doubly.

God WILL change your misfortune into success and happiness.

Alter your intentions, or else you MAY meet poverty and distress.


Signifies you have many impediments in accomplishing your pursuits.


Whatever may possess your inclinations this day, abandon them.


The prisoner WILL get free again this time.


The patient's illness will be lingering and doubtful.


She will have a dutiful and handsome son.


The person will be LOW in circumstances, but honest-hearted.


A marriage which WILL ADD to your welfare and prosperity.


You love a person who does not speak well of you.


Your travels WILL be prosperous, if guided by prudence.


He means NOT what he says, for his heart is false.


With some trouble and expense, you may regain your property.

You must NOT expect to see the stranger again.

E.


The stranger WILL NOT return so soon as you expect.


Remain among your friends, and you will do well.


You will hereafter GAIN what you seek.


You have NO LUCK—pray to God, and strive honestly.


You will obtain your wishes by means of a friend.


Signifies you have enemies who will endeavor to ruin you.


Beware—an enemy is endeavoring to bring you to strife and misfortune.


The prisoner's sorrow and anxiety are great, and his release uncertain.

The patient WILL soon recover—there is no danger.

She will have a daughter, who will be honored and respected.

Your partner WILL be fond of liquor, and will debase himself thereby.

This marriage will bring you to poverty, be therefore discreet.

Their love is false to you, and true to others.

DECLINE your travels for the present, for they will be dangerous.

THIS person is serious and true, and deserves to be respected.

You will not recover the property you have lost.

F.

By persevering you WILL recover your property again.

It is out of the stranger's power to return.

You will GAIN, and be successful in foreign parts.

A great fortune is ordained for you; wait patiently.

There is a great hindrance to your success at present.

Your wishes are in VAIN at present.

Signifies there is sorrow and danger before you.

THIS day is unlucky; therefore, alter your intention.

The prisoner will be restored to liberty and freedom.

The patient's recovery is doubtful.

She will have a very fine BOY.

A worthy person, and a fine fortune.

Your intentions would destroy your rest and peace.

THIS love is true and constant; forsake it not.

PROCEED on your journey, and you will not have cause to repent it.

If you trust THIS friend, you may have cause for sorrow.

G.

This friend exceeds all others in every respect.

You must bear your loss with fortitude.

The stranger will return unexpectedly.

Remain at HOME with your friends, and you will escape misfortunes.

You will meet no GAIN in your pursuits.

Heaven will bestow its blessings on you.

No.

Signifies that you will shortly be out of the POWER of your enemies.

ILL-LUCK awaits you—it will be difficult for you to escape it.

The prisoner will be RELEASED by death only.

By the blessing of God, the patient WILL recover.

A daughter, but of a very sickly constitution.

You will get an honest, young, and handsome partner.

Decline this marriage, else it may be to your sorrow.

Avoid this love.

Prepare for a short journey; you will be recalled by unexpected events.

H.

Commence your travels, and they will go on as you could wish.

Your pretended friend hates you secretly.

Your hopes to recover your property are vain.

A certain affair prevents the stranger's return immediately.

Your fortune you will find in abundance abroad.

Decline the pursuit, and you will do well.

Your expectations are vain—you will not succeed.

You will obtain what you wish for.

Signifies that on this day your fortune will change for the better.

Cheer up your spirits, your luck is at hand.

After LONG imprisonment he will be released.

The patient will be relieved from sickness.

She will have a healthy SON.

You will be married to your equal in a short time.

If you wish to be happy, do not marry this person.

This love is from the heart, and will continue until death.

I.

The love is great, but will cause great jealousy.

It will be in vain for you to travel.

Your friend will be as sincere as you could wish him to be.

You will recover the stolen property through a cunning person.

The traveller will soon return with joy.

You will not be prosperous or fortunate in foreign parts.

Place your trust in GOD, who is the disposer of happiness.



Your fortune will shortly be changed into misfortune.



You will succeed as you desire.



Signifies that the misfortune which threatens will be prevented.



Beware of your enemies, who seek to do you harm.



After a short time your anxiety for the prisoner will cease.



God will give the patient health and strength again.



She will have a very fine daughter.



You will marry a person with whom you will have little comfort.

The marriage will not answer your expectations.

K.



After much misfortune you will be comfortable and happy.



A sincere love from an upright heart.



You will be prosperous in your journey.



Do not RELY on the friendship of this person.



The property is lost FOREVER; but the thief will be punished.



The traveller will be absent some considerable time.



You will meet luck and happiness in a foreign country.



You will not have any success for the present.



You will succeed in your undertaking.



Change your intentions, and you will do well.



Signifies that there are rogues at hand.

Be reconciled, your circumstances will shortly mend.



The prisoner will be released.



The patient will depart this life.



She will have a son.



It will be difficult for you to get a partner.

L.

You will get a very handsome person for your partner.



Various misfortunes will attend this marriage.



This love is whimsical and changeable.



You will be unlucky in your travels.



This person's love is just and true. You may rely on it.



You will lose, but the thief will suffer most.



The stranger will soon return with plenty.



If you remain at home, you will have success.



Your gain will be trivial.



You will meet sorrow and trouble.



You will succeed according to your wishes.



Signifies that you will get money.



In spite of enemies, you will do well.



The prisoner will pass many days in confinement.



The patient will recover.

She will have a daughter.

M.


She will have a son, who will gain wealth and honor.


You will get a partner with great undertakings and much money.


The marriage will be prosperous.


She, or he, wishes to be yours this moment.


Your journey will prove to your advantage.


Place no great trust in that person.


You will find your property at a certain time.


The traveller's return is rendered doubtful by his conduct.


You will succeed as you desire in foreign parts.


Expect no gain; it will be in vain.


You will have more LUCK than you expect.


Whatever your desires are, you will speedily obtain them.


Signifies you will be asked to a wedding.


You will have no occasion to complain of ill-luck.


Some one will pity and release the prisoner.


The patient's recovery is unlikely.

N.


The patient will recover, but his days are short.


She will have a daughter.


You will marry into a very respectable family.


By this marriage you will gain nothing.

Await the time and you will find the love great.


Venture not from home.


This person is a sincere friend.


You will never recover the theft.


The stranger will return, but not quickly.


When abroad, keep from evil women or they will do you harm.


You will soon gain what you little expect.

You will have great success.

Rejoice ever at that which is ordained for you.

Signifies that sorrow will depart, and joy will return.

Your luck is in blossom; it will soon be at hand.


Death may end the imprisonment.

O.


The prisoner will be released with joy.


The patient's recovery is doubtful.


She will have a son, who will live to a great age.


You will get a virtuous partner.


Delay not this marriage—you will meet much happiness.


None loves you better in this world.


You may proceed with confidence.


Not a friend, but a secret enemy.

You will soon recover what is stolen


The stranger will not return again.


A foreign woman will greatly enhance your fortune.


You will be cheated out of your gain.


Your misfortunes will vanish and you will be happy.


Your hope is in vain—fortune shuns you at present.


That you will soon hear agreeable news.


There are misfortunes lurking about you.

P.


This day brings you an increase of happiness.


The prisoner will quit the power of his enemies.

The patient will recover and live long.


She will have two daughters.


A rich young person will be your partner.


Hasten your marriage—it will bring you much happiness.


The person loves you sincerely.


You will not prosper from home.


This friend is more valuable than gold.


You will NEVER receive your goods.


He is dangerously ill, and cannot yet return.


Depend upon your own industry, and remain at home.


Be joyful, for future prosperity is ordained for you.


Depend not too much on your good luck.


What you wish will be granted to you.


That you should be very careful this day, lest any accident befall you.

Q.

Signifies much joy and happiness between friends.

This day is not very lucky, but rather the reverse.


He will yet come to honor, although he now suffers.


Recovery is doubtful; therefore, be prepared for the worst.


She will have a son, who will prove forward.


A rich partner, but a bad temper.


By wedding this person you insure your happiness.


The person has great love for you, but wishes to conceal it.


You may proceed on your journey without fear.


Trust him not; he is inconstant and deceitful.


In a very singular manner you will recover your property.

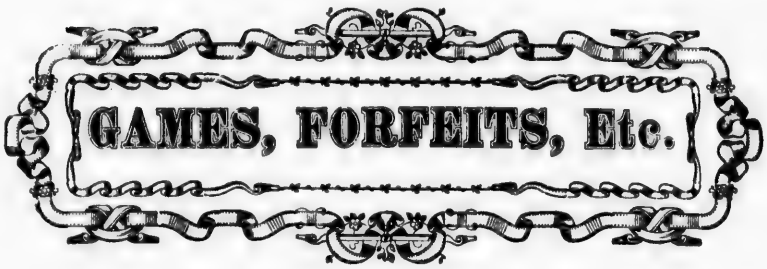

The stranger will return very soon.


You will dwell abroad in comfort and happiness.


If you will deal fairly, you will surely prosper.


You will yet live in splendor and plenty.


Make yourself contented with your PRESENT fortune.



THE following games are extremely interesting and amusing, and are so simple that they may be easily understood and attempted.

In playing forfeits, it is well for the person demanding the forfeit not to be too extreme in his or her demand.

The Tidy Parlor Maids.

TWO LADIES.

FIRST LADY.—Shall we dust the drawing-room ornaments, Belinda?

SECOND LADY.—Yes, Lucinda.

[They go round, and, with a feather brush, dust all the gentlemen in the room. If either the maids or the gentlemen laugh, the person so offending must pay a forfeit.]

Botanical Questions.

ALL THE LADIES AND ONE GENTLEMAN.

GENTLEMAN.—Pray, how many pretty noses goses
To make a bunch of roses?

The question is asked of each lady, who answers—

I suppose two noses
Make a bunch of roses.

[These words must be spoken with perfect gravity. Any one laughing is obliged to repeat them until he or she can do so gravely.]

Selling Adonis.

ONE LADY AND ONE GENTLEMAN.

The gentleman must stand on a chair in the centre of the room, while the lady-auctioneer, pointing to him, says: "Adonis for sale!" She must then enumerate all his qualities, charms, and attractions. The company then bid anything they please for him—such as a red-herring, a tea-kettle, a curb-bridle, a magic-lantern, the old grey goose, a lump of sugar, etc. The bidding is to go on till one bids a pound of soft-soap, when the lot is taken to him by the auctioneer. No one is to laugh on pain of paying a forfeit.

The Anxious Mother.

ONE GENTLEMAN AND FIVE LADIES.

A gentleman, in a cap and shawl, is seated with daughters before him, sitting in a row, when he instructs them, by example, how to smile, simper, look bashful, languishing, sing, titter, and laugh. A bright and lively gentleman can make this game a source of great amusement.

Poor Puss.

ALL THE LADIES AND ONE GENTLEMAN.

The gentleman goes round and says to each lady, "Poor Puss," to which she must gravely answer, "Me-ew! Me-ew!" Whoever laughs or smiles must pay a forfeit. The fun lies in the fact that one or more will find it impossible to refrain from laughing.

Magic Music.

FOUR GENTLEMEN.

They must be seated in a row, and throwing themselves back in their chairs, must all snore in different keys; the Dead March in Saul being played over three times as an accompaniment. Any one who laughs is to be punished at the discretion of the company.

Mdlle. Potoloski and Her Dancing Bear.

ONE GENTLEMAN AND ONE LADY.

The lady, holding the gentleman by a string or ribbon, makes him dance or perform whatever antics she chooses, he being obliged to obey her orders. Laughing is to be punished by a forfeit.

The Musical Duck.

ONE GENTLEMAN AND ONE LADY.

The gentleman chooses any lady who can sing, and she is to sing, to any air she pleases, the words "Quack! quack!" using no other words, and singing the air correctly.

Miss Ann and Jane Smith's Tabby Cats.

TWO GENTLEMEN AND ALL THE LADIES.

The ladies all remain in their places, and two gentlemen in shawls and bonnets or caps go round, one with a saucer of milk, the other with a teaspoon, with which she gives a sip of milk to each, saying, "Take that, my pretty puss!" to which, after taking it, "puss" must gravely answer "Mew." Laughter must be severely punished.

The Horrid Man.

ONE GENTLEMAN.

He must go round and pay a bad compliment to every lady in the room, who is to answer, "You horrid man!" Any one who laughs is to pay a forfeit.

The Rebuff.

A Lady or Gentleman.

The lady or gentleman go and perform a sneeze to each of the gentlemen, if a lady, and *vice versâ*. The answer is to [illegible]: "I'm not to be sneezed at." No one must laugh under penalty of paying a forfeit. Those who can command their gravity must indeed have a rare control over themselves.

Pat a Cake.

Two Gentlemen—Ladies *ad lib.*

The two gentlemen sit on low stools, patting each other's head. The ladies dance round three times, singing—

Pat a cake, pat a cake, baker's man,
Make it and bake it as fast as you can;
Make it, and bake, and mark it with B,
The letter for Beauty, then give it to me.

The Tipsy Polka.

The set stand up and dance, the music constantly changing time. Each player must keep time, and maintain his gravity under penalty of paying a forfeit.

Confidences.

The Whole Company.

This game is an amusing illustration of how a tale gains in telling. A lady must whisper to her next-door neighbor (*i. e.*, the person sitting by her) an account of something which one of the gentlemen present has said or done. The listener repeats it, in a whisper also, to the lady or gentleman seated by her; and thus it is whispered from one to the other all round the room, till it reaches the last person, who repeats it aloud. It will be found, no doubt, that, either through mistake or *playful* malice, it has gained considerably in its passage round the circle.

Then a gentleman has to do the same, choosing one of the ladies present as the heroine of his tale, and this "confidence" is repeated all around the room till it reaches the last person, as before. Example of the game:

First Lady whispers—"Mr. Smith has just told me that he saw a gentleman this morning smoking a cigar outside an omnibus, who looked just like a gorilla."

Second Lady whispers—"Mr. Smith saw a gentleman on an omnibus just like a gorilla, and he was smoking a cigar."

Fourth Gentleman (a little deaf)—"Smith saw a gorilla this morning, as he was smoking a cigar on the omnibus with a gentleman."

Fifth Speaker—"Mr. Smith saw a gorilla on an omnibus this morning. He was smoking a cigar with another gentleman."

Sixth Speaker—"Mr. Smith saw the gorilla to-day. It was on an omnibus, with its keeper, and it was smoking a cigar."

Seventh Speaker—"Smith saw Monsieur de Chaillu this morning with his gorilla on an omnibus. They were both smoking cigars."

Eighth Speaker—"Smith saw Mons. de Chaillu this morning on an omnibus; he had two gorillas with him, who were smoking cigars."

Ninth Speaker—"Smith sat by De Chaillu and his gorilla this morning on the omnibus, and the gorilla actually smoked a cigar with him."

Tenth Speaker—"I have just heard, with much surprise, that Smith travelled on an omnibus this morning with Monsieur de Chaillu and his gorillas, and that Smith gave the monkeys a cigar. The two monkeys smoked as well as Mr. Smith can."

Eleventh Speaker—"Smith went on a 'bus this morning, and by his side were De Chaillu and his gorillas. Smith gave them a cigar, and the two monkeys smoked together."

Twelfth Speaker (repeats aloud)—"I have just heard Smith called a monkey by Miss Brown—since the story comes originally from her. It seems, that *she* says, that Smith went on an omnibus to-day with Monsieur de Chaillu and the gorilla; that Smith gave the gorilla a cigar and took one himself; and that the two monkeys, *i. e.*, I suppose, *Smith and the gorilla*, smoked together!"

Mr. Smith bows his thanks. The first lady repeats *verbatim* her whisper, to the amazement of the circle.

The Divination of the Elements.

AN OLD SCOTCH GAME.

A row of soup-plates is put on the table. One plate holds water, another earth, another air—*i. e.*, it is left empty; in another is a pistol.

Any lady wishing to learn her future fate is taken from the room and blindfolded; the plates are moved and change places meantime. Then she is led to the table and told to put her hand on a plate, whichever she chooses. If she puts her finger in the water, it is a sign that she will marry a sailor, or take long voyages; if she touch the earth, she will be a stay-at-home, or marry a civilian, either a merchant or a professional man; if she touches the empty or air-plate, she will live single, "free as air;" if she touches the pistol, she will marry a soldier.

This funny divination can be adapted to gentlemen by making the water represent a fair and fickle wife or long voyage; the earth, a dark and domestic wife, with a landed inheritance; the air, or empty plate, old bachelorhood; the pistol, a quarrelsome wife, etc.

Another and prettier way of playing this game is by arranging three soup-plates on a side table covered with a cloth. In one is clean water; in another dirty water; in the third, earth.

The inquirer into futurity is blindfolded; the plates are moved and changed about so that she cannot tell how they stand. Then she is led to the table and puts her hand out, and whichever plate she touches, is significant of her future fate.

If she touches the clean water, she will marry the man she loves.

If she touches the dirty water, she will marry unhappily.

If she finds the earth, she will die unmarried. The same divination can, of course, be used by gentlemen.

The Quiet Little Dears.

THREE GENTLEMEN.

They must sit in the middle of the room with books on their laps, on which they must each build a card house. They are not to move until the three houses are standing together.

The Man who is too Happy.

ONE GENTLEMAN AND SIX LADIES.

The gentleman sitting in the middle of the room must be complimented and paid attention by each lady in turn. Without rising, he is to respond by every species of grateful manner; first murmuring in a whisper, "I'm too happy," increasing in the tone of his voice each time, till reaching the highest note, he rushes out of the room.

The Quakers' Meeting.

THE WHOLE COMPANY.

The leader of the game must arrange the company in a circle as Quakers. The ladies need only sit up very primly, and twirl their thumbs round and round slowly, looking steadily on the carpet. Any lady looking up, or ceasing to twirl her thumbs, must pay a forfeit. Then the leader of the game must direct a gentleman to repeat after him, in a drawling tone (twirling his thumbs slowly all the while), these words:

"Verily, verily, I do say."

Each gentleman must repeat the same words, in turn, twirling his thumbs the while. When they have been repeated by all the gentlemen, the first must say:

"Verily, verily, I do say
That I must go to-day."

The words are to be echoed in like manner. Then the first speaker adds:

"Verily, verily, I do say
That I must go to-day,
To visit my sick brother,
O-BA-DI-AY."

After which he rises, goes into the middle of the room, and kneels down. The nearest gentleman follows, and kneels close to him; the next close to the

last, and so on, till they form a line. Then the leader of the game must place himself last, kneeling also; and, by giving a sudden push to the last player, he will cause the whole row to fall down like a row of cards on the carpet. The ladies are strictly forbidden to laugh at the catastrophe, or to cease twirling their thumbs, under pain of paying a forfeit.

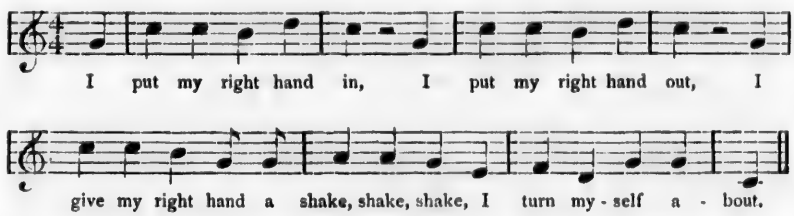
To Tell Any Number Thought of.

Ask a person to think of a number; then tell him to subtract 1 from that number; now tell him to multiply the remainder by 2; then request him again to subtract 1, and add to the remainder the number he first thought of, and to inform you of the total. When he has done this, you must mentally add 3 to that total, and then divide it by 3, and the quotient will be the number first thought of. This is an excellent arithmetical pastime, examples of which we give below:

10	15	18	23
1	1	1	1
9	14	17	22
2	2	2	2
18	28	34	44
1	1	1	1
17	27	33	43
10	15	18	23
27	42	51	66
3	3	3	3
3)30	3)45	3)54	3)69
10	15	18	23

The Ugly Mug.

A leader is chosen, and the remainder of the company must follow every motion that he makes, while he sings the description.



The leader should stand facing the others, and his gestures are exactly as he describes them.

LEADER. (*Singing and making the appropriate gestures, which all imitate.*)

I put my right hand in! (*extending the right hand before him.*)
I put my right hand out! (*turning half round, and again extending the right hand.*)
I give my right hand a shake, shake, shake! (*shaking the right hand.*)
I turn myself about! (*turns back to first position.*)

The same gestures are performed with the left hand while singing,

I put my left hand in!
I put my left hand out!
I give my left hand a shake, shake, shake!
I turn myself about!

The same performance is gone through with both hands, while singing,

I put my both hands in, etc.

At the conclusion of which, the leader continues the gestures with his right foot, singing:

I put my right foot in!
I put my right foot out!
I give my right foot a shake, shake, shake!
I turn myself about!

The same thing is done with the left foot, with the words:

I put my left foot in, etc.

The head is the next member brought into active service.

I put my ugly mug in! (*stretching the head and neck forward.*)
I put my ugly mug out! (*turning half round and repeating the same motion.*)
I give my ugly mug a shake, shake, shake! (*nodding the head vigorously.*)
I turn myself about!

If the gravity of the company will stand this test, knowing every smile must cost a forfeit, choose a new leader, and try again to collect some forfeits. This will, however, be scarcely called for, as the first time round will surely provide a pretty large crop of forfeits.

The Hutchinson Family.

Several of the party who do not know the trick of the game must be selected to leave the room, while the others are instructed in their parts. One of the absent ones is then recalled and introduced as Mr. or Miss Hutchinson.

The remainder of the party must then imitate exactly every movement made by this member of the Hutchinson family, even of the most trifling description. If the unconscious leader moves an arm, every arm in the company makes the same movement; if any play of feature, such as a look of surprise, follows, every one in the company assumes the same expression; if a wondering look

is given around the room, the head moving to each side, all make precisely the same gesture. This procedure is continued until Mr. or Miss Hutchinson Number One sees into the little game, and ends it by taking a seat in motionless quiet. Hutchinson Number Two is next ushered in to go through the same ceremonial, and the game is repeated until the Hutchinson family is extinct.

It sometimes happens that a quick-witted Hutchinson will find out the trick before acknowledging the discovery, and lead the others a dance they did not anticipate, as one merry young lady, "seeing the point," walked slowly and with great gravity up and down a long drawing-room, and out of one door into the hall, across this into the room again, and round the room, all the others following her till they cried for mercy.

A gentleman, after staring, yawning, and making horrible grimaces at his imitators, suddenly commenced a series of taps on each side of his nose with the forefingers of both hands, and with constantly increasing rapidity, all trying to follow him, till they were so convulsed with laughter that they were forced to admit the joke was all in his hands.

The Messenger.

The party are seated in line, or round the sides of the room, and some one previously appointed enters with the message, "My master sends me to you, madam," or "sir," as the case may be, directed to any individual he may select at his option. "What for?" is the natural inquiry. "To do as I do;" and with this the messenger commences to perform some antic, which the lady or gentleman must imitate—say he wags his head from side to side, or taps with one foot incessantly on the floor. The person whose duty it is to obey commands his neighbor to the right or to the left to "Do as I do," also; and so on until the whole company are in motion, when the messenger leaves the room, re-entering it with fresh injunctions. While the messenger is in the room he must see his master's will obeyed, and no one must stop from the movement without suffering a forfeit. The messenger shou'd be some one ingenious in making the antics ludicrous, and yet kept within moderate bounds, and the game will not fail to produce shouts of laughter.

Among the other tricks which may be commended are such as rocking the body to and fro, wiping the eyes with a pocket-handkerchief, yawning, whistling, stroking the chin or the beard, and making any grimace.

Another game, of much the same character, is known by the title, "Thus says the Grand Seignor." The chief difference is that the first player is stationed in the centre of the room, and prefaces his movements, which the others must all follow, by the above words. If he varies his command by framing it, "*So* says the Grand Seignor," the party must remain still, and decline to follow his example. Any one who moves when he begins with "So," or does not follow him when he commences with "Thus," has to pay a forfeit.

How to Make a Scrap Screen.

The first step towards a screen is to get the frame of it made by a carpenter. This may be either in wood round each panel and across, and covered with canvas, or entirely in thin wood like a door.

The first plan looks best, and is lightest, but has one disadvantage: the paper being very tightly stretched, is apt to get broken if the screen receives a knock, whilst the wooden one would resist a strong blow. In both cases your first proceeding will be to cover, or have done by a paper-hanger, the entire screen with paper. This should be of some even color that will take varnish.

French grey, lavender, egg-shell blue, sea-green, or crimson, are the prettiest colors for either prints or colored scraps to be mounted on.

The great mistake people fall into in making these large folding screens is to load them so with pictures and color as to destroy all taste, and give them the appearance of grocers' windows decorated for Christmas-time; therefore, be careful not to overload your screen either with subjects or bright tints.

Having covered one side of the screen with gray paper, proceed to paste on the pictures which you may have amused yourself collecting and cutting out some months before. An immense quantity are required to ornament four panels five feet high on both sides, and the better plan is to have them all ready before starting, otherwise one panel may get over-filled, whilst another is but thinly covered.

Paste is much better than gum, and can be made very strong by boiling until it becomes glutinous, and adding to it a sixth part as much powdered alum as you put flour.

Having decided what your design is to be—whether a border of flowers with medallions in the centre, or a border of medallions interspersed with flowers and a bouquet in the centre, or a lot of pictures thrown down as if carelessly in the middle, and dancing figures or Arabesques all round—make a little drawing of it roughly in pencil on a piece of paper, and let that be your guide.

You cannot paste a flower on without its leaving a mark if you pull it off again, and an ungraceful group will only be rendered more hideous by putting anything over it to hide the defects; therefore, do not place a single leaf on without intention.

If you think of ornamenting it with medallions, cut them all evenly, the same sized oval or round, and measure the spaces, and mark with a pencil before finally fixing them.

If you wish a panel or space filled with prints, as if carelessly thrown down, they must not be stuck one over the other, but must only join like a Chinese puzzle. To make them fit in this manner, first measure the space they are to occupy; then clear a large table, and paste some thin strips of white paper on to it the exact size of that space. Place your prints within the radius of the strips of paper, taking care that the most important portions of the pictures are those unconcealed. As you place your prints, put a weight, stone, vase, book,

or anything on each picture, to keep it steady; then with a pencil draw a line round the outside rim of each. When all have been treated in the same way, remove the first, and cut with scissors along the pencil-line, and replace in its original position, and so on until they are all done. Begin to stick them on the screen in the same fashion, and the result will be a perfectly smooth surface, which, when varnished, will look exceedingly well.

Finish off the screen with a colored stamped leather round the edges of the panels, a row of brass nails, and a couple of embossed brass handles to lift it up by when wanted to be moved.

It will be best to let an upholsterer varnish it, as it is a difficult process for an amateur. It should have two coats of white size first, and then two of white varnish, when it will allow of the pictures being cleaned with a wet rag.

Feather Screens.

Screens and fans in feathers are both pleasant and ornamental work.

To make a screen, begin as follows: Mould a piece of wire into the shape of a heart, and cover this, by means of a needle and thread, with dark colored gauze or tarlatane. Round the edge of this frame fasten a row of peacocks' feathers with gum. A very little gum put under the quills, and left to dry with a weight on them, will make them easily adhere. Place a second row of feathers, so that the eyes of them come just between those of the first row. Next make another frame in the same manner as before, only let the edge of it only extend as far as the quills of the second row of feathers. Border this with the side fringe feathers of the peacock's tail, and then dispose of some red ones at the top, or any kind fancy may dictate or you possess, finishing off with a bunch of gray fluff feathers, or a knot of crimson ribbon and a gilt handle. For the back, cut a piece of cardboard the exact shape and size of the foundation of the screen, cover it with crimson silk, and gum on behind. Another even prettier screen is made as follows, both sides alike:

Prepare a frame—circular in shape—as before, edge it thickly all round, by means of a needle and thread, with the fringe feathers of the peacock's tail. Then put alternately in the six spaces, between the points of the star, rows of the small brown, gold, and green feathers from the neck and back of the bird. Cut out a star in cardboard, edge it on each side with a small red feather, and cover the whole of the rest—by means of gum—one close over the other, with the bright blue feathers from the peacock's breast. Cut out a small circle in cardboard, which edge with a row of canary bird or any dyed yellow feathers, letting the centre be scarlet. On this a gold monogram in *repoussé* work may be placed. A gilt handle and knot of ribbon completes so elegant a fan that one made for a wedding present was supposed to be the finest Brazilian work.

Mats made of cloth or straw are very pretty with a border of feathers. These may also be utilized for trimmings of hats, muffs, or jackets, particularly

pheasants' and pea-fowls'. Trimmings are made by sewing the feathers on in rows of three and two, or three and four, one over the other, on a narrow ribbon of the same color.

Collecting and Preserving Plants.

A collection of dried plants is not only very useful and instructive, but care and neatness in the execution may make such a collection very pretty. Such collections are usually called a Herbarium, and every American botanist is ambitious to possess a herbarium of American plants. For such a purpose a few plain rules and instructions are all that is necessary, provided a good will is ready for the work.

Having resolved upon forming a collection, it will be prudent to prepare the tools beforehand, and these should consist of a pocket-lens, a tin box or vasculum, such as a japanned sandwich-box.

A few quires of paper of a spongy nature, so as to absorb moisture—such as grocers employ for wrapping sugar—will answer the purpose; but the size should be a little larger than that of the paper on which it is purposed ultimately to mount the specimens. A very good size for a sheet, when folded in half, is seventeen inches by eleven inches, or it may be this size and not folded, which is perhaps most convenient. A stout deal board for the top and the bottom, and this also half an inch larger each way than the paper, should be provided. Three or four bricks tied up in brown paper will serve as weights, each brick forming a parcel. This will be all that is really essential until the plants are dried and ready for mounting.

As ferns are very good plants to commence with, and perhaps the easiest of any to preserve, we will apply our remarks to them, and when the method of drying is acquired by experiments upon them, other plants may succeed.

The collection of ferns for transplanting and the collection of fronds for preservation as botanical specimens, are to be pursued at very different periods of the year. It may be premised that for botanical purposes fronds destitute of fructification are worse than useless, unless they belong to species which produce distinct fertile and barren fronds, and in which the characters and appearance of these fronds materially differ. In such cases the two kinds of fronds should be collected and preserved together.

The period for collecting ferns for the herbarium is, therefore, manifestly that when the fructification has nearly attained to maturity, and it is always better to collect them on a dry day than on a very wet one. The collector should go out prepared for collecting ferns, if she desires that her herbarium should present a neat and respectable appearance when completed. Some recommend a vasculum, some a bag, and some a large book under the arm; but commend us to two half-inch deal boards, about eleven inches by seventeen inches, with a strap and buckle for each end, and twenty sheets of good bibulous paper, cut to the same size and placed between them. Having selected a

good frond or two for preservation, taking care not to break the stipe or stalk, but to separate it from the rhizome or root-stock, bend back the stipe just below the lowest leaflets of the frond, breaking the woody portion, but not dividing it from the rest of the frond, and lay it carefully between a sheet of your bibulous paper, and secure it with the spare paper between your boards; then proceed in search of more. Fronds which, with their stalks, are not too long for the paper, should be laid in without bending.

In selecting fronds for preservation, it is not the largest that are required, but it is rather advisable to collect such specimens as will lie comfortably between the papers without bending, than to aim at procuring fine specimens, which may only prove to be a nuisance. A perfect frond of nine inches in length is better than a folded or otherwise mutilated one of nineteen inches. In selecting fronds, the fruit should not be too ripe, or, instead of spores, you will only find empty cases, not to mention the rusty dust that will continually tint your papers. It is better that the spores should be scarcely matured. Then, again, it should be noticed whether the frond is eaten by insects, broken, or in any other way imperfect. Such specimens are to be avoided if others can be obtained. Finally, the specimens selected should be well grown, and not distorted, unsymmetrical, or exhibit a tendency to sporting, or departure from the general type of the neighboring fronds.

Having collected what specimens are required, and conveyed them home, the next process consists of drying them for the herbarium. This is accomplished by removing them from the papers in which they have been collected and transferring them to fresh paper. Some persons are content with a stout unsized paper, such as employed by grocers for wrapping sugar; others will proceed to blotting paper, whilst the majority will admit that Bentall's botanical paper is decidedly the best. The ferns should be transferred to a sheet of drying paper; two or three thicknesses, or even four or five, may be placed upon it, and then another specimen, and thus *ad libitum*. When all are in this manner transferred, the pile should be placed in a press, or with a stout board above and below, loaded on the top with some heavy weights—stones, bricks, old books, or anything applicable for the purpose. Twenty-four hours at the least, and forty-eight at the most, they should remain unmoved. At the expiration of this period each specimen should be transferred to a dry sheet of paper, with three or four thicknesses of dry paper between each specimen, and again put under pressure for the same period. The damp paper from which the specimens are taken should be at once dried in the sun or before the fire. It is always advisable to change the sheet for each variety. The specimens should be laid on the paper, with the under or fructifying surface uppermost, and the barren side of the frond applied to the paper. Small strips of gummed paper, about one inch in length, and not more than an eighth of an inch in width, should be laid across the principal and secondary ribs or branches of the frond, and each end fastened down to the sheet of paper; other pieces may, in like manner, be placed across

the tips of the fronds, or wherever else appears to be necessary to secure the specimen to the paper. It may be suggested that too many such slips disfigure the specimen, and if there are not sufficient it cannot be retained in its place. Experience must be the best teacher. Some object to fastening the specimens to paper at all, others recommend gluing them down by the whole surface. Both these plans appear to us to be equally objectionable. If the specimens are loose, they are not only in danger of being broken or damaged, but of being misplaced and dissevered from the label which belongs to them. If wholly glued down, they cannot under many circumstances be removed from the paper, either to be transferred to other paper or for closer examination or comparison.

Each specimen having been mounted, the label which accompanies it should be fastened down beside it. This may be pasted. Finally, its generic and specific name should be written legibly at the lower *right*-hand corner. All the specimens belonging to one genus should then be collected together and placed between the folds of a sheet of paper, half an inch wider and longer when folded than the half-sheets upon which the specimens are mounted. These "genera covers" may be of the same paper, or a smooth brown paper may be employed for the purpose. On the outside of the genera covers, at the lower *left*-hand corner, the name of the genus should be written in a good bold hand. The whole may be transferred to a deal box, the front of which is movable as well as the lid, being hinged to the bottom, so as to fall down and lie flat on the table. The lid may be so contrived as to hold the front in its place when closed. A deal box, nine inches deep, thirteen inches wide, and twenty inches long, will hold a good collection, and if this ever should prove too small for the number of specimens obtained, a second box of the same dimensions will remedy the evil.

If it is considered desirable, a little camphor may be kept with the specimens, but the best preservative will be to look them all over, and thus allow the air to have access to them, once in every six months. With such precautions a collection may be preserved uninjured for years, provided always that it is kept in a *dry* place—not moderately, but *thoroughly* dry—or "mould" may injure irremediably what insects have spared.

A neat little collection of ferns, of smaller pretensions, and less claims to be regarded in a scientific light, may be arranged in a kind of album or scrap-book, with "guards" introduced by the binder sufficient to compensate for the extra thickness caused by the insertion of the specimens. A tinted paper is often used in the manufacture of these books, which good taste may transform into a very interesting volume for the drawing-room table.

In collecting flowering plants it is essential that the plants should be collected when in flower, and, if possible, specimens in fruit should be collected and dried therewith. This will seldom be possible, but a later visit to the same spot may furnish fruiting specimens, which may be dried and placed with the flowering

portion. Wherever the plant is small, or of moderate size, the whole of it, including the root, should be gathered, as this will make the specimens more valuable for reference and comparison, and give a better idea of the plant. If the seeds are being shed, they should be collected and placed in a small envelope, which may be fastened on the sheet beside the plant when it is mounted for the herbarium. Stems which are too thick to lie flat, especially such as are woody, should be pared down at the back with a sharp knife, care being taken not to interfere with the front or exposed portion of the specimen.

CAUTION.—Never omit to place a label with every specimen, stating where it was found, and the date of the month and year in which it was collected. A good collection in all other points is almost valueless if this caution is not regarded.

Never put dried plants away, or enclose them in a box, until *thoroughly* dry, or they will become mouldy. Take care to keep them, when dry, in a dry place.

Preserved Flowers.

The Preservation of Flowers, in their natural forms and colors, is an entirely new article of trade that has arisen in Germany. Erfurt, the city of nurserymen and florists, excels in manufacturing bouquets, wreaths, floral decorations for rooms, dinner tables, etc., made of such flowers. We are glad that we are enabled to lay before our readers the *modus operandi*, by translating for them the following article from the "Deutsches Magazin fur Garten und Blumenkunde."

First condition: Get a good quantity of fine sand, wash it till all the soluble particles are gone: you can test it by pouring the water off till it looks quite clear; when you are quite sure of the fact, pour the sand on stones or boards placed aslant, so that the water can run off, and let it get dry either by sun or fire—perfectly dry. Then pass the sand through a sieve, so that all dusty particles disappear from it, as there will be such, which washing and drying will not have removed. Then pass it through a coarse sieve, so as to get rid of too large grains. When that is done, your sand shall be a mass of fine particles, of nearly equal size, as is, for instance, the so-called silver sand, used for writing. Keep the sand in a very dry, and, if possible, also in a warm place, that no vitalizing quality may remain in it.

Cut the flowers in a fully developed state, taking care that they are neither wet nor moist by dew, rain, etc. If you cannot obtain them in any other condition, then the following troublesome proceeding will render them dry. Take one or two flowers at a time, and put them into a glass, into which pour just enough water for the ends to stand in; the flower will then dry, and still suck up water enough not to fade.

Next, get a box or pot, or anything large enough to receive your flower or flowers; pour sand enough into it to enable them to stand by themselves, their stems embedded in the sand. And now for that part of the work which calls upon your whole skill and your most delicate fingering. You have to fill up the

box above the level of the flowers with sand, so that the flowers are completely embedded in it. By means of a tube, or a funnel, or a sieve, you can do it in such a way that every particle of the flower rests in sand, and that your filling up shall not have crumpled or displaced the smallest petal. Of course, such a thing can be done only in a very slow way by a beginner.

Take care not to shake your box, lest the flower inside might get hurt. Carry it to a place both dry and warm, that all the moisture in the flower may pass into the sand, which, being porous, is in turn acted upon, and will let the moisture pass entirely out and get evaporated. Avoid, however, positive heat, or the colors of the flower will fade; whilst at too low a temperature, the moisture in the flower will not dry quickly enough, and so rot it. The warmth should, as a general thing, never exceed 100°.

When you are sure that your flowers have fully dried—a thing a very little practice in touching the box will teach you—the thing is done. Open the box, and by holding it in a slanting direction, let so much sand run out that you can lift the flower by the stem; by turning it upside down, shaking it gently, and, if necessary, blowing on it, all the sand will be removed, and you have the flower in its most perfect form—a little brittle, to be sure, in such a dry state as this, and therefore requiring careful handling; but a few days' exposure to the atmosphere will have imparted moisture enough to it to make it considerably less brittle.

You now see why we cannot do with the larger grains of sand: they would press unequally, and spoil the flower, which forever retains all the marks of such pressure; nor with the dusty particles of the sand, because they, as well as the soluble particles which we have removed by washing, would adhere to the hairy and velvety parts of the flower, would never be got rid of, and would materially impair the original beauty.

The very newest feature about this art is, that the discovery how to preserve flowers in their natural state is quite an old affair, long forgotten, which has been restored on account of the increasing demand for bouquets.

To Make an Æolian Harp.

An instrument of the kind about to be described seems to be of very ancient origin, but was reintroduced during the last century. The Æolian harp produces a very pleasing, melodious sound, especially in the open air, and is not difficult to construct. A long, narrow box, the length of a window, or the position in which it is to be placed, is the first requisite; it must be made of thin deal, four inches deep and five in width. At the extremities of the top glue two pieces of oak about half an inch high and a quarter of an inch thick, for bridges to which the strings are to be fixed; *within* the box, at each end, glue two pieces of beech-wood, about an inch square and the width of the box. Into one of the bridges fix seven pegs, such as are used for piano strings; into the other bridge fasten the same number of small brass pins; and to these

pins fix one end of the strings, made of small catgut, and twist the other end of the strings around the pegs; then tune them in unison. Place over the top of the strings a thin board, supported by four pegs, and about three inches from the sounding-board, to procure a free passage for the wind. The harp should be exposed to the wind at a partly open window; to increase the draught of air, the door, or an opposite window in the room, should be open. The strings, in a current of air, sound in unison; and with the increasing or decreasing force of the current, the melody changes into pleasing, soft, low sounds and diatonic scales, which unite and occasionally form very delightful musical tones. If the harp can be placed in a suitable position, so as to receive a sufficient draught of air, in a grotto, or romantically situated arbor, or hidden in some shady nook near a waterfall, the effect of its sweet sounds is very charming.

ELEMENTARY GYMNASTICS.

A Series of Rules for Healthful Exercises Designed to Develop the Bodily Strength and Promote the Health of the Young.

THE art gymnastic consists in regulating the voluntary motions of the body, and giving them more strength and precision. The immediate effect is an increase both in size and power of the parts exercised, in consequence of an admirable law, which obtains in living bodies, that (within certain limits) in proportion to the exertion which is required to be made, a part increases, not only in strength and fitness, but also in size. This effect is not only local, but the whole of the functions of the body participate in the increased activity, and the mind (if it at the same time be judiciously cultivated) acquires strength, and is made more capable of prolonged exertion. If, then, bodily exercises are neglected, as they too often are by those who follow a sedentary occupation, the ill effects are soon exhibited, not only by people who are employed in-doors, but by others who neglect to take some active exercise in their leisure hours. The difference which is apparent in the appearance of the scholars in a girls' school, when compared with the next boys' school in a large town, can only be attributed to the same cause. The increase in the mental activity would more than compensate for the loss of time bestowed on a proper system of exercises, while the pupils would be healthy and robust. The evils of deficiency are only equalled by the evils of excess. In this as in most other things, the *via medio*

is the only safe road to success, health, and happiness. But girls should have a much modified course of exercises on account of their greater delicacy and less strength.

Attention should be paid to the regularity of breathing. Whatever increases the capacity of breathing improves the health, and the greatest attention is given to this point by all gymnastic teachers. Good wind is necessary for all feats—for the enjoyment of out-door exercise of every description. It may be wonderfully improved by reading aloud, by taking long inspirations on first rising in the morning, either in-doors or before an open window, or, better still, in a garden, at first cautiously, but it may be continued for ten minutes at a time. Few things are better as a guard against consumption, and for improving the breathing generally.

The dress, too, must be considered. It should be loose fitting, and, if possible, of flannel, confined with a belt round the waist. Taste will dictate the color, and convenience the width of the belt. The shoes should be of soft leather, light, and made like Irish "brogues," without heels.

Sudden transitions are to be avoided. Exercise to be of use should begin gently and terminate in the same manner. The left hand and arm should be exercised until they become strong like those of the right. Beware of draughts; being cooled too quickly when perspiring is injudicious. Drinking when hot and getting into a cold current of air must be avoided. A coat or wrapper should be handy to cover the body the moment exercise is over. No exertion should be carried to excess, as that only exhausts the body. Strength will come surely and gradually.

Economize your power. Do not waste your energies. Avoid kicking with your legs when performing a feat with your arms and hands. Do what you have got to do quickly and easily. The best gymnasts are those who perform their feats with the least effort.

Free Movements.

Exercise 1.—Lay yourself on your back in bed, if you like, but the floor is better. Keep the body stiff, and let your arms lie close to your sides. Legs and heels to lie in the same line. Now, without moving the heels, raise the body perpendicular from the hips upwards, without moving your legs. How strange you could not do it easily! Lie down and try again. Better done this time. Just cross your arms over your breast, and "try again." Practise this ere you rise, varying it by clasping the hands over the head, and raise the body as before, keeping the arms on a line with the shoulders. This is a practical illustration of domestic gymnastics, which you may try before you rise.

Exercise 2.—Try and raise the right leg gradually, until it is perpendicular. Now lower it again by raising the body until it rests by the side of the other. Try the same movement with the left leg. When you can do this easily, try both together. Rather funny, isn't it, to have a gymnastic lesson in bed?

When your back will bear the strain, endeavor to raise the lower extremities and pelvis so as to touch the pillow behind your head with your toes. This is not difficult, and on a hard mattress is excellent practice for the muscles of the posterior portion of the human frame. Keep the arms extended, resting on the mattress, the knees stretched. Return gradually to your old position, and you will find yourself quietly seated on the floor. Now vary the movement by sitting up, bend the knees, lay the soles of your feet flat against each other. Extend your arms, and hold the lower part of your legs steadily between your hands. Lower yourself on your back; carry your legs over your heels; keep your arms full extended; make a slight contrary movement, and return to your original position. If you prefer it, you may try

Exercise 3.—Turn your face to the mattress (for, of course, you are not so effeminate as to sleep on a feather bed), and extend yourself longitudinally, supporting yourself by the strength of your arms and toes; the hands must be turned inward, and the fingers point towards each other. Now allow the body to sink slowly, let the arms bend gently, still keeping the body extended, without permitting the stomach to rest. Touch the hands with the lips, and return slowly to first position. Repeat the movement deliberately again and again. A very useful variation may be thus performed. While in the foregoing position, put the right hand under the right hip, leave the left hand in its place as before. Allow the body to sink, gently bend the arms, keep the body still extended on the toes, touch the left hand with the lips, and return to first position, and restore the right hand to its place. Repeat the movement with the left hand under the left hip, and you will have exercised many of the most important muscles of the body. Now you may get up and recollect that your lungs have been lying all night breathing slowly. Remember they are like a bladder in their structure, and can be stretched open to double their ordinary size with perfect safety. Expand the chest, and defy consumption. On rising from the bed, place yourself in an erect posture, throw your chest forward and your shoulders entirely off your chest. Now take a long inspiration, suck in all the air you can—inhale nature's universal medium—the common air—so as to fill your lungs. Hold your breath, throw your arms behind, holding your breath as long as possible. Now for the sponge bath, if a shower-bath is not handy. Rub yourself dry with a coarse towel—do not be afraid of a little friction—and we will then proceed. When we come to deal with apparatus, we shall have something to say of a chest expander which may be used with advantage in the early morning in the bedroom.

Before the gymnast proceeds further with his morning exercise, a draught of water and a piece of crust will assist him materially. He may then try

Exercise 4.—This is a very simple movement. The body is placed upright, with the feet together. The arms are extended and the body thrown on alternate sides, until the hands nearly touch the floor. This exercise will be found useful in all cases where any ill habit or contraction has been acquired by

sedentary habits, as a consequence of wrong positions in sitting, writing, sleeping, or where there is some natural inclination to deformity. The exercise may be continued with any degree of force, and varied according to the strength of the pupil.

Exercise 5.—By this time the pupil will have acquired a knowledge of what muscles he has, and of the use he can make of them. Simple as the exercises have been, it will be found that some of the muscles are stiff and not easily moved, yet it will soon wear off, and the pupil will rejoice in the freedom of his limbs. He may now proceed to the "extension" movements. Place the feet close together and the toes across a straight line, so as to mark the situation of the feet; place the hands by the side, elevate them quickly above the head, and bring them forcibly and energetically down. Close the hands, palm upwards, and bring the fists close to the shoulders. Drive them forth, as if into your inveterate enemy, and then bring them back until your hands are level with your sides. Repeat each movement again and again—up, down, forward, backward. This exercise is useful to old and young, and possesses the advantage of being resorted to in all times and places, and brings into play the thoracic, dorsal, and abdominal muscles.

Exercise 6.—Stand upright. Stretch out the hands straight at the shoulders before the body, and place the palms of the hands together. Now slowly separate the hands, keep them at the same level, the arms straight, and try to make the *backs* of the hands meet behind you. This, to all, at the commencement, seems to be impossible; yet as the chest expands it becomes perfectly easy, though at first it will make the shoulders and chest rather stiff.

Exercise 7.—Stand in the same position. Grasp the left hand with the right, bring the arms behind the head, and move them from one side to the other. This brings the pectoral muscles into play with those round the shoulder.

Exercise 8.—Stand as before. Place the hands behind and let the palms touch, with the fingers pointing downwards. Now turn the fingers inward, and bring the hands as high as possible up the back, taking care to keep the palms of the hands close together.

Exercise 9.—Position as before. Close the hands, draw the elbows back until the hands touch the sides, and move them backwards and forwards until they move easily. You may now try the circular movement, which is one of the best methods of enlarging the capacity of the air-cells of the lungs. You may strike the palms and wrists together as they pass in front. Every one of these exercises can be done in a bed-room, parlor, or study.

Exercise 10.—Stand as before. Bring the arms quickly in front as high as the shoulders. Turn the nails upwards, then swing them forcibly backwards, at the same time turning the nails backward. Keep the body perfectly upright. Do this slowly many times. Stretch the arms and place the palms together, keep the arms at same level, and bring the hands behind you, and try to make



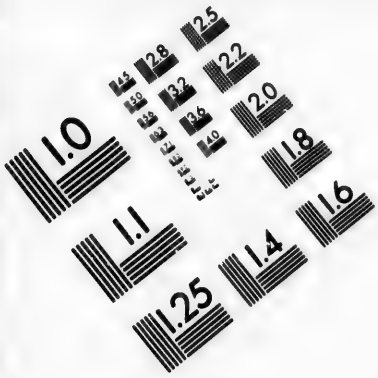
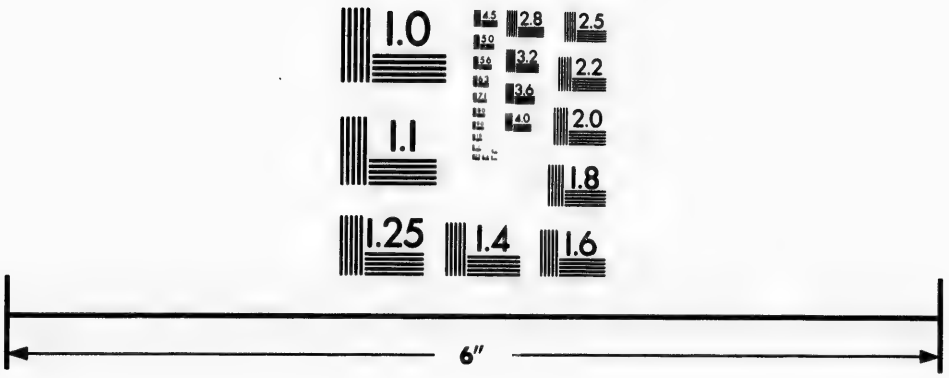
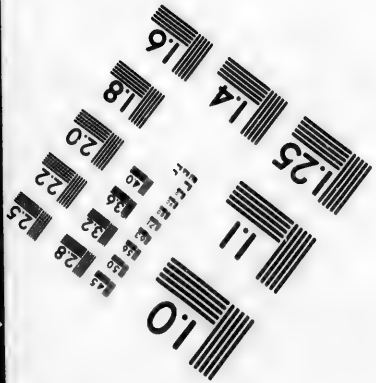
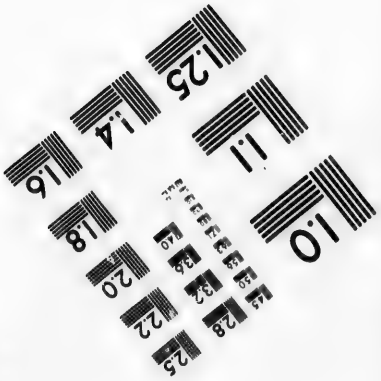




IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

them meet. This movement ought to be tried night and morning, until the hands touch easily.

Exercise 11.—A very powerful method of giving full play to the muscles of the chest, is here represented. Bring the right hand to the left shoulder. Extend the left arm on a line with the shoulder. Throw the right arm by the right side, place the left arm on the right shoulder, and change the positions alternately several times. Then proceed to the next movement. Open the hands, raise the arms sideways, and touch the *back* of the hands straight over the head.

The foregoing exercises all more or less tend to exercise the muscles of the arms, chest, neck, and to give free play to the respiratory organs; they may be varied in their order, or alternated with any of the following, which call other muscles into play, producing at first, in some instances, a painfully delightful sensation.

Exercise 12.—Amongst the old "extension" motions taught to our soldiers are two which find an appropriate place here. The first practice is to stand upright, with the heels together, raise the arms straight upwards, the palms in front. Bend the body forward until the fingers touch the ground. The knees must be kept straight. This must be practised until a coin can be picked up with ease at each heel.

Exercise 13.—Take a staff or stick about three feet and a half long. Grasp each end firmly over by the hands, with the ends of the fingers towards the body, now raise the stick over the head, keeping the elbows straight, and hands firm until the stick touches the thighs. This is a severe but excellent exercise.

Exercise 14.—Before you commence the following movements, strengthen the toes by raising the body on them with a stiff leg and straight knees as high as possible; do it slowly, again and again; vary it by stepping from the toes, jumping from the toes, keeping the knees straight and the body upright. Place the hands on the hips, left leg in front, toe towards the ground, and jump forward on the right toe. Use both legs alternately.

Exercise 15.—This will prove a somewhat difficult exercise at first, and will require the muscles of the leg and hips to be powerfully exerted. As you stand upright, lift the left foot behind, bend the right knee, lower the body gradually until you touch the ground with the left knee. Rise again; do it slowly with each leg in succession.

Exercise 16.—Stand upright as before. Extend the right arm at a right angle with the body, attempt to kick the hand with the right foot. It cannot be done at first, and may be tried with each leg and foot successively. This exercise may be varied by attempting to kick the back of the thighs with the heels alternately and rapidly. A third variation of the kicking practice, is to kick the chest with the knee, care being taken that the body is upright and the chest is not bent forward. When proficient in these exercises, try to kick both thighs together with both heels simultaneously. To perform the last feat well,

a slight spring will be required. Both feet must come down on the same spot, and the performer ought not to lose his balance.

Exercise 17.—Place both feet together, and the hands on the hips. Kneel slowly until both knees rest on the ground. Rise again without removing the hands from the hips, or the toes from a given line. Vary this by crossing the toes. Bend the knees gradually until you sit down *à la Turc*. Rise again without moving the hands from the hips. Very hard, this.

Exercise 18.—You have probably found your level ere you have become proficient with the foregoing. Close your feet, extend your arms in front, raise the left leg in front, bend the right knee gradually, and sit down in the same position. Try both legs alternately. This feat will at first seem a poser, but it is not so impossible as it at first appears.

Exercise 19.—This is a pleasant amusement both for old and young, and if done properly, calls, it is said, three hundred muscles into play. Place the feet close together, put the hands on the hips, rise on the toes, bend the knees and lower the body gradually till the thighs touch the heels. Extend your arms in front and fall forward, not on your nose but on your hands and toes. Keep the knees straight and body stiff. Now take a piece of chalk and mark with the right hand as far as you can. Now let your companion try and do the same. By a little competition and practice, it will be found that each trial will show an improvement in the length of stretch. You should spring from the ground at a bound, and clap your hands as you rise.

Exercise 20.—Stand with your feet close together, and hands on hips, jump up and spread out the legs, close them, and cross them alternately.

Keep the toes pointed, or else they will come into collision with each other as they cross.

Exercise 21.—A pleasant feat is to jump through the hands held in front of the body, with the tips of the middle fingers together. Be careful though of your chin or your knees will catch it, which is far from pleasant; heeled shoes will also come in contact in anything but an agreeable manner with your thumbs. A variation of this is to have a staff or stick about three feet long, and hold it with the hands about a yard apart. Stoop down, place your knuckles on the ground in front of your toes, holding tight the stick. Try and step over the stick without losing your grasp or moving the knuckles from the ground.

Exercise 22.—If you have a friend a few other simple exercises may be combined. Two persons can sit down facing each other on the floor, with the soles of their feet touching. Then grasp a stick with their hands together, and pull against each other; first, with the knees straight; second, with them bent; and thirdly, with the legs apart. Or they may stand up facing each other, with toes opposite. Take hold of each other's hands, lean back and go quickly round. A third exercise with two persons is to place the left hand on the hips, with the right foot in front, lock the middle finger in each other's right hand, and pull backward.

Exercise 23.—Minor variations of these elementary and parlor gymnastics suggest themselves, particularly if any portion of the body is not exercised by the daily avocations. Either arm may be advanced, and the hands turned inwards, upwards and outwards. Subrotatory and various twisting motions of the body may be performed, the head may be turned and twisted, and carried from side to side, the body turned partly round at the loins, or one leg may remain stationary, and the other moved round as far as possible on both sides. The exercises are varied in various ways, such as jumping over joined hands, by the gymnast placing a hand on the shoulder of each companion, and returning by a backward somersault, his companions assisting him during the leap.

Exercises with Furniture.

Ere we begin with the ordinary apparatus, let us describe a method of domestic practice, eminently suited to the sedentary.

The chairs to be used in these exercises must be of the kitchen variety, firm and strong.

Exercise 24.—Place yourself between two chairs of the same height, each hand on the back of a chair, the seats of which are turned outwards. Rest the whole weight of the body on both wrists, keeping the arms extended, and raise the lower part of the body into a parallel line with the wrists. This position must be preserved for some seconds. Then allow the inferior extremities to descend gradually, and return to first position.

Exercise 25.—The hands on the back of the chairs, and supporting the body by the wrists, as in the foregoing exercise. Bend the knees and descend gently, till the knees almost touch the ground. Then rise in the same manner by the assistance of the wrists and shoulders, and return to first position.

Exercise 26.—Standing between two chairs, the seats of which are turned inwards, place a hand on each edge, keeping the thumbs inwards, the knees bent, the feet close together, and the heels raised. Then raise the body on the wrists, and extend forward the lower extremities, at the same time straightening them, and thus descend gently to the ground. Rise again, still keeping the lower extremities extended in front, and return to first position.

Exercise 27.—Being placed between two chairs, the back of one turned in and the other out, with the right hand on the back of one and the left on the seat of the other, gently raise the lower extremities and extend them in front; the upper part of the body to remain perpendicular, and supported on the wrists. Then raise the lower extremities, bearing the whole weight of the body on the left wrist, and place both legs on the back of the chair by a gentle and regular impulse. Return to the first position by the same means, and perform the same exercise on the opposite side.

Exercise 28.—A chair being fixed on the ground so as not to move, place both hands on the sides of its back; then raise the body on the wrists, and elevate the

lower extremities to a horizontal line. Allow the legs to descend gradually to first position.

Exercise 29.—Two chairs being placed with the seats inwards, put the right foot between them, the left knee to be bent towards the floor, both hands fixed on the edges of the seats, and the right knee supporting the body. Then endeavor to bring the lips to the floor by extending the left knee and allowing the right to go to the floor. Rise by a contrary movement, and return to first position. Repeat exercise with the left side.

Exercise 30.—An arm-chair being placed in the middle of the room, place yourself facing the seat, with a hand on each arm of the chair, and raise the body on the wrists, at the same time raising and crossing the legs; then pass them forward between the arms, straightening the knees, and carry them over the back of the chair without touching it. Cross them again and return to first position. Repeat this exercise many times, until the muscles of the upper part of the body are strong enough to accomplish it with ease.

Exercise 31.—(*With a bench.*)—First place yourself upright on the bench, with the toes close together on its edge; then allow the body to descend gradually by bending the knees and supporting its weight upon them.

The elbows must be kept close to the body, the forearm extended and the fist doubled; then rising gently return to first position; repeat several times. *Second.*—Being seated across the bench or form, fix a hand on each side and raise the body on the wrists, the knees bent and raised to the height of the hips, the body to lean forward, and in this position move along the form to the end; then make the same movement back again.

Exercise 32.—Place both heels together, bend the body and knees with the elbows close to the body; then rising and extending the arms behind, and inclining the body forward, by means of a strong impulse, take a jump, at the same time carrying the arms forward and descending ON THE TOES, taking care to bend the knees. Repeat many times.

This exercise can be performed with very little space.

Exercise 33.—A table, four or five feet wide, being placed in the middle of the room, the individual stands seven or eight feet from it; then take a run, with the right foot foremost, and, when near the table, put the hands on the centre of it, with the right in front and the left behind; by a strong impulse he must then raise the body by the strength of the arms, and jump to the other side of the table, with his feet together and the knees bent.

Balancing.

An essential feature in gymnastics is the preservation of the equilibrium of the body, called balancing. If we try to balance with one hand a small stick, feather, or other object, we find how easy it is by a little judicious arrangement of a few dexterous movements to prevent it falling. If we apply the same faculties to the body, we acquire hardihood, presence of mind, and justness of eye,

and a readiness at avoiding a fall by leaping. In exercising one's self in balancing, it is usual to commence standing on one leg alternately until it can be done with ease. When a man stands in an ordinary position the centre of gravity passes down the spine between the feet, and of course every movement of the body changes the centre of gravity; it is never fixed. The body bends forward on one side according to the weight it bears on the other. A pole is used by professional balancers, though some of the best feats are to be done by the mere use of the arms and body without any mechanical help.

After a steady balance can be kept on one leg on the ground, the gymnast passes to the edge of a brick or a pole lying on the ground before he mounts either the parallel or horizontal bar. There are several ways of mounting a bar if it is no higher than the knee or thigh: the foot is placed on it, the hands are extended in front, and the body gradually raised. Another method is to sit astride on the bar, and with a sudden spring bring both feet on to the bar, the feet crossing each other at the heels, at the same time raising the body to an upright position. Unless a good balance is kept, it cannot be done.

On the Parallel Bars.

We are now out of doors, and we will try our strength and skill on the parallel bars. They are formed of two pieces of wood, from six to eight feet long, four inches square, rounded at the top, so that the hand will rest on them easily. About eighteen inches apart and four feet high will be found to be the most convenient, but they may be fixed and varied at pleasure. If intended to be permanent, they can be fixed on four posts driven into the ground; but those fixed into a stout movable frame work we like the best, as they can be used either in or out of doors. These exercises are useful in strengthening the chest and thoracic limbs, and medical men recommend them in order to extend and develop the ligament and intervertebral cartilages in spinal deviations. A thousand and one feats may be performed on the parallel bars.

Exercise 34.—First Position.—Place yourself between the bars in the centre; put your hands on the right and left bars at the same time. A slight spring will raise the body on to the wrists. The legs must be kept close. The first position may also be obtained by an upward spring, and then place the hands on the bars. After the wrists become accustomed to the weight and position of the bars, try The Walk. Use your hands instead of your feet to move to and fro. It is not difficult, but tiresome. It must be done regularly, with the head above the shoulders. The weight of the body must be kept on the rigid arm, while the other moves forward. The Swing may be next performed. Communicate to your body a gentle movement backwards and forwards, until it moves freely; the knees straight, and the feet touching each other. The swing may be increased, until in both the backward and forward movements the legs are nearly upright over the head, the arm-sockets forming the pivot.

Exercise 35.—Rising and Sinking.—Being in the first position, place the

legs backwards, the heels close to the upper part of the thighs. Lower yourself gently from this position, until your elbows nearly meet behind the back. Remain in this attitude a short time, then rise gently, carefully avoiding touching the ground with your feet. You may vary this exercise by sinking gradually down as before, and kissing the bar behind each hand alternately. This is a graceful movement, but do not spoil it by touching the ground with your knees.

Exercise 36.—A good and useful position is the Letter L, as it is fancifully called. The legs are drawn up at right angles with the body, while the knees are kept straight. It may be varied by the hands being clasped outside the bars whilst standing on the ground and forming the same figure underneath the bars.

Exercise 37.—The gymnast will now be able to vary the preliminary exercises by throwing his legs over either bar whilst swinging, and sit on the bar, or he may give himself a greater impetus and throw himself entirely over the bar on to the ground. He may proceed along the bar by a series of jumps with the hands more or less quick, or he can drop on the forearm, and let the elbow and wrist be supported by the bar, and swing in that position. Rise and drop into that position until it can be done surely and without effort. A nimble movement is to take the right hand from its position, and to touch the left-hand bar with the right hand. Try the same movement with the left hand, and when it can be done easily, try and perform the same movement by passing the hands behind the back in touching the bars.

Exercise 38.—Several pretty feats on the parallel bars require some little agility, but if the elementary free movements have been practised, they can be easily performed. To stand on the bars, you must secure a good balance whilst astride on one of the bars. The sole of one foot may now be placed on the bar, and the toe of the other foot slipped underneath it. By means of this toe draw yourself to an upright position, and bring both feet together. To do this properly, you will have to practise balancing, as before described, or you may get an ugly fall. Stand in the first position, throw one leg over each bar, and rest your hands on the bar behind the legs. Remember your swinging practice. Disengage the feet, swing boldly through the bars, and when your legs are fairly through the bars, extend them and seat yourself astride, with your face in the opposite direction. Swing at one end of the bars, and when in full course spring forward, catch the bars with the hands, when the body, if it is gracefully done, will be in the position of the lowered body. If not done carefully, beware of how you fall. The curling movement commences with the second style of the letter L. Count eight or ten, and then turn slowly over, keeping the knees straight until you hang in reverse. Come slowly back, until you assume the original position. Another good movement is to slide the hands forward and the legs backward; put the toes over the bars until you form the Indian Cradle. This does not give a pleasant sensation. After a short interval draw yourself up again. These exercises are not necessarily performed in the order given. They may be varied almost *ad infinitum*.

Climbing.

Exercise 39.—Procure a stout board, and, according to its length, set it against the wall at an angle of from 30° to 45°. Seize both sides of the board, place the feet flat in the centre, and ascend by moving hands and feet, in short steps, alternately. This exercise throws great stress on the muscles of the loin and back, as well as the extensor muscles. A pole may be ascended in the same manner, but care must be taken that the shoes are not slippery. This movement can be performed in a room.

Exercise 40.—Procure a ladder, and raise the body by seizing hold of the rundles alternately underneath. Bring the elbow of the lower arm sharp to the side, previously to pulling up the body by the other. The legs should be kept as close as possible.

Exercise 41.—In climbing up a scaffold or other pole, which may be done by grasping it with both hands, the right above the left, the legs should alternately grasp the pole in the ascent by means of the great toe, which is turned towards the pole. In descending, be careful not to come down too fast. The friction must be thrown on the inner part of the thighs, and the hands left comparatively free. In climbing trees, care should be taken to use the hands more than the legs, and great caution should be used in laying hold of withered branches, or they may suddenly give way. Try each branch separately with the hands in going up, and with the feet in going down, ere you trust your body to it.

Exercise 42.—Rope-climbing is an excellent as well as a most useful exercise. It is comparatively easy to climb a knotted rope, or one in which short cross pieces are inserted; but the true gymnast despises such aids, and pulls himself up by his hands alone. But ere he can attain this dexterity he must make use of his feet somewhat. A sailor passes the rope from the hands between his thighs, twists it round one leg just below the knee and over the instep. The other foot presses on the rope, and thus a firm hold is secured. When descending, beware of letting the rope slip, or the skin will be torn from the flesh. Put one hand under another. Some clever climbers descend head foremost, and this is by no means difficult, as the rope is held by the feet.

Exercise 43.—Seize the rope about a yard from the ground, and run with it as far as you can. Let go and swing yourself forward, marking the spot where the toes touch the ground; but this leads us to

The Giant Stride.

This curious piece of gymnastic furniture is familiar to most school-boys. It is like a gigantic umbrella stick, with ropes in place of the familiar whalebone and gingham. This "flying step" is generally much abused: the boys run round it, instead of taking flying jumps over a ten-foot pole, to set the blood aglow, and perform a series of evolutions which, for grace and agility, would make a poor dyspeptic patient blush for shame. The ropes attached to the

revolving iron cap should be fitted with a stout cross-bar of elm or ash, about two feet in length. Hold these staffs at arms' length, and run round the pole until the whole body assumes the same line as the rope, and the feet touch the ground only at intervals. Practise this from left to right and right to left. When the plain circle can be done with ease, a series of smaller circles with the feet whilst going round the pole. A string from the upright may be passed outside at various heights, which may be leaped by the mere action of the centrifugal force, as high as ten feet, easily by a boy. Be careful, however, not to lose your balance!

On the Horizontal Bar.

Every one knows what a horizontal bar is, and its construction. One of the best of many modes of construction, particularly where the space is limited, is to have two strong upright posts, firmly fixed in the ground, from fourteen to sixteen feet high, fitted with mortice holes to admit the horizontal bar. One of the posts should be fitted with notches, to allow the gymnast to reach the top easily or to descend. The bar at first should be placed just out of reach of the hands of the gymnast, that a small spring is necessary to grasp it. Many of the feats on the horizontal bar here described may be performed on a swinging bar, as proficiency is attained. At first the bar should be firm, and the gymnast should grasp it with the hand, not with the thumb and fingers. The thumb should rest by the side of the fingers, which should assume a hook-like form.

Exercise 44.—The first exercise is to hang on to the pole, the body remaining loose and straight in a natural position. Gradually let the body hang by one hand until the arms are accustomed to the weight of the body. Be cool, and do not twist, or down you will come. When the arms are used to the weight of the body, attempt to walk along the pole, moving first one hand and then the other. The body must be kept as still as possible. You may vary this by placing one hand at each side of the bar. It will soon become easy.

Exercise 45.—Seize the bar with both hands and attempt to raise the body up to the bar until it is on a level with the breast. Lower yourself gradually, and continue the exercise until it is easy and familiar. A good gymnast can do this a dozen times successively without experiencing fatigue. When it can be done easily, the body may be raised to the full extent of the arm. This exerts the muscles powerfully, and requires a strong effort.

Exercise 46.—Now try the swing by the hands on the bar. It gives a peculiar sensation, but you soon become accustomed to it. When at the swing, accustom yourself to let go the bar and spring forward or backward on to the feet.

Exercise 47.—Raise the body as high as possible, throw the arms over the bar, holding firmly by them. This relieves the pressure on the wrists, and is a very useful exercise, particularly when the body is raised from the ground and held up by one arm. To do this, however, the arm must be passed underneath

the bar, which must be pressed firmly between the hand and shoulder. Each arm should be tried alternately.

Exercise 48.—After raising yourself to the full extent of the arms, change your hands, and curl over the bar, dropping lightly on to the feet. The changing hands is to reverse the position of the finger points on the bar, and in this instance they must be turned towards the body.

Exercise 49.—Kicking the Bar.—This feat is performed by hanging by the hands and drawing up the feet until the instep touches the pole. The head must be thrown well back, to counterbalance the legs and feet. Do this slowly, and beware of unnecessary jerks and strains when this can be easily accomplished.

Exercise 50.—May be tried. The legs are raised as in kicking the bar, but the feet are passed underneath the pole until the body hangs down with the arms twisted. The gymnast may drop on to the ground after this, or he may try to bring the body and legs back again. This will be found very difficult to all but the very young and supple. The strain on the twisted arms is very great.

Exercise 51.—A series of movements to sit on the bar are thus performed. When hanging on the bar, pass one foot between the hands as in kicking the bar. Hitch the leg over the bar, the other leg must hang as low as possible. Give a swing backwards and come up right on the bar. The other leg can be brought over so as to sit on the bar. The same attitude is often assumed by passing both feet under the bar and stretching them straight into the air until the head points to the ground, and the heels to the air. Draw yourself upwards until the weight of the legs and feet bring you upon the bar seated. In both these movements the beginner generally overbalances himself. You may leave the bar when seated on it in two ways. One of which is to put the hands on the bar with the finger points forward, slide backwards, keeping the knees bent, roll over backwards, and come down on the feet. The second is the vaulting practice. Place both hands on one side, with the fingers away from the body, then with a slight spring bring the feet over the pole and vault to the ground.

Exercise 52.—Hitch one leg over the bar and hold on with the hands, one on each side of the bar. Now give a swing backwards until you can give yourself such an impetus as to come right round the bar into the same position. Try the same movement with different legs and with both hands on one side of the bar until you can do it a dozen times without stopping. The hands may be placed on each side of the bar, and the legs raised one on each side and crossed above the bar. Now try and spin round the bar like a fowl on a spit; when you can do this easily, try the reverse way, bring the legs backward over the bar and spring in the Indian Cradle position. This is very difficult.

Exercise 53.—From the letter L, as on the parallel bars, count fifty before you drop. Bring the feet through the arms, keeping the knees straight all the time. Place one hand on each side of the bar, form letter L, then bring the legs upwards and repeat the movement as before, but keep the arms inside the legs.

Exercise 54.—Sit on the bar, point the fingers to the front, grasp the bar firmly on each side, let your body slide forward until the bar crosses the small of the back, and the elbows project upwards. Draw yourself back again and resume the sitting position. Sit on the bar as before, then suddenly slide backwards and drop, catching yourself by your bent knees. Be careful to drop perpendicularly, and do not communicate any movement to the body. When this can be easily done, first one leg and then the other may be unhooked. The released leg may be thrown over the instep or hang loosely. When the beginner feels confidence, he may hitch both insteps over the pole, forcing the toes upwards. Loosen the hands from the pole and let the body hang perpendicularly. Drop on to the ground on the hands and spring to the feet.

Exercise 55.—Two difficult movements are called the "trussed fowl," and the "true lover's knot." To perform the first, you hang on the bar, draw up the feet and place the insteps against the bar. Push the body through the arms, and remain in that position as long as you can. The latter is a school-boy's trick, and very difficult to do. Grasp the bar, pass the left knee through the right arm until the inside of the knee rests against the inside of the right elbow. Now pass the right knee over the instep of the left foot, let go the left hand, and with it grasp the right foot. You will now hang by the right hand in an attitude that professional tumblers can seldom assume.

The Wooden Horse.

Every one likes the exercises on the wooden horse. The apparatus is easily made. It only requires a piece of the trunk of a tree, barked and smoothed, firmly fixed on four posts, or legs, so that it cannot be easily pushed over. It should be the height of the gymnast's nose. A little nearer one end than the other, a rough, stout saddle should be placed, with the wooden pommels covered with common leather. The hind pommel should be rather higher than the other. On the off side of the horse, a sawdust bed, some four feet square, should be made, on which the gymnast may alight after his jumps. On the near side a spring-board is desirable, but not essential. A slight covering of sand on the near side is, however, absolutely necessary to avoid slips in taking the leaps.

Exercise 56.—Commence by standing on the near side of the horse with one hand on each pommel. Spring up, bring the arms straight, until the body is supported by the hands, and the knees rest against the body of the horse. Spring lightly down on the toes, and continue to practise this until it becomes easy and natural. Then jump a little higher, throw the right leg over the saddle, removing the right hand, and you are mounted. Practise mounting both ways. To dismount, place the left hand on the fore pommel, and the right hand on the saddle. A slight raising of the body, and you can throw yourself off easily. Endeavor also to sustain the body by the hands and arms, whilst the feet are off the ground, by throwing yourself a little way from the horse, so as to prepare yourself against the restiveness of a real nag.

Exercise 57.—Now then for the knees. Place your hands on the pommels, leap up and place the right knee on the saddle; down again, and up with the left knee on the saddle, when you can do it well and quickly by both knees, but beware of going over. To avoid this by no means uncommon occurrence, practise leaping with both knees on to the saddle, and then lean forward, make a spring and clear the legs from the saddle, and come to the ground. Your motto in this, as in many other feats, should be "dare and do."

Exercise 58.—Mount and seat yourself behind the saddle. Place the left hand on the fore-pommel and the right hand on the hurdle. Swing the body completely round, so as to seat yourself before the saddle. Change hands, and bring yourself into the position from which you started. You may vary this as follows. When mounted, place both hands on the front pommel. Swing yourself as high in the air as you can. Cross your legs whilst doing so, and twist the body so as to seat yourself again on the saddle, but looking in the opposite direction. Try the reverse action, and resume your original position. This is more astonishing than useful. Other feats are performed on the wooden horse, such as vaulting, leaping on to the saddle with one hand on the pommels, and turning somersaults over the saddle, jumping through the arms, leaping on to the horse as if it had a side-saddle on, but these do not require any special directions.

Leaping and Vaulting.

Exercise 59.—Leaping was a favorite exercise of the Greeks, and is one of the most useful of the gymnastic exercises. It admits of great variety. There is the standing jump, the jump over the hurdle, bar rod, string, or cat-gallows. Leapers first raise the feet and knees in a straight direction, not separating the legs. The body should be inclined forward, the run not too long, and in coming to the ground the fall should not be on the heels, but on the toes and soles of the feet. This is of great importance. Unaided by a pole or other implement, a man can jump, at best, something short of his own height. In a low jump the knees are raised with the spring of the body, but in higher leaps the legs must be kept well under the body. In leaping from a height the balance should be well preserved, as there is a tendency to come down on the nose. In leaping upwards the body must be kept well forward, as there is a tendency in this instance to fall backwards. In long leaps, the inexperienced generally throw the body over, instead of jumping feet foremost and recovering their balance by the spring of the body.

Vaulting.

Exercise 60.—To vault with grace and agility is a nice and useful accomplishment. The hands should be placed on the object, and the body and the legs thrown over it, as illustrated by the exercises on the wooden horse. Vaulters can throw themselves over a height of five feet six inches to six feet.

Pole Leaping is now becoming much in vogue. The pole should be strong enough to bear the weight of the leaper without bending, and sound enough not to fracture at the critical moment. The pole for beginners need not be more than seven feet long, and an attempt should be made to spring short distances with it. The hands should not be placed higher than the head, the right hand at the top, and the left may be placed in the most convenient position. The spring must be taken from the left foot at the instant the pole touches the ground, and a short run may be taken to give the necessary impetus. Now, in our school-days, we always held the pole until the ground was reached, and of course came down with our face towards the spot from whence we started. But since that period high and perpendicular leaps are taken over a six-feet and higher bar, and the pole is left behind. Care must be taken to place the hands high enough, and to have the end of the pole pointed, so that it will remain sticking in the ground. By letting the pole go as the body goes over the bar, the leaper descends straight forwards as in an ordinary jump. When you loose the bar, push it behind so as to make it fall backwards. As the leaper goes over the bar, the knees must be bent, so that on touching the ground they will form a spring, and the force of the fall broken.

With a light pole and low jump, it is sometimes carried over. In long leaps, as much as eight or ten yards may be cleared. Leaps from a height may be practised, always bearing in mind that the pole must bear your weight, and that on reaching the ground the knees must be bent for the spring.

If these directions are followed, you may attain health and agility though you may not attain the skill of leaping over a bar upwards of eleven feet in height, or emulate the professional gymnast on the "bars," "wooden horse," or "swing-poles."

Household Receipts.

Giving Practical Directions for Cooking, and Preparing Various Articles Needed about the House in the Most Economical Manner.

CLEAR CALF'S FOOT JELLY.—If you require only a small quantity of jelly, an ox-foot or two calf's feet will make a pint and a half, or perhaps more. Take care to select nice large, white-looking, fresh-boiled feet; and if you can buy them ready cleaned and scalded, it saves a great deal of trouble. Cut them into pieces, taking out any dark-looking bits; put them into a stewpan with six pints of cold water and the rinds of two lemons peeled very thin. Let them boil without ceasing five or six hours, until the liquor is much reduced. Strain it through a cullender or sieve, and let it stand all night. Next morning, take off all the grease you can with a knife, and wipe up the rest with blotting-paper. Put your rough jelly into a stewpan and melt it over the fire. If the jelly is for an invalid to whom wine is not allowed, add the juice of six or eight lemons; if not, the juice of three lemons, three-quarters of a pint of sherry, and a tablespoonful of brandy. Sweeten to taste. Mix these together, and let them just boil. Then take the jelly off the fire, and let it stand till no more than milk-warm. Then set it on the fire again, and stir in the whites of six eggs without beating them, and half the shells broken small; keep stirring it constantly with a tinned iron-wire whisk until it boils up with a fine white head. Let it stand to settle a few minutes. Have your flannel jelly-bag, quite clean, ready at hand; dip the pointed end into boiling water; squeeze the water out again, and then with a teacup take out the egg-shells and what jelly comes with them, and put them first into the bottom of the jelly-bag; after that, pour the jelly very gently by cupfuls into the bag, and let it strain into the basin placed under it. If at the first straining it is thick and cloudy, it must be passed through the bag two or three times until it runs clear.

APPLE MARMALADE.—Simmer some apples in water until they become tender, then drain them. Afterwards strain them through a sieve, and boil them with a strong syrup containing three-quarters of a pound of sugar to each pound of fruit. Mix the whole well together, and preserve it in pots or glasses.

APPLE CREAM.—Peel some apples, remove the cores, and cut them in thin slices. Put them into a saucepan with crushed sugar, sliced lemon-peel, and ground ginger, with a little red wine. Let them simmer until they become tender; put them in a dish, and allow them to cool. Then boil a quart of cream with some nutmeg, and add the apples to it, with a sufficient quantity of sugar to sweeten it.

LEMON LOZENGES.—Put a quarter of an ounce of gum tragacanth in a little water. Add to it some lemon-juice, and the peel cut in very thin slices. Stir them frequently for three or four days, until the gum forms a mucilage. Then strain it into a mortar; mix with it a pound of powdered lump-sugar, taking care to add the sugar by small portions at a time, and not to put another portion in it until the previous one has thoroughly mixed with the mucilage. When a white and flexible paste has thus been prepared, roll it into a sheet about as thick as a halfpenny, and cut it into diamonds with a knife or cutter. Arrange the lozenges on a plate, and dry them in a warm oven.

GOOSEBERRY JAM.—Take some gooseberries that are not too ripe, pick them carefully, and lay them at the bottom of an earthenware pan, and cover them with sugar. Keep on doing this until the pan is almost filled, and then add a pint of water to every six pounds of gooseberries. Put the pan in a moderately heated oven until the sugar is converted into syrup, and the contents begin to boil. Then remove the preserved fruit, and put it while hot into small jars, which should be securely covered with several layers of white paper.

GOOSEBERRY JELLY.—Bruise a quantity of gooseberries and pass the pulp through a somewhat coarse cloth, and add three-quarters of their weight of lump-sugar. Boil the fruit with sugar into a jelly, so thick that when a little is dropped on a plate it will not adhere to it, and then strain it.

PARTRIDGE WITH CABBAGE.—Singe and truss two partridges, cover them with slices of bacon, and keep them in shape with string tied round them. Place them in a stewpan with slices of bacon, a polony sausage, and meat or game. Add also some carrots and a few onions in which cloves have been introduced, some bay-leaves, nutmeg, and pepper. Be very careful, if salt is added, not to put much, owing to the salt contained already in the bacon. Then blanch some cabbages, and having drained them, tie them round with twine, and put them in the stewpan with the partridges. Pour some stock broth over them, and let them stew over a slow fire. When the partridges are done, remove them from the vessel, and put them in a warm place by the fire. Also remove the cabbages as soon as they are done, strain the gravy in the pan, and boil it down to a proper consistence. Thicken it also, if required, with a few roasted chestnuts or a little flour. Then place the partridge in the middle of a dish, surround it with the cabbages, mixed with carrots, and slices of polony from which the skin has been removed, and pour the sauce over it.

RABBIT CHOPPED UP.—Remove the bones from a roasted rabbit, and after taking away the tendons, and similar portions, chop it small. Then put in a

stewpan a piece of butter, with the bones of the rabbit well bruised, some slices of veal cut in squares, some ham, or ham lard, cut up in the same manner, together with salt, pepper, and grated nutmeg. When sufficiently done, mix a spoonful of flour with the contents of the stewpan, and afterwards add some milk, and boil the whole for an hour, continually stirring the materials while on the fire. Then strain the liquid, and boil it down to the consistence of porridge, taking care to stir it constantly to prevent its adhering to the sides of the vessel. When sufficiently boiled, add to it the pieces of rabbit previously chopped up.

ALMOND TART.—Roll out a sheet of good paste an inch thick, make it in the shape of a tart, and place on it some almonds, blanched and beaten into a paste, with an equal weight of sugar, and also some cream, grated nutmeg, and bread-crumbs. Bake the tart in an oven at a gentle heat, taking care not to close the door.

ANOTHER KIND OF ALMOND TART.—Cover a dish with some good paste, and lay on it half a pound of almonds beaten up with a little water, and mixed with a pint of cream, the yolks of some eggs, and half a pound of powdered loaf-sugar. Lay strips of paste across the top of the tart in diamond shape, and bake it in a moderately heated oven. Before sending it to table, place a piece of candied citron or lemon-peel in each diamond-shaped space.

ALMOND JUMBLES.—Beat into a paste a pound of blanched almonds with water, and double that quantity of loaf-sugar and some white of eggs beaten into a froth. Put them in a pan over a moderate fire, stirring the mixture continually until it becomes sufficiently stiff. Let it get cold, and then roll it into jumbles and lay them on plates covered with sugar and bake them in a cool oven.

ANOTHER WAY TO MAKE ALMOND JUMBLES.—Make a paste of two pounds of loaf-sugar and the same quantity of fine flour, with whites of eggs beaten up. Add to it two pounds of blanched almonds, a pound of butter, and a pint of cream. Roll the paste into jumbles and bake them.

ALMOND PRAWLINS.—Take equal parts of the best Jordan almonds and loaf-sugar. Put the sugar into a pan with a little water, and boil it into a syrup, then add the almonds, and continue to boil until they are candied, taking care to stir them continually until dry. Then empty them into a dish, and remove any loose pieces that may adhere to them. Afterwards put them back into the pan, and place the pan over a slow fire until the oil begins to exude from the almonds.

ALMOND CUSTARD.—Beat two pounds of blanched almonds into a paste with water, and mix them with two quarts of cream, the whites of twenty eggs, and one pound of loaf-sugar. Place the custard into moulds, and bake at a moderate heat.

ALMOND JELLY.—Put a sufficient quantity of gelatine into a quart of water to convert it into a jelly. Then make three-quarters of a pound of blanched

almonds into a paste by beating them up with fifteen spoonfuls of cream and two of water. Add them to the jelly, together with a quart of cream and a sufficient quantity of sugar to sweeten it. Simmer the whole at a gentle heat until it is ready to boil, taking care to stir it continually. Then remove it from the fire, and continue to stir it until it is almost cold, and pour it into moulds, where it must remain for twenty-four hours. When required for use, place the mould for a moment in warm water, and it will then turn out easily.

FRENCH MODE OF CLEANING KID GLOVES.—The easiest and best way to clean a kid glove is to stretch it on the hand or on a stick, and then carefully rub it with a piece of moist flannel, on which a little powdered soap has been applied. When the dirt has been cleaned off the glove, the moisture is to be removed with a piece of dry flannel.

BOILED HERRINGS.—Few fish are more delicious than a fresh herring boiled. Clean out the gills; and, as the fish is very delicate, be sure the saucepan is exquisitely clean. Put the fish in warm water, three parts towards boiling, and a sprinkling of salt, but not much, in the water. Let it boil moderately fast, and do not let it stand an instant in the water after it is done. Serve it on a strainer or napkin, to draw off the water. It has as fine a flavor as mackerel, and is more digestible; it is so rich few persons can eat melted butter with it, which, if used, may have shrimps or anchovy in it. A mild Yarmouth bloater boiled is another rather uncommon dish, liked by many.

OIL FOR WATCHES AND DELICATE MACHINERY.—Take a piece of sheet lead, scrape the surface perfectly bright, and introduce it into a bottle of the purest olive oil. The bottle is then to be exposed to the action of the sun's light for some weeks, during which time it will deposit a quantity of mucilage on the surface of the lead. When it is found that the oil has deposited all the mucilage it contained, it is to be carefully poured off, and preserved in stoppered bottles. Oil thus prepared may be kept for years without turning rancid, or becoming thick when exposed to the action of the atmosphere.

TO CLEAN DECANTERS AND WATER-BOTTLES.—When a water-bottle has contained hard water for a considerable time, it becomes coated in the interior with a deposit of carbonate of lime, mixed with any other matters that the water may have contained. The easiest way of removing this is to add about a teaspoonful of hydrochloric acid (spirit of salts), and rinse round the bottle with it. It will then be found that the instant the acid comes in contact with the deposit it immediately removes it, and forms a clear solution of chloride of calcium. The bottle should then be rinsed in plenty of clean water. After a decanter has held port or other wines for a long period, a deposit of coloring matter will be thrown down on the surface of the glass. This may be easily cleaned off by a little sulphuric acid (oil of vitriol). A solution of caustic potash, prepared by acting on pearl-ash by quick-lime, is sometimes directed to be used for this purpose, but it is not to be recommended, as it has a tendency to corrode the glass.

To Repair Tortoise-shell when Broken.—Clean the tortoise-shell as perfectly as possible, place the ends of the broken parts together, so as to overlap a little. Then bind a wet strip of linen round them, and compress the part where the broken pieces join with a pair of hot tongs.

Ink for Writing on Zinc Garden Labels.—Powder in a mortar four parts of hydrochlorate of ammonium (sal ammoniac), and rub it up with the same quantity of verdigris, and one part of lamp-black. When the materials are well mixed, add twenty parts of water, and continue to rub them with the fluid until dissolved. This ink can be used only with a quill pen or a camel-hair pencil, as it acts on steel pens.

Remedy for Chilblains.—Sulphurous acid three parts, and glycerine one part, diluted with the same quantity of water. This fluid is particularly useful for allaying the intense itching with which chilblains are usually acccompanied. The liquid is to be applied to the affected parts by means of a soft camel-hair pencil

Red Manifold Paper for obtaining Copies of Embroidery, or Other Patterns.—Rub a sheet of thin white paper with a smooth piece of red chalk, until every portion of its surface has been gone over. Afterwards rub the loose powder, which has become detached from the chalk, into the substance of the paper with a piece of fine linen, and dust off any portions of powder that may still remain on its surface. To use this paper, it should be laid with the prepared side downwards on the sheet of white paper on which it is intended for the copy to appear. The pattern is then laid on it, and its outline carefully gone over with a blunt point, which must press gently on it, so as to transfer the red powder from the manifold paper to the surface on which it rests. If this is carefully done, with the requisite degree of pressure, when the manifold paper is removed, a perfect impression of every line traced will be found on the paper on which it rested. If wished, a number of copies can be obtained by only once going over the pattern, provided as many sheets of manifold and white paper are arranged as there are copies desired.

To Purify Neat's-foot Oil.—This may be done by mixing the oil with an equal quantity of water, and placing them in a pan over the fire to simmer. Stir the oil continually till it is entirely mixed with the water, then remove the vessel from the fire, and allow it to cool. When quite cold, remove all the oil, which now floats on the surface, and again subject it to the same process with more water. If it is desired to employ this oil for the preparation of cold cream, it may be perfumed by using orange-flower or rose-water, instead of ordinary water.

Oyster Catchup, for Flavoring Dishes when Oysters are out of Season.—Boil half a pint by measure of shelled oysters, previously beat up in a mortar into a paste, in the same quantity of sherry wine, together with a drachm of mace, half a drachm of pepper, and half an ounce of salt. When ready, strain off the fluid, add a teaspoonful of brandy, and preserve the liquid in well-closed bottles

To Preserve Cherries.—Boil them in thick syrup in a pan, and let them remain until next day. Then take them out, and put them in syrup which has been boiled down until it is ready to candy, and color them with some syrup of red currants. Cherries may also be preserved by another method. Take equal quantities of crushed loaf-sugar and ripe cherries, previously stoned. Place some of the sugar at the bottom of the preserving-pan, place the cherries on it, and sprinkle more sugar over them as you place them in it. Then put the pan on the fire, and for each pound of fruit add half a quarter of a pint of red currant juice, and more of the sugar. Boil them fast over a good fire, frequently shaking the pan, but not stirring it. Skim the contents, and when the syrup has become sufficiently thick, pour the preserved fruit into jelly-pots.

To Preserve Cherries in Bunches.—Select some cherries, and make them into bunches. Then boil them in a syrup, made with an equal weight of sugar, and the smallest possible quantity of water to dissolve it. Take the vessel from the fire and skim it, and let the cherries become cold. Then place them in the syrup into a warm oven, and let them remain until next day. Afterwards take them out and dry them.

Cherry Compost.—Boil some sugar in the smallest possible quantity of water, add the cherries, and simmer them until they become soft, and have absorbed all the syrup. Should there be more syrup than the fruit can absorb, boil it down, and pour it over the cherries.

Candied Cherries.—Select some fine cherries, and place them in strong syrup, boiled down until ready to candy. When covered with sugar, take them out, and place them in a warm oven to dry.

Dried Cherries.—Remove the stones, and place the fruit in an oven very moderately heated. Let them remain in it until the oven is cold, and, if necessary, repeat the process.

Method of Making Cloth and Leather Waterproof.—The minute spaces between the fibres of the yarn, either of cloth, silk, or cotton goods, cause them to be pervious to water; therefore, these minute channels in cloth and the pores of leather must be closed up in order to make them waterproof.

Many have been the means adopted and invented for the purpose, and some are quite simple enough to be adopted at home.

In waterproofing factories the process is carried on in rather a different manner to the house process. Rock alum, whiting, and water are the ingredients for producing a solution of alumine, in which the fabric is soaked; it is then passed through a solution of warm yellow soap water, to fix the alum in the interstices of the cloth, and enable it to resist the action of water, and so render the fabric waterproof. Then the cloth is washed and pressed. The proportions of ingredients for this process are as follows: 15 lbs. of materials; 1½ lb. of rock alum; 1¼ lb. of common whiting; and 3 gallons of water. Soap solution. temperature 100° Fahr.: 3 lbs. of yellow soap, 30 gallons of water, to 50 lbs. weight of cloth.

Another method is by immersion in a preparation composed of 2 oz. of pulverized alum dissolved in 1 pint of distilled water; and 1 oz. of dry white-lead rubbed down in one pint of water. The two solutions are mixed and allowed to settle; the liquor constitutes the required agent.

Another method by immersion: 1 oz. of dry white-lead rubbed down in half a pint of water; 1 oz. of pounded alum dissolved in half a pint of water; mix; and add 2 fluid drachms of acetic acid, and allow to settle.

When the cloth has been immersed in the liquor resulting from either of the above solutions, it is passed through a solution of quicklime, and a third time through a solution of Irish moss, which acts as a mucilage.

Waterproofing in the household may be easily managed thus: Boil half an ounce of Russian isinglass in a pint of soft water till dissolved; dissolve an ounce of alum in a quart of water; dissolve a quarter of an ounce of white soap in a pint of water; strain these solutions separately through linen, and then mix them all together. Heat the liquid till it simmers, and apply it with a brush to the wrong side of the cloth on a flat table. When dry, brush the cloth lightly with water. This process renders the cloth impervious to water, but not to air, and is therefore a healthy manner of rendering articles waterproof.

To Render Leather Boots Waterproof.—Melt over a slow fire, one quart of boiled linseed oil; one pound of mutton suet; three-quarters of a pound of yellow beeswax; and half a pound of common resin; or smaller quantities in these proportions. With this mixture saturate the leather of new boots and shoes, having previously made them rather warm.

Steel Pens.—Half the steel pens which are thrown away might be rendered as good as new by dipping in ink, and wiping two or three times, and then scraping inside and outside carefully with an old penknife or scissors, or by boiling in hot water and soda. They simply cease to write well from being clogged with the impurities in which some inks abound more than others. Some persons consider they re-nib steel pens by deftly throwing them as one would throw a javelin in a bare floor or deal table. They must be thrown so as to stick upright in the wood. Three or four throws are sufficient to mend a pen. If not satisfactory, wipe, and throw again.

To Ascertain Whether Butter is Adulterated.—When butter is mixed with tallow, it may be usually detected by melting a little of the butter in a spoon, and smelling it, when the smell of the tallow may be at once perceived. Another way to learn whether this substance has been added, is to melt a small piece of butter at a heat not exceeding that of boiling water, and pour it into a wine-glass. Then immediately pour over it two fluid drachms of commercial nitric acid (aqua fortis), and shake them slightly. If the butter employed was pure, it will rise to the surface, and not become opaque for some minutes; but if it contains much tallow, it will quickly become a more or less opaque white mass, the nature of the change, and the time required, depending on the amount of fat present in the adulterated article. Sometimes butter is adulterated with

horse-bone oil. In this case, the butter is to be shaken up with hot water, until melted, and allowed to collect upon the surface. Remove five drops of this, and place them on a watch-glass, and immediately add ten drops of strong sulphuric acid. If the butter has been adulterated with horse-bone oil, a deeper color will be produced than if the butter did not contain that substance.

To Prepare Black Ink from Elderberries.—Put a quantity of elderberries into an earthenware pan, bruise them, and let them ferment for three days in a warm temperature. Squeeze out the juice by compressing them in a thick cloth, and filter it. Then add half an ounce of sulphate of iron (green copperas) to each six pints of juice, and mix with it half an ounce of common acetic acid. This ink writes very freely, and flows readily from the pen, nor does it become thick when exposed to the atmosphere, like ordinary writing ink. When this ink is first used, the writing appears of a violet color, but it gradually assumes a deep blue-black hue, owing to the absorption of oxygen from the atmosphere.

To Preserve Bread for Long Periods.—Cut the bread into thick slices, and bake it in an oven, so as to render it perfectly dry. In this condition it will keep good for any length of time required, and without turning mouldy or sour, like ordinary bread. The bread thus prepared must, however, be carefully preserved from pressure, otherwise, owing to its brittleness, it will soon fall to pieces. When required for use, it will only be necessary to dip the bread for an instant into warm water, and then hold it before the fire till dry, and then butter it, when it will taste like toast. This is a useful way of preserving bread for sea voyages, and also any bread that may be too stale to be eaten in the usual way.

Removing Ink-stains.—As furniture, books, papers, and other articles of value are liable to become disfigured by ink-stains, any information about the safest means of removing them is of value. Owing to the black color of writing-ink depending upon the iron it contains, the usual method is to employ some dilute acid in which the iron is soluble, and this, dissolving out the iron, takes away the color of the stain. Almost any acid will answer for this purpose, but it is of course necessary to employ those only that are not likely to injure the articles to which we apply them. A solution of oxalic acid may be used for this purpose, and answers very well. It has, however, the great disadvantage of being very poisonous, and thus requiring caution in its use. Citric acid and tartaric acid, which are quite harmless, are therefore to be preferred, especially as they may be used on the most delicate fabrics without any danger of injuring them. They may also be employed to remove marks of ink from books, as they do not injure printing-ink, into the composition of which iron does not enter. Lemon-juice, which contains citric acid, may also be used for the same purpose, but it does not succeed so well as the pure acid.

To Cure the Sting of a Wasp or Bee.—It has been found by experience, that a good remedy for the sting of wasps and bees is to apply to the part affected common culinary salt, moistened with a little water. Even in a case

where the patient had incautiously swallowed a wasp in a draught of beer, and been stung by it in the windpipe, the alarming symptoms that ensued were almost instantly relieved by swallowing repeated doses of water, saturated with salt. It is also a fact worth knowing, at the season of the year when wasps are troublesome with their stings, that no application will afford such instantaneous relief as a drop of liquor potassæ (potash water); indeed, its effects are so unfailing, that it may be called a *specific* cure. It operates by neutralizing the injected poison. Families and persons who have the care of children, will do well to have always at hand a small quantity of this solution, which should be kept in a stoppered phial. It is not an expensive application; a quarter of an ounce will be quite sufficient to order at once, and a single drop placed on the wound—which should be first slightly opened—is all that is required. Sweet oil is also often recommended, if applied immediately. The sting, if possible, should be extracted with hair pincers or tweezers. The swellings which arise from nettle-stings, etc., may be immediately removed by gathering a sprig of the nearest aromatic plant at hand, such as thyme, mint, rosemary, or dock, and rubbing the wound with the juice of it.

German Method of Keeping Cucumbers for Winter Use.—Pare and slice (as for the table), sprinkle well with salt, in which leave the cucumbers twenty-four hours; strain the liquor well off, and pack in jars, a thick layer of cucumber and then salt alternately; tie close, and when wanted for use, take out the quantity required, which rinse in fresh water, and dress as usual with pepper, vinegar, and oil.

To Prevent Broth from Turning Sour.—Broth may be preserved in a good condition for some days, by taking care when first made to skim it well, and strain it, so as to remove every portion of fat from its surface. The broth should be kept in an uncovered vessel in a cool place. In summer the broth should be strained daily, and poured into a clean vessel.

To Soften the Skin and Improve the Complexion.—Mix a little flowers of sulphur in *afternoon* milk—about a wineglassful. Let it stand all night, to be used before washing the next morning. The milk only is to be applied to the skin, without disturbing the sulphur. It must not be used when kept longer than the morning.

What to do with Stale Bread.—When stale bread has become so hard that it cannot be eaten, it should be grated into coarse powder, and preserved in wide-mouthed bottles or jars. When kept well-covered up, and in a dry place, it will keep good for a considerable time. Bread thus powdered will be found very useful for the preparation of puddings, stuffings, and similar purposes.

How to Preserve Butter.—Expose the butter to a gentle heat in a metal vessel; when it melts, a quantity of impurities will fall to the bottom of the vessel, and a scum will also rise to the surface, which must be carefully removed. The heat of the fire must now be increased until the butter begins to boil—the scum being continually removed, and the butter stirred to prevent the impuri-

ties at the bottom of the vessel from burning. When no more scum rises to the surface of the butter, the boiling must be stopped, some salt added, and the melting butter allowed to become so cold that it no longer burns the finger. Then the clear butter is poured off into jars, the mouths carefully closed, and preserved for use.

APPLE BUTTER.—Fill a preserving pan with peeled, quartered, and cored apples. Add cloves, allspice, and cinnamon, not too strong. Cover with good cider, and boil slowly, mashing with a wooden spoon, until the whole becomes a dark brown jam, with no more juice than suffices to keep it soft and buttery.

TO REMOVE STAINS FROM WOOLLEN DRESSES.—Make a thick rubbing of soap on a damp nail-brush. Spread the stained part on a deal table. Scrub with the brush and a sprinkling of water till quite removed. Take a wet cloth and wipe off the soap.

TO REMOVE INK STAINS.—If spilt on a table-cloth or carpet, take up quickly all you can into a spoon, and throw it in a plate or saucer, or any china article which will wash clean, or even in emergency on stout double brown paper. Take a rag or coarse cloth, dip it in cold water, and squeeze it out. Rub the stain with it, and beyond the stain on all sides, quickly and plentifully, till *every* mark of the ink has disappeared. If very promptly done, no trace will remain. A second wet cloth may be used to finish with. Cloth table-covers are generally recovered this way. Almost any stain falling on a table-cloth, carpet, or hearth-rug can thus be removed by prompt measures.

INK ON LINEN, CALICO, OR WHITE MUSLIN.—Immediately lay the damaged part of the article in plenty of milk. Immerse it well. Let it lie. Then rub it well. Let it lie, and rub it alternately all day. Only very hard rubbing will get it out, but every vestige may be removed.

TO IMPROVE SANDY SOILS.—Mix well together ten loads of stable manure, five loads of clay, twenty bushels of ashes, and an equal amount of lime. Let these remain in a heap for several months, when the compost will be ready for use. By this means poor sandy soils may be brought to a state of permanent fertility.

A FRENCH METHOD OF PRESERVING EGGS.—Paint over the surface of the eggs with a thick mucilage of gum arabic in water. This may be easily prepared by putting some crushed gum arabic into a teacup, pouring boiling water over it, and allowing it to remain by the fire until dissolved. The commonest kind of gum arabic may be employed for this purpose. When the eggs thus coated are dry, they should be kept in a box surrounded by very dry powdered charcoal. When required for use, the gum may be removed by placing the egg in tepid water. Eggs intended to be thus preserved should be very fresh, kept at a regular and moderate temperature, and preserved from the contact of air and moisture.

TO MAKE BLACKBERRY WINE.—Press out the juice from fully-ripe blackberries and let it ferment, being lightly covered over for a couple of days, when it requires to be skimmed, and a half quantity of water, together with two or three

pounds of raw sugar, added to each gallon of juice; after which it should remain for about a day and a night in an open vessel, be skimmed and strained, poured into a clean cask, and bunged up. A bottle of brandy added in the cask improves the wine. It should remain at least six months in cask, and then be bottled.

How to Preserve Milk. – Pour the milk into a bottle, and place the vessel up to its neck in a saucepanful of water, which is then to be put on the fire, and allowed to boil for a quarter of an hour. The bottle is now to be removed from the water, and carefully closed with a good and tight-fitting cork, so as to render it as air-tight as possible. Milk which has been preserved by this process has been kept for more than a year without turning sour. Milk may also be preserved by putting a tablespoonful of horse-radish, scraped in shreds, into a panful of milk. When milk thus treated is kept in a cool place, it will be found to keep good for several days, even in hot weather.

To Destroy Crickets or Beetles.—Put some strong snuff in the cracks and holes from whence they come. The parings of cucumbers will, if strewn about near their holes, drive them away.

To Destroy Flies.—Strong green tea, sweetened well, and set in saucers about the places where they are most numerous, will attract and destroy them. This plan is much to be preferred to the use of those horrible fly-papers, which catch the poor insects alive, cruelly torturing them whilst starving them to death.

When to Buy Candles.—Always purchase those made in winter, as they are the best; and buy a good stock of them at once, as they improve when kept for some time in a cool place.

Discolored Wax Candles.—If wax candles discolor by keeping, rub them over with a piece of flannel dipped in spirits of wine.

Lighting Candles.—When candles are difficult to light, if the wicks are dipped in spirits of wine they will ignite readily.

A Scratched or Defaced Table.—If a table is defaced or scratched, it may be sent to a cabinet-maker's, and planed and repolished, which will make it look like a new one.

Cleaning Bottles.—The fur from the inside of bottles can be removed by putting in small pieces of brown paper in cold water and shaking well about.

Cleaning Knives.—Vinegar and fruit stains upon knives can be taken off by rubbing the blades with raw potato, and then polishing on the knife-board in the usual manner.

A Cheap Substitute for Soap.—The leaves and flowers of the plant called soap-wort are sometimes boiled in water, and the liquid used instead of soap to wash clothes with. It acts through containing a large quantity of alkali.

Pomade.—Two ounces of lard, two ounces of olive oil, half an ounce of rose oil, and scent to fancy.

A Hint on Baking.—A basin of water put into the oven with cakes or pastry will keep them from burning.

PRESERVATION OF EGGS.—No item of food is perhaps more invaluable in domestic economy than the egg. There are several methods of preserving eggs —some for longer times and some for shorter. When it is required to preserve them only for shorter times—say several months—it is inexpedient, as well as undesirable, to adopt those processes calculated to preserve them for longer times—say a year or more. It must be borne in mind, that in all processes of preserving eggs, it is essential that the eggs should be new-laid when submitted to the process.

MODES OF PRESERVATION FOR LONGER TIMES.—1. Take a box, barrel, or pan, and cover the bottom with a layer of pounded salt, about half an inch deep; lay upon it a layer of eggs as close together as possible without touching each other; throw in pounded salt so as to fill up all the interstices between the eggs, and just to cover them; lay in a second layer of eggs as before, and repeat the process until the box is full. Let the layer of eggs at the top of the box be covered an inch deep in salt, and let the salt be pressed down as firmly as consistent with not breaking the eggs. Cover the box tightly with a close lid or double sacking, and keep it in a dry, cool place. Eggs are sometimes placed in a net, a sieve, or a cullender, and immersed for an instant in a cauldron of boiling water immediately before packing them away. 2. Take a bushel of quicklime, three pounds of salt, and half a pound of cream of tartar; place them in a barrel or pan, and mix them, with water, to the consistence of thick cream, just thin enough for the eggs to float in. Place as many eggs as can be contained in this liquid, and cover over with a sack or old blanket. In this way eggs may be kept for a year or two. 3. Place eggs in a tub or barrel, and fill in the tub with a thick batter of lime, made by mixing quicklime with water. Let all the eggs be fully covered, and the vessel full to the top. Cover over with a blanket or sack, and keep in a cool place. The eggs may, *at pleasure*, be immersed for an instant in boiling water, as in the former processes.

MODES OF PRESERVATION FOR SHORTER TIMES.—1. Place the eggs in a strong string or worsted net, and suspend the net from the ceiling; constantly—say daily—hang up the net of eggs by a different mesh, in order that all the eggs may be turned and exposed on all sides to the action of the air. By this process, eggs may be preserved for a limited period, and the yolks prevented from sticking to the shells. The period they will keep under this process may be increased by their being preliminarily immersed in boiling water for a period from the space of an instant to two minutes. 2. Rub the eggs, while new-laid, with fresh butter, lard, or gum-water, any of which serve as a preservative, by means of excluding the air from the pores of the shell; place the eggs in a net or basket, and keep turned twice a week. Eggs should always be kept in a dry place, but cool, as in the damp they generally become musty. 3. Parboil the eggs—that is, plunge them in boiling water for a minute, or at most two, and store them by in a net or basket, being careful to keep them turned as in the former processes. After being parboiled, they may be rubbed over, while hot

with lard or fresh butter, which will greatly extend the period for which they will keep.

We would especially call the attention of all mothers of families and careful housewives to these simple and easy methods of preserving eggs, by which from fifty to one hundred per cent. may be saved by a little forethought and prudence. Eggs for the Christmas custards and puddings cannot be bought cheaper than twenty-five cents a dozen, whereas in May good fresh eggs may be bought at the markets at the rate of ten to fifteen cents a dozen, and be preserved for the winter, equal to those to be then purchased at twenty-five cents a dozen.

GOOSEBERRY CHAMPAGNE.—Provide forty pounds of full-grown but unripe gooseberries, of the Green Bath or any other kind, with a little flavor; rub off the blossoms and stocks, pick out unsound or bruised berries, and separate the small ones by means of a sieve. Put the fruit into a fifteen or twenty-gallon tub and bruise it in small portions, so as to burst the berries without bruising the seeds. Pour upon them four gallons of water, carefully stir and squeeze them with the hands, until the juice and pulp are separated from the seeds and skins; in twelve or twenty-four hours strain the whole through a canvas bag, and pass through the fruit one gallon of fresh water. Next dissolve in the juice thirty pounds of loaf-sugar, and add water, if requisite, to make up the whole liquor to eleven gallons. Let it remain in the tub; cover it with a blanket, over which place a board, and let the temperature of the place wherein the tub is set be from 50° to 60° of the thermometer. In a day or two, according to the symptoms of fermentation, draw off the liquor into a ten-gallon cask to ferment, keeping it filled up near the bung-hole. When the fermentation becomes somewhat languid, drive in the bung, and bore a hole by its side, into which fit a wooden peg. In a few days loosen the peg, so that any air may escape; and when there appears no longer any, drive in the peg, or spile, tightly. The wine being thus made, it should be set in a cool cellar, and remain there until the end of December, when, to insure its fineness, it should be racked into a fresh cask, to clear from its first lees; or, should it then prove too sweet, instead of racking it the fermentation should be renewed, by stirring up the lees, or by rolling the cask. Sometimes, if the wine be examined on a clear cold day in March, it will be found fine enough to bottle, without further trouble. If it be racked, it should be fined with isinglass.

RAISIN WINE.—The following receipt is an improved method of making raisin wine, and is from the experience of Mr. Arthur Aikin, Secretary to the Society of Arts. It is worth the space it occupies, from the well-known accuracy of the writer. Mr. Aikin had been for some years in the habit of making, for use in his own family, a light, dry raisin wine; and the following is the result of a series of his very careful experiments. He found that, with black currants and other of our native fruits, none of them are so well adapted to make light, dry wines as the better kind of raisins; a further advantage of employing this fruit being that the wine may be made at the season when the

temperature is most favorable to the fermentation. The Muscatel raisins are preferred, and these are sold at a much cheaper rate than when Mr. Aikin made his experiments. The matter, whatever it be, which, in fermentation, converts a solution of sugar into vinous liquor, exists in raisins in sufficient quantity to change into wine a greater quantity of sugar than the fruit itself contains; also it is advantageous, both as to price and quantity, to add to the raisins from one-tenth to one-third of their weight of sugar; and it is advisable to use good loaf-sugar. The raisins being picked, they are to be chopped finely with a mincing-knife, the stalks being put aside for a use to be mentioned hereafter. After several trials, Mr. Aikin found the best proportion to be three pounds of raisins and one pound of sugar to an ale gallon of water. The must is sometimes prepared by mashing, sometimes by maceration. For mashing, the chopped raisins being put into an open tub, or earthenware pan, pour on them hot water, in the proportion of about one quart to four pounds of fruit; the water should not be heated higher than 120° of Fahrenheit's thermometer. The water and fruit being mixed after standing a quarter of an hour, the whole should be stirred by hand, taking care to break down all the lumps. The fruit should be placed on a sieve, over a tub, there to drain for a short time; the husks to be then lightly pressed by hand, and returned to the mash-tub. The second mash is made in the same manner as the first. The water for the third mash is put on at 150° or 160°, when the liquor is acidulous, having the flavor of the raisins, and but little sweetness. If an astringent wine is wanted, the last mash is prepared by pouring boiling water on the stalks in a separate tub, and in a quarter of an hour the liquor is poured on the husks, and in another quarter of an hour the liquor is put on the sieve, and the husks are well squeezed by hand. While the last mash is preparing, the liquor of the first three mashes is put into the fermenting tun, and the sugar is dissolved in it. Then add as much of the last mash as is requisite—viz., one ale gallon of must to three pounds of fruit and one pound of sugar, the temperature of the must being about 70°. The fermentation will begin from twelve to thirty-six hours, according as it is treated. If the fermentation is languid, keep on the cover of the tun, stir the scum daily into the liquor; if too rapid, take off the cover and remove the scum as it rises. The liquor is now vinous but sweet; and, after carefully skimming it, put it into glass carboys, containing six or seven gallons, or into stoneware barrels of the same size. Insert in the bungs glass tubes, and on the second day pour into them about one inch of quicksilver, to exclude the air. The bungs are covered with a cement of wax and rosin. The wine ought to remain an entire summer in the barrel or carboy, in order that the fermentation may proceed so far as almost entirely to decompose the sugar; and as the usual times of wine-making are April and October, the wine made in the former month should be bottled about the end of September, or a week or two later, according to circumstances.

RICE DRESSED IN THE ITALIAN MANNER.—To prepare this dish, eight ounces of rice must be first washed very carefully. Then four ounces of bacon are to

be cut in pieces, and also a Milan cabbage, which must be likewise chopped up. The cabbage and bacon are to be cooked together at a gentle heat and seasoned with some parsley chopped up, garlic, pepper, salt and a little fennel. After the cabbage has been cooking for three-quarters of an hour, add the rice, and allow the whole to cook for a quarter of an hour. It is to be served at table with Parmesan cheese.

ANOTHER WAY OF PREPARING THE SAME.—Wash eight ounces of rice and cook them for a quarter of an hour with a spoonful of stock and four ounces of butter. Now prepare a mixture of the yolks of four eggs, to which two ounces of Parmesan cheese and a little coarse pepper have been added, mix them all with the rice, and serve in the manner directed for potage.

RICE DRESSED IN THE TURKISH MANNER.—Take eight ounces of rice, and wash them many times in water, steep them in some hot water, drain them, and put into a saucepan. Then swell the rice with some good gravy soup, taking care not to add too much. Divide the rice into two portions, taking one-half and beating it with some ground saffron, four pepper-corns in powder, a piece of butter, some beef marrow, and a little jelly prepared from a fowl. Mix them all together, and serve up in a soup-tureen or deep dish with the gravy soup by itself.

TO REMOVE GREASE FROM SILK.—Lay the silk on a table, on a clean white cloth. Cover the damage thickly with powdered French chalk. On this lay a sheet of blotting-paper, and on the top a hot iron. If the grease does not disappear at once, repeat the process.

TO REMOVE PORT WINE STAINS.—If a glass of port wine is spilt on a dress or table-cloth, immediately dash all over it a glass of sherry. Rub vigorously with dry soft cloths. No stains will be left.

TO CLEAN LADIES' KID BOOTS.— Dip a rag in almond oil, and remove all the mud from the boot, a piece at a time, drying as you go, and never leaving the leather moist. Polish with clean rag and more oil. If you dislike the dulness this process leaves, when quite dry polish with the palm of the hand. Kid is thus both cleaned and preserved.

CLEANING COPPER.—When it is desired to obtain a clean, bright surface upon copper, it is customary, in all countries, to use nitric acid. In this way the desired surface is obtained with little trouble, and at once. There is, however, the objection that a considerable quantity of nitrous fumes are given off, and these red vapors are not only extremely disagreeable, but are very prejudicial to health. The production of these vapors may be avoided by adding a little solution of bichromate of potash to the dilute nitric acid. Experiment proves that this answers perfectly. The copper surface is brought out clean and bright, without any disengagement of vapors. On sanitary grounds, this method of operating deserves to become extensively known. In the manufacture of copperware, a great deal of this cleaning is done, and the frequent exposure to the fumes cannot but be very injurious to the workmen. In Naples there is a street

of coppersmiths, and in pleasant weather they carry on their work in the street itself, which is filled with workpeople plying their trade. The cleaning, especially, is done out-of-doors, and it is not uncommon to see quantities of red fumes floating upon the air, and poisoning it with hyponitrous acid, which irritates the throat and chest extremely, and, when inhaled frequently, cannot but lead to serious injury.

Brine for Pickling Meat or Fish.—By reason of no defined system being generally known for ascertaining the intensity of brine, meat is occasionally spoilt, as it will become tainted in parts if the brine is not sufficiently strong to meet the temperature of the weather; the other extreme, of salting meat in very strong brine, is equally objectionable, as it renders the exterior of the meat disagreeably salt and hard, while the interior is next to fresh, the flesh remaining soft and unset. Much perplexity, too, is often felt by the housewife to decide whether the meat is sufficiently salted, as the time required for salting will depend on the intensity of the brine. This, too, may be saved by observing the simple yet scientific method which we shall prescribe: In temperate weather brine should be composed of about twenty-four parts of salt to seventy-six parts of water, its specific gravity being to that of water as 1180 to 1000. Thus, by taking a bottle that will hold ten ounces of water, salt your brine until the same bottle holds eleven ounces and three-quarters. In very hot weather the brine should be stronger—twenty-eight parts of salt to seventy-two parts of water.

A French Preparation for Removing Grease or Oil Stains.—Take some dry white soap, scraped into a fine powder, and mix it up in a mortar with a sufficient quantity of alcohol, until dissolved. Then add the yolk of an egg, and mix them together. When sufficiently mixed, put in a small quantity of spirits of turpentine, and make the whole up into the consistence of thick paste by the addition of a sufficient quantity of fuller's earth. When required for use, this preparation is to be rubbed over the grease or oil stains, which should be previously moistened with warm water. When the spots are got rid of, remove the composition with a sponge, or soft brush. This composition may be used for every kind of stain, except those caused by ink or rust.

A Liquid Preparation for the Same Purpose.—To prepare this cleaning liquid, mix together in a phial, furnished with a stopper, equal quantities of alcohol and rectified sulphuric ether, with eight times the quantity of rectified oil of turpentine. A little essential oil of lemon may also be added, to remove the smell of the turpentine. That kind of alcohol and sulphuric ether which is prepared from methylated spirit, which is very cheap, will answer as well as that made from pure spirit, which is much dearer. It is necessary that the stopper of the bottle should fit as accurately as possible, owing to the volatile nature of the liquids employed. When it is wished to remove an oil or grease spot, the liquid should be applied to the spot, and rubbed over it with a piece of soft sponge. When we wish to get rid of an old stain, it is advisable to warm it previously to applying the liquid.

PICKLED LEMONS.—Take small lemons with thick rinds, and rub them with a piece of flannel; then slit them half down in four quarters, but not through to the pulp; fill the slit with salt pressed hard in; set them upright in a pan for four or five days, until the salt melts; turn them thrice a day in their own liquor until tender. Make enough pickle to cover them of good vinegar, the brine of the lemons, Jamaica pepper, and ginger; boil and skim it, and when cold, put it to the lemons with two ounces of mustard seed, and two cloves of garlic to every six lemons. When the lemons are used, the pickle will be useful in fish and other sauces.

More easily made than green pickles, and more generally approved are hot pickles. The following is a good receipt for

YELLOW PICKLE.—To each gallon of malt vinegar take a quarter of a pound of brown mustard seed, two ounces of long pepper, two ounces of black pepper, two ounces of garlic, one ounce of turmeric, quarter of an ounce of mace, half a pound of salt, and a few roots of horse-radish. Let the salt and spice be well dried, and put them into the vinegar cold. Gather your vegetables on a dry day, strew over them a little salt, and let them stand two or three days, then put them on a hair sieve, either in the sun or by the fire to dry. Put them in a large jar with the vinegar, and let it stand by the fire for ten days; it must not, however, be allowed to become any hotter than new milk.

The above pickle is much relished by those who like very hot things, but for ordinary palates the receipt given below is more confidently recommended.

INDIAN PICKLE.—To each gallon of malt vinegar (cold) add half a pound of mustard, six ounces of turmeric, a handful of salt, and a little grated ginger; boil the vinegar and spices together, and let the mixture cool. Boil or scald the vegetables with vinegar—taking care to have among them a little garlic and some onions; put them in your jar, and pour on the pickle. Afterwards put in the jar a bag containing a quarter of a pound of ginger, one ounce of long pepper, one ounce of black pepper, one ounce of cloves, and half an ounce of cayenne.

For general household use this "Indian pickle" is one of the best that can be made. It is well to keep it in two large jars, each of which should hold sufficient for the year's consumption; from one of these the pickle can be taken for eating, while the other is being filled and is getting ready for use. A variety of vegetables may be put in this pickle—French beans, mushrooms, cucumbers, cauliflowers, apples, cabbages, celery, radishes, radish-pods, etc. French beans should be taken when small, and put in whole; cauliflowers should be cut into separate branches; and cucumbers and apples should be cut in slices, or quartered if not too large—if cucumbers are not to be had, vegetable marrows may be used instead of them. Red cabbage should not be used in hot pickles, or it will spoil their color (as will also walnuts); small white cabbages should be quartered, salted for three days, squeezed, and set in the sun to dry; celery should be cut into three-inch lengths, and the green tops should be cut

from radishes. The pickle may be made when the earliest vegetables are in season, and afterwards, as other kinds come to perfection. The harder kinds may be boiled in vinegar, and the softer scalded with boiling vinegar, and, when cool, put into the jar. Soft vegetables, such as cucumbers, will not bear boiling, which would make them go to a pulpy mass. When new vegetables are added to the jar, the whole should be well stirred up with a wooden spoon, as the spices and more solid parts of the pickle are apt to settle to the bottom. A metal spoon should never be used either for stirring pickle-jars, or for taking out their contents. The necessity for keeping the jars thoroughly closed is not so imperative with hot, as with green pickles, as they are not apt to go mouldy. It should be remembered that all vegetables for pickle-making should be gathered when dry.

INDIAN CHUTNEE.—Take a pint of vinegar, add to it half a pound of brown sugar, and boil them till they become a thin syrup. Then add one pound of tamarinds, simmer gently for a few minutes, and, when cool, strain through a cullender. Then add half a pound of sour apples, peeled and cored, and boil till quite soft; when cool, add a quarter of a pound of raisins (stoned) and two ounces of garlic, both well pounded; and afterwards, two ounces of salt, two ounces of powdered ginger, two ounces of mustard, and one ounce of cayenne. Mix well together, and put into covered jars, which must be allowed to stand by the fire for twelve hours. The longer this is kept the better it will become.

TOMATO SAUCE.—When ripe take off the green stalks from the tomatoes. Wipe them clean, and place them in a slow oven where, they must remain till quite soft. Then work them through a sieve and take out the seeds; and add, to every two pounds of tomatoes, one pint of good white wine vinegar, one dozen chillies, quarter of a pound of garlic, quarter of a pound of shallots shred very thin, one ounce of ground white pepper, and a good handful of salt. Boil all together, till the garlic and shallots are soft; then strain it, and skim off the froth, and if too thick add a little more vinegar. When cold, bottle it in wide-mouthed bottles. This sauce may be kept several years, and will improve with age. In addition to the above ingredients some persons put half an ounce of ground ginger.

"HOUSEHOLD GUIDE" SAUCE.—By the following receipt a sauce may be made as good for most ordinary purposes as the more expensive sauces, and especially useful where economy is an object. In one quart of good vinegar boil six shallots chopped fine, and twelve cloves; when cold add quarter of an ounce of cayenne pepper, half an ounce of sugar-candy, half a gill of soy, half a gill of mushroom catchup, and half a gill of the vinegar from pickled walnuts. This must be shaken daily for a month, when it will be fit for use, or it may be closely corked up and kept for an unlimited time.

TO REMOVE WHITE STAINS ON CRAPE PRODUCED BY WATER OR RAIN DROPS.—Spread the crape on a table, and fix it firmly down by pins or weights, placing beneath it a piece of black silk. Over the white stains wash with a camel-hair

brush common black ink, and with a piece of soft black silk take off any ink that may rest on it.

LIEBIG SANDWICHES.—For travellers or invalids, Liebig's Extract of Meat makes a very nice and nutritious sandwich. Directions: Cut four thin slices of bread and butter, using the best fresh butter. Spread over two of the slices a thin layer of the Extract, with a little mustard. The Extract is generally sufficiently salt, but it may be added if desired. Place on the top of these two slices the other two slices of bread and butter; cut off the crust, or not, as required, and cut the slices into three.

TO GET A TIGHT RING OFF THE FINGER.—If the finger on which a ring has been placed has swollen, and there seems a difficulty of removing the ring, pass a needle and cotton under it, pull the cotton up towards the hand, and twist the remaining cotton round the finger several times until it reaches the nail. By taking hold of the end nearest the hand, it is generally an easy matter to slide the ring off the finger, however much difficulty there may have appeared in doing so before the experiment was tried.

QUEEN'S BISCUITS.—Make a soft paste of the following materials: A pound and a half of flour, the same weight of powdered loaf-sugar, the yolks of eighteen eggs and the whites of twenty-four, and a sufficient quantity of crushed coriander-seeds. A little yeast may also be added, if desired. Make the paste into biscuits, and bake them on paper, at a moderate heat, until they begin to turn brown.

NUNS' BISCUITS.—Beat up the whites of a dozen eggs, and add to them sixteen ounces of almonds, blanched and pounded into a paste. Then beat up the yolks of the eggs with two pounds of powdered loaf-sugar, and then mix all together. Add to these half a pound of flour, the peel of four lemons grated, and also some citron-peel sliced small, and make the whole into a paste, which should be put in patty-pans previously buttered, and only half filled, and then baked in a quick oven. When the biscuits begin to turn brown turn them in the tins, sprinkle some sugar over them, and again put them in the oven until done.

SHERRY BISCUITS.—Take one pound of lump-sugar, eight eggs, and a sufficient quantity of sherry wine, beat them well together, and then add a pound of flour and half an ounce of coriander-seeds. Pour the paste into buttered tins, and bake them at a gentle heat for half an hour; then turn them, and cover their surfaces with some more eggs and sugar, and replace them in the oven for another quarter of an hour.

LEMON-PEEL BISCUITS.—Cut some lemon-peel into thin slices, and mix it with four or five spoonfuls of flour, a quarter of a pound of powdered sugar, and four eggs beaten up. Spread this paste on white paper, cover with powdered sugar, and bake it. When done, remove the paper and cut the paste into pieces of the required shape. These biscuits may also be prepared in another manner: Steep the rind of a lemon in hot water until it becomes soft, and pound in a stone mortar. Then blanch half a pound of sweet almonds, and beat them up

with two eggs and the bruised lemon-peel, and also two ounces of gum tragacanth previously made into mucilage with water, and a pound of loaf-sugar. When these materials are very well mixed, add two pounds more sugar, and roll the paste into little rolls, lay them on white paper, and set them in the oven.

ANISEED BISCUITS.—Mix together half a peck of flour, half a pint of yeast, an ounce and a half of aniseed, with four eggs and a sufficient quantity of milk. Make these materials into a roll-shaped cake and bake it; then cut it in slices, like toast. Cover them with powdered sugar and dry them in an oven, and while hot again apply more sugar to the surfaces.

SAVOY BISCUITS.—Beat up twelve eggs with three spoonfuls of water, adding gradually a pound of finely-powdered loaf-sugar. When the mixture becomes of the consistence of thick cream, mix with it a pound of fine flour previously dried, and mould it into long cakes, which are to be baked in a slow oven. Savoy biscuits may also be prepared in the following way: Take about six eggs and weigh them, and afterwards beat them into froth, and mix with them some fresh-grated lemon-peel, beaten with a little sugar in a mortar into powder. Then beat up with them the same weight of sugar, as of the eggs employed, and also the same quantity of flour. When the materials are made into a paste, mould it into biscuits, sprinkle white sugar on them, and bake them on paper at a moderate heat.

LISBON BISCUITS.—Beat up four eggs with five spoonfuls of flour, and one of powdered white sugar, and pour it over a sheet of white paper, previously sprinkled with powdered sugar; sprinkle more sugar on its surface, and bake it at a moderate heat. When done, cut the biscuit into pieces, and remove the paper.

CHOCOLATE BISCUITS.—Mix some chocolate powder with white of eggs, and powdered loaf-sugar, into a paste. Mould this into biscuits, and bake them at a gentle heat on a sheet of white paper.

JASMINE BISCUITS.—Beat up some Jasmine flowers, freshly gathered, with white of eggs and loaf-sugar. Make them into small biscuits, lay them on paper covered with sugar, and sprinkle more on their surfaces. These biscuits require to be baked at a moderate heat.

CRACKNELS.—Beat up eight eggs with the same number of spoonfuls of water, and a grated nutmeg. Pour them on three quarts of flour, and add sufficient water to make the flour into a thick paste. Then mix with it two pounds of butter, roll it into cracknels, and bake them on tin plates.

BISCUIT DROPS.—Beat up four eggs with a pound of finely-powdered loaf-sugar, and a small quantity of water, add the same weight of flour, and some caraway-seeds. Then butter the surface of a sheet of white paper, and lay the mixture on in spoonfuls; sprinkle them over with fine sugar, and bake them at a moderate heat.

BISCUIT DROPS may also be made in another way. Employ for the purpose two pounds of sugar and eight eggs, with half a pint of water, or sherry wine

if preferred. Beat them up for an hour, and then add some caraway-seeds in powder and two pounds of the best flour, and proceed as already directed.

To Prepare Feathers.—Make two bags of coarse cloth or calico, one to hold the goose feathers, the other for those of chickens and other birds. When plucking poultry, cut off the wings and pick them carefully; then the larger feathers should be stripped from the quill and added to them, and be careful that no skin or flesh adheres to any of the feathers. The bags are then to be placed in a brick oven used for baking bread, and kept there always, except when in use for baking. The bags should be occasionally hung out in the wind, and beaten with a stick. As soon as you have sufficient for a pillow, buy some ticking and stitch the case round on the wrong side with strongly waxed thread; lay it on a table, and rub it over on the wrong side with white wax—or common yellow soap will do as well. If wax is used, it must be warmed first, and then applied. Soap is preferable in case of the ticking being washed at any time, as it washes easier than the wax would do. If neither pillows nor bolsters are required, the feathers can be put into beds that have become a little empty. The goose and duck feathers should be used for best beds, and the mixed feathers for those that are inferior, as they have not the curl that the goose feathers have, and therefore do not shake up so well, but lie heavier and in masses. It happens sometimes that feathers done in this way have a putrid, unpleasant taint, caused by having some of the skin adhering to the quill; this may be, perhaps, thought an insurmountable difficulty to overcome; but if, after a family wash, the bag, tied closely at the neck, is dipped into the copper of soapsuds while boiling, and moved about with a stick for a short time, then lifted up and squeezed with a stick against the sides, then taken out and hung out in the air and shaken several times, in the course of a few days, when the feathers feel dry and light, and are free from smell, they may be again put in the oven and kept aired for use.

Cherry Brandy.—Put twenty-four pounds of ripe cherries, stoned, and four pounds of strawberries in a cask; bruise them well with a stick, and then add six pounds of sugar, twenty-four cloves, some cinnamon and nutmegs, together with the kernels of the cherry stones; pour over them three gallons of brandy. Let the cask remain open for ten or twelve days, and then close it, and let it remain for two months, when it will be fit for use.

Sparkling Grape Wine, or English Champagne.—Remove the stalks and decayed grapes, bruise the fruit, and to every pound put one quart of cold water; let it stand in a convenient vessel three days, stirring it twice or three times a day; then strain, and to every gallon of liquor add three and a quarter pounds of lump sugar; dissolve this as quickly as possible, and put the whole at once into the cask. Ten days afterwards put into the cask to every five gallons of wine one pint of brandy and a quarter of an ounce of isinglass. This should be bottled in champagne bottles, when the vines are in bloom the following summer, and the corks will require to be tied or wired down. The grapes for making it should be tolerably but not fully ripe.

SWEET GRAPE WINE.—Pick the grapes as above, crush and strain, and to each gallon of juice add three and a quarter pounds of lump sugar; put it immediately into the cask, and bottle when the vines bloom the following summer. The grapes should be fully but not over-ripe.

SPARKLING GREEN GOOSEBERRY WINE.—Pick out the defective gooseberries, remove the stalks and tails, and bruise the fruit in such a manner as not to crush the seeds; to every pound put one quart of water. This must be let stand three or four days, and be stirred three or four times a day; then strain, and to every gallon of liquor add three pounds of coarse loaf sugar. When this is dissolved put it into the cask, and to every five gallons of wine add one pint of brandy and a quarter of an ounce of isinglass. The wine will generally be fit to bottle in five months, but if it be found too sweet, and not clear, it may be allowed to remain longer. The gooseberries should be taken when fully grown, but before they begin to turn ripe.

RIPE GOOSEBERRY WINE (STILL).—Pick and bruise the fruit in a convenient tub or other vessel, and let it stand twenty-four hours; then strain, and return the skins and seeds to the tub, and pour on them tolerably hot water, in the proportion of one quart to every gallon of gooseberries; let this stand twelve hours, and then strain, and mix the water with the juice. To every five gallons of this liquor add twelve pounds of lump sugar; let it ferment well in the tub, then skim off the head, and draw off as much of the liquor as will run clear; put this in the cask, and add to every five gallons two quarts of brandy. To be in perfection it should not be bottled for five years, but it may be used, if necessary, at the expiration of twelve months.

CURRANT WINE.—Bruise ripe currants with their stalks, and to every fourteen pounds put eleven quarts of water. Let them stand twenty-four hours; then strain, add one pound of lump sugar to each pound of currants, and stir twice a day for two days; afterwards put the liquor into the cask with a pint of brandy to each fourteen pounds of fruit. Three quarts of raspberries or strawberries to each fourteen pounds of currants is considered an improvement. To *white currant* wine some persons add a few bitter almonds, pounded. Currant wines should not be bottled for twelve months, and will improve if left for a longer period. Ripe gooseberry wine may be made by the same formula, if desired.

STRAWBERRY OR RASPBERRY WINE.—Bruise three gallons of either fruit, and add to it an equal measure of water; let them stand twenty-four hours; then add two gallons of cider, eight pounds of lump sugar, the rind of a lemon cut thin, and one ounce of powdered red tartar. Put into the cask with one gallon of brandy. For raspberry wine a gallon of currant juice, substituted for a like quantity of water, will be an improvement.

DAMSON WINE.—To four gallons of damsons pour four gallons of boiling water in a tub or other convenient vessel; let this stand four or five days, and stir it every day with the hand; then strain, and to every gallon of liquor add three

and a half pounds of lump sugar; when this is dissolved put the whole into the cask. It may be bottled in twelve months.

CHERRY WINE.—Same as damson, but as cherries are sweeter, three pounds of sugar only need be used to the above quantity. Many persons like the flavor of the kernels in damson and cherry wines: to give this, one-eighth of the stones should be broken, and infused with the fruit.

SLOE WINE.—Same as damson, but four pounds of sugar should be used instead of three and a half to the above quantity. A considerable length of time should be given to the sloe wine in the cask, and it will become little inferior to port.

RHUBARB WINE (SPARKLING).—Cut five pounds of rhubarb into short pieces as for tarts, and pour on them a gallon of water; let this stand five days, and stir each day; then strain off, and to the liquor add four pounds of lump sugar. When this is dissolved put it into the cask with one lemon and one pennyworth of isinglass. This will be fit to bottle in six months.

APPLE WINE.—To a gallon of cider (new from the mill) add a pound and a half of moist sugar, a quarter of a pound of raisins, and half a lemon; put in the cask as soon as the sugar is dissolved. This will be fit for use in two months.

As the fruits or other vegetable substances on which the foregoing wines are based contain a natural ferment, they will undergo that process spontaneously, and require no yeast. Those that follow will require yeast to make them ferment.

GINGER WINE.—To six gallons of water put eighteen pounds of lump sugar, the rinds (thinly pared) of seven lemons and eight oranges, and eight ounces of ginger; boil the whole for an hour, and let it cool. When lukewarm add the juice of the above fruit and three pounds of raisins. Work with yeast, and put it into the cask with half an ounce of isinglass. This will be fit to bottle in six or eight weeks.

ORANGE WINE.—Boil thirty pounds of lump sugar in ten gallons of water for half an hour, taking off the scum as it rises. When the water has become nearly cold, put to it the juice of one hundred Seville oranges, and the peel of fifty; ferment with half a pint of yeast on a toast; let it stand twenty-four hours to ferment; then put it into the cask with one quart of brandy. When fermentation ceases stop it close for three months; then rack it off, and put it again into the cask with one quart more brandy and one and a half pounds of raw sugar. This will be fit to bottle in twelve months.

TO WASH SILK.—Lay the silk smoothly on a clean board, rub soap upon it, and brush it with a rather hard brush. The amount of brushing requisite will depend on the quantity of grease upon the silk. When it has been sufficiently brushed with the soap to cleanse it from grease and dirt, it should be well brushed on both sides with clean cold water. A little alum infused in the last water with which the silk is brushed will prevent the colors from spreading.

Should there be any patches of grease upon the silk, they should be removed as previously described, or by the application of a little camphine and alcohol. Folding or wringing silk when wet must be scrupulously avoided, as creases made in silk when wet will never disappear; and, in like manner, *hot suds* must not be used for washing silks, as it will in most instances remove the colors.

When an Egg Cracks.—Eggs sometimes crack upon being immersed in boiling water, or are found to be so when required for use. The plan to adopt, so as to prevent the contents from oozing out, is to gently rub the crack with moistened salt, allowing a little time for it to penetrate, and then it will boil as well as an uncracked one.

To Clean Colored Fabrics.—Nearly all colored fabrics stain the lather used to clean them, and that without losing their own brightness in any way. No article of a different color must be plunged into a wash or rinse so stained, but must have fresh ones; and no colored article must be rinsed in a blued lather. Scarlet is particularly prone to color a wash.

Different colors are improved by different substances being used in the wash or rinse; sugar of lead has the credit of fixing all colors when first cleaned, and may be used to those likely to run. To brighten colors, mix some ox-gall, say two-pennyworth; but of course the quantity must be regulated by the quantity of suds in the wash and rinse. For buff and cream-colored alpaca or cashmere, mix in the wash and rinse two-pennyworth of friar's balsam for one skirt. For black materials, for one dress, two-pennyworth of ammonia in the wash and rinse. For violet, ammonia or a small quantity of soda in the rinsing water. There are some violets and mauves that fade in soda. For green, vinegar in the rinse, in the proportion of two tablespoonfuls of vinegar to a quart of rinse. For blue, to one dress, a good handful of common salt in the rinse. For brown and gray, ox-gall. For white, blue the water with laundry blue.

Dresses, mantles, shawls, opera-cloaks, under-skirts, Garibaldis, and Zouaves (the latter and such small articles need not be unpicked if the trimming is removed), articles embroidered with silk, self-colored or chintz-colored, damask curtaining, moreen and other woollen curtaining, may all be cleansed as specified so far.

Blankets should be cleaned in the same way. Pull them out well, whilst wet, at both sides and both ends, between two persons. When half dry it is a good plan to take them off the line, and pull them again; when quite dry, just give them a little more pulling out. This keeps them open and soft. Blankets are not blued so much as flannels, presently described. Never use soda to them, and never rinse them in plain water, or rub on soap.

The dyers and cleaners have a mode of pressing articles which gives to many of them, such as damask and moreen curtaining and Paisley shawls, a superior appearance to anything that can be achieved at home; but some of them will press articles at a fixed price for persons cleaning them at home.

Worsted braids and fancy trimmings can be cleaned the same way.

MUSLIN DRESSES, even of the most delicate colors, can be cleaned in ten minutes or a quarter of an hour, without losing their color. Melt half a pound of soap in a gallon of water, empty it in a washing tub; place near two other large tubs of clean water, and stir into one a quart of bran. Put the muslin in the soap, turn it over and knead it for a few minutes; squeeze it out well, but do not wring it, lest it get torn; rinse it about quickly in the bran for a couple of minutes. Rinse again well for a couple of minutes in clean water. Squeeze out dry and hang it between two lines. A clear dry day should be chosen to wash muslin dresses; half a dozen may be done this way in half an hour. The last rinse may be prepared the same way as the rinses for woollen fabrics. A colored pattern on a white ground must not be blued. The bran may here be dispensed with.

When the dress is dry make the starch; for a colored muslin white starch, and unboiled, but made with boiling water, is best for muslin dresses. Stir the starch with the end of a wax candle. Dip the dress. Hang it again to dry. When dry, rinse it quickly and thoroughly in clear water. Hang it to dry again. Sprinkle and roll it up; afterwards iron it with very hot irons. Hot irons keep the starch stiff. This rinsing after starching is called clear-starching; none of the stiffness but much of the unsightliness of the starch is removed in this way.

All kinds of white muslins, lace curtains, cravats, etc., may be washed in a thick ley of soap as described, well rinsed, blued, and starched, like the muslin dresses above named. Use blue starch to white. White muslin Garibaldis should be very slightly blued, and the same may be observed of book-muslin dresses and cravats, as blue-looking muslin is very unbecoming to the complexion; a slight creamy tinge is preferable.

Morning cambric dresses may be washed the same way as muslin dresses; but they do not generally clean quite so readily, and perhaps may need rubbing a little in places that are soiled.

The advantage of thus cleansing dresses instead of washing them is, first, if colored, the process is so rapid that there is not time for the colors to run. Secondly, the fabric is not rubbed, and therefore not strained and worn out. Thirdly, the process saves nearly all labor, and is so quickly done, that any lady may manage it for herself in the absence of a laundry-maid or a lady's maid.

Many ladies make a strong solution of sugar of lead—some put two pennyworth in enough cold water for one dress; stir it well when dissolved, and let the dress, muslin or cotton, soak a couple of hours to set the colors before washing it the first time. It does not need to be repeated. Those using sugar of lead should be careful not to do so if they have any scratches, abrasions, or wounds about their hands.

Chintz may be cleaned in the same way as muslin and print dresses.

TO CLEAN BLACK SILK WITH VERY LITTLE TROUBLE AND EXPENSE.—Take entirely to pieces the dress, jacket, etc., and well shake each piece; then spread

over a deal table a newspaper, or sheet of clean paper, and on it lay a breadth of the silk. Brush it well both sides with a fine soft brush—a hat-brush would very well answer the purpose. Shake it again; fold together in half, and place it on one side of the table. In the same manner shake, brush, and shake again each piece of the silk. Remove the paper, and place on the table a clean newspaper, or sheet of paper. Newspapers answer best; they are large and smooth, and probably at hand. On the paper again place a breadth of the silk, and to a clean quart pudding-basin pour a half pint of cold water, adding half a pint of good sweetened gin, which is better for the purpose than unsweetened, as the sugar stiffens the silk. These are the proportions for any quantity required. Have ready a piece of black crape, or black merino, about half a yard square; dip it well into the liquid, and thoroughly wash over the *best* side of the silk. Be careful that it is well cleaned, and, if possible, wash it from edge to edge, and wet it well all over. Then fold over the silk in half; then again, till the folds are the width of those of new silk. Place it in a clean towel, and clean each piece of the silk in the same manner, laying one piece on the other; and remembering by a mark which is the last piece done, as that must be the last ironed. Let the silk lie folded in the towel until a large iron is well heated; but be careful that it is not *too hot;* try it first on paper, or a piece of old damped silk. Use two irons. Open the towel when the iron is ready, and place the piece of silk that was *first* cleaned on an old table-cloth or sheet folded thick; iron the *wrong side* quickly, from edge to edge, until dry. Fold the silk over lightly to the width of new silk, and place it on one end of the table until all is done. This simple process stiffens, cleans, and makes the silk look new.

Directions for Cleaning Black Merino, or any Woollen Stuff, Black Cloth Jackets, Cloaks, or Gentlemen's Clothes, etc.—Purchase, at a chemist's, one pennyworth of carbonate of ammonia. Place it in a clean quart pudding-basin, and pour upon it a pint of boiling water; cover it over with a clean plate, and let it stand to get cold. Having taken entirely to pieces the dress, jacket, or cloak, shake each piece well; then spread a large newspaper over a deal table, place one breadth of the material upon it, and brush it well on both sides with a *fine hard* brush; shake it again and place it on one side of the table, folded in half. Brush and shake in the same manner each piece, folding and placing one piece on the other at the end of the table. When all are brushed, remove the paper and replace it with a fresh one, upon which place another, if thin. Lay upon the paper one breadth of the stuff, quite smooth and flat, the wrong side next the paper; then take a piece of black merino, about half a yard square; dip it in the carbonate of ammonia and water (cold), well wet it, and wash over the stuff or cloth. If cloth, care must be taken to wash it the *right way*, so as to keep it *smooth;* when well washed over, fold the material in half, and place it in a clean towel, laying one piece over the other, until all are done. Mark the last, as that will be the last to be ironed. Let the merino, or cloth, rest in the towel for about an hour; then iron the *wrong side*,

after placing it on a thickly folded blanket, or sheet, with a thin sheet of paper, old glazed lining out of the dress, or piece of linen, over the blanket or sheet. Iron each piece on the wrong side until quite dry, and have two heavy irons, one heating while the other is in use. Fold over the pieces, the width of new merino, but be careful not to fold it so as to mark it sharply, especially cloth. Gentlemen's clothes can be thus cleaned without taking to pieces, or ironing, unless quite convenient. Vests and coat collars are thus easily renovated, the color is revived, grease spots and white seams removed.

To Renovate Crape.—Brush the crape well with a soft brush, and over a *wide*-mouthed jug of *boiling* water hold tightly the crape, gradually stretching it over the jug of boiling water. If a strip of crape, it is very easily held tightly over the water, letting the piece done fall over the jug until all is completed. The crape will become firm and fit for use, every mark and fold being removed. White or colored crape may be washed and pinned over a newspaper, or towel, on the outside of a bed, until dry. Crape that has been exposed to rain or damp—veils especially—may be saved from spoiling by being stretched tightly on the outside of the bed with pins, until dry; and no crape should be left to dry without having been pulled into proper form. If black crape, lace, or net is faded or turned brown, it may be dipped into water, colored with the blue-bag, adding a lump of loaf-sugar to stiffen, and pinned on to a newspaper on a bed.

Rice with Onions.—Cut the onions into pieces the size and shape of dice, using only the bulbs for that purpose, the other parts of the onion not being suitable. Then put them in a pan with a little butter, and let them remain on the fire until brown. Then pour in sufficient water to make the required quantity of soup, and season with salt and fine pepper. Afterwards put into the saucepan four ounces of rice—or more if required—and boil them together for an hour and a half.

Tomato Catsup.—One gallon of tomatoes (that is, after they are all boiled down), four tablespoonfuls of salt, three tablespoonfuls of pepper, three tablespoonfuls of mustard, half tablespoonful of allspice, half a tablespoonful of ground cloves, one tablespoonful of cayenne pepper, one pint of vinegar, to be simmered for one hour. Scald and skin the tomatoes first, and thoroughly boil them (they can scarcely be done too much) before adding the above ingredients. When cold put into old pickle bottles and seal the corks.

Sally Lunn Cakes.—Make a soft dough with flour, a little salt and butter, two or three eggs, yeast, and milk and water. After kneading well, let it rise before the fire. Then make it into cakes of a size convenient to slice across and toast. Bake slightly, but in an oven sharp enough to make them rise. When wanted, slice, toast, and butter your Sally Lunns, and serve piping hot on a plate which you cannot hold with your naked fingers. There are two objections to these and the following—they are indigestible, and are also terrible "'stroys" (destroyers, consumers) for butter.

MUFFINS.—With warm milk, a liberal allowance of yeast, flour, a little salt, and an egg or two, make dough still softer in its consistence than the above. After kneading or beating, get it to rise *well*. Then make your muffins as you would small dumplings; dust them with flour, flatten them, and bake them slightly on a hot iron plate, or in tin rings, turning them to bake the upper side when the under side is done. The great object is to keep them light, moist, and full of eyes. Muffin-making is a profession, but its secrets are not inscrutable. Once possessed of the iron plate (which you will be able to obtain without difficulty from any ironmonger), a few trials will put you in the way; and if you have one or two failures at first, they will be eaten with the greater relish because they are *your* failures. Before toasting a muffin, cut it *nearly* in two, leaving it slightly attached in the middle. When toasted brown and crisp on both sides, slip the butter into the gaping slit, and serve on a plate not quite red-hot.

CRUMPETS are made in the same way as muffins, only the paste is still softer, approaching batter in its consistency. Let them also rise well. Bake slightly in like manner on an iron plate made for the purpose. The usual size and thickness of crumpets you learn from the specimens sold in the shops. After toasting, muffins should be crisp; crumpets, soft and woolly. It is like eating a bit of blanket soaked in butter. If you are pining for crumpets, and have no iron plate, you may bake them in the frying-pan, which is often used for cake-making.

RAISED BUCKWHEAT CAKES.—Warm a quart of water. Stir into it a good tablespoonful of treacle, and a teaspoonful of salt. Mix in enough buckwheat-flour (or oatmeal or Indian corn-flour) to make a stiff batter, together with a tablespoonful of good yeast. Let it stand to rise before the fire. Then bake on a hot plate, in iron rings, like muffins, or in a slack oven. Toast and eat it hot with butter.

FRIED BREAD CAKES.—To a quantity of light dough equal to five teacupfuls, add half a cupful of butter, three of brown sugar, a teaspoonful of salt, four eggs, and a little grated nutmeg. Knead these well together with flour; let them rise before the fire until very light. Knead the dough again after it rises; cut it into diamond-shaped cakes; let them rise; and fry in lard or dripping, as soon as light. These cakes are best eaten fresh.

JOHNNY OR JOURNEY CAKE.—Boil a pint of *sweet* milk; pour it over a teacupful and a half of Indian corn-meal, and beat it for fifteen minutes. Unless well beaten, it will not be light. Add a little salt, half a teacupful of sour milk, one beaten egg, a tablespoonful of oiled butter, a tablespoonful of flour, and a teaspoonful of carbonate of soda. Beat well together again. This cake is best baked in a spider (a deep iron pan) on the stove. When browned on the bottom, turn it into another spider, or finish it off on the griddle.

THE FRENCH COUNTRY WAY OF SALTING PORK.—Bacon, so cured, is almost the only meat ever tasted by millions of the French. As soon as the pig is killed, it is invariably not scalded, but singed, in the way so well described by

Cobbett, who shows his knowledge of boys, by saying that they love a bonfire. The carcass is laid on a truss of straw; fire is set to it to windward; then, after turning the pig, any bristles left are burnt off with torches of blazing straw. The burning complete, it is well broomed, washed with cold water, and well scraped with a knife as a final shave. At the killing, blood is taken for black-pudding. After opening, the "fry" is thrown into cold water for speedy use, and the chitterlings cleansed. Some leave the opened pig hanging all night to cool and stiffen; others, seizing time by the forelock, kill before daybreak, and cut up after sunset by candlelight. The pig is halved, and then cut up into convenient pieces of from three to five pounds each, reserving often the hams, head, feet and tail, for special treats, and perhaps also a few roasting pieces. The head—*i. e.*, the chops (after removing the brains, ears, nostrils and tongue, to stew with the tail)—may be salted with the rest; the hams also (left entire), as they are not often smoked or pickled with treacle. The feet are boiled tender, and broiled as tid-bits. For a pig weighing two hundred pounds, take thirty pounds of coarse common salt, two ounces of ground pepper, and four ounces of mixed spices, ground. Mix these well together, and with them rub well each piece of pork. At the bottom of the salting-tub (made of oak, with a cover) pack a layer of pork closely together, sprinkle it with the salt and spice; then another layer of pork, and so on, till it is all packed in the tub. Sprinkle the remaining salt on the top; pour in a pint of cold water, to draw the melting salt through the meat. Put on the cover, and see how it is going on every now and then. The pork may remain in pickle from four to six months; it is then best to take it out to dry on a wicker hurdle, in a dry and airy part of the house, where it will lie in a single layer ready for use.

Washing Clothes.—If pipe-clay is dissolved in the water, the linen is thoroughly cleansed with half the labor and fully a saving of one-fourth of soap; and the clothes will be improved in color equally as if bleached. The pipe-clay softens the hardest water. A cent's worth to four gallons of water.

To Keep Moths from Fur and Woollen Clothes.—In May brush fur and woollen clothes, wrap them *tightly* up in linen, and put them away in drawers. Pepper or red cedar chips are good preservatives from moths, but camphor is the best.

Washing Chintzes.—These should always be washed in dry weather, but if it is very cold it is better to dry them by the fire than risk spoiling the colors from freezing in the open air. It is better, if possible, to defer their washing till the weather is suitable.

To Clean Paint.—Simmer together in a pipkin one pound of soft soap, two ounces of pearlash, one pint of sand, and one pint of table-beer; to be used as soap.

Another Way.—Grate to a fine pulp four potatoes to every quart of water; stir it; then let it settle, and pour off the liquor. To be used with a sponge.

Coffee as in France.—Coffee should be roasted of a cinnamon color, and

coarsely ground when cool. For one pint of boiling water take two ounces and a half of coffee. Put the coffee into boiling water; close the coffee-pot, and leave it for two hours on a trivet over the fire, so as to keep up the heat without making it boil. Stir now and then, and after two hours remove it from over the fire, and allow it a quarter of an hour to stand near the fire, to settle. Then pour it off to serve. Loaf sugar should be used for coffee.

WASH-LEATHER GLOVES.—The grease spots should be first removed by rubbing them with magnesia, cream of tartar, or Wilmington clay scraped to powder. Make a lather of soap and water, put the gloves into the water lukewarm, as hot water will shrink them; wash and squeeze them through this, then squeeze them through a second sud. Rinse in lukewarm water, then in cold, and dry them in a hot sun or before the fire, well stretching them, to prevent them from shrinking.

ANOTHER WAY.—Place the gloves on the hands, and rub them with a soft sponge in lukewarm soap-suds. Wash off the soap-suds in clear water. Pull and stretch them, and put them in the sun, or before the fire, to prevent them from shrinking. When nearly dry, put them again on your hands, and keep them on till quite dry.

TO MEND CHINA.—A very fine cement may be made by boiling down a little isinglass, and afterwards adding to it about half the quantity of spirits of wine, which should be applied while warm. This cement is especially valuable in mending glass, as it is free from any opaque appearance. A very strong cement may be made in the following manner, and kept for application at any time:—Heat a piece of white flint stone to a white heat, and cast it, while at this heat, into a vessel of cold water, which will reduce it to a fine powder. Carefully preserve this flint powder, and mix it with rosin to the consistency of thick paste. The rosin should be heated in an earthenware pipkin. To apply this cement, heat the edges of the pieces of the article to be mended, rub upon them this cement, and place them neatly and well together. When dry, scrape off all excrescence of the cement, when the article will be perfect.

DAMP WALLS.—Boil two quarts of tar with two ounces of kitchen grease in an iron saucepan for a quarter of an hour; to this mixture add some slaked lime and very finely-pounded glass, which has previously been through a hair-sieve. The proportions should be two parts lime to one of glass, worked to the thickness of a thin plaster. This cement must be used as soon as made, or else it will become too hard. One coat, about an inch thick, has generally answered the purpose, but if the wall is very damp, it may receive two coats. Paint over the cement or plaster, and paper may be used to cover it.

A PLEASANT STRENGTHENING DRINK.—Boil very gently in a saucepan the following ingredients:—The rind of a lemon, a small piece of cinnamon, and a teaspoonful of pearl barley, in about one pint of cold water. When the barley is tender, strain through a fine sieve, and sweeten with a spoonful of treacle, honey, or sugar, according to taste.

To Restore Plated Cruet-Stands, Candlesticks, etc., when the Silver is worn off.—Purchase at the chemist's four cents' worth of mercury, and two cents' worth of prepared chalk, mixed as a powder. Half the chalk may be used. Make it into a paste with a little water, in a saucer, and with a small piece of leather rub the article until the tarnish quite disappears. Polish with a leather. If this powder is used about once a week to plated articles, when worn, they will be kept as white as silver.

Freckles.—To remove freckles, take one ounce of lemon-juice, a quarter of a drachm of powdered borax, and half a drachm of sugar; mix, and let them stand a few days in a glass bottle, then rub it on the face and hands occasionally.

Potato Bread.—Boil the required quantity of mealy potatoes in their skins; drain, dry, and then peel them. Crush them on a board with a rolling-pin, till they are a stiff paste without lumps. Then mix your yeast with them, and flour equal in quantity to the potatoes. Add water enough to make the whole into dough, and knead the mass well. When risen, set into a gentle oven. Do not close the door immediately, but bake a little longer than for ordinary bread. Without these precautions the crust will be hard and brittle, while the inside still remains moist and pasty. Other flours can be in like manner made into bread with a mixture of potatoes, but they are best cooked as cakes on the hearth, or in the way given below for potato cake. In Scotland oatmeal is frequently mixed with wheaten flour in making cakes, and in the west of Ireland with maize flour in making stirabout.

Potato Cake.—Very acceptable to children at supper, especially if they have had the fun of seeing it made. Cold potatoes, if dry and floury, will serve for this. If you have none, boil some, as for potato bread. Crush them with butter and salt; mix in a small proportion of flour (wheaten, oaten, rye, or maize) and a little yeast (the last may be omitted at pleasure), and with milk work the whole to the consistency of very firm dough. Roll it out to the thickness of an inch and a half or two inches. Cut it out the size of your frying-pan, the bottom of which you smear with grease, and in it lay your cake, after flouring it all over. Bake, covered with a plate, on the trivet of your stove, over a gentle fire, or better on the hearth, when wood is burnt. Shake and shift it a little from time to time, to prevent burning. When half done, turn it, and cover with a plate again. Other cakes of unfermented pastes may be baked in the same way.

To Clean Furniture.—The cleaning of furniture should depend on the mode in which the furniture was originally polished. The method at present most generally adopted is French polishing, and in such case a little spirits of turpentine should be employed, which will clear off grease and dirt without softening the varnish; it should, however, be rapidly done. If the furniture was originally polished with furniture-paste—composed of beeswax dissolved in spirits of turpentine by means of heat, and a little copal varnish, or resin (finely powdered), with a little Indian red added—it should be renovated by the same

composition. In the case of furniture polished with oil, renovating (commonly termed cleaning) should be effected by means of linseed oil, slightly colored by a little alkanet root, which dissolves in oil aided by slight heat.

To Clean Dirty or Stained Furniture.—If the furniture is in a bad state, but not stained, it will be sufficient to cleanse it by well washing with spirits of turpentine, and afterwards polishing with linseed oil colored with alkanet root. When, however, the furniture is stained or inky, it should be washed with sour beer or vinegar, warm; afterwards rubbing the stains with spirit of salts, rubbed on with a piece of rag, which will remove all the stains. The wood may then be polished, either with linseed oil colored with alkanet root, or with beeswax, dissolved in turpentine, with a little copal varnish or resin added.

To Render New Mahogany Like Old.—This is of service in the cases of furniture repaired, or when lacquered handles have been changed for mahogany ones. Soap and water will darken to some extent; but if darker is required, use oil; or for very dark, lime-water.

To Clean Lacquered Brass-work of Furniture.—Wash in warm water, using a soft rag. If the work will not clean by this means, it must be re-lacquered.

To Make Colored Drawings or Prints Resemble Oil-Paintings.—This is a favorite plan of treating pictures, as it gives them a showy appearance, and prevents their requiring glasses. Wash over the drawing or print with a solution of isinglass, and when dry, apply with a very fine soft brush a varnish, composed of two parts of spirit of turpentine and one of Canada balsam, mixed together.

Asphalte for Garden-Walks, Fowl-Houses, Sheds, etc.—Having laid the walk quite even, and beaten it firm, pour upon it a coat of hot tar; while hot, sift thickly all over it road-dust or cinder-ashes. When cold, repeat the same process several times, and a good, hard, durable, and wholesome flooring will be effected. It is particularly recommended for the purpose of fowl-houses, as being very healthy to the stock.

To Sharpen and Temper Saws and Edged Tools.—Many good saws have been spoiled by persons attempting to sharpen them without sufficient knowledge of how to do it. A file should be run along the edge of the teeth until they range evenly, after which the blade should be laid on a smooth leaden surface, and a moderate rap given on every alternate tooth by means of a square steel punch and a hammer, turning the blade then on the other side, and repeating the process, taking care to see that the teeth are equally set. This done, the teeth may be sharpened by the file, beginning at the handle-end of the saw-blade. The file should form, with the saw-blade, about two-thirds of a mitre angle, and be held at an opposite inclination for every alternate tooth, each tooth being brought to a good sharp point. In good tools the quality of the steel is alike throughout. It is desirable to observe, in purchasing tools, that they be rather too hard than soft, as the temper will become reduced by wearing. To temper a tool: Having brightened its surface, melt sufficient lead to immerse

the cutting part of the tool, into which place it for a few minutes, until it becomes hot enough to melt tallow, with which rub it, and then replace it in the melting lead until it becomes of a straw color. Should you chance to let it remain until it turns blue, rub it with tallow and let it cool: then repeat the process. Should you, after this operation, find the tool too soft, repeat the process without using tallow; and when at the temperature above directed, plunge it into very cold water, or vinegar and water. A saw may be tempered in the same way, but it requires to let it remain a little longer in the metal, until beginning to become blue; as, in this condition, steel is more elastic and sufficiently hard.

To Repair Broken Walls.—Mix with water equal parts of plaster of Paris and white house-sand, with which stop the broken place in the wall.

To Clean Looking-Glasses.—Having dusted the glass with a soft duster quite free from grit, in order not to scratch the glass, sponge it with diluted spirits of wine or gin, and dust over it a little very fine powder through a muslin bag; rub the glass, with a light hand, with the soft duster, and finish off with a soft piece of silk, or old handkerchief.

To Clean Stone Steps and Stairs.—Where there are large flights of stone steps and flagged pathways, the process of cleaning is a long and tedious one. The common method of cleaning with hearthstone, or caked whitening, not only gives a smeary appearance, but washes off with a shower of rain. The preparation which we here give not only has a great preference in appearance, but in the long run saves labor; as with it twice a week is sufficient for whitening, and the remaining days washing will be found sufficient. Take a gallon of water, and color to the intensity of deep-colored blue water with stone-blue. Boil in it a pound of white size, and dissolve in it a quarter of a pound of whitening and three cakes of pipe-clay, stirring it well about. Wash over the steps with this solution in a slight, quick manner, and afterwards finish with clean water in the usual way.

To Loosen Glass Stoppers.—A very common source of trouble and vexation is the fixed stopper of a smelling-bottle, or of a decanter; and as in the case of all frequent evils many methods have been devised for its remedy. Some of these methods we shall enumerate. 1. Hold the bottle or decanter firmly in the hand, or between the knees, and gently tap the stopper on alternate sides, using for the purpose a small piece of wood, and directing the strokes upward. 2. Plunge the neck of the vessel into hot water, taking care that the water is not hot enough to split the glass. If after some immersion the stopper is still fixed, recur to the first process. 3. Pass a piece of list round the neck of the vessel, which must be held fast while two persons draw the list backwards and forwards. This will warm the glass, and often enable the hand to turn the stopper. 4. Warm the neck of the vessel before the fire, and when it is nearly hot, the stopper can be generally moved. 5. Put a few drops of oil round the stopper where it enters the glass vessel, which may then be warmed before the

fire. Next take the decanter or bottle and employ the process No. 2, described above. If it continues fixed, add another drop of oil to the stopper, and place the vessel again before the fire. Then repeat the tapping with the wood. If the stopper continues still immovable, give it more oil, warm it afresh, and rub it anew, until it gives way, which it is almost sure to do in the end. 6. Take a steel pen or a needle, and run it round the top of the stopper in the angle formed by it and the bottle. Then hold the vessel in your left hand, and give it a steady twist towards you with the right, and it will very often be effectual, as the adhesion is frequently caused by the solidification of matter only at the point nearest the air. If this does not succeed, try process No. 5, which will be facilitated by it. By combining the two methods numbered 5 and 6, we have extracted stoppers which had been long fixed, and given up in despair after trying the usual plans. Broken stoppers are best left to professional hands.

LIQUID GLUE AND CEMENT.—Take of crushed orange-shellac four ounces, of rectified spirit of wine (strong), or rectified wood naphtha, three ounces. The rectified spirit of wine makes a far superior composition, but the other is good enough for all ordinary work. Dissolve the shellac in the spirit, in a corked bottle in a warm place; frequent shaking will assist it in dissolving, and it should also be shaken before use. This composition may be used as a varnish for unpainted wood.

PERPETUAL PASTE.—Take one ounce of gum tragacanth or gum dragon; pick it clean, and put it into a wide-mouthed vessel of glass or white ware capable of containing a quart. Add as much corrosive sublimate as will lie on a five-cent piece. Then pour on a pint and a half of clean soft water, cold. Cover the vessel and leave it till next day, when the gum will be dissolved, and will nearly fill the vessel. Stir the mass well with a piece of stick—not with metal, because the corrosive sublimate will blacken it. Repeat the stirring several times during the day, when it must be left, and it will form a thick white jelly. It must be kept closely covered, and under lock and key, as the corrosive sublimate is poisonous. It will keep for any length of time if the air is excluded, and if it is not put into a vessel of metal. For paper and many other things it forms a strong and colorless cement; and since it may be always at hand, it may tend to induce persons to do a number of small useful jobs, which would be neglected if paste had to be made. If the above rules are followed, especially about not allowing continued exposure to the air, and not keeping it in metal, it will be very slow to spoil.

POLISHING PASTE.—Half a pound of mottled soap cut into pieces, mixed with half a pound of rotten-stone in powder; put them into a saucepan with enough of cold water to cover the mixture (about three pints); boil slowly till dissolved to a paste.

CEMENT FOR MENDING BROKEN VESSELS.—To half a pint of milk put a sufficient quantity of vinegar in order to curdle it; separate the curd from the whey, and mix the whey with the whites of four eggs, beating the whole well together;

when mixed add a little quick-lime through a sieve, until it acquires the consistency of a paste. With this cement broken vessels or cracks can be repaired; it dries quickly, and resists the action of fire and water.

To Mend China.—Mix together equal parts of fine glue, white of eggs, and white lead, and with it anoint the edges of the article to be mended; press them together, and when hard and dry scrape off as much of the cement as sticks about the joint. The juice of garlic is another good cement, and leaves no mark where it has been used.

Waterproof Boots.—I have had three pairs of boots for the last six years (no shoes), and I think I shall not require any more for the next six years to come. The reason is, that I treat them in the following manner: I put a pound of tallow and half a pound of rosin in a pot on the fire; when melted and mixed, I warm the boots and apply the hot stuff with a painter's brush, until neither the sole nor the upper leather will suck in any more. If it is desired that the boots should immediately take a polish, melt an ounce of wax with a teaspoonful of lamp-black. A day after the boots have been treated with tallow and rosin, rub over them this wax in turpentine, but not before the fire. The exterior will then have a coat of wax alone, and will shine like a mirror. Tallow, or any other grease becomes rancid and rots the stitching as well as leather; but the rosin gives it an antiseptic quality which preserves the whole. Boots and shoes should be so large as to admit of wearing cork soles.

Moths.—If furs or apparel be enclosed in a box with a little oil of turpentine, they will remain free from the larvæ of moths.

Receipt for Corn Bread.—Take half a pint, *good measure*, of white Indian meal, which should be rather coarsely ground; mix it thoroughly in a large bowl, with one pint of fresh milk, and do not imagine, because it seems so thin, that I have made a mistake, or suspect the printer, but do as you are bid. Put in what salt is necessary, and into the batter break one fresh egg, and with a kitchen fork beat the whole together quickly and thoroughly. Have your oven pretty hot, but not scorching. Into a splay-sided round tin pan, of say four inches diameter at the bottom, and two and a half to three inches deep, pour your batter (which will about half fill the pan), and put it into the oven instantly. It ought to bake, if the oven is properly regulated, in about half an hour. It must be perfectly *done* to be good. It is to be eaten hot, before the upper crust falls, and buttered to taste.

To Erase Stains of Ink, Grease, etc.—A very weak solution of sulphuric acid will readily take ink-stains from the hands, but must on no account be used with textile fabrics. For the latter, the best preparation we have tried is Perry's ink-eraser, which can safely be recommended. The same manufacturer has also produced a preparation for removing grease stains, cleaning gloves, and similar operations, which may be thus readily and satisfactorily done at home.

Shoes.—However worn and full of holes the soles may be, if the upper leathers are whole, or soundly mended, and the stitching firm, the soles may be cov

ered with gutta-percha, and at a very small expense the shoes will be fitted for a new term of service. We have seen shoes, in appearance not worth carrying home, made quite sound and respectable, and to serve many months in constant wear, by being thus soled for the outlay of a few pence. Thin shoes that have been worn only in-doors, and which are laid aside on account of the tops being shabby, perhaps worn out, while the sewing is sound, may be made very tidy by covering with woollen cloth, or with a bit of thick knitting, or platted list, stitched on as close as possible to the regular seam. I have seen a pair of boots covered with black jean so neatly that without very close inspection they might easily be mistaken for new boots bought of a regular maker. This is surely better than wearing them in slatternly holes till they drop off the feet and are thrown away as good for nothing.

CANDIED HOREHOUND.—Take some horehound and boil it till the juice is extracted, when sugar, which has been previously boiled until candied, must be added to it. Stir the compound over the fire until it thickens. Pour it out into a paper case dusted over with fine sugar, and cut it into squares or any other shapes desired.

PEPPERMINT DROPS.—A brass or block-tin saucepan must be rubbed over inside with a little butter. Put into it half a pound of crushed lump sugar with a tablespoonful or so of water. Place it over the fire, and let it boil briskly for ten minutes, when a dessertspoonful of essence of peppermint is to be stirred into it. It may then be let fall in drops upon writing paper, or poured out upon plates which have been rubbed over with butter.

GINGER DROPS.—Mix one ounce of prepared ginger with one pound of loaf-sugar; beat to a paste two ounces of fresh candied orange in a mortar, with a little sugar. Put the above into a brass or block-tin saucepan with a little water. Stir them all well, and boil until they are sufficiently amalgamated, which will be when the mixture thickens like ordinary candied sugar. Pour out on writing paper in drops, or on plates as for peppermint drops.

LEMON DROPS.—Grate three large lemons; then take a large piece of best lump sugar and reduce it to a powder. Mix the sugar and lemon on a plate with half a teaspoonful of flour, and beat the compound with the white of an egg until it forms a light paste. It must then be placed in drops on a clean sheet of writing paper, and placed before the fire—to dry hard rather than to bake.

DAMSON DROPS.—Take some damsons and bake them without breaking them. Remove the skins and stones, and reduce them to a fine pulp by pressing them through a sieve. Sift upon the pulp some crushed lump sugar, and mix it with a knife or spatula until it becomes stiff. Place it upon writing paper in the form of drops; put them in a gentle oven to dry, and when dry take them out and turn them on a sieve. Then wet the paper, and the drops will separate from it, after which they are again to be placed in a very slack oven, and dried until they are hard. They are placed in layers in a box with paper between each layer, and in that way will keep well, if air and damp are excluded.

RASPBERRY DROPS.—Gently boil some raspberries with a little water, and then remove the skins and seeds, after which a pulpy juice will remain. To one pound of this juice add the whites of two eggs and one pound of sifted lump sugar, well beat up together. The addition must be gradually made, and the mixture well beat up for a couple of hours. When arrived at a proper degree of consistency, the composition is to be placed in large drops upon paper slightly rubbed over with butter. They may be dried either in a warm sun or before a slow fire, but not hastily. A larger raspberry drop or lozenge is made as follows: Take of raspberries two or three pounds, and boil them slowly, stirring them until there is little or no juice left; then put into the saucepan as much moist or crusted sugar as there was fruit at first; mix the two off the fire, and when thoroughly incorporated spread the compound upon plates—china or ironstone are best—and let it dry either in the sun or before a slow fire. When the top is dried, stamp or cut into small cakes of any shape you choose; set these again down to dry, and when ready lay them in boxes, with a sheet of paper between each layer. Like all similar preparations, they are best kept quite free from all damp; and, therefore, tin boxes, with closely-fitting lids, are better than any other. At the same time more depends upon the dryness of the place they are kept in than upon the material of the box.

RED INK.—Take of white wine vinegar one quart, powdered Brazil-wood two ounces, and alum half an ounce; infuse them together for ten days, then let them gently simmer over a slow fire, after which add a good half ounce of gum arabic. When the gum is dissolved, strain the mixture and bottle it for use. Ink thus prepared will keep its color for many years.

VIOLET INK.—Boil a good quantity of logwood chips in vinegar, and add to the mixture a little alum and gum arabic. The depth of the tint may be modified by varying the proportions of logwood and vinegar.

BLACK INK.—Heat a quart of rain water till it almost boils, and then put into it two ounces of green copperas; when cold strain it, and add to the liquor five ounces of powdered galls and two ounces of loaf-sugar. This ink keeps its color well.

PASTE FOR MOULDING.—Melt some glue in water, and let it be tolerably strong. Mix with this whiting until it is as firm as dough; then work it into the moulds, which must be previously oiled.

POLISH FOR MARBLE.—Melt over a slow fire four ounces of white wax, and while it is warm stir into it with a wooden spatula an equal weight of oil of turpentine; when thoroughly incorporated, put the mixture into a bottle or other vessel, which must be well corked whenever not in use. A little of the above is put upon a piece of flannel and well rubbed upon the marble. Another: Fine rotten-stone, with olive oil, rubbed upon the marble till the desired lustre is attained.

POLISH FOR FURNITURE.—White wax and oil of turpentine, as in the directions for polish for marble. A small quantity applied with flannel or other

woollen cloth, and well rubbed, is excellent for mahogany and walnut. If it is desired to give a yellowish tint for light-colored wood, the turpentine should have infused into it, for forty-eight hours before mixing, a small quantity of quercitron, or dyer's oak. To give it a reddish tinge, a little alkanet may be used in the same way as the quercitron.

GREGORY'S POWDER.—Half an ounce of ginger, one ounce and a half of rhubarb, four ounces of calcined magnesia. Mix. Dose: from twenty to thirty grains. Stomachic, antacid, and laxative.

INDIA-RUBBER VARNISH FOR BOOTS.—Dissolve half an ounce of asphaltum in one ounce of oil of turpentine, also dissolve a quarter of an ounce of caoutchouc in two ounces of mineral naphtha. The two solutions are to be mixed before application.

OPODELDOC.—Opodeldoc and soap liniment are the same thing. It is a popular external application for local pains and swellings, bruises, sprains, and rheumatism. There are several ways of making it. One recipe is: One ounce of camphor, five ounces of Castile soap, one drachm of oil of rosemary, one and a quarter pints of rectified spirits of wine, and one and a quarter pints of water. This requires to digest for a week, and to be occasionally stirred. When ready, filter and bottle for use.

EAU DE COLOGNE.—An excellent form of *eau de Cologne* may be thus prepared: Take two drachms of the seeds of the lesser cardamom, and put them into a still with two quarts of rectified spirits of wine, and add twenty-four drops of each of the following oils: bergamot, lemon, orange, neroli, rosemary, and cedrat; allow them to remain for a few days, and then distil three pints of perfume. Sometimes a stronger preparation is made by employing half the quantity of spirit to the same quantity of materials. This preparation may also be made by omitting the seeds, and dissolving the oils in the spirit without distillation. In this case the perfume will be improved by allowing the *eau de Cologne*, when made, to remain at rest in a cool place, such as a dry wine-cellar, for two or three months before being used.

A good kind of *eau de Cologne* is thus prepared: Take a quarter of an ounce of the oils of lemon and bergamot, and half that quantity of oil of orange peel, half a drachm of oil of rosemary, and forty drops of the oil of neroli, and dissolve them in one pint of rectified spirits of wine. This preparation will be much improved by the addition of a few drops of the essences of musk and ambergris.

A very superior kind of *eau de Cologne* may be manufactured by distilling thirty drops of each of the oils of orange peel, bergamot, and rosemary, dissolved in half a pint of rectified spirits of wine, with thirty grains of cardamom seeds, and half a pint of orange-flower water. The materials are mixed together and allowed to remain for a few days before distillation, and then half a pint of the perfume is to be distilled from them. This perfume may also be obtained by dissolving the oils mentioned, together with half the quantity of the oil of neroli, in the spirit, and allowing them to remain a few days before use.

Another form for preparing *eau de Cologne*, directs the employment of *eau de mélisse des carmes*, three pints, and the same quantity of compound spirit of balm, one quart of spirits of rosemary, three ounces each of the oils of cedrat, lemon and bergamot, half that quantity of the oils of lavender, neroli and rosemary, and three-quarters of an ounce of the oil of cinnamon; the whole to be dissolved in three gallons of rectified spirits of wine. The form now given is that of the Paris Codex, and the materials are directed to be digested for eight days, and then three gallons distilled.

An excellent kind of *eau de Cologne* may be prepared, which is scented principally with bergamot, as in the following recipe: Take one drachm of the oil of bergamot, dissolve it in half a pint of rectified spirits of wine, and add eight drops of the oil of lemons, four drops each of neroli and rosemary, six drops of the oil of cedrat, and a drop and a half of the oil of balm.

To Clean and Renovate Velvet.—With a stiff brush, dipped in a fluid composed of equal parts of water and spirits of hartshorn, rub the velvet very carefully. When the stains have disappeared, the pile of the velvet may be raised thus: Cover a hot smoothing iron with a wet cloth, and hold the velvet spread over it. The vapor will raise the pile of the velvet with the assistance of an occasional whisk from a brush.

To Remove Grease Spots from Dresses (Woollen), Furniture, Carpets, Table-Cloths, etc.—Make the poker red-hot. Hold it over the grease spot, within an inch of the material. In a second or two the grease will disappear. Be sure not to let the poker touch the material to burn it.

CHOICE SELECTIONS

From Popular Authors,

For Reading or Recitation.

ELEGY WRITTEN IN A COUNTRY CHURCHYARD.

BY THOMAS GRAY.

THE curfew tolls the knell of parting day;
The lowing herd winds slowly o'er the lea,
The plowman homeward plods his weary way,
And leaves the world to darkness and to me.

Now fades the glimmering landscape on the sight,
And all the air a solemn stillness holds,
Save where the beetle wheels his droning flight,
And drowsy tinklings lull the distant folds;

Save that, from yonder ivy-mantled tower,
The moping owl does to the moon complain
Of such as, wandering near her secret bower,
Molest her ancient, solitary reign.

Beneath those rugged elms, that yew-tree's shade,
Where heaves the turf in many a mouldering heap,
Each in his narrow cell forever laid,
The rude forefathers of the hamlet sleep.

The breezy call of incense-breathing morn,
The swallow twittering from the straw-built shed,
The cock's shrill clarion, or the echoing horn,
No more shall rouse them from their lowly bed.

For them no more the blazing hearth shall burn,
Or busy housewife ply her evening care;
No children run to lisp their sire's return,
Or climb his knees the envied kiss to share.

Oft did the harvest to their sickle yield,
Their furrow oft the stubborn glebe has broke;
How jocund did they drive their team afield!
How bowed the woods beneath their sturdy stroke!

Let not Ambition mock their useful toil,
Their homely joys, and destiny obscure;
No Grandeur hear, with a disdainful smile,
The short and simple annals of the poor.

The boast of heraldry, the pomp of power,
And all that beauty, all that wealth e'er gave,
Await, alike, the inevitable hour—
The paths of glory lead but to the grave.

Nor you, ye proud, impute to these the fault,
If memory o'er their tomb no trophies raise,
Where, through the long-drawn aisle and fretted vault,
The pealing anthem swells the note of praise.

Can storied urn, or animated bust,
Back to its mansion call the fleeting breath?
Can Honor's voice provoke the silent dust,
Or Flattery soothe the dull, cold ear of death?

Perhaps, in this neglected spot, is laid
Some heart, once pregnant with celestial fire—
Hand, that the rod of empire might have swayed,
Or waked to ecstasy the living lyre:

But Knowledge to their eyes her ample page,
Rich with the spoils of time, did ne'er unroll;
Chill Penury repressed their noble rage,
And froze the genial current of the soul.

Full many a gem, of purest ray serene,
The dark, unfathomed caves of ocean bear;
Full many a flower is born to blush unseen,
And waste its sweetness on the desert air.

Some village Hampden, that, with dauntless breast,
The little tyrant of his fields withstood—
Some mute, inglorious Milton here may rest,
Some Cromwell, guiltless of his country's blood.

The applause of listening senates to command,
The threats of pain and ruin to despise,
To scatter plenty o'er a smiling land,
And read their history in a nation's eyes.

Their lot forbade; nor circumscribed alone
Their growing virtues, but their crimes confined;—
Forbade to wade through slaughter to a throne,
And shut the gates of mercy on mankind;

The struggling pangs of conscious Truth to hide,
To quench the blushes of ingenuous Shame,
Or heap the shrine of Luxury and Pride
With incense kindled at the muse's flame.

Far from the maddening crowd's ignoble strife,
Their sober wishes never learnt to stray;
Along the cool, sequestered vale of life
They kept the noiseless tenor of their way.

Yet even these bones from insult to protect,
Some frail memorial still erected nigh,
With uncouth rhymes and shapeless sculpture decked,
Implores the passing tribute of a sigh.

Their names, their years, spelled by th' unlettered Muse
The place of fame and elegy supply;
And many a holy text around she strews,
That teach the rustic moralist to die.

For who, to dumb forgetfulness a prey,
This pleasing, anxious being e'er resigned,—
Left the warm precincts of the cheerful day,
Nor cast one longing, lingering look behind?

On some fond breast the parting soul relies,
Some pious drops the closing eye requires;
Even from the tomb the voice of Nature cries,
Even in our ashes live their wonted fires.

For thee, who, mindful of th' unhonored dead,
Dost in these lines their artless tale relate;
If chance, by lonely contemplation led,
Some kindred spirit shall inquire thy fate—

Haply some hoary-headed swain may say:—
"Oft have we seen him, at the peep of dawn,
Brushing with hasty steps the dews away,
To meet the sun upon the upland lawn.

"There at the foot of yonder nodding beech,
That wreathes its old, fantastic roots so high,
His listless length at noontide would he stretch,
And pore upon the brook that babbles by.

"Hard by yon wood, now smiling as in scorn,
Muttering his wayward fancies, he would rove;
Now drooping, woful-wan, like one forlorn,
Or crazed with care, or crossed in hopeless love.

"One morn I missed him on the customed hill,
Along the heath, and near his favorite tree;
Another came,—nor yet beside the rill,
Nor up the lawn, nor at the wood was he;

"The next, with dirges due, in sad array,
Slow through the church-way path we saw him borne;—
Approach and read (for thou canst read) the lay
Graved on the stone beneath yon aged thorn."

THE EPITAPH.

Here rests his head upon the lap of earth
A youth to fortune and to fame unknown;
Fair science frowned not on his humble birth,
And melancholy marked him for her own.

Large was his bounty, and his soul sincere;
Heaven did a recompense as largely send;
He gave to misery (all he had) a tear,
He gained from heaven ('twas all he wished) a friend.

No further seek his merits to disclose,
Or draw his frailties from their dread abode,—
(There they alike in trembling hope repose,)
The bosom of his Father and his God.

ROLL CALL.

"CORPORAL GREEN!" the orderly cried;
"Here!" was the answer loud and clear,
From the lips of a soldier who stood near,
And "Here!" was the word the next replied.

"Cyrus Drew!"—then a silence fell—
This time no answer followed the call;
Only his rear man had seen him fall,
Killed or wounded, he could not tell.

There they stood, in the failing light,
These men of battle, with grave, dark looks,
As plain to be read as open books,
While slowly gathered the shades of night.

The fern on the hill-side was splashed with blood,
And down in the corn, where the poppies grew,
Were redder stains than the poppies knew;
And crimson-dyed was the river's flood.

For the foe had crossed, from the other side,
That day in the face of a murderous fire,
That swept them down in its terrible ire;
And their life-blood went to color the tide.

"Herbert Kline!" At the call, there came
Two stalwart soldiers into the line,
Bearing between them this Herbert Kline,
Wounded and bleeding, to answer his name.

"Ezra Kerr!"—and a voice answered "Here!"
"Hiram Kerr!"—but no man replied.
They were brothers, these two, the sad winds sighed,
And a shudder crept through the cornfield near.

"Ephraim Deane!"—then a soldier spoke:
"Deane carried our Regiment's colors," he said;
"Where our Ensign was shot, I left him dead,
Just after the enemy wavered and broke.

"Close to the road-side his body lies;
I paused a moment and gave him to drink;
He murmured his mother's name, I think,
And Death came with it and closed his eyes."

'Twas a victory; yes, but it cost us dear,—
For that company's roll, when called at night,
Of *a hundred* men who went into the fight,
Numbered but *twenty* that answered "Here!"

THE LOST STEAMSHIP.

BY FITZ-JAMES O'BRIEN.

"Ho, there! fisherman, hold your hand!
Tell me what is that far away—
There, where over the Isle of Sand
Hangs the mist-cloud sullen and gray?

See! it rocks with a ghastly life,
Raising and rolling through clouds of spray,
Right in the midst of the breakers' strife—
Tell me, what is it, fisherman, pray?"

"That, good sir, was a steamer, stout
As ever paddled around Cape Race,
And many's the wild and stormy bout
She had with the winds in that self-same place;
But her time had come; and at ten o'clock,
Last night, she struck on that lonesome shore,
And her sides were gnawed by the hidden rock,
And at dawn this morning she was no more."

"Come, as you seem to know, good man,
The terrible fate of this gallant ship,
Tell me all about her that you can—
And here's my flask to moisten your lip.
Tell me how many she had on board—
Wives and husbands, and lovers true—
How did it fare with her human hoard,
Lost she many, or lost she few?"

"Master, I may not drink of your flask,
Already too moist I feel my lip;
But I'm ready to do what else you ask,
And spin you my yarn about the ship:
'Twas ten o'clock, as I said, last night,
When she struck the breakers and went ashore,
And scarce had broken the morning's light,
Than she sank in twelve feet of water, or more.

"But long ere this they knew their doom,
And the captain called all hands to prayer;
And solemnly over the ocean's boom
The orisons rose on the troubled air:
And round about the vessel there rose
Tall plumes of spray as white as snow,
Like angels in their ascension clothes,
Waiting for those who prayed below.

"So those three hundred people clung,
As well as they could, to spar and rope;
With a word of prayer upon every tongue,
Nor on any face a glimmer of hope.

But there was no blubbering, weak and wild—
Of tearful faces I saw but one,
A rough old salt, who cried like a child,
And not for himself, but the Captain's son.

"The Captain stood on the quarter-deck,
Firm but pale, with trumpet in hand.
Sometimes he looked on the breaking wreck,
Sometimes he sadly looked on land.
And often he smiled to cheer the crew—
But, Lord! the smile was terrible grim—
Till over the quarter a huge sea flew,
And that was the last they saw of him.

"I saw one young fellow, with his bride,
Standing amidship upon the wreck;
His face was white as the boiling tide,
And *she* was clinging about his neck.
And I saw them try to say 'Good-bye,'
But neither could hear the other speak;
So they floated away through the sea to die—
Shoulder to shoulder, and cheek to cheek.

"And there was a child, but eight at best,
Who went his way in a sea we shipped,
All the while holding upon his breast
A little pet parrot, whose wings were clipped.
And as the boy and the bird went by,
Swinging away on a tall wave's crest,
They were grappled by a man with a drowning cry,
And together the three went down to rest.

"And so the crew went one by one,
Some with gladness, and few with fear;
Cold and hardship such work had done,
That few seemed frightened when death was near.
Thus every soul on board went down—
Sailor and passenger, little and great;
The last that sank was a man of my town,
A capital swimmer—the second mate."

"Now, lonely fisherman, who are you,
That say you saw this terrible wreck?
How do I know what you say is true,
When every mortal was swept from the deck?

Where were you in that hour of death?
How do you know what you relate?"
His answer came in an underbreath—
"Master, I was the second mate!"

THE ETERNAL CITY.

BY JOAQUIN MILLER.

SOME levelled hills, a wall, a dome
That lords its gilded arch and lies,
While at its base a beggar cries
For bread, and dies—and that is Rome.

Yet Rome is Rome; and Rome she must
And shall remain beside her gates.
And tribute take of kings and states,
Until the stars have fallen to dust.

Yea, Time on you campagnian plain
Has pitched in siege his battle tents;
And round about her battlements
Has marched and trumpeted in vain.

These skies are Rome! The very loam
Lifts up and speaks in Roman pride;
And Time, outfaced and still defied,
Sits by and wags his beard at Rome.

WE PARTED IN SILENCE.

BY MRS. CRAWFORD.

WE parted in silence, we parted by night,
On the banks of that lonely river;
Where the fragrant limes their boughs unite
We met—and we parted forever!
The night-bird sung, and the stars above
Told many a touching story,
Of friends long passed to the kingdom of love,
Where the soul wears its mantle of glory.

We parted in silence,—our cheeks were wet,
With the tears that were past controlling;
We vowed we would never, no, never forget,
And those vows, at the time, were consoling;

But those lips that echoed the sounds of mine,
Are as cold as that lonely river;
And that eye, that beautiful spirit's shrine,
Has shrouded its fires forever.

And now, on the midnight sky I look,
And my heart grows full of weeping;
Each star is to me a sealed book,
Some tale of that loved one keeping.
We parted in silence,—we parted in tears,
On the banks of that lonely river;
But the odor and bloom of those bygone years
Shall hang o'er its waters forever.

CHANGES.

BY OWEN MEREDITH.

Whom first we love, you know, we seldom wed.
Time rules us all. And life, indeed, is not
The thing we planned it out, ere hope was dead;
And then, we women cannot choose our lot.

Much must be borne which it is hard to bear;
Much given away which it were sweet to keep.
God help us all! who need, indeed, His care:
And yet, I know the Shepherd loves His sheep.

My little boy begins to babble now,
Upon my knee, his earliest infant prayer;
He has his father's eager eyes, I know;
And, they say, too, his mother's sunny hair.

But when he sleeps, and smiles upon my knee,
And I can feel his light breath come and go,
I think of one (Heaven help and pity me!)
Who loved me, and whom I loved, long ago;

Who might have been . . . . ah! what, I dare not think!
We are all changed. God judges for us best.
God help us do our duty, and not shrink,
And trust in Heaven humbly for the rest.

But blame us women not, if some appear
Too cold at times; and some too gay and light.
Some griefs gnaw deep. Some woes are hard to bear.
Who knows the past? and who can judge us right?

Ah! were we judged by what we might have been,
And not by what we are—too apt to fall!
My little child—he sleeps and smiles between
These thoughts and me. In heaven we shall know all.

FEAR NO MORE THE HEAT O' THE SUN.

BY SHAKESPEARE.

FEAR no more the heat o' the sun,
Nor the furious winter's rages;
Thou thy worldly task hast done,
Home art gone, and ta'en thy wages:
Golden lads and girls all must,
As chimney-sweepers, come to dust.

Fear no more the frown o' the great,
Thou art past the tyrant's stroke;
Care no more to clothe, and eat;
To thee the reed is as the oak:
The sceptre, learning, physic, must
All follow this, and come to dust.

Fear no more the lightning flash,
Nor the all-dreaded thunder-stone;
Fear not slander, censure rash;
Thou hast finished joy and moan:
All lovers young, all lovers must,
Consign to thee, and come to dust.

ROCK ME TO SLEEP.

BY FLORENCE PERCY.

BACKWARD, turn backward, O Time, in your flight,
Make me a child again just for to-night!
Mother, come back from the echoless shore,
Take me again to your heart as of yore;
Kiss from my forehead the furrows of care,
Smooth the few silver threads out of my hair;
Over my slumbers your loving watch keep;—
Rock me to sleep, mother,—rock me to sleep!

Backward, flow backward, O tide of the years!
I am so weary of toil and of tears.—
Toil without recompense, tears all in vain,—
Take them, and give me my childhood again!

I have grown weary of dust and decay,—
Weary of flinging my soul-wealth away;
Weary of sowing for others to reap;—
Rock me to sleep, mother,—rock me to sleep!

Tired of the hollow, the base, the untrue,
Mother, O mother, my heart calls for you!
Many a summer the grass has grown green,
Blossomed, and faded our faces between,
Yet with strong yearning and passionate pain
Long I to-night for your presence again.
Come from the silence so long and so deep;—
Rock me to sleep, mother,—rock me to sleep!

Over my heart, in the days that are flown,
No love like mother-love ever has shone;
No other worship abides and endures,—
Faithful, unselfish, and patient like yours:
None like a mother can charm away pain
From the sick soul and the world-weary brain.
Slumber's soft calms o'er my heavy lids creep;—
Rock me to sleep, mother,—rock me to sleep!

Come, let your brown hair, just lighted with gold,
Fall on your shoulders again as of old;
Let it drop over my forehead to-night,
Shading my faint eyes away from the light;
For with its sunny-edged shadows once more
Haply will throng the sweet visions of yore;
Lovingly, softly, its bright billows sweep;—
Rock me to sleep, mother,—rock me to sleep!

Mother, dear mother, the years have been long
Since I last listened your lullaby song:
Sing, then, and unto my soul it shall seem
Womanhood's years have been only a dream.
Clasped to your heart in a loving embrace,
With your light lashes just sweeping my face,
Never hereafter to wake or to weep;—
Rock me to sleep, mother,—rock me to sleep!

MAUD MULLER.

BY JOHN G. WHITTIER.

MAUD MULLER, on a summer's day,
Raked the meadow sweet with hay.

Beneath her torn hat glowed the wealth
Of simple beauty and rustic health.

Singing, she wrought, and her merry glee
The mock-bird echoed from his tree.

But, when she glanced to the far-off town,
White from its hill-slope looking down,

The sweet song died, and a vague unrest
And a nameless longing filled her breast—

A wish, that she hardly dared to own,
For something better than she had known.

The Judge rode slowly down the lane,
Smoothing his horse's chestnut mane.

He drew his bridle in the shade
Of the apple-trees to greet the maid,

And ask a draught from the spring that flowed
Through the meadow across the road.

She stooped where the cool spring bubbled up,
And filled for him her small tin cup.

And blushed as she gave it, looking down
On her feet so bare, and her tattered gown.

"Thanks!" said the Judge, "a sweeter draught
From a fairer hand was never quaffed."

He spoke of the grass and flowers and trees,
Of the singing birds and the humming bees;

Then talked of the haying, and wondered whether
The cloud in the west would bring foul weather.

And Maud forgot her brier-torn gown,
And her graceful ankles bare and brown,

And listened, while a pleased surprise
Looked from her long-lashed hazel eyes.

At last, like one who for delay
Seeks a vain excuse, he rode away.

Maud Muller looked and sighed: "Ah me!
That I the Judge's bride might be!

"He would dress me up in silks so fine,
And praise and toast me at his wine.

"My father would wear a broadcloth coat;
My brother should sail a painted boat.

"I'd dress my mother so grand and gay;
And the baby should have a new toy each day.

"And I'd feed the hungry and clothe the poor,
And all should bless me who left our door."

The Judge looked back as he climbed the hill,
And saw Maud Muller standing still:

"A form more fair, a face more sweet,
Ne'er hath it been my lot to meet.

"And her modest answer and graceful air
Show her wise and good as she is fair.

"Would she were mine, and I to-day,
Like her, a harvester of hay.

"No doubtful balance of rights and wrongs,
Nor weary lawyers with endless tongues,

"But low of cattle, and song of birds,
And health, and quiet, and loving words."

But he thought of his sister, proud and cold,
And his mother, vain of her rank and gold.

So, closing his heart, the Judge rode on,
And Maud was left in the field alone.

But the lawyers smiled that afternoon,
When he hummed in court an old love-tune.

And the young girl mused beside the well,
Till the rain on the unraked clover fell.

He wedded a wife of richest dower,
Who lived for fashion, as he for power.

Yet oft, in his marble hearth's white glow,
He watched a picture come and go;

And sweet Maud Muller's hazel eyes
Looked out in their innocent surprise.

Oft, when the wine in his glass was red,
He longed for the wayside well instead,

And closed his eyes on his garnished rooms,
To dream of meadows and clover-blooms;

And the proud man sighed with a secret pain,
"Ah, that I were free again!

"Free as when I rode that day
Where the barefoot maiden raked the hay."

She wedded a man unlearned and poor,
And many children played round her door.

But care and sorrow, and child-birth pain
Left their traces on heart and brain.

And oft, when the summer sun shone hot
On the new-mown hay in the meadow lot,

And she heard the little spring brook fall
Over the roadside, through the wall,

In the shade of the apple-tree again
She saw a rider draw his rein.

And, gazing down with timid grace,
She felt his pleased eyes read her face.

Sometimes her narrow kitchen walls
Stretched away into stately halls;

The weary wheel to a spinnet turned,
The tallow candle an astral burned;

And for him who sat by the chimney lug,
Dozing and grumbling o'er pipe and mug,

A manly form at her side she saw,
And joy was duty and love was law.

Then she took up her burden of life again,
Saying, only, "It might have been!"

Alas for maiden, alas for Judge,
For rich repiner and household drudge.

God pity them both! and pity us all,
Who vainly the dreams of youth recall;

For, of all sad words of tongue or pen,
The saddest are these: "It might have been."

Ah, well! for us all some sweet hope lies
Deeply buried from human eyes;

And, in the hereafter, angels may
Roll the stone from its grave away.

A LEGEND.

BY ADELAIDE A. PROCTOR.

THE monk was preaching; strong his earnest word,
From the abundance of his heart he spoke:
And the flame spread—in every soul that heard,
Sorrow, and love and good resolve awoke—
The poor lay brother, ignorant and old,
Thanked God that he had heard such words of gold.

"Still let the glory, Lord, be thine alone,"
So prayed the monk, his heart absorbed in praise;
"Thine be the glory; if my hands have sown,
The harvest ripened in Thy mercy's rays;
It was thy blessing, Lord, that made my word
Bring light and love to every soul that heard.

"O Lord! I thank Thee that my feeble strength
Has been so blessed; that sinful hearts and cold
Were melted at my pleading; knew at length
How sweet Thy service and how safe Thy fold:
While souls that loved Thee saw before them rise
Still holier heights of loving sacrifice."

So prayed the monk; when suddenly he heard
An angel speaking thus: "Know, O my son,
Thy words had all been vain, but hearts were stirred
And saints were edified, and sinners won
By his, the poor lay brother's, humble aid
Who sat upon the pulpit-stair and prayed."

WHICH SHALL IT BE?

A rich man, who had no children, proposed to his poor neighbor, who had seven, to take one of them, and promised, if the parents would consent, that he would give them property enough to make themselves and their other six children comfortable for life.

WHICH shall it be? Which shall it be?
I looked at John, John looked at me,
And when I found that I must speak,
My voice seemed strangely low and weak:

"Tell me again what Robert said;"
And then I, listening, bent my head—
This is his letter:

"I will give
A house and land while you shall live,
If, in return, from out your seven,
One child to me for aye is given."
I looked at John's old garments worn;
I thought of all that he had borne
Of poverty, and work, and care,
Which I, though willing, could not share;
I thought of seven young mouths to feed,
Of seven little children's need,
And then of this.

"Come, John," said I,
"We'll choose among them as they lie
Asleep." So, walking hand in hand,
Dear John and I surveyed our band:
First to the cradle lightly stepped,
Where Lilian, the baby, slept.
Softly the father stooped to lay
His rough hand down in a loving way,
When dream or whisper made her stir,
And huskily he said: "Not her!"

We stooped beside the trundle bed,
And one long ray of twilight shed
Athwart the boyish faces there,
In sleep so beautiful and fair;
I saw on James's rough, red cheek
A tear undried. E'er John could speak,
"He's but a baby, too," said I,
And kissed him as we hurried by.
Pale, patient Robbie's angel face
Still in his sleep bore suffering's trace,
"No, for a thousand crowns, not him!"
He whispered, while our eyes were dim.

Poor Dick! bad Dick! our wayward son—
Turbulent, restless, idle one—
Could he be spared? Nay, He who gave
Bade us befriend him to the grave;

Only a mother's heart could be
Patient enough for such as he;
"And so," said John, "I would not dare
To take him from her bedside prayer."

Then stole we softly up above,
And knelt by Mary, child of love;
"Perhaps for her 'twould better be,"
I said to John. Quite silently
He lifted up a curl that lay
Across her cheek in a wilful way,
And shook his head: "Nay, love, not thee,"
The while my heart beat audibly.

Only one more, our eldest lad,
Trusty and truthful, good and glad,
So like his father. "No, John, no!
I cannot, will not, let him go."
And so we wrote, in courteous way,
We could not give one child away;
And afterward toil lighter seemed,
Thinking of that of which we dreamed,
Happy in truth that not one face
Was missed from its accustomed place;
Thankful to work for all the seven,
Trusting the rest to One in heaven!

IN A CATHEDRAL.

BY ADA VROOMAN LESLIE.

[Miguel turns an honest penny by selling a scrap of information which comes in his way, settling a little private grudge of his own at the same time

Hush! it is he! be quiet, girl,
Push under your hood that one gold curl;
He will know us, be sure, if we stand and stare,
Kneel down, I say. (She is more than fair,
What with her cream-white skin and her hair.)

Yes, it *is* warm; I am stifling, too;
The place is an oven, but what can we do?
If *they* stay, *we* stay. (How her great eyes flame!
These Spanish women deserve their name—
Beautiful leopards no hand can tame.)

You see, my lady, I did not lie,
Nor yet was mistaken—no, not I.
I stole behind them, and heard him say,
"You will meet me, Love, at the close of day
In the great dark church—'tis the only way."

Then—being an honest sort of a man—
I thought of you, lady, and straightway ran
Down to the palace, and would not go
Till you heard my story whether or no,
(*And so, Don Cæsar, I pay for your blow!*)

Ah! if those two fools only dreamed
Whose beautiful, baleful blue eyes gleamed,
Here in the shadow, a-watching them,
As a wild beast watches from out its den—
She will kill them both—but how, and when?

What! "go now?" I'm glad of the chance;
'Twas growing too warm; besides, there's a dance
Down at Jose's. Thanks for the gold.
May you live to be happy, and honored, and old,
And get you a lover whose heart's not so cold.

[*Pausing at the church door.*]

Mother of God! to-night shall see
The twenty candles I promised thee
Alight in a row: perhaps I may give
A ring, or a—stop—a man must live.
One really would think my hand was a sieve.

LAST HYMN.

BY P. P. BLISS.

I KNOW not what awaits me,
God kindly veils mine eyes,
And o'er each step on my onward way
He makes new scenes arise;
And every joy he sends me comes
A sweet and glad surprise.

CHORUS.—Where He may lead I'll follow;
My trust in Him repose,
And every hour in perfect peace
I'll sing, "He knows, He knows."

One step I see before me;
'Tis all I need to see;
The light of heaven more brightly shines
When earth's illusions flee,
And sweetly through the silence came
His loving "Follow Me."

O blissful lack of wisdom,
'Tis blessed not to know;
He holds me with His own right hand,
And will not let me go,
And lulls my troubled soul to rest
In Him who loves me so.

So on I go, not knowing,
I would not if I might;
I'd rather walk in the dark with God
Than go alone in the light;
I'd rather walk by faith with Him
Than go alone by sight.

TAKEN ON TRIAL.

BY FANNY BARROW.

[Many years since a clergyman was the recipient of this droll but most comprehensive way of rewarding his services.]

Day with dewy eve was blending,
Clouds lay piled in radiant state,
When a fine young German farmer
Rode up to the parson's gate.
Clinging to him on a pillion
Was a maiden fair and tall,
Blushing, trembling, palpitating—
Smiling brightly through it all.

Said the farmer: "Goot Herr Pastor,
Marguerite und I vas coome
Diesen evening to be married.
Dhen mit her I makes mine home."
Soon the nuptial tie was fastened;
Soon the kiss received and given
In that moment earth had vanished—
They had caught a glimpse of heaven!

But the prudent German farmer
First recalled his tranced wits;
Said: "Herr Pastor, here's von skilling;
Choost at present ve vas quits.
But dake notice, if I finds her—
Marguerite, mine frau, mine queen—
Ven der year vas gone, is better
As goot, vy dhen, I coomes again."

Twelve months sped with 'wildering fleetness
Down Time's pathway past recall,
Then there came a barrel rolling,
Thundering through the parson's hall,
With this note: "I send, Herr Pastor,
Mit ein barrel of besten flour,
Dhen five dollars—for mine Marguerite
More better as goot is every hour.

"Dot small little baby is ein darling!
If dhey shtay so goot, vy dhen,
Ven dot year vas gone, Herr Pastor,
Quick, booty soon, you hear again.'
On the wedding march went singing,
Sweeter, tenderer than before,
At the year's end it came drumming
Gayly at the parson's door,

With this note: "Here vas five dollars
Und ein barrel of besten flour;
Marguerite und dot dear baby
More better as goot is—more and more.
Now dot funny leetle baby
Sucks de ink vot's in mine pen,
Makes me laugh—I dink, Herr Pastor,
Next year I vill coome again."

Down the years the pair went marching,
Hand in hand, from dawn to dawn,
Bearing each the other's crosses,
Wearing each the other's crown.
And from year to year came rolling,
Straight into the parson's door,
That "ein barrel of besten flour,"
Always "mit five dollars" more.

They have passed their golden wedding,
Children's children in their train,
Sweeter grows the wedding music,
Gentler, tenderer the strain.
Fainter now and like an echo
From the bright, the better land,
Restfully they wait and listen,
Full of peace, for heaven's at hand!

Moral: Oh, ye men and brethren
Who to marry have a mind,
Pay the parson, as, *with trial*,
Bliss or misery you find.

THE BURIAL OF MOSES.

BY C. F. ALEXANDER.

["And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor; but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.—Deut. xxxiv. 6.]

By Nebo's lonely mountain,
On this side Jordan's wave,
In a vale in the land of Moab,
There lies a lonely grave;
But no man dug that sepulchre,
And no man saw it e'er,
For the angels of God upturned the sod
And laid the dead man there.

That was the grandest funeral
That ever passed on earth;
But no man heard the tramping,
Or saw the train go forth.
Noiselessly as the daylight
Comes when the night is done,
And the crimson streak on ocean's cheek
Grows into the great sun;

Noiselessly as the spring-time
Her crown of verdure weaves,
And all the trees on all the hills
Open their thousand leaves,
So without sound of music,
Or voice of them that wept,
Silently down from the mountain crown
The great procession swept.

Lo! when the warrior dieth,
His comrades in the war,
With arms reversed and muffled drum,
Follow the funeral car.
They show the banners taken,
They tell his battles won,
And after him lead his masterless steed,
While peals the minute gun.

Amid the noblest of the land
Men lay the sage to rest,
And give the bard an honored place.
With costly marble dressed;
In the great minster transept,
Where lights like glories fall,
And the choir sings and the organ rings
Along the emblazoned wall.

This was the bravest warrior
That ever buckled sword;
This the most gifted poet
That ever breathed a word;
And never earth's philosopher
Traced with his golden pen,
On the deathless page truths half so sage
As *he* wrote down for men.

And had he not high honor?
The hill-side for his pall;
To lie in state while angels wait,
With stars for tapers tall;
And the dark rock pines, like tossing plumes,
Over his bier to wave;
And God's own hand, in that lonely land,
To lay him in the grave—

In that deep grave without a name,
Whence his uncoffined clay
Shall break again—oh! wondrous thought!
Before the judgment day;
And stand, with glory wrapped around,
On the hills he never trod,
And speak of the strife that won our life
With th' incarnate Son of God.

Oh, lonely tomb in Moab's land!
Oh, dark Beth-peor's hill!
Speak to these curious hearts of ours,
And teach them to be still.
God hath his mysteries of grace,
Ways that we cannot tell;
He hides them deep like the secret sleep
Of him he loved so well.

THE BIVOUAC OF THE DEAD.

BY THEODORE O'HARA.

The muffled drum's sad roll has beat
The soldier's last tattoo;
No more on life's parade shall meet
The brave and fallen few.
On Fame's eternal camping-ground
Their silent tents are spread,
And glory guards with solemn round
The bivouac of the dead.

No rumor of the foe's advance
Now swells upon the wind,
No troubled thought at midnight haunts
Of loved ones left behind;
No vision of the morrow's strife
The warrior's dream alarms,
No braying horn or screaming fife
At dawn shall call to arms.

Their shivered swords are red with rust,
Their plumed heads are bowed,
Their haughty banner trailed in dust
Is now their martial shroud—
And plenteous funeral tears have washed
The red stains from each brow,
And the proud forms by battle gashed
Are free from anguish now.

The neighing troop, the flashing blade,
The bugle's stirring blast,
The charge, the dreadful cannonade,
The din and shout are passed—

Nor war's wild note, nor glory's peal,
Shall thrill with fierce delight
Those breasts that never more may feel
The rapture of the fight.

Like the fierce northern hurricane
That sweeps his great plateau,
Flushed with the triumph yet to gain
Came down the serried foe—
Who heard the thunder of the fray
Break o'er the field beneath,
Knew well the watchword of that day
Was victory or death.

Full many a mother's breath hath swept
O'er Angostura's plain,
And long the pitying sky has wept
Above its mouldered slain.
The raven's scream, or eagle's flight,
Or shepherd's pensive lay,
Alone now wake each solemn height
That frowned o'er that dread fray.

Sons of the Dark and Bloody Ground,
Ye must not slumber there,
Where stranger steps and tongues resound
Along the heedless air!
Your own proud land's heroic soil
Shall be your fitter grave;
She claims from war its richest spoil—
The ashes of her brave.

Thus 'neath their parent turf they rest,
Far from the gory field,
Borne to a Spartan mother's breast
On many a bloody shield.
The sunshine of their native sky
Shines sadly on them here,
And kindred eyes and hearts watch by
The heroes' sepulchre.

Rest on, embalmed and sainted dead!
Dear as the blood ye gave;
No impious footstep here shall tread
The herbage of your grave!

Nor shall your glory be forgot
While Fame her record keeps,
Or Honor points the hallowed spot
Where Valor proudly sleeps.

Yon marble minstrel's voiceless stone
In deathless song shall tell,
When many a vanished year hath flown,
The story how ye fell;
Nor wreck, nor change, nor winter's blight,
Nor time's remorseless doom,
Can dim one ray of holy light
That gilds your glorious tomb.

THE BATTLE OF FONTENOY.

BY THOMAS DAVIS.

THRICE, at the heights of Fontenoy, the English column failed,
And twice the lines of Saint Antoine the Dutch in vain assailed;
For town and slope were filled with fort and flanking battery,
And well they swept the English ranks, and Dutch auxiliary.
As vainly through De Barri's wood the British soldiers burst,
The French artillery drove them back, diminished and dispersed.
The bloody Duke of Cumberland beheld with anxious eye,
And ordered up his last reserve, his latest chance to try.
On Fontenoy, on Fontenoy, mount fast his generals ride!
And mustering come his chosen troops, like clouds at eventide.
Six thousand English veterans in stately column tread,
Their cannon blaze in front and flank, Lord Hay is at their head;
Steady they step adown the slope—steady they climb the hill;
Steady they load—steady they fire, moving right onward still,
Betwixt the wood and Fontenoy, as through a furnace blast,
Through rampart, trench and palisade, and bullets showering fast;
And, on the open plain above, they rose, and kept their course,
With ready fire and grim resolve, that mocked at hostile force.
Past Fontenoy, past Fontenoy, while thinner grow their ranks—
They break, as broke the Zuyder Zee through Holland's ocean banks!
More idly than the summer flies, French tirailleurs rush around,
As stubble to the lava tide, French squadrons strew the ground;
Bomb-shell, and grape, and round-shot tore, still on they marched and fired—
Fast from each volley grenadier and voltigeur retired.
"Push on, my household cavalry!" King Louis madly cried;
To death they rush, but rude their shock—not unavenged they died.

On through the camp the column trod—King Louis turns his rein:
"Not yet, my liege," Saxe interposed, "the Irish troops remain;"
And Fontenoy, famed Fontenoy, had been a Waterloo—
Were not these exiles ready then, fresh, vehement and true?
"Lord Clare," he says, "you have your wish, there are your Saxon foes!"
The Marshal almost smiles to see, so furiously he goes!
How fierce the look these exiles wear, who 're wont to be so gay,
The treasured wrongs of fifty years are in their hearts to-day—
The treaty broken, ere the ink wherewith 'twas writ could dry,
Their plundered homes, their ruined shrines, their women's parting cry,
Their priesthood hunted down like wolves, their country overthrown—
Each looks as if revenge for all was staked on him alone.
On Fontenoy, on Fontenoy, nor ever yet elsewhere
Rushed on to fight a nobler band than these proud exiles were.
O'Brien's voice is hoarse with joy, as, halting, he commands,
"Fix bayonets! Charge!" Like mountain storm rush on these fiery bands!
Thin is the English column now, and faint their volleys grow,
Yet, mustering all the strength they have, they make a gallant show.
They dress their ranks upon the hill to face that battle-wind—
Their bayonets the breakers' foam; like rocks the men behind!
One volley crashes from their line, when through the surging smoke,
With empty guns clutched in their hands, the headlong Irish broke.
On Fontenoy, on Fontenoy, hark to that fierce huzza!
"Revenge! remember Limerick! dash down the Sassanach!"
Like lions leaping at a fold, when mad with hunger's pang,
Right up against the English line the Irish exiles sprang;
Bright was their steel—'tis bloody now; their guns are filled with gore;
Through shattered ranks, and severed files, and trampled flags they tore;
The English strove with desperate strength, paused, rallied, staggered, fled—
The green hill-side is matted close with dying and with dead.
Across the plain, and far away, passed on that hideous wrack,
While cavalier and fantassin dash in upon their track.
On Fontenoy, on Fontenoy, like eagles in the sun,
With bloody plumes the Irish stand—the field is fought and won!

OVER THE RIVER.

BY N. A. W. PRIEST.

Over the river they beckon to me,
Loved ones who crossed to the other side;
The gleam of their snowy robes I see,
But their voices are drowned by the rushing tide.

There's one with ringlets of sunny gold,
And eyes the reflection of heaven's own blue;
He crossed in the twilight gray and cold,
And the pale mist hid him from mortal view.

We saw not the angels that met him there—
The gates of the city we could not see;
Over the river, over the river,
My brother stands, waiting to welcome me.
Over the river the boatman pale
Carried another, the household pet;
Her brown curls waved in the gentle gale—
Darling Minnie! I see her yet;

She closed on her bosom her dimpled hands,
And fearlessly entered the phantom bark;
We watched it glide from the silver sands,
And all our sunshine grew strangely dark.
We know she is safe on the further side,
Where all the ransomed and angels be;
Over the river, the mystic river,
My childhood's idol is waiting for me.

For none return from those quiet shores,
Who cross with the boatman cold and pale;
We hear the dip of the golden oars,
And catch a glimpse of the snowy sail;
And lo! they have passed from our yearning hearts,
They cross the stream and are gone for aye.
We may not sunder the veil apart
That hides from our vision the gates of day;

We only know that their barks no more
Sail with us o'er life's stormy sea;
Yet somewhere, I know, on the unseen shore,
They watch and beckon, and wait for me.
And I sit and think when the sunset's gold
Is flashing on river, and hill, and shore,
I shall one day stand by the waters cold
And list to the sound of the boatman's oar.

I shall watch for the gleam of the flapping sail;
I shall hear the boat as it gains the strand;
I shall pass from sight with the boatman pale
To the better shore of the spirit-land.

I shall know the loved who have gone before,
And joyfully sweet will the meeting be,
When over the river, the peaceful river,
The angel of death shall carry me.

WILL THE NEW YEAR COME TO-NIGHT, MAMMA?

BY CORA M. EAGER.

WILL the New Year come to-night, mamma? I'm tired of waiting so –
My stocking hung by the chimney-side full three long days ago;
I run to peep within the door by morning's early light—
'Tis empty still; oh, say, mamma, will the New Year come to-night?

Will the New Year come to-night, mamma? the snow is on the hill,
And the ice must be two inches thick upon the meadow's rill.
I heard you tell papa last night his son must have a sled
(I didn't mean to hear, mamma), and a pair of skates, you said.

I prayed for just those things, mamma. Oh, I shall be full of glee,
And the orphan boys in the village school will all be envying me;
But I'll give them toys and lend them books, and make their New Year glad,
For God, you say, takes back his gifts when little folks are bad;

And won't you let me go, mamma, upon the New Year's day,
And carry something nice and warm to poor old widow Gray?
I'll leave the basket near the door within the garden gate—
Will the New Year come to-night, mamma? it seems so long to wait.

. . . . . .

The New Year comes to-night, mamma, I saw it in my sleep;
My stocking hung so full, I thought—mamma, what makes you weep?—
But it only held a little shroud—a shroud and nothing more;
And an open coffin made for me was standing on the floor!

It seemed so very strange indeed, to find such gifts, instead
Of all the gifts I wished so much—the story-books and sled;
And while I wondered what it meant, you came with tearful joy,
And said, "Thou'lt find the New Year first; God calleth thee, my boy!"

It is not all a dream, mamma—I know it must be true;
But have I been so bad a boy, God taketh me from you?
I don't know what papa will do when I am laid to rest,
And you will have no Willie's head to fold upon your breast.

The New Year comes to-night, mamma; place your dear hand on my cheek,
And raise my head a little more; it seems so hard to speak.
I shall not want the skates, mamma, I'll never need the sled;
But won't you give them both to Blake, who hurt me on my head?

He used to hide my books away and tear the pictures too,
But now he'll know that I forgive, as then I tried to do.
And if you please, mamma, I'd like the story-books and slate
To go to Frank, the drunkard's boy, you wouldn't let me hate;

And dear mamma, you won't forget, upon the New-Year's day,
The basketful of something nice for poor old widow Gray?
The New Year comes to-night, mamma—it seems so very soon,
I think God didn't hear me ask for just another June.

I know I've been a thoughtless boy and made you too much care,
And maybe for your sake, mamma, God doesn't hear my prayer.
There's one thing more—my pretty pets, the robin and the dove,
Keep for you and dear papa, and teach them how to love.

The garden rake, the little hoe, you'll find them nicely laid
Upon the garret floor, mamma, the place where last I played.
I thought to need them both so much when summer comes again,
To make my garden by the brook that trickles through the glen;

It cannot be; but you will keep the summer flowers green,
And plant a few—don't cry, mamma—a very few I mean,
Where I'm asleep; I'll sleep so sweet beneath the apple tree,
Where you and robin in the morn will come and sing to me.

The New Year comes—good-night, mamma, "I lay me down to sleep,
I pray the Lord"—tell dear papa—"my precious soul to keep;
If I"—how cold it seems—how dark—kiss me—I cannot see,
The New Year comes to-night, mamma, the old year dies with me.

THE BLUE AND THE GRAY.

BY F. M. FINCH.

[The women of Columbus, Mississippi, animated by noble sentiments, have shown themselves impartial in their offerings made to the memory of the dead. They strewed flowers alike on the graves of the Confederate and of the National soldiers.]

By the flow of the inland river,
Whence the fleets of iron have fled,
Where the blades of the grave-grass quiver,
Asleep on the ranks of the dead:—
Under the sod and the dew,
Waiting the judgment day,
Under the one, the Blue,
Under the other, the Gray.

These in the robings of glory,
Those in the gloom of defeat,
All with the battle-blood gory,
In the dusk of eternity meet:—
Under the sod and the dew,
Waiting the judgment day;
Under the laurel, the Blue,
Under the willow, the Gray.

From the silence of sorrowful hours
The desolate mourners go,
Lovingly laden with flowers,
Alike for the friend and the foe:—
Under the sod and the dew,
Waiting the judgment day;
Under the roses, the Blue,
Under the lilies, the Gray.

So, with an equal splendor,
The morning sun-rays fall,
With a touch impartially tender,
On the blossoms blooming for all:—
Under the sod and the dew,
Waiting the judgment day;
Broidered with gold, the Blue,
Mellowed with gold, the Gray.

So, when the summer calleth
On forest and field of grain,
With an equal murmur falleth
The cooling drip of the rain:—
Under the sod and the dew,
Waiting the judgment day;
Wet with the rain, the Blue,
Wet with the rain, the Gray.

Sadly, but not with upbraiding,
The generous deed was done;
In the storm of the years that are fading
No braver battle was won:—
Under the sod and the dew,
Waiting the judgment day;
Under the blossoms, the Blue,
Under the garlands, the Gray.

No more shall the war-cry sever,
Or the winding rivers be red;
They banish our anger forever
When they laurel the graves of our dead:—
Under the sod and the dew,
Waiting the judgment day;
Love and tears for the Blue,
Tears and love for the Gray.

"JIM."

BY BRET HARTE.

Say, there! P'r'aps
Some on you chaps
Might know Jim Wild?
Well—no offence;
Thar ain't no sense
In gettin' riled!
Jim was my chum
Up on the Bar;
That's why I come
Down from up yar,
Lookin' for Jim.

Thank ye, sir! *You*
Ain't of that crew—
Blest if you are!
Money!—Not much;
That ain't my kind;
I ain't no such.
Rum?—I don't mind,
Seein' it's you.

Well, this yer Jim,
Did you know him?—
Jess about your size;
Same kind of eyes—
Well, that is strange;
Why, it's two year
Since he came here,
Sick, for a change.

Well, here's to us;
Eh?
The h—— you say!
Dead?—

That little cuss?
What makes you star—
You over thar?
Can't a man drop
'S glass in yer shop
But you must r'ar?
  It wouldn't take
  D—— much to break
You and your bar.

  Dead!
Poor—little—Jim!
Why, thar was me,
Jones, and Bob Lee,
Harry and Ben—
No-account men;
Then to take *him!*
Well, thar— Good-bye—
No more, sir—I—

  Eh?
What's that you say?
Why, dern it!—sho!—
No? Yes! By Jo!
  Sold!
Sold! Why, you limb,
You ornery,
  Derned old
Long-legged Jim!

THE DRUNKARD'S DREAM.

BY CHARLES W. DENISON.

THE drunkard dreamed of his old retreat,
Of his cosy place in the tap-room seat;
And the liquor gleamed on his gloating eye,
Till his lips to the sparkling glass drew nigh.
He lifted it up with an eager glance,
And sang as he saw the bubbles dance:
"Aha! I am myself again!
Here's a truce to care, and adieu to pain.
Welcome the cup with its creamy foam—
Farewell to work and a mopy home—
With a jolly crew and a flowing bowl,
In bar-room pleasures I love to roll!"

Like a crash there came to the drunkard's side
His angel child, who that night had died;
With a look so gentle and sweet and fond,
She touched his glass with her little wand;
And oft as he raised it up to drink,
She silently tapped on its trembling brink,
Till the drunkard shook from foot to crown,
And set the untasted goblet down.
"Hey, man!" cried the host, "what meaneth this?
Is the covey sick? or the dram amiss?
Cheer up, my lad—quick, the bumper quaff!"
And he glared around with a fiendish laugh.
The drunkard raised his glass once more,
And looked at its depths as so oft before;
But started to see on its pictured foam,
The face of his dead little child at home;
Then again the landlord at him sneered,
And the swaggering crowd of drunkards jeered;
But still, as he tried that glass to drink,
The wand of his dead one tapped the brink!
The landlord gasped, "I swear, my man,
Thou shalt take every drop of this flowing can!"
The drunkard bowed to the quivering brim,
Though his heart beat fast and his eye grew dim.
But the wand struck *harder* than before;
The glass was flung on the bar-room floor.
All around the ring the fragments lay,
And the poisonous current rolled away.
The drunkard woke. His dream was gone;
His bed was bathed in the light of morn;
But he saw, as he shook with pale, cold fear,
A beautiful angel hovering near.
He rose, and that seraph was nigh him still;
It checked his passions, it swayed his will;
It dashed from his lips the maddening bowl,
And victory gave to his ransomed soul.
Since ever that midnight hour he *dreamed*,
Our hero has been a man redeemed.
And this is the prayer that he prays alway,
And this is the prayer let us help him pray:
That angels may come *in every land*,
To dash the cup from the drunkard's hand.

THE BATTLE OF IVRY.

BY LORD MACAULAY.

Now glory to the Lord of Hosts, from whom all glories are!
And glory to our sovereign liege, King Henry of Navarre!
Now, let there be the merry sound of music and of dance,
Through thy corn-fields green, and sunny vines, oh, pleasant land of France!
And thou, Rochelle, our own Rochelle, proud city of the waters,
Again let rapture light the eyes of all thy mourning daughters.
As thou wert constant in our ills, be joyous in our joy,
For cold and stiff and still are they who wrought thy walls annoy.
Hurrah! hurrah! a single field hath turned the chance of war,
Hurrah! hurrah! for Ivry, and King Henry of Navarre!
Oh, how our hearts were beating, when, at the dawn of day,
We saw the army of the League drawn out in long array;
With all its priest-led citizens, and all its rebel peers,
And Appenzel's stout infantry, and Egmont's Flemish spears.
There rode the brood of false Lorraine, the curses of our land!
And dark Mayenne was in the midst, a truncheon in his hand;
And, as we looked on them, we thought of Seine's unpurpled flood,
And good Coligni's hoary hair all dabbled with his blood;
And we cried unto the living Power who rules the fate of war,
To fight for His own holy name, and Henry of Navarre!
The king is come to marshal us, all in his armor dressed;
And he has bound a snow-white plume upon his gallant crest.
He looked upon his people, and a tear was in his eye;
He looked upon the traitors, and his glance was stern and high.
Right graciously he smiled on us, as rolled from wing to wing,
Down all our line, a deafening shout, "Long live our lord the King!"
"And if my standard-bearer fall, as fall full well he may—
For never saw I promise yet of such a bloody fray—
Press where you see my white plume shine, amidst the ranks of war—
And be your oriflamme, to-day, the helmet of Navarre."
Hurrah! the foes are moving! Hark to the mingled din
Of fife, and steed, and trump, and drum, and roaring culverin!
The fiery Duke is speeding fast across Saint André's plain,
With all the hireling chivalry of Guelders and Almayne.
"Now, by the lips of those ye love, fair gentlemen of France,
Charge—for the golden lilies now—upon them with the lance!"
A thousand spurs are striking deep, a thousand spears in rest,
A thousand knights are pressing close behind the snow-white crest;
And in they burst, and on they rushed, while, like a guiding star,
Amidst the thickest carnage blazed the helmet of Navarre.

Now, Heaven be praised, the day is ours! Mayenne has turned his rein.
D'Aumale hath cried for quarter. The Flemish Count is slain.
Their ranks are breaking like thin clouds before a Biscay gale;
The field is heaped with bleeding steeds and flags and cloven mail,
And then we thought of vengeance; and all along our van
"Remember St. Bartholomew!" was passed from man to man;
But out spoke gentle Henry, "No Frenchman is my foe;
Down, down with every foreigner, but let your brethren go."
Oh, was there ever such a knight, in friendship or in war,
As our sovereign lord, King Henry, the soldier of Navarre?
Ho! maidens of Vienna! Ho! matrons of Lucerne!
Weep, weep, and rend your hair for those who never shall return.
Ho! Philip, send for charity thy Mexican pistoles,
That Antwerp monks may sing a mass for thy poor spearmen's souls!
Ho! gallant nobles of the League, look that your arms be bright!
Ho! burghers of St. Genevieve, keep watch and ward to-night!
For our God hath crushed the tyrant, our God hath raised the slave,
And mocked the counsel of the wise, and the valor of the brave.
Then glory to His holy name, from whom all glories are;
And glory to our sovereign lord, King Henry of Navarre.

FARMER GRAY'S PHOTOGRAPH.

ANONYMOUS.

I WANT you to take a picter o' me and my old woman here,
Jest as we be, if you please, sir—wrinkles, gray hairs and all;
We never was vain at our best, and we're going on eighty year,
But we've got some boys to be proud of, straight an' handsome and tall.
They are coming home this summer, the nineteenth day of July,
Tom wrote me (Tom's a lawyer in Boston since forty-eight);
So we're going to try and surprise 'em, my old wife and I—
Tom, Harry, Zay and Elisha, and the two girls, Jennie and Kate.
I guess you've hearn of Elisha—he preaches in Middletown,
I'm a Methody mysell, but he's 'Piscopal, he says;
Don't s'pose it makes much difference, only he wears a gown;
An' I couldn't abide (bein' old and set) what *I* call them Popish ways.
But he's good, for *I* brought him up, and the others—Harry 'n' Zay,
They're merchants down to the city, an' don't forget mother 'n' me;
They'd give us the fat of the land if we'd only come that way.
And Jennie and Kate are hearty off, for they married rich, you see.
Well, lud, that's a cur'us fix, sir. Do you screw it into the head?
I've hearn of this photography, an' I reckon it's scary work.
Do you take the picters by lightnin'? La, yes; so the neighbors said;
It's the sun that does it, old woman; 'n' he never was known to shirk

Wall, yes, I'll be readin' the Bible; old woman, what'll you do?
Jest sit on the other side o' me, 'n' I'll take hold o' your hand.
That's the way we courted, mister, if it's all the same to you;
And that's the way we're a-goin', please God, to the light o' the better land.
I never could look that thing in the face, if my eyes was as good as gold.
'Tain't over? Do say! What, the work is done! Old woman, that beats the Dutch.
Jest think! we've got our picters took, and we nigh eighty year old;
There ain't many couples in our town of our age that can say as much.
You see on the nineteenth of next July our golden wedding comes on—
For fifty year in the sun and rain we've pulled at the same old cart;
We've never had any trouble to speak of, only our poor son John
Went wrong, an' I drove him off, 'n' it about broke the old woman's heart—
There's a drop of bitter in every sweet. And my old woman and me
Will think of John when the rest come home. Would I forgive him, young sir?
He was only a boy, and I was a fool for bein' so hard, you see;
If I could jist git him atween these arms, I'd stick to him like a burr.
And what's to pay for the sunshine that's painted my gray old phiz?
Nothin'? That's cur'us! You don't work for the pleasure of working, hey?
Old woman, look here! there's Tom in that face—I'm blest if the chin isn't his!
Good God! *she* knows him—It's our son John, the boy that we drove away!

THE COURTIN'.

BY JAMES RUSSEL LOWELL.

God makes sech nights, all white an' still, fur'z you can look or listen,
Moonshine an' snow on field an' hill, all silence an' all glisten.
Zekel crep' up, quite unbeknown, an' peeked in through the winder,
An' there sot Huldy, all alone, with no one nigh to hinder.
The wa'nut logs shot sparkles out toward the pootiest, bless her!
An' leetle flames danced all about the chiny on the dresser.
The very room, coz she was in, seemed warm from floor to ceilin',
An' she looked full ez rosy ag'in as the apple she was peelin'.
'Twas kin' o' "kingdom come" to look on such a blessed cretur',
A dog-rose blushin' to a brook ain't modester nor sweeter.
He was six foot o' man, A 1, clean grit an' human natur,
None couldn't quicker pitch a ton, nor dror a furrer straighter.
He'd sparked it with full twenty gals, he'd squired 'em, danced 'em, druv 'em,
Fust this one, and then thet, by spells—all is, he couldn't love 'em.
But long o' her, his veins 'ould run all crinkly, like curled maple,
The side she breshed felt full o' sun ez a south slope in Ap'il.
She thought no v'ice had sech a swing as his'n in the choir;
My! when he made "Ole Hundred" ring, she *knowed* the Lord was nigher.

An' she'd blush scarlit, right in prayer, when her new meetin' bunnet
Felt, somehow, thru its crown, a pair o' blue eyes sot upon it.
That night, I tell ye, she looked *some!* she seemed to've gut a new soul,
For she felt sartin-sure he'd come, down to her very shoe-sole.
She heerd a foot, an' knowed it, tu, a-raspin' on the scraper—
All ways to once her feelin's flew, like sparks in burnt-up paper.
He kin' o' loitered on the mat, some doubtful o' the sekle,
His heart kep' goin' pity-pat, but hern went "pity-Zekel."
An' yit, she gin her cheer a jerk, as though she wished him furder,
An' on her apples kep' to work, parin' away like murder.
"You want to see my Pa, I s'pose?" "Wall—no—I come designin'"..
"To see my Ma? She's sprinklin' clo'es, agin to-morrer's i'nin."
To say why gals acts so or so, or don't, would be presumin';
Mebby to mean *yes*, and say *no*, comes nateral to woman.
He stood a spell on one foot fust, and then stood a spell on t'other,
An' on which one he felt the wust, he couldn't ha' told ye, nuther.
Says he, "I'd better call ag'in." Says she, "Think likely, Mister."
That last word pricked him like a pin, an'—wal, he up an' kissed her.
When Ma, bimeby, upon 'em slips, Huldy sot, pale as ashes,
All kin' o' smily roun' the lips an' teary roun' the lashes.
For she was jest the quiet kind, whose natur's never vary,
Like streams thet keep a summer mind snow-hid in Jenooary.
The blood clost roun' her heart felt glued too tight for all expressin',
Till mother see how matters stood, an' gin 'em both her blessin'.
Then her red come back, like the tide down to the Bay o' Fundy,
An' all I know is, they were cried in meetin', come nex' Sunday.

DAVID GRAY'S ESTATE.

ANONYMOUS.

Over his forge bent David Gray,
And thought of the rich man 'cross the way.

"Hammer and anvil for me," he said,
"And weary toil for the children's bread;

"For him, soft carpets and pictured walls,
A life of ease in his spacious halls."

The clang of bells on his dreaming broke;
A flicker of flame, a whirl of smoke.

Ox in travis, forge grown white hot,
Coat and hat were alike forgot,

As up the highway the blacksmith ran,
In face and mien like a crazy man.

"School-house afire!" Men's hearts stood still,
And the women prayed, as women will,

While 'bove the tumult the wailing cry
Of frightened children rose shrill and high.

Night in its shadows hid sun and earth;
The rich man sat by his costly hearth,

Lord of wide acres and untold gold,
But wifeless, childless, forlorn and old.

He thought of the family 'cross the way;
"I would," he sighed, "I were David Gray."

The blacksmith knelt at his children's bed
To look once more at each smiling head.

"My darlings all safe! Oh, God!" he cried,
"My sin in thy boundless mercy hide!

"Only to-day have I learned how great
Hath been thy bounty and my estate."

THE FAR AWA LAN'.

ANONYMOUS.

NAE ane's wae worn and weary,
Nae ane gangs dark an' dreary
I' the far awa lan'.
Nae frien' frae frien' is pairted,
Nae chokin' tear is stairted,
Nae ane is broken-hairted
I' the far awa lan'.

Nae bairns greet their deid mither,
Like lammies i' could weather,
I' the far awa lan'.
Nae gude wife there will sicken,
Nae strang man down be stricken,
Nae sky in murk will thicken
I' the far awa lan'.

The heights are crowned in simmer,
The burns in glad in glimmer
I' the far awa lan'.
As birds win till their nestie,
As to its dam ilk beastie,
We'll win till Gude's own breastie
I' the far awa lan'.

THE EXECUTION OF MONTROSE.

BY W. AYTOUN.

COME hither, Evan Cameron, come, stand beside my knee—
I hear the river roaring down towards the wintry sea.
There's shouting on the mountain-side, there's war within the blast;
Old faces look upon me, old forms go trooping past.
I hear the pibroch wailing amidst the din of fight,
And my dim spirit wakes again upon the verge of night.

'Twas I that led the Highland host through wild Lochaber's snows,
What time the plaided clans came down to battle with Montrose.
I've told thee how the Southrons fell beneath the broad claymore,
And how we smote the Campbell clan by Inverlochy's shore.
I've told thee how we swept Dundee, and tamed the Lindsay's pride;
But never have I told thee yet how the great Marquis died.

A traitor sold him to his foes; oh, deed of deathless shame!
I charge thee, boy, if e'er thou meet with one of Assynt's name—
Be it upon the mountain side, or yet within the glen,
Stand he in martial gear alone, or backed by armed men—
Face him as thou wouldst face the man who wrong'd thy sire's renown;
Remember of what blood thou art, and strike the caitiff down!

They brought him to the Watergate, hard bound with hempen span,
As though they held a lion there, and not a 'fenceless man.
They set him high upon a cart—the hangman rode below—
They drew his hands behind his back, and bared his noble brow.
Then, as a hound is slipp'd from leash, they cheer'd the common throng
And blew the note with yell and shout, and bade him pass along.

It would have made a brave man's heart grow sad and sick that day,
To watch the keen malignant eyes bent down on that array. . . .
But when he came, though pale and wan, he looked so great and high,
So noble was his manly front, so calm his steadfast eye,
The rabble rout forbore to shout, and each man held his breath,
For well they knew the hero's soul was face to face with death.

But onward—always onward, in silence and in gloom,
The dreary pageant labored, till it reached the house of doom.

Then, as the Græme looked upwards, he saw the ugly smile
Of him who sold his King for gold—the master-fiend, Argyle!
And a Saxon soldier cried aloud, "Back, coward, from thy place!
For seven long years thou hast not dared to look him in the face."

Had I been there, with sword in hand, and fifty Camerons by,
That day through high Dunedin's streets had peal'd the slogan-cry;
Not all their troops of trampling horse, nor might of mailed men,
Not all the rebels in the South had borne us backwards then!
Once more his foot on Highland heath had trod as free as air,
Or I, and all who bore my name, been laid around him there!

It might not be. They placed him next within the solemn hall,
Where once the Scottish kings were throned amidst their nobles all.
With savage glee came Warristoun to read the murderous doom;
And then uprose the great Montrose in the middle of the room.

"Now, by my faith as belted knight, and by the name I bear,
And by the bright Saint Andrew's cross that waves above us there,
I have not sought in battle-field a wreath of such renown,
Nor dared I hope on my dying day to win the martyr's crown!
There is a chamber far away, where sleep the good and brave,
But a better place ye have named for me, than by my father's grave;
For truth and right, 'gainst treason's might, this hand hath always striven,
And ye raise it up for a witness still, in the eye of earth and heaven.
Then nail my head on yonder tower—give every town a limb—
And God, who made, shall gather them: I go from you to Him!"

Ah, boy! that ghastly gibbet! how dismal 'tis to see
The great, tall, spectral skeleton, the ladder and the tree!
Hark, hark! it is the clash of arms—the bells begin to toll—
"He is coming! he is coming! God's mercy on his soul!"
There was color in his visage, though the cheeks of all were wan,
And they marvel'd as they saw him pass, that great and goodly man!

He mounted up the scaffold, and he turned him to the crowd!
But they dared not trust the people, so he might not speak aloud.
But he looked upon the heavens, and they were clear and blue,
And in the liquid ether the eye of God shone through!
Yet a black and murky battlement lay resting on the hill,
As though the thunder slept within—all else was calm and still.

The grim Geneva ministers with anxious scowl drew near,
As you have seen the ravens flock around the dying deer.
He would not deign them word nor sign, but alone he bent the knee;
And veiled his face for Christ's dear grace, beneath the gallows-tree.
Then radiant and serene he rose, and cast his cloak away;
For he had ta'en his latest look of earth and sun and day.

A beam of light fell o'er him, like a glory round the shriven,
And he climb'd the lofty ladder, as it were the path to heaven.
Then came a flash from out the cloud, and a stunning thunder-roll;
And no man dared to look aloft, for fear was on every soul.
There was another heavy sound, a hush, and then a groan;
And darkness swept across the sky—the work of death was done!

THE COLLIER'S DYING CHILD.

BY FARMER.

THE cottage was a thatched one, its outside old and mean;
Yet everything within that cot was wondrous neat and clean:
The night was dark and stormy—the wind was blowing wild;—
A patient mother sat beside the death-bed of her child—
A little, worn-out creature—his once bright eyes grown dim:
It was a Collier's only child—they called him "Little Jim."
And oh! to see the briny tears fast flowing down her cheek,
As she offered up a prayer in thought!—she was afraid to speak,
Lest she might waken one she loved far dearer than her life;
For she had all a mother's heart, that wretched Collier's wife.
With hands uplifted, see, she kneels beside the sufferer's bed,
And prays that God will spare her boy, and take herself instead:
She gets her answer from the child—soft falls these words from him—
"Mother! the angels do so smile, and beckon Little Jim!
I have no pain, dear mother, now; but, oh! I am so dry:
Just moisten poor Jim's lips once more; and, mother, do not cry!"
With gentle, trembling haste, she held a teacup to his lips—
He smiled to thank her—then he took three little tiny sips.
"Tell father, when he comes from work, I said 'good night!' to him;
And, mother, now I'll go to sleep." . . . . Alas! poor Little Jim!
She saw that he was dying! The child she loved so dear,
Had utter'd the last words she'd ever wish to hear.
The cottage door is opened—the Collier's step is heard;
The father and the mother meet, but neither speak a word:
He felt that all was over—he knew the child was dead!
He took the candle in his hand, and stood beside the bed:
His quivering lip gave token of the grief he'd fain conceal;
And see, the mother joins him!—the stricken couple kneel;
With hearts bowed down by sorrow, they humbly ask, of Him
In heaven, once more that they may meet their own poor "Little Jim!"

SOLOMON.

BY VICTOR HUGO.

I AM the King whose mystic power commanded;
I built the Temple, ruined towns supreme;
Hiram, my architect, and Charos, my right-handed,
Still here beside me dream,

One as a trowel, one as sword, was given;
I let them plan, and what they did was well;
My breath mounts higher, nearer unto heaven
Than Libyan whirlwinds swell;—

God sometimes feels it. Child of guilty kisses,
Vast, gloomy is my wisdom; demons shun
To take, between high Heaven and their abysses,
A Judge but Solomon.

I make men tremble, and believe my story;
Conquering, they hail and follow to my feast:
As King, I bear down mortals with the glory,
And with the gloom, as priest.

Mine was of festals and of cups the vision,
The finger writing *Mene Tekel* then,
And war, and chariots, clarions, and collision
Of horses and of men.

Grand as some sullen idol's form discloses,
Mysterious as a garden's closed retreat,
Yet, though I be more mighty than the roses
In moons of May are sweet.

Take from me sceptre with the bright gold laden,
My throne, the archer on my tower above.
But men shall never take, O sweet young maiden,
From out my heart its love!

Men shall not take the love, O virgin purest,
That as in fountains beams to mirror thee,
More than from out the darkness of the forest
The song-bird's minstrelsy!

MY WIFE AND CHILD.

BY GEN. HENRY R. JACKSON.

THE tattoo beats—the lights are gone,
The camp around in slumber lies,
The night with solemn pace moves on,
The shadows thicken o'er the skies;
But sleep my weary eyes hath flown,
And sad, uneasy thoughts arise.

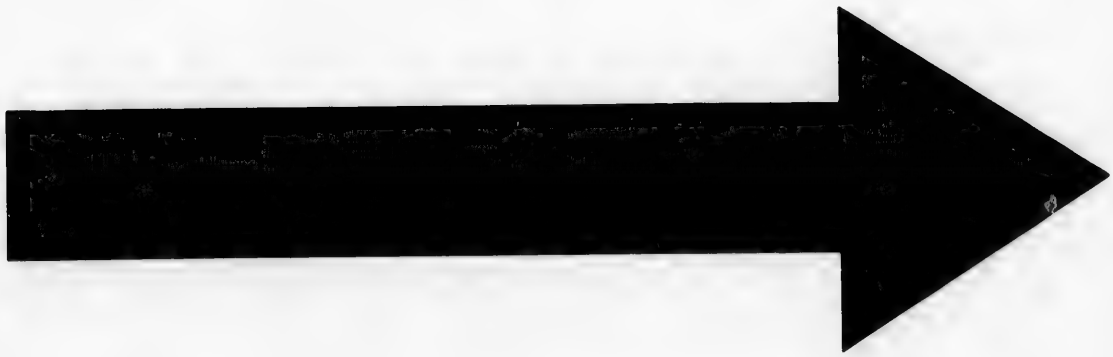
I think of thee, O darling one,
Whose love my early life hath blest—
Of thee and him—our baby son—
Who slumbers on thy gentle breast.
God of the tender, frail and lone,
Oh, guard the tender sleeper's rest.

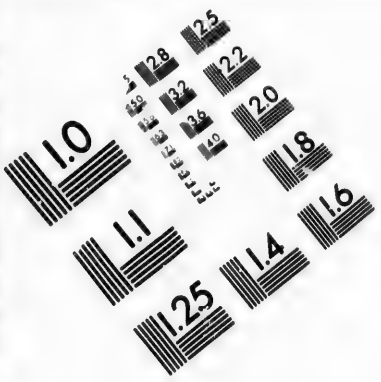
And hover gently, hover near
To her whose watchful eye is wet—
To mother, wife—the doubly dear,
In whose young heart have freshly met
Two streams of love so deep and clear,
And cheer her drooping spirits yet.

Now, while she kneels before Thy throne,
Oh, teach her, ruler of the skies,
That, while by Thy behest alone
Earth's mightiest powers fall or rise,
No tear is wept to Thee unknown,
No hair is lost, no sparrow dies!

That thou canst stay the ruthless hands
Of dark disease, and soothe its pain;
That only by Thy stern commands
The battle's lost, the soldier's slain;
That from the distant sea or land
Thou bring'st the wanderer home again.

And when upon her pillow lone
Her tear-wet cheek is sadly pressed,
May happier visions beam upon
The brightening current of her breast,
No frowning look nor angry tone
Disturb the Sabbath of her rest.





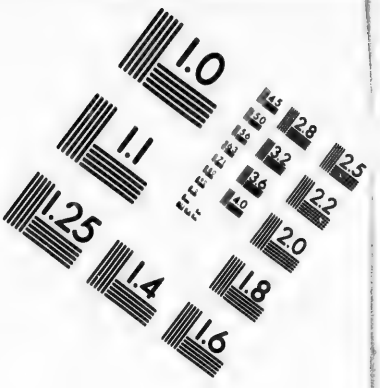
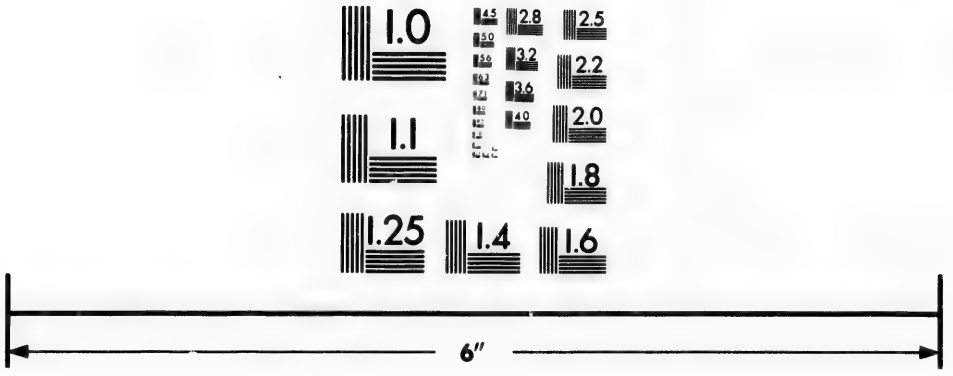
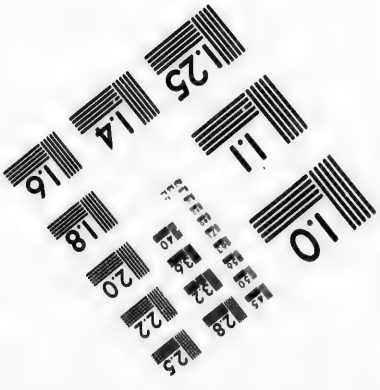


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



Whatever fate these forms may show,
Loved with a passion almost wild,
By day, by night, in joy or woe,
By fears oppressed or hopes beguiled,
From every danger, every foe,
O God, protect my wife and child!

THE DYING HEBREW.

BY KIMBIE.

The following poem, a favorite with the late Mr. Edwin Forrest, was composed by a young law student, and first published in Boston in 1858.

A HEBREW knelt in the dying light,
His eye was dim and cold;
The hairs on his brow were silver white,
And his blood was thin and old!
He lifted his look to his latest sun,
For he knew th[illegible]ilgrimage was done;
And as he saw God's shadow there,
His spirit poured itself in prayer!

"I come unto Death's second birth
Beneath a stranger air,
A pilgrim on a dull, cold earth,
As all my fathers were!
And men have stamped me with a curse,
I feel it is not Thine;
Thy mercy, like yon sun, was made
On me, as them, to shine;

"And therefore dare I lift mine eye
Through that to Thee before I die!
In this great temple, built by Thee,
Whose pillars are divine,
Beneath yon lamp, that ceaselessly
Lights up Thine own true shrine,
Oh, take my latest sacrifice—
Look down and make this sod
Holy as that where, long ago,
The Hebrew met his God.

"I have not caused the widow's tears,
Nor dimmed the orphan's eye;
I have not stained the virgin's years,
Nor mocked the mourner's cry.

The songs of Zion in mine ear
Have ever been most sweet,
And always when I felt Thee near,
My shoes were off my feet.
I have known Thee in the whirlwind,
I have known Thee on the hill,
I have loved Thee in the voice of birds,
Or the music of the rill;
I dreamt Thee in the shadow,
I saw Thee in the light;
I blessed Thee in the radiant day,
And worshipped Thee at night.
All beauty, while it spoke of Thee,
Still made my soul rejoice,
And my spirit bowed within itself
To hear Thy still, small voice!

"I have not felt myself a thing,
Far from Thy presence driven,
By flaming sword or waving wing
Shut off from Thee and heaven.
Must I the whirlwind reap, because
My fathers sowed the storm?
Or shrink, because another sinned,
Beneath Thy red, right arm?
Oh, much of this we dimly scan,
And much is all unknown;
But I will not take my curse from man—
I turn to Thee alone!
Oh, bid my fainting spirit live,
And what is dark reveal,
And what is evil, oh, forgive,
And what is broken heal.
And cleanse my nature from above,
In the dark Jordan of Thy love!

"I know not if the Christian's heaven
Shall be the same as mine;
I only ask to be forgiven,
And taken home to Thine.
I weary on a far, dim strand,
Whose mansions are as tombs,
And long to find the Fatherland,
Where there are many homes.

Oh, grant, of all yon starry thrones,
Some dim and distant star,
Where Judah's lost and scattered sons
May love Thee from afar.
Where all earth's myriad harps shall meet
In choral praise and prayer,
Shall Zion's harp, of old so sweet,
Alone be wanting there?
Yet place me in Thy lowest seat,
Though I, as now, be there,
The Christian's scorn, the Christian's jest;
But let me see and hear,
From some dim mansion in the sky,
Thy bright ones and their melody."

The sun goes down with sudden gleam,
And—beautiful as a lovely dream
And silently as air—
The vision of a dark-eyed girl,
With long and raven hair,
Glides in—as guardian spirits glide—
And lo! is kneeling by his side,
As if her sudden presence there
Were sent in answer to his prayer.

(Oh, say they not that angels tread
Around the good man's dying bed?).
His child—his sweet and sinless child—
And as he gazed on her
He knew his God was reconciled,
And this the messenger,
As sure as God had hung on high
The promise bow before his eye—
Earth's purest hopes thus o'er him flung,
To point his heavenward faith,
And life's most holy feeling strung
To sing him into death;
And on his daughter's stainless breast
The dying Hebrew found his rest!

A SOCIABLE!

ANONYMOUS.

They carried pie to the parson's house,
And scattered the floor with crumbs,
And marked the leaves of his choicest books
With the prints of their greasy thumbs.

They piled his dishes high and thick
With a lot of unhealthy cake,
While they gobbled the buttered toast and rolls
Which the parson's wife did make.

They hung around Clytie's classic neck
Their apple-parings for sport,
And every one laughed when a clumsy lout
Spilled his tea on the piano-forte.

Next day the parson went down on his knees,
With his wife—but not to pray;
O no; 'twas to scrape the grease and dirt
From the carpet and stairs away.

HERVÉ RIEL.

BY ROBERT BROWNING.

On the sea and at the Hogue sixteen hundred ninety-two,
Did the English fight the French—woe to France!
And, the thirty-first of May, helter-skelter through the blue,
Like a crowd of frightened porpoises a shoal of sharks pursue
Came crowding ship on ship to St. Malo on the Rance,
With the English fleet in view.
'Twas the squadron that escaped, with the victor in full chase,
First and foremost of the drove, in his great ship, Damfreville,
Close on him fled great and small,
Twenty-two good ships in all;
And they signalled to the place,
"Help the winners of a race!
Get us guidance, give us harbor, take us quick—or, quicker still,
Here's the English can and will!"
Then the pilots of the place put out brisk and leaped on board;
"Why, what hope or chance have ships like these to pass?" laughed they;
"Rocks to starboard, rocks to port, all the passage scarred and scored,
Shall the 'Formidable' here, with her twelve and eighty guns,
Think to make the river-mouth by the single narrow way,
Trust to enter where 'tis ticklish for a craft of twenty tons,
And with flow at full beside?
Now 'tis slackest ebb of tide.
Reach the mooring. Rather say,
While rock stands or water runs,
Not a ship will leave the bay!"
Then was called a council straight;
Brief and bitter the debate;

"Here's the English at our heels; would you have them take in tow
All that's left us of the fleet, linked together stern and bow,
For a prize to Plymouth sound?
Better run the ships aground!"
(Ended Damfreville his speech),
"Not a minute more to wait!
Let the captains all and each
Shove ashore, then blow up, burn the vessels on the beach!
France must undergo her fate.
Give the word!"—But no such word
Was ever spoke or heard;
For up stood, for out stepped, for in struck amid all these—
A captain? A lieutenant? A mate—first, second, third?
No such man of mark, and meet
With his betters to compete!
But a simple Breton sailor pressed by Tourville for the fleet—
A poor coasting pilot he, Hervé Riel the Croisickese.
And "What mockery or malice have we here?" cries Hervé Riel;
"Are you mad, you Malouins? Are you cowards, fools or rogues?
Talk to me of rocks and shoals, me who took the soundings, tell
On my fingers every bank, every shallow, every swell,
'Twixt the offing here and Grève, where the river disembogues?
Are you bought by English gold? Is it love the lying's for?
Morn and eve, night and day,
Have I piloted your bay,
Entered free and anchored fast at the foot of Solidor.
Burn the fleet and ruin France? That were worse than fifty Hogues!
Sirs, they know I speak the truth! Sirs, believe me, there's a way!
Only let me lead the line,
Have the biggest ship to steer,
Get this 'Formidable' clear,
Make the others follow mine,
And I lead them most and least by a passage I know well,
Right to Solidor, past Grève,
And there lay them safe and sound;
And if one ship misbehave—
Keel so much as grate the ground—
Why, I've nothing but my life; here's my head!" cries Hervé Riel.
Not a minute more to wait!
"Steer us in, then, small and great!
Take the helm, lead the line, save the squadron!" cried its chief.
"Captains, give the sailor place!
He is admiral in brief."

Still the north wind, by God's grace;
See the noble fellow's face
As the big ship, with a bound,
Clears the entry like a hound,
Keeps the passage as its inch of way were the wide sea's profound!
See, safe through shoal and rock,
How they follow in a flock,
Not a ship that misbehaves, not a keel that grates the ground,
Not a spar that comes to grief!
The peril, see, is past,
All are harbored to the last,
And just as Hervé Riel hollas "Anchor!"—sure as fate,
Up the English come, too late.
So the storm subsides to calm;
They see the green trees wave
On the heights o'erlooking Grève;
Hearts that bled are stanched with balm.
"Just our rapture to enhance,
Let the English rake the bay,
Gnash their teeth and glare askance
As they cannonade away!
'Neath rampired Solidor pleasant riding on the Rance!"
Now hope succeeds despair on each captain's countenance!
Out burst all with one accord,
"This is Paradise for hell!
Let France, let France's king,
Thank the man that did the thing!"
What a shout, and all one word,
"Hervé Riel!"
As he stepped in front once more,
Not a symptom of surprise
In the frank blue Breton eyes—
Just the same man as before.
Then said Damfreville, "My friend,
I must speak out at the end,
Though I find the speaking hard;
Praise is deeper than the lips,
You have saved the king his ships,
You must name your own reward.
Faith, our sun was near eclipse!
Demand whate'er you will,
France remains your debtor still.
Ask to heart's content, and have! or my name's not Damfreville."

Then a beam of fun outbroke
On the bearded mouth that spoke,
As the honest heart laughed through
Those frank eyes of Breton Blue:
"Since I needs must say my say,
Since on board the duty's done,
And from Malo Roads to Croisic Point, what is it but a run?—
Since 'tis ask and have, I may—
Since the others go ashore—
Come! A good whole holiday!
Leave to go and see my wife, whom I call the Belle Aurore!"
That he asked, and that he got—nothing more.
Name and deed alike are lost;
Not a pillar nor a post
In his Croisic keeps alive the feat as it befell:
Not a head in white and black
On a single fishing-smack,
In memory of the man but for whom had gone to wrack
All that France saved from the fight whence England bore the bell.
Go to Paris; rank on rank
Search the heroes flung pell-mell
On the Louvre, face and flank;
You shall look long enough ere you come to Hervé Riel.
So, for better and for worse,
Hervé Riel, accept my verse!
In my verse, Hervé Riel, do thou once more
Save the squadron, honor France, love thy wife, the Belle Aurore!

FATHER JOHN.

BY PELEG ARKWRIGHT.

He warn't no long-faced man o' prayer,
A-peddlin' scriptures here and there,
A-shootin' off his texts and tracts
Without regard to dates and facts
Or time or place, like all possessed,
'Till weary sinners couldn't rest;
Fatiguin' unregenerate gents,
And causin' molls to swear immense.
He didn't snivel worth a cent,
Nor gush to any great extent,
But labored on a level plan—
A priest, but none the less a man—

Among the slums and boozing-kens,
And in the vilest holes and dens,
Amongst the drabs and owls and worse—
For saints in these here parts are skerce;
This ward ain't nowadays flush o' them,
It ain't no new Jerusalem.
He preached but little, argued less;
But if a moll was in distress,
Or if a kinchen came to grief,
Or trouble tackled rogue or thief,
There Father John was sure to be,
To blunt the edge o' misery;
And somehow managed every time
To ease despair or lessen crime.
That corner house was allus known
Around these parts as Podger's Own,
'Till two pams in a drunken fight
Set the whole thing afire one night;
And where it stood they hypered round
And blasted rocks and shoveled ground
To build the factory over there—
The one you see—and that is where
Poor Father John—God give him rest!—
Preached his last sermon and his best.
One summer's day the thing was done;
The workmen set a blast and run.
They ain't so keerful here, I guess,
Where lives ain't worth a cent apiece,
As in the wards where things is dear,
And nothink ain't so cheap as here;
Leastwise the first they seed or knowed
A little chick had crossed the road.
He seemed to be just out o' bed,
Barelegged, with nothink on his head;
Chubby and cunnin', with his hair
Blown criss-cross by the mornin' air;
Draggin' a tin horse by a string,
Without much care for anything,
A talking to hisself for joy—
A toddlin', keerless baby boy.
Right for the crawlin' fuse he went,
As though to find out what it meant;
Trudgin' towards the fatal spot,
'Till less'n three feet off he got

From where the murderin' thing lay still,
Just waitin' for to spring and kill;
Marching along toward his grave,
And not a soul dared go to save.
They hollered—all they durst to do;
He turned and laughed, and then bent low
To set the horsey on his feet,
And went right on, a crowin' sweet,
And then a death-like silence grew
On all the tremblin', coward crew,
As each swift second seemed the last
Before the roaring of the blast.
Just then some chance or purpose brought
The priest; he saw, and quick as thought
He ran and caught the child, and turned
Just as the slumberin' powder burned,
And shot the shattered rocks around,
And with its thunder shook the ground.
The child was sheltered; Father John
Was hurt to death; without a groan
He set the baby down, then went
A step or two, but life was spent;
He tottered, looked up to the skies
With ashen face, but strange, glad eyes.
"My love, I come!" was all he said,
Sank slowly down, and so was dead.
Stranger, he left a memory here
That will be felt for many a year,
And since that day this ward has been
More human in its dens of sin.

THE THREE HORSEMEN.

[From the German of Uhland.]

THREE horsemen halted the inn before,
Three horsemen entered the oaken door,
And loudly called for the welcome cheer
That was wont to greet the traveller here.

"Good woman," they cried as the hostess came,
A buxom, rosy, portly old dame,
"Good woman, how is your wine and beer;
And how is your little daughter dear?"

"My house is ever supplied with cheer,
But my daughter lieth upon her bier."

A shadow over the horsemen fell,
Each wrapped in thoughts he could never tell;
And silently one by one they crept
To the darkened room where the maiden slept.

The golden hair was rippling low
Over a forehead pure as snow,
And the little hands were idly pressed,
Clasping a cross to the pulseless breast.

"I loved thee ere the death-chill lay
On thee, sweet child," and one turned away.
"I would have loved thee," the second said,
"Hadst thou learned to love me, and lived to wed."
"I loved thee ever, I love thee now,"
The last one cried as he kissed her brow,
"In the heaven to come our souls shall wed,
I have loved thee living, I love thee dead."

Then silently out from the oaken door
Three horsemen passed to return no more.

THE BATTLE OF "BOTHWELL BRIG."

BY ALLAN CURR.

[A Lay of the Covenanters.]

'Twas on a Sabbath morning in the sunny month of June,
Oh, waefu' Sabbath morning, when Scotland's sun gaed doon,
And bright that Sabbath morning broke—to close so dark and drear,
For Scotland's hour of woe had come, and Scotland's doom was near.

The sun was on the rippling Clyde that sparkled clear and bright,
On either side the armies lay, and marshalled forth their might;
Loud rose the shouts of armed men—loud rang the cries of war,
And highland host and lowland's boast were gathered from afar.

Ten thousand sounds were mingling then with music of the drum;
Ten thousand swords were glancing bright, and told the foe had come;
There rode the faithless Livingstone—there rode the bloody Grahame,
And fierce Dalziel, and Monmouth there, to work their country's shame.

With fife and drum, and banner red, and war-pipes shrill and clear,
The foe are marching to the bridge—their horsemen in the rear;
Loud rose the shout, "God save the King!" and answer back we sent,
"The Lord of Hosts! The Lord of Hosts! and Kirk and Covenant!"

Right facing them our army lay, the river roll'd between,
And Burley bold, and Morton brave, on Bothwell Brig were seen;
Behind them, spreading on the moor, our scattered army lay,
With none to lead them to the fight and win that bloody day.

Loud murmurs swelled along our ranks—by factions weak and blind
Our camp was tossed, like forest leaves blown by the autumn wind;
Loud rose the sounds of angry strife—loud raged the fierce debate,
And traitor words were spoken whilst the foe were at the gate.

Where is the spirit that of old defied th' invader's might—
Where is the hero like of old to put the foe to flight?
Oh, for an hour of Cromwell's sword to change the fate of war,
Oh, for the arm that led them on at Marston and Dunbar.

Had we the blade of Wallace true, or Bruce to lead the van,
Our foes would flee before our face as their forefathers ran;
Had we one arm to guide us on—the battle-tide to turn,
Our song would be of victory, and Bothwell—Bannockburn!

On Bothwell Brig a dauntless few stood forth in stern array,
Right gallantly they kept the bridge upon that fatal day;
With pike and gun, and sword and spear, and hearts sae leal and true,
Long stood they there in glory's place to guard our banner blue.

Thrice rush'd the foe the bridge to gain, and thrice our blades drank blood,
Some fell beneath the broad claymore—some threw we in the flood;
Again the shout, "God save the King!" and answer back we sent,
"The Lord of Hosts! The Lord of Hosts! and Kirk and Covenant!"

'Gainst fearful odds they kept the bridge till one by one they fell,
And deeds of glory had been done no minstrel tongue can tell;
"The Bridge is lost!" God help us now, for yonder come the foe,
And horsemen with their nodding plumes now cross the ford below.

Then out spoke Grahame of Claverhouse—a bloody man was he:
"Now charge them with the sword and lance—your battle-cry Dundee!"
Then spoke out sturdy Cameron—a brave old man was he:
"In God we trust, our cause is just, we fear not thine nor thee.

"Curse on thee, bloody Clavers, now, curse on thee evermore,
Curse on thy traitor hand, that dy'd old Scotland's streams with gore;
Long as the hills of Scotland stand shall hated be thy name,
And each true Scottish tongue for aye shall curse the bloody Grahame."

But see! the foe have passed the bridge, their must'ring ranks are near,
Their swords are glancing in the sun—their horsemen in the rear.
Again the shout, "God save the King!" and answer back we sent,
"The Lord of Hosts! The Lord of Hosts! and Kirk and Covenant."

In vain, in vain, ye dauntless few, with Burley keep the van!
In vain around our banner blue, die fighting man to man!
"The day is lost!" our stricken host like traitors turn and flee;
God help me ever from the shame such other sight to see!

Oh, weep for Scotland, weep! for God hath her afflicted sore,
Weep—weep bloody tears for Scotland—her freedom is no more;
Oh, bright that Sabbath morning broke—the sun shone on the flood,
But ere that Sabbath day had clos'd—*her* sun went down in blood.

ART THOU LIVING YET?

BY JAMES G. CLARK.

Is there no grand, immortal sphere
  Beyond this realm of broken ties,
To fill the wants that mock us here,
  And dry the tears from weeping eyes;
Where Winter melts in endless Spring,
  And June stands near with deathless flowers;
Where we may hear the dear ones sing
  Who loved us in this world of ours?
I ask, and lo! my cheeks are wet
  With tears for one I cannot see;
Oh, mother, art thou living yet,
  And dost thou still remember me?

I feel thy kisses o'er me thrill,
  Thou unseen angel of my life;
I hear thy hymns around me trill,
  An undertone to care and strife;
Thy tender eyes upon me shine,
  As from a being glorified,
Till I am thine and thou art mine,
  And I forget that thou hast died.
I almost lose each vain regret
  In visions of a life to be;
But, mother, art thou living yet,
  And dost thou still remember me?

The Springtimes bloom, the Summers fade,
  The Winters blow along my way;
But over every light or shade
  Thy memory lives by night and day;

It soothes to sleep my wildest pain,
  Like some sweet song that cannot die,
And, like the murmur of the main,
  Grows deeper when the storm is nigh.
I know the brightest stars that set
  Return to bless the yearning sea;
But, mother, art thou living yet,
  And dost thou still remember me?

I sometimes think thy soul comes back
  From o'er the dark and silent stream
Where last we watched thy shining track,
  To those green hills of which we dream;
Thy loving arms around me twine,
  My cheeks bloom younger in thy breath,
Till thou art mine and I am thine,
  Without a thought of pain or death;
And yet, at times, my eyes are wet
  With tears for her I cannot see—
Oh, mother, art thou living yet,
  And dost thou still remember me?

PARSON KELLY.

BY MARIAN DOUGLAS.

Old Parson Kelly's fair young wife Irene
  Died when but three months wed,
And no new love has ever come between
  His true heart and the dead,
Though now for sixty years the grass has grown
Upon her grave, and on its simple stone
  The moss
  And yellow lichens creep her name across.

Outside the door, in the warm summer air,
  The old man sits for hours,
The idle wind that stirs his silver hair
  Is sweet with June's first flowers;
But dull his mind, and clouded with the haze
Of life's last weary, gray November days;
  And dim
  The past and present look alike to him.

The sunny scene around, confused and blurred,
The twitter of the birds,
Blend in his mind with voices long since heard—
Glad childhood's careless words,
Old hymns and Scripture texts; while indistinct
Yet strong, one thought with all fair things is linked—
The bride
Of his lost youth is ever by his side.

By its sweet weight of snowy blossoms bowed
The rose-tree branch hangs low,
And in the sunshine, like a fleecy cloud,
Sways slowly to and fro.
"Oh! is it you?" the old man asks, "Irene!"
And smiles, and fancies that her face he's seen
Beneath
The opening roses of a bridal wreath!

Down from the gambrel roof a white dove flits,
The sunshine on its wings,
And lighting close to where the dreamer sits,
A vision with it brings—
A golden gleam from some long vanished day.
"Dear love," he calls; then, "Why will you not stay?"
He sighs,
For, at his voice, the bird looks up and flies!

O constant heart! whose failing thoughts cling fast
To one long laid in dust,
Still seeing, turned to thine, as in the past,
Her look of perfect trust,
Her soft voice hearing in the south wind's breath,
Dream on! Love pure as thine shall outlive death,
And when
The gates unfold, her eyes meet thine again!

JOHN AND TIBBIE DAVISON'S DISPUTE.

BY ROBERT LEIGHTON.

JOHN DAVISON and Tibbie, his wife,
Sat toasting their taes ae nicht,
When something startit in the fluir,
And blinkit by their sicht.

"Guidwife," quoth John, "did ye see that moose?
Whar sorra was the cat?"
"A moose?" "Aye, a moose." "Na, na, guidman,
It was'na a moose, 'twas a rat."

"Ow, ow, guidwife, to think ye've been
Sae long aboot the hoose,
An' no to ken a moose frae a rat!
Yon was'na a rat! 'twas a moose."

"I've seen mair mice than you, guidman,
An' what think ye o' that?
Sa haud your tongue an say nae mair—
I tell ye, it was a rat."

"*Me* haud my tongue for *you*, guidwife!
I'll be mester o' this hoose—
I saw't as plain as een could see't,
An' I tell ye, it was a moose!"

"If you're the mester o' the hoose
It's I'm the mistress o't;
An' *I* ken best what's in the hoose,
Sae I tell ye, it was a rat."

"Weel, weel, guidwife, gae mak' the brose,
An' ca' it what ye please."
So up she rose, and made the brose,
While John sat toasting his taes.

They supit, and supit, and supit the brose,
And aye their lips played smack;
They supit, and supit, and supit the brose,
Till their lugs began to crack.

"Sic fules we were to fa' oot, guidwife,
Aboot a moose—" "A what?
It's a lee ye tell, an' I say again,
It was'na a moose, 'twas a rat!"

"Wad ye ca' me a leear to my very face?
My faith, but ye craw croose!
I tell ye, Tib, I never will bear't—
'Twas a moose!" "'Twas a rat!" "'Twas a moose!"

Wi' her spoon she strack him ower the pow—
"Ye dour auld doit, tak' that;
Gae to your bed, ye canker'd sumph—
'Twas a rat!" "'Twas a moose!" "'Twas a rat!"

She sent the brose caup at his heels,
As he hirpled ben the hoose;
Yet he shoved oot his head as he steekit the door,
And cried, "'Twas a moose! 'twas a moose!"

But when the carle was fast asleep
She paid him back for that,
And roared into his sleepin' lug,
"'Twas a rat! 'twas a rat! 'twas a rat!"

The de'il be wi' me if I think
It was a beast ava!
Neist mornin', as she sweepit the fluir,
She faund wee Johnnie's ba'!

LOVE'S BELIEF.

ANONYMOUS.

I BELIEVE if I were dead,
And you should kiss my eyelids where I lie
Cold, dead and dumb to all the world contains,
The folded orbs would open at thy breath,
And, from its exile in the Isles of Death,
Life would come gladly back along my veins.

I believe if I were dead,
And you upon my lifeless heart should tread—
Not knowing what the poor clod chanced to be—
It would find sudden pulse beneath the touch
Of him it ever loved in life so much,
And throb again, warm, tender, true to thee.

I believe if in my grave,
Hidden in woody depths by all the waves,
Your eyes should drop some warm tears of regret,
From every salty seed of your dear grief
Some fair, sweet blossom would leap into leaf,
To prove death could not make my love forget.

I believe if I should fade
Into the mystic realms where light is made,
And you should long once more my face to see,
I would come forth upon the hills of night,
And gather stars like fagots, till thy sight,
Led by the beacon blaze, fell full on me.

I believe my love for thee
(Strong as my life) so nobly placed to be,
It could as soon expect to see the sun
Fall like a dead king from his heights sublime,
His glory stricken from the throne of Time,
As thee unworth the worship thou hast won.

I believe love, pure and true,
Is to the soul a sweet, immortal dew,
That gems life's petals in the hour of dusk.
The waiting angels see and recognize
The rich crown jewel love of Paradise,
When life falls from us like a withered husk.

TO LOVE, FORGET, AND DIE.

BY JOAQUIN MILLER.

By the populous land on the lonesome sea,
Lo! these were the gifts of the gods to men—
Three miserable gifts, and only three:
To love, to forget, to die—and then?

To love in peril and in bitter sweet pain,
And then, forgotten, lie down and die:
One moment of sun, whole seasons of rain,
Then night is rolled to the door of the sky.

To love? To sit at her feet and to weep:
To climb to her face, hide your face in her hair;
To nestle you there like a babe in its sleep,
And, too, like a babe, to believe—it cuts there.

To love? 'Tis to suffer. "Lie close to my breast,
Like a fair ship in haven, O darling," I cried;
"Your round arms outstretching to heaven for rest,
Make signal to death." . . . Death came, and love died.

To forget? To forget, mount horse and clutch sword,
Take ship, and make sail to the ice-prisoned seas.
Write books and preach lies; range lands; or go hoard
A grave full of gold, and buy wines—and drink lees;

Then die, and die cursing, and call it a prayer!
Is earth but a top—a boy-god's delight,
To be spun for his pleasure while man's despair
Breaks out like a wail of the damned through the night?

Sit down in the darkness and weep with me
On the edge of the world. So love lies dead.
And the earth and the sky and the sky and the sea
Seem shutting together as a book that is read.

Yet what have we learned? We laughed with delight
In the morning at school, and kept toying with all
Time's silly playthings. Now, wearied ere night,
We must cry for dark-mother, her cradle the pall.

THERE'S DANGER IN THE TOWN.

BY JOHN H. YATES.

THERE, John, hitch Dobbin to the post; come near me, and sit down;
Your mother wants to talk to you before you drive to town.
My hairs are gray, I shall soon be at rest within the grave;
Not long will mother pilot you o'er life's tempestuous wave.

I've watched o'er you from infancy, till now you are a man,
And I have always loved you, as a mother only can;
At morning and at evening I have prayed the God of love
To bless and guide my darling boy to the bright home above.

A mother's eye is searching, John—old age can't dim its sight,
When watching o'er an only child, to see if he does right:
And very lately I have seen what has aroused my fears,
And made my pillow hard at night, and moistened it with tears.

I've seen a light within your eye, upon your cheeks a glow,
That told me you are in the road that leads to shame and woe;
Oh, John, don't turn away your head and on my counsel frown,
Stay more upon the dear old farm—there's danger in the town.

Remember what the poet says—long years have proved it true—
That "Satan finds some mischief still for idle hands to do."
If you live on in idleness, with those who love the bowl,
You'll dig yourself a drunkard's grave, and wreck your reckless soul.

Your father, John, is growing old, his days are nearly through,
Oh, he has labored very hard to save the farm for you;
But it will go to ruin soon, and poverty will frown
If you keep hitching Dobbin up to drive into the town.

Your prospects for the future are very bright, my son,
Not many have your start in life when they are twenty-one;
Your star that shines so brightly now, in darkness will decline
If you forget your mother's words, and tarry at the wine.

Turn back, my boy, in your youth, stay by the dear old farm;
The Lord of Hosts will save you with His powerful right arm;
Not long will mother pilot you o'er life's tempestuous wave,
Then light her pathway with your love down to the silent grave.

IRISH ASTRONOMY.

BY CHARLES G. HALPINE.

A veritable myth, touching the constellation of O'Ryan, ignorantly and falsely spelled Orion.

O'RYAN was a man of might
  Whin Ireland was a nation,
But poachin' was his heart's delight
  And constant occupation.
He had an ould militia gun,
  And sartin sure his aim was;
He gave the keepers many a run,
  And wouldn't mind the game laws.

St. Pathrick wanst was passin' by
  O'Ryan's little houldin',
And as the saint felt wake and dhry,
  He thought he'd enther bould in;
"O'Ryan," says the saint, "avick!
  To praich at Thurles I'm goin';
So let me have a rasher, quick,
  And a dhrop of Innishowen."

"No rasher will I cook for you
  While betther is to spare, sir;
But here's a jug of mountain dew,
  And there's a rattlin' hare, sir."
St. Pathrick he looked mighty sweet,
  And says he, "Good luck attind you,
And when you're in your windin' sheet
  It's up to heaven I'll sind you."

O'Ryan gave his pipe a whiff—
  "Them tidin's is thransportin',
But may I ax your saintship if
  There's any kind of sportin'?"
St. Pathrick said, "A Lion's there,
  Two Bears, a Bull, and Cancer"—
"Bedad," says Mick, "the huntin's rare,
  St. Pathrick, I'm your man, sir!"

So, to conclude my song aright,
For fear I'd tire your patience,
You'll see O'Ryan any night
Amid the constellations.
And Venus follows in his track,
Till Mars grows jealous raally,
But faith, he fears the Irish knack
Of handling his shillaly.

THE MARTYRS OF SANDOMIR.

This beautiful poem is supposed to have been written by Monseigneur Capel.

Six hundred years ago, one night,
The monks of Sandomir
Had chanted matins in the choir,
And then sat down to hear
The lesson from the martyrs' lives
For the ensuing day:
For thus the Blessed Dominie
Had taught his sons the way
To sanctify the hours that men
In pleasure or in sleep
Are wont to spend, and they took care
His holy rule to keep.

The book lay open on the desk
At the appointed page;
The youngest novice, who was scarce
More than a boy in age,
Stood up to sing, and on the book
Looked down with earnest eyes.
At once across his features stole
A movement of surprise;
And then, with clear and steady voice,
He sang "The Forty-nine
Martyrs of Sandomir"—and laid
His finger on the line.
Sadoc, the Prior, almost knew
By heart that holy book,
And, rising in his stall, he called
With a reproving look
The novice to his side, and said,
"My son, what hast thou sung?
From jests within these sacred walls
'Twere meet to keep thy tongue."

"Father," the novice answered meek,
"The words are written all
Upon this page;" and brought it straight
To Sadoc in his stall.
Th' illuminated parchment shone
With gold and colors bright,
But brighter far than all the rest,
With an unearthly light,
Beam'd forth the words the youth had sung.
The Prior saw the sign,
And said, "My brethren, 'tis from God;
Are we not forty-nine?
It is a message from our Lord—
Rejoice! for by his grace,
To-morrow we shall be in Heaven,
To-morrow see his face.
What matter if the way be hard
And steep that leads us there?
The time is short. Let us make haste,
And for our death prepare."
Then one by one at Sadoc's feet
The monks their sins confessed
With true contrition, and rose up
In peace, absolved and blessed.
And when the eastern sunbeams came
In through the window tall,
Sadoc, the Prior, said Mass, and gave
The Bread of Life to all.

. . . . . .

Like other days that wondrous day
The holy brethren spent;
As their rule bade them, to their meals.
To work, to prayer they went;
Only from time to time they said,
"Why are the hours so long?
We thought we should have been ere now
Joining the angels' song."
The evening came, the complin bell
Had called them to the choir—
"God grant us all a perfect end,"
In blessing said the Prior.
And when the complin psalms were sung,
They chanted at the end—

"Into Thy hands, my Lord and God,
My spirit I commend."
Again, and yet again rose up
Those words so calm and sweet,
As when an echo from a rock
Doth some clear note repeat.

Fierce war cries now were heard without,
Blows shook the convent gate:
The heathen Tartar hordes had come
With fury filled and hate.
The brethren heeded not, nor heard
The clamor of their foes;
For from their lips the holy hymn,
"Salve Regina," rose.
And two and two in order rang'd
They passed down through the nave,
And when they turned and kneeled, the Prior
The holy water gave.
But as they sang, "O Mother dear,
When this life's exile's o'er,
Show us the face of Christ, thy Son,"
The Tartars burst the door.

With savage yells and shouts they came,
With deadly weapons bare,
On murder and on plunder bent;—
The sight that met them there,
Of that white-rob'd, undaunted band,
Kneeling so calm and still,
A moment checked them in their course—
The next, the pow'rs of ill
Had urged them on, and they began
Their work of blood and death,
Nor stayed their hands till all the monks
Had yielded up their breath.
So Sadoc and his brethren all
At Sandomir were slain:
Six hundred years in Heaven have paid
That hour of bitter pain.

ONLY WAITING.

ANONYMOUS.

Only waiting till the shadows
Are a little longer grown,
Only waiting till the glimmer
Of the day's last beam is flown;
Till the night of earth is faded
From the heart once full of day,
Till the stars of heaven are breaking
Through the twilight soft and gray.

Only waiting till the reapers
Have the last sheaf gathered home,
For the summer time is faded,
And the autumn winds have come.
Quickly, reapers! gather quickly
The last ripe hours of my heart,
For the bloom of life is withered,
And I hasten to depart.

Only waiting till the angels
Open wide the mystic gate,
At whose feet I long have lingered,
Weary, poor, and desolate.
Even now I hear the footsteps,
And their voices far away;
If they call me I am waiting,
Only waiting to obey.

Only waiting till the shadows
Are a little longer grown,
Only waiting till the glimmer
Of the last day's beam is flown
Then from out the gathered darkness,
Holy, deathless stars shall rise,
By whose light my soul shall gladly
Tread its pathway to the skies.

MY HEART AND I.

BY MRS. ELIZABETH BARRETT BROWNING.

How tired we feel, my heart and I!
We seem of no use in the world;
Our fancies hang gray and uncurled





About men's eyes indifferently;
Our voice, which thrilled you so, will let
You sleep: our tears are only wet;
What do we here, my heart and I?

So tired, so tired, my heart and I!
It was not thus in the old time
When Ralph sat with me 'neath the line
To watch the sun set from the sky;
"Dear love, you're looking tired," he said;
I, smiling at him, shook my head;
'Tis now we're tired, my heart and I.

So tired, so tired, my heart and I!
Though now none takes me on his arm
To fold me close and kiss me warm,
Till each quick breath end in a sigh
Of happy languor. Now alone,
Uncheered, unkissed, my heart and I.

Tired out we are, my heart and I!
Suppose the world brought diadems
To tempt us, crusted with loose gems
Of powers and pleasures? Let it try.
We scarcely dare to look at even
A pretty child or God's blue Heaven,
We feel so tired, my heart and I.

Yet who complains? My heart and I!
In this abundant earth, no doubt,
Is little room for things worn out;
Disdain them, break them, throw them by,
And if before the day grows rough
We once were loved, used—well enough
I think we've fared, my heart and I!

COMING.

ANONYMOUS.

"At even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning."
Mark xiii. 35.

It may be in the evening,
When the work of the day is done,
And you have time to sit in the twilight
And watch the sinking sun—

While the long bright day dies slowly
Over the sea,
And the hour grows quiet and holy
With thoughts of me;
While you hear the village children
Passing along the street,
Among those thronging footsteps
May come the sound of my feet:
Therefore, I tell you, Watch,
By the light of the evening star,
When the room is growing dusky
As the clouds afar;
Let the door be on the latch
In your home,
For it may be through the gleaming
I will come.

It may be when the midnight
Is heavy upon the land,
And the black waves lying dumbly
Along the sand;
When the moonless night draws closely,
And the lights are out in the house;
When the fires burn low and red,
And the watch is ticking loudly
Beside the bed;
Though you sleep, tired out, on your couch,
Still your heart must wake and watch
In the dark room,
For it may be that at midnight
I will come.

It may be at the cock-crow,
When the night is dying slowly
In the sky,
And the sea looks calm and holy,
Waiting for the dawn
Of the golden sun
Which draweth nigh;
When the mists are on the valleys shading
The river's chill,
And my morning star is fading, fading
Over the hill;

Behold, I say unto you, Watch;
Let the door be on the latch
In your home;
In the chill before the dawning,
Between the night and morning,
I may come.

It may be in the morning,
When the sun is bright and strong,
And the dew is glittering sharply
Over the little lawn;
When the waves are laughing loudly
Along the shore,
And the little birds are singing sweetly
About the door.
With the long day's work before you
You rise up with the sun
And the neighbors come in to talk a little
Of all that must be done;
But remember that I may be the next
To come in at the door
To call you from all your busy work
For evermore;
As you work your heart must watch,
For the door is on the latch
In your room,
And it may be in the morning
I will come.

So He passed down my cottage garden,
By the path that leads to the sea,
Till He came to the turn of the little road
Where the birch and the laburnum tree
Lean over and arch the way;
There I saw him a moment stay,
And turn once more to me,
As I wept at the cottage door,
And lift up His hands in blessing—
Then I saw His face no more.
And I stood still in the doorway,
Leaning against the wall,
Not heeding the fair white roses,
Though I crushed them and let them fall:

Only looking down the pathway
And looking toward the sea,
And wondering, and wondering
When He would come back for me;
Till I was aware of an angel
Who was going swiftly by,
With the gladness of one who goeth
In the light of God Most High.

He passed the end of the cottage
Toward the garden gate—
I suppose he had come down
At the setting of the sun
To comfort some one in the village
Whose dwelling was disconsolate)—
And He paused before the door
Beside my place,
And the likeness of a smile
Was on His face:
"Weep not," He said, "for unto you is given
To watch for the coming of His feet
Who is the glory of our blessed heaven:"
The work and watching will be very sweet,
Even in an earthly home;
And in such an hour as ye think not
He will come!

So I am watching quietly
Every day.
Whenever the sun shines brightly,
I rise and say:
"Surely it is the shining of His face;"
And look into the gates of His high place
Beyond the sea,
For I know He is coming shortly
To summon me.
And when a shadow falls across the window
Of my room,
Where I am working my appointed task,
I lift my head to watch the door and ask,
If He is come;
And the Angel answers sweetly
In my home:
"Only a few more shadows,
And He will come."

AUX ITALIENS.

BY OWEN MEREDITH.

At Paris it was, at the Opera there;
And she looked like a queen in a book, that night,
With the wreath of pearl in her raven hair,
And the brooch on her breast, so bright.

Of all the operas that Verdi wrote,
The best, to my taste, is the Trovatore;
And Mario can soothe with a tenor note
The souls in purgatory.

The moon on the tower slept soft as snow;
And who was not thrilled in the strangest way,
As we heard him sing, while the gas burned low,
"*Non ti scordar di me?*"

The Emperor there, in his box of state,
Looked grave, as if he had just then seen
The red flag wave from the city-gate,
Where his eagles in bronze had been.

The Empress, too, had a tear in her eye.
You'd have said that her fancy had gone back again,
For one moment, under the old blue sky,
To the old glad life in Spain.

Well! there in our front-row box we sat
Together, my bride-betrothed and I;
My gaze was fixed on my opera-hat,
And hers on the stage hard by.

And both were silent, and both were sad.
Like a queen, she leaned on her full white arm,
With that regal, indolent air she had;
So confident of her charm.

I have not a doubt she was thinking then
Of her former lord, good soul that he was!
Who died the richest and roundest of men,
The Marquis of Carabas.

I hope that, to get to the kingdom of heaven,
Through a needle's eye he had not to pass;
I wish him well for the jointure given
To my lady of Carabas.

Meanwhile I was thinking of my first love,
As I had not been thinking of aught for years,
Till over my eyes there began to move
Something that felt like tears.

I thought of the dress that she wore last time,
When we stood, 'neath the cypress-trees, together,
In that lost land, in that soft clime,
In the crimson evening weather;

Of that muslin dress (for the eve was hot),
And her warm white neck in its golden chain,
And her full, soft hair, just tied in a knot
And falling loose again;

And the jasmin-flower in her fair young breast;
Oh, the faint, sweet smell of that jasmin-flower!
And the one bird singing alone to his nest,
And the one star over the tower.

I thought of our little quarrels and strife,
And the letter that brought me back my ring,
And it all seemed then, in the waste of life,
Such a very little thing!

For I thought of her grave below the hill,
Which the sentinel cypress-tree stands over.
And I thought . . . . "were she only living still,
How I could forgive her and love her!"

And I swear, as I thought of her thus, in that hour,
And of how, after all, old things were best,
That I smelt the smell of that jasmin-flower,
Which she used to wear in her breast.

It smelt so faint, and it smelt so sweet,
It made me creep and it made me cold!
Like the scent that steals from the crumbling sheet
When a mummy is half unrolled.

And I turned and looked. She was sitting there
In a dim box, over the stage; and drest
In that muslin dress, with that full soft hair,
And that jasmin in her breast!

I was here, and she was there,
And the glittering horseshoe curved between—
From my bride-betrothed, with her raven hair,
And her sumptuous, scornful mien.

To my early love, with her eyes downcast,
And over her primrose face the shade
(In short, from the Future back to the Past),
There was but one step to be made.

To my early love from my future bride
One moment I looked. Then I stole to the door,
I traversed the passage; and down at her side
I was sitting, a moment more.

My thinking of her, or the music's strain,
Or something which never will be exprest,
Had brought her back from the grave again,
With the jasmin in her breast.

She is not dead, and she is not wed!
But she loves me now, and she loved me then!
And the very first word that her sweet lips said,
My heart grew youthful again.

The Marchioness there, of Carabas,
She is wealthy, and young, and handsome still,
And but for her . . . . well, we'll let that pass—
She may marry whomever she will.

But I will marry my own first love,
With her primrose face; for old things are best,
And the flower in her bosom, I prize it above
The brooch in my lady's breast.

The world is filled with folly and sin,
And Love must cling where it can, I say;
For Beauty is easy enough to win,
But one isn't loved every day.

And I think, in the lives of most women and men,
There's a moment when all would go smooth and even.
If only the dead could find out when
To come back and be forgiven.

But oh, the smell of that jasmin-flower!
And oh, that music! and oh, the way
That voice rang out from the donjon tower,
Non ti scordar di me,
Non ti scordar di me!

MONK FELIX.

BY H. W. LONGFELLOW.

One morning all alone,
Out of his convent of gray stone,
Into the forest older, darker, grayer,
His lips moving as if in prayer,
His head sunken upon his breast
As in a dream of rest,
Walked the Monk Felix. All about
The broad, sweet sunshine lay without,
Filling the summer air;
And within the woodlands, as he trod,
The twilight was like the truce of God
With worldly woe and care.

Under him lay the golden moss;
And above him the boughs of the hemlock-trees
Waved, and made the sign of the cross,
And whispered their Benedicites;
And from the ground
Rose an odor, sweet and fragrant,
Of the wild flowers and the vagrant
Vines that wandered,
Seeking the sunshine round and round;
These he heeded not, but pondered
On the volume in his hand,
A volume of St. Augustine,
Wherein he read of the unseen
Splendors of God's great town
In the unknown land,
And, with his eyes cast down,
In humility he said:
"I believe, O God,
What herein I have read,
But, alas! I do not understand!"

And lo! he heard
The sudden singing of a bird,
A snow-white bird, that from a cloud
Dropped down,
And among the branches brown
Sat singing
So sweet, and clear, and loud,
It seemed a thousand harp-strings ringing.

And the Monk Felix closed his book,
And long, long,
With rapturous look,
He listened to the song,
And hardly breathed or stirred,
Until he saw, as in a vision,
The land of Elysian,
And in the heavenly city heard
Angelic feet
Fall on the golden flagging of the street.
And he would fain have caught the wondrous bird,
But strove in vain;
For it flew away, away,
Far over hill and dell,
And instead of its sweet singing
He heard the convent bell
Suddenly in the silence ringing
For the service of noonday,
And he retraced
His pathway homeward, sadly and in haste.

In the convent there was a change!
He looked for each well-known face,
But the faces were new and strange;
New figures sat in the oaken stalls,
New voices chanted in the choir;
Yet the place was the same place,
The same dusty walls
Of cold gray stone,
The same cloisters, and belfry, and spire.

A stranger and alone
Among that brotherhood
The Monk Felix stood.
"Forty years," said a friar,
"Have I been prior
Of this convent in the wood;
But for that space
Never have I beheld thy face!"

The heart of Monk Felix fell;
And he answered with submissive tone,
"This morning after the hour of Prime
I left my cell,
And wandered forth alone,

Listening all the time
To the melodious singing
Of a beautiful white bird,
Until I heard
The bells of the convent ringing
Noon from their noisy towers.
It was as if I dreamed;
For what to me had seemed
Moments only, had been hours!"

"Years!" said a voice close by.
It was an aged monk who spoke,
From a bench of oak
Fastened against the wall;
He was the oldest monk of all.
For a whole century
Had he been there,
Serving God in prayer,
The meekest and humblest of his creatures.
He remembered well the features
Of Felix, and he said,
Speaking distinct and slow:
"One hundred years ago,
When I was a novice in this place,
There was here a monk full of God's grace,
Who bore the name
Of Felix, and this man must be the same."

And straightway
They brought forth to the light of day
A volume old and brown,
A huge tome, bound
In brass and wild boar's hide,
Wherein was written down
The names of all who had died
In the convent since it was edified.
And there they found,
Just as the old monk said,
That on a certain day and date,
One hundred years before,
Had gone forth from the convent-gate
The Monk Felix, and never more
Had entered the sacred door.
He had been counted among the dead!

And they knew, at last,
That such had been the power
Of that celestial and immortal song,
A hundred years had passed,
And had not seemed so long as a single hour!

A HOUSEKEEPER'S TRAGEDY.

ANONYMOUS.

ONE day as I wandered, I heard a complaining,
And saw a poor woman, the picture of gloom:
She glared at the mud on her doorsteps ('twas raining),
And this was her wail as she wielded the broom:

"Oh! life is a toil, and love is a trouble,
And beauty will fade and riches will flee;
And pleasures they dwindle, and prices they double,
And nothing is what I could wish it to be.

"There's too much of worriment goes to a bonnet;
There's too much of ironing goes to a shirt;
There's nothing that pays for the time you waste on it;
There's nothing that lasts but trouble and dirt.

"In March it is mud; it's slush in December;
The midsummer breezes are loaded with dust;
In fall the leaves litter; in muggy September
The wall-paper rots, and the candlesticks rust.

"There are worms in the cherries, and slugs in the roses,
And ants in the sugar and mice in the pies;
The rubbish of spiders no mortal supposes,
And ravaging roaches and damaging flies.

"It's sweeping at six, and dusting at seven;
It's victuals at eight, and dishes at nine;
It's potting and panning from ten to eleven;
We scarce break our fast ere we plan how to dine.

"With grease and with grime, from corner to centre,
Forever at war and forever alert,
No rest for a day, lest the enemy enter—
I spend my whole life in a struggle with dirt.

"Last night, in my dreams, I was stationed forever
On a bare little isle in the midst of the sea;
My one chance of life was a ceaseless endeavor
To sweep off the waves ere they swept over me.

"Alas, 'twas no dream! Again I behold it!
I yield: I am helpless my fate to avert!"
She rolled down her sleeves, her apron she folded,
Then laid down and died, and was buried in dirt!

THE FATE OF MACGREGOR.

BY JAMES HOGG.

"MACGREGOR! Macgregor! remember our foemen;
The moon rises broad from the brow of Ben-Lomond;
The clans are impatient, and chide thy delay;
Arise! let us bound to Glen-Lyon—away!"
Stern scowled the Macgregor; then, silent and sullen,
He turned his red eye to the braes of Strathfillan;
"Go, Malcolm! to sleep let the clans be dismissed;
The Campbells this night for Macgregor must rest."
"Macgregor! Macgregor! our scouts have been flying,
Three days, round the hills of M'Nab and Glen-Lyon;
Of riding and running such tidings they bear,
We must meet them at home, else they'll quickly be here."
"The Campbell may come, as his promises bind him,
And haughty M'Nab, with his giants behind him;
This night I am bound to relinquish the fray,
And do what it freezes my vitals to say.
Forgive me, dear brother, this horror of mind;
Thou know'st in the strife I was never behind,
Nor ever receded a foot from the van,
Or blenched at the ire or the prowess of man;
But I've sworn by the Cross, by my God and my all!—
An oath which I cannot and dare not recall—
Ere the shadows of midnight fall east from the pile,
To meet with a Spirit this night in Glen-Gyle.
"Last night, in my chamber, all thoughtful and lone,
I called to remembrance some deeds I had done,
When entered a Lady, with visage so wan,
And looks such as never were fastened on man!
I knew her, O brother! I knew her full well!
Of that once fair dame such a tale I could tell
As would thrill thy bold heart; but how long she remained,
So racked was my spirit, my bosom so pained,
I knew not—but ages seemed short to the while!
Though proffer the Highlands, nay, all the Green Isle,
With length of existence no man can enjoy,
The same to endure, the dread proffer I'd fly!

The thrice threatened pangs of last night to forego,
Macgregor would dive to the mansions below! . . .
Despairing and mad, to futurity blind,
The present to shun and some respite to find,
I swore, ere the shadow fell east from the pile,
To meet her alone by the brook of Glen-Gyle.

"She told me, and turned my chilled heart to a stone,
The glory and name of Macgregor were gone:
That the pine, which for ages had shed a bright halo
Afar on the mountains of Highland Glen-Falo,
Should wither and fall ere the turn of yon moon,
Smit through by the canker of hated Colquhoun:
That a feast on Macgregors each day should be common,
For years, to the eagles of Lennox and Lomond.

"A parting embrace in one moment she gave;
Her breath was a furnace, her bosom the grave!
Then, flitting illusive, she said, with a frown,
'The mighty Macgregor shall yet be my own!'"

"Macgregor, thy fancies are wild as the wind;
The dreams of the night have disordered thy mind;
Come, buckle thy panoply—march to the field!—
See, brother, how hacked are thy helmet and shield!
Aye, that was M'Nab, in the height of his pride,
When the lions of Dochart stood firm by his side.
This night the proud chief his presumption shall rue;
Rise, brother, these chinks in his heart-blood will glue;
Thy fantasies frightful shall flit on the wing,
When loud with thy bugle Glen-Lyon shall ring."

Like glimpse of the moon through the storm of the night,
Macgregor's red eye shed one sparkle of light:
It faded—it darkened—he shuddered—he sighed—
"No! not for the universe!" low he replied.

Away went Macgregor, but he went not alone:
To watch the dread rendezvous Malcolm has gone.
They oared the proud Lomond so still and serene,
And deep in her bosom, how awful the scene!
O'er mountains inverted the blue waters curled,
And rocked them on skies of a far nether world.

All silent they went, for the time was approaching;
The moon the blue zenith already was touching;
No foot was abroad on the forest or hill,
No sound but the lullaby sung by the rill.

Young Malcolm, at distance couched, trembling the while—
Macgregor stood lone by the brook of Glen-Gyle.
Few minutes had passed, ere they spied on the stream
A skiff sailing light, where a lady did seem;
Her sail was the web of the gossamer's loom,
The glowworm her wakelight, the rainbow her boom;
A dim, rayless beam was her prow and her mast,
Like wold-fire at midnight, that glares on the waste.
Though rough was the river with rock and cascade,
No torrent, no rock her velocity stayed;
She wimpled the water to weather and lee,
And heaved as if born on the waves of the sea.
Mute Nature was roused in the bounds of the glen;
The wild deer of Gairtney abandoned his den,
Fled panting away, over river and isle,
Nor once turned his eye to the brook of Glen-Gyle!
The fox fled in terror. The eagle awoke,
As slumbering he dozed on the shelve of the rock;
Astonished, to hide in the moonbeam he flew,
And screwed the night-heaven till lost in the blue!
Young Malcolm beheld the pale Lady approach—
The chieftain salute her, and shrink from her touch.
He saw the Macgregor kneel down on the plain,
As begging for something he could not obtain;
She raised him indignant, derided his stay,
Then bore him on board, set her sail, and away!
Though fast the red bark down the river did glide,
Yet faster ran Malcolm adown by its side;
"Macgregor! Macgregor!" he bitterly cried;
"Macgregor! Macgregor!" the echoes replied.
He struck at the Lady, but, strange though it seem,
His sword only fell on the rocks and the stream;
But the groans from the boat that ascended amain
Were groans from a bosom in horror and pain.
They reached the dark lake, and bore lightly away—
Macgregor is vanished forever and aye!

A LONG JOURNEY.

BY JOSEPHINE POLLARD.

"We sail to-day," said the captain gay,
As he stepped on board the boat that lay
So high and dry. "Come now, be spry;
We'll land at Jerusalem by and by!"

Away they sailed, and each craft they hailed;
While down in the cabin they bailed and bailed;
For the sea was rough, and they had to luff
And tack, till the captain cried out "Enough!"

They stopped at Peru, this jolly crew,
And went to Paris and Timbuctoo;
And after a while they found the Nile,
And watched the sports of the crocodile.

They called on the Shah, and the mighty Czar,
And on all the crowned heads near and far;
Shook hands with the Cid—they really did!
And lunched on the top of the pyramid!

To Afric's strand, or northern land,
They steer as the captain gives command;
And fly so fast that the slender mast
Goes quivering, shivering in the blast!

Then on to the ground with a sudden bound,
Leaps Jack—'twas a mercy he wasn't drowned!
The sail is furled, the anchor hurled.
"We've been," cry the children, "all round the world:"

By billows tossed, by tempests crossed,
Yet never a soul on board was lost!
Though the boat be a sieve, I do not grieve,
They sail on the ocean of "Make-believe."

THE KING OF DENMARK'S RIDE.

BY MRS. CAROLINE NORTON.

WORD was brought to the Danish King
(Hurry!)
That the love of his heart lay suffering,
And pined for the comfort his voice would bring.
(Oh, ride as though you were flying!)
Better he loves each golden curl
On the brow of that Scandinavian girl,
Than his rich crown jewels of ruby and pearl;
And his rose of the isles is dying!

Thirty nobles saddled with speed;
(Hurry!)
Each one mounting a gallant steed
Which he kept for battle and days of need.
(Oh, ride as though you were flying!)
Spurs were struck in the foaming flank;
Worn-out chargers staggered and sank;
Bridles were slackened and girths were burst,
But, ride as they would, the King rode first,
For his rose of the isles lay dying!

His nobles are beaten one by one;
(Hurry!)
They have fainted and faltered and homeward gone;
His little fair page now follows alone,
For strength and for courage trying!
The King looked back at that faithful child—
Wan was the face that answering smiled;
They passed the drawbridge with clattering din,
Then he dropped; and only the King rode in
Where his rose of the isles lay dying!

The King blew a blast on his bugle horn;
(Silence!)
No answer came, but faint and forlorn
An echo returned on the cold, gray morn,
Like the breath of a spirit sighing.
The castle portal stood grimly wide—
None welcomed the King from that weary ride;
For dead, in the light of the dawning day,
The pale, sweet form of the welcomer lay,
Who had yearned for his voice when dying!

The panting steed, with a drooping crest,
Stood weary.
The King returned from her chamber of rest,
The thick sobs choking in his breast;
And, that dumb companion eying,
The tears gushed forth which he strove to check;
He bowed his head on his charger's neck:
"O steed, that every nerve didst strain—
Dear steed, our ride hath been in vain
To the halls where my love lay dying!"

SKIPPER IRESON'S RIDE.

BY JOHN G. WHITTIER.

Of all the rides since the birth of time,
Told in story or sung in rhyme,
On Apuleius's Golden Ass,
Or one-eyed Calendar's horse of brass,
Witch astride of a human back,
Islam's prophet on Al-Borak—
The strangest ride that ever was sped
Was Ireson's, out from Marblehead!
Old Floyd Ireson, for his hard heart
Tarred and feathered and carried in a cart
By the women of Marblehead!

Body of turkey, head of owl,
Wings a-droop like a rained-on fowl,
Feathered and ruffled in every part,
Skipper Ireson stood in the cart.
Scores of women, old and young,
Strong of muscle and glib of tongue,
Pushed and pulled up the rocky lane,
Shouting and singing the shrill refrain:
"Here's Flud Oirson, fur his horrd horrt
Torr'd an' futherr'd an' corr'd in a corrt
By the women o' Morble'ead!"

Wrinkled scolds with hands on hips,
Girls in bloom of cheek and lips,
Wild-eyed, free-limbed, such as chase
Bacchus round some antique vase,
Brief of skirt, with ankles bare,
Loose of 'kerchief and loose of hair,
With conch-shells blowing and fish-horns' twang,
Over and over the Mænads sang:
"Here's Flud Oirson, fur his horrd horrt
Torr'd an' futherr'd an' corr'd in a corrt
By the women o' Morble'ead!"

Small pity for him! He sailed away
From a leaking ship, in Chaleur Bay—
Sailed away from a sinking wreck,
With his own towns-people on her deck!

"Lay by! lay by!" they called to him.
Back he answered, "Sink or swim!
Brag of your catch of fish again!"
And off he sailed through the fog and rain!
Old Floyd Ireson, for his hard heart
Tarred and feathered and carried in a cart
By the women of Marblehead!

Fathoms deep in dark Chaleur
That wreck shall lie for evermore.
Mother and sister, wife and maid,
Looked from the rocks of Marblehead
Over the moaning and rainy sea—
Looked for the coming that might not be!
What did the winds and sea-birds say
Of the cruel captain who sailed away?
Old Floyd Ireson, for his hard heart
Tarred and feathered and carried in a cart
By the women of Morblehead!

Through the street, on either side,
Up flew windows, doors swung wide;
Sharp-tongued spinsters, old wives gray,
Treble lent to fish-horns' bray.
Sea-worn grandsires, cripple-bound,
Hulks of old sailors run aground,
Shook head, and fist, and hat, and cane
And cracked with curses the hoarse refrain:
"Here's Flud Oirson, fur his horrd horrt
Torr'd an' futherr'd an' corr'd in a corrt
By the women o' Morble'ead!"

Sweetly along the Salem road
Bloom of orchard and lilac showed.
Little the wicked skipper knew
Of the fields so green and the sky so blue.
Riding there in his sorry trim,
Like an Indian idol glum and grim,
Scarcely he seemed the sound to hear
Of voices shouting far and near:
"Here's Flud Oirson, fur his horrd horrt
Torr'd an' futherr'd an' corr'd in a corrt
By the women o' Morble'ead!"

"Hear me, neighbors!" at last he cried;
"What to me is this noisy ride?
What is the shame that clothes the skin,
To the nameless horror that lives within?
Waking or sleeping, I see a wreck
And hear a cry from a reeling deck!
Hate me and curse me—I only dread
The hand of God and the face of the dead!"
Said old Floyd Ireson, for his hard heart
Tarred and feathered and carried in a cart
By the women of Marblehead!

Then the wife of the skipper lost at sea
Said, "God has touched him! why should we?"
Said an old wife mourning her only son,
"Cut the rogue's tether and let him run!"
So with soft relentings and rude excuse,
Half-scorn, half-pity, they cut him loose,
And gave him a cloak to hide him in,
And left him alone with his shame and sin.
Poor Floyd Ireson, for his hard heart
Tarred and feathered and carried in a cart
By the women of Marblehead.

THE PORTRAIT.

BY OWEN MEREDITH.

MIDNIGHT past! Not a sound of aught
Through the silent house, but the wind at his prayers,
I sat by the dying fire, and thought
Of the dear dead woman up-stairs.

A night of tears! for the gusty rain
Had ceased, but the eaves were dripping yet;
And the moon looked forth as though in pain,
With her face all white and wet.

Nobody with me my watch to keep,
But the friend of my bosom, the man I love;
And grief had sent him fast to sleep
In the chamber up above.

Nobody else, in the country place
All round, that knew of my loss beside,
But the good young Priest with the Raphael-face,
Who confessed her when she died.

That good young Priest is of gentle nerve,
And my grief had moved him beyond control;
For his lip grew white, as I could observe,
When he speeded her parting soul.

I sat by the dreary hearth alone;
I thought of the pleasant days of yore;
I said—"The staff of my life is gone,
The woman I loved is no more.

"On her cold, dead bosom my portrait lies,
Which next to her heart she used to wear—
Haunting it o'er with her tender eyes
When my own face was not there.

"It is set all round with rubies red,
And pearls which a Peri might have kept.
For each ruby there my heart hath bled;
For each pearl, my eyes have wept."

And I said—"The thing is precious to me;
They will bury her soon in the church-yard clay,
It lies on her heart, and lost must be
If I do not take it away."

I lighted my lamp at the dying flame,
And crept up the stairs that creaked for fright.
Till into the chamber of death I came,
Where she lay all in white.

The moon shone over her winding-sheet,
There, stark she lay on her carven bed;
Seven burning tapers about her feet,
And seven about her head.

As I stretched my hand I held my breath;
I turned as I drew the curtains apart;
I dared not look on the face of death:
I knew where to find her heart.

I thought, at first, as my touch fell there,
It had warmed that heart to life, with love:
For the thing I touched was warm, I swear,
And I could feel it move.

'Twas the hand of a man, that was moving slow
O'er the heart of the dead—from the other side;
And at once the sweat broke over my brow—
"Who is robbing the corpse?" I cried.

Opposite me, by the tapers' light,
The friend of my bosom, the man I loved,
Stood over the corpse, and all as white,
And neither of us moved.

"What do you here, my friend?" . . . The man
Looked first at me, and then at the dead.
"There is a portrait here," he began;
"There is. It is mine," I said.

Said the friend of my bosom, "Yours, no doubt,
The portrait was till a month ago,
When this suffering angel took that out,
And placed mine there, I know."

"This woman, she loved me well," said I.
"A month ago," said my friend to me;
"And in your throat," I groaned, "you lie!"
He answered, "Let us see."

"Enough!" I returned, "let the dead decide;
And whose soever the portrait prove,
His shall it be, when the cause is tried,
Where Death is arraigned by Love."

We found the portrait there, in its place:
We opened it by the tapers' shine;
The gems were all unchanged; the face
Was—neither his nor mine.

"One nail drives out another, at least!
The face of the portrait there," I cried,
"Is our friend's, the Raphael-faced young priest,
Who confessed her when she died."

The setting is all of rubies red,
And pearls which a Peri might have kept.
For each ruby there my heart hath bled,
For each pearl my eyes have wept.

LADY CLARA VERE DE VERE.

BY ALFRED TENNYSON.

Lady Clara Vere de Vere,
  Of me you shall not win renown:
You thought to break a country heart
  For pastime, ere you went to town.
At me you smiled, but unbeguiled
  I saw the snare, and I retired:
The daughter of a hundred Earls,
  You are not one to be desired.

Lady Clara Vere de Vere,
  I know you proud to bear your name,
Your pride is yet no mate for mine,
  Too proud to care from whence I came.
Nor would I break for your sweet sake
  A heart that dotes on truer charms.
A simple maiden in her flower
  Is worth a hundred coats-of-arms.

Lady Clara Vere de Vere,
  Some meeker pupil you must find,
For were you queen of all that is,
  I could not stoop to such a mind.
You sought to prove how I could love,
  And my disdain is my reply.
The lion on your old stone gates
  Is not more cold to you than I.

Lady Clara Vere de Vere,
  You put strange memories in my head.
Not thrice your branching limes have blown
  Since I beheld young Laurence dead.
Oh, your sweet eyes, your low replies:
  A great enchantress you may be:
But there was that across his throat
  Which you had hardly cared to see.

Lady Clara Vere de Vere,
  When thus he met his mother's view,
She had the passions of her kind,
  She spake some certain truths of you.

Indeed, I heard one bitter word
That scarce is fit for you to hear;
Her manners had not that repose
Which stamps the cast of Vere de Vere.

Lady Clara Vere de Vere,
There stands a spectre in your hall:
The guilt of blood is at your door:
You changed a wholesome heart to gall.
You held your course without remorse,
To make him trust his modest worth,
And, last, you fix'd a vacant stare,
And slew him with your noble birth.

Trust me, Clara Vere de Vere,
From yon blue heavens above us bent
The grand old gardener and his wife
Smile at the claims of long descent.
Howe'er it be, it seems to me
'Tis only noble to be good—
Kind hearts are more than coronets,
And simple faith than Norman blood.

I know you, Clara Vere de Vere,
You pine among your halls and towers:
The languid light of your proud eyes
Is wearied of the rolling hours.
In glowing health, with boundless wealth,
But sickening of a vague disease,
You know so ill to deal with time,
You needs must play such pranks as these.

Clara, Clara Vere de Vere,
If time be heavy on your hands,
Are there no beggars at your gate,
Nor any poor about your lands?
Oh! teach the orphan boy to read,
Or teach the orphan girl to sew,
Pray Heaven for a human heart,
And let the foolish yeoman go.

A DOUBTING HEART.

BY ADELAIDE ANNIE PROCTOR.

WHERE are the swallows fled?
Frozen and dead,

Perchance upon some bleak and stormy shore.
O doubting heart!
Far over purple seas
They wait in sunny ease
The balmy southern breeze,
To bring them to the northern home once more.

Why must the flowers die?
Prisoned they lie
In the cold tomb, heedless of tears or rain.
O doubting heart!
They only sleep below
The soft white ermine snow,
While winter winds shall blow,
To breathe and smile upon you soon again.

The sun has hid its rays
These many days;
Will dreary hours never leave the earth?
O doubting heart!
The stormy clouds on high
Veil the same sunny sky,
That soon (for spring is nigh)
Shall wake the summer into golden mirth.

Fair hope is dead, and light
Is quenched in night.
What sound can break the silence of despair?
O doubting heart!
Thy sky is overcast,
Yet stars shall rise at last,
Brighter for darkness past,
And angels' silver voices stir the air.

THE LONG AGO.

BY B. F. TAYLOR.

Oh! a wonderful stream is the river of Time,
As it runs through the realm of tears,
With a faultless rhythm and a musical rhyme,
And a broader sweep and a surge sublime,
As it blends in the ocean of years!

How the winters are drifting like flakes of snow,
And the summers like birds between,
And the years in the sheaf, how they come and they go
On the river's breast, with its ebb and its flow,
As it glides in the shadow and sheen!

There's a magical isle up the river Time,
Where the softest of airs are playing,
There's a cloudless sky and a tropical clime,
And a song as sweet as a vesper chime,
And the Junes with the roses are straying.

And the name of this isle is the "Long Ago,"
And we bury our treasures there;
There are brows of beauty and bosoms of snow,
There are heaps of dust—oh! we loved them so—
There are trinkets and tresses of hair.

There are fragments of songs that nobody sings,
There are parts of an infant's prayer,
There's a lute unswept and a harp without strings,
There are broken vows and pieces of rings,
And the garments our loved used to wear.

There are hands that are waved when the fairy shore
By the fitful mirage is lifted in air,
And we sometimes hear through the turbulent roar
Sweet voices we heard in the days gone before,
When the wind down the river was fair.

Oh! remembered for aye be that blessed isle,
All the day of our life until night;
And when evening glows with its beautiful smile,
And our eyes are closing in slumbers a while,
May the greenwood of soul be in sight.

THE PIED PIPER OF HAMELIN.

BY ROBERT BROWNING.

Hamelin Town's in Brunswick,
By famous Hanover city;
The river Weser, deep and wide,
Washes its wall on the southern side;
A pleasanter spot you never spied;
But, when begins my ditty,
Almost five hundred years ago,
To see the townsfolk suffer so
From vermin, was a pity.

Rats!
They fought the dogs and killed the cats,
And bit the babies in their cradles,
And ate the cheeses out of the vats,
And licked the soup from the cook's own ladles,
Split open the kegs of salted sprats,
Made nests inside men's Sunday hats,
And even spoiled the women's chats,
By drowning their speaking
With shrieking and squeaking
In fifty different sharps and flats.

At last the people in a body
To the Town-hall came flocking:
"'Tis clear," cried they, "our Mayor's a noddy;
And as for our Corporation—shocking
To think we buy gowns lined with ermine
For dolts that can't or won't determine
What's best to rid us of our vermin!
You hope, because you're old and obese,
To find in the furry civic robe ease!
Rouse up, sirs! Give your brains a racking
To find the remedy we're lacking,
Or, sure as fate, we'll send you packing!"
At this the Mayor and Corporation
Quaked with a mighty consternation.

An hour they sat in council,
At length the Mayor broke silence:
"For a guilder I'd my ermine gown sell;
I wish I were a mile hence!
It's easy to bid one rack one's brain—
I'm sure my poor head aches again,
I've scratched it so, and all in vain.
Oh, for a trap, a trap, a trap!"
Just as he said this what should hap
At the chamber-door but a gentle tap!
"Bless us," cried the Mayor, "what's that?
Only a scraping of shoes on the mat;
Anything like the sound of a rat
Makes my heart go pit-a-pat!"

"Come in," the Mayor cried, looking bigger;
And in did come the strangest figure!

His queer long coat from heel to head
Was half of yellow and half of red;
And he himself was tall and thin,
With sharp blue eyes each like a pin,
And light loose hair, yet swarthy skin;
No tuft on cheek, nor beard on chin,
But lips where smiles went out and in.
There was no guessing his kith or kin!
And nobody could enough admire
The tall man and his quaint attire:
Quoth one, "It's as if my great-grandsire,
Starting up at the trump of doom's tone,
Had walked this way from his painted tombstone!"

He advanced to the council table:
And, "Please your honors," said he, "I'm able,
By means of a secret charm, to draw
All creatures living beneath the sun,
That creep, or swim, or fly, or run,
After me so as you never saw!
And I chiefly use my charm
On creatures that do people harm:
The mole, the toad, the newt, the viper;
And people call me the Pied Piper."
(And here they noticed round his neck
A scarf of red and yellow stripe,
To match with his coat of the self-same check:
And at the scarf's end hung a pipe;
And his fingers, they noticed, were ever straying,
As if impatient to be playing
Upon this pipe, as low it dangled
Over his vesture so old-fangled.)

"Yet," said he, "poor piper as I am,
In Tartary I freed the Cham
Last June from his huge swarm of gnats;
I eased in Asia the Nizam
Of a monstrous brood of vampire-bats:
And as for what your brain bewilders,
If I can rid your town of rats
Will you give me a thousand guilders?"
"One? fifty thousand!" was the exclamation
Of the astonished Mayor and Corporation.

Into the street the Piper stept,
  Smiling first a little smile,
As if he knew what magic slept
  In his quiet pipe the while;
Then like a musical adept,
To blow the pipe his lips he wrinkled,
And green and blue his sharp eyes twinkled,
Like a candle flame where salt is sprinkled;
And ere three shrill notes the pipe had uttered,
You heard as if an army muttered;
And the muttering grew to a grumbling;
And the grumbling grew to a mighty rumbling,
And out of the houses the rats came tumbling—
Great rats, small rats, lean rats, brawny rats,
Brown rats, black rats, gray rats, tawny rats,
Grave old plodders, gay young friskers,
  Fathers, mothers, uncles, cousins,
Cocking tails and pricking whiskers,
  Families by tens and dozens,
Brothers, sisters, husbands, wives—
Followed the Piper for their lives.
From street to street he piped, advancing,
And step for step they followed dancing,
Until they came to the river Weser
Wherein all plunged and perished,
Save one, who, stout as Julius Cæsar,
Swam across, and lived to carry
(As *he* the manuscript he cherished)
To Rat-land home his commentary,
Which was, "At the first shrill notes of the pipe,
I heard a sound as of scraping tripe,
And putting apples wondrous ripe
Into a cider press's gripe;
And a moving away of pickle-tub boards,
And the leaving ajar of conserve cupboards,
And a drawing the corks of train-oil flasks,
And a breaking the hoops of butter-casks;
And it seemed as if a voice
  (Sweeter far than by harp or by psaltery
Is breathed) called out, 'Oh, rats, rejoice!
  The world is grown to one vast drysaltery!
So munch on, crunch on, take your luncheon,
Breakfast, dinner, supper, luncheon!'

And just as a bulky sugar puncheon,
All ready staved, like a great sun shone
Glorious, scarce an inch before me,
Just as methought it said, 'Come, bore me!'
I found the Weser rolling o'er me."
You should have heard the Hamelin people
Ringing the bells till they rocked the steeple;
"Go," cried the Mayor, "and get long poles!
Poke out the nests, and block up the holes!
Consult with carpenters and builders,
And leave in our town not even a trace
Of the rats!" When suddenly, up the face
Of the Piper perched in the market-place,
With a "First, if you please, my thousand guilders!"

A thousand guilders! The Mayor looked blue,
So did the Corporation too.
For council dinners made rare havoc
With Claret, Moselle, Vin-de-Grave, Hock;
And half the money would replenish
Their cellar's biggest butt with Rhenish.
To pay this sum to a wandering fellow
With a gypsy coat of red and yellow!
"Beside," quoth the Mayor, with a knowing wink,
"Our business was done at the river's brink;
We saw with our eyes the vermin sink,
And what's dead can't come to life, I think.
So, friend, we're not the folks to shrink
From the duty of giving you something for drink,
And a matter of money to put in your poke;
But, as for the guilders, what we spoke
Of them, as you very well know, was a joke.
Beside, our losses have made us thrifty:
A thousand guilders! come, take fifty!"
The Piper's face fell, and he cried,
"No trifling! I can't wait! beside
I've promised to visit by dinner-time
Bagdat, and accept the prime
Of the head cook's pottage, all he's rich in,
For having left in the Caliph's kitchen,
Of a nest of scorpions, no survivor;
With him I proved no bargain-driver,
With you, don't think I'll bate a stiver!

And folks who put me in a passion
May find me pipe to another fashion."

"How?" cried the Mayor, "d'ye think I'll brook
Being worse treated than a cook?
Insulted by a lazy ribald
With idle pipe and vesture piebald?
You threaten us, fellow? Do your worst,
Blow your pipe there, till you burst."

Once more he step'd into the street,
  And to his lips again
  Laid his long pipe of smooth, straight cane;
And ere he blew three notes (such sweet
Soft notes as yet musician's cunning
  Never gave the enraptured air),
There was a rustling that seemed like a bustling,
Of merry crowds justling at pitching and hustling,
Small feet were pattering, wooden shoes clattering,
Little hands clapping and little tongues chattering,
And, like fowls in a farmyard when barley is scattering,
Out came the children running:
All the little boys and girls,
With rosy cheeks and flaxen curls,
And sparkling eyes and teeth like pearls,
Tripping and skipping ran merrily after
The wonderful music with shouting and laughter.

The Mayor was dumb, and the council stood
As if they were changed into blocks of wood,
Unable to move a step, or cry
To the children merrily skipping by—
And could only follow with the eye
That joyous crowd at the Piper's back;
And now the Mayor was on the rack,
And the wretched Council's bosoms beat,
As the Piper turned from the High Street
To where the Weser rolled its waters
Right in the way of their sons and daughters!
However, he turned from south to west,
And to Koppelberg Hill his steps addressed,
And after him the children pressed;
Great was the joy in every breast.

"He never can cross that mighty top;
He's forced to let the piping drop,
And we shall see our children stop!"
When, lo! as they reached the mountain's side,
A wondrous portal opened wide,
As if a cavern was suddenly hollowed;
And the Piper advanced and the children followed;
And when all were in, to the very last,
The door of the mountain side shut fast.
Did I say all? No! One was lame,
And could not dance the whole of the way;
And in after years, if you would blame
His sadness, he was used to say,
"It's dull in our town since my playmates left!
I can't forget that I'm bereft
Of all the pleasant sights they see,
Which the Piper also promised me:
For he led us, he said, to a joyous land,
Joining the town and just at hand,
Where waters gushed and fruit-trees grew,
And flowers put forth a fairer hue,
And everything was strange and new;
The sparrows were brighter than peacocks here;
And their dogs outran our fallow deer,
And honey-bees had lost their stings,
And horses were born with eagles' wings;
And just as I became assured
My lame foot would be speedily cured,
The music stopped and I stood still,
And found myself outside the hill,
Left alone against my will,
To go now limping as before,
And never hear of that country more!"

Alas! alas for Hamelin!
  There came into many a burgher's pate
  A text which says that Heaven's Gate
  Opes to the rich at as easy rate
As the needle's eye takes a camel in!

The Mayor sent east, west, north and south
To offer the Piper by word of mouth,

Wherever it was men's lot to find him,
Silver and gold to his heart's content,
If he'd only return the way he we
And bring the children behind h
But soon they saw 'twas a lost endeavor,
And Piper and dancers were gone forever.
They made a decree that lawyers never
Should think their records dated duly,
If, after the day of the month and year
These words did not as well appear:
"And so long after what happened here
On the twenty-second day of July,
Thirteen hundred and seventy-six:"
And the better in memory to fix
The place of the children's last retreat,
They called it the Pied Piper's Street—
Where any one playing on pipe or tabor
Was sure for the future to lose his labor,
Nor suffered they hostelry or tavern
To shock with mirth a street so solemn;
But opposite the place of the cavern
They wrote the story on a column,
And on the great church window painted
The same, to make the world acquainted
How their children were stolen away;
And there it stands to this very day.
And I must not omit to say
That in Transylvania there's a tribe
Of alien people, that ascribe
The outlandish ways and dress
On which their neighbors lay such stress,
To their fathers and mothers having risen
Out of some subterraneous prison
Into which they were trepanned
Long time ago in a mighty band
Out of Hamelin town, in Brunswick land,
But how or why, they don't understand.

THE POET'S SONG.

BY ALFRED TENNYSON.

THE rain had fallen, the Poet arose,
He pass'd by the town and out of the street.

A light wind blew from the gates of the sun,
And waves of shadow went over the wheat;
And he sat him down in a lonely place,
And chanted a melody loud and sweet,
That made the wild swan pause in her cloud,
And the lark drop down at his feet.

The swallow stopt as he hunted the bee,
The snake slipt under a spray,
The wild hawk stood with the down on his beak,
And stared, with his foot on the prey,
And the nightingale thought, "I have sung many songs,
But never a one so gay;
For he sings of what the world will be
When the years have died away."

DIE WACHT AM RHEIN—(THE WATCH ON THE RHINE.)

A ROAR like thunder strikes the ear,
Like clang of arms or breakers near,
"On for the Rhine, the German Rhine!"
"Who shields thee, my beloved Rhine?"
Dear Fatherland, thou need'st not fear—
Thy Rhineland watch stands firmly here.

A hundred thousand hearts beat high,
The flash darts forth from ev'ry eye,
For Teutons brave, inured by toil,
Protect their country's holy soil.
Dear Fatherland, thou need'st not fear—
Thy Rhineland watch stands firmly here.

The heart may break in agony,
Yet Frenchman thou shalt never be.
In water rich is Rhine; thy flood,
Germania, rich in heroes' blood.
Dear Fatherland, thou need'st not fear—
Thy Rhineland watch stands firmly here.

When heavenward ascends the eye,
Our heroes' ghosts look down from high;
We swear to guard our dear bequest,
And shield it with the German breast.
Dear Fatherland, thou need'st not fear—
Thy Rhineland watch stands firmly here.

As long as German blood still glows,
The German sword strikes mighty blows,
And German marksmen take their stand,
No foe shall tread our native land.
Dear Fatherland, thou need'st not fear—
Thy Rhineland watch stands firmly here.

We take the pledge. The stream runs by;
Our banners, proud, are wafting high.
On for the Rhine, the German Rhine!
We all die for our native Rhine.
Hence, Fatherland, be of good cheer—
Thy Rhineland watch stands firmly here.

THE DEATH-BED.

BY THOMAS HOOD.

We watched her breathing through the night—
Her breathing soft and low—
As in her breast the wave of life
Kept heaving to and fro.

So silently we seemed to speak,
So slowly moved about,
As we had lent her half our powers,
To eke her living out.

Our very hopes belied our fears,
Our fears our hopes belied—
We thought her dying when she slept;
And sleeping when she died.

For when the morn came, dim and sad,
And chill with early showers,
Her quiet eyelids closed—she had
Another morn than ours.

TO-MORROW.

ANONYMOUS.

The setting sun with dying beam,
Had waked the purple hills to fire;
And citadel and dome and spire
Were gilded by the far-off gleam,

And in and out dark pine trees crept
  Full many a slender line of gold;
Gold motes athwart the river swept,
  And kissed it as it onward rolled,
And sunlight lingered, loth to go.
  Ah, well! it causeth sorrow
To part from those we love below,
And yet the sun as bright shall glow
    To-morrow.

The tide was ebbing on the strand,
  And stooping low its silver crest,
  The crimson sea-weed lay at rest
Upon the amber-ribbed sand.
  Dash'd o'er the rocks and on the shore,
Flung parting wreaths of pearly spray,
  Then fled away. Yet turned once more
And sent a sigh across the bay,
As though it could not bear to go.
  Ah, well! it causeth sorrow
To part with those we love below,
Yet thitherward the tide shall flow
    To-morrow.

Two hearts have met to say farewell,
  At even when the sun went down;
  Each life-sound from the busy town
Smote sadly as a passing bell.
One whispered, "Parting is sweet pain,
  At morn and eve returns the tide;"
"Nay, parting rends the heart in twain,"
  And still they lingered side by side—
And still they lingered, loth to go.
  Ah, well! it causeth sorrow
To part from those we love below,
For shall we ever meet or no
    To-morrow?

SOMEBODY'S DARLING.

FROM "WAR LYRICS OF THE SOUTH."

Into a ward of the whitewashed walls,
  Where the dead and dying lay,
Wounded by bayonets, shells and balls,
  Somebody's darling was borne one day.

Somebody's darling, so young and so brave,
Wearing yet on his pale, sweet face,
Soon to be hid by the dust of the grave,
The lingering light of his boyhood grace.

Matted and damp are the curls of gold
Kissing the snow of that fair young brow,
Pale are the lips, of delicate mold—
Somebody's darling is dying now.

Back from his beautiful blue-veined brow
Brush all the wandering waves of gold;
Cross his hands on his bosom now,
Somebody's darling is stiff and cold.

Kiss him once for somebody's sake,
Murmur a prayer soft and low;
One bright curl from its fair mates take—
They were somebody's pride, you know.

Somebody's hand had rested there;
Was it a mother's, soft and white?
And have the lips of a sister fair
Been baptized in the waves of light?

God knows best! He was somebody's love,
Somebody's heart enshrined him there;
Somebody wafted his name above,
Night and noon, on the wings of prayer.

Somebody wept when he marched away,
Looking so handsome, brave and grand,
Somebody's kiss on his forehead lay,
Somebody clung to his parting hand.

Somebody's waiting and watching for him,
Yearning to hold him again to their heart,
And there he lies, with his blue eyes dim,
And the smiling, child-like lips apart.

Tenderly bury the fair young dead,
Pausing to drop on his grave a tear;
Carve on the wooden slab at his head,
"Somebody's darling slumbers here."

THE LAST TIME THAT I MET LADY RUTH.

BY OWEN MEREDITH.

THERE are some things hard to understand,
O help me, my God, to trust in thee!
But I never shall forget her soft white hand,
And her eyes when she looked at me.

It is hard to pray the very same prayer
Which once at our mother's knee we prayed—
When where we trusted our whole heart, there
Our trust hath been betrayed.

I swear that the milk-white muslin so light
On her virgin breast, where it lay demure,
Seemed to be toucht to a purer white
By the touch of a breast so pure.

I deemed her the one thing undefiled
By the air we breathe, in a world of sin;
The truest, the tenderest, purest child
A man ever trusted in!

When she blamed me (she, with her fair child's face!)
That never with her to the church I went
To partake of the Gospel of truth and grace,
And the Christian Sacrament,

And I said I would go for her own sweet sake,
Though it was but herself I should worship there,
How that happy child's face strove to take
On its dimples a serious air!

I remember the chair she would set for me,
By the flowers, when all the house was gone
To drive in the Park, and I and she
Were left to be happy alone.

There she leaned her head on my knees, my Ruth,
With the primrose loose in her half-closed hands;
And I told her tales of my wandering youth
In the far fair foreign lands.

The last time I met her was here in town,
At a fancy ball at the Duchess of D.,
On the stairs, where her husband was handing her down,
There we met, and she talked to me.

She with powder in hair and patch on chin,
And I in the garb of a pilgrim priest,
And between us both, without and within,
A hundred years at least!

We talked of the house, and the late long rains,
And the crush at the French Ambassador's ball,
And . . . . well, I have not blown out my brains,
You see I can laugh, that is all.

THE SAILING OF KING OLAF.

BY ALICE WILLIAMS BROTHERTON.

"Norroway hills are grand to see,
Norroway vales are broad and fair:
Any monarch on earth might be
Contented to find his kingdom there!"
So spake Harald Haardrade bold
To Olaf, his brother, with beard red-gold.

"A bargain!" cried Olaf. "Beside the strand
Our ships rock idle. Come, sail away!
Who first shall win to our native land,
He shall be King of old Norroway."
Quoth Harald the Stern, "My vessel for thine
I will not trust to this laggard of mine."

"Take thou my Dragon with silken sails,"
Said Olaf. "The Ox shall be mine in place.
If it pleases our Lord to send me gales,
In either vessel I'll win the race.
With this exchange art satisfied?"
"Aye, brother," the crafty one replied.

King Olaf strode to the church to pray
For blessing of God on crew and ship;
But Harald, the traitor, made haste to weigh
His anchor, and out of the harbor slip.
"Pray!" laughed Harald Haardrade. "Pray!
The wind's in my favor. Set sail! Away!"

As Olaf knelt by the chancel rail,
Down the broad aisle came one in haste,
With panting bosom and cheeks all pale;
Straight to King Olaf's side he paced.

"Oh, waste no time in praying," cried he,
"For Harald already is far at sea!"

But Olaf answered: "Let sail who will,
Without God's blessing I shall not go."
Beside the altar he tarried still
While the good priest chanted soft and slow;
And Olaf prayed the Lord in his heart,
"I shall win yet if thou take my part!"

Cheerily then he leaped on board;
High on the prow he took his stand.
"Forward," he bade, "in the name of the Lord!"
Held the white horn of the Ox in his hand:
"Now Ox! good Ox! I pray thee speed
As if to pasture in clover mead!"

The huge Ox rolled from side to side,
And merrily out of the harbor sped.
"Dost see the Dragon?" King Olaf cried
To the lad who clung to the high mast-head.
"Not so!" the watcher swift answer gave;
"There is never a boat upon the wave."

Onward then for a league and twain,
Right in the teeth of the wind they flew.
"Seest aught of the Dragon upon the main?"
"Something to landward sure I view!
Far ahead I can just behold
Silken sails with a border of gold."

The third time Olaf called with a frown:
"Dost see my Dragon yet? Ho! Say!"
Out of the mast-head the cry came down:
"Nigh to the shores of Norroway
The good ship Dragon rides full sail,
Driving ahead before the gale!"

"Ho! to the haven!" King Olaf cried,
And smote the eye of the Ox with his hand.
It leaped so madly along the tide,
That never a sailor on deck could stand;
But Olaf lashed them firm and fast
With trusty cords to the strong oak mast.

"Now, who," the helmsman said, "will guide
The vessel upon the tossing sea?"
"That will I do! King Olaf cried;
"And no man's life shall be lost through me."
Like a living coal his dark eye glowed,
As swift to the helmsman's place he strode.

Looking neither to left nor right,
Toward the land he sailed right in,
Steering straight as a line of light:
"So must I run if I would win;
Faith is stronger than hills or rocks.
Over the land speed on, good Ox!"

Into the valleys the waters rolled;
Hillocks and meadows disappeared.
Grasping the helm in his iron hold,
On, right onward, St. Olaf steered;
High and higher the blue waves rose.
"On!" he shouted. "No time to lose!"

Out came running the elves in a throng;
Out from cavern and rock they came:
"Now who is this comes sailing along
Over our homes? Ho! tell us thy name!"
"I am St. Olaf, my little men!
Turn into stones till I come again."

The elf-stones rolled down the mountain side;
The sturdy Ox sailed over them all.
"Ill luck be with thee!" a Carline cried;
"Thy ship has shattered my chamber wall!"
In Olaf's eyes flashed a fiery glint:
"Be turned forever to rock of flint!"

Never was sailing like this before:
He shot an arrow along the wind,
Or ever it lighted the ship sailed o'er
The mark; the arrow fell far behind.
"Faster, faster!" cried Olaf. "Skip
Fleet as Skidbladnir, the magic ship!"

Swift and swifter across the foam
The quivering Ox leaped over the track,
Till Olaf came to his boyhood's home;
Then fast as it rose the tide fell back.
And Olaf was king of the whole Norse land
When Harald the third day reached the strand.

Such was the sailing of Olaf, the king,
Monarch and saint of Norroway;
In view of whose wondrous prospering
The Norse have a saying unto this day:
"As Harald Haardrade found to his cost,
Time spent in praying is never lost!"

OVER THE HILL TO THE POOR-HOUSE.

BY WILL CARLETON.

Over the hill to the poor-house I'm trudgin' my weary way—
I, a woman of seventy, and only a trifle gray—
I, who am smart an' chipper, for all the years I've told,
As many another woman that's only half as old.

Over the hill to the poor-house—I can't quite make it clear!
Over the hill to the poor-house—it seems so horrid queer!
Many a step I've taken a-toiling to and fro,
But this is a sort of journey I never thought to go.

What is the use of heapin' on me a pauper's shame?
Am I lazy or crazy? Am I blind or lame?
True, I am not so supple, nor yet so awful stout;
But charity ain't no favor, if one can live without.

I am willin' and anxious an' ready any day
To work for a decent livin' an' pay my honest way;
For I can earn my victuals, an' more too, I'll be bound,
If anybody only is willin' to have me round.

Once I was young an' han'some—I was, upon my soul—
Once my cheeks was roses, my eyes as black as coal;
And I can't remember, in them days, of hearin' people say,
For any kind of a reason, that I was in their way.

'Taint no use of boastin', or talkin' over-free,
But many a house an' home was open then to me;
Many a han'some offer I had from likely men,
And nobody ever hinted that I was a burden then.

And when to John I was married, sure he was good and smart,
But he and all the neighbors would own I done my part;
For life was all before me, an' I was young an' strong,
And I worked the best that I could in tryin' to get along.

And so we worked together: and life was hard, but gay,
With now and then a baby for to cheer us on our way;
Till we had half a dozen, an' all growed clean an' neat,
An' went to school like others, an' had enough to eat.

So we worked for the childr'n, and raised 'em every one,
Worked for 'em summer and winter, just as we ought to 've done;
Only, perhaps, we humored 'em, which some good folks condemn—
But every couple's childr'n's a heap the best to them.

Strange how much we think of our blessed little ones!
I'd have died for my daughters, I'd have died for my sons;
And God he made that rule of love; but when we're old and gray,
I've noticed it sometimes, somehow, fails to work the other way.

Strange, another thing: when our boys an' girls was grown,
And when, exceptin' Charley, they'd left us there alone;
When John he nearer an' nearer come, an' dearer seemed to be,
The Lord of Hosts he come one day, an' took him away from me.

Still I was bound to struggle, an' never to cringe or fall—
Still I worked for Charley, for Charley was now my all;
And Charley was pretty good to me, with scarce a word or frown,
Till at last he went a-courtin', and brought a wife from town.

She was somewhat dressy, an' hadn't a pleasant smile—
She was quite conceity, and carried a heap o' style;
But if ever I tried to be friends, I did with her, I know;
But she was hard and proud, an' I couldn't make it go.

She had an edication, an' that was good for her;
But when she twitted me on mine, 'twas carryin' things too fur;
An' I told her once, 'fore company (an' it almost made her sick),
That I never swallowed a grammar, or e't a 'rithmetic.

So 'twas only a few days before the thing was done—
They was a family of themselves, and I another one;
And a very little cottage one family will do,
But I never have seen a house that was big enough for two.

An' I never could speak to suit her, never could please her eye,
An' it made me independent, an' then I didn't try;
But I was terribly staggered, an' felt it like a blow,
When Charley turn'd agin me, an' told me I could go.

I went to live with Susan, but Susan's house was small,
And she was always a-hintin' how snug it was for us all;
And what with her husband's sisters, and what with childr'n three,
'Twas easy to discover that there wasn't room for me.

An' then I went to Thomas, the oldest son I've got,
For Thomas's buildings 'd cover the half of an acre lot;
But all the childr'n was on me—I couldn't stand their sauce—
And Thomas said I needn't think I was comin' there to boss.

An' then I wrote to Rebecca, my girl who lives out West,
And to Isaac, not far from her—some twenty miles at best;
And one of 'em said 'twas too warm there for any one so old,
And t'other had an opinion the climate was too cold.

So they have shirked and slighted me, an' shifted me about—
So they have well-nigh soured me, an' wore my old heart out;
But still I've borne up pretty well, an' wasn't much put down,
Till Charley went to the poor-master, an' put me on the town.

Over the hill to the poor-house—my childr'n dear, good-bye!
Many a night I've watched you when only God was nigh;
And God 'll judge between us; but I will always pray
That you shall never suffer the half I do to-day.

THE LAST HYMN.

BY MARIANNE FARNINGHAM.

THE Sabbath day was ending in a village by the sea,
The uttered benediction touched the people tenderly,
And they rose to face the sunset in the glowing, lighted west,
And then hastened to their dwellings for God's blessed boon of rest.

But they looked across the waters, and a storm was raging there;
A fierce spirit moved above them—the wild spirit of the air—
And it lashed and shook and tore them, till they thundered, groaned and boomed,
And alas for any vessel in their yawning gulfs entombed!

Very anxious were the people on that rocky coast of Wales,
Lest the dawns of coming morrows should be telling awful tales,
When the sea had spent its passion, and should cast upon the shore
Bits of wreck and swollen victims, as it had done heretofore.

With the rough winds blowing round her, a brave woman strained her eyes,
And she saw along the billows a large vessel fall and rise.
Oh! it did not need a prophet to tell what the end must be,
For no ship could ride in safety near that shore on such a sea.

Then the pitying people hurried from their homes and thronged the beach,
Oh! for power to cross the waters and the perishing to reach!
Helpless hands were wrung for sorrow, tender hearts grew cold with dread,
And the ship, urged by the tempest, to the fatal rock shore sped.

"She has parted in the middle! Oh, the half of her goes down!
God have mercy! Is heaven far to seek for those who drown?"
Lo! when next the white, shocked faces looked with terror on the sea,
Only one last clinging figure on the spar was seen to be.

Nearer the trembling watchers came the wreck, tossed by the wave,
And the man still clung and floated, though no power on earth could save.
"Could we send him a short message? Here's a trumpet. Shout away!"
'Twas the preacher's hand that took it, and he wondered what to say.

Any memory of his sermon? Firstly? Secondly? Ah, no!
There was but one thing to utter in the awful hour of woe;
So he shouted through the trumpet, "Look to Jesus! Can you hear?"
And "Aye, aye, sir!" rang the answer o'er the waters loud and clear.

Then they listened. He is singing, "*Jesus lover of my soul!*"
And the winds brought back the echo, "*While the nearer waters roll;*"
Strange, indeed, it was to hear him, "*Till the storm of life was past,*"
Singing bravely from the waters, "*Oh, receive my soul at last!*"

He could have no other refuge! "*Hangs my helpless soul on thee;*
Leave, ah, leave me not!" The singer dropped at last into the sea,
And the watchers, looking homeward through their eyes with tears made dim,
Said, "He passed to be with Jesus in the singing of that hymn."

THE REVENGE OF RAIN-IN-THE-FACE.

BY HENRY W. LONGFELLOW.

In that desolate land and lone,
Where the Big Horn and Yellowstone
  Roar down their mountain path,
By their fires the Sioux Chiefs
Muttered their woes and griefs
  And the menace of their wrath.

"Revenge!" cried Rain-in-the-Face,
"Revenge upon all the race
  Of the White Chief with yellow hair!"

And the mountains dark and high
From their crags re-echoed the cry
Of his anger and despair.

In the meadow, spreading wide
By woodland and riverside
The Indian village stood;
All was silent as a dream,
Save the rushing of the stream
And the blue jay in the wood.

In his war paint and his beads,
Like a bison among the reeds,
In ambush the Sitting Bull
Lay with three thousand braves
Crouched in the clefts and caves
Savage, unmerciful!

Into the fatal snare
The White Chief with yellow hair
And his three hundred men
Dashed headlong, sword in hand;
But of that gallant band
Not one returned again.

The sudden darkness of death
Overwhelmed them like the breath
And smoke of a furnace fire;
By the river's bank, and between
The rocks of the ravine,
They lay in their bloody attire.

But the foeman fled in the night,
And Rain-in-the-Face, in his flight,
Uplifted high in air
As a ghastly trophy, bore
The brave heart, that beat no more,
Of the White Chief with yellow hair.

Whose was the right and the wrong?
Sing it, O funeral song,
With a voice that is full of tears,
And say that our broken faith
Wrought all this ruin and scathe,
In the Year of a Hundred Years.

JIM BLUDSO.

BY JOHN HAY.

WALL, no! I can't tell where he lives,
Because he don't live, you see:
Leastways, he's got out of the habit
Of livin' like you and me.
Whar have you been for the last three years
That you haven't heard folks tell
How Jimmy Bludso passed in his checks,
The night of the "Prairie Belle?"

He warn't no saint—them engineers
Is all pretty much alike—
One wife in Natchez-under-the-Hill,
And another one here, in Pike.
A careless man in his talk was Jim,
And an awkward man in a row—
But he never pinked, and he never lied,
I reckon he never knowed how.

And this was all the religion he had—
To treat his engine well;
Never be passed on the river;
To mind the pilot's bell;
And if ever the "Prairie Belle" took fire,
A thousand times he swore
He'd hold her nozzle agin the bank
Till the last soul got ashore.

All boats has their day on the Mississip',
And her day came at last—
The Movastar was a better boat,
But the Belle, she wouldn't be passed,
And so came tarin' along that night,
The oldest craft on the line,
With a nigger squat on her safety-valve,
And her furnaces crammed, rosin and pine.

The fire bust out as she clared the bar,
And burnt a hole in the night,
And quick as a flash she turned, and made
For that willer-bank on the right.
There was runnin' and cursin', but Jim yelled out
Over all the infernal roar,

"I'll hold her nozzle agin the bank
Till the last galoot's ashore."

'Thro' the hot, black breath of the burnin' boat
Jim Bludso's voice was heard,
And they all had trust in his cussedness,
And know'd he would keep his word.
And sure's you're born, they all got off
Afore the smoke-stacks fell,
And Bludso's ghost went up alone
In the smoke of the "Prairie Belle."

He warn't no saint—but at judgment
I'd run my chance with Jim
'Longside of some pious gentlemen
That wouldn't shook hands with him.
He'd seen his duty a dead sure thing,
And went for it thar and then;
And Christ ain't a-going to be too hard
On a man that died for men.

RAMON.

BY BRET HARTE.

[Refugio Mine, Northern Mexico.]

DRUNK and senseless in his place,
Prone and sprawling on his face,
More like brute than any man
Alive or dead—
By his great pump out of gear,
Lay the peon engineer,
Waking only just to hear,
Overhead,
Angry tones that called his name,
Oaths and cries of bitter blame—
Woke to hear all this, and waking, turned and fled!

"To the man who'll bring to me,"
Cried Intendant Harry Lee—
Harry Lee, the English foreman of the mine—
"Bring the sot alive or dead,
I will give to him," he said,
"Fifteen hundred *pesos* down,
Just to set the rascal's crown

Underneath this heel of mine:
Since but death
Deserves the man whose deed,
Be it vice or want of heed,
Stops the pumps that give us breath—
Stops the pumps that suck the death
From the poisoned lower levels of the mine!"
No one answered, for a cry
From the shaft rose up on high;
And shuffling, scrambling, tumbling from below
Came the miners each, the bolder
Mounting on the weaker's shoulder
Grappling, clinging to their hold or
Letting go,
As the weaker gasped and fell
From the ladder to the well—
To the poisoned pit of hell
Down below!

"To the man who sets them free,"
Cried the foreman, Harry Lee—
Harry Lee, the English foreman of the mine—
"Brings them out and sets them free,
I will give that man," said he,
"Twice that sum, who with a rope
Face to face with Death shall cope.
Let him come who dares to hope!"
"Hold your peace!" some one replied,
Standing by the foreman's side;
"There has one already gone, whoe'er he be!"

Then they held their breath with awe,
Pulling on the rope, and saw
Fainting figures re-appear,
On the black rope swinging clear,
Fastened by some skilful hand from below;
Till a score the level gained,
And but one alone remained—
He the hero and the last,
He whose skilful hand made fast
The long line that brought them back to hope and cheer!

Haggard, gasping, down dropped he
At the feet of Harry Lee—

Harry Lee, the English foreman of the mine;
"I have come," he gasped, "to claim
Both rewards. Senor, my name
Is Ramon!
I'm the drunken engineer—
I'm the coward, Senor—" Here
He fell over, by that sign
Dead as stone!

ROBA DI ROMA.

BY W. W. STORY.

(From the Atlantic Monthly.)

[JULIETTA *appears above at a balcony.*]

ROMEO! Hist! Madonna, saints and all!
How the man sleeps stretched out beneath yon wall.
Deaf as the wall itself! I shall be missed
Before I make him hear. Romèo, hist!
Ah, well, thank Heaven, I've waked him up at last,
Quick, Mèo, catch this bottle I've made fast
To this long cord! 'Tis English wine, as strong
As aqua-vitæ. Quick! don't be so long!
I found it in the pantry set away
For the great dinner that we give to-day.
And catch this package: there are candied pears
For your sweet tooth, and sugar cut in squares,
And other bomboms. Now be off at once!
There, round the corner—not that way, you dunce.
Or they will see you!—and come back at ten.
Who knows what I may find to give you then!
A rividerci caro, ah! va ben!

That dear old Mèo mine—what luck it was
That through the pantry I should chance to pass
Just when old Frangsaw had slipped out a minute,
And no one near to see! The saints were in it!

Ah, well, he's gone! I'll draw the water now.
All's silent yet; but won't there be a row
When Frangsaw comes and finds, instead of ten,
There are nine bottles only! Well, what then?
He can't accuse me. Let him, if he dares!
I'll settle him, for all his mighty airs!

Perhaps 'twas not quite right to take the wine;
But then the fault was his as well as mine.
Why should he leave it there exposed to sight,
To tempt whoever saw it? 'Twas not right!
Does not the Lord's own catechism say
No one should lead us in temptation's way?
And they who do so are in part to blame;
As we forgive them, let them do the same.

Besides, next Sunday I'll confess the whole
To Padre Giacomo—the good old soul,
Old *omnia sæcula, amen*—no doubt
He'll set all right, and smooth the matter out.

And then, again, I say enough's enough!
Why should these rich signori swill and stuff,
While we, who toil and slave our life away,
Must live upon their leavings? Grazia!
It is not fair! It is not fair, I say!
There are five grand signori come to dine,
And want ten bottles, and they'll get but nine,
Dreadful to think of! How will they survive?
And how, then, on one bottle can we live?
I'm sure we only take what they can spare;
No one could call that stealing!
Hark! Who's there?
That Mèo's not come back again, I hope!
No; 'twas the old goat tugging at his rope!
All's safe, thank Heaven!
Madonna, what a row!
That's Frangsaw—who has missed the bottle now—
Screaming for me, and swearing at them all.
Vengo! I am not deaf—I heard you call.
What is the matter? Blessed saints! I say
I hear you—any one could miles away.
I am coming. Bottle? A black bottle? Oh!
How in the name of mercy should I know?
I've just come up to draw some water here.
Wine! I know nothing of your wine, mounseer!
It's water that I'm drawing. Wine of cost?
Ten bottles were there, and one bottle lost?
How should I know, indeed? How can I tell
Where it has gone to? I'm here at the well

Drawing up water. Ten? Was it the wine
In those black bottles? Ten? There were but nine
When I last saw them. Oh, yes, that's your way:
There's not a thing you stupidly mislay
But some one stole it; 'tis thief here, thief there,
When you've missed anything. Why don't you swear
There were twelve bottles—twenty? What is ten
In your outlandish lingo? Search me, then!
I steal your wine? I've other work to do.
Thief! if there's any one here thief, 'tis you.

Who was I talking to below?
When? Nobody! I say there wasn't. No!
Go look yourself, and see. You heard me say
Something to somebody? What was it, pray?
"Pst! via! quick, be off at once!" Oh, *that?*
That's what you heard! You idiot! you flat!
Why, what I called to was the cat—the cat!

THE WANDERING JEW.

ANONYMOUS.

THE Wandering Jew once said to me,
I passed through a city in the cool of the year,
A man in the garden plucked fruit from a tree;
I asked, "How long has this city been here?"
And he answered me, and he plucked away,
"It has always stood where it stands to-day,
And here it will stand forever and aye."
Five hundred years rolled by, and then
I travelled the self-same road again.

No trace of a city there I found;
A shepherd sat blowing his pipe alone,
His flock went quietly nibbling round,
I asked, "How long has the city been gone?"
And he answered me, and he piped away,
"The new ones bloom and the old decay,
This is my pasture ground for aye."
Five hundred years rolled by, and then
I travelled the self-same road again.

And I came to a sea, and the waves did roar,
And a fisherman threw his net out clear,
And when heavy laden he dragged it ashore.
I asked, "How long has the sea been here?"

And he laughed, and he said, and he laughed away:
"As long as yon billows have tossed their spray,
They've fished and they've fished in the self-same way."
Five hundred years rolled by, and then
I travelled the self-same road again.

And I came to a forest, vast and free,
And a woodman stood in the thicket near;
His axe he laid at the foot of a tree;
I asked, "How long have the woods been here?"
And he answered, "The woods are a covert for aye;
My ancestors dwelt here alway.
And the trees have been here since creation's day."
Five hundred years rolled by, and then
I travelled the self-same road again.

And I found there a city, and far and near
Resounded the hum of toil and glee,
And I asked, "How long has the city been here,
And where is the pipe, and the wood, and the sea?"
And they answered me, and they went their way,
"Things always have stood as they stand to-day,
And so they will stand forever and aye."
I'll wait five hundred years, and then
I'll travel the self-same road again.

LITTLE NED.

BY ROBERT BUCHANAN.

All that is like a dream. It don't seem *true!*
Father was gone, and mother left, you see,
To work for little brother Ned and me;
And up among the gloomy roofs we grew—
Locked in full oft, lest we should wander out,
With nothing but a crust o' bread to eat,
While mother chared for poor folk round about,
Or sold cheap odds and ends from street to street.
Yet, Parson, there were pleasures fresh and fair,
To make the time pass happily up there—
A steamboat going past upon the tide,
A pigeon lighting on the roof close by,
The sparrows teaching little ones to fly,
The small white moving clouds that we espied,
And thought were living, in the bit of sky—
With sights like these right glad were Ned and I.

And then we loved to hear the soft rain calling,
Pattering, pattering upon the tiles,
And it was fine to see the still snow falling,
Making the house-tops white for miles on miles,
And catch it in our little hands in play,
And laugh to feel it melt and slip away!
But I was six, and Ned was only three,
And thinner, weaker, wearier than me;
And one cold day, in winter-time, when mother
Had gone away into the snow, and we
Sat close for warmth, and cuddled one another,
He put his little head upon my knee,
And went to sleep, and would not stir a limb,
But looked quite strange and old;
And when I shook him, kissed him, spoke to him,
He smiled, and grew so cold.
Then I was frightened, and cried out, and none
Could hear me; while I sat and nursed his head
Watching the whitened window, while the sun
Peeped in upon his face, and made it red.
And I began to sob—till mother came,
Knelt down, and screamed, and named the good God's name,
And told me he was dead.
And when she put his night-gown on, and, weeping,
Placed him among the rags upon his bed,
I thought that brother Ned was only sleeping,
And took his little hand, and felt no fear.
But when the place grew gray and cold and drear,
And the round moon over the roofs came creeping,
And put a silver shade
All around the chilly bed where he was laid,
I cried, and was afraid.

THE LEAP OF ROUSHAN BEG.

BY HENRY W. LONGFELLOW.

Mounted on Kyrat strong and fleet,
His chestnut steed with four white feet,
Roushan Beg, called Kurroglou,
Son of the road and bandit chief,
Seeking refuge and relief,
Up the mountain pathway flew.

Such was Kyrat's matchless speed
Never yet could any steed

Reach the dust-cloud in his course;
More than maiden, more than wife,
More than gold and next to life,
Roushan the Robber loved his horse.

In the land that lies beyond
Erizoom and Trebizond,
Garden-girt, his fortress stood;
Plundered khan, or caravan,
Journeying north from Koordistan,
Gave him wealth and wine and food.

Seven hundred and fourscore
Men-at-arms his livery wore,
Did his bidding night and day;
Now through regions all unknown
He was wandering, lost, alone,
Seeking, without guide, his way.

Suddenly the pathway ends,
Sheer the precipice descends,
Loud the torrent roars unseen;
Thirty feet from side to side
Yawns the chasm; on air must ride
He who crosses this ravine.

Following close in his pursuit,
At the precipice's foot,
Reyhan the Arab of Orfah
Halted with his hundred men,
Shouting upward from the glen,
"La il Allah! Allah-la!"

Gently Roushan Beg caressed
Kyrat's forehead, neck, and breast;
Kissed him upon both his eyes;
Sang to him in his wild way,
As upon the topmost spray
Sings a bird before it flies.

"Oh, my Kyrat, oh, my steed,
Round and slender as a reed,
Carry me this danger through!
Satin housings shall be thine,
Shoes of gold, oh, Kyrat mine!
Oh, thou soul of Kurroglou!

"Soft thy skin as silken skein,
Soft as woman's hair thy mane,
Tender are thine eyes and true;
All thy hoofs like ivory shine,
Polished bright Oh, life of mine,
Leap and rescue Kurroglou!"

Kyrat, then, the strong and fleet,
Drew together his four white feet,
Paused a moment on the verge,
Measured with his eye the space,
And into the air's embrace
Leaped, as leaps the ocean surge.

As the surge o'er silt and sand
Bears a swimmer safe to land,
Kyrat safe his rider bore;
Rattling down the deep abyss,
Fragments of the precipice
Rolled like pebbles on a shore.

Roushan's tasseled cap of red
Trembled not upon his head;
Careless sat he and upright;
Neither hand nor bridle shook,
Nor his head he turned to look,
As he galloped out of sight.

Flash of harness in the air,
Seen a moment, like the glare
Of a sword drawn from its sheath!
Thus the phantom horseman passed;
And the shadow that he cast
Leaped the cataract underneath.

Reyhan the Arab held his breath
While this vision of life and death
Passed above him "Allah-hu!"
Cried he; "in all Koordistan
Breathes there not so brave a man
As this robber Kurroglou!"

THE VISION OF THE MONK GABRIEL.

BY ELEANOR C. DONNELLY.

'Tis the soft twilight. Round the shining fender—
Two at my feet and one upon my knee—

Dreamy-eyed Elsie, bright-lipped Isabel,
And thou, my golden-headed Raphael.
My fairy, small and slender,
Listen to what befell
Monk Gabriel,
In the old ages ripe with mystery—
Listen, my darlings, to the legend tender.

A bearded man with grave, but gentle look—
His silence sweet with sounds
With which the simple-hearted spring abounds;
Lowing of cattle from the abbey grounds,
Chirping of insect, and the building rook,
Mingled like murmurs of a dreaming shell;
Quaint tracery of bird, and branch, and brook,
Flitting across the pages of his book,
Until the very words a freshness took—
Deep in his cell
Sat the Monk Gabriel.

In his books he read
The words the Master to his dear ones said:
"A little while and ye
Shall see,
Shall gaze on me;
A little while again,
Ye shall not see me then."
A little while!
The monk looked up—a smile
Making his visage brilliant, liquid-eyed:
"Thou who gracious art
Unto the poor of heart,
Oh, blessed Christ!" he cried,
"Great is the misery
Of mine iniquity;
But would I now might see,
Might feast on Thee!"
—The blood with sudden start
Nigh rent his veins apart
(Oh, condescension of the Crucified):
In all the brilliancy
Of His Humanity,
The Christ stood by his side!

Pure as the early lily was His skin,
His cheek out-blushed the rose,
His lips, the glows
Of autumn sunset on eternal snows;
And His deep eyes within
Such nameless beauties, wondrous glories dwelt,
The monk in speechless adoration knelt.
In each fair hand, in each fair foot there shone
The peerless stars He took from Calvary;
Around His brows in tenderest lucency
The thorn-marks lingered, like the flash of dawn;
And from the opening in His side there rilled
A light so dazzling that all the room was filled
With heaven; and transfigured in his place,
His very breathing stilled,
The friar held his robe before his face,
And heard the angels singing!

'Twas but a moment—then, upon the spell
Of this sweet presence, lo! a something broke:
A something trembling in the belfry woke,
A shower of metal music flinging
O'er wold and moat, o'er park and lake and fell,
And through the open windows of the cell
In silver chimes came ringing.

It was the bell
Calling Monk Gabriel
Unto his daily task,
To feed the paupers at the abbey gate;
No respite did he ask,
Nor for a second summons idly wait;
But rose up, saying in his humble way:
"Fain would I stay,
O Lord! and feast alway
Upon the honeyed sweetness of Thy beauty;
But 'tis *Thy* will, not mine. I must obey.
Help me to do my duty!"
The while the Vision smiled,
The monk went forth, light-hearted as a child.

An hour hence, his duty nobly done,
Back to his cell he came;
Unasked, unsought, lo! his reward was won!
—Rafters and walls and floor were yet aflame

With all the matchless glory of that sun,
And in the centre stood the Blessed One
(Praised be His Holy name!)
Who for our sakes our crosses made His own,
And bore our weight of shame.
Down on the threshold fell
Monk Gabriel,
His forehead pressed upon the floor of clay,
And while in deep humility he lay
(Tears raining from his happy eyes away),
"Whence is this favor, Lord?" he strove to say.
The Vision only said,
Lifting its shining head:
"If *thou* hadst staid, O son, *I* must have fled!"

LITTLE GOLDEN-HAIR.

BY WILL M. CARLETON.

LITTLE Golden-hair was watching, in the window broad and high,
For the coming of her father, who had gone the foe to fight:
He had left her in the morning, and had told her not to cry,
But to have a kiss all ready when he came to her at night.

She had wandered, all the day,
In her simple childish way,
And had asked, as time went on,
Where her father could have gone:

She had heard the muskets firing, she had counted every one,
Till the number grew so many that it was too great a load;
Then the evening fell upon her, clear of sound of shot or gun,
And she gazed with wistful waiting down the dusty Concord road.

Little Golden-hair had listened, not a single week before,
While the heavy sand was falling on her mother's coffin-lid:
And she loved her father better for the loss that then she bore,
And thought of him, and yearned for him, whatever else she did.

So she wondered all the day
What could make her father stay,
And she cried a little too,
As he told her not to do;

And the sun sunk slowly downward and went grandly out of sight,
And she had the kiss all ready on his lips to be bestowed;
But the shadows made one shadow, and the twilight grew to night,
And she looked, and looked, and listened, down the dusty Concord road.

Then the night grew light and lighter, and the moon rose full and round,
In the little sad face peering, looking piteously and mild;
Still upon the walks of gravel there was heard no welcome sound,
And no father came there, eager for the kisses of his child.

Long and sadly did she wait,
Listening at the cottage-gate;
Then she felt a quick alarm,
Lest he might have come to harm;

With no bonnet but her tresses, no companion but her fears,
And no guide except the moonbeams that the pathway dimly showed,
With a little sob of sorrow, quick she threw away her tears,
And alone she bravely started down the dusty Concord road.

And for many a mile she struggled, full of weariness and pain,
Calling loudly for her father, that her voice he might not miss;
Till at last, among a number of the wounded and the slain,
Was the white face of the soldier, waiting for his daughter's kiss.

Softly to his lips she crept,
Not to wake him as he slept;
Then, with her young heart at rest,
Laid her head upon his breast;

And upon the dead face smiling, with the living one near by,
All the night a golden streamlet of the moonbeams gently flowed
One to live a lonely orphan, one beneath the sod to lie—
They found them in the morning on the dusty Concord road.

THE CHARGE OF THE LIGHT BRIGADE.

BY ALFRED TENNYSON.

HALF a league, half a league,
Half a league onward,
All in the valley of Death,
Rode the six hundred.
"Forward, the Light Brigade!
Charge for the guns!" he said.
Into the valley of Death
Rode the six hundred.

"Forward, the Light Brigade!"
Was there a man dismay'd?
Not tho' the soldiers knew
Some one had blunder'd:
Theirs not to make reply,
Theirs not to reason why.

Theirs but to do and die.
Into the valley of Death
Rode the six hundred.

Cannon to right of them,
Cannon to left of them,
Cannon in front of them
Volley'd and thunder'd;
Storm'd at with shot and shell,
Boldly they rode and well
Into the jaws of Death,
Into the mouth of Hell
Rode the six hundred.

Flash'd all their sabres bare,
Flash'd as they turn'd in air,
Sabring the gunners there,
Charging an army, while
All the world wonder'd:
Plunged in the battery-smoke,
Right thro' the line they broke;
Cossack and Russian
Reel'd from the sabre-stroke,
Shatter'd and sunder'd.
Then they rode back, but not,
Not the six hundred.

Cannon to right of them,
Cannon to left of them,
Cannon behind them
Volley'd and thunder'd;
Storm'd at with shot and shell,
While horse and hero fell,
They that had fought so well
Came thro' the jaws of Death,
Back from the mouth of Hell,
All that was left of them,
Left of six hundred.

When can their glory fade?
Oh, the wild charge they made!
All the world wonder'd.
Honor the charge they made!
Honor the Light Brigade!
Noble six hundred.

OUR TRAVELLED PARSON.

ANONYMOUS.

I.

For twenty years and over our good parson had been toiling,
To chip the bad meat from our hearts and keep the good from spoiling;
But finally he wilted down, and went to looking sickly,
And the doctor said that something must be put up for him quickly.

So we kind of clubbed together, each according to his notion,
And bought a circular ticket in the lands across the ocean;
Wrapped some pocket-money in it—what we thought would easy do him—
And appointed me committee-man to go and take it to him.

I found him in his study, looking rather worse than ever,
And told him 'twas decided that his flock and he should sever.
Then his eyes grew wide with wonder, and it seemed almost to blind 'em;
And some tears looked out o' window, with some others close behind 'em.

Then I handed him the ticket, with a little bow of deference,
And he studied quite a little ere he got its proper reference;
And then the tears that waited—great unmanageable creatures—
Let themselves quite out o' window, and came climbing down his features.

II.

I wish you could ha' seen him, coming back all fresh and glowing,
His clothes so worn and seedy, and his face so fat and knowing;
I wish you could have heard him when he prayed for us who sent him,
And paid us back twice over all the money we had lent him.

'Twas a feast to all believers, 'twas a blight on contradiction,
To hear one just from Calvary talk about the crucifixion;
'Twas a damper on those fellows who pretended they could doubt it,
To have a man who'd been there stand and tell them all about it.

Paul maybe beat our pastor i the Bible knots unravelling,
And establishing new churches, but he couldn't touch him travelling,
Nor in his journeys pick up half the general information;
But then he hadn't the railroads, and the steamboat navigation.

And every foot of Scripture whose location used to stump us
Was now regularly laid out, with the different points of compass.
When he undertook a picture, he quite natural would draw it;
He would paint it out so honest that it seemed as if you saw it.

An' the way he chiseled Europe—oh, the way he scampered through it!
Not a mountain dodged his climbing, not a city but he knew it;
There wasn't any subject to explain in all creation,
But he could go to Europe and bring back an illustration.

So we crowded out to hear him, much instructed and delighted;
'Twas a picture show, a lecture and a sermon all united;
And my wife would wipe her glasses, and serenely pet her Test'ment,
And whisper, "That 'ere ticket was a very good investment."

III.

Now after six months' travel we were most of us all ready
To settle down a little, so's to live more staid and steady;
To develop home resources, with no foreign cares to fret us,
Using home-made faith more frequent; but the parson wouldn't let us.

To view the self-same scenery time and time again he'd call us,
Over rivers, plains and mountains he would any minute haul us;
He slighted our home sorrows, and our spirits' aches and ailings,
To get the cargoes ready for his reg'ler Sunday sailings.

He would take us off a-touring in all spiritual weather,
Till we at last got homesick-like, and seasick altogether;
And "I wish to all that's peaceful," said one free-expressioned brother,
"That the Lord had made one cont'nent, and then never made another."

Sometimes, indeed, he'd take us into sweet, familiar places,
And pull along quite steady in the good old Gospel traces;
But soon my wife would shudder, just as if a chill had got her,
Whispering, "Oh, my goodness gracious! he's a-takin' to the water!"

And it wasn't the same old comfort when he called around to see us;
On a branch of foreign travel he was sure at last to tree us;
All unconscious of his error, he would sweetly patronize us,
And with oft-repeated stories still endeavor to surprise us.

IV.

And the sinners got to laughing; and that fin'lly galled and stung us
To ask him, Would he kindly once more settle down among us?
Didn't he think that more home produce would improve our souls' digestions?
They appointed me committee-man to go and ask the questions.

I found him in his garden, trim an' buoyant as a feather;
He pressed my hand, exclaiming, "This is quite Italian weather.
How it 'minds me of the evenings when, your distant hearts caressing,
Upon my benefactors I invoked the Heavenly blessing!"

V.

I went and told the brothers, "No, I cannot bear to grieve him;
He's so happy in his exile, it's the proper place to leave him.
I took that journey to him, and right bitterly I rue it;
But I cannot take it from him: if you want to, go and do it."

Now a new restraint entirely seemed next Sunday to infold him,
And he looked so hurt and humble that I knew some one had told him.
Subdued like was his manner, and some tones were hardly vocal;
But every word he uttered was pre-eminently local.

The sermon sounded awkward, and we awkward felt who heard it.
'Twas a grief to see him hedge it, 'twas a pain to hear him word it.
"When I was in—" was maybe half a dozen times repeated,
But that sentence seemed to scare him, and was always uncompleted.

As weeks went on his old smile would occasionally brighten,
But the voice was growing feeble, and the face began to whiten;
He would look off to the eastward, with a wistful, weary sighing,
And 'twas whispered that our pastor in a foreign land was dying.

VI.

The coffin lay 'mid garlands smiling sad as if they knew us:
The patient face within it preached a final sermon to us:
Our parson had gone touring on a trip he'd long been earning,
In that Wonder-land whence tickets are not issued for returning.

O tender, good heart-shepherd! your sweet smiling lips, half-parted,
Told of scenery that burst on you just the minute that you started!
Could you preach once more among us, you might wander without fearing,
You could give us tales of glory we would never tire of hearing.

GRASS-WIDOWHOOD.

BY LOUIS CARROLL PRINDLE.

(*The Wife.*)

As you say, Colonel, here it is charming;
(*"Sweet angel, I beg for a waltz!*)"
Your flattery's really alarming;
I am sure that you know it is false.
But I'll whirl with you round for a minute,
Just to prove how you erred in your haste;
A waltz is quite nice while you're in it—
Don't hold quite so tight to my waist.

(*Writes.*)

"Dear husband, I'm penning this letter
In loneliness here at the springs;
Every day makes me deeper your debtor
For the kind words the previous mail brings.
But, oh! what a void fills my bosom—
You there, and I here all alone;
No friends, if I e'en wish to choose 'em,
You chained to your desk like a drone."

(*The Husband.*)

Here, Charley! help fill up this basket;
Put in the champagne and the ice;
Never mind if you should overtask it—
Fill it up with this bric-a-brac nice.
Those Dutch girls will soon make it lighter
After the dance and the swings.
Throw in those cigars. Strap it tighter,
While I write a line to the Springs.

(*Writes.*)

"Slowly the shadows are falling,
Alike on my desk and my life;
The plaint of a famished love calling
For you, my sweet treasure—my wife;
I sit here so wearily thinking,
And wishing my penance was o'er,
And dreaming our love is a linking
My heart with your heart evermore!"

THE TALE OF A TRAMP.

ANONYMOUS.

Let me sit down a minute;
A stone's got into my shoe.
Don't you commence your cussin'—
I ain't done nuthin' to you.
Yes, I'm a tramp—what of it?
Folks say we ain't no good—
Tramps have got to live, I reckon,
Though people don't think we should.
Once I was young and handsome;
Had plenty of cash and clothes—

That was before I got to tipplin',
And gin got in my nose.
Way down in the Lehigh Valley
Me and my people grew;
I was a blacksmith, Captain,
Yes, and a good one, too.
Me and my wife, and Nellie—
Nellie was just sixteen,
And she was the pootiest cretur
The Valley had ever seen.
Beaux! Why, she had a dozen,
Had 'em from near and fur;
But they was mostly farmers—
None of them suited her.
But there was a city chap,
Handsome, young and tall—
Ah! curse him! I wish I had him
To strangle against yonder wall!
He was the man for Nellie—
She didn't know no ill;
Mother, she tried to stop it,
But you know young girls' will.
Well, it's the same old story—
Common enough, you say—
But he was a soft-tongued devil,
And got her to run away.
More than a month, or later,
We heard from the poor young thing—
He had run away and left her
Without any weddin'-ring!
Back to her home we brought her,
Back to her mother's side;
Filled with a ragin' fever,
She fell at my feet and died!
Frantic with shame and sorrow,
Her mother began to sink,
And died in less than a fortnight;
That's when I took to drink.
Come, give me a glass now, Colonel,
And I'll be on my way,
And I'll tramp till I catch that scoundrel,
If it takes till the Judgment Day.

THE ROSARY OF MY YEARS.

BY FATHER RYAN.

Some reckon their ages by years,
Some measure their life by art—
But some tell their days by the flow of their tears,
And their life by the moans of their heart.

The dials of earth may show
The length, not the depth of years,
Few or many they come, few or many they go—
But our time is best measured by fears.

Ah! not by the silver gray
That creeps through the sunny hair,
And not by the scenes that we pass on our way—
And not by the furrows the finger of care

On the forehead and face have made,
Not so do we count our years;
Not by the sun of the earth, but the shade
Of our souls and the fall of our tears.

For the young are ofttimes old,
Though their brow be bright and fair;
While their blood beats warm their heart lies cold—
O'er them the spring-time—but winter is there.

And the old are ofttimes young
When their hair is thin and white;
And they sing in age as in youth they sung,
And they laugh, for their cross was light.

But bead by bead I tell
The rosary of my years;
From a cross to a cross they lead—'tis well!
And they're blessed with a blessing of tears.

Better a day of strife
Than a century of sleep;
Give me instead of a long stream of life,
The tempest and tears of the deep.

A thousand joys may foam
On the billows of all the years;
But never the foam brings the brave bark home:
It reaches the haven through tears.

HYMN OF THE DUNKERS.

BY JOHN G. WHITTIER.

KLOSTER KEDAR, EPHRATA, PENNSYLVANIA, 1738.

[*Sister Maria Christina sings.*]

WAKE, sisters, wake! the day-star shines;
Above Ephrata's eastern pines
The dawn is breaking, cool and calm.
Wake, sisters, wake, to prayer and psalm!

Praised be the Lord for shade and light,
For toil by day, for rest by night!
Praised be His name who deigns to bless
Our Kedar of the wilderness.

Our refuge when the spoiler's hand
Was heavy on our native land;
And freedom, to her children due,
The wolf and vulture only knew.

We praised Him when to prison led,
We owned Him when the stake blazed red;
We knew, whatever might befall,
His love and power were over all.

He heard our prayers; with outstretched arm
He led us forth from cruel harm;
Still, wheresoe'er our steps were bent,
His cloud and fire before us went!

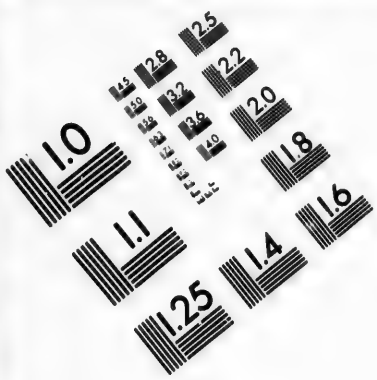
The watch of faith and prayer He set;
We kept it then, we keep it yet.
At midnight, crow of cock, or noon,
He cometh sure, He cometh soon.

He comes to chasten, not destroy,
To purge the earth from sin's alloy.
At last, at last shall all confess
His mercy as His righteousness.

The dead shall live, the sick be whole;
The scarlet sin be white as wool,
No discord mar below, above,
The music of eternal love!

Sound welcome trump, the last alarm!
Lord God of hosts, make bare Thine arm,





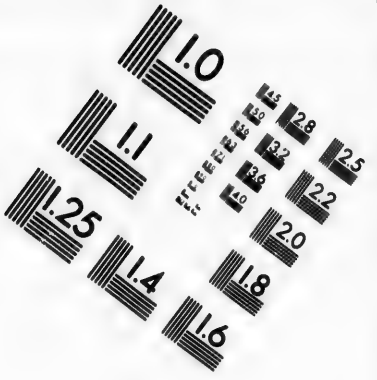
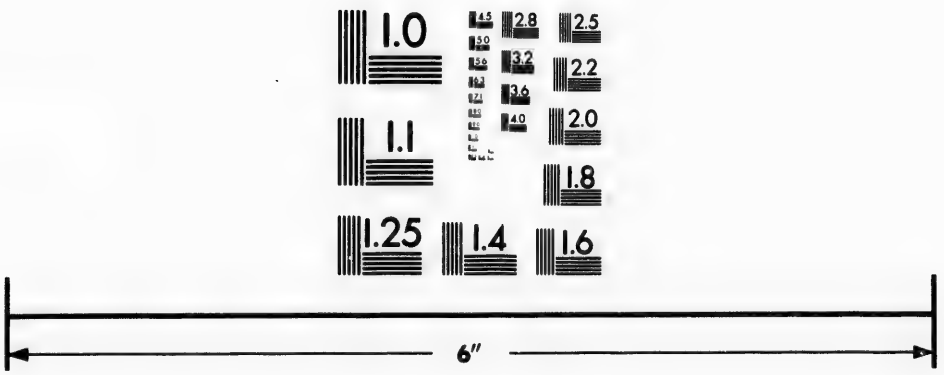
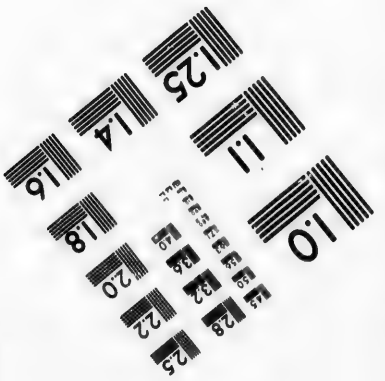


IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

Fulfil this day our long desire,
Make sweet and clean the world with fire!

Sweep, flaming besom, sweep from sight
The lies of time; be swift to smite,
Sharp sword of God, all idols down,
Genevan creed and Roman crown.

Quake, earth, through all thy zones, till all
The fanes of pride and priestcraft fall;
And lift Thou up in place of them
The gates of pearl, Jerusalem!

Lo! rising from the baptismal flame,
Transfigured, glorious, yet the same,
Within the heavenly city's bound
Our Kloster Kedar shall be found.

He cometh soon! at dawn or noon
Or set of sun, He cometh soon.
Our prayers shall meet Him on his way;
Wake, sisters, wake! rise and pray!

HOW THE OLD HORSE WON THE BET.

BY OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES.

'Twas on the famous trotting-ground,
The betting men were gathered round
From far and near; the "cracks" were there
Whose deeds the sporting prints declare:

The swift g. m., Old Hiram's nag,
The fleet s. h., Dan Pfeiffer's brag,
With these a third—and who is he
That stands beside his fast b. g.?
Budd Doble, whose catarrhal name
So fills the nasal trump of fame.
There, too, stood many a noted steed
Of Messenger and Morgan breed;
Green horses also, not a few;
Unknown as yet what they could do;
And all the hacks that know so well
The scourgings of the Sunday swell.

Blue are the skies of opening day;
The bordering turf is green with May;

The sunshine's golden gleam is thrown
On sorrel, chestnut, bay, and roan;
The horses paw and prance and neigh;
Fillies and colts like kittens play,
And dance and toss their rippled manes
Shining and soft as silken skeins;
Wagons and gigs are ranged about,
And fashion flaunts her gay turnout:
Here stands—each youthful Jehu's dream—
The jointed tandem, ticklish team!
And there in ampler breadth expand
The splendors of the four-in-hand;
On faultless ties and glossy tiles
The lovely bonnets beam their smiles
(The style's the man, so books avow;
The style's the woman, anyhow);
From flounces frothed with creamy lace
Peeps out the pug-dog's smutty face,
Or spaniel rolls his liquid eye,
Or stares the wiry pet of Skye—
O woman, in your hours of ease,
So shy with us, so free with these!

"Come on! I'll bet you two to one
I'll make him do it!" "Will you? Done!"

What was it who was bound to do?
I did not hear, and can't tell you—
Pray listen till my story's through.
Scarce noticed, back behind the rest,
By cart and wagon rudely prest,
The parson's lean and bony bay
Stood harnessed in his one-horse shay—
Lent to his sexton for the day—
(A funeral—so the sexton said;
His mother's uncle's wife was dead).

Like Lazarus bid to Dives' feast,
So looked the poor forlorn old beast;
His coat was rough, his tail was bare,
The gray was sprinkled in his hair;
Sportsmen and jockeys knew him not;
And yet they say he once could trot
Among the fleetest of the town,
Till something cracked and broke him down—

The steed's, the statesman's common lot!
"And are we then so soon forgot?"
Ah, me! I doubt if one of you
Has ever heard the name "Old Blue,"
Whose fame through all this region rung
In those old days when I was young.

"Bring forth the horse!" Alas! he showed
Not like the one Mazeppa rode;
Scant-maned, sharp-backed, and shaky-kneed,
The wreck of what was once a steed—
Lips thin, eyes hollow, stiff in joints;
Yet not without his knowing points.
The sexton, laughing in his sleeve,
As if 'twere all a make-believe,
Led forth the horse, and as he laughed
Unhitched the breeching from a shaft,
Unclasped the rusty belt beneath,
Drew forth the snaffle from his teeth,
Slipped off his head-stall, set him free
From strap and rein—a sight to see!

So worn, so lean in every limb,
It can't be they are saddling him!
It is! His back the pig-skin strides,
And flaps his lank rheumatic sides;
With look of mingled scorn and mirth
They buckle round the saddle-girth;
With horsey wink and saucy toss
A youngster throws his leg across,
And so, his rider on his back,
They lead him, limping, to the track,
Far up behind the starting-point,
To limber out each stiffened joint.

As through the jeering crowd he past,
One pitying look Old Hiram cast;
"Go it, ye cripple, while ye can!"
Cried out unsentimental Dan;
"A fast-day dinner for the crows!"
Budd Doble's scoffing shout arose.

Slowly, as when the walking-beam
First feels the gathering head of steam,

With warning cough and threatening wheeze
The stiff old charger crooks his knees;
At first with cautious step sedate,
As if he dragged a coach of state:
He's not a colt; he knows full well
That time is weight, and sure to tell:
No horse so sturdy but he fears
The handicap of twenty years.

As through the throng on either hand
The old horse nears the judges' stand,
Beneath his jockey's feather-weight
He warms a little to his gait,
And now and then a step is tried
That hints of something like a stride.

"Go!" Through his ear the summons stung
As if a battle trump had rung;
The slumbering instincts long unstirred
Start at the old familiar word;
It thrills like flame through every limb—
What mean his twenty years to him?
The savage blow his rider dealt
Fell on his hollow flanks unfelt;
The spur that pricked his staring hide
Unheeded tore his bleeding side;
Alike to him are spur and rein—
He steps a five-year old again!

Before the quarter pole was past,
Old Hiram said, "He's going fast."
Long ere the quarter was a half,
The chuckling crowd had ceased to laugh;
Tighter his frightened jockey clung
As in a mighty stride he swung,
The gravel flying in his track,
His neck stretched out, his ears laid back,
His tail extended all the while
Behind him like a rat-tail file!
Off went a shoe—away it spun,
Shot like a bullet from a gun;
The quaking jockey shapes a prayer
From scraps of oaths he used to swear;
He drops his whip, he drops his rein,
He clutches fiercely for the mane;

He'll lose his hold—he sways and reels—
He'll slide beneath those trampling heels!
The knees of many a horseman quake,
The flowers on many a bonnet shake,
And shouts arise from left and right,
"Stick on! stick on!" "Hould tight! hould tight!"
"Cling round his neck, and don't let go—
That pace can't hold—there! steady! whoa!"
But like the sable steed that bore
The spectral lover of Lenore,
His nostrils snorting foam and fire,
No stretch his bony limbs can tire;
And now the stand he rushes by,
And "Stop him! stop him!" is the cry.
Stand back! he's only just begun—
He's having out three heats in one!

"Don't rush in front! he'll smash your brains;
But follow up and grab the reins!"
Old Hiram spoke. Dan Pfeiffer heard,
And sprang, impatient, at the word;
Budd Doble started on his bay,
Old Hiram followed on his gray,
And off they spring, and round they go,
The fast ones doing "all they know."
Look! twice they follow at his heels,
As round the circling course he wheels,
And whirls with him that clinging boy
Like Hector round the walls of Troy;
Still on and on, the third time round!
They're tailing off! they're losing ground!
Budd Doble's nag begins to fail!
Dan Pfeiffer's sorrel whisks his tail!
And see! in spite of whip and shout,
Old Hiram's mare is giving out!
Now for the finish! At the turn,
The old horse—all the rest astern—
Comes swinging in, with easy trot;
By Jove! he's distanced all the lot!

That trot no mortal could explain;
Some said, "Old Dutchman come again!"
Some took his time—at least they tried,
But what it was could none decide;

One said he couldn't understand
What happened to his second-hand;
One said two-ten; *that* couldn't be—
More like two-twenty-two or three;
Old Hiram settled it at last;
"The time was two—too mighty fast!"

The parson's horse had won the bet;
It cost him something of a sweat;
Back in the one-horse shay he went.
The parson wondered what it meant,
And murmured, with a mild surprise,
And pleasant twinkle of the eyes,
"That funeral must have been a trick
Or corpses drive at double-quick;
I shouldn't wonder, I declare,
If brother Murray made the prayer!"

And this is all I have to say
About the parson's poor old bay,
The same that drew the one-horse shay.

Moral for which this tale is told:
A horse *can* trot, for all he's old.

THE WHITBY SMACK.

ANONYMOUS.

"SHE ought to be in, she ought to be in,
There's another moon begun;
She sailed—last Friday was a week,
And it is but a four days' run.

"I've left our sorrowing Jane at home,
She'll not sleep nor bite, poor lass;
Just toss her wedding clothes about,
And stare at the falling glass.

"The banns were out last week, you see,
And to-day—alack—alack,
Young George has other gear to mind
Out there, out there, in the smack.

"I bade her dry her welling tears,
Or share them with another,
And go down yonder court and try
To comfort Willie's mother.

"The poor old widow'd mourning soul,
Laid helpless in her bed,
She prays for the touch of her one son's hand,
The sound of his cheery tread.

"She ought to be in—her timbers were stout;
She would ride through the roughest gale;
Well found and mann'd—but the hours drag on,
It was but a four days' sail."

Gravely and sadly the sailor spoke,
Out on the great pier-head;
Sudden a bronzed old fish-wife turn'd
From the anxious group and said:

"Jenny will find her lovers anew,
And Anne has one foot in the grave;
We've lived together twenty year,
Me and my poor old Dave.

"I've a runlet of whiskey fresh for him,
And 'bacca again he comes back;
He said he'd bide this winter ashore
After the trip in the smack.

"We've neither chick nor child of us,
Our John were drowned last year;
There is nothing on earth but Dave for me,
Why, there's nought in the wind to fear.

"He's been out in many a coarser sea,
I'll set the fire alight;
We said 'Our Father' afore he went;
The smack will be in to-night."

And just as down in the westward
The light rose pale and thin,
With her bulwarks stove, and her foresail gone,
The smack came staggering in,

With one warm face at her rudder,
And another beside her mast;
But George, and Willie, and staunch old Dave—
Why, ask the waves and the blast.

Ask the sea that broke aboard her,
Just as she swung her round;

Ask the squall that swept above her,
With death in its ominous sound.

"The master saw," the sailor said,
"A face past the gunwale go;
And Jack heard 'Jane' ring shrill through the roar,
And that is all we know."

"I can't tell; Parson says grief is wrong,
And pining is wilful sin;
But I'd like to hear how those two died
Afore the smack came in."

Well, this morning the flags fly half-mast head
In beautiful Whitby Bay,
That's all we shall know till the roll is read,
On the last great muster-day.

MASTER JOHNNIE'S NEXT-DOOR NEIGHBOR.

BY BRET HARTE.

"It was spring the first time that I saw her, for her papa and mamma moved in
Next door, just as skating was over and marbles about to begin,
For the fence in our back yard was broken, and I saw as I peeped through the slat
There were 'Johnnie-jump-ups' all around her, and I knew it was spring just by that.

"I never knew whether she saw me, for she didn't say nothing to me,
But 'Ma! here's a slat in the fence broke, and the boy that is next door can see.'
But the next day I climbed on our wood-shed, as you know, mamma says I've a right,
And she calls out, 'Well, peekin is manners!' and I answered her, 'Sass is perlite!'

"But I wasn't a bit mad; no, papa, and to prove it, the very next day,
When she ran by our fence in the morning, I happened to get in her way,
For you know I am 'chunked' and clumsy, as she says are all boys of my size,
And she nearly upset me, she did, pa, and laughed till tears came in her eyes.

"And then we were friends from that moment, for I knew that she told Kitty Sage,
And she wasn't a girl that would flatter, 'that she thought I was tall for my age.'
And I gave her four apples that evening and took her to ride on my sled
And—'What am I telling you this for?' Why, papa, my neighbor is *dead!*

"You don't hear one-half I am saying—I really do think it's too bad!
Why, you might have seen crape on her door-knob, and noticed to-day I've
been sad.
And they've got her a coffin of rosewood, and they say they have dressed her
in white,
And I've never once looked through the fence, pa, since she died—at eleven
last night.

"And ma says it's decent and proper, as I was her neighbor and friend,
That I should go there to the funeral, and she thinks that *you* ought to attend;
But I am so clumsy and awkward, I know I shall be in the way,
And suppose they should speak to me, papa, I wouldn't know just what to say

So I think I will get up quite early, I know I sleep late, but I know
I'll be sure to wake up if our Bridget pulls the string that I'll tie to my toe;
And I'll crawl through the fence and I'll gather the 'Johnnie-jump-ups' as
they grew
'Round her feet the first day that I saw her, and, papa, I'll give them to you.

For you're a big man, and you know, pa, can come and go just where you
choose,
And you'll take the flowers in to her, and surely they'll never refuse;
But, papa, don't *say* they're from Johnnie, *they* won't understand, don't you
see,
But just lay them down on her bosom, and, papa, *she'll* know they're from me"

THE FARMER'S WIFE.

ANONYMOUS.

The farmer came in from the field one day;
His languid step and his weary way,
His bended brow, his sinewy hand,
All showed his work for the good of the land;
For he sows,
And he hoes,
And he mows,
All for the good of the land.

By the kitchen fire stood his patient wife,
Light of his home and joy of his life,
With face all aglow and busy hand,
Preparing the meal for her husband's band;
For she must boil,
And she must broil,
And she must toil,
All for the good of the home.

The bright sun shines when the farmer goes out,
The birds sing sweet songs, lambs frisk about;
The brook babbles softly in the glen,
While he works so bravely for the good of men;
For he sows,
And he mows,
And he hoes,
All for the good of the land.

How briskly the wife steps about within,
The dishes to wash, the milk to skim;
The fire goes out, flies buzz about—
For the dear ones at home her heart is kept stout.
There are pies to make,
There is bread to bake,
And steps to take,
All for the sake of home.

When the day is o'er, and the evening is come,
The creatures are fed, the milking done,
He takes his rest 'neath the old shade tree,
From the labor of the land his thoughts are free;
Though he sows,
And he hoes,
And he mows,
He rests from the work of the land.

But the faithful wife, from sun to sun,
Takes her burden up that's never done:
There is no rest, there is no play,
For the good of the house she must work away;
For to mend the frock,
And to knit the sock,
And the cradle to rock,
All for the good of the home.

When autumn is here, with its chilling blast,
The farmer gathers his crop at last;
His barns are full, his fields are bare,
For the good of the land he ne'er hath care,
While it blows,
And it snows,
Till winter goes,
He rests from the work of the land.

But the willing wife, till life's closing day,
Is the children's guide, the husband's stay;
From day to day she has done her best,
Until death alone can give her rest,
For after the test,
Comes the rest,
With the blest,
In the farmer's heavenly home

A SAXON CHRISTMAS.

HEAP on more wood!—the wind is chill!
But let it whistle as it will
We'll keep our Christmas merry still.
Each age has deemed the new-born year
The fittest time for festal cheer:
Even heathen yet, the savage Dane
At Iol more deep the mead did drain;
High on the beach his galleys drew,
And feasted all his pirate crew;
Then in his low and pine-built hall,
Where shields and axes decked the wall,
They gorged upon the half-dressed steer:
Caroused in seas of sable beer:
While round, in brutal jest, were thrown
The half-gnawed rib and marrow-bone;
Or listened all, in grim delight,
While scalds yelled out the joys of fight.
Then forth, in frenzy, would they hie,
While wildly loose their red locks fly,
And dancing round the blazing pile,
They make such barbarous mirth the while,
As best might to the mind recall
The boisterous joys of Odin's hall.

And well our Christian sires of old
Loved when the year its course had rolled,
And brought blithe Christmas back again,
With all his hospitable train.
Domestic and religious rite
Gave honor to the holy night:
On Christmas eve the bells were rung;
On Christmas eve the mass was sung;

That only night, in all the year,
Saw the stoled priest the chalice rear.
The damsel donned her kirtle sheen;
The hall was dressed with holly green;
Forth to the wood did merry-men go,
To gather in the mistletoe.
Then opened wide the baron's hall
To vassal, tenant, serf and all;
Power laid his rod of rule aside,
And Ceremony doffed his pride.
The heir, with roses in his shoes,
That night might village partner choose;
The lord, underogating, share
The vulgar game of "post and pair."
All hailed with uncontrolled delight
And general voice the happy night
That to the cottage, as the crown,
Brought tidings of salvation down.

The fire, with well-dried logs supplied,
Went roaring up the chimney wide;
The huge hall-table's oaken face,
Scrubbed till it shone, the day to grace,
Bore then upon its massive board
No mark to part the squire and lord.
Then was brought in the lusty brawn,
By old blue-coated serving-man;
Then the grim boar's head frowned on high,
Crested with bays and rosemary.
Well can the green-garbed ranger tell,
How, when, and where the monster fell;
What dogs before his death he tore,
And all the baiting of the boar.
The wassail round in good brown bowls,
Garnished with ribbons, blithely trowls.
There the huge sirloin reeked; hard by
Plum-porridge stood, and Christmas pie;
Nor failed old Scotland to produce,
At such high tide, her savory goose.
Then came the merry maskers in,
And carols roared with blithesome din;
If unmelodious was the song,
It was a hearty note and strong.

Who lists may in their mumming see
Traces of ancient mystery.
White shirts supplied the masquerade,
And smutted cheeks the visors made:
But, O! what maskers richly dight
Can boast of bosoms half so light!
England was merry England, when
Old Christmas brought his sports again.
'Twas Christmas broached the mightiest ale;
'Twas Christmas told the merriest tale;
A Christmas gambol oft could cheer
The poor man's heart through half the year.

THE CLOSING SCENE

BY THOMAS BUCHANAN READ.

WITHIN the sober realm of leafless trees,
The russet year inhaled the dreamy air;
Like some tanned reaper, in his hour of ease,
When all the fields are lying brown and bare.

The gray barns looking from their hazy hills,
O'er the dun waters widening in the vales,
Sent down the air a greeting to the mills,
On the dull thunder of alternate flails.

All sights were mellowed and all sounds subdued,
The hills seemed further, and the stream sang low,
As in a dream the distant woodman hewed
His winter log with many a muffled blow.

The embattled forests, erewhile armed with gold,
Their banners bright with every martial hue,
Now stood like some sad, beaten host of old,
Withdrawn afar in Time's remotest blue.

On sombre wings the vulture tried his flight;
The dove scarce heard his sighing mate's complaint;
And, like a star slow drowning in the light,
The village church vane seemed to pale and faint.

The sentinel cock upon the hill-side crew—
Crew thrice—and all was stiller than before,
Silent till some replying warden blew
His alien horn, and then was heard no more.

Where erst the jay, within the elm's tall crest,
Made garrulous trouble round her unfledged young;
And where the oriole hung her swaying nest,
By every light wind, like a censer, swung.

Where sang the noisy martins of the eves,
The busy swallows circling ever near—
Foreboding, as the rustic mind believes,
An early harvest and a plenteous year;

Where every bird, that waked the vernal feast,
Shook the sweet slumber from its wings at morn,
To warn the reaper of the rosy east;
All now was sunless, empty, and forlorn.

Alone, from out the stubble, piped the quail;
And croaked the crow through all the dreary gloom;
Alone the pheasant, drumming in the vale,
Made echo in the distance to the cottage loom.

There was no bud, no bloom upon the bowers;
The spiders wove their thin shrouds night by night,
The thistle-down, the only ghost of flowers,
Sailed slowly by—passed noiseless out of sight.

Amid all this—in this most dreary air,
And where the woodbine shed upon the porch
Its crimson leaves, as if the year stood there,
Firing the floor with its inverted torch;

Amid all this, the centre of the scene,
The white-haired matron, with monotonous tread,
Plied the swift wheel, and, with her joyless mien,
Sate like a fate, and watched the flying thread.

She had known sorrow. He had walked with her,
Oft supped, and broke with her the ashen crust,
And in the dead leaves still, she heard the stir,
Of his thick mantle trailing in the dust.

While yet her cheek was bright with summer bloom,
Her country summoned and she gave her all,
And twice war bowed to her his sable plume—
Re-gave the sword to rust upon the wall.

Re-gave the sword but not the hand that drew,
And struck for liberty the dying blow;
Nor him who, to his sire and country true,
Fell 'mid the ranks of the invading foe.

Long, but not loud, the droning wheel went on,
Like the low murmur of a hive at noon;
Long, but not loud, the memory of the gone
Breathed through her lips a sad and tremulous tune.

At last the thread was snapped—her head was bowed;
Life dropped the distaff through her hands serene;
And loving neighbors smoothed her careful shroud,
While death and winter closed the autumn scene.

EASTER MORNING.

BY GEORGE A. BAKER, JR.

Too early, of course! How provoking!
I told ma just how it would be.
I might as well have on a wrapper,
For there isn't a soul here to see.

There! Sue Delaplaine's pew is empty,
I declare if it isn't too bad!
I know my suit cost more than hers did,
And wanted to see her look mad.

I do think that sexton's too stupid—
He's put some one else in our pew—
And the girl's dress just kills mine completely;
Now what am I going to do?

The psalter, and Sue isn't here yet!
I don't care, I think it's a sin
For people to get late to service,
Just to make a great show coming in.

Perhaps she is sick, and can't get here—
She said she'd a headache last night.
How mad she'll be after her fussing!
I declare, it would serve her just right!

Oh! you've got here at last, my dear, have you?
Well, I don't think you need be so proud
Of that bonnet, if Virot did make it,
It's horrid fast-looking and loud.

What a dress!—for a girl in her senses
To go on the street in light blue!—
And those coat-sleeves—they wore them last summer—
Don't doubt, though, that she thinks they're new.

Mrs. Gray's polonaise was imported—
So dreadful!—a minister's wife,
And thinking so much about fashion!
A pretty example of life!

The altar's dressed sweetly—I wonder
Who sent those white flowers for the font?—
Some girl who's gone on the assistant—
Don't doubt it was Bessie Lamont.

Just look at her now, little humbug!—
So devout—I suppose she don't know
That she's bending her head too far over,
And the ends of her switches all show.

What a sight Mrs. Ward is this morning!
That woman will kill me some day,
With her horrible lilacs and crimsons;
Why will these old things dress so gay?

And there's Jenny Welles with Fred Tracy—
She's engaged to him now—horrid thing!
Dear me! I'd keep on my gloves sometimes,
If I did have a solitaire ring!

How can this girl next to me act so—
The way that she turns round and stares,
And then makes remarks about people;
She'd better be saying her prayers.

O dear! what a dreadful long sermon!
He must love to hear himself talk!
And it's after twelve now—how provoking!
I wanted to have a nice walk.

Through at last. Well, it isn't so dreadful
After all, for we don't dine till one;
How can people say church is poky!—
So wicked!—I think it's real fun.

THE KING AND THE AGED WIT.

ANONYMOUS.

In Persia, in olden time, lived a great King,
Whose name was Shah Noshirwan;
'Twas his custom, whenever he heard a good thing,
To say "Zeh!" and his treasurer would fling
A purse to the fortunate man.

This King, when out hunting on one fine day,
Saw an aged man planting trees;
He rode up and said, "With your hair so gray,
Don't you think you're throwing your time away?
You'll never eat fruit from these."

"For three-score years I have eaten sweet food
From the trees that I did not sow;
And would it not be base ingratitude
If I took no thought of posterity's good,
And paid not the debt I owe?"

"Zeh, zeh!" said the King—and the treasurer straight
To the old man a purse hath thrown.
"See, see! for good works it is never too late;
God hath given me food without needing to wait,
Before all my trees are sown."

"Zeh, zeh!" once again; ere the word was said
Another purse flew on its way.
"Till God placed the crown on your Majesty's head,
Was such a strange thing ever heard of or read,
As to reap two crops in one day?"

"Zeh, zeh!" yet again, and a third full purse
To the old man's hand falls nigh;
But the King in his horse's flanks drives his spurs,
Nor waits for more answer in prose or in verse,
Lest the wit of that old man, so prompt, so terse,
Should drain his full treasury dry.

INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

A.

	PAGE
Abbreviations used in Writing	216
Acceptance of Invitations	430
Accent and Feet	510
Acceptance	79
Account Current	79
Account of Sales	80
Acrostic, the	516
Acre, how to Estimate Crops to the	212
Acre, Number of Plants to the	212
Acre, how to lay off a Square	229
Acre, Garden Seeds for Half an	230
Advice, Care in offering it necessary	418
Addresses of Letters	239–245
Advice of a Father to his Son	263
Advice to a Young Merchant	264
Advice	80
Advances	80
Admission of States into the Union	206
Admission to the Floor of the Congress	353
Adonis, Selling	639
Æolian Harp	653
Agreements, Laws respecting	96
Agreements, Forms of	97–102
Agency, Laws concerning	134
Agricultural Society, Constitution for	320
Ala., Collection and Exemption Laws of	144
All Fives	610
Almond Tarts, Jumbles, Custard, and Jelly	672
American Standard, Foreign Measures Reduced to the	230
Amusements, Home	541
Amusements, Out-door	541–589
Amusements, In-door	589–620
Anniversaries, Wedding	305
Anniversary Cards	305–308
Anapæstic Verse	512
Ancient History, Table of Events of	157
Anxious Mother, the	640
Aniseed Biscuits	689
Apprentices, Laws respecting	136
Apprenticeship, Form of Articles of	137
Applause, Hints respecting	452
Applications for Situations	250–254
Apple Marmalade	670
Apple Cream	671
Apple Butter	679
Apple Wine	692
Art of Writing Well, the	17
Art of Writing Poetry, the	509
Arbitration, Laws respecting	139
Arbitration, Forms of Agreement and Award	139
Ariz., Collection and Exemption Laws of	144
Ark., Collection and Exemption Laws of	144
Area of the States of the Union	206
Articles of Food, Time Required to Roast	214
Army of the United States, Strength of	215
Army of the United States, Number of Men Furnished by each State	215
Area of the Principal Divisions of the Globe	215
Art Thou Living yet	763
Asking Papa	465
Assets	80
Assignments, Laws respecting	138
Assignments, Forms of	138
Asphalte for Walks	701
Assurance	80
Astronomy, Irish	770
Attorney	80
Attorney, Power of	80
Attorney, Form of Power of	134
Attachments	143
Austria, Events in the History of	196
Authorities for Consultation in Discussions	362–375
Authors, Choice Selections from	709
Aux Italiens	779
Award	80

B.

Bath, the	385
Balls, Etiquette of	439
Balls, Invitations to	439

PAGE

Balls, Public 443
Balls, Private 443
Ball-room, Arrangement of..... 440
Baggage, Precautions respecting..... 453
Balance Sheet, by Single Entry..... 55
Balance Sheet, by Double Entry..... 74, 75
Balance, the Trial..... 72
Ballad, the 515
Bankrupt 80
Bargain, a Time..... 83
Barometer, how to make a..... 225
Bays, Size of..... 226
Badminton..... 551
Base, Prisoner's 553
Back Play..... 566
Base Ball, the Laws of..... 568–578
Ball, Foot, the Laws of..... 578
Backgammon 614
Balancing..... 661
Bars, the Parallel..... 662
Bar, the Horizontal..... 665
Baking..... 680
Battle of Fontenoy, the..... 733
Battle of Ivry, the..... 742
Beating Down 450
Best Man, the..... 477, 478
Bear 80
Beast, the Wild..... 618
Bee, to Cure the Sting of a..... 677
Beetles, how to Destroy..... 680
Beg, the Leap of Roushar 827
Bet, how the Old Horse Won the..... 842
Bills, the Evils of Making them..... 451
Bill, Request for the Payment of a 249
Bill of Exchange..... 80
Bill of Lading..... 80
Bills Discounted..... 78, 80
Bills Payable..... 68, 76, 80
Bills Receivable..... 68, 76, 80
Bills of Sale, Laws respecting..... 103
Bills of Sale, Forms of..... 103
Bill Book, Specimen Pages of..... 77
Bible, Facts about the..... 227
Bills, Rules concerning..... 348–351
Biscuits, Aniseed, Chocolate, Jasmine, Lisbon, Savoy..... 689
Biscuits, Lemon Peel, Nun's, Queen's, Sherry 688

PAGE

Biscuit Drops 689
Bivouac of the Dead, the..... 731
Blackberry Wine..... 679
Blankets, how to Clean..... 693
Black Cloth, how to Clean..... 695
Black Merino, how to Clean..... 695
Black Silk, how to Clean..... 694
Black Ink 706
Blue and the Gray, the 737
Bludso, Jim..... 820
Boisterous Talking in Public..... 447
Bouquets at Weddings..... 473
Book Agent, the Report of a..... 248
Book-keeper, Application for Situation... 251
Book-keeping, Theory and Practice of.. 53–78
Book-keeping, Advantages of Knowing.. 53
Book-keeping, the Proper System..... 54
Books, Opening a Set of..... 71
Books, Posting the..... 71
Books, Closing the..... 73
Bonds, Laws respecting..... 104
Bonds, Forms of..... 105, 106
Boiled Food, Time Required to..... 214
Box Measures..... 231
Bowler, the..... 555
Bowling..... 564
Bottles, how to Clean 673–680
Boots, Ladies', how to Clean..... 684
Boots, Waterproof 704
Boots, Varnish for..... 707
Bothwell Brig, the Battle of..... 761
Breath, the 390
Broken Engagements..... 471
Bridal Trousseau, the..... 472
Bridal Presents..... 473
Bridesmaids 473
Bride, the 474
Bridegroom, the..... 475
Bread, how to preserve..... 677
Bread, Stale 678
Bread, Potato..... 700
Broth..... 678
Brandy, Cherry..... 690
Brasswork, to Clean..... 701
Buying for Cash..... 451
Business Letters, Forms of..... 246–249
Business Forms..... 79
Business, General Principles of..... 79

PAGE

Bull ... 81
Bullion ... 81
Business Laws in Daily Use ... 87
Buildings, Height of Noted ... 214
Bulk of a Ton of Different Substances ... 231
Business of the Day, in the U. S. Congress 334
Business, Private, " " 351
Business, Unfinished, " " 354
Butter, Adulterated ... 676
Butter, Apple ... 679
Butter, how to Preserve ... 678
Burial of Moses, the ... 729
By-laws for Debating Societies ... 312

C.

Cards, the use of ... 420
Calls, First, who should make them ... 423
Calls, Formal and Social ... 420
Calls, New Year ... 426
Carving, the Art of ... 436
Cash Purchases ... 451
Cards, Wedding ... 301, 308, 480
Calls, Wedding ... 480
Candor between Husband and Wife ... 484
Card-Players, Hints to ... 488
Cabinet, Members of the ... 495
Capital Letters, Rules for the use of ... 24
Cantata, the ... 515
Canzonet, the ... 515
Call Loan ... 81
Cal., the Collection and Exemption Laws of 145
Canada, " " 156
Canada, Events in the History of ... 175
Cabinet Ministers of the United States ... 208
Capacity of Noted Churches and Halls ... 214
Calls of the U. S. House of Representatives 332
Cats, the Tabby ... 640
Calf's-Foot Jelly ... 672
Cabbage, with Partridge ... 671
Catchup, Oyster ... 674
Catchup, Tomato ... 696
Calico, to remove Ink from ... 679
Candles, Wax, Lighting ... 680
Cakes, Sally Lun ... 696
Cake, Potato ... 700
Cakes, Buckwheat, Fried, Johnny ... 697
Candied Horehound ... 705
Cash Book, the ... 56, 62

PAGE

Cash Book, the Petty ... 62
Cash Account, the ... 67
Cathedral, in a ... 725
Ceremonies, Master of ... 444
Ceremony, the Marriage ... 476
Ceremony, Notes of ... 286
Celebrations, Public ... 380–383
Cements, Receipts for ... 703
Characters used in Punctuation ... 25
China Wedding, the ... 307
Charade, the ... 515
Check ... 81
Chilblains ... 398, 674
Children, Dress for ... 406
Church, Rules for Behavior in ... 448
Church, Attendance upon ... 484
Churches, Statistics of ... 218
Churches, Capacity of Noted ... 214
Checking Baggage ... 453
Chattel Mortgages ... 111
Christian Sects, Strength of ... 217
Chess, the Laws of ... 589–599
Cherries ... 675
Cherries, Candied ... 675
Cherry Compost ... 675
Cherries, Dried ... 675
Cherry Brandy ... 690
Chutnee, India ... 687
Cherry Wine ... 692
Champagne, Gooseberry ... 682
Champagne, English ... 690
Chintzes, Washing ... 698
Changes ... 717
Christmas, a Saxon ... 852
China, to Mend ... 699, 704
Cisterns, Capacity of ... 207
City, the Eternal ... 716
Cities of the World, Population of ... 212
Cities, Difference in Time of ... 228
Clothes, Washing ... 698
Clothes, to Keep Moths from ... 698
Clothes, Gentlemen's, to Clean ... 695
Clerkships, Applications for ... 250, 251
Clergyman, Recommendation from ... 253
Cleaning Kid Gloves ... 673
Cleaning Decanters and Water-Bottles ... 673
Closing the Books ... 73
Cloth, Waterproof ... 675

PAGE
Cloth, to Clean 695
Cloak-Rooms at Parties 441
Closing Scene, the 854
Clergymen at Weddings 476
Complexion, the 391, 678
Colors in Dress 404
Colors that Harmonize 404
Conversation, the Etiquette of 416
Correspondence, the Etiquette of 416
Concerts, Etiquette of 451
Concerts, Invitations to 451
Courtship, the Etiquette of 456
Courtship, Practical Hints respecting 460
Court of Claims, Judges of the 496
Construction of Sentences 33
Common Errors Used in Speaking and Writing 38–46
Coachman, Application for Position 251
Cook, Application for Position 252
Congratulation, Letters of 269
C. O. D., Collaterals, Compromise, Consignment, Consignee, Coupons 81
Contracts, Laws respecting 96
Contracts, Forms of 97–102
Collection of Debts, Laws Concerning 141
Collection Laws of the States 144–155
Collection Laws of Canada 156
Courts, Magistrates' or Justices' 141
Col., Collection and Exemption Laws of 145
Conn., Collection and Exemption Laws of 145
Countries of the World, Population of 218
Countries of the World, Religion of 218
Coins, Foreign, Gold and Silver 224
Constitution for a Debating Society 309
Constitution for an Agricultural Society 320
Conventions 325
Committees of the House of Representatives 338–347
Committees of the Whole 347
Conundrums 621
Conundrums, Answers to 625
Copies of Embroidery 674
Copper, to Clean 684
Colored Fabrics, to Clean 693
Coffee, as in France 698
Corn Bread 704
Cologne, Eau de 707
Country Churchyard, Elegy written in a 709
PAGE
Courtin', the 744
Collier's Dying Child, the 749
Coming 775
Confidence 641
Credit, Letters of 259
Credit, Request for Extension of 247
Crystal Wedding, the 306
Crops, How to Estimate 212
Croquet, the Laws of 541–543
Croquet, Definitions of 542
Crease, the Popping 554
Crease, the Bowling 554
Cricket, the Laws of 554–568
Crambo, Dumb 618
Cream, Apple 671
Cracknels 689
Cracked Eggs 693
Crumpets 697
Crape, to Renovate 696
Currency 79
Cut, the 567
Cubic Foot of Various Substances, Weight of 231

D.

Dancing, Hints respecting 442
Dancing, French Terms Used in 447
Dances, Arrangement of 444
Dak., Collection and Exemption Laws of 145
Dates of Admission of States Into the Union 206
Damson Wine 691
Damson Drops 705
Dactylic Verse 513
Damp Walls 699
David Gray's Estate 745
Davison's, John and Tibbie, Dispute 765
Darling, Somebody's 809
Day-Book, the 62
Day-Book, Posting the 63
Day-Book, Specimen Sheets of the 65, 66
Declining Invitations 430
Demurrage 81
Deposit, Line of 82
Deeds, Laws respecting 113
Deeds, Forms of 115–117
Deed, Warranty 115
Debts, Laws Respecting 141

PAGE
Debts, Collection of 141
Del., Collection and Exemption Laws of.. 146
Debating Society, Constitution for a. 309
Debating Societies, Duties of Officers..... 311
Debate, Order of..... 318
Debate, Rules of..... 319–337
Dears, the Quiet Little..... 643
Decanters, How to Clean..... 673
Delicate Machinery, Oil for..... 673
Dead, the Bivouac of the..... 731
Denmark, the Ride of the King of..... 789
Death-Bed, the..... 808
Discount, Line of..... 82
District of Columbia, Collection and Exemption Laws of..... 146
Digestion, Periods of..... 218
Divisions of the World, Political 232
Discussion, Questions for..... 362
Dinners, Public..... 381
Dining, the Art of 428
Dinners, Invitations to..... 428
Dinner Parties..... 428
Dinner Dress..... 430
Dinner-Table, Arrangement of..... 431
Disengaged..... 462
Diamond Wedding, the..... 308
Didactic Poetry..... 514
Dictionary of Rhymes..... 517
Directions for Finding Rhymes..... 517
Discount 81
Dishonored..... 82
Dividends..... 82
Diving..... 588
Dollars..... 79
Double Entry, System of..... 56
Double Wicket, the Laws of..... 558–561
Doubting Heart, a..... 797
Dominos, the Laws of..... 607–614
Drama, the..... 514
Draft..... 82
Drains, Number to an Acre of Land..... 223
Draw..... 567
Draughts, the Laws of..... 600–607
Draughts, Polish..... 605
Drawings, to Make them Resemble Paintings..... 701
Drunkard's Dream, the..... 740
Dressing-Room, the Lady's..... 387
Dressing-Room, the Gentleman's..... 388
Dressing Well..... 399
Dress, the Gentleman's..... 399
Dress, the Lady's..... 402
Dress, Colors in..... 404
Dress for Children..... 406
Dresses, Muslin, How to Clean..... 694
Driving, the Etiquette of..... 413
Drink, a Strengthening..... 699
Duck, the Musical..... 640
Dunkers, Hymn of the..... 841

E.

Ears, the..... 393
Eating, the Art of..... 438
Eau de Cologne..... 707
Easter Morning..... 856
Edged Tools, How to Sharpen and Temper 701
E. E..... 82
Eggs, Method of Preserving..... 681
Eggs, Cracked..... 693
Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard.. 709
Elementary Gymnastics..... 654
Electoral Vote of the United States..... 210
Elements, Divination of the..... 642
Elegy, the..... 514
Engagements, Long and Short..... 403
Engagements, Hints respecting..... [illegible]
Engagement, Breaking off an..... [illegible]
Engagement Rings..... 468
English Style of Marriage, the..... 477
English Grammar, Principles of..... 30–33
English Language, the..... 36
Entry, System of Single 54
Entry, System of Double..... 56
Envelopes..... 241
England, Events in the History of..... 178
English Champagne..... 690
Epic, the..... 514
Epigram, the..... 516
Epilogue, the..... 516
Errors, Common, in Writing and Speaking 38–46
Escorts, for Ladies in Travelling..... 454
Escorts, Duties of.. 454
Eternal City, the..... 716
Etiquette, the Laws of..... 384–496
Etiquette of Introductions..... 406

PAGE
Etiquette of the Party and the Ball..... 439
Excuse, Letters of..... 261
Exchange, Bill of..... 80
Execution..... 82, 143
Exemption Laws of the U. S..... 144–155
Exemption Laws of Canada..... 156
Expense Account, the..... 67
Exports of Various Countries..... 229
Eyes, the Treatment of the..... 392
Eyebrows..... 393

F.

Fairs, Etiquette of..... 449
Favors, Letters Asking..... 260
Face of Note..... 82
Fate, the Book of..... 631–638
Farmer Gray's Photograph..... 743
Far, Far Away Lan', the..... 746
Father John..... 758
Farmer's Wife, the..... 850
Feet, the Care of the..... 397
Feathers, to Prepare..... 600
Fear No More the Heat o' the Sun..... 718
Fish, How to Serve it..... 435
Fives..... 552
Fielding..... 562
Fish, to Pickle..... 685
Finger, to Get a Ring off a..... 688
Flowers at Parties..... 442
Flowers as Ornaments..... 442
Flirting..... 470
Fla., Collection and Exemption Laws of.. 146
Flowers, the Language and Sentiment of.. 497
Flower Language, the..... 498
Flower Language, Modifications of the... 499
Flower Language, Vocabulary of the..... 499
Floor of the U. S. House of Representatives, Admission to..... 353
Flies, to Destroy..... 680
Foreign Ministers..... 495
Form of Letter..... 244, 245
Foreign Population of the U. S..... 210
Foreign Governments..... 211
Foreign Rulers, Names of..... 211
Foreign Gold and Silver Coins..... 224
Food, Time Required to Roast..... 214
Food, Time Required to Boil..... 214
Fortune-Telling..... 628–630
PAGE
Foreign Measures Reduced to the American Standard..... 230
Foot, Cubic, Weight of Various Substances 231
Form of Conducting the Deliberations of a Society..... 358
Forward Play..... 565
Football, the Laws of..... 578
Forfeits..... 639–646
Fontenoy, the Battle of..... 733
Freckles..... 391, 700
French Terms Used in Dancing..... 447
Franklin, Benjamin, Maxims of..... 490
Friendly and Family Letters..... 274–286
France, Events in the History of..... 183
French Words and Phrases in Common use 236
Free Movements..... 655, 660
French Coffee..... 698
Funeral, Etiquette of the..... 486
Funerals, Invitations to..... 486
Funeral Expenses..... 486
Funeral Ceremonies..... 487
Furniture, Exercises with..... 660
Furniture, to Clean..... 700, 701
Furs, to Keep Moths from..... 698

G.

Gardener, Application for Position..... 252
Garden Seeds, Quantity for a Given Space 222
Garden Labels..... 674
Games..... 639–646
Gentleman's Dressing-Case..... 388
Gentlemen, Duties of, at a Party..... 446
Ga., Collection and Exemption Laws of.. 146
Germany, Events in the History of..... 198
Genteel Lady, the..... 617
Gentlemen's Clothes, How to Clean..... 695
Giantess, the..... 619
Giant Stride, the..... 664
Ginger Wine..... 692
Ginger Drops..... 705
Gloves..... 443, 673
Globe, Length of the Rivers of the..... 217
Gloves, Leather, to Wash..... 699
Glass Stoppers, to Loosen..... 702
Glue, Liquid..... 703
Good Breeding, Marks of..... 487
Good Breeding, Necessity of..... 487, 488
Governess, Recommendation of..... 252

PAGE
Golden Wedding, the 308
Governments, Foreign 211
Gold Coins, Foreign 224
Government Land Measure 231
Go Bang 606
Gooseberry Jam, Jelly 671
Gooseberry Champagne 682
Gooseberry Wines 691
Golden Hair, Little 832
Grammar, English, Principles of 30-33
Grace, Days of 83
Grain, Weights and Measures of 227
Grape Wine 690, 691
Grease Spots, to Erase 704, 708
Gregory's Powder 707
Gray's, David, Estate 745
Grass Widowhood 837
Guests at Dinner-Parties 434
Guests, Duties of 438
Gymnastics, Elementary 654

H

Hair, Treatment of the 394
Hair Dyes and Washes 395
Hands, Care of the 396
Hands, Chapped 396
Hat-Rooms at Parties 441
Happiness in Married Life 483
Hails, Capacity of Noted 214
Hay, How to Estimate Price of per Ton .. 222
Harp, Æolian 653
Harvé Riel 755
Hamelin, the Pied Piper of 799
Herschel's Weather Table 205
Height of Noted Monuments and Buildings 214
Herrings, Boiled 673
Hebrew, the Dying 752
Heart, a Doubting 797
History, Ancient, Principal Events of 157
Hitting 566
Hit, the Leg 567
Household, Etiquette of the 481
Holidays, Legal 228
Home Amusements 541
How to Make Home Happy 541
Horizontal Bar, the 665
Horse, the Wooden 667
PAGE
Household Receipts 670–708
Horehound, Candied 705
How to Spell Correctly 22
Horsemen, the Three 760
Housekeeper's Tragedy, the 785
How the Old Horse Won the Bet 842
Husband, Duties of the 483
Husband, Selection of a 456–459
Hutchinson Family, the 645
Hymn, the Last 726, 817
Hymn of the Dunkers 841

I.

Iambic Verse 511
Idaho, Collection and Exemption Laws of 146
Ill., Collection and Exemption Laws of .. 147
Impromptu, the 516
Ind., Collection and Exemption Laws of .. 147
Introductions, Etiquette of 406
Introductions, Form of 407
Introduction, Letters of 256, 259, 408
Invitations to Dinner 430
Invitations, Acceptance of 430–440
Invitations, How to Decline 430
Invitations to Parties and Balls 440
Invitations, Forms of 286–291
Indorser, the 82
Insolvent 82
Interest Account, the 68
Interest, Matters Relating to 89
Interest Tables 90–93
Interest Laws of all the States 93
Indoor Amusements 541
Inks 677–706
Ink Stains, to Erase 704
India Rubber Varnish for Boots 707
In a Cathedral 725
Iowa, Collection and Exemption Laws of .. 147
Irish Astronomy 770
Ireson, Ride of Skipper 791
Italy, Events in the History of 193
Ivry, the Battle of 742

J.

Jam, Gooseberry 671
Jelly, Almond 672
Jelly, Calf's-Foot 670
Jelly, Gooseberry 671

PAGE
Jewelry 453
Jew, the Wandering 825
Jim 739
Jim Bludso 820
Johnny Cake 697
Journey, a Long 788
Journey, Preparations for a 453
Judgment Note 82
Judgment, a Blind 620
Jumbles, Almond 672
Justices' Courts 141

K.

Kan., Collection and Exemption Laws of. 147
Kentucky " " " 148
Kelly, Parson 764
Kid Gloves, to Clean 673
King, the, and the Aged Wit 858
Knives, to Clean 680

L.

Lady's Dressing-Room, the 387
Ladies' Day 427
Ladies' Ball-Room Toilettes 442
Lady, the Privileges of, in Dancing 445
Lady, the Genteel 617
Lady Clara Vere De Vere 796
Lady Ruth, the Last Time I Met the 811
Language, the English 36
Language of Flowers, the 497
Lampoon, the 516
Lading, Bill of 80
Law of Partnership, the 125
Lakes, Size of 226
Land Measuring 229
Land Measure, Government 231
Landlord, Rights and Duties of 117
Latin Words in Common Use 232
Law, Parliamentary 326
Lawn Tennis 550
Last Hymn 726, 817
Leases, Forms of 119–124
Leases, Laws Concerning 117–119
Ledger, the 66
Ledger, the, Specimen Pages of 68–70
Length of the Principal Rivers of the Globe 217
Legal Holidays 228
PAGE
Leg Hit 567
Leg Square 567
Leaping 668
Lemonade Lozenges 671
Leather, How to Make it Waterproof. 675, 676
Lemons, Pickled 686
Leather Gloves, to Wash 699
Lemon Drops 705
Legend, a 723
Leap of Roushan Beg, the 827
Letter Writing 238
Letter Writing, Hints Respecting 239
Letters, How to Address them 239, 240
Letter Paper 241
Letter, Form of 244, 245
Letters, Business, Forms of 246, 247
Letters of Recommendation 255
Letters of Credit 259
Letters of Introduction 256–259
Letters Asking Favors 260
Letters of Excuse 261
Letters of Advice 262
Letters of Congratulation 269
Letters of Sympathy 271
Letters Accompanying Presents 266
Letters, Friendly and Family 274–285
Line of Discount 82
Line of Deposit 82
Liquidations 82
Live Paper 82
Limitations, Statutes of 94
Light, the Velocity of 226
Liebig Sandwiches 688
Liquid Glue and Cement 703
Little Ned 826
Little Golden Hair 832
Light Brigade, Charge of the 833
Lovers, Hints to 468
Lovers, Duties and Privileges of 469
Love Letters 291–300
Love's Belief 767
Love, to, Forget, and Die 768
Long, Long Ago, the 798
La., Collection and Exemption Laws of .. 148
Looking Glasses, to Clean 702
Lyceum, Constitution for a 309
Lyric Poetry 514

M.

PAGE

Matadore Game, the 613
Maids, the Tidy Parlor 639
Magic Music 640
Man Who is too Happy, the 643
Marmalade, Apple 670
Mahogany, to Renovate 701
Marble, Polish for 706
Maud Muller 720
Master of Ceremonies at Balls 444
Marriage, Etiquette of 456
Marriage Ceremony, the 476
Magistrates, Marriage by 476
Madigral, the 515
Margin 82
Master, Duties of, to an Apprentice .. 136, 137
Magistrates' Courts 141
Maine, Collection and Exemption Laws of 148
Md., Collection and Exemption Laws of .. 148
Mass., Collection and Exemption Laws of. 149
Manure, Amount Required to an Acre 223
Martyrs of Sandomir, the 771
Macgreggor, the Fate of 786
Master Johnnie's Next Door Neighbor 849
Metre, Long and Common 516
Measures, Weights and 227
Measuring Land 229
Measures, Box 231
Measure, Government Land 231
Meaning of Latin Words and Phrases 232
Meaning of French Words and Phrases .. 236
Meeting, Public, How to Conduct a 322
Memorials 352
Man, the Horrid 640
Meeting, the Quaker 643
Messenger, the 646
Meat, to Pickle 685
Merchandise Account, the 64–66, 67
Merino, Black, to Clean 695
Mich., Collection and Exemption Laws of 149
Minn., Collection and Exemption Laws of 149
Miss., Collection and Exemption Laws of. 149
Mo., Collection and Exemption Laws of... 150
Milk, How to Preserve 680
Money Matters, Hints Respecting 482
Mortgages, Laws Respecting 107
Mortgages, Forms of 108–111
Mortgages, Chattel 111

PAGE

Monk Felix 782
Mont., Collection and Exemption Laws of 150
Monthly Statements 75, 76
Monuments, Height of Noted 214
Monk Gabriel, the Vision of 829
Mountains, Height of Noted 225
Motions, Rules Concerning 332
Movements, Free 655
Moths 704
Moulding, Paste for 706
Moses, the Burial of 729
Montrose, the Execution of 747
Musicians at Parties and Balls 440
Musical Duck, the 640
Mug, the Ugly 644
Muslin Dresses, to Clean 694
Muffins 697
My Heart and I 774

N.

Nails, the 397
Native Population of the U. S. 210
Names, Signification of 219
New Year's Calls 426
New Year's Reception by the President .. 495
Neb., Collection and Exemption Laws of .. 150
Nev., Collection and Exemption Laws of. 150
N. H., Collection and Exemption Laws of 151
N. J., Collection and Exemption Laws of. 151
New Mexico, Collection and Exemption Laws of 151
N. Y., Collection and Exemption Laws of 151
New Brunswick, Collection and Exemption Laws of 156
New Year, Will the, Come To-Night 736
Ned, Little 826
Neighbor, Master Johnnie's Next-Door ... 849
Note, Face of 82
Note, Promissory 83
Note, Judgment 82
Notes, Forms of 84–87
Notes, How Long They May Run 78
Notary 82
N. C., Collection and Exemption Laws of. 152
Nova Scotia, Collection and Exemption Laws of 156
Nose, Treatment of the 393
Nurse, Inquiry Concerning 253

PAGE
Number, to Tell the One Thought of.... 644

O.

Oceans, Size of..... 226
Ode, the..... 514
Official Etiquette of Washington Society... 494
Ohio, Collection and Exemption Laws of. 152
Oil for Watches and Delicate Machinery.. 673
Oil, Neat's Foot..... 674
Olaf, the Sailing of King..... 710
Ontario, Collection and Exemption Laws of 156
Onions..... 696
Only Waiting..... 774
Opening a Set of Books..... 71
Opera, the Etiquette of the..... 451
Opera, Invitations to the..... 451
Opodeldoc..... 707
Order for Goods from a New House..... 246
Orders, Forms of..... 247
Oregon, Collection and Exemption Laws of 152
Origin of Plants..... 227
Orator, the Great..... 620
Oraculum, the..... 631–638
Orange Wine..... 692
Our Travelled Parson..... 835
Over the Hills to the Poor-House..... 815
Over the River..... 734
Oyster Catchup..... 674

P.

Parties, Etiquette of..... 439
Parties, Invitations to..... 439
Patience Necessary in Shopping..... 450
Papa, Asking His Consent..... 465
Pall-Bearers at Funerals..... 487
Pastoral, the..... 514
Pæan, the..... 514
Parody, the..... 516
Pasquinade, the..... 516
Par..... 82
Partner, Silent..... 83
Partner, Sleeping..... 83
Partnership, the Law of..... 125–127
Partnership Agreements, Forms of..... 127
Partnership, Dissolution of..... 127
Partnership, Special..... 127
Partridge with Cabbage..... 671
Parlor Maids, the Tidy..... 639

PAGE
Pat-a-Cake..... 641
Parallel Bars, the..... 662
Parliamentary Law..... 326
Paper, Manifold..... 674
Paint, to Clean..... 698
Paste, Perpetual..... 703
Paste, Polishing..... 703
Paste for Moulding..... 706
Parson Kelly..... 764
Parson, Our Travelled..... 835
Person, Care of the..... 386
Penmanship..... 17
Pa., Collection and Exemption Laws of.. 152
Petitions..... 352, 378
Pens, Steel..... 676
Peppermint Drops..... 705
Phrases, Latin, in Common Use..... 232
Phrases, French, in Common Use..... 236
Photograph, Farmer Gray's..... 743
Picnics, the Etiquette of..... 449
Picnics, Arrangements for..... 450
Pickling Meat or Fish..... 685
Pickle, Yellow..... 686
Pickle, Indian..... 686
Pied Piper of Hamelin, the..... 799
Plants, Origin of..... 227
Plants, Collection and Preserving..... 652
Plants, Number of the, to the Acre..... 212
Popping the Question..... 464, 465
Position of the Writer..... 20
Poetry, the Art of Writing..... 509
Poetic Style..... 511
Poetry, Classification of..... 513
Posting the Day-Book..... 63
Posting the Books..... 71
Power of Attorney, Form of..... 134
Power of Substitution, Form of..... 135
Population of the States and Territories.. 206
Population of the U. S., Native..... 210
Population of the U. S., Foreign..... 210
Population of the Principal Cities of the Old World..... 212
Population of the Principal Cities of the United States..... 213
Posts Required to Each Ten Yards of Fence..... 222, 223
Political Divisions of the World..... 232
Poor Puss..... 640

PAGE
Potoloski, Mlle., and Her Bear..... 640
Polka, the Tipsy..... 641
Pomade..... 680
Pork, French Country Way of Salting..... 697
Potato Bread..... 700
Potato Cake..... 700
Polish for Marble..... 706
Powder, Gregory's..... 707
Popular Authors, Selections from..... 709
Portrait, the..... 793
Poet's Song, the..... 806
Proposing..... 463
Presents from Lovers..... 468
Proposal Rejected..... 470
Presents at Weddings..... 473
President of the U. S., Social Privileges of 494
President's Levees..... 494
Practice in Writing..... 18
Presents, Letters Accompanying..... 266
Prologue, the..... 516
Premium..... 82
Protest..... 82
Price Current..... 83
Prussia, Events in the History of..... 200
Printing, Abbreviations Used in..... 216
Previous Question, the..... 352
Prisoner's Base..... 553
Preserved Flowers..... 652
Prawlins, Almond..... 672
Public Places, Etiquette of..... 447
Punctuation, Characters Used in..... 25
Public Meeting, How to Conduct a..... 322
Public Celebrations..... 380

Q.

Quadrilles..... 444
Quakers' Meeting, the..... 643
Quebec, Collection and Exemption Laws of..... 156
Question, the Previous..... 352
Questions, Botanical..... 639
Quotations, Foreign..... 416
Quotations, Mercantile..... 83

R.

Railroad Signals..... 228
Rabbit Chopped Up..... 671
Raisin Wine..... 682
Raspberry Wine..... 691
Raspberry Drops..... 706
Ramon..... 821
Refreshments at Parties and Balls..... 441
Rejection of a Proposal..... 470
Receptions after Weddings..... 480
Reading in Company..... 490
Representatives, Members of the House of 495
Recommendations, Letters of..... 255
Recommendation of a Successor in Business..... 248
Request for the Extension of Credit..... 247
Revisionary Interests..... 83
Representatives, U. S. House of, Rules of. 326
Representatives, U. S. House of, Speaker of..... 326, 328
Representatives, U. S. House of, Clerk of. 328
Representatives, U. S. House of, Members of..... 331
Representatives, U. S. House of, Calls of.. 332
Representatives, U. S. House of, Officers of the..... 328–336
Reporters..... 354
Resolutions, Forms for..... 376
Rebuff, the..... 641
Receipts, Household..... 670–708
Red Ink..... 706
Reading, Selections for..... 709
Recitation, Selections for..... 709
Revenge of Rain in the Face..... 818
Rhymes, a Dictionary of..... 517
R. I., Collection and Exemption Laws of. 153
Rhubarb Wine..... 692
Rhine, the Watch on the..... 807
Riding, the Etiquette of..... 413
Rights of Landlords and Tenants..... 117
Rivers, Length of the Principal..... 217
Riders..... 222
Rice Dressed in the Italian Manner..... 683
Rice Dressed in the Turkish Manner..... 684
Ring, to Get One off a Finger..... 688
Rice with Onions..... 696
River, Over the..... 734
Riel Harvé..... 755
Ride, Skipper Ireson's..... 791
Ride, the King of Denmark's..... 789
Rock Me to Sleep..... 718
Roll Call..... 712

PAGE

Roba di Roma ... 823
Rosary of My Years, the ... 840
Rules for Behavior in Church ... 448
Rulers, Names of Foreign ... 211
Russia, Events in the History of ... 203

S.

Salutations, Laws Respecting ... 409, 410
Satire, the ... 516
Saxon Christmas, a ... 852
Sandy Soils, How to Improve ... 679
Sauce, Household ... 687
Sauce, Tomato ... 687
Saws, to Sharpen ... 701
Sandomir, the Martyrs of ... 771
Sailing of King Olaf, the ... 812
Sales, Account of ... 80
Scrap Screen, How to Make a ... 647
Scrip ... 83
Screens, Feather ... 648
Servants, Management of at Dinner ... 433
Selfishness in Travelling ... 452
Senators of the United States ... 495
Sentences, Construction of ... 33
Sentiment of Flowers ... 497
Sects, Strength of the Christian ... 217
Seeds, Garden, Quantity Required for a Given Space ... 222
Seas, Size of the Principal ... 226
Selections from Popular Authors ... 709
Shopping, the Etiquette of ... 450
Show, the Wild Beast ... 618
Shadows ... 619
Shoes ... 704
Situations, Applications for ... 250–254
Silver Wedding, the ... 307
Sinking Fund ... 83
Silent Partner ... 83
Signification of Names ... 219
Silver Coins, Foreign ... 224
Signals, Railroad ... 228
Single Wicket, the Laws of ... 561
Side Stroke, the ... 586
Silk, to Remove Grease Stains from ... 684
Silk, How to Wash ... 692
Silver Plating, to Restore ... 700
Silence, We Parted in ... 716
Skin, Treatment of the ... 390

PAGE

Sloe Wine ... 692
Slang Phrases ... 33
Sleeping Partner ... 83
Smack, the Whitby ... 847
Solomon ... 750
Sociable, a ... 754
Song, the Poet's ... 806
Somebody's Darling ... 809
Soap, a Substitute for ... 680
S. C., Collection and Exemption Laws of ... 153
Solvent ... 83
Sound, Velocity of ... 226
Society, Debating, Constitution for a ... 309
Society, Form for Conducting Deliberations of a ... 358
Soup, How to Serve it ... 435
Sonnet, the ... 515
Spitting ... 489
Speaker of the House of Representatives ... 326, 495
Spelling, Rules for ... 22
Speaking, Common Errors in ... 38, 46
Spain, Events in the History of ... 190
Square Leg ... 567
Street, Etiquette of the ... 411
Strangers, Attention to, in Church ... 448
Style in Writing ... 34
Statistical Tables ... 157, 237
Statements, Monthly ... 75, 76
States, Dates of their Admission into the Union ... 206
Stakes, Number Required for Ten Rods of Fence ... 222, 223
Stride, the Giant ... 664
Steel Pens ... 676
Stains, Ink ... 679
Stains, Port Wine ... 684
Stains, Grease ... 685
Stains on Crape ... 687
Strawberry Wine ... 691
Stoppers, Glass, to Loosen ... 702
Stone Steps, to Clean ... 702
Stairs, to Clean ... 702
Steamship, the Lost ... 713
Stock Account, the ... 67
Supper-Room, the, at Balls and Parties ... 441
Supreme Court of the U. S., Judges of ... 495
Substitution, Form of Power of ... 135

PAGE
Subscriptions, Laws Respecting 140
Subscription Paper..... 140
Suits to Recover Debts 141–143
Suits in Magistrates' Courts..... 141
Swimming, Faults in..... 584
Swimming Like a Dog 587
Swimming, Practical Directions for.. 579–589
Swimming, How to Begin 579
Swimming on the Back..... 581
Swimming on the Chest 583
Sympathy, Letters of..... 271
Synonymes, a List of..... 47–52

T.

Table, Etiquette of the..... 428
Tables for Reference..... 157, 237
Tabby Cats, the..... 640
Tart, Almond..... 672
Taken on Trial..... 727
Teeth, the Care of the..... 396
Tenants, the Rights and Duties of..... 117
Testaments, Last Wills and..... 129
Tenn., Collection and Exemption Laws of 153
Tex., Collection and Exemption Laws of.. 153
Territories, Population of the..... 206
Tennis, Lawn..... 550
Theatre, the Etiquette of the..... 451
Theatre, Invitations to the..... 451
This and That..... 620
Titles, the Use of 417
Time, Request for Extension of..... 249
Tin Wedding, the..... 306
Time Required to Roast Various Articles of Food 214
Time Required to Boil Various Articles of Food 214
Time, Difference of, Between Cities..... 228
Time Bargain..... 83
Toilet, the 386
Tour, the Wedding..... 480
Tomato Catchup..... 696
Tools, Edged, to Sharpen..... 701
Toe-Nails, the Treatment of the..... 398
Town, There's Danger in the..... 769
To-morrow 808
Travelling, the Etiquette of..... 452
Trousseau, the Bridal..... 472
Trochaic Verse 512
PAGE
Tragedy, a Housekeeper's 785
Tramp, the Tale of a..... 838

U.

Ugly Mug, the 644
Underscoring, Rules for 29
Underwriters 83
Unfinished Business 354
Union, Date of Admission of States into the 206
United States, Rules of House of Representatives..... 326–358
United States, Expenditures of the..... 207
United States, Public Debt of the..... 207
United States, Presidents of the..... 208
United States, Cabinet Ministers of the... 209
United States, Native Population of the.. 210
United States, Foreign Population of the.. 210
United States, Events in the History of the 167
United States, Collection and Reporting Association..... 144
Usury 83
Utah, Collection and Exemption Laws of. 154

V.

Value of Foreign Money..... 226
Vaulting..... 668
Varnish for Boots..... 707
Velvet, to Clean..... 708
Vere de Vere, Lady Clara..... 796
Vessels, to Mend Broken..... 703
Velocity of Sound and Light..... 226
Versification 509
Vt., the Collection and Exemption Laws of 154
Va., the Collection and Exemption Laws of 154
Violet Ink 706
Vice-Presidents of the United States..... 495
Visits to Friends in Strange Families..... 425
Visitors, Reception of..... 424
Visits of Friendship..... 422
Visiting, the Etiquette of..... 420
Vote, the Electoral, of the U. S..... 210

W.

Wandering Jew, the..... 825
Waterproof Boots..... 704
Walls, Broken, to Repair..... 702
Walls, Damp..... 699
Warts 397

PAGE
Waltzes..... 444
Washington, George, the Maxims of..... 491
Washington Official Society, the Etiquette of..... 494
Watches, Oil for..... 673
Water Bottles, to Clean..... 673
Wasp, to Cure the Sting of a..... 677
Washington Territory, the Collection and Exemption Laws of..... 154
W. Va., Collection and Exemption Laws of 155
Weather Table, Herschel's..... 205
Wells, Capacity of..... 207
Weeds, Facts about..... 223
Weather Glass, How to Make a..... 225
Weights and Measures..... 227
Weddings, the Proper Season for..... 472
Wedding Presents..... 473
Wedding, Return from the..... 479
Wedding Breakfast, the..... 479
Wedding Tour, Cards, Calls 480
Wedding, Crystal, China, Tin 306
Wedding, Wooden, the 305
Wedding, Silver, the..... 307
Wedding, Golden, Diamond..... 308
We Parted in Silence..... 716
Whitby Smack, the..... 847
Which Shall It Be? 723
White House, Invitations to the..... 494
Wills, Last, Laws Respecting..... 129
Wills, Last, Witnesses to..... 129
Wills, Nuncupative..... 130–133
Wills, Forms of..... 131–133
PAGE
Wild Beast Show, the..... 618
Wine, Blackberry 679
Wine, Raisin..... 682
Wine, Grape 690
Wine, Gooseberry, Currant, Strawberry... 691
Wine, Raspberry, Damson..... 691
Wine, Cherry, Sloe, Rhubarb, Apple..... 692
Wine, Ginger, Orange 692
Wines at Dinner Parties..... 433
Wife, the Selection of a..... 456-459
Wife, the Duties of a..... 481
Wife and Child, My..... 751
Wit, the Aged, and the King..... 858
Wife, the Farmer's..... 850
Widowhood, Grass..... 837
Will the New Year Come To-Night?.... 736
Wis., Collection and Exemption Laws of.. 155
World, Political Divisions of the..... 232
Words, Latin, in Common Use..... 232
Wooden Horse, the..... 667
Woollen Goods, to Remove Stains from.. 679
Woollen Clothes, to Keep Moths from..... 698
Writing Well, the Art of..... 17
Writing Materials..... 18
Writing, Common Errors in..... 38–46
Writer, Position of the..... 20
Writing Poetry, the Art of..... 509
Wyoming, the Collection and Exemption Laws of..... 155

Y.

Years, the Rosary of My..... 840

PAGE
. 618
. 679
. 682
. 690
. 691
. 691
. 692
. 692
. 433
6-459
. 481
. 751
. 858
. 850
. 837
. 736
.. 155
. 232
. 232
. 667
. 679
. 698
. 17
. 18
38–46
. 20
.. 509
n
. 155
. 840